

Vehicle Manual



Issue Date: May 2025

Release Date: February 2026

Issued by: Mahindra Electric Automobile Limited (hereinafter appearing as “Mahindra”)

NOTE: *Carefully read, understand and follow the instructions provided in this Vehicle Manual. If you have any doubt whatsoever regarding the use or care of your vehicle, please refer to the Vehicle Manual and / or visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance or advice.*

Please note that this Vehicle Manual contains a list of all the features available in the XEV 9e vehicles. However, not all features are enabled in each variant of the XEV 9e vehicles. Therefore, please refer to only those features which are enabled for the particular variant of the XEV 9e vehicle purchased by you. For more information on the features available for the variant of XEV 9e vehicle purchased by you, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Information provided in the Vehicle Manual is explicit at the time of publication. However, as Mahindra continues to make changes and improve products, it reserves the right to make changes in the Vehicle Manual or any product at any time, without notice and without any obligations.

The Vehicle Manual serves as a reference for the safe use and maintenance of your XEV 9e. It does not grant or imply any warranty or guarantee unless the vehicle is officially sold to a customer and registered as per applicable law and as per Mahindra’s policies. Therefore any mention to ‘warranties / warranty’ or the ‘Warranty & Service Information Guide (WSIG)’ in the Vehicle Manual placed in XEV 9e vehicles or the more detailed Vehicle Manuals does not grant any warranty rights to the recipients of the XEV 9e Vehicles unless the vehicles are sold to the customers as per applicable law and as per Mahindra’s policies.

Mahindra Electric Automobile Limited., Mahindra Towers, Pandurang Budhkar Marg, Worli, Mumbai 400018, Maharashtra.

www.mahindraelectricssuv.com

FOREWORD

Thank you for choosing the Mahindra vehicle.

We are privileged to welcome you to the Mahindra family.

Your vehicle represents Robust Quality, Ruggedness, Safety, Precision Workmanship and Distinctive Styling, which are our traditional values.

This detailed **Vehicle Manual** contains important information on vehicle operation, that will help you make full use of the technical features available. To exercise better control on road, we suggest you to please take time to read, understand and familiarise with vehicle and its features. Following the instructions and recommendations in Vehicle manual will help assure safe and enjoyable operation of your vehicle. Please note Mahindra, including its directors, officers or key managerial personnels, do not carry any liability arising due to any action or inaction, with respect to your vehicle, on your part that may not be in accordance

with, or in contradiction of, the Vehicle Manual, WSIG and any other ancillary documents that may be provided to you with your XEV 9e.

When it comes to service, note that Authorized Mahindra Service Center knows your vehicle best, has company trained Technical Experts, Mahindra Genuine Parts and very much cares about your satisfaction. You are advised to carry out service, maintenance and repairs at Authorized Mahindra Dealers and Authorized Mahindra Service Center throughout the life of your vehicle. You are also advised to always use Mahindra Genuine Parts for continued performance of your vehicle. Avoid modification, non-genuine spare parts and/ or accessories fitment on your vehicle. Any vehicle damage and performance issues caused by such use of non-genuine spare parts and/ or accessories fitment will not be covered by the warranty under the Vehicle Manual and the WSIG. Mahindra, including its directors, officers or key managerial personnels, do not carry any liability arising due to it.

Warranty Disclaimer

Mahindra shall not be liable for any indirect, incidental or consequential damages arising from improper vehicle usage, unauthorized modifications, or failure to adhere to the explanations, warnings and guidelines set out in the Vehicle Manual.

We extend our best wishes for safe and pleasurable motoring.



MAHINDRA ELECTRIC AUTOMOBILE LIMITED.

1. The Brand official website – www.mahindraelectricsuv.com
2. Mobile App - **Interactive Vehicle manual** in the Me4U (Mahindra eSUV for You).

(together called the '**Vehicle Manual**').

Note: *In view of our policy of continuously improving our products, we reserve the right to alter specifications, designs or features without prior notice and without liability. We recommend you to refer the Variant Matrix in the Brand official website or contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for the list of features applicable to your vehicle.*

The vehicle's software and security measures are subject to ongoing development. Similar to computers and mobile device operating systems, the software and security features of the vehicle might also receive irregular updates.

[1 General and Safety Information](#)

[Safety Symbols](#)

[INGLO Platform](#)

[Vehicle Power and Charging Information](#)

[Additional Safety Precautions](#)

[End Of Life - Disposal](#)

[General Safety Information and Instructions](#)

[To the Users of the Mahindra Vehicle](#)

[Mahindra Genuine Parts](#)

[Mahindra Genuine Accessories](#)

[Vehicle Safety](#)

[Disclaimers](#)

[Software Update](#)

[2 Overview](#)

[Front Overview](#)

[Rear Overview](#)

[Interior Overview](#)

[Steering Controls Overview](#)

[Technical Specifications](#)

[Dimensions](#)

[Vehicle Identification Number \(VIN\)](#)

3 Convenience System

- [Smart Key Remote](#)
- [Immobilizer System](#)
- [Doors](#)
- [Control Switches](#)
- [Hood Opening and Closing](#)
- [Front Frunk Luggage Compartment](#)
- [Rear Luggage Compartment](#)
- [Charging Lid Opening and Closing](#)
- [Lamps and Controls](#)
- [Frunk Lamp \(If Equipped\)](#)
- [Windshield Wipers](#)
- [Mirrors](#)
- [Horn](#)
- [Microphone \(If Equipped\)](#)
- [Storage Compartments](#)
- [Sun Visor](#)
- [Grab Handle and Coat Hook](#)
- [Center Fascia Switch](#)
- [Driver Side Switch Bank](#)
- [Intelli Command Center Switch \(ICC\)](#)
- [MARS Roof \(If Equipped\)](#)
- [Steering](#)

4 Phone as key (If Equipped)

- [To lock/unlock the vehicle using phone as key:](#)
- [To start the vehicle using phone as key:](#)
- [Phone as key \(NFC\) Compatible Device List](#)
- [Owner's phone as key Pairing Configuration](#)
- [Owner's phone as key Pairing](#)
- [Phone as key Sharing](#)
- [Shared phone as Key Activation](#)
- [Replace owner's phone as key](#)
- [Lost phone as key](#)
- [Owner Key Deletion](#)
- [Shared Key Deletion](#)
- [NFC Card deletion](#)
- [Vehicle Reselling - Deletion of paired keys \(Owner, shared keys and NFC cards\)](#)
- [Frequently Asked Questions \(FAQs\)](#)

5 Seats and Safety

- [Important Safety Precautions](#)
- [Seats](#)
- [Head Restraint](#)
- [Seat Belt](#)
- [Child Restraint System \(CRS\)](#)
- [Supplemental Restraint System \(SRS\)](#)

6 Driver Information Display (DID)

- [DID Overview](#)
- [Power Gauge](#)
- [Regen Gauge](#)
- [State of Charge \(SOC\)](#)
- [Outside Ambient Temperature](#)
- [Speedometer](#)
- [Gear Information](#)
- [Recuperation Levels \(Multiple Regen Modes\)](#)
- [Predicted Range](#)
- [Clock](#)

[Odometer](#)
[Drive Mode Status](#)
[DID Control Switches](#)
[DID Screen Flow](#)
[General Cluster Alerts](#)
[Smart Key Alerts](#)
[Steering Lock Alerts](#)
[Gear Shift Alerts](#)
[Tyre Direction Monitoring System \(TDMS\)](#)
[Driver Information Display telltale Overview](#)
[Warning Telltale lamps in DID](#)

[7 Center Information Display \(CID\)](#)

[User Controls – Intelli Command Center \(ICC\)](#)
[Steering Wheel Controls – LH Side](#)
[Home Screen](#)
[Quick Access Drawer Functionality](#)
[App Drawer](#)
[My Vehicle](#)
[Setting](#)
[Display Maintenance](#)
[Bring Your Own Device \(BYOD\) \(If Equipped\)](#)

[8 Starting and Driving](#)

[General Driving Precautions](#)
[Safety Tips - Before Driving your Vehicle](#)
[Start/Stop Switch](#)
[Electronic Steering Column Lock \(ESCL\)](#)
[Shift by Wire Lever](#)
[Creep Function](#)
[Extending Your Driving Range](#)
[Do's and Don'ts](#)
[Good Driving Practices](#)
[Best Practices for Maximizing EV Range](#)
[Regenerative Braking System](#)
[Auto Regen Mode](#)
[One Pedal Drive](#)
[Power Save Mode](#)
[Boost mode](#)
[Drive Modes](#)
[Brakes](#)
[Anti-Lock Brake System \(ABS\)](#)
[Electric Brake Force Distribution \(EBD\)](#)
[Electronic Stability Control \(ESC\)](#)
[Hill Descent Control \(HDC\)](#)
[Hill Hold Control \(HHC\)](#)
[Hydraulic Fade Compensation \(HFC\)](#)
[Roll Over Mitigation \(ROM\)](#)
[Brake Disc Wiping \(BDW\)](#)
[Electric Brake Prefill - EBP](#)
[Secondary Collision Mitigation System \(SCM\)](#)
[Cooperative Regeneration](#)
[Semi Active Suspension \(If Equipped\)](#)
[Cruise Control \(If Equipped\)](#)
[Special Driving Conditions](#)

[9 Advanced Driver Assistance System \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Maintenance and Limitations](#)
[Drive Assist](#)

[Collision Warning](#)

[Lane Sway Alert \(If equipped\)](#)

[Cruise Control](#)

[Speed Limit](#)

[Lane Assist](#)

[Parking](#)

[Driver Attention](#)

[Driver and Occupant Monitoring System \(Eyedentity\) \(If Equipped\)](#)

[10 VisionX \(If Equipped\)](#)

[VisionX Enable and Disable](#)

[Static Area](#)

[Augmented Reality Area](#)

[VisionX settings](#)

[11 Parking Assist System](#)

[Auto Park Assist \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Advance Parking Assist System \(APAS\) \(If Equipped\)](#)

[360° Camera \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Parking Assistance System \(PAS\) – RPAS and FPAS \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Reverse Parking Assistance System \(RPAS\) \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Rear View Camera \(RVC\) \(If Equipped\)](#)

[12 Climate Control System](#)

[Air Vents](#)

[Climate Control Through Center Information Display \(CID\) Screen](#)

[Replacing Air Conditioner Filter](#)

[Remote Cabin Cooling/Heating](#)

[Points to Remember](#)

[13 Connectivity and Entertainment](#)

[Software Update](#)

[Me4U](#)

[Power Outlet](#)

[Wireless Mobile Charging \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Vehicle Engine Sound Synthesis \(VESS\)](#)

[Alexa Reference Guide](#)

[Bring Your Own Device \(BYOD\)](#)

[14 Charging and Energy Consumption](#)

[Charging System](#)

[Combined Charge System 2 \(CCS2\) - Charge Port](#)

[Charge Port LED Indication](#)

[Normal Charging](#)

[Wall Mounted Charger – 11 kW / 7.2 kW \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment \(EVSE\) – 3 kW Charger](#)

[Normal Charge Timing](#)

[Fast Charging](#)

[Gun Locking Feature](#)

[Charging Recommendations](#)

[Charging Troubleshooting](#)

[Ideal Time to Charge](#)

[Brake/Coasting Regeneration](#)

[Do's and Don'ts](#)

[Battery Life and Performance](#)

[Points to remember during Fast Charging](#)

[15 Emergency Situations](#)

[Hazard Warning Lamp](#)

[Tiretronics \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System \(ITPMS\) \(If Equipped\)](#)

[Towing](#)

[General Owner's Information](#)

[Motor Compartment](#)

[General Maintenance](#)

[In the Motor Compartment](#)

[Maintenance - Inside the Vehicle](#)

[Maintenance - Outside the Vehicle](#)

[LV Battery](#)

[Windshield Wiper Blades and Jets](#)

[Appearance Care and Protection](#)

[Service Reminder Alert](#)

[Wheels and Tyres](#)

[Fuses and Relays](#)

1 General and Safety Information

Introduction to Your Vehicle

Congratulations on choosing a XEV 9e, a symbol of innovation, sustainability, and the future of mobility. Unlike traditional vehicles, your XEV 9e is designed from the ground up as an electric vehicle, ensuring that every aspect from performance to efficiency reflects the cutting-edge advancements in electric mobility.

Your Born Electric Vehicle is more than just a mode of transportation; it's a commitment to reducing your carbon footprint without compromising on driving pleasure.

Powered entirely by electricity, it offers zero-emission driving, a quieter and smoother ride, and instant torque for an exhilarating driving experience.

This vehicle is equipped with a state-of-the-art battery system, advanced regenerative braking, and smart connectivity features that make every drive more efficient and enjoyable.

Whether you're commuting to work or embarking on a long road trip, your XEV 9e is engineered to provide a seamless and intuitive experience.

In this manual, you'll find detailed information on the features and operations of your XEV 9e, as well as tips on how to maximize its range, charge efficiently, and take full advantage of its technological capabilities. Please note that this manual contains a list of all the features available in the XEV 9e vehicles. However, not all features are enabled in each variant of the XEV 9e vehicles. Therefore, please refer to only those features which are enabled for the particular variant of the XEV 9e vehicle purchased by you. For more information on the features available for the variant of XEV 9e vehicle purchased by you, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

This manual along with the Quick Reference Vehicle Manual (together the 'Vehicle Manual') serves as a reference for the safe use and maintenance of your XEV 9e. It does not grant or imply any warranty or guarantee unless the vehicle is officially sold to a customer and registered as per applicable law and as per Mahindra's policies. Please note Mahindra, including its directors, officers or key managerial personnels, do not carry any liability arising due to any action or inaction, with respect to your vehicle, on your part that may not be in accordance with, or in contradiction of, the Vehicle Manual, WSIG and any other ancillary documents that may be provided to you with your XEV 9e.

We encourage you to explore the following pages to become familiar with the innovative features that make your XEV 9e vehicle truly exceptional.

Warranty Disclaimer

Mahindra shall not be liable for any indirect, incidental or consequential damages arising from improper vehicle usage, unauthorized modifications, or failure to adhere to the explanations, warnings and guidelines set out in the Vehicle Manual.

Welcome to the future of driving.

1.1 Safety Symbols

To get a detailed understanding of all the information and procedures regarding safety, use, maintenance, etc. carefully read, understand and follow the safety symbols/ instructions given in this manual.

Legend of the Symbols: To emphasize the information and procedures regarding safety, use, maintenance, etc., the following symbols are used throughout the manual:



DANGER indicates an imminently hazardous situation which, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury and all occupants must evacuate the vehicle immediately.



*WARNING indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **could** result in death or serious injury.*



*CAUTION indicates a potentially hazardous situation which, if not avoided, **may** result in minor or moderate injury and/or property damage.*

NOTICE

NOTICE indicates important information relevant to the vehicle and its optimum use, to which particular attention must be paid.

If you see this symbol, it indicates “no”, “do not”, “do not do this”, or “never”.



1.2 INGLO Platform

INGLO is an ‘electric-origin’ Architecture. Unlike many mainstream EVs adapted from traditional combustion-engine designs, INGLO was built exclusively for electric vehicles. This difference fundamentally changes the way the vehicle performs and feels.

INGLO was designed with modularity, scalability, and versatility.

This electric-origin approach also enables us to design one of the lightest skateboard structures in the industry, paired with high-density battery technology. This foundation allows us to optimize every inch of space, enhance stability, and maximize performance, which means you, our customers, will experience a drive that is lighter, more agile, and yet incredibly spacious and comfortable.



1.3 Vehicle Power and Charging Information

Your XEV 9e is equipped with a high-voltage (HV) battery pack, approximately 409 V/307 V, which powers the vehicle. The vehicle must be charged before driving, as the battery stores energy needed for operation.

Once the ignition is turned ON, the battery begins to discharge gradually. If the battery charge is depleted completely (0%), the vehicle will not be able to drive until the battery is recharged.

Charging times may vary based on the current state of charge (SOC) of the battery and environmental conditions. For detailed information on how to charge the battery, please refer to the “Charging” section.

Your vehicle features an Integrated Electronic Booster with ABS and ESP, along with regenerative braking for added efficiency.

Your vehicle is eco-friendly and produces no toxic emissions, such as carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, or nitrogen oxide.

Since the electric motor is quiet, you may hear sounds from the tyres, wind, and other external sources. During charging, you might also hear noises from the fan, compressor, contactor, and relay.

Always check and ensure enough SOC is available in the HV battery before starting the journey. Verify the same with the help of “State of charge (SOC)” and “Range” values displayed in the Driver Information Display (DID).

It is recommended to let the vehicle reach a full 100% state of charge (SoC) before ending the charging session.



Pay special attention to the pedestrians since there is no engine noise. The pedestrian may not know that the vehicle is approaching or moving or about to move, and can step into the path of vehicle travel.

CAUTION

For preventing damage to the HV battery pack:

- Never allow the HV battery to be fully discharged.
- Discharging the HV battery to 0% may cause damage to vehicle components. Persistent deep discharges can cause permanent battery degradation.
- Do not leave the vehicle at 100% SOC for prolonged periods, as it may reduce battery longevity.
- Always charge in a well-ventilated area, away from flammable materials.
- Do not use the Battery as a stationary power source. This will void the warranty.
- Do not expose the vehicle to very high or freezing temperatures for longer duration.
- Do not use High-Voltage (HV) battery for any other purpose, consult a Authorized Mahindra Service Center or manufacturer for help.

NOTICE

If you let the battery discharge to 0%, other components may be damaged or need to be replaced (Ex., Low voltage battery).

In these cases, you are liable for repair and/or transportation costs.

The warranty does not cover discharge-related expenses.

WARNING

XEV 9e uses high voltage and current. Failure to follow the proper handling instructions may cause serious injury or death.

XEV 9e cannot be push started or tow-started. Attempting to do so may cause internal power train/ motor damage.

XEV 9e uses high voltage systems, these systems may be hot during charging and driving, also sometimes in shut off condition. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature. Obey the labels that are attached to the vehicle.

Never disassemble, remove or replace high-voltage parts and cables as well as their connectors. High voltage cables are colored orange.

Connecting unauthorized electrical accessories is not recommended.

Disassembling, removing or replacing HV components or cables can cause severe burns or electric shock that may result in serious injury or death. The vehicle high voltage system has no user serviceable parts. Take your vehicle to the Authorized Mahindra Service Center for any necessary maintenance/repair.

WARNING

- Ensure to apply the parking brake before turning off the ignition and take the key out of the vehicle before leaving.
- Always engage the parking brake before getting out of the vehicle.
- Strictly do not allow untrained / non designated people to access EV system and appraise first responders that this vehicle is an Electric Vehicle, in case of any kind of unexpected incident/ events.
- The vehicle will not run with completely discharged battery. At low SOC avoid continuous and (frequent acceleration and deceleration) this will result in higher energy consumption. Try to maintain a steady speed with moderate acceleration for getting the maximum efficiency.
- Driving in down gradient, when accelerator pedal is released, regenerative braking will provide some energy to recharge battery pack and simultaneously assists in deceleration.
- You may hear some sounds and feel vibrations during the drive this is normal:
 - Traction motor makes lighter sound during its operation, also will be higher in deceleration of vehicle.
 - The HV contactor produces a 'tak' noise when the vehicle is switched ON or OFF.
 - AC compressor makes sound while in operation.
- If the ambient temperature is between -10°C to 0°C , there will be a considerable increase in charging time, also performance drop during drive.
- The Performance of battery will decrease with time and usage. This does not indicate any defect in the battery pack.

- Once the HV battery pack has reached its end of life, its charge holding capacity reaches below specific level, it may require an inspection from Authorized Mahindra Service Center and may require battery pack replacement.
- It is recommended and mandatory that during the process of battery or vehicle / components disposal, the owner should contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for guidance and information on recycling or proper disposal without causing any environmental pollution.

If the vehicle cannot be assessed for extent of damage, do not touch vehicle and contact nearest Authorized service center or the customer care executive for Mahindra support.



Don't carry out any welding work on vehicle outside Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Any repair, servicing, or modification outside Authorized Mahindra Service Center may void your warranty for those affected systems.

1.4 Additional Safety Precautions

1. In XEV 9e "Drive enable" does not get activated and vehicle will not move unless charge gun is unplugged from charge port.
2. It is recommended to apply park brake before switching OFF the ignition and before leaving the vehicle.
3. The vehicle should be driven within 20 km/h speed on speed breakers and rough roads to avoid damage to the battery pack under the vehicle.
4. Tyres used in the vehicle are tubeless, designed for all weather conditions. They provide the best driving range with improved road grip.

In case of vehicle shutdown contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

1.5 End Of Life - Disposal

As this is an electric vehicle, many electric and electronic parts are used in its system. It should be disposed without causing pollution to the environment.

Your vehicle contains a sealed LFP-Blade type high voltage battery. If the battery is disposed improperly, there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death and there is also a risk of environmental damage.

Composition

XEV 9e is made from Steel, Aluminum, Lead, Copper, Wood, Other plastics, Glass, Rubber and miscellaneous components. Some of these component are reusable by recycling while others are hazardous to the environment and living beings Hence, such components are to be disposed of as per local pollution board regulations.

Disposal

- Since batteries contain chemical compounds and solvents as electrolytes which can be harmful to the environment, they must be disposed of in accordance with local pollution control regulations. Improper disposal may result in legal consequences, environmental harm, or personal injury.
- Similarly, ABS and other plastic panels and materials should be disposed of through accredited agencies for proper recycling.
- Most other materials are reusable, so components should be sorted into hazardous and non-hazardous categories and disposed of through accredited recycling agencies. It is recommended to contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for proper disposal.
- The company shall not be liable / responsible for any damages / injuries, including consequential damages / injuries, resulting from improper disposal of batteries or other vehicle components. Owners should consult a Authorized Mahindra Service Centers for appropriate recycling or disposal services.



The XEV 9e has a sealed LFP-Blade type battery pack. Improper disposal of battery could lead to risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in serious injury or death and also may cause damage to environment.

For more details:

<https://www.mahindra.com/sustainability>

<https://youtu.be/Q5CMI3VcuNU>

<https://cerorecycling.com/>

1.6 General Safety Information and Instructions



Failure to follow the warnings and instructions provided in this manual could result in failure of the vehicle, an accident and/or serious personal injury for which the company assumes no liability.

1. Carefully read, understand and follow the warnings and instructions given in this manual. This manual is an essential part of the product. Keep it in the vehicles glove box for future reference.
2. Never use mobile phones or Infotainment while driving. This may take your focus off the road and lead to accidents.
3. Please be advised that many service and repair tasks require specialized knowledge, tools and experience. General mechanical skill set may not be sufficient to properly service or repair your vehicle with 350 DC volt. If you have any doubt whatsoever regarding the ability to properly service or repair your vehicle, please contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
4. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays or wear in the seat belt webbing, or loose buckles, retractors, anchors or other loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately by an authorized service centre.
5. Examine tyres for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread and check sidewalls for any cuts, cracks, or other signs of wear. The customer should not operate/ attempt to remove the objects but get it checked by the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
6. Always maintain the safety labels affixed to your vehicle in a good legible condition.
7. All signal lamps, buzzers, shields, guards and other protective safety devices must always remain in place and in good, proper working conditions.
8. The life span of Mahindra products depends on many factors. Improper use, abuse or harsh use in general may compromise the integrity of the vehicle and significantly reduce its life span. The vehicle is also subject to wear over a period of time. Please have your vehicle regularly inspected by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center. If the inspection reveals any damage or excessive wear, immediately replace or have the component serviced.
9. We strongly recommend that you use only genuine parts supplied by Mahindra to ensure the continued performance, safety, and reliability of your vehicle. The use of non-Mahindra parts, modifications, or non-genuine accessories is strictly discouraged, as it may compromise the vehicle's functionality and safety. Mahindra shall not be liable for any issues, damages, or consequences arising from the use of non-genuine parts, modifications, or unauthorized accessories, and such use will not be covered under warranty.
10. Never crawl under or never place your hands, feet, be in close proximity to the vehicle or any part of your body under a raised vehicle when it is supported solely by a jack. Mahindra strongly advises against crawling under or being in close proximity to the vehicle when it is lifted off the ground, unless the vehicle is securely supported with jack stands, wheel chocks, and other appropriate safety devices. Always prioritize safety and follow proper procedures when working on or around a raised vehicle.
11. Never attempt any adjustments to any component while the vehicle is in motion. Always turn off the ignition and keep the vehicle key away before making any adjustments.
12. The vehicle identification plates are the only legal identification reference, hence it is necessary to keep them in good condition. Never modify data on the plates or remove them. The customer is responsible for any possible tampering with the plates, which will immediately void the warranty.
13. Do not attempt sharp turns, abrupt maneuvers, or other unsafe driving actions that can cause loss of vehicle control. When the vehicle is fully loaded, drive at a slow speed, especially when turning. Note that the center of gravity of the vehicle changes when the vehicle is fully loaded, and also if luggage is mounted on the roof carrier.

1.7 To the Users of the Mahindra Vehicle

When driving the vehicle after long periods of non-usage, you may experience a temporary drive disturbance. This is a characteristic of the tyres and there should be no reason for any concern. The condition should correct itself within 5-15 km of driving. If the disturbance persists, have the vehicle checked immediately by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

Driving and Alcohol

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired by alcohol even if the blood alcohol level is far below the legal minimum. Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.



Never drink and drive. Drinking and driving may lead to an accident.

Driving and Drugs/Medication

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired through the use of prescription or non-prescription drugs or medication (even cough syrup). If you are taking any sort of drug or medication, be sure that it will not affect your driving ability.

Mobile Phones Warning

Use of electronic devices such as mobile phones, handheld devices, computers, portable radios or other by the driver while driving is dangerous. In exceptional conditions, if use of a mobile phone is necessary, use a hands-free system to ensure that the hands are free to drive the vehicle. Even hands-free does not ensure distraction free drive. Please comply with the legal regulations in your country, concerning the use of communication equipment in vehicles.

Driving Long Distances

When you are driving over long distances, follow these tips so that you have a safe journey:

- Take breaks at regular intervals.
- Lack of sleep or fatigue will impact your ability to drive safely.
- Exercise your eyes by shifting the focus of your eyes to different parts of the road.
- Use stimulating beverages such as coffee or tea.
- Relax and stay calm.

1.8 Mahindra Genuine Parts

Mahindra uses high quality parts for building vehicles. In the event that any parts need replacement, we recommend that you use only Mahindra genuine parts.

Non-Mahindra parts may effect the vehicle performance and will not be covered under Mahindra warranty.



Any unauthorized modifications or alterations to this vehicle or failure to use appropriate specification and quality spare parts could seriously affect vehicle road worthiness and safety leading to an accident, resulting in serious injury.

1.9 Mahindra Genuine Accessories

A wide selection of quality accessories are available at Authorized Mahindra Service Center. These accessories have been specifically engineered to allow you to personalize your vehicle to suit your requirements and complement its style and aerodynamic appearance.

Each accessory is made from high quality materials and meets Mahindra's rigid engineering and safety specifications. Every Mahindra accessory installed according to the Mahindra installation provisions comes with the respective accessory warranty.

Consult a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for detailed information about accessories available for your specific model variant.



For maximum vehicle performance and safety considerations, always keep the following information in mind:

- *The company shall not be liable / responsible for any damages / injuries, including consequential damages / injuries, resulting due to fitment of unauthorized aftermarket accessories and / or tapping / cutting wires in the wiring harness. When adding accessories, equipment, passengers and luggage to your vehicle, do not exceed the total weight capacity of the vehicle or of the front and rear axle. Consult a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for specific weight information.*
- *Bull bars and nudge guards are not recommended.*
- *Accessories causing any change in vehicle specifications like wheel rims, bull bars, etc., may affect the performance of safety systems.*
- *Mobile communication systems such as two-way radios, telephones and theft alarms that are equipped with radio transmitters and installed in your vehicle should comply with the local regulations and should be installed only by your Authorized Mahindra Service Center they can potentially affect the vehicle performance.*

1.10 Vehicle Safety

When leaving your vehicle unoccupied:

- Always turn OFF the ignition before parking the vehicle.
- Do not leave any valuables in your vehicle. If you must leave something in your vehicle, hide them and securely lock all the doors.
- Close all the windows completely and lock all the doors.
- Please lock and take the key fob with you.

When Sleeping in Your Vehicle

- Do not sleep in a parked vehicle with closed windows. In particular, if you stay or sleep in the parked vehicle and the air conditioner or heater turned on, you may suffocate to death.

Hazardous Materials: Do not store any flammable items or disposable lighters in the console box or other spaces. In hot weather, they can explode and cause a fire.

Fire Extinguisher: For safety, we strongly recommend that you have fire extinguisher in your vehicle. Keep it ready for use at any time. Be familiar with how to use it.

Only class 'ABC' type fire extinguishers to be used. Only Class 'D' and Class 'ABC' type fire extinguishers to be used.

When Passing the Intersection or Railway Crossing: When passing the intersection or railway crossing, stop the vehicle to check the safety and drive through carefully. If the vehicle is turned off in the middle of the intersection or railway crossing, get someone to help you and move the vehicle to a safe place quickly.

Do Not Modify This Vehicle: If unauthorized modifications are made on the vehicle, Mahindra is not liable for repairing the modified parts even during the term of warranty. Other part problems caused by modification are also not covered. Additionally, Mahindra shall, in no circumstance whatsoever, be liable for any damage, malfunctions, or safety risks resulting from such unauthorized modifications are not covered under warranty.

- The vehicle you bought is equipped with a large number of precision parts that have passed through countless experiments and tests.
- These parts are deeply and systematically interwoven. Therefore, if any part is modified or altered without authorization, it may under-perform or cause critical damage to the vehicle and human life.
- Mahindra does not accept liability for any personal injury, death, or vehicle damage resulting from unauthorized modifications or the use of non-approved parts and accessories.

Protecting Our Environment: As responsible citizens, all of us have an important role to play in protecting our environment. Judicious vehicle usage and ensuring hazardous waste disposal (including cleaning and lubrication fluids) are important steps towards this initiative.

Body Repairs: In the event of a collision involving an electric vehicle, safety is paramount. Avoid contact with high voltage cables (orange colored), damaged battery components or leaking fluids, as these can be toxic or conductive.

Be aware that airbags may deploy even after the vehicle is stationary, and high-voltage battery is automatically disconnected in severe collisions to reduce risks. Occupants should exit the vehicle immediately if it is safe to do so and move to a safe distance, avoiding re-entry unless absolutely necessary.

After the collision, notify Roadside Assistance that an electric vehicle is involved, and do not attempt to charge the vehicle until it has been inspected by a qualified Mahindra technician.

Only a flatbed is allowed for towing to prevent further damage, and have the vehicle towed to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

1.11 Disclaimers

1.11.1 Event Data Recorder (EDR)

Note: EDR data is recorded by your vehicle only if a intrusion, unauthorized entry, etc occurs; no data is recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (for example, name, gender, age, and crash location) is recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement, could combine the EDR data with person identifying data they routinely acquire during a crash investigation.

1.11.2 Vehicle Telematics

The vehicle is equipped with electronic modules that monitor and record data from various vehicle systems, including the motor, Autopilot components, Battery, braking and electrical systems.

The electronic modules record information about various driving and vehicle conditions, including braking, acceleration, trip and other related information regarding your vehicle. These modules also record information about the vehicle's features such as charging events and status, the enabling/disabling of various systems, diagnostic trouble codes, VIN, speed, direction and location.

The data is stored by the vehicle and may be accessed, used and stored by Mahindra service technicians during vehicle servicing or periodically transmitted to Mahindra wirelessly through the vehicle's telematics system in compliance with Mahindra's Privacy Policy.

This data may be used by Mahindra for various purposes, including, but not limited to: providing you with Mahindra telematics services; troubleshooting; evaluation of your vehicle's quality, functionality and performance; analysis and research by Mahindra and its partners for the improvement and design of our vehicles and systems; to defend Mahindra from legal action; and as otherwise may be required by law or any judicial authority, including any tribunals. In servicing your vehicle, Mahindra can potentially resolve issues remotely simply by reviewing your vehicle's data log.

Mahindra's telematics system, wirelessly transmits vehicle information to Mahindra on a periodic basis. The data is used as previously described and helps ensure the proper maintenance of your vehicle. Additional features may use your vehicle's telematics system and the information provided, including features such as charging reminders, software updates, and remote access to, and control of, various systems of your vehicle.

Mahindra does not disclose the data recorded in your vehicle to any third party except when:

- An agreement or consent from the vehicle's owner (or the leasing company for a leased vehicle) is obtained.

Officially requested by the police or other judicial authorities.

- Used as a defense for Mahindra in legal proceedings.
- Ordered by a court of law including a tribunal.
- Used for research purposes without disclosing details of the vehicle owner or identification information.
- Disclosed to a Mahindra affiliated company, including their successors or assigns, or our information systems and data management providers.
- To access the Privacy Policy please visit www.mahindraelectronicsuv.com

1.11.3 Data Sharing

Note: Although XEV 9e GPS is associated with driving and operation, as discussed in this document, Mahindra does not record or store vehicle-specific GPS information, except the location where a crash occurred.

Consequently, Mahindra is unable to provide historical information about a vehicle's location (for example, Mahindra is unable to tell you where parked/traveling at a particular date/time).

To access the Privacy Policy please visit www.mahindraelectronicsuv.com

1.11.4 Feature Availability Statement

Note: In view of our policy of continuously improving our products, Mahindra reserves the right to make changes or modifications to specifications, designs, features, this manual, or any product at any time, including alterations to the design of the vehicle or its components, without prior notice. Such changes may be implemented without incurring any obligation or liability to incorporate them in vehicles sold prior to the changes. We recommend referring to the Variant Matrix on the official Mahindra website or contacting your nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for the most up-to-date list of features and specifications applicable to your vehicle.

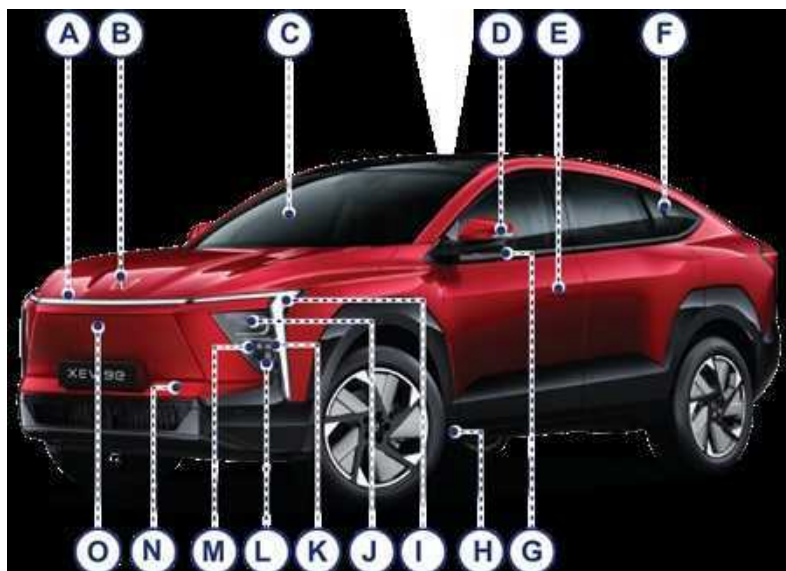
The vehicle's software and security measures are subject to ongoing development. Similar to computers and mobile device operating systems, the software and security features of the vehicle might also receive updates from time to time.

1.12 Software Update

For the latest software download and install procedure refer Vehicle Manual.

2 Overview

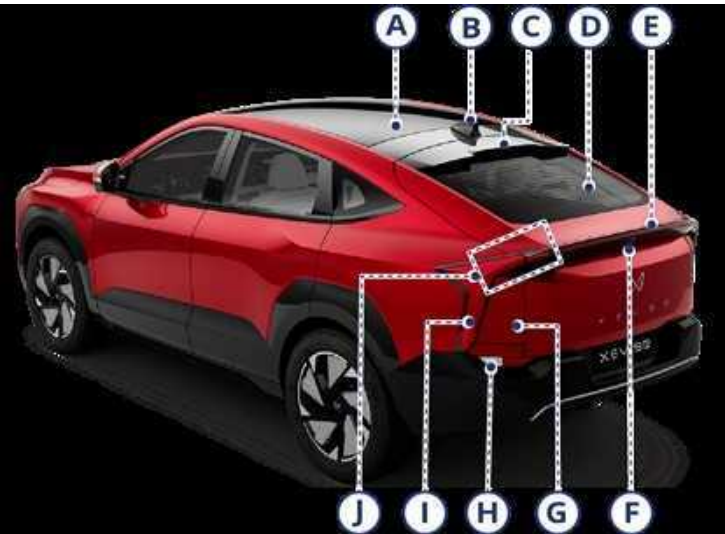
2.1 Front Overview



A	Position Lamp
B	Signature Lamp
C	Front Windshield
D	ORVM Side Repeater
E	Electric Flush Door Handle*

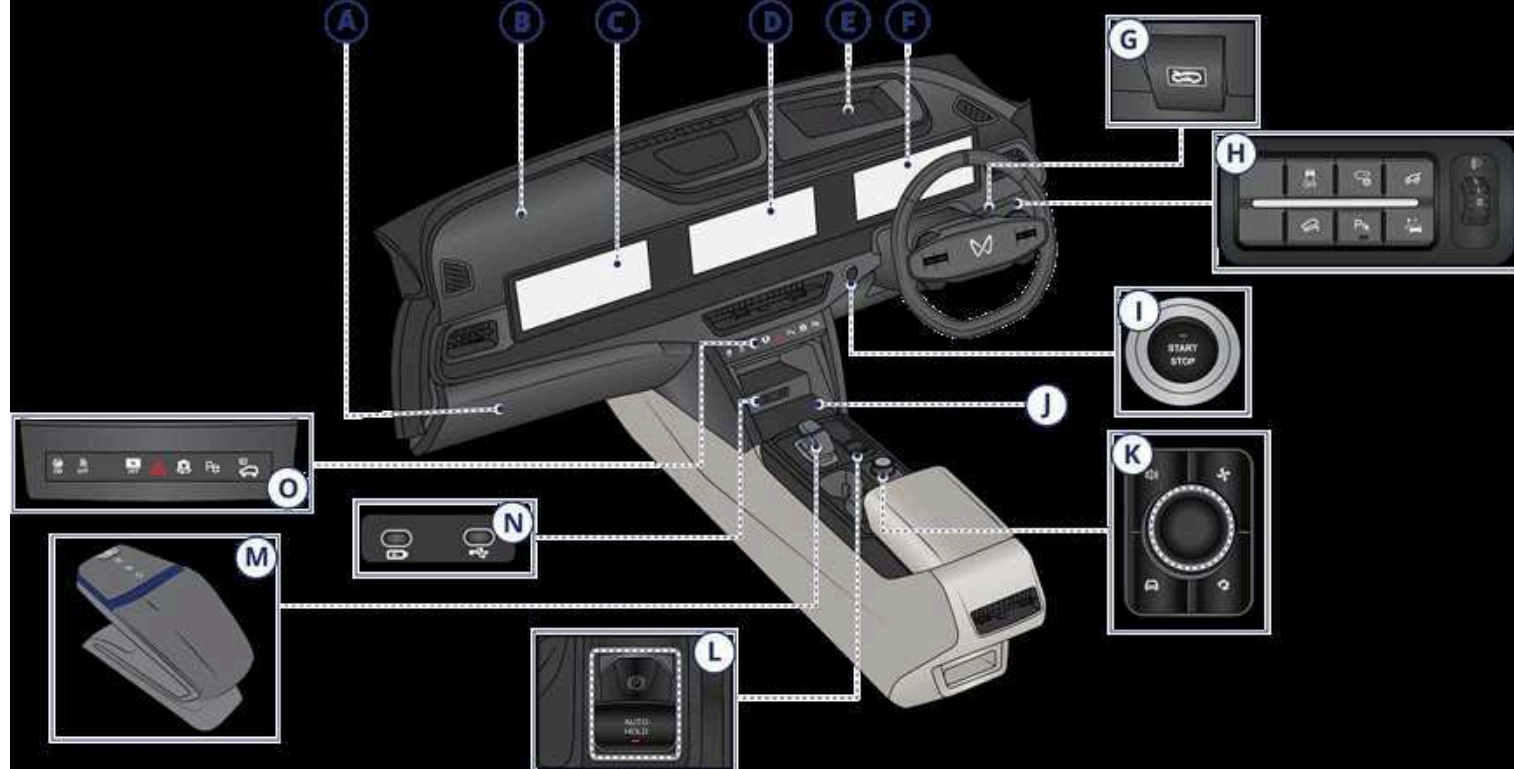
F	Rear Door Handle
G	ORVM Camera*
H	Carpet Lamp*
I	Turn Indicator / DRL*
J	Head Lamp (Low / High)
K	Fog Lamp*
L	Booster Lamp*
M	Cornering Lamp*
N	Front Tow Hook
O	Front Camera*
* – If equipped as per variant	

2.2 Rear Overview



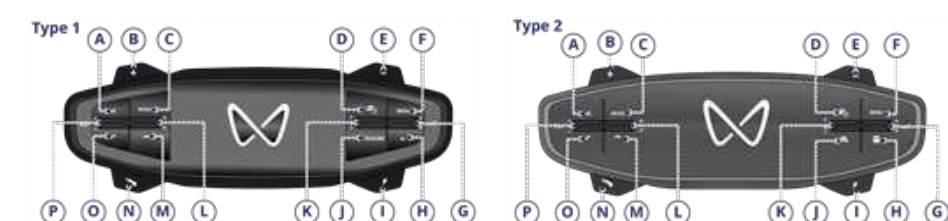
A	Mars Roof*
B	Antenna
C	High Mounted Stop Lamp
D	Rear Windshield
E	Tail Lamp
F	Rear Camera
G	Charge Port lid
H	Reverse Lamp
I	Stop Lamp
J	Rear Turn Indicator
* – If equipped as per variant	

2.3 Interior Overview



A	Glove Box	I	Start/Stop Button
B	Passenger Airbag	J	Wireless Charger (15W)*
C	Passenger Information Display	K	Intelli Command Centre
D	Center Information Display	L	Auto Hold/EPB
E	VisionX*	M	Shift by Wire Lever
F	Driver Information Display	N	USB Ports
G	Bonnet/Hood Open Lever	O	Center Fascia Switches (Capsense)*
H	Driver Switch Bank		* – If equipped as per variant

2.4 Steering Controls Overview



A	Voice	I	Boost
B	Regen +	J	LCF / Resume
C	Mode	K	ACC / Cruise Set +/-
D	ACC (ON/OFF)* / Cruise (ON/OFF)*	L	Toggle - Seek Up/Down
E	Regen –	M	Call Disconnect
F	Menu	N	One Pedal
G	Menu Toggle Up/Down	O	Call Connect
H	Time Gap / Enter	P	Toggle-Volume +/- Push-Mute

2.5 Technical Specifications

ELECTRIC POWER TRAIN SYSTEM	
Motor Type	Interior Permanent Magnet Synchronous motor (IPMSM)
Maximum Power	170 kW / 210 kW
Maximum Torque	380 Nm
HV Battery Capacity	59 kwh & 79 kWh
Nominal Voltage	307 V (59 kwh) / 409 V (79 kWh)
Charger	EVSE : 3 kW, Air Cooled
	Wall box : 7.2kW & 11kW, Air Cooled
On Board Charger	11kW, Liquid Cooled
TRANSMISSION	
Type	Transmission (Single Speed)
STEERING	
Type/Description	Electric Power Steering (EPS)
BRAKES	
Brake Type	Hydraulic Brakes with Integrated Electronic Booster assisted with ABS and ESP
Front/Rear	Disc
Parking Brake	Electric Parking Brake (EPB)
SUSPENSION	
Type	Front: Independent Suspension with I-LINK technology and Semi-active MacPherson Strut*
	Rear: Independent Suspension with 5 Link and Semi-active shock absorber*
WHEELS & TYRES	
Tyre Size	245/55 R19, Opt: 245/50 R20
Temp. Spare Tyre	T135/80/R18
Wheel Rim	8Jx19, Opt: 8Jx20
	Spare wheel: 3.5Jx18
Laden Tyre Pressure	Front & Rear: 36 Psi, Temp. Spare Wheel: 60 Psi
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM	
System Voltage	12 V
Battery Rating	55 Ah
* - If Equipped	

2.6 Dimensions

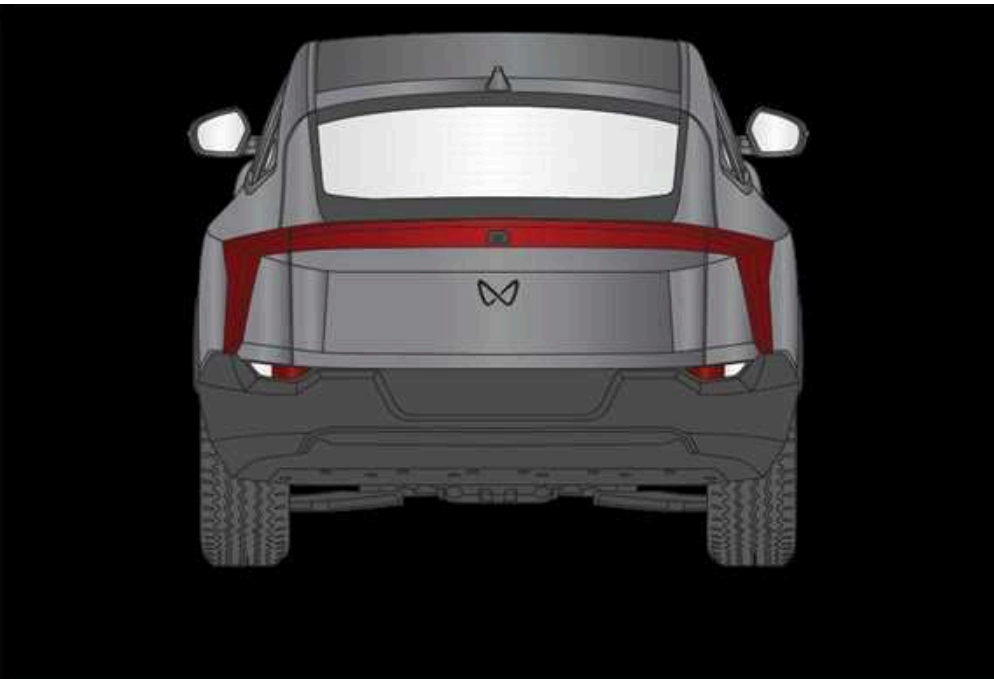
Dimensions	mm
Wheel Base	2775

Dimensions	mm
Overall Length	4789
Overall Width	1907
Overall Height	1694
Track Width (Front/Rear)	1630

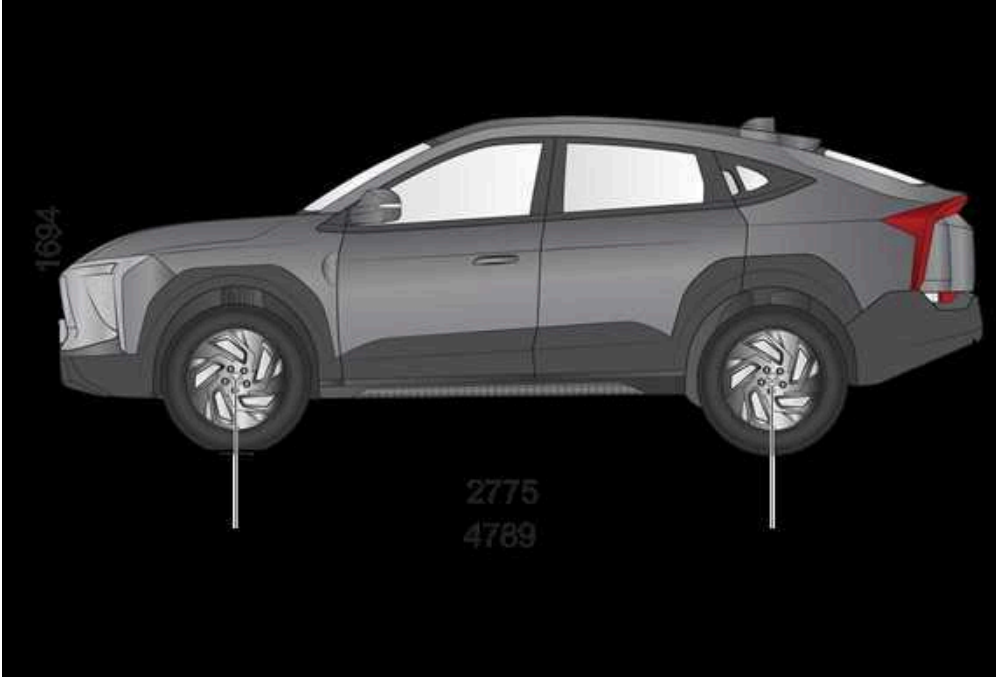
Front View



Rear View



Side View



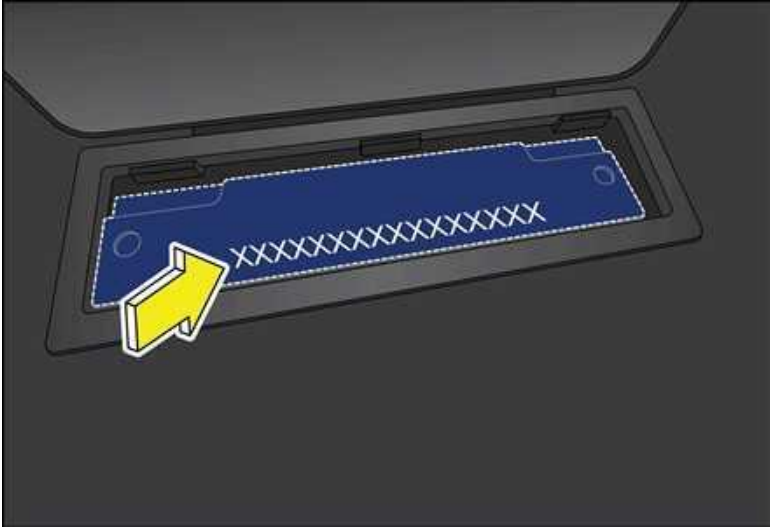
2.7 Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)

VIN Plate Location: Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is the legal identity of your vehicle. The vehicle identification number is stamped on the VIN Table riveted on to the bottom of the B-Pillar on the driver side. It is illegal to remove or alter the VIN.



VIN Punch Location: VIN number is also punched below the co-driver seat.





CAUTION

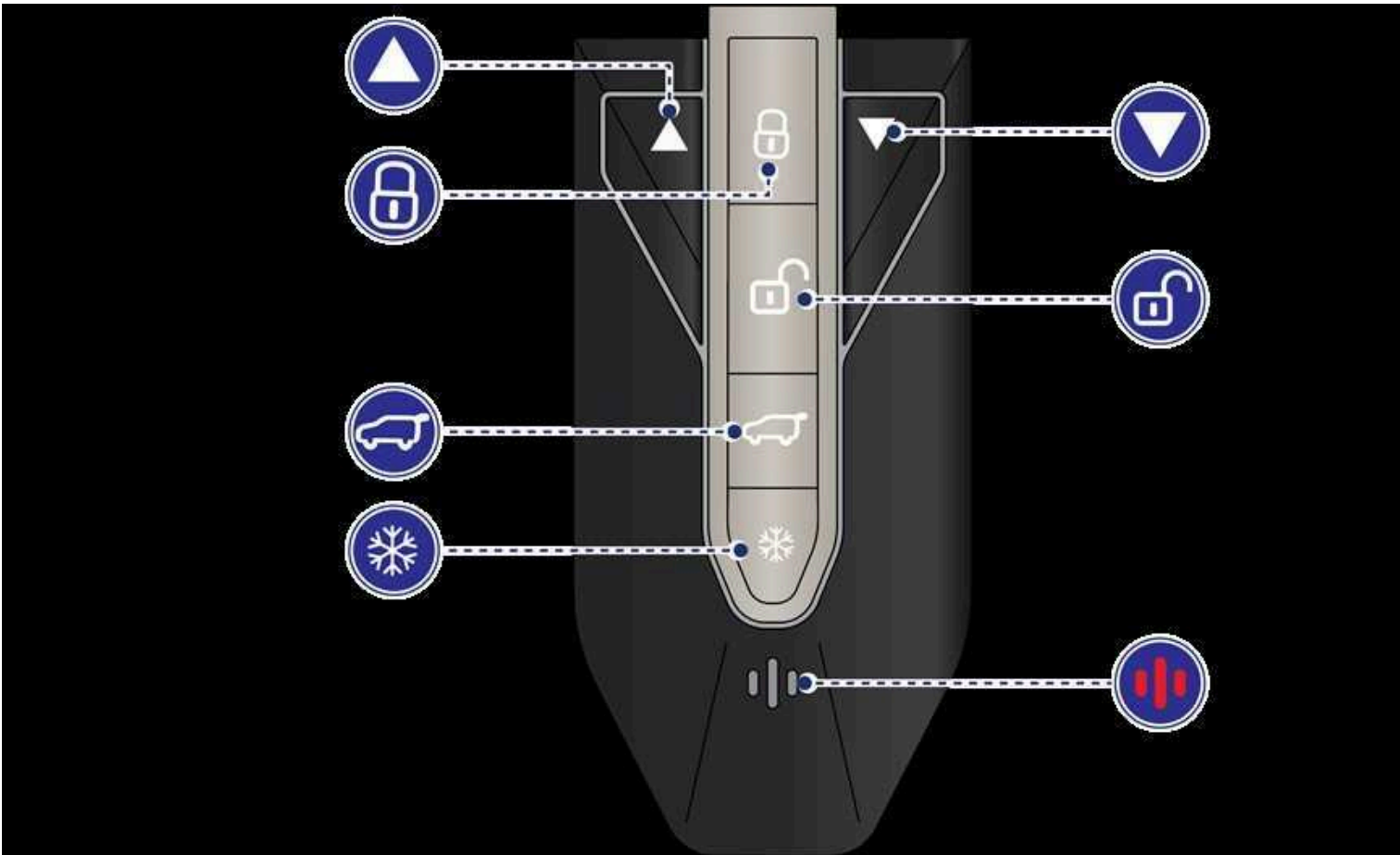
Never modify data on the plates or remove them. It is illegal to remove or alter the numbers in the VIN plate.

3 Convenience System

3.1 Smart Key Remote

Smart Key Remote System enables you to enter or exit your vehicle without the need to manually lock/unlock the doors.

You can lock/unlock and start/stop the vehicle, open/close the tailgate, enable remote cooling and Park IN/OUT using the key fob. To do this, you only need to carry the key fob with you.



The PKE key fob is available in two configurations based on functionality:

1. 6-Button Key Fob (With Auto Park):

- Unlock
- Lock
- Tailgate Release
- Remote Cooling

- Forward (Auto Park)
- Backward (Auto Park)

2. 4-Button Key Fob (Without Auto Park):

- Unlock
- Lock
- Tailgate Release
- Remote Cooling

The key fob also includes an emergency key blade, which allows access to a mechanical key for emergency situations, as when the PKE battery is low.

NOTICE

- *While locking and unlocking the vehicle passively, the distance between the smart key and the corresponding door handle must not be greater than 3 ft (1 m).*



CAUTION

- *To prevent relay attacks, store your key fob in an RFID blocking pouch when not in use.*
- *Do not leave the key fob inside the vehicle, as it may lead to unintended unlocking or theft.*
- *Do not cover the key grip with any material that cuts off RF waves.*
- *Do not leave the key exposed to high temperatures for a long period, such as on the dashboard or bonnet under direct sunlight.*
- *Do not put the key in any liquid or wash it in an ultrasonic washer.*
- *The key fob can malfunction if exposed to moisture or static electricity.*



WARNING

Never leave the key fob in the vehicle when children are present.

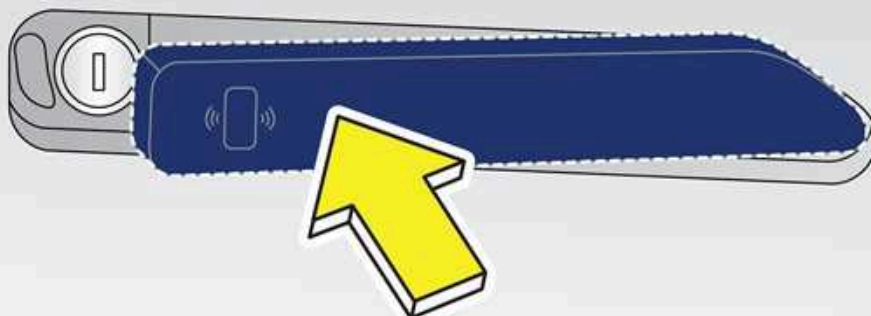
Avoid placing key fobs on top of the wireless charger.

A child could accidentally start the vehicle, activate power windows or other controls, or even move the vehicle, potentially causing injury to bystanders or passengers.

Leaving the key fob inside the vehicle may allow unauthorized access, potentially leading to vehicle theft or unintended vehicle operation. Any damages or losses resulting from failure to secure the key fob properly will not be covered under your warranty.

Locking the vehicle - Through Flush Handle (Electrical Handle)

1. Carry the key fob
2. Close all the doors



3. Push the driver door handle to lock the vehicle.

4. The hazard warning lights will blink once to indicate the locking (5 blinks and 5 chirps will occur if any of the doors is open while attempting to lock the vehicle).

NOTICE

- Key fob should be in the proximity of less than 0.7 m from the outside door handle.
- Vehicle can be locked centrally by pressing the door handle with the key fob in the proximity. For e.g, locking/unlocking of the driver door is possible only if key fob is around the driver area.
- Even after pressing the outside door handle, if the doors do not lock, a chime is heard along with the hazard blinking for 5 times, then one of the following situations are possible reason:
 - Key fob is left inside the vehicle.
 - One of the doors not closed properly.
- On attempting to lock by pressing the door handle, an alert will displayed in DID, if the steering is not locked.
- When the Passive (PKE) lock function is activated while the vehicle is in the IGN ON state and the key fob is outside the vehicle, the following warnings are triggered to alert the customer:
 - A chime along with hazard lights will blink for 5 times.
 - If the customer transitions out of the vehicle (e.g: opens and closes the door) in ignition ON condition, while the key fob is inside the vehicle, a “Key fob inside the vehicle” alert appears on DID.
- On performing key fob remote lock with all doors closed in ignition ON state, no alert will be triggered and vehicle will remain in unlock state.

Unlocking the vehicle - Through Flush Handle (Electrical Handle) (If Equipped)

1. Carry the key fob
2. Press the driver door handle.



3. All doors would unlock and front DRL and tail lamps flash twice.

NOTICE

- Key fob should be in the proximity of less than 0.7 m from the outside driver door handle.
- Vehicle can be unlocked centrally by pressing the door handle only when the key is in same side of the driver door handle is pressed.

Unlocking the Tailgate alone:

1. Carry the key fob.
2. Press the tailgate open button in the tail gate and pull the tail gate.



3. Tailgate would unlock and hazard warning lights will blink 3 times.

4. Tailgate can be closed either by pressing the tail door close button or by closing the tail door manually.



NOTICE

- Key should be in the proximity of less than 0.7 m from the outside door handle.
- Tail door can be unlocked by pressing the button in the tail door only when the key is in range from the tail door.

3.1.1 Remote Key LED Indication

LED present on remote would be indicating the user about the remote lock / unlock / tailgate button input.

3.1.2 Park IN/OUT (If equipped)

The key fob Park In and Park Out features assists drivers to remotely move their vehicle in and out tight parking spaces without being in the car. This can be particularly useful in tight garages or narrow parking spots where it might be difficult to open the doors.



The feature is typically activated by pressing the specific buttons on the key fob.

Park IN: Pressing the Park In button on the key fob will make the vehicle move into a parking spot. The driver can stop the movement at any point by releasing the button.

Park IN Sequence: In Vehicle drive enable condition, enable park-in via key fob in CID, select App Drawer >> Auto Park >> Auto Park Settings >> Keyfob Parking >> Enable.

Upon pressing forward / backward button with in range of 3 meter around vehicle zone, will cause the vehicle movement with Hazard flashing throughout the park-in duration.

Park OUT: Similarly, pressing the park out button will cause the vehicle to move backward out of the parking space.

Park OUT Sequence:

Step 1: To turn ON IGN : Perform RKE LOCK followed by Remote cooling button hold for 5 second approx (within 10 second from RKE LOCK) with Key fob outside the vehicle within 1 meter Range around vehicle zone.

Step 2: To drive enable, press forward button or backward button for 3 second approx.

Step 3 : Once Vehicle is in Drive enable, upon pressing forward / backward button with in range of 3 meter around vehicle zone, will cause the vehicle movement with Hazard feedback.

NOTICE

Frequent use of the key fob's auto parking feature will lead to a quicker depletion of the key fob's battery.

- During key fob parking process, driver must be vigilant about surroundings of the vehicle and must immediately release the forward/backward button press to stop the vehicle. It is driver's responsibility to ensure safety of own vehicle and surrounding vehicles/ obstacles.*
- Although the Auto Park Assist controls the vehicle movement during a parking manoeuvre, the driver must continually supervise the system. If the manoeuvre is not as expected, use the key fob to take control and make any necessary adjustments.*
- The APA is not applicable in all cases and cannot completely replace the driver in driving and judgment, even if the system is running, the driver must be careful in judgment and in control of the vehicle, at all times, to avoid the risk of collision.*
- The APA system cannot detect any moving vehicles or obstacles that could come into the collision area during the system operation.*
- The APA system performance will be affected in construction sites, worn or poorly visible markings, diverging/merging roads, broken roads, near garbage filled roads/areas, steep hills and areas with poor illumination.*
- The performance of the APA system might get affected due to environmental conditions such as heavy rainfall road, heavy snowfall road, foggy conditions, icy road, wet conditions, dusty roads, etc. The detection performance of the sensors will be affected and might give false warnings.*

NOTICE

Refer Auto Park Assist chapter for more details..

3.1.3 To Lock and Arm the Vehicle with RKE



Press the LOCK button on the key fob for locking and arming the vehicle.

Hazard lamps flash once - if all the doors in the vehicle are locked and armed successfully using key fob.

Hazard lamps flash five times along with an alarm - if any of the doors (including bonnet) in the vehicle are open.

NOTICE

If alarm is in mute condition only the hazard lamps will flash. To activate alarm, press lock and unlock button together. Now both Hazard lamps flash and alarm will work.

3.1.4 Unlock and Disarm the Vehicle with RKE



Press the UNLOCK button on the key fob to unlock doors and disarm the vehicle.

Hazard lamps flash twice -

if there was no theft attempt during the lock (armed) period.

Front DRL & Tail lamps flash twice (If equipped)

if there was no theft attempt during the lock (armed) period.

Hazard lamps flash four times along with an alarm

if there was a theft attempt during the lock (armed) period.

NOTICE

Upon the remote lock, if any of the doors are not closed properly or left open, the hazard lamps will flash five times to indicate the same.

If the driver door unlock is enabled through CID, pressing the unlock button on the key fob once will only unlock the driver door. To unlock all doors, press the unlock button on the key fob again.

3.1.5 Remote Cooling

Your vehicle is equipped with a remote cooling function that can be activated using the key fob. This feature allows you to cool down the interior of the vehicle remotely, which can be especially useful in hot weather.



Press the remote cooling button on the key fob. The vehicle's cooling system will activate and begin lowering the cabin temperature.

This remote cooling system is designed for added comfort, allowing the vehicle to reach a more comfortable temperature before you enter.

3.1.6 Tailgate Lock / Unlock — Manual (If Equipped)

The tailgate can be locked / unlocked using the following methods

Remote Tailgate lock / Unlock:



Press the Tailgate release button for 1 second on the key fob to unlock the tail door. The hazard lamp flash three times indicating the same.

The tailgate locks and unlocks simultaneously, To open the tailgate, press the button located on the inner side of the tailgate door and lifts to open the tailgate.



To close the tailgate, lower the tailgate half way down and allow it fall on its own weight. The door will be locked automatically.

3.1.7 Power Operated Tailgate (POTG) (If Equipped)

A power-operated tailgate is an automated system that enables the tailgate of a vehicle to open and close using various controls, including a key fob, exterior switch, interior switch, driver-side switch bank, kick sensor, and tailgate emergency release lever. This feature enhances convenience, especially when hands are full, and typically includes safety sensors to prevent damage or injury, ensuring smooth operation and added functionality.

Using Key Fob

- Press the tailgate release button for 3 second on the remote to open and close the tail gate.
- Pressing the tailgate release switch during power tailgate operation stops the tailgate operation. Pressing the tailgate release switch again will start closing the tailgate.



Using Exterior Switch

If vehicle is locked

- Stay in a tailgate antenna area (within approx. 1 m) while carrying a smart key fob.
- To open the tailgate, press the switch located on the inner side of the tailgate door, tailgate will unlock and lift automatically.
- Pressing the switch during power tailgate operation stops the tailgate operation. Pressing the switch again will continue opening the tailgate.



If the Vehicle is Unlocked

To open the tailgate, press the switch located on the inner side of the tailgate door, tailgate will unlock and lift automatically.

Pressing the switch during power tailgate operation stops the tailgate operation. Pressing the exterior switch again will start opening the tailgate.



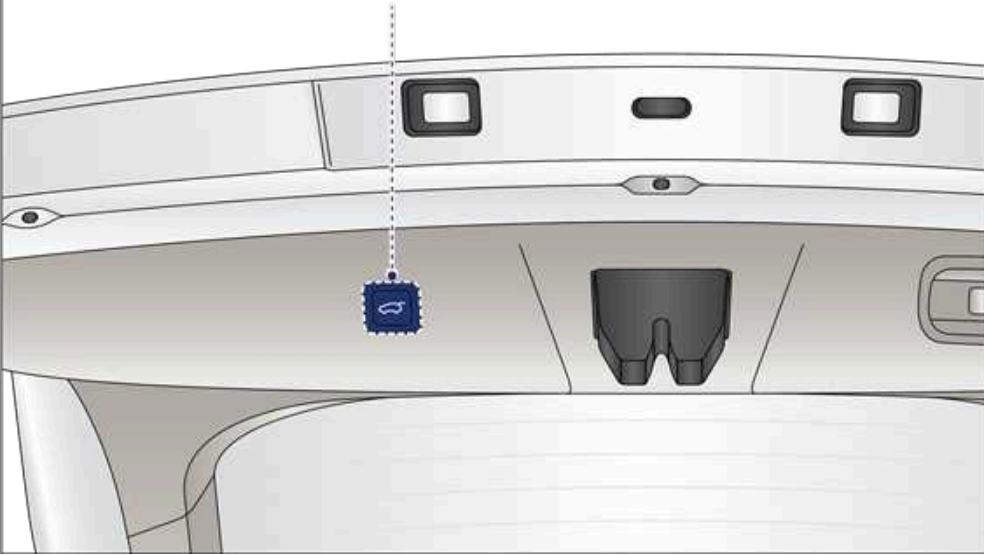
NOTICE

Tailgate will not open via exterior switch without the key fob in vehicle locked condition.

Using Interior Close Switch

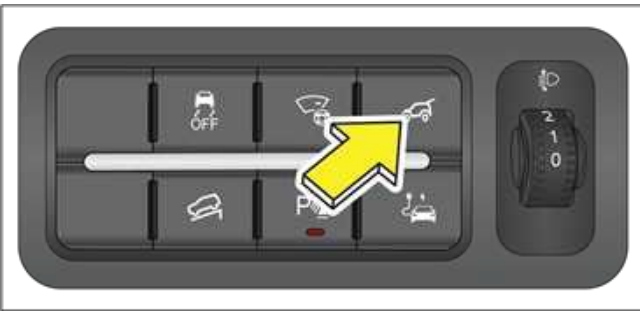
- Pressing the tailgate close switch with the tailgate open, closes the power tailgate.
- Pressing the tailgate interior close switch during power tailgate operation stops the tailgate operation. Pressing the tailgate interior switch again will start closing the tailgate.

Tailgate Close Button



Using Driver Side Switch Bank

- Short press the tailgate interior switch with the tailgate close, opens the power tailgate.
- Long press the tailgate interior switch with the tailgate open, closes the power tailgate.
- Short press the tailgate interior switch during power tailgate operation stops the tailgate operation. Short pressing the tailgate interior switch again will continue opening the tailgate and long pressing the tailgate interior switch again will start closing the tailgate.

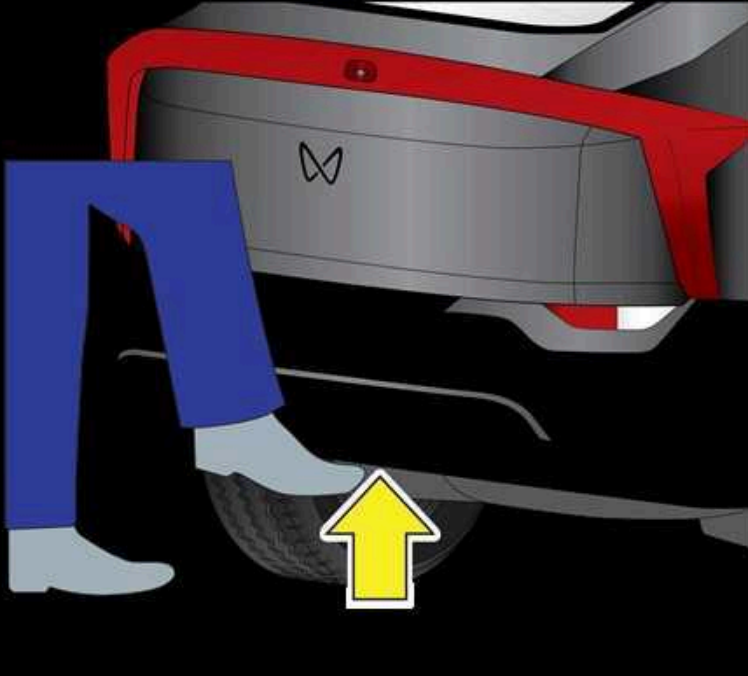


Using Hands Free (Gesture Control)

- Stay in a tailgate antenna area (within approx. 1 m) while carrying a smart key fob.
- After giving the kick input with the tailgate close, opens the power tailgate.
- After giving the kick input with the tailgate open, closes the power tailgate.

NOTICE

- Tailgate will not open via kick input without key fob in both ignition ON/OFF condition.



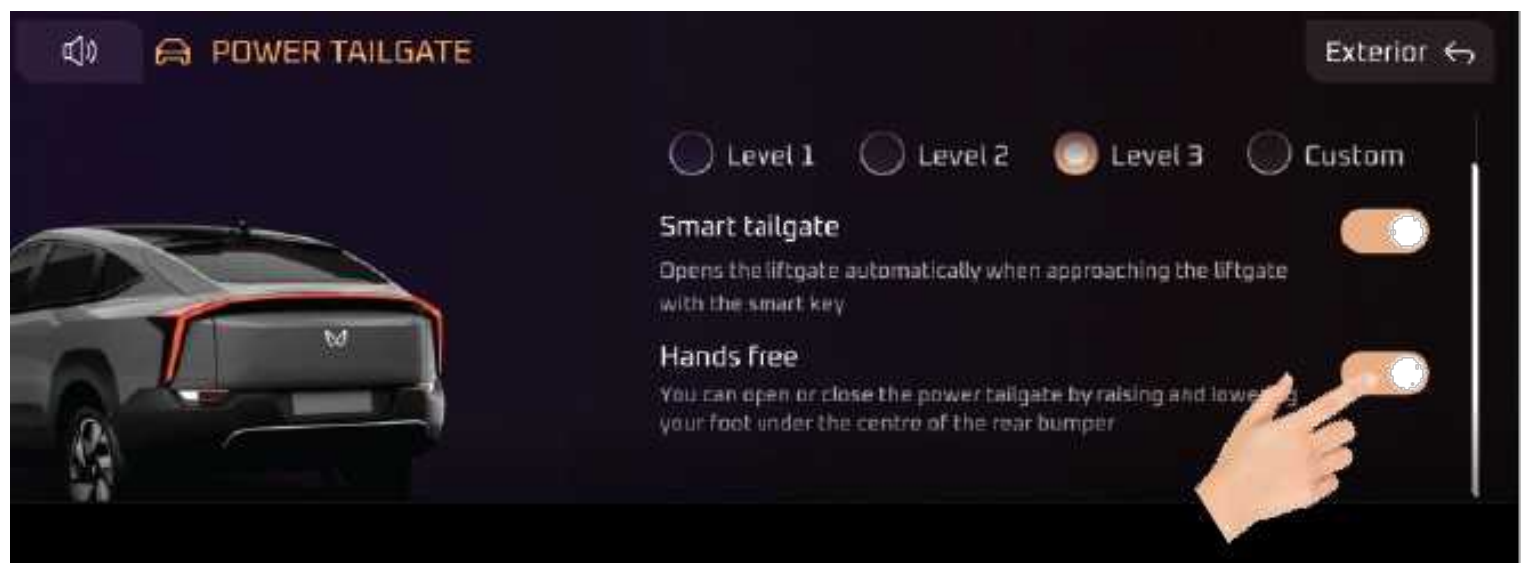
The kick sensor is located beneath the rear center of the bumper, allowing for hands-free operation of the tailgate or lift gate. The power tailgate can be conveniently opened or closed with a simple foot motion under the rear bumper, the sensor detects motion and triggers the lift gate to open, making it especially convenient when your hands are full.

Enable and Disable the Kick Sensor feature

To enable or disable the Kick Sensor feature through the Center Information Display (CID).

Steps to Enable/Disable the Kick Sensor feature.

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Power Tailgate >> Hand Free (Enable/Disable).



Power Tailgate Features

Height levels (L1, L2, L3) selection through CID.

We are having option in HMI to select height for opening tailgate.

L1 – Tailgate will open 60% of total height.

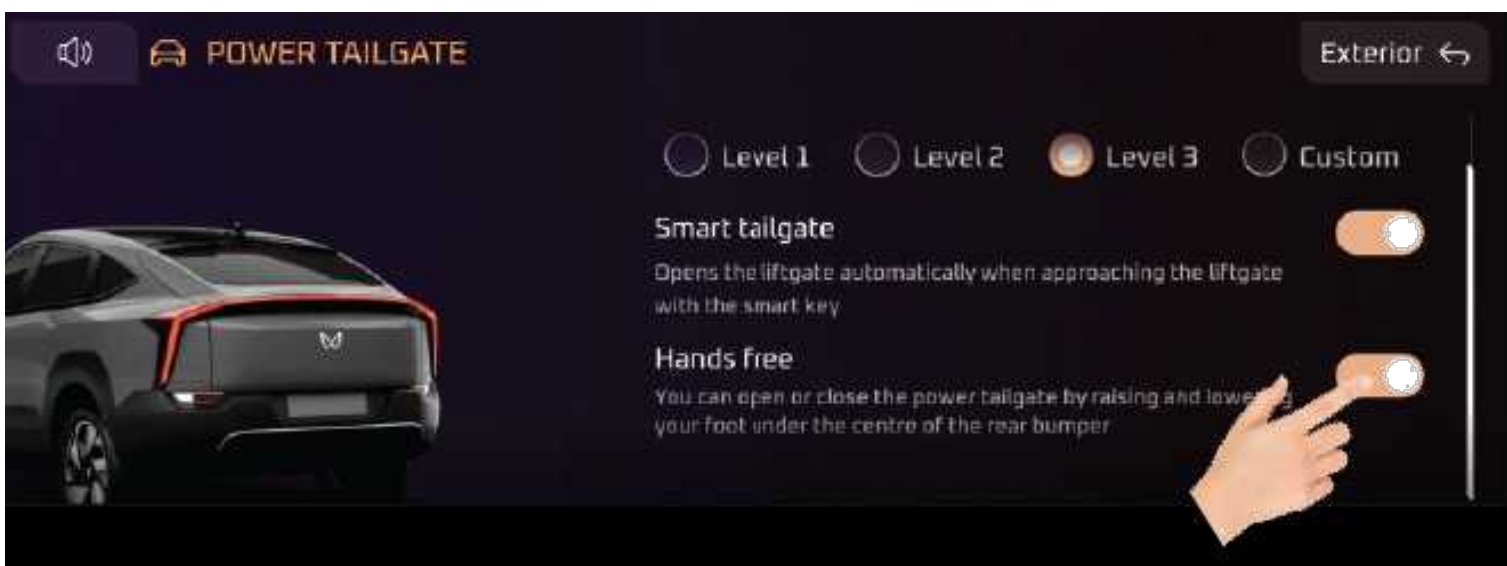
L2 – Tailgate will open 80% of total height.

L3 – Tailgate will open 96% of total height.



Custom height selection through CID

- Select Custom height through CID, select App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Power Tailgate >> Custom Height >> Level 1 / Level 2 / Level 3 / Custom.
- The tailgate can only be programmed between 60% - 96% height.
- To set the height limit, let the tailgate open.
- When it reaches the height you need, press and release the closing button to program the height limit you want to set.
- Press and hold the closing button for 5 second and you will hear 3 times buzzer beep sound.
- Press and release the closing button again to close.
- Now open the tailgate with any tailgate open switch you want, it will now stop at the height limit you have programmed.



Obstacle Detection

If a severe impact or constant force is applied from outside the vehicle during the power tailgate operation, the tailgate stops moving or moves up to the fully open position automatically.

However, this obstacle detection function may not work in a certain part of the tailgate path where resistance force applied is insufficient to change the movement direction or the tailgate is almost closed.

NOTICE

If the obstacle detection operation is repeated, open or close the tailgate manually to check if the tailgate operates normally. POTG should not be operated manually during ignition off as this will affect the spindle performance.

WARNING

Do not put objects or part of your body in the tailgate path intentionally during power tailgate operation to check the obstacle detection operation.

NOTICE

If the power tailgate (Cinching motor) is operated 6 -7 times consecutively, the drive motor of the power tailgate (spindle part) may be under strain. The power tailgate stops operating to protect the motor from overheating. If this is the case, wait for 1 minute or more before operating the tailgate again.

If the tailgate is opened and closed with the theft detent system disarmed, the door LOCK button on the smart key should be pressed to arm the theft detent system.



CAUTION

- *Do not operate the power tailgate manually if at all possible. If it needs to be operated manually because of malfunction, do not apply excessive force to the power tailgate. The power tailgate mechanism can be damaged.*
- *Closing the tailgate urgently within a very short time may be difficult. This is not a fault. Try to close the tailgate after a while.*
- *Remove any obstacles inside or outside the vehicle around the tailgate path before closing the tailgate.*
- *Do not apply excessive force to the tailgate during power tailgate operation. The power tailgate may be damaged.*
- *Do not operate the power tailgate with heavy objects attached to it. The power tailgate may be damaged.*
- *Never modify or attempt to repair any of the power tailgate parts.*
- *If you carry the key in your pocket, be careful that the key may be pressed unintentionally, which causes the power trunk to be open.*
- *The power tailgate cannot be opened automatically with ignition switch ON and the vehicle speed of 5 km/h or more.*
- *If the power tailgate does not function properly even after the resetting procedures, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.*



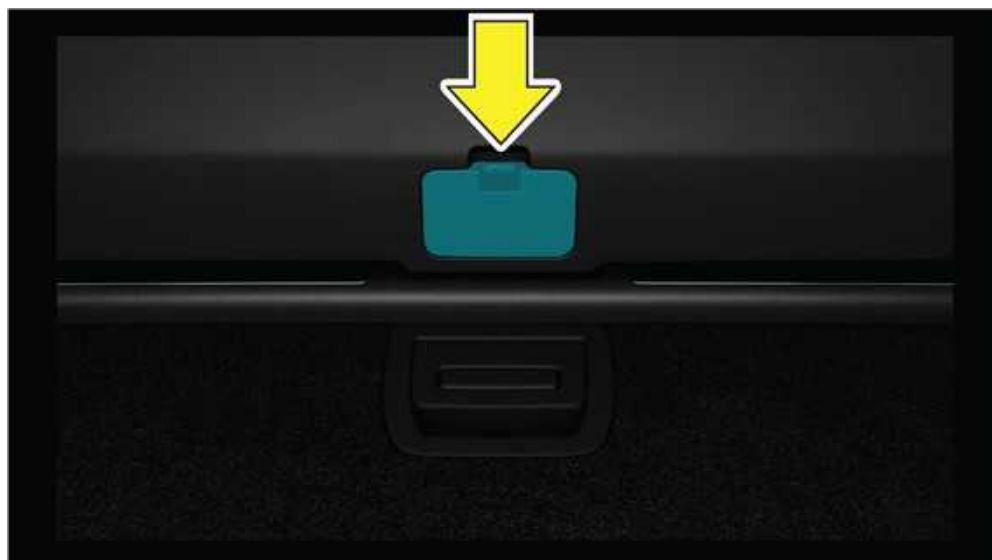
WARNING

- *Do not drive the vehicle with the tailgate open and cargo sticking out the back of the vehicle. This may endanger other road users behind your vehicle or can damage the vehicle body or components related to the tailgate.*
- *If the tailgate is opened with the vehicle parked on a hill, cargo may fall out of the vehicle causing serious personal injury.*
- *Be careful not to let any part of your body such as your hand get caught by accident when closing the tailgate.*
- *Close the tailgate as carefully as possible to avoid injury because the tailgate can be closed abruptly by its own weight.*

3.1.8 Tailgate Emergency Release Lever

Your vehicle is equipped with the tailgate emergency release lever located on the bottom of the tailgate. If someone is inadvertently locked in the luggage compartment, they can use the tailgate emergency release lever to open the tailgate from inside the vehicle.

1. Open the tailgate emergency release lever cover.



2. To unlock the tailgate, push the tailgate emergency release lever inside the trim panel to right side.



3. Push the lever to open the tailgate.



- *Use the release lever for emergencies only. Use extreme caution, especially while the vehicle is in motion.*
- *For emergencies, be fully aware of the location of the emergency tailgate safety release lever in this vehicle and how to open the tailgate if you are accidentally locked in the luggage compartment.*
- *Do not allow children to play in luggage compartment. If they open the tailgate with the opening lever abruptly, it may cause a serious personal injury.*
- *No one should be allowed to occupy the luggage compartment of the vehicle at any time. The luggage compartment is a very dangerous location in the event of a crash.*

3.1.9 Walk Away Locking (WAL) and Smart Approach Unlock (SAU)

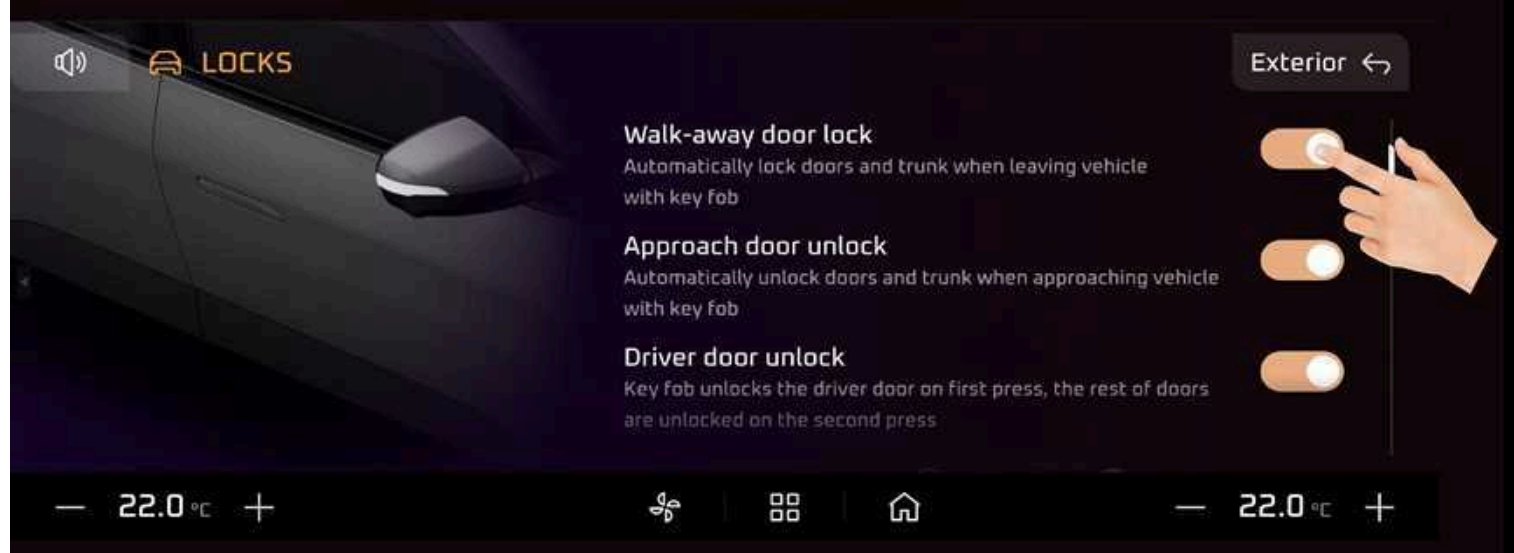
Walk Away Locking (WAL):

It will happen when customer is having valid key fob and leaving a defined area around the vehicle.

When all doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed and latched, and user is leaving the vehicle with valid key fob, within 2 - 3 meter radius of the vehicle then all the doors will get locked automatically.



User can enable / disable WAL function from CID, select App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Locks.



Smart Approach Unlock (SAU):

It will happen when customer is having valid key fob and approaching a defined area around the vehicle.

When all doors, bonnet and tailgate are closed and are in lock state, and user is approaching the vehicle with valid key fob within 1 meter radius of the driver or co-driver side door, then unlock will happen automatically.



User can enable / disable SAU function from CID, select App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Locks (Enable/Disable).



NOTICE

If vehicle is left unattended in lock state for more than 3 day, then SAU and WAL feature get disable.

If key fob is left inside the vehicle, the Walk Away Lock (WAL) and Smart Approach Unlock (SAU) feature may not activate.

Frequent use of features like "Smart Approach Unlock" and "Walk-away Lock" can lead to faster battery drain in key fob. Battery depletion in the key fob due to normal wear and tear is not covered under the vehicle warranty. The user is responsible for maintaining and replacing the key fob battery as needed to ensure uninterrupted operation.

Once the Approach Unlock and Walk Away Lock features are enabled, ensure the key fob is not within the 4 meter proximity zone after the vehicle is locked, as this could prevent the vehicle from locking properly or cause it to unlock unintentionally.

The SAU and WAL are convenience features, but may not work under all conditions. If these functions fail, customers are responsible for locking or unlocking using alternative methods such as Passive, Remote, or Master actuators.

NOTICE

After enabling SAU and WAL, when a key fob is within a 3 meter range after locking the vehicle via passive or RKE, the key searching mechanism (indicated by the blinking light on the key fob) will deactivate after 2 minute to prolong battery life and disabling the SAU and WAL feature.

3.1.10 Remote Function

Auto Locking- All doors will get locked automatically when:

- All doors are closed properly.
- Vehicle speed is greater than 20 km/h.

Auto Locking ON DOOR OPEN — Once the auto lock has been activated, if any door is opened, then the auto lock will reactivate only if all doors are closed, the vehicle speed goes below 5 km/h and further crosses 20 km/h.

Auto Locking ON MASTER ACTUATOR UNLOCK — Once the auto lock has been activated, if any door is opened, then the auto lock will reactivate only if all doors are closed, the vehicle speed goes below 5 km/h and further crosses 20 km/h.

Auto Unlocking – Auto Unlock of all doors will happen in the following conditions:

- When ignition is switched from ON to OFF, or
- In the event of a crash.

Auto Re-locking: Auto re-lock of all doors will happen when:

- No door status change for 45 second after unlocking the vehicle using RKE/PKE.

Search Function



Press the tailgate button on the keyfob, 2 times within 2 second to locate the vehicle in a parking lot. Search alarm can also bring attention to the vehicle and surrounding area, warning about an intruder or seek for help.

When the SEARCH function is ON, the hazard lamps flash along with an alarm for 30 second. In this mode:

- Pressing any button on the RKE again switches OFF the alarm.
- Pressing the UNLOCK button switches OFF the alarm and disarms/unlocks all doors.

NOTICE

The search function works both during the Locked/Unlocked conditions of the vehicle.

3.1.11 Mute / Un-mute Function



The chirps can be muted / un-muted. Press the LOCK & UNLOCK buttons together for 3 second to toggle between MUTE/UN-MUTE mode.

Hazard lamps will flash once to indicate un-mute to mute condition. Hazard lamp and chirp will flash once to indicate Mute to un-mute.

NOTICE

In the un-muted condition, alarm chirps can be heard during Auto Re-lock (1 Chirp), RKE Lock when door open (5 Chirps) and RKE Unlock if there was a theft attempt during the lock (armed) period (4 Chirps).

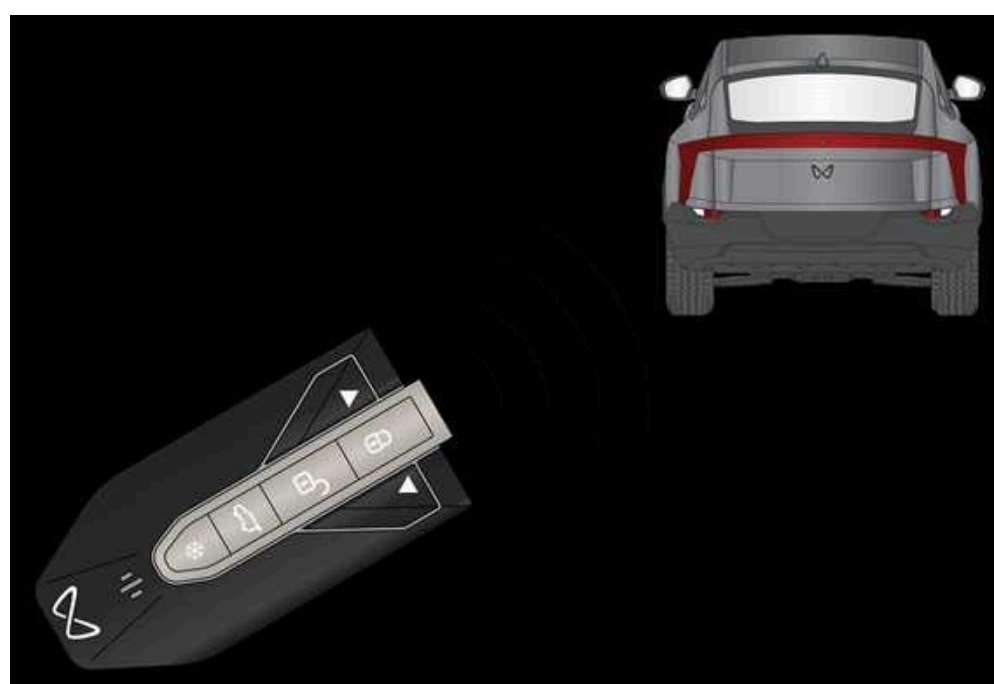
In the mute condition, only hazard would flash and alarm chirps would not be audible.

3.1.12 Theft Detent Warning System

Arming of Vehicle: Once all the doors are closed and locked with remote by pressing lock button, theft detent warning system would get activated.

Theft Detent Trigger: If any one tries to manipulate the ignition or manually opens the doors or manually unlocks the doors. Theft detent warning system alarm gets activated by blinking the turn lamps and blowing burglar horn for 27 second. Once the alarm is triggered, it can be disabled by pressing unlock button on remote or switching on the ignition by using valid key.

3.1.13 Remote Key Operating Range



Using key fob, you can lock/arm or unlock/disarm the vehicle from distances approx. 20 m.

NOTICE

If there is reduction in key fob detection range, please follow the steps below:

Check the distance: The remote key may be too far from the vehicle. Stand closer to the vehicle during rain or bad weather.

Check the location: Other vehicles or objects may be blocking the signals. Take a few steps to the left or right, hold the remote key higher, and try again. Moreover, closeness to a radio transmitter such as radio station tower, airport transmitter, mobile or CB radios may lead to reduction in range of key fob.

Check the Remote key battery: See battery replacement procedure, given later in this section.

If the key fob is still not working correctly, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

3.1.14 If Key Fob is Lost

If you have lost the programmed Key fob, contact a Authorised Mahindra Service Center for procuring a new key fob.

While programming a new key set, you will have to submit all the keys available with you, to a Authorised Mahindra Service Center.

NOTICE

Please note that there is a limitation (max. 2 keys at a time) to the number of keys that can be ordered. The minimum timeframe required to supply the duplicate keys is 10 days after all the formalities are completed. Please contact a Authorised Mahindra Service Center to understand the formalities involved.

If you make your own duplicate key fob, you will not be able to deactivate the anti-theft devices or start the vehicle.

If the key is stolen or lost, communicate to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for de-activating the function of the lost or stolen key. This is essential to avoid unauthorized access using the misplaced key.

Only key fob transmitters programmed to your vehicle electronics can be used for remote locking and unlocking of your vehicle.

3.1.15 Key Fob Limitations

When the vehicle key fob is not working properly, it may be due to Radio Frequency (RF) interference caused by an external source like Transformer, Amateur Radio, etc, which emits power levels that is higher than the vehicle key fob. This interference may be resulting in RF signal not being received by system controller.

Customer may not get panic due to this non-function of key fob. After moving from the interference zone, key fob may start working properly.

If still key fob not working then contact a Authorized Mahindra Service center for assistance.

3.2 Immobilizer System

An immobilizer system is a security feature that prevents a vehicle from being operated by anyone who does not have the correct vehicle key. The immobilizer stops the ignition from turning on or the drive from being enabled unless it recognizes signals from the correct vehicle key. This system is automatically activated when the vehicle is locked using the key fob after the ignition is turned off.



If the immobilizer lamp flashes or remains continuously illuminated after the ignition being switched ON, there is a system malfunction. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

When the correct coded key is inside the vehicle and the SSS (Start/Stop Switch) is pressed, the system automatically recognizes and authenticates the key. This allows the vehicle ignition to turn ON.



Do not modify, remove or disassemble the immobilizer system. Any unauthorized changes or modifications can affect proper operation of the system and will void your warranty.

NOTICE

After the ignition is turned off, the security system will activate when the vehicle is locked using the key fob. If the vehicle is locked and armed with the key fob, and the driver door is opened using the key blade, the system will treat any door switch

status change as unauthorized This will trigger the alarm. To turn OFF the alarm, press the unlock button on the key fob.

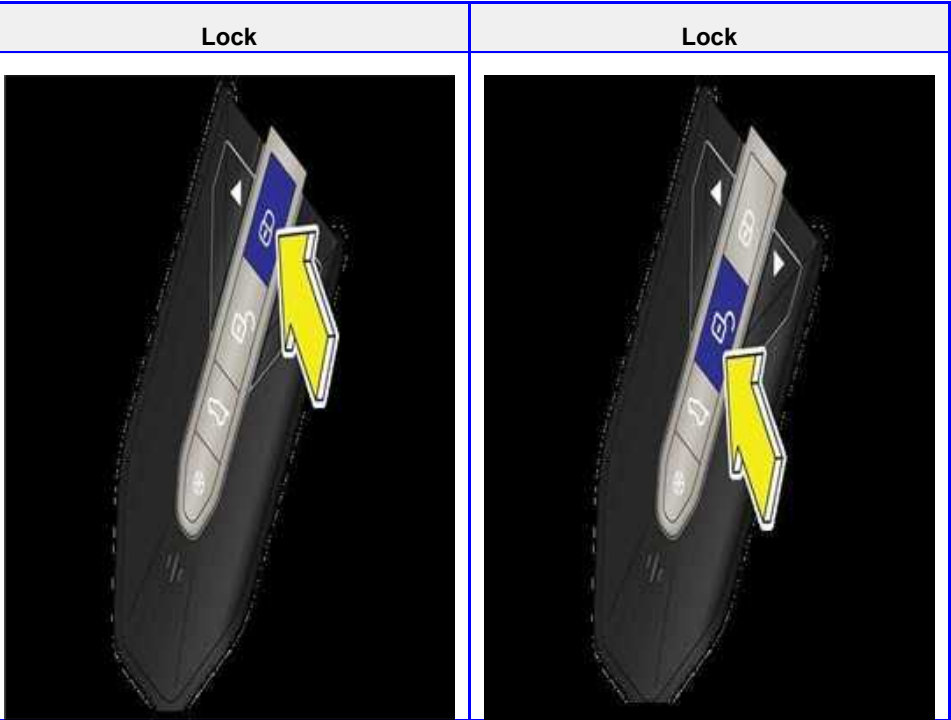
Tampering with or attempting to bypass the immobilizer system using third-party components or unauthorized software may render the vehicle inoperable and could void claims under your warranty. Only Authorized Mahindra Service Center should service or replace immobilizer components.

3.3 Doors

Doors can be unlocked using the following methods.

- Using Key Fob
- Using Key Blade
- Phone As Key (If Equipped)

Using Key Fob - Press the unlock button on the key fob to activate/de-activate the central door locking system and Lock/unlock the doors.



Using Key Blade – If the key fob battery fails the door can be locked/unlocked manually using key blade.

NOTICE

Refer the key blade removal procedure to access the key blade from the key fob.

Phone As Key (If Equipped)



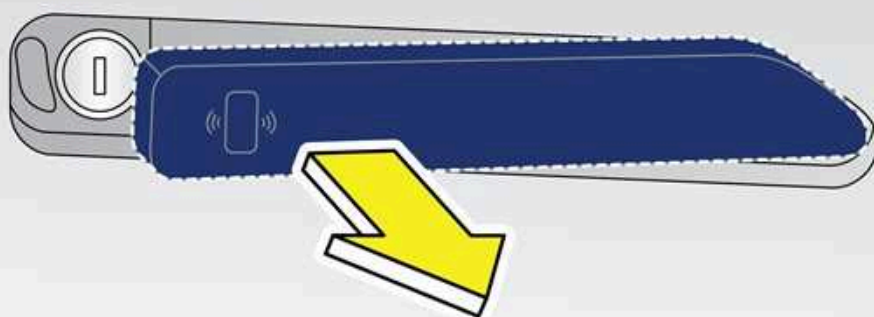
The Mahindra Digital Key is a smart, keyless entry and ignition system, that enhances convenience and security. lets you lock, unlock, and start your vehicle using your smart phone or NFC card without the need of a physical key.

NOTICE

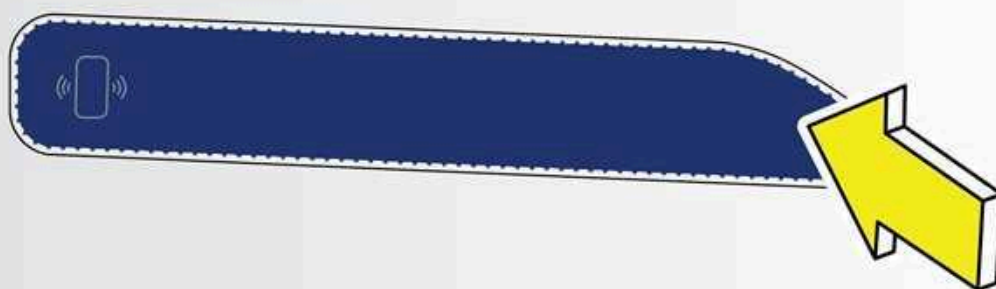
For more details refer Phone as Key chapter.

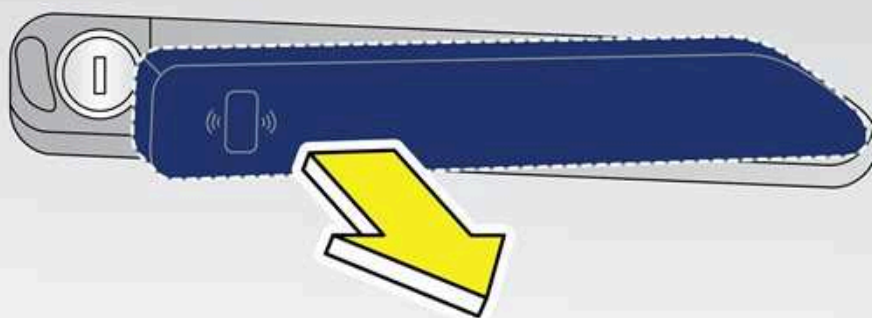
Accessing driver door key hole

For vehicles equipped with electric flush door handle, press the handle once as shown in the figure. Driver door handle pops out.

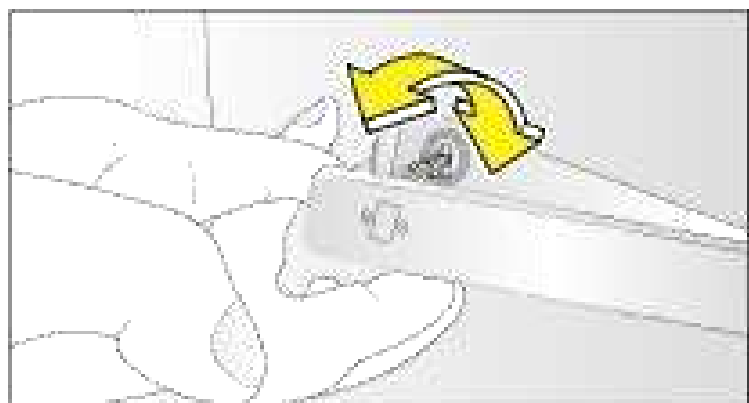


For vehicles equipped with mechanical flush door handle, push the handle slightly, allowing it to pop out.





Once it does, pull it firmly outward, drip it and continue pulling to gain access to the key.



Key barrel for manual door locking / unlocking is available only on the driver door.

For unlocking insert the key blade and rotate it in clockwise direction gently (don't apply abusive load).

Take out the key to return the handle to nominal position and pull back the handle to open the door.

For locking, pull the handle and same time press the door with knee so that door is not getting unlatched (as handle goes to release mode). Insert the key blade and rotate the key in anti-clockwise direction gently.

Take out the key blade and leave the handle to nominal position.

Pull the handle once to ensure locking is done properly.

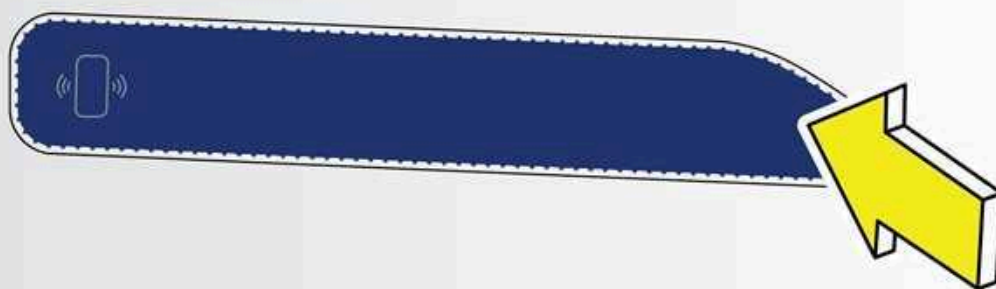
NOTICE

A keyhole is provided in the driver door, to lock / unlock the doors manually from outside.

Locking the driver door from outside activates the central locking system, thereby locking ALL the doors of the vehicle.

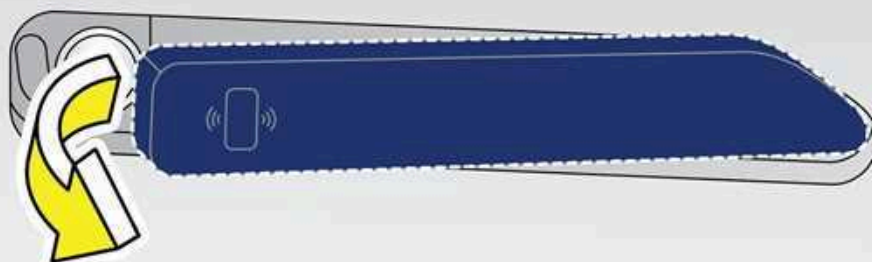
Opening the Front Door

- XEV 9e comes with the flush outer door handle for front doors, which can be operated either electrically or manually, depending on the variant.
- **For Manual:** After unlocking the doors using key fob (RKE), push the handle slightly, allowing it to pop out.

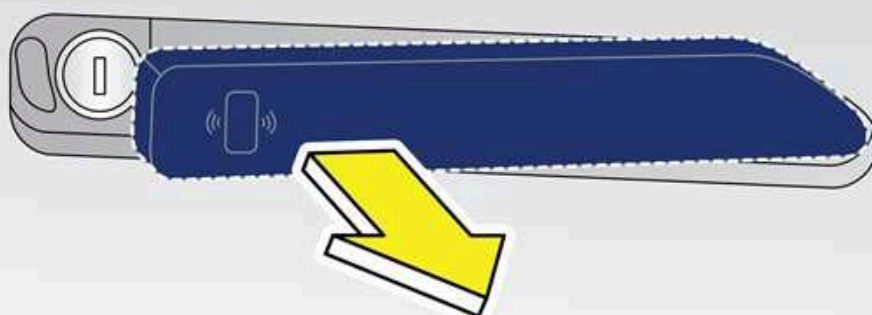


Door handle will return to the original position automatically when the handle is released after opening the door.

- **For Electrical:** After unlocking the doors using key fob (RKE), door handle will pop out automatically as shown without touching the handle.



- Pull the handle firmly outwards and open the door.

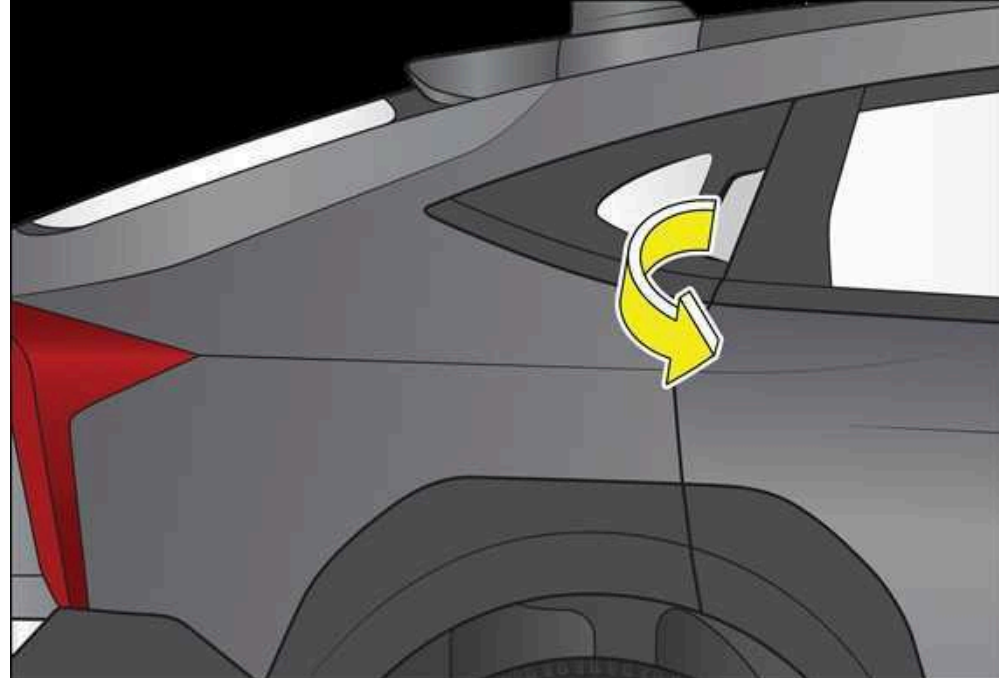


- Door handle will return to its original position when the vehicle is locked by key fob or the vehicle speed exceeds 7 km/h.

Opening the Rear Door

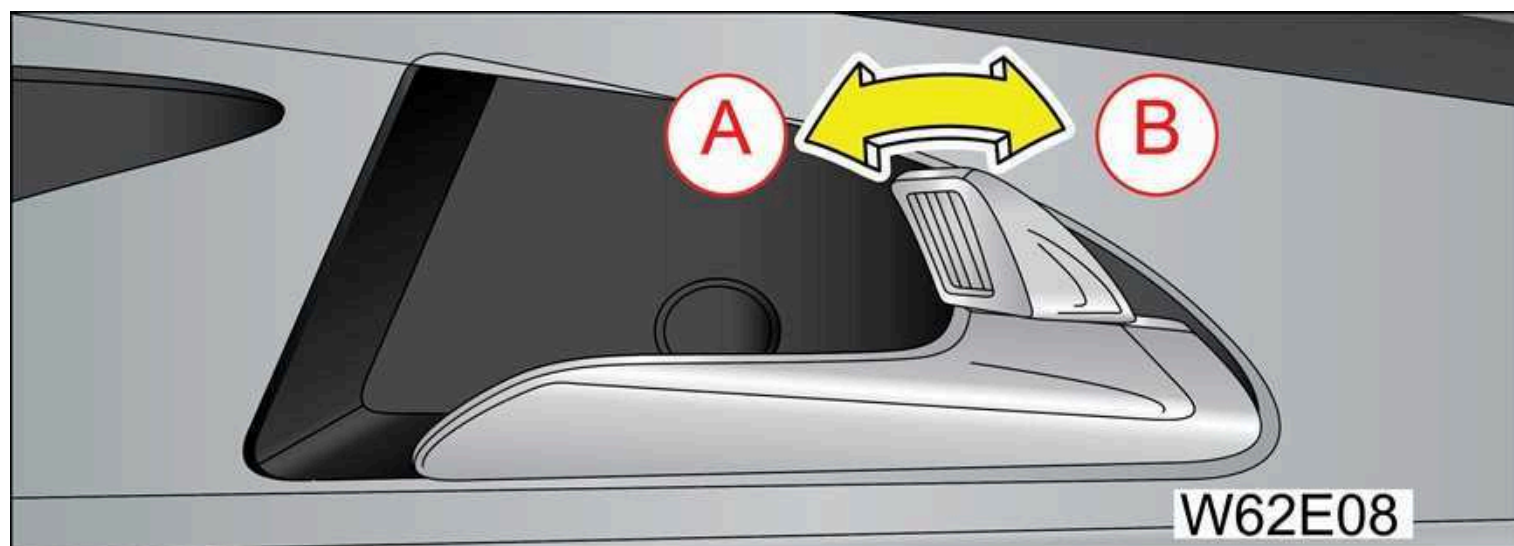
XEV 9e comes with the integrated flap handle for rear doors, which can be operated manually.

- To unlock the rear doors, insert your four fingers behind the handle and press it inward, as shown in the image.



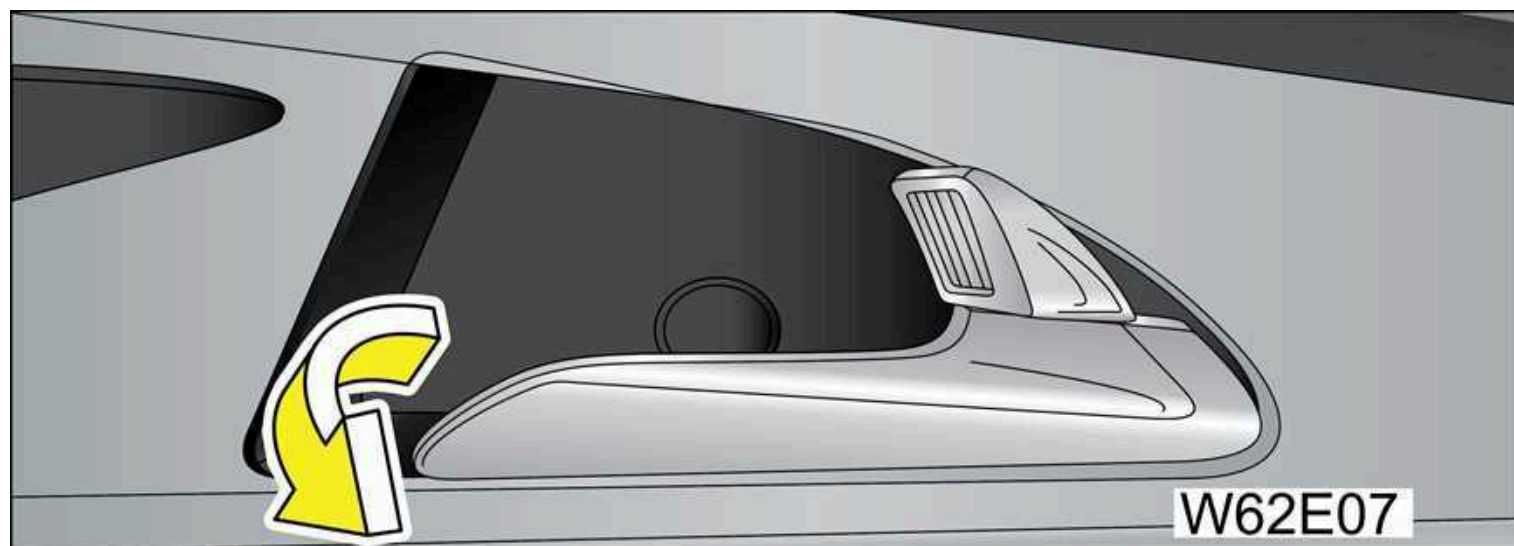
Opening the Door from Inside

Individual doors can be unlocked from inside by the respective door lock tabs. Lift the lock tab outwards to (B) unlock the door or press the tab inwards to (A) lock that particular door.



A	Lock	B	Unlock

Pull the door lever away from the door and push the door outward to open.



NOTICE

Locking the driver door from inside activates the central locking system, thereby locking ALL the doors of the vehicle. Refer to Central Door Locking section for further details.

3.3.1 Central Door Locking System

All doors of the vehicle can be simultaneously locked or unlocked from the driver door.

Central Locking / Unlocking All Doors from Outside

- By using the mechanical key blade:

To manually lock / unlock all the doors from outside using the mechanical key blade, turn the key anti-clockwise / clockwise respectively in the driver door keyhole.

- By using the key fob:

Central locking ALL the doors in the vehicle can also be done using the key fob. Refer the relevant sections in this chapter for more details.

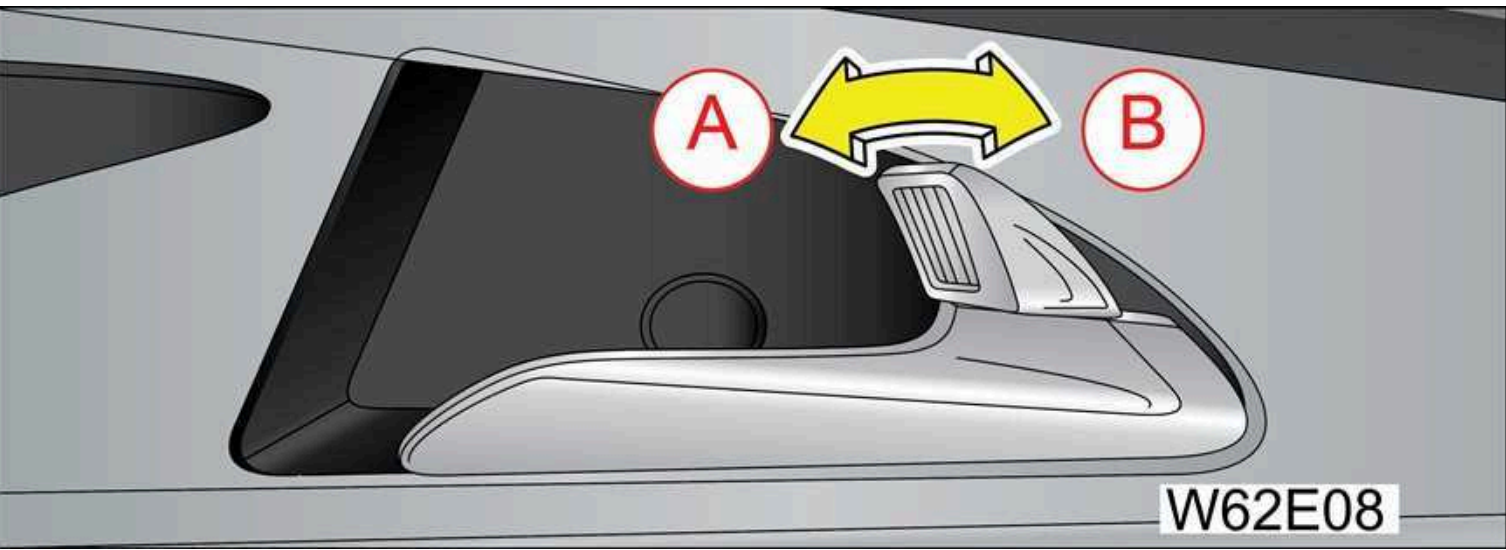
Central Locking/Unlocking All Doors from Inside

- Driver Door Switch Bank

Driver can simultaneously lock / unlock all the doors by pressing CDL button in the driver door switch bank.



- Driver Door Lock Tab



A	Lock	B	Unlock

Anti-Lock Out

Master Actuator Lock at Door open (Except Driver Door) – If any door is opened and driver door is in closed condition:

- Vehicle speed is below 7 km/h - On actuating master actuator lock manually, master actuator will get locked and unlocked immediately for the first time. On actuating master actuator lock again, vehicle will get locked.
- Vehicle speed above 7 km/h - On actuating master actuator lock manually, vehicle will get locked for the first time itself.

NOTICE

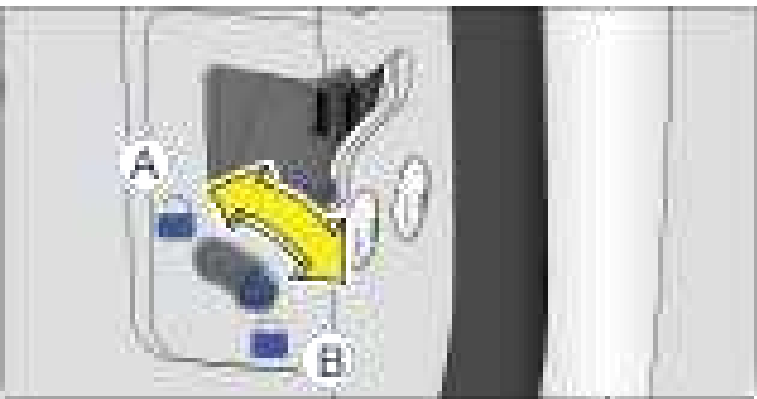
If the driver's door is open, the master actuator lock will not lock the vehicle, even if activated.

3.3.2 Child Safety Rear Door lock

Your vehicle is equipped with child safety on left and right rear door locks. When the lock mechanism is engaged, the rear door(s) cannot be opened from the inside. The door(s) can only be opened from the outside.

To activate the child safety right rear door lock, push the lever down (A) till you hear a distinct click indicating the activation of the child lock.

To de-activate the child safety right rear door lock, pull the lever up (B) till you hear a distinct click indicating the deactivation of the child lock.



A	Unlock	B	Lock

NOTICE

*If the rear doors are not operable from inside, ensure that the child safety locks have been disabled.
Mahindra strongly recommends that the child safety rear door locks be used whenever there are children travelling in the rear seat.*

3.3.3 Vehicle Locking / Unlocking in an Emergency Situation

If the key fob does not operate normally, you can lock or unlock the doors by using the mechanical key:

NOTICE

*Refer to the Vehicle Manual Locking / Unlocking Doors from Outside (Mechanical / Electrical Handle) section for more details.
It is strictly not advisable to leave the key fobs in the vehicle. Vehicle can be started by any unauthorized person.
A maximum of 2 keys can be registered to a vehicle. If you lose a key, we strictly recommend to contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately to block the lost key and to get a new key.*

The key fob may not work if any of the following occurs:

- If the vehicle is close to a radio station, airport, or an area where there is a possibility of large radio transmissions which can interfere with the normal operation of the key fob.
- The key fob is near a mobile or a cellular phone or some electronic gadgets like Laptop/Tablets. The signal from the key fob could be blocked by normal operation of your cell phone or smart phone. Avoid placing the key fob and your electronic gadgets in the same trouser or jacket pocket or in the bag and maintain adequate distance between the two devices.
- Another vehicle key fob is being operated close to your vehicle.
- Key fob kept inside the glove box or top bin in the instrument panel may not be detected sometimes. Keep the key fob in the visible zone or in your pocket for getting it detected.
- Keep the key fob away from the water or any liquid. If the keyless entry system is inoperative due to exposure to water or liquids, it will not be covered by your manufacturer's vehicle warranty. Any damage caused due to mishandling of the key fob, including exposure to excessive heat, magnetic interference, or impact-related breakage, may void your warranty. It is advised to store the key fob in a secure and dry location to prevent unintended failures.

WARNING

*Make sure the vehicle ignition is in OFF state, whenever leaving the vehicle even with the key. By keeping the vehicle ignition in ON condition will hamper the vehicle security.
Do not hand over the Key Fob to any unauthorized person or service provider. Your vehicle security system may be compromised in doing so.*

3.3.4 Key Fob Battery Replacement / Key Blade Removal

Key Blade Removal

To access the key blade follow the below steps:



- 1. Use a small flat head screwdriver to open the battery cover.
- 2. Once the battery cover is opened, the key blade is available in the back case of the battery cover.
- 3. Take out the key blade in the back case.

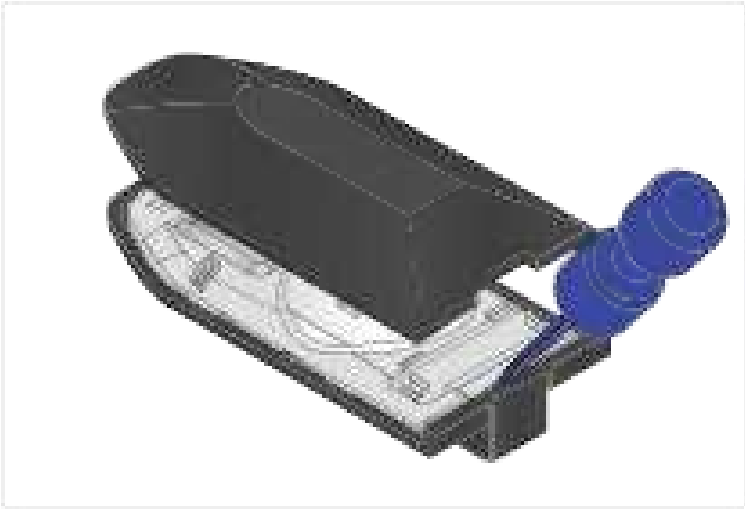
Battery Specification

Battery Voltage	3 V
Battery Capacity	225 mAh
Battery Model Name	CR 2032

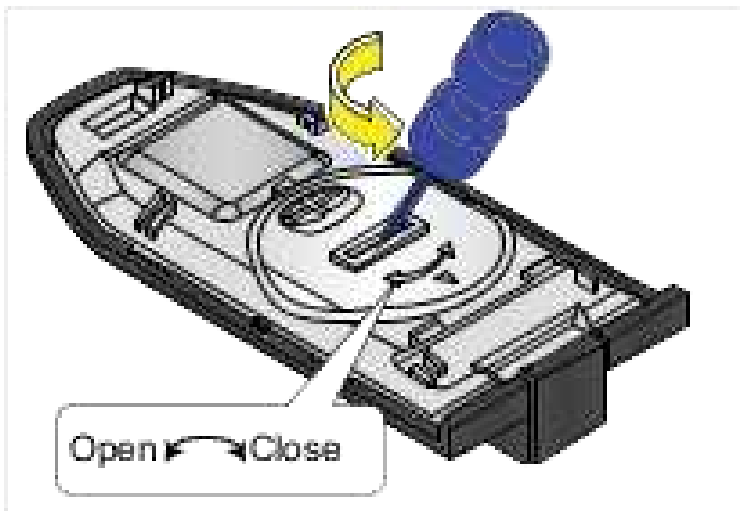
Key Fob Battery Replacement

If the remote operation is inconsistent when any of the buttons are pressed, then it indicates that the remote battery is weak. To replace the battery follow the below steps:

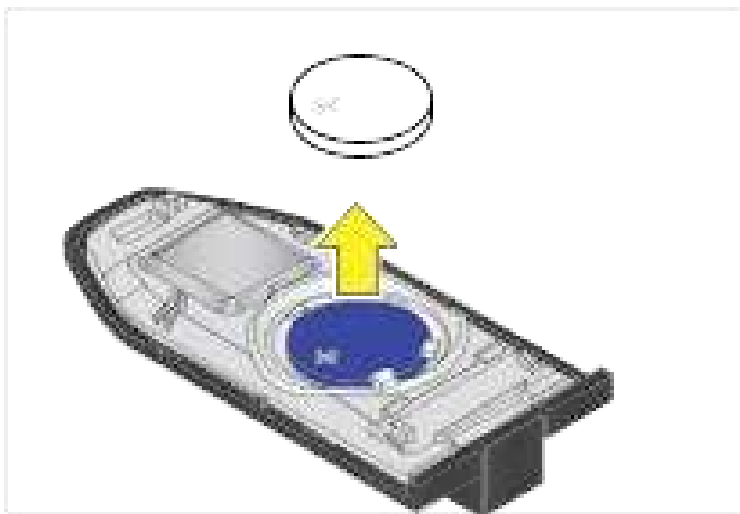
- 1. Use a small flat head screwdriver to open the battery cover.



2. Insert a small flat head screwdriver in to the battery secure cover and rotate it in anti-clockwise direction to open.



3. Gently pull out the battery out and discard it.



Insert new batteries of 3V type (Battery No. CR 2032). While fitting the new battery, ensure the positive side of the batteries face up. After inserting the new battery, reverse the opening procedure to close the battery cover.

NOTICE

- After closing the battery cover, check the remote's functionality.



CAUTION

Ensure key blade inside battery cover is placed correctly in its position.

While prying the key fob case, take care not to damage the battery.

Do not use sharp objects like screw driver, knife or conductive material for battery removal.

Do not touch the battery terminals that are on the back housing and the printed circuit board.



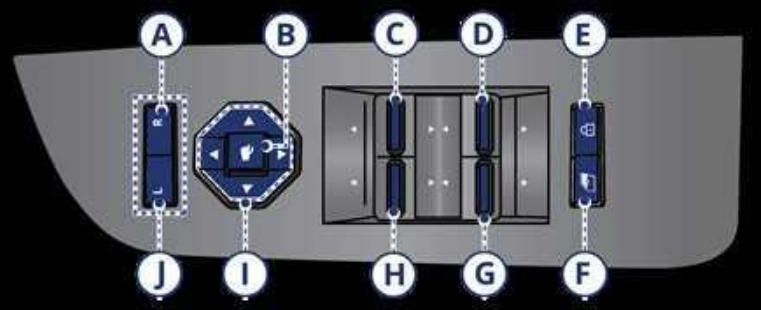
WARNING

This product contains a lithium button cell. If the button cell is swallowed, severe internal burns can occur within a mere two hours and lead to death.

Keep new or removed batteries away from children. If the battery compartment does not close securely, discontinue use and keep away from children. If you think that batteries have been swallowed or are stuck in any part of the body, seek medical help immediately.

3.4 Control Switches

The driver door switch bank is located on the driver door armrest/handle and controls and the various functions:

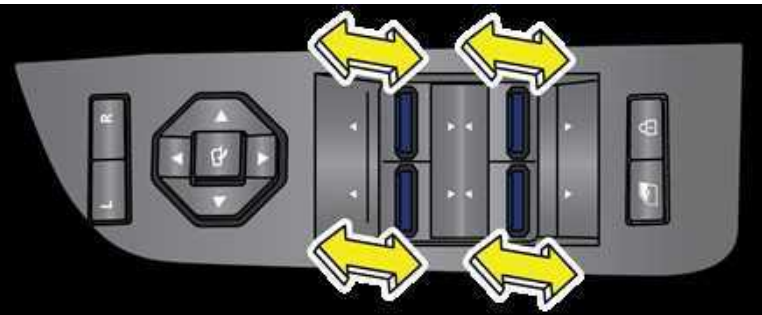


A	Right ORVM Select Switch
B	ORVM Fold / Unfold
C	Driver Door Window Switch
D	Rear Right Window Switch
E	Door Center Locking / Unlocking Switch
F	Power Windows Locking Switch
G	Rear Left Window Switch
H	Co-Driver Door Window Switch
I	ORVM Adjustment Switch
J	Left ORVM Select Switch

3.4.1 Driver Door Power Window Switch

Power windows can be operated when the ignition is in “ON” position.

The driver can operate all the power windows in the vehicle through the driver door window switch on the driver door armrest / handle.



Other passengers in the vehicle can raise or lower their respective window glasses individually by using the separate switches provided on each of the door trim pads / armrests.



To lower / raise the window glass, press / lift the respective power window switch accordingly.

NOTICE

Do not operate the power windows frequently when the ignition is OFF. This will drain the vehicle battery.

If you operate the switches often during a short period of time, the system might become inoperable for a certain duration to prevent damage due to overheating. The system will return to normal functioning shortly. In such scenario, customer should wait for 1-2 minute and should not operate the switch during this period. After 2 minute user may operate the switch.

It is recommended to operate one window switch at a time.



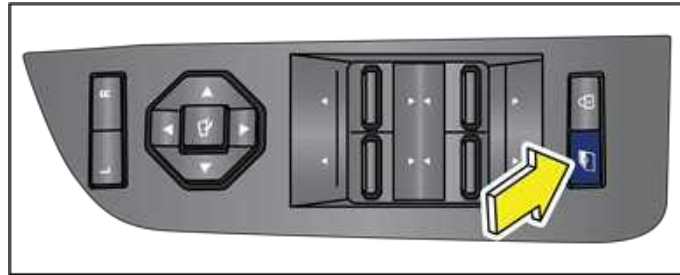
CAUTION

Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the power window. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.

Never use your body parts deliberately to test the anti-pinch function. The power window may reverse the direction but there is a risk of injury.

3.4.2 Power Window Lock Switch

The power window lock switch to enable or disable operation of rear passenger window switches.

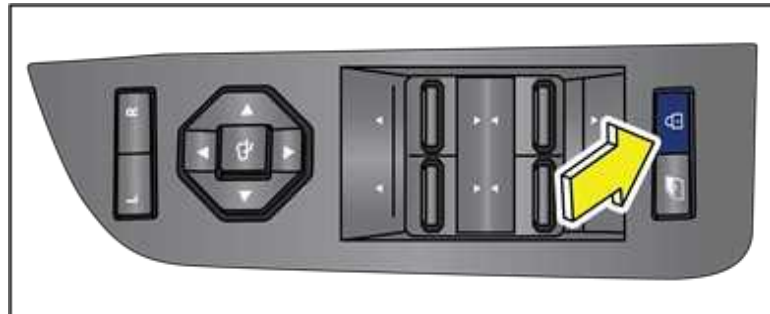


To disable the rear passenger power windows, press the window lock switch down.

To revert to normal operation, press the window lock switch again.

3.4.3 Central Door Locking Switch

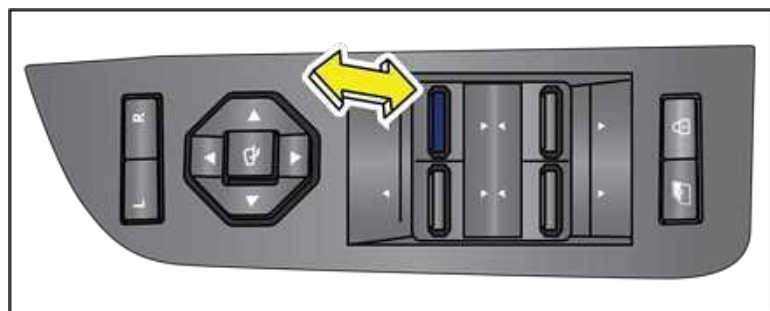
The driver can lock / unlock all the doors by pressing this switch as shown in the image.



3.4.4 Smart Power Window with Anti-Pinch

This is applicable for driver door only (if equipped).

Smart power window is one of the significant safety features with the anti-pinch function, which automatically reverses the direction of glass if an obstruction is detected during the auto up mode.



This feature consists of three functions:

- Auto UP
- Auto DOWN
- Anti-Pinch during Auto UP

Auto UP: Pull the power window switch up for a moment and release. The glass moves all the way up automatically. You do not need to hold the switch till the glass closes.

Auto DOWN: Press the power window switch down for a moment and release. The glass moves all the way down automatically. You do not need to hold the switch till the glass comes down.

Anti-Pinch during Auto UP (if equipped): During auto UP if any obstacle is detected with the force value more than 100 N, The controller senses the load and reverses the direction of the glass from the point of pinch detection.

Driver door power window can be opened or closed through key fob also (If equipped). Press key fob lock button for more than 1 second to close the power window. Press key fob unlock button more than 1 second to open the power window.

NOTICE

Thermal Protection is active for all modes of operation, and once activated, up movements are not allowed for 30 second, and down movements are allowed if the window is not stalled in either of the stall positions (top stall/bottom stall).

Thermal Protection is tuned for 16 cycles before 1st activation and inhibition duration is 30 second.

After 30 second thermal protection is de-activated, and the number of cycles available after inhibition is dependent on the idle duration. Right after thermal protection inhibition duration of 30 second, 2 cycles are available.



CAUTION

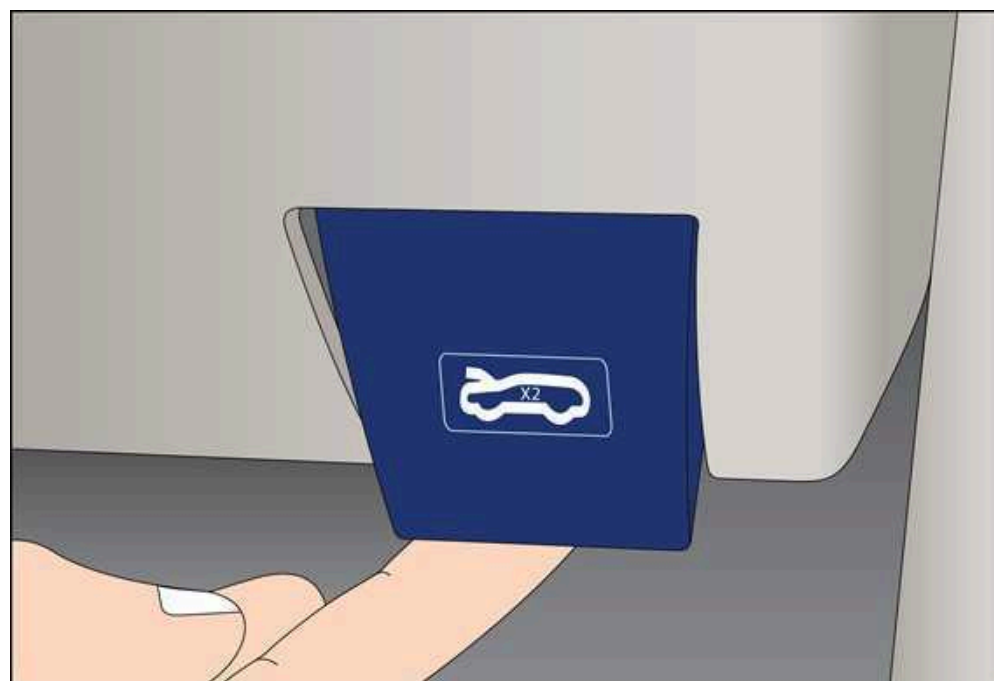
Do not disconnect the vehicle battery while the power window is in penetration.

Extended Power Window: After turning off the ignition, all the doors power windows can be operated for up to 3 minute.

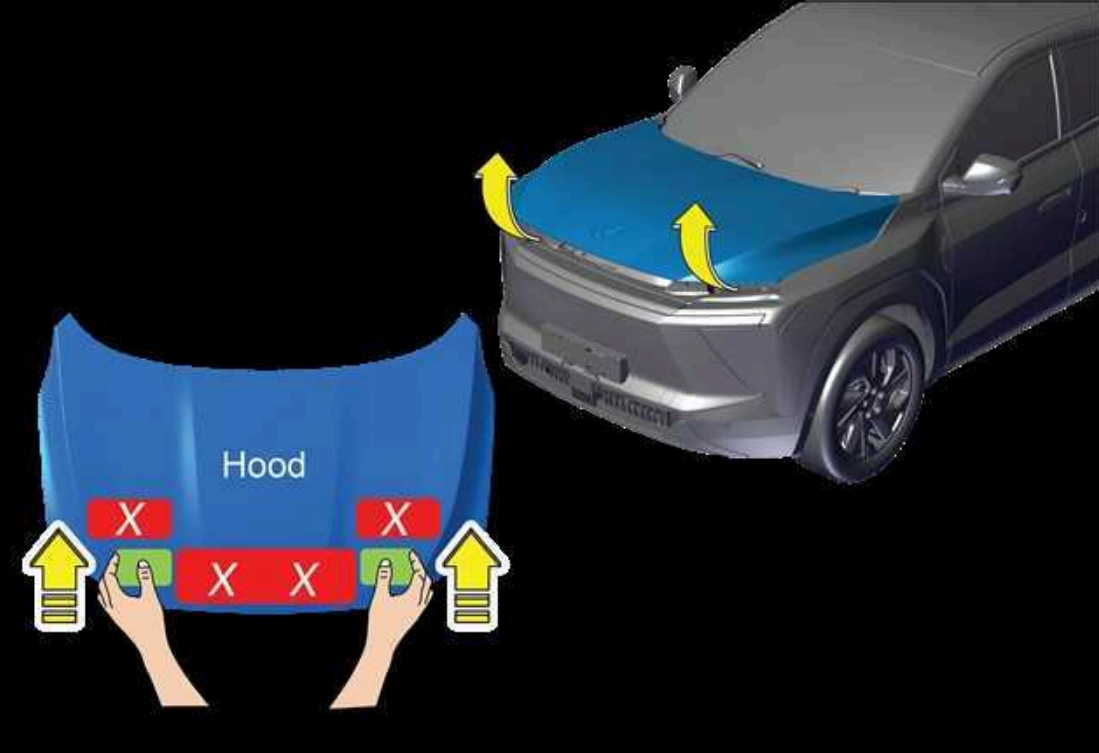
3.5 Hood Opening and Closing

To open the Hood:

1. Ensure the vehicle is in Park mode.
2. Locate the lever below the steering wheel, on the right side of the driver's seat.
3. Pull the lever **twice** to release the hood.



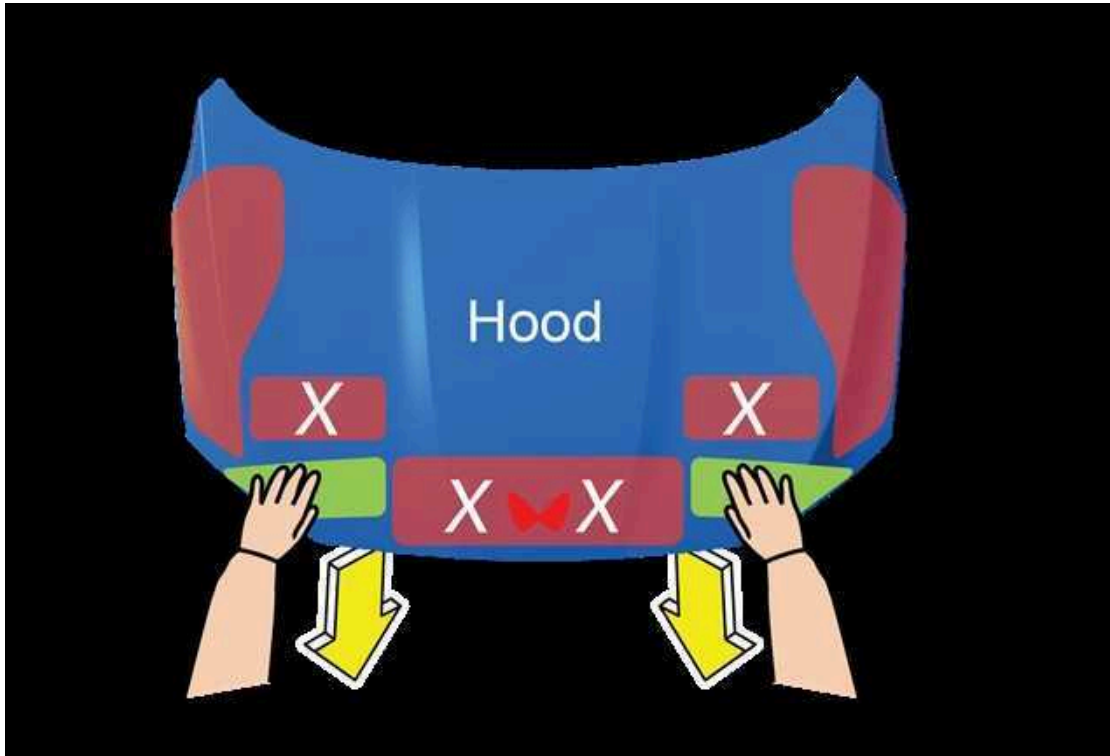
4. Lift up the hood to fully open.



To close the Hood:

Step 1:

- Energetically close the hood down from approximately 50 cm above the closed position using both hands.



- Maintain continuous pressure with both hands during the closing process to ensure the hood engages on both sides.
- Verify that the hood is flush with the front bumper grille and fenders if both sides are completely latched.

Step 2:

- If both latches do not lock in step 1, lift the hood to reopen it and repeat step 1 with slightly more force until it locks completely.

Step 3:

- If any one side of the hood is not locked after step 1, press firmly on the green-marked area (as shown) of the unlatched side until it locks completely.



Avoid applying pressure on the red-marked areas, as this may cause dents or paint damage to the hood or fender.

NOTICE

Confirm that the hood is fully latched by checking the following:

1. The hood is flush with the surrounding parts, such as the front spoiler, bumper grille, and side fenders.
2. The 'DID' does not indicate that the hood is open.

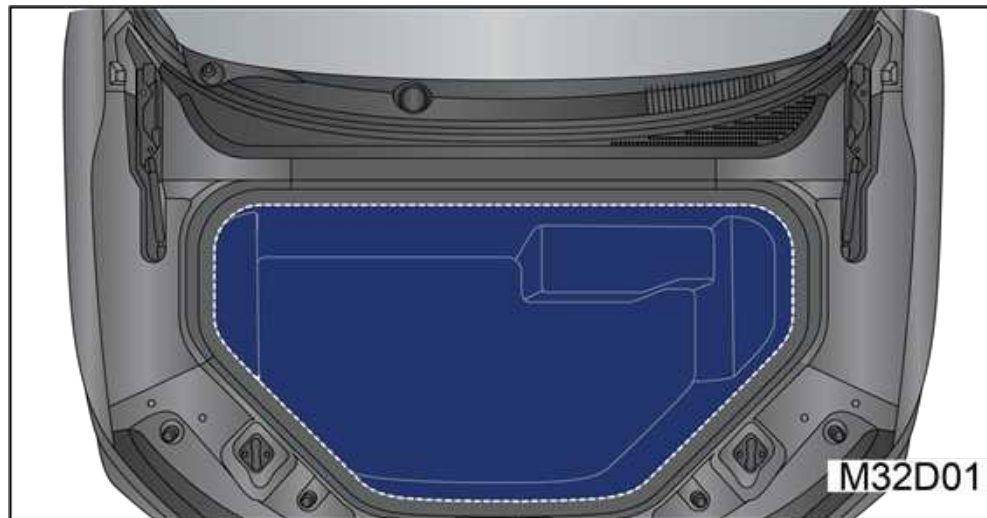


CAUTION

Before opening or closing the hood, ensure the surrounding area is completely clear of people and objects. Failing to do so may result in damage or serious injury.

3.6 Front Frunk Luggage Compartment

The front frunk is designed to carry luggage or goods.



Front Frunk Loading Instructions:

- The front frunk can carry a maximum load of **60 kg**.
- Ensure the weight is evenly distributed across the entire frunk area.
- Proper weight distribution is essential to maintaining the vehicle stability and handling.



CAUTION

Never exceed the specified weight limit. Avoid placing items that can shift or move during transit, as this may affect stability and safety.

3.7 Rear Luggage Compartment

The rear trunk can be opened for use as a luggage compartment. For additional storage, the second-row seats can be folded to create more space. To accommodate large objects, fold the second-row seats by pulling the hook located in the middle, accessible from outside the vehicle.

Load limit :

The rear trunk of a vehicle can typically be loaded with minimum amount of weighing goods.

Ensure the weight of the goods is uniformly distributed across the entire trunk area. Proper weight distribution is essential to maintaining the vehicle stability and handling.



CAUTION

Never load the rear trunk beyond the specified weight limit. Exceeding this limit can compromise vehicle handling, stability, and safety.

Avoid overloading the luggage compartment. Ensure all items are securely fastened to prevent shifting during transit. Unstable or improperly secured luggage may pose risks to both the driver and passengers, potentially causing injury or affecting vehicle safety. Additionally, ensure that luggage does not obstruct rearview mirrors, as clear visibility is essential for safe driving and maneuvering.

NOTICE

For Seat Folding, Refer the Seats and Safety chapter for more details.

3.8 Charging Lid Opening and Closing

To open the charging lid:

- Press the unlock button on the Key fob / Mobile App / Central Door Lock (CDL) to unlock the vehicle.
- Gently press the marked dot on the charging lid as shown in the image to release and open it.



- After completion of charging, push on the hatch marking on the charging port lid to close.

Do's

- Push on the marked dot on the charging port lid to open or close.
- In case of dust accumulation on the charge port, wipe it with normal soft cloth.
- Pull the release cable in case of electronic failure. After pulling the release cable, gently press the marked dot on the charging lid to release and open it.

Don't's

- Do not press the charging lid other than the marked dot area to open the lid.
- Do not wash the charger port with water or any chemical.
- Do not try to open force fully the charging lid, if actuator is not functioning.

3.8.1 Charging Lid Manual Override

Manual override cable is located on the left-hand side of the rear trim. If unable to open the charging lid, follow these steps to open the charging lid door.



Remove the safety cover.



To release the charging lid door when the electrical actuator is not functioning, pull the release cable. By pulling the cable, you can unlock the door to access the charging port without relying on the electrical system.



Gently press the marked dot on the charging lid as shown in the image to release and open it.



Do not pull the release cable with high force or pull excessively as it may damage the locking mechanism.

3.9 Lamps and Controls

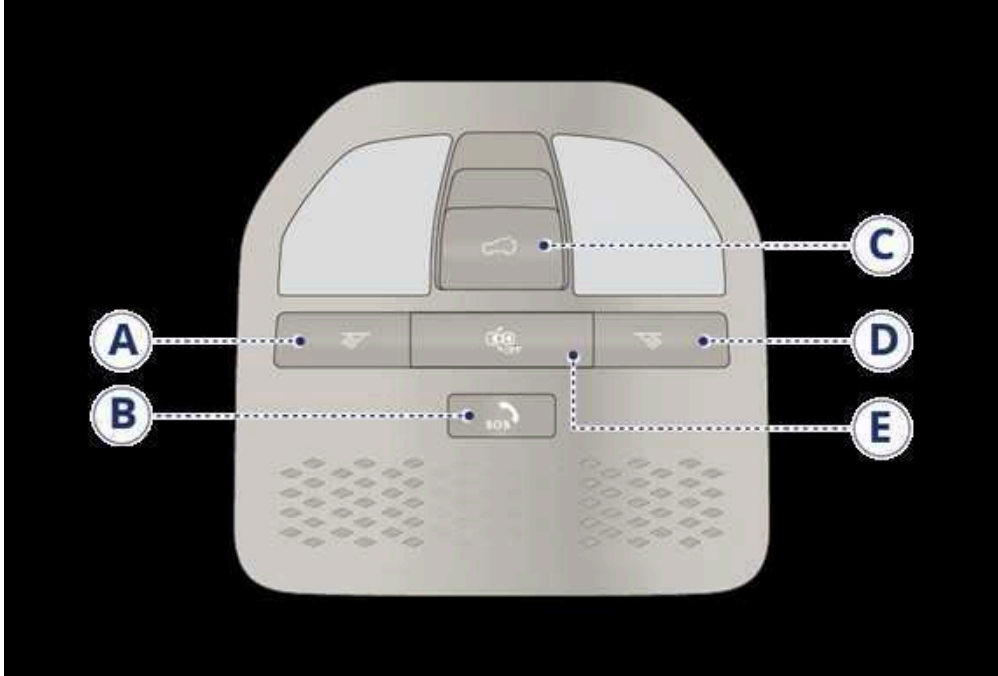
3.9.1 Interior Lamps

Interior lamps comprises of Reading Lamps, Map Reading Lamp, Ambient Lamp.

These lamps can be used for an illuminated entry.

In auto mode, the roof lamps (courtesy lamps) illuminate when any of the doors are opened. Once all doors are closed, the interior lamps gets switched OFF.

Switches on Roof Console (If Equipped)



A	LHS Roof lamp (ON/OFF)	D	RHS Roof Lamp (ON/OFF)
B	SOS calling	E	Roof Lamp Door Auto Mode
C	Mars Roof Switch Open/Close (If Equipped)		

The roof lamp can be switched ON by pressing the switch A or D (Refer Switches on Roof Console). Press the switch again to switch OFF the roof lamp.

Also, the lamp goes off once the lock button in key fob is pressed and the same will be ON again when unlock button on key fob is pressed.

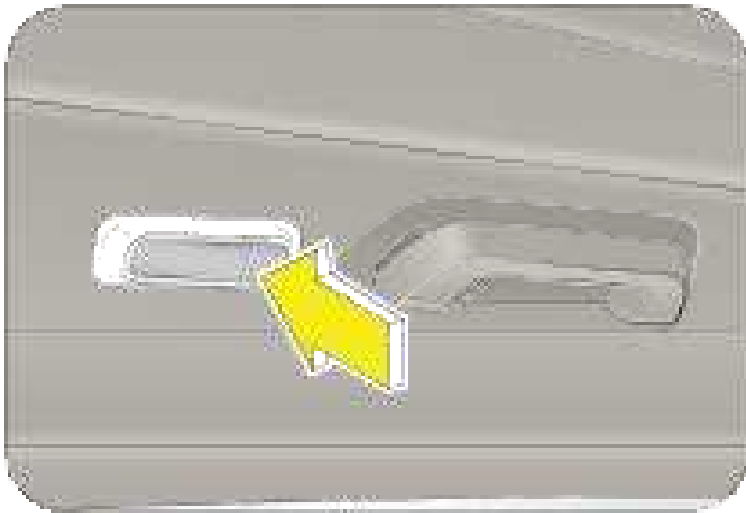
Auto mode - Auto Mode will be active when switch 'E' is in pressed position.

In Auto Mode, the roof lamps will turn ON automatically when any of the doors are opened.

The roof lamps will also turn OFF automatically after preset time once the doors are closed.

Reading Lamp - Reading lamp switches 'A' & 'D' can be independently pressed for LH and RH lamps. Press the switch again for switching OFF.

Map Reading Lamp (if equipped):



Map reading lamps are located on both sides of the roof near the grab handle above the second-row seats.



Do not leave the roof / map reading lamp in permanent ON mode. This will drain your vehicle battery.

SOS Calling



The e-Call system automatically notifies the emergency services, if your car is involved in an accident. You can also call the emergency services manually by pressing the SOS button.

NOTICE

This button should only be used in a real emergency.

3.9.2 Exterior Lamps

Lighting Control Stalk:

The lighting control stalk is located on the right-hand side of the steering wheel and is a part of the combination switch.

It controls operations of parking lamps, head lamps, head lamp beam selection, high beam flashing, rear fog lamps and turn signals when the ignition switch is ON.



Rotate the outer rotary switch on the lighting control stalk clockwise aligning the “arrow” on the stalk to position “OFF” to switch OFF all the lamps.

When selecting each operation, indication will appear in the DID for driver’s information.



i) Turn Signals



A: Turn Signal - Left

B: Turn Signal - Right

Taking a Right Turn:

- Push the lighting control stalk clockwise to indicate a right turn. The 'DID' arrow lamp pointing towards the right flashes along with the right side turn signal lamps (front, rear and ORVM) with chime indicating your intention of turning towards right.

After you have completed your right turn, the stalk will automatically return to the neutral position switching OFF turn indicator lamp.

Taking a Left Turn:

- Push the lighting control stalk anti-clockwise to indicate a left turn. The 'DID' arrow lamp pointing towards the left flashes along with the left side turn signal lamps (front, rear and ORVM) with chime indicating your intention of turning towards left.
- After you have completed your left turn, the stalk will automatically return to the neutral position switching OFF turn indicator lamp.

NOTICE

If the turn signal lamps on the instrument panel flash faster than normal, there may be a possibility that one or more of the turn signal lamp bulbs have blown. Replace the blown bulb immediately.

Changing Lanes:

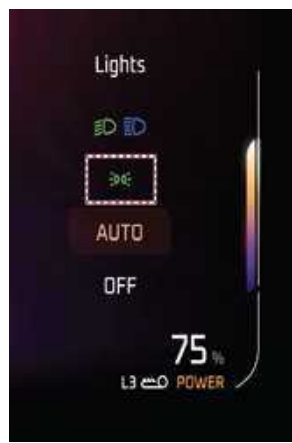
The system is equipped with 'One Touch Lane Indicator' function which can be used to signal a lane change.

To signal a lane change, move the light control stalk clockwise or anti-clockwise to the limit point of free movement of the lever and release. The turn signals will flash 3 times and stop.

The turn signals will continue flashing as long as the lighting control stalk is held in the limit point of free movement.

ii) Parking Lamp ON

Rotate the outer rotary switch on the lighting control stalk clockwise/downward aligning the "arrow" on the stalk 2nd position from the top position to switch ON the parking lamps.



NOTICE

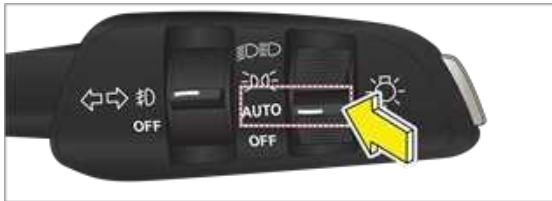
The tail lamp, license plate lamp, instrument panel illumination lamps and all interior switches are also activated when the parking lamp is switched ON.

The park lamps will be switched OFF automatically after opening the driver door. If a user still wants a park lamp they must turn OFF and turn ON manually.

Park Lamp Warning Buzzer

A warning buzzer sound will be provided if the park lamp is left in ON condition with ignition turned OFF, as soon as driver door is opened.

iii) Head Lamp “AUTO” Function



Auto head lamp switches ON the head lamp based on the outside ambient light sensed by the RLS sensor. This is useful when travelling through tunnels or low light areas.

Rotate the outer rotary switch on the lighting control stalk clockwise / upward aligning the “arrow” on the stalk to the 3rd position from top to switch ON Auto head lamp function.



- Do not clean the sensor with detergent or wax.
- On a foggy, snowy, rainy, or cloudy day, be sure to use manual mode. The turning on or off time of the lamps varies depending on the weather, season, or circumstances.
- Any aftermarket sun film or spray may cause the lighting system to malfunction.
- When the switch is turned to the “AUTO” position, tail, and head lights might blink for a very short time. It is a normal phenomenon recognizing the automatic setting.
- There may be a difference between ambient light intensity sensed by the RLS sensor and the human eye. Hence it is possible that during low light conditions, the head lamp is activated early as the RLS sensor senses it as low intensity. This is a normal behaviour.

iv) Head Lamp ON

Rotate the outer rotary switch on the lighting control stalk clockwise aligning the “arrow” on 1st position from the top to switch ON the head lamps.



v) Head Lamp Low/High Beam

Switch ON the head lamp, and push the lighting control stalk down (away) from steering wheel to switch ON the head lamp high beam & lift / pull the lighting control stalk up again towards the steering wheel to switch ON the head lamp low beam. In head lamp high beam, the high beam tell-tale lamp in the 'DID' illuminates indicating high beam option is selected.



A	Low Beam
B	High Beam

NOTICE

Your vehicle head lamps are vented and moisture may be collected on the inside of the head lamp lens under certain climatic and geographical conditions. This moisture will evaporate once the head lamps have been switched ON for a few minute.

vi) Head Lamp Flash



Pull the lighting control stalk towards the steering wheel to instantaneously flash the head lamp high beam and low beam.

vii) Head Lamp Levelling System

When the vehicle is either fully or partially loaded, it may have an upward inclination disturbing the head lamp aiming. A correct head lamp setting provides good visibility to the driver with minimum inconvenience to other road users.



To properly aim the head lamp beam, use the head lamp levelling switch. This switch is located on the driver side switch bank. This switch has four positions marked as 0, 1, 2 and 3.

Switch Position	Vehicle Loading Condition
0	Driver / Driver with Front Passenger
1	Driver + Front passenger + Second row occupied
2	All seats occupied
3	All seats occupied with luggage OR Driver with luggage at extreme rear side

Select the suitable switch position depending on the payloading condition as advised in the table.

NOTICE

The headlights can only be adjusted when the low beam is switched ON.

3.9.3 Auto Head Lamp Booster (If Equipped)

When the switch is in the Auto mode and high beam. Then when the vehicle speed crosses 80 km/h the high beam intensity and reach increases. The higher reach of the beam is helpful to have vision for the higher speed.

The booster will turn OFF automatically when the vehicle speed comes below 75 km/h.

3.9.4 Daytime Running Lamp (DRL) / Rear Park Lamp (If Equipped)

To enable DRL/Rear Park Lamp: In daytime whenever the vehicle is in running condition and park lamp switch is in OFF position, DRL / rear park lamp is enabled.

To disable DRL: Whenever the vehicle is in running condition and park lamp is ON, DRL will get switch to park mode.

NOTICE

If customer doesn't want the DRL / rear park lamp to be ON, user can disable it in CID settings, select App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Lights >> DRL (Enable/Disable).



3.9.5 Cornering Lamp (If Equipped)

Cornering lamps are available in the Head lamps.

Respective side cornering lamps turn ON when a sharp turn is taken.

They help with extra illumination on the road in the direction of turn.

The following conditions are to be met for the lamps to switch ON:

- Ignition ON
- Head lamp is ON
- Sharp turn taken

3.9.6 Fog Lamps (If Equipped)

Fog lamps (if equipped) are to be used with head lamp low beam, to improve the vision during foggy and misty conditions.

Front Fog Lamps ON



To switch ON the front fog lamps, first switch ON the parking lamps, rotate the inner rotary switch on the lighting control stalk clockwise aligning the front fog lamp icon to the “arrow” on the inner fixed stalk as shown.

The front fog lamp indicator in the ‘DID’ indicates the operation status.

NOTICE

Fog lamps will turn ON only if parking lamp is ON due to park light input or auto light input.

Fog Lamps OFF



Align the “marking” of inner rotary switch on the lighting control stalk to the “OFF” position on the inner fixed stalk as shown to switch OFF the fog lamps.

3.9.7 Puddle Lamp (If Equipped)

Puddle lamps are provided at the bottom of the front doors. They are switched ON automatically when the front doors are opened. This illuminates the ground below the respective door thereby assisting in a safe entry and exit.

3.9.8 Hazard Warning Lamp

The hazard warning lamp switch is in the center bezel switch bank on the instrument panel.

Press this switch to turn ON the Hazard Warning Lamps. All the turn signal lamps will start flashing. The ‘DID’ turn indicator lamps also flash indicating the same. To turn OFF, push the switch again.



Use the hazard warning lamp when your vehicle is stationary or to warn other road users to be cautious while passing your vehicle.

NOTICE

The turn lamps will work when the hazard warning lamps are operational.

3.9.9 Auto Hazard Warning Lamp

Hazard lamps are turned on automatically during bonnet open in vehicle stationary condition.

Hazard lamps are turned on automatically for 10 second during panic braking condition to indicate following traffic.

Hazard lamps are turned on automatically in case of an unfortunate event of an accident where airbags are deployed. In such a scenario, the hazard lamps will be on for 30 minute or it can be turned off by operating Hazard switch (OFF to ON) or ignition reset (ignition OFF and ON).

3.9.10 Follow-Me Home (FMH) with Rain Light Sensor (RLS) (If Equipped)

This feature helps to navigate safely from the vehicle to the doorstep or unfamiliar surroundings during poor lighting condition. The head lamp low beam is turned ON for about 20 second, assisting the passengers to find their way unless cancelled by the UNLOCK signal from the key fob.

To enable FMH:

- Ignition transition from ON to OFF.
- Park lamp is OFF.
- Key fob is taken out of the vehicle.
- Driver door open within 3 minute from KEY OUT.
- Head lamp would turn ON only if the ambience light is found dark by the light sensor.

To extend FMH:

- The first RKE / PKE LOCK command will be used for locking all doors.
- Successive RKE/PKE LOCK commands will be used for toggling the current status of the head lamp low beam.
- Each time FMH is extended, the head lamp low beam will be kept / turned on for the next 20 second.

To disable FMH:

- Park lamp transition from OFF to ON.
- Ignition off to any other state.
- FMH ON for single ON 20 second expires before extending.
- FMH max time of extending 3 minute expires.

With FMH mode ON, if the UNLOCK signal is received twice from RKE, the feature gets deactivated and cannot be extended further. Also, the doors are unlocked and vehicle is disarmed.

3.9.11 Follow-Me Home Lamp (FMH) Non RLS (If Equipped)

This feature helps to navigate safely from the vehicle to the doorstep or unfamiliar surroundings during poor lighting condition. The head lamp low beam is turned ON for about 20 second assisting the passengers to find their way. It will only work if prior to switching off the ignition, the head lamp were ON for a predefined time

To activate FMH:

- Switch OFF the parking lamps.
- Remove the ignition key.
- FMH can be activated by pressing lock button in key fob twice. First press locks the vehicle and second press enables head lamp low beam for 20 second.
- Pressing unlock button in key fob disables FMH feature and unlocks the vehicle.

To extend the FMH feature further for 20 second, press RKE LOCK button once. This FMH extension can be availed for maximum 3 minute from the first activation.

With FMH mode ON, first LOCK signal received from RKE will lock the doors and subsequent LOCK signal is used to toggle the head lamp ON and OFF.

To deactivate FMH:

- Switch ON the parking lamps.
- Switch the ignition key to either ACC or ON in position.

Press the RKE unlock / lock button once.

- Head lamp switches ON for 20 second and switched OFF automatically.

With FMH mode ON, if UNLOCK signal is received twice from RKE, the feature gets deactivated and cannot be extended further. Also, the doors are unlocked, and vehicle is disarmed.

3.9.12 Lead Me to Vehicle Lamp(LMV) (If Equipped)

LMV is the feature that will switch ON the head lamp for 20 second helping the passengers to reach the parked vehicle safely and comfortably at night.

LMV is activated:

- Pressing the unlock button on the RKE two times.

LMV is de-activated:

- Switch ON the parking lamps.
- Switch the ignition key to either ACC or ON in position.
- Press the RKE lock / unlock button once.
- Head lamp switches ON for 20 second and switched OFF automatically.

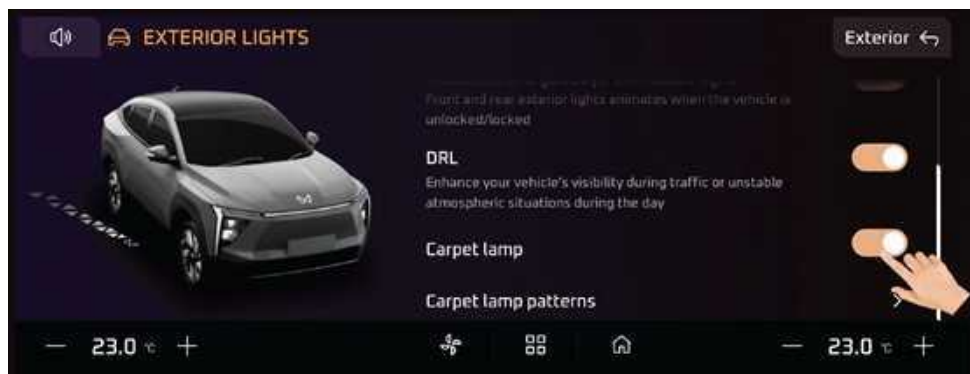
To extend the LMV feature further for 20 second, press RKE UNLOCK button once. This LMV extension can be availed for maximum 3 minute from the first activation.

With LMV mode ON, first UNLOCK signal received from RKE will unlock the doors and subsequent UNLOCK signal is used to toggle the head lamp ON and OFF.

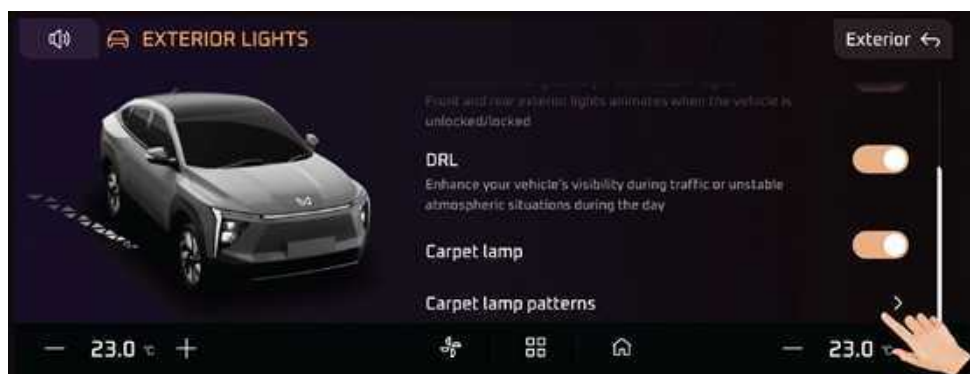
3.9.13 Carpet Lamp (If Equipped)

The carpet lamp is designed to illuminate the vehicle's under the floor area, enhancing visibility and convenience, especially in low light conditions.

The function of the carpet lamps provided in the vehicle exterior can be turned OFF and ON using this option.



The carpet lamp in the vehicle can be configured to project different patterns.



The user can switch between the two default patterns provided. Additionally, more patterns can be accessed through the Software Defined Vehicle (SDV) function.



To Activate: The carpet lamp typically turns on automatically when vehicle locked /unlocked or doors are opened or when the cabin light is manually switched on.

To Deactivate: The lamp turns off when the doors are closed, or the cabin light is switched off, depending on the settings.

The carpet lamp can display in Static and Dynamic patterns to enhance the vehicle’s aesthetics and user experience:

Static Pattern		
Good Bye	The Goodbye pattern is a feature designed to provide a visually appealing send-off experience when exiting the vehicle. The pattern is triggered when the vehicle is turned off, the doors are closed, or the vehicle is locked.	
Caution	The Caution pattern is a lighting feature designed to alert occupants or passersby to a potential issue or warning state. This will activate when the doors are not fully closed, hazard lights are activated or parking in low visibility or emergency situations for about 20 second.	
Low Battery	The Low Battery Pattern is a visual alert designed to notify the user of the low SOC. This will automatically trigger when the vehicle’s SOC is 15% or lower when locked and unlocked. This pattern takes priority over Welcome/Goodbye lamp.	
Dynamic Pattern		
Welcome	Activates when the vehicle is unlocked or a door is opened. Provides a welcoming ambiance with soft lighting.	

Note: More patterns can be availed based on subscriptions.

NOTICE

Carpet lamp pattern may appear blur or distorted on one or both sides. Attempt to clean the dust from the carpet lamp lens using a wet lint free cloth and low-pressure water hose or spray bottle. Replace the light carpet module only if the lens cannot be sufficiently cleaned.

3.10 Frunk Lamp (If Equipped)

The frunk is designed as a storage space located at the front of the vehicle, often illuminated with a lamp that automatically turns on when the hood is opened and off when closed or after a set period to prevent unnecessary battery drain.



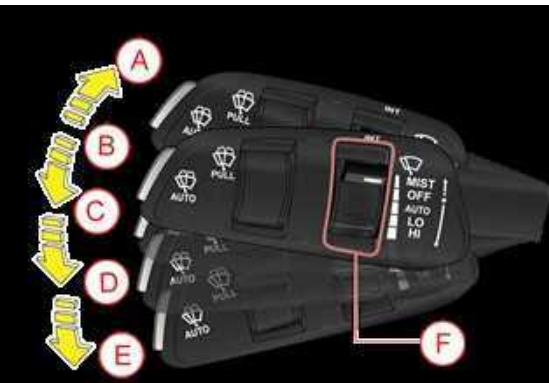
3.11 Windshield Wipers

3.11.1 Wiper Control Stalk

The wiper control stalk is located on the left-hand side of the steering wheel, and the driver can operate the front windshield wipers and the rear washer using this control.

When selecting each operation, indication will appear in the DID for driver's information.

Front Wiper	Rear Wiper
	



A: Flick- Wipe (MIST)	D: Low Speed (LO)
B: Off	E: High Speed (HI)
C: Intermittent (INT)/AUTO	F: Rotary Switch

Wiper Off: The wipe function is OFF when the wiper control stalk is in neutral position (B).

Flick-Wipe (Mist): Push the wiper control stalk to position (A) for a flick-wipe, hold to operate the wipe continuously (simultaneously lift the wiper stalk towards the steering wheel to operate the wash). The stalk automatically comes back to position (B) when released.

Intermittent (INT): Intermittent (INT) mode wiping is selected when the wipe control stalk is pushed down to position (C). In the INT mode, the wiper operates on preset intervals. The delay between each wipe can be varied by rotating the wiper speed intensity rotary switch (F).

Auto Mode: Auto mode wiping is selected when the wipe control stalk is pushed down to position C. In the AUTO mode, the wiper operates based on rain intensity.

The delay between each wipe can be varied by rotating the wiper speed intensity rotary switch (F).

CAUTION

When the ignition key is in the “ON” position, the wiper will automatically operate once if the wiper switch is turned from the “OFF” to the “AUTO” position.

Low Speed Wiping: Push the wiper control stalk down to the position (D) to operate the wiper at a fixed low speed.

High Speed Wiping: Push the wiper control stalk down to position (E) to operate the wiper at a fixed high speed.

3.11.2 Wipe/Wash

Pull / lift the wiper control stalk towards the steering wheel from any position to activate wipe / wash function. Washer fluid from front washer reservoir is pumped and sprayed onto the windshield. The wipers wipe the windshield 3 times after the washer spray is stopped. Hold the stalk in position for continuous spray of washer fluid.



NOTICE

When wiper is in OFF or Intermittent mode:

After completion of the wipe / wash cycle, wipers return to their bottom position.

If the wipers are in Intermittent mode and DWELL delay is less than or equal to 5 second, then the wiper will continue in the Intermittent mode.

If the wipers are in Intermittent mode, and DWELL delay is more than 5 second, then a further single wipe will be performed 5 second after the wash / wipe cycle. After the drip wipe (last wipe), wiper returns to normal Intermittent wipe.

The wipe / wash function can be activated only when the ignition is in “ON” position.

3.11.3 AUTO Wash



When auto washer switch is pressed once, washer fluid from front washer reservoir is pumped and sprayed onto the windshield for 2 second. The wipers wipe the windshield 4 times.

After that, again washer fluid from front washer motor will turn ON for 1.5 second and the wipers wipe the windshield 3 times.

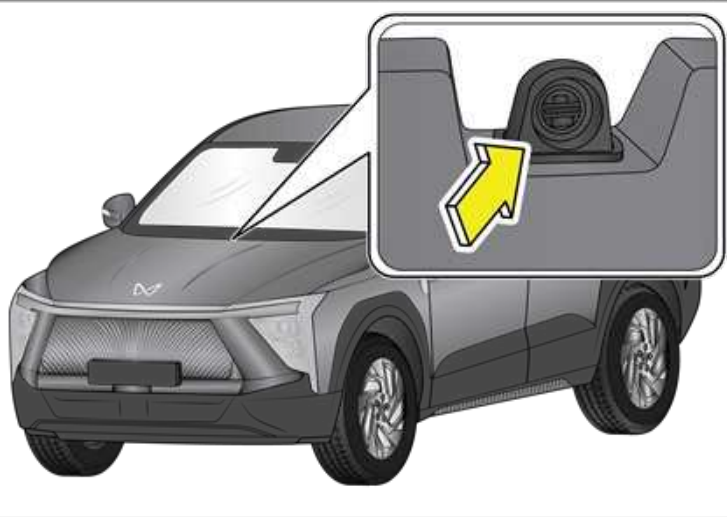
NOTICE

AUTO wash function will work only when the wiper switch is in OFF mode.

3.11.4 Windshield Washer Jet

There are two nozzles in the front plenum cover under the hood.

Always direct the washer jet to hit the middle of the windshield. This will enable the wiper blade to wipe the complete width of the windshield.



In the rear, one nozzle provided for the rear windshield wash.
Rear windshield washer fluid is supplied from front washer reservoir located in the Motor compartment.

3.12 Mirrors

3.12.1 Interior Rear View Mirror (IRVM)

Manual Type (If Equipped)



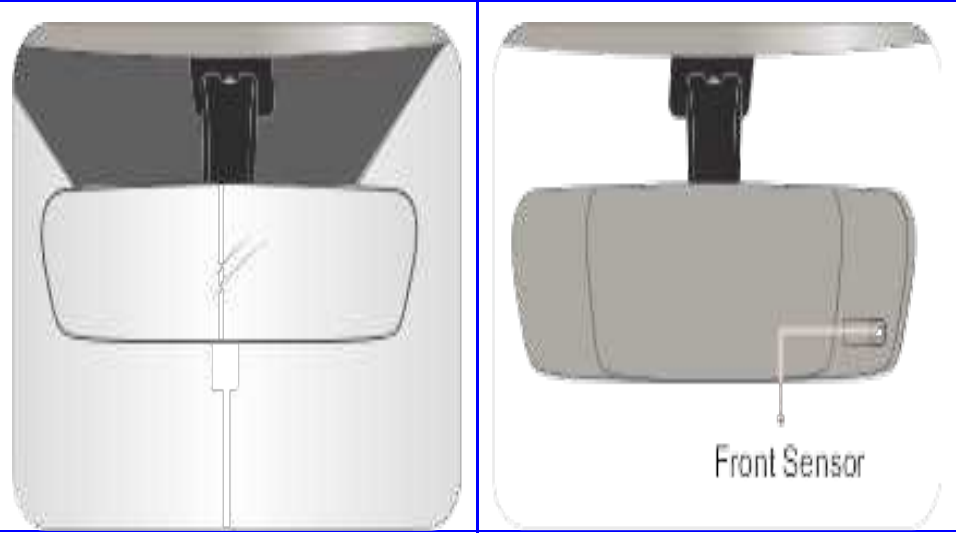
The interior rear view mirror provides the rear view information to the driver through the rear windshield. It also assists during reversing. User can manually adjust the rearview mirror by pushing or pulling its adjusting lever to avoid blindness at night due to other vehicles behind you.



When you are not able to see the back of your vehicle at night, adjust the rearview mirror by holding the mirror body and pushing or pulling it to a desired angle so that you can secure a clear rear view.

Auto Dimming (If Equipped)

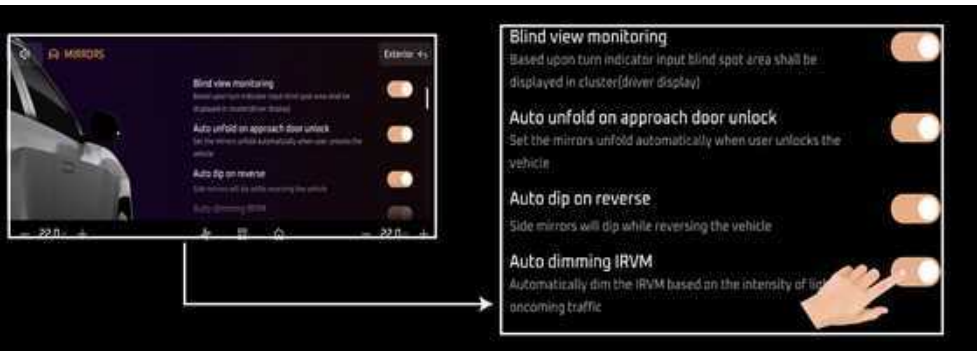
IRVM	Front Sensor



The reflection rate of the inside rearview mirror can be automatically adjusted by the light intensity from a vehicle behind you by pressing the auto dimming IRVM ON/OFF switch on CID screen.

Auto Dimming IRVM can be enabled or disabled from CID, select:

App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Mirrors >> Auto Dimming IRVM (Enable/Disable).



CAUTION

- Under the following conditions, auto dimming function may not operate properly.
- When the rear vehicle's head lamp is not beamed directly to the inside rearview mirror's sensor.
- When the rear window has a dark tinted glass.
- When the gear selector lever is in the R position, auto dimming function will be cancelled to obtain the best rearview.
- For your safety, never adjust the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.

WARNING

- The electrolyte may come out when the mirror is broken. Do not allow it to contact your skin or eyes. If you accidentally get it in your eyes, flush with water and see your doctor.
- For your safety, adjust the mirror before driving off the vehicle.
- If front sensor is blocked /hide by sticker or object, auto dimming may enable in day time and visibility will be poor.

3.12.2 Manual ORVM (If Equipped)



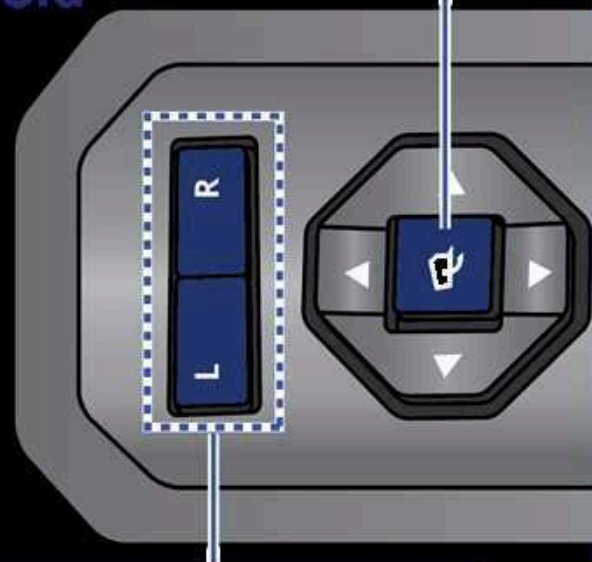
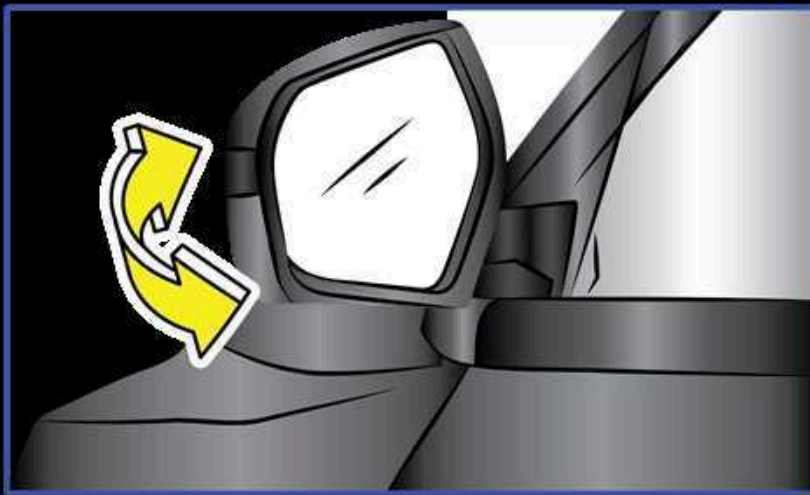
Exterior rear view mirror on both left and right sides provides the maximum side rear view information to the driver. Both the ORVMs are hinged and can be manually folded or unfolded. This avoids hindrances in narrow areas and parking slots. Make sure that you fully engage the mirror in its support, while folding or unfolding.



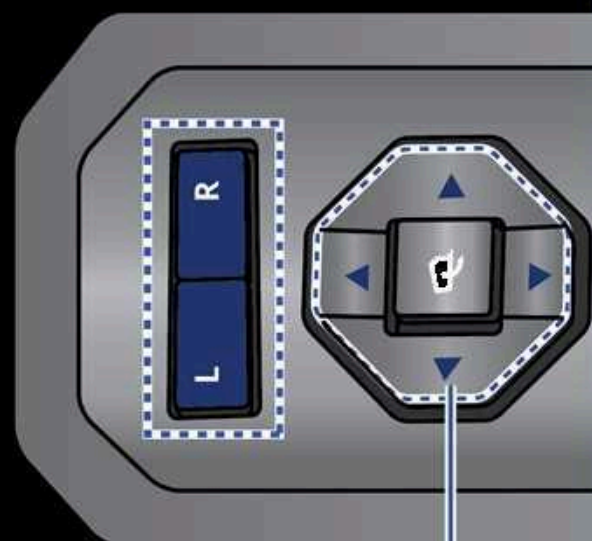
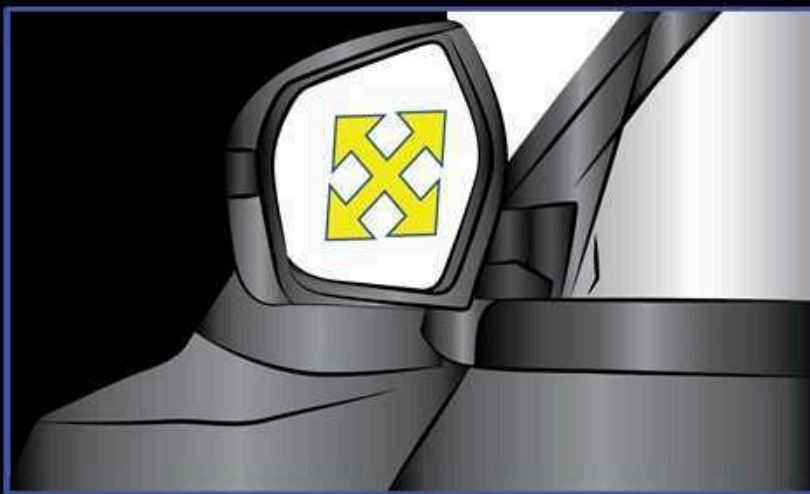
Objects seen in convex mirrors are much closer than they appear. Do not overestimate the distance of the objects that you see in the mirrors.

3.12.3 Electric Adjustable ORVM (If Equipped)

Mirror Fold



ORVM Select (L/R)



Mirror Tilt

The electric exterior mirror adjustment switch is located on the driver door trim/handle. The switches on it can be used to select the left / right ORVM mirror and also to adjust the respective mirror.

ORVM Folding/Unfolding

Fold Function: To fold ORVM assembly, when the ignition is turned on, press the button once to fold the mirrors and press it again to unfold them.

ORVM folds automatically when:

- The mirror is already unfold condition and the doors locked with the remote from outside the vehicle.

Unfold Function: To unfold the ORVM assembly, select the respective side switch (R or L), then press mirror fold switch to fold ORVM when the ignition is in ON condition.

ORVM unfolds automatically when:

- Mirror is already in folded condition and ignition is turned ON.

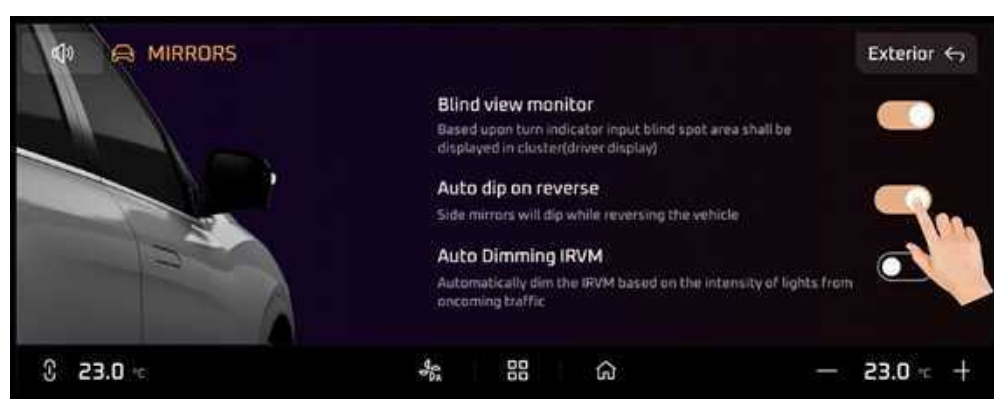
NOTICE

ORVM memory functions and settings are connected with seat chapter.

3.12.4 ORVM Auto Dip on Reverse (If Equipped)

The Auto-Dip function in Outside Rear View Mirrors (ORVM) assists the driver in achieving a convenient mirror position while reversing the vehicle. whenever reverse gear is engaged, the ORVM will automatically tilt to the preset position. When the gear is shifted back to Drive or Park, the mirror will return back to its original position configured by the driver.

User can Enable/Disable Auto Dip on Reverse function from CID, App Drawer >My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Mirror >> Auto Dip on Reverse (Enable/Disable).



ORVM Auto Dip on Reverse Manual Learning

Ensure Vehicle is at Parking / Drive mode.

Ensure "Auto DIP on Reverse" is enabled in CID.

Set RH, LH Mirror at User Convenient position for Driving by selecting respective Switches on the Driver side switch bank.

Ensure Vehicle is in reverse gear.

Set RH, LH Mirror to the nearest ground close to Rear tire until bumper is visible for reversing through respective Switches on the Driver side switch bank.

3.13 Horn

The horn is integrated into the driver airbag section of the steering wheel. Use it appropriately when necessary.

Press the pad on the steering wheel to blow / sound the horn. The horn functions even when the ignition has been switched OFF.



Horn will get activated when horn switch / pad is pressed.

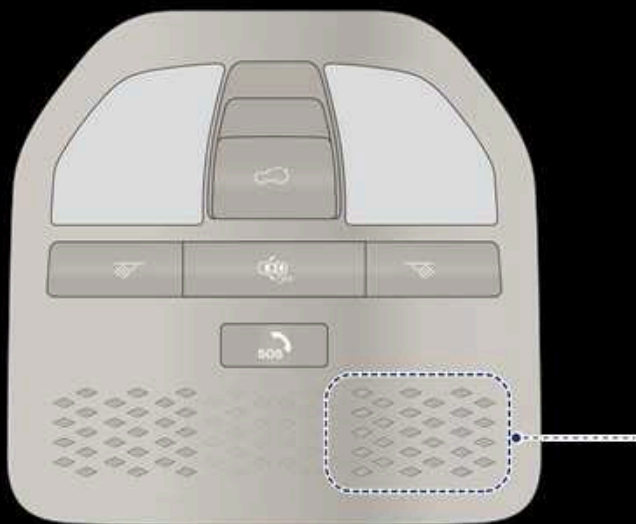
NOTICE

If horn switch input is ON for more than 10 second, horn will get deactivated after 10 second.

The horn may activate if the haptic switches or control wing buttons on the driver airbag module are pressed with excessive force beyond the recommended level. Use gentle pressure to operate these switches to avoid unintentional horn activation.

3.14 Microphone (If Equipped)

The microphone is located on the roof console switch as shown in the image.



The microphone is used when talking on the phone. The person you are speaking to can be heard from the front speakers.

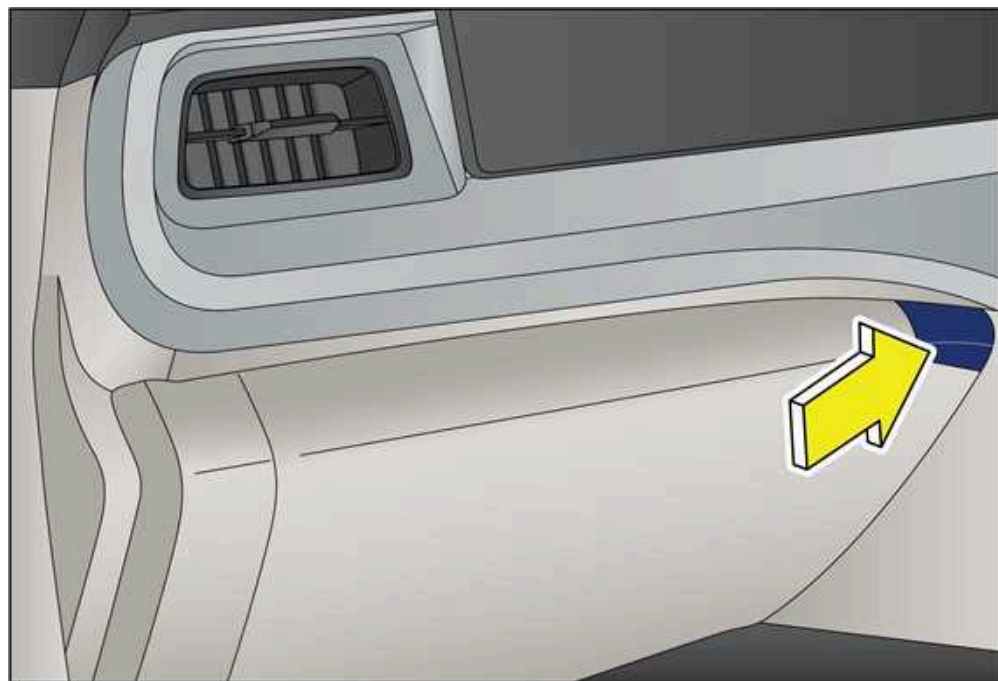


To use the hands-free system, you must pair your Bluetooth® phone to the system.

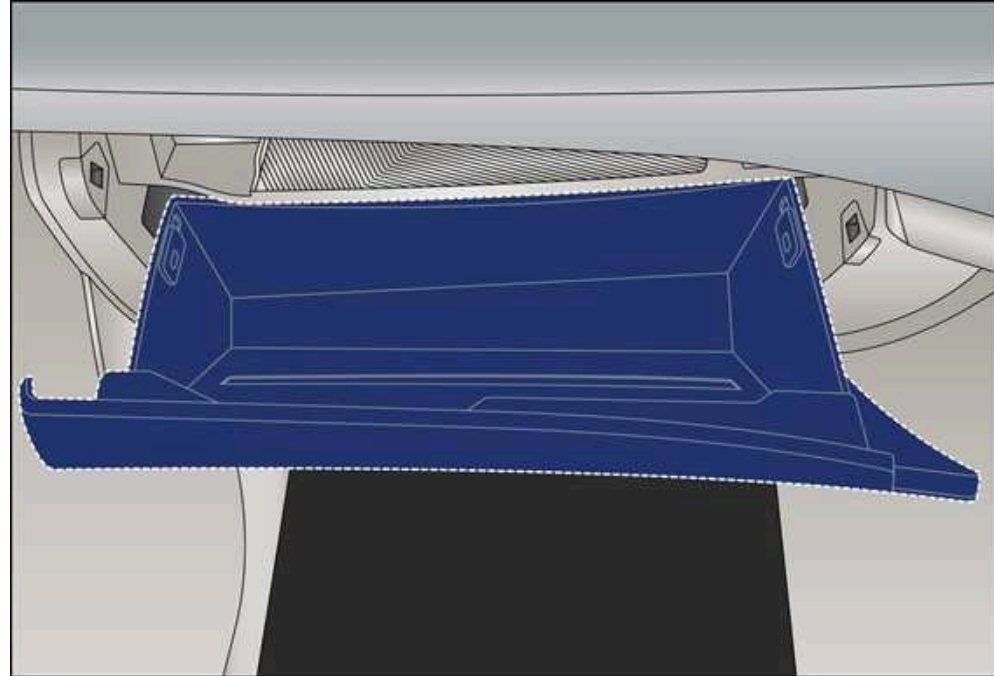
3.15 Storage Compartments

3.15.1 Glove Box/Tab Holder

Glove Box : The glove box is located on the left side of Instrument panel. To open the lid gently press the push button.



To close the glove box, raise the lid all the way up and gently press to lock the lid.



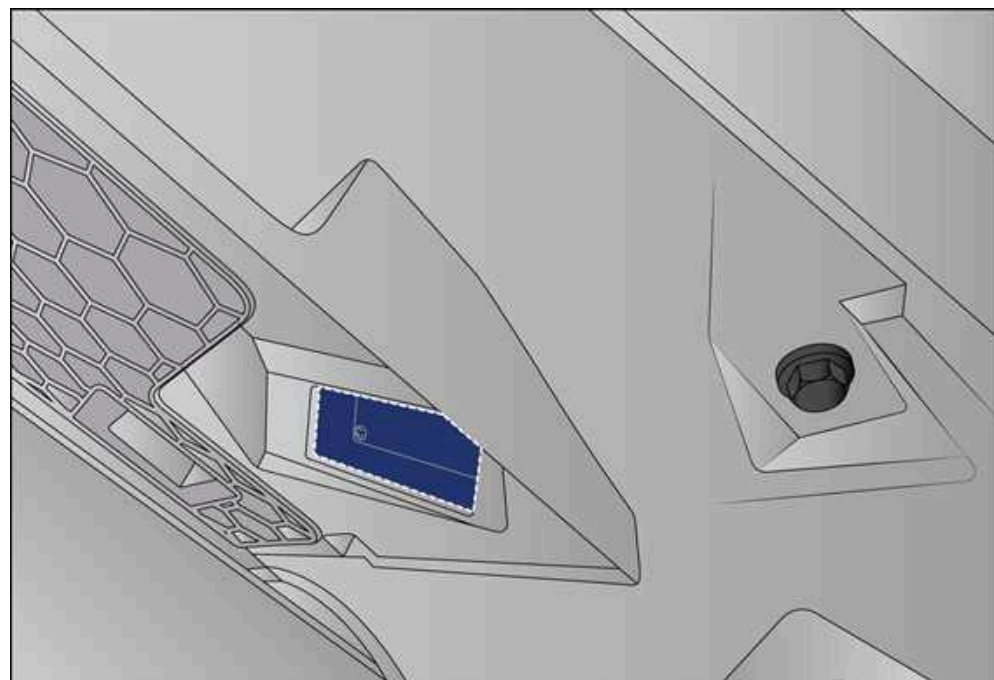
It is suggested to keep copies of all vehicle documents along with the Owner's Manual kit in the glove box for reference when needed.



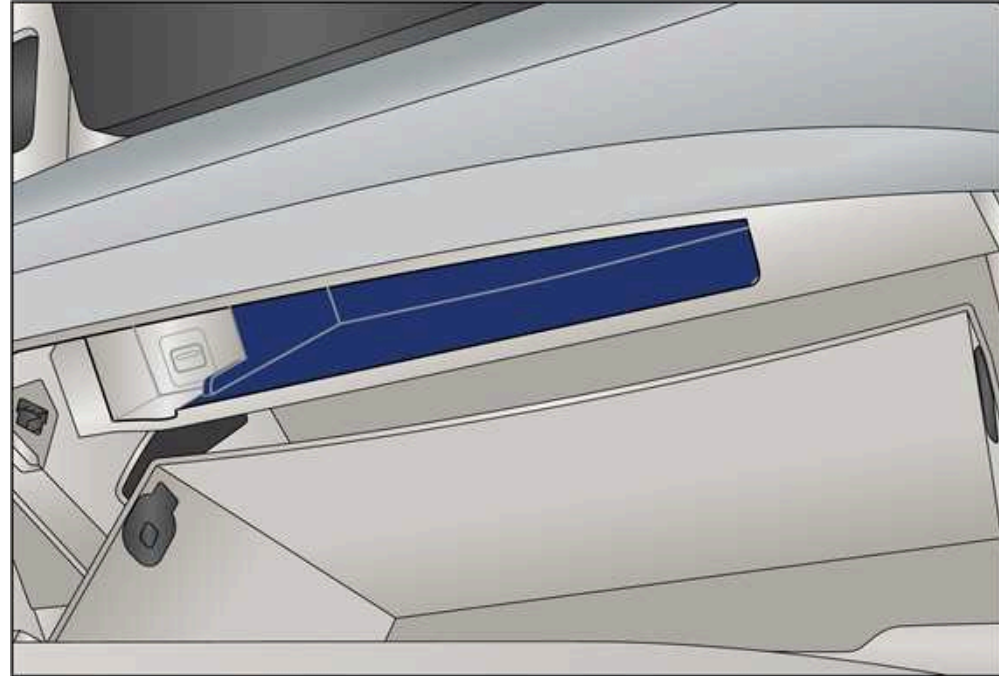
CAUTION

To avoid the possibility of injury in case of an accident or a sudden stop, glove box lid should be kept closed when the vehicle is in motion.

Glove Box Lamp (If Equipped): This lamp is located inside the glove box below the tab holder. It will get switched ON when glove box is opened and switch OFF when it is closed.



Tab Holder (If Equipped): Tab holder is available in glove box area. You can keep your tab and charge it inside the tab holder.



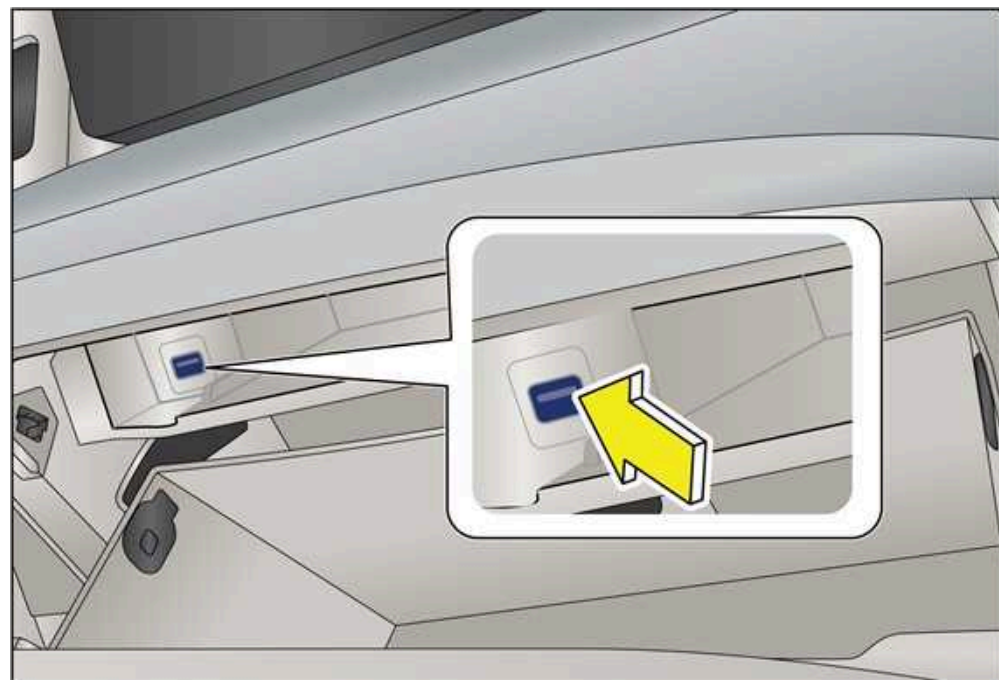
CAUTION

Do not use excessive force while closing the glove box.

Always shut the glove box door after use, as an open glove box can pose a serious risk there by potentially injuring a passenger in a crash even if they're wearing a seat belt.

DVR Port (If Equipped)

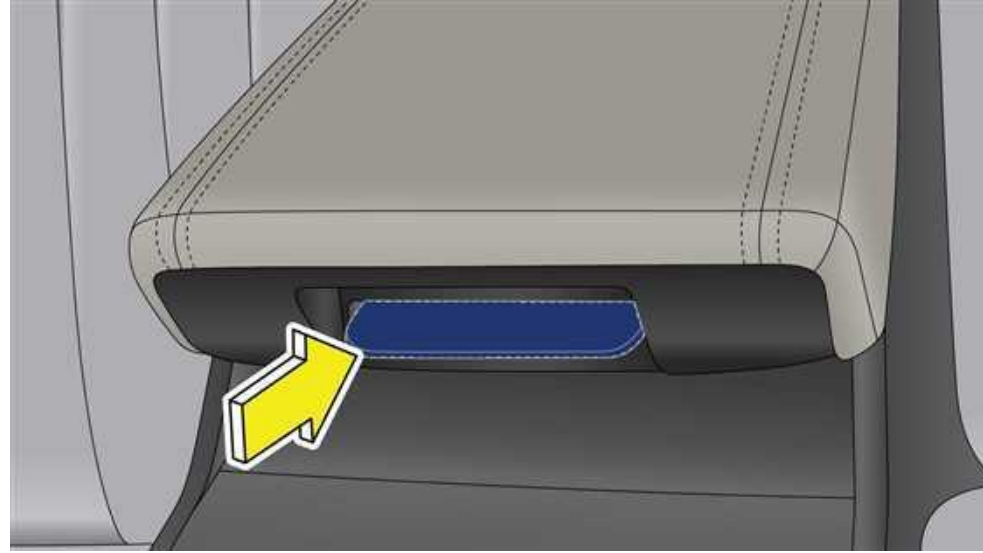
A DVR port is a connection interface on a digital video recorder (DVR) that allows users to connect devices and access video streams efficiently. It is located inside of the glove box.



3.15.2 Console Storage

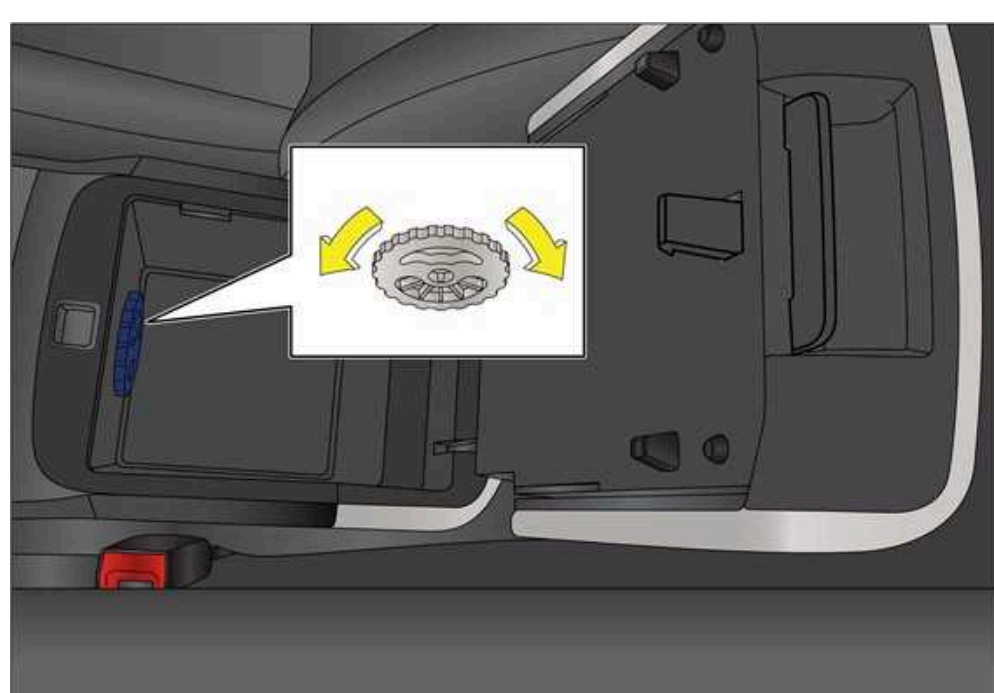
You can use the console storage below the arm rest in between driver and the passenger. To open the console storage press the knob in the front and lift up the lid. Devices with up to 10 inch screen size can be stored inside the console storage.

By pressing up the console knob, you can use the compartment in the console storage. The console storage can be used as an armrest for both the driver and the passenger.



Cooler - Air vents (If Equipped)

Cooler air vents are provided in the console storage. You can cool cans, small bottles, etc by opening the air vents. Turn the cooler clockwise to open the air vents, or anti-clockwise to close the air vents.



To avoid possible theft, do not leave valuables in the storage compartment.

Do not store items that are damageable or cause noises since they can move around in the compartment while driving.

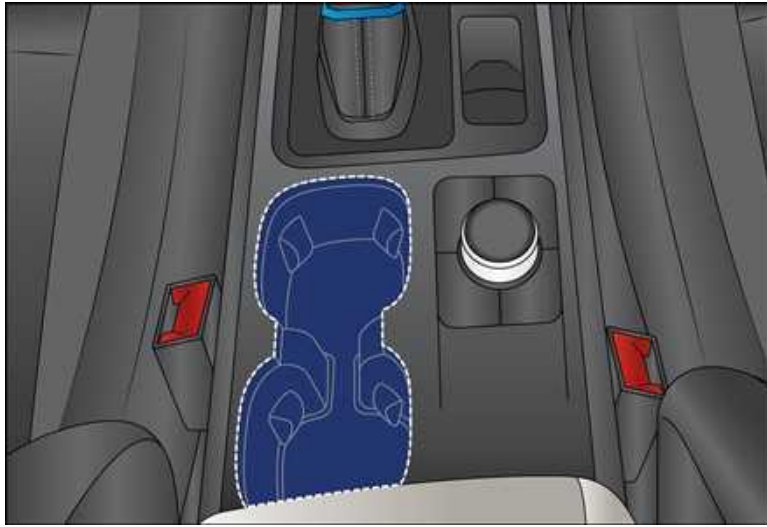
Do not store any flammable materials such as cigarette lighter in the console box or other space. In hot weather, they may explode and cause a fire.

CAUTION

Only sealed cans / bottles to be stored in the cooler. Any spilled beverage can damage the interior trim and electrical components / cooler.

3.15.3 Front Cup Holder / Rear Cup Holder and Armrest (If Equipped)

Front Cup Holder:



The cup holder located in the floor console between the front seats, it can be used for small cups or cans that are closed or have a lid.

Second row cup holder and armrest

The second row 60P seat features an armrest with cup holder.

- To open the armrest, simply pull on the tab given at the top of the armrest (as shown).
- When armrest is not required, push back the armrest into the 60P backrest.





NOTICE

Only sealed cups / cans with lid to be used in the cup holders.

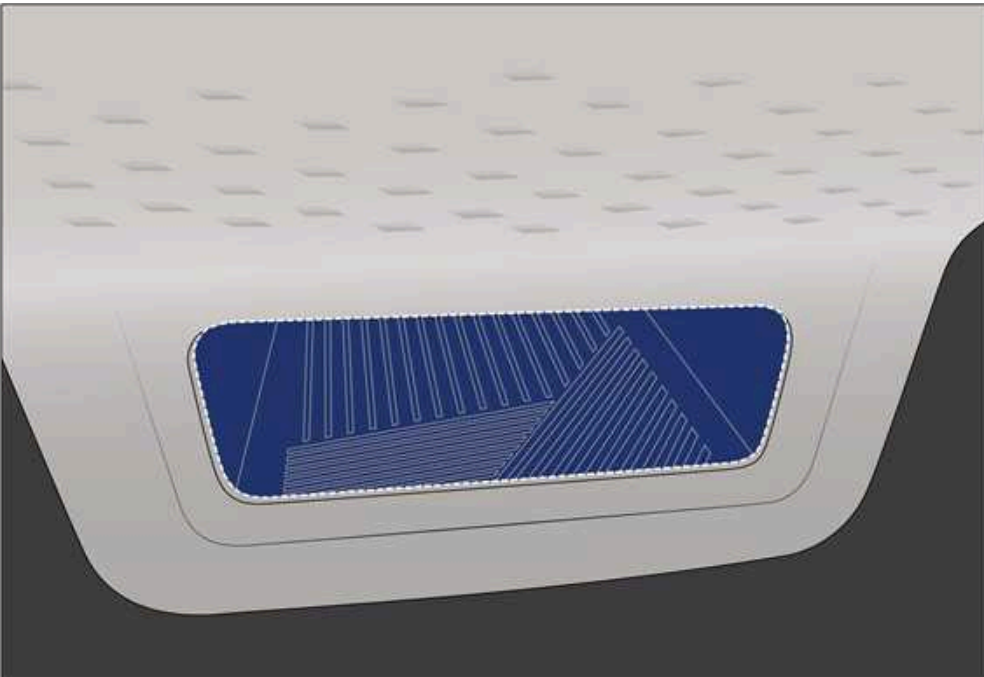


WARNING

Be cautious while using the cup holders. A spilled beverage that is very hot can injure driver or passengers. Spilled liquids can also damage interior trim and electrical components. Any spilled beverage can also startle the driver and cause a loss of control of the vehicle resulting in an accident.

Rear Mobile Holder

The mobile is located in the center console, beneath the rear seat HVAC vents.



3.15.4 Bottle and Umbrella Holder



Bottle and umbrella holders are located on both the front door lower trims. You can use them to store umbrella, maps, papers, small books, bottles, etc.

NOTICE

Only sealed / closed bottles are to be used in the bottle holders.

3.15.5 Seat Back / Magazine Pocket



The seat back pockets are located on the back of the front seats for holding lightweight papers / books / magazines, etc.

CAUTION

To avoid injury, do not place large or hard objects in the seat back pockets. Do not put more than 1 kg weight in seat back pockets.

3.16 Sun Visor

Use the sun visor to shield the direct sunlight through the front or side windows. It is available on both driver and co-driver side.

- To shield the sunlight through the windshield, pull it downward.



To extend the sun visor pull it down from its resting position and open the sun visor shield to cover a large area, this will help to block more sunlight.



To shield the sunlight through the side window, pull it downward, unsnap it from the bracket and swing it to the side.

CAUTION

Adjusting the sun visor or using the mirror on the sun visor while driving may cause an accident by taking your attention away or blocking your view.

Adjust and use the sun visor when the vehicle is not in moving.

3.16.1 Vanity Mirror and Lamp (If Equipped)

Vanity mirror is in the sun visor.

Swing the sun visor down and open the cover to access and close the vanity mirror.

Vanity mirror lamp is ON when open the cover.



NOTICE

Lamp will not illuminate if arm is not correctly locked in the sun visor.

CAUTION

Do not adjust the sun visor while the vehicle is in motion.

3.17 Grab Handle and Coat Hook

Grab Handle: Foldable grab handles are provided above the front (passenger only) and second row outboard seats.

Coat Hook: The second-row outboard passenger seats grab handles features a coat hook for hanging your coat, shirts, etc.

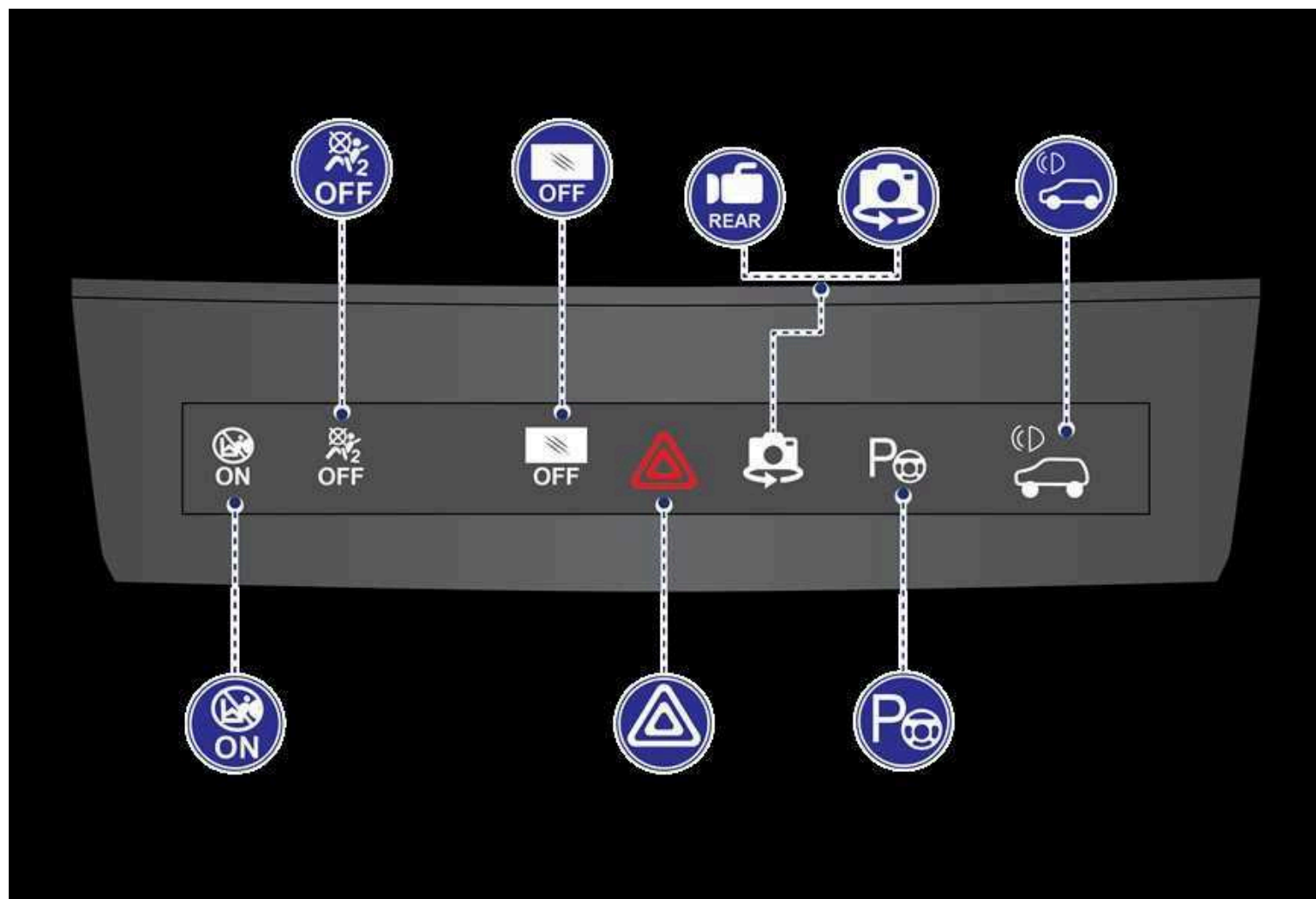


Hanging excess / bulky weight / items may cause breakage of the hook and inconvenience to the passengers. Hang light weight articles only.

3.18 Center Fascia Switch

Center fascia switches are located at the center of the instrument panel.

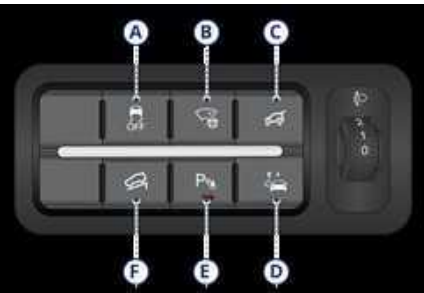
There are three types of center fascia switches available based on the variants.



3.19 Driver Side Switch Bank

Driver side switch bank is located on the instrument panel below the right-side AC air vents.

The following switches are available in the driver door switch bank:



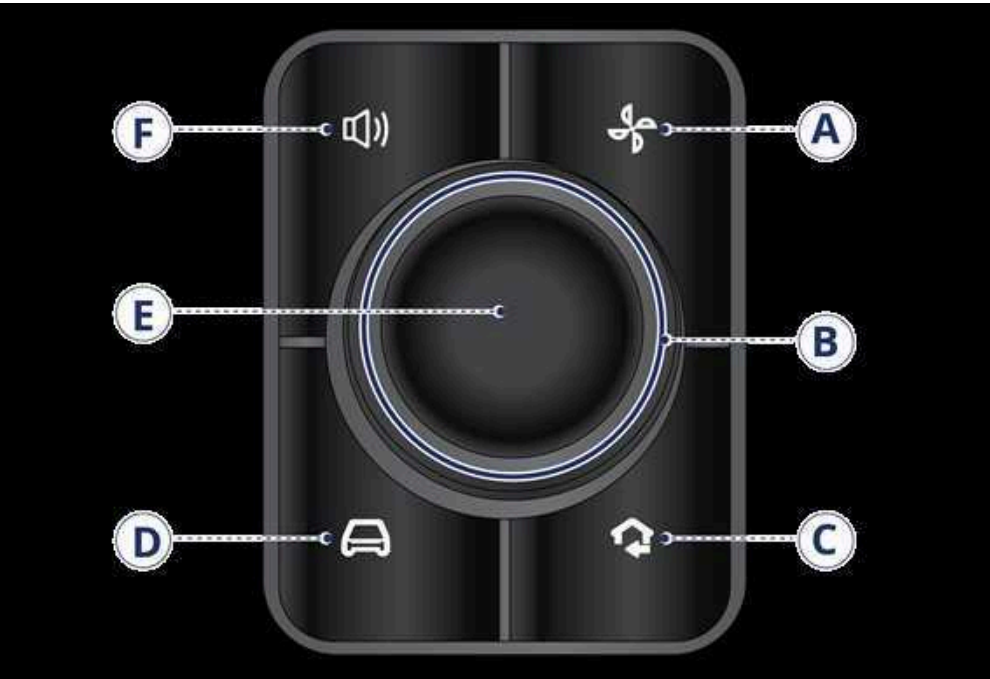
A	ESC OFF
B	VisionX*
C	Tailgate
D	Charge Port Disconnect
E	FPAS Chime ON / OFF
F	HDC ON

*-if equipped

3.20 Intelli Command Center Switch (ICC)

Intelli Command Center Switch (ICC) is located on the centre console near the gear shift lever.

It is used to control the infotainment screen.



A	Climate Control	D	My Vehicle
B	Rotary Knob	E	Enter / OK
C	Home / Back	F	Volume Control

Climate Control: Press the climate control button and use the knob to modify the climate settings.

Volume: Press the volume control button to adjust the volume using the ICC knob clockwise or anti-clockwise.

My Vehicle: Press the my vehicle button to open the my vehicle app, to use the knob to select the required functions.

Home / Back: Press the Home/Back button to navigate to the home or previous screen.

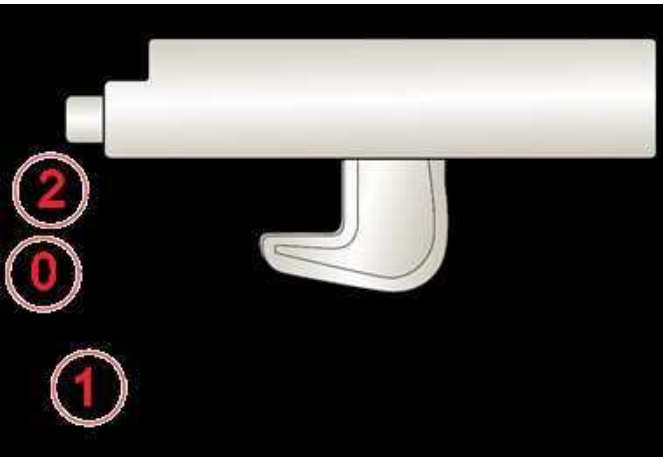
Rotary Knob: A rotary knob can indeed rotate clockwise and counterclockwise. Also, it can move in other directions, such as up / down and left / right.

Enter / OK: User can select (enable) and enter the required options.

3.21 MARS Roof (If Equipped)

To enhance the driving experience and make it more enjoyable, slide open the power sunshade to let natural light and sunshine fill the cabin through the MARS roof, creating a bright and uplifting atmosphere inside the vehicle.

3.21.1 Controls and Functions



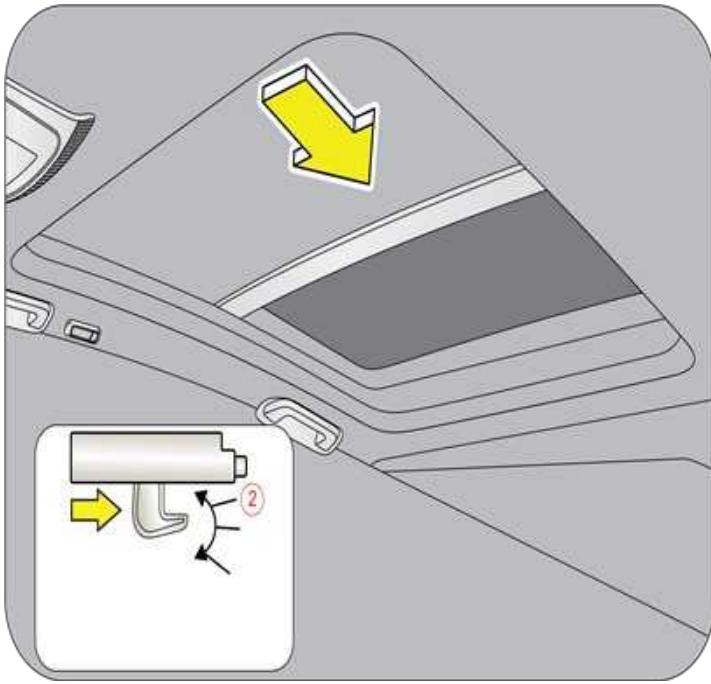
Switch Position	Switch Press	Operation
1	Short Press	Power Sunshade Express Close
	Long Press	Power Sunshade Manual Close
2	Short Press	Power Sunshade Express Open
	Long Press	Power Sunshade Manual Open
0	—	Switch Home / Neutral Position

Home / neutral position of the switch is position 0. To operate the sunshade, pull or push the switch as shown in image, after every operation switch goes to home position automatically.



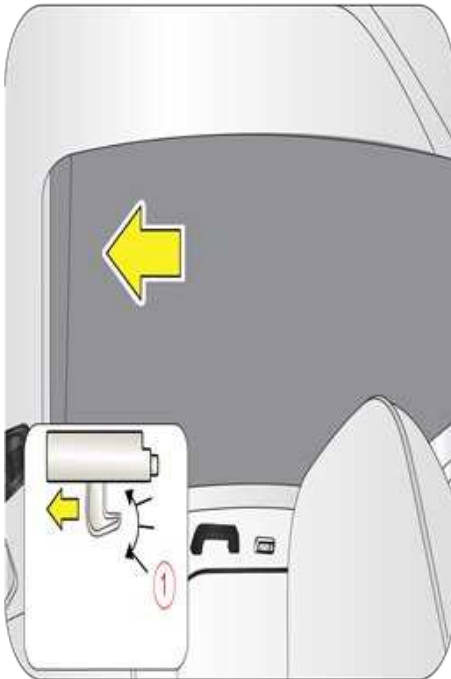
You must switch ON the ignition to operate the power sunshade.

3.21.2 Power Sunshade Open



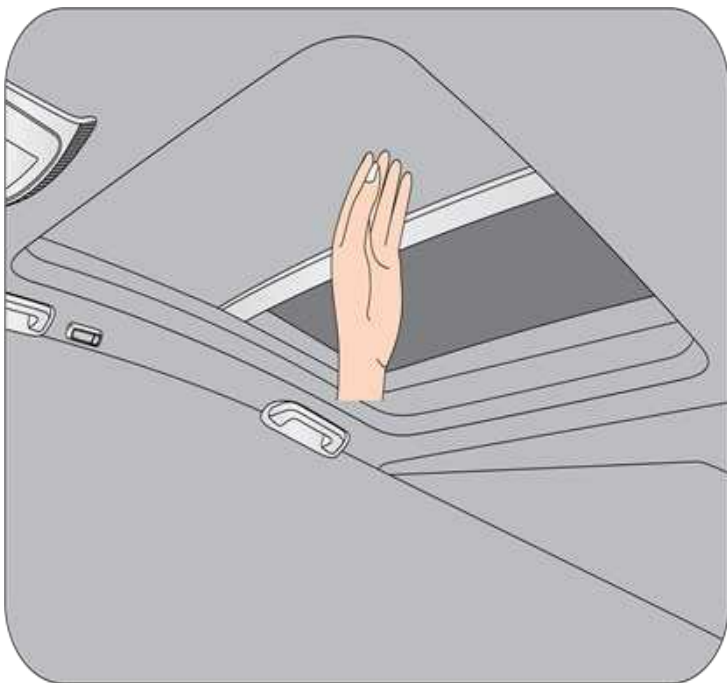
Push the switch to position (2) for Power Sunshade Express (one touch) open. Manual (long press) open to stop at desired position.

3.21.3 Power Sunshade Close



Pull the switch to position (1) for power sunshade express (one touch) close (closes the sunshade completely). Manual (long press) close to stop at desired position.

3.21.4 Anti Pinch Function



If the power sunshade senses any obstacle while it is closing automatically, it will reverse the direction and stop at a certain position.

The anti-pinch function may not work if any thin or soft object is caught between the power sunshade sliding.

WARNING

Make sure heads, hands, arms or any other body parts or objects are out of the way before operating the power sunshade. Body parts or objects may get caught causing injuries or vehicle damage.

Never use your body parts deliberately to test the anti pinch function. The power sunshade may reverse the direction but there is a risk of injury.

Do not continue to push / hold the switch after the power sunshade is fully open or closed. Doing this could damage the motor.

NOTICE

Do not push or pull the power sunshade by hand, doing this could damage the sunshade or resulting in malfunction.

Wrinkles formed on the power sunshade are normal due to material characteristics.

3.22 Steering

Your vehicle is equipped with electric power steering (EPS). EPS system provides an external assist, so that the driver can easily rotate the steering wheel without much effort. The power steering system will give you good vehicle response and increased ease of maneuverability in tight spaces. If for some reason the power assist is interrupted. Under these conditions, you will observe a substantial increase in steering effort, especially at very low vehicle speeds and during parking maneuvers.

WARNING

Continued operation with reduced power steering performance could pose a safety risk to yourself and others. Have the vehicle serviced at specified intervals or whenever a power steering problem is noticed.

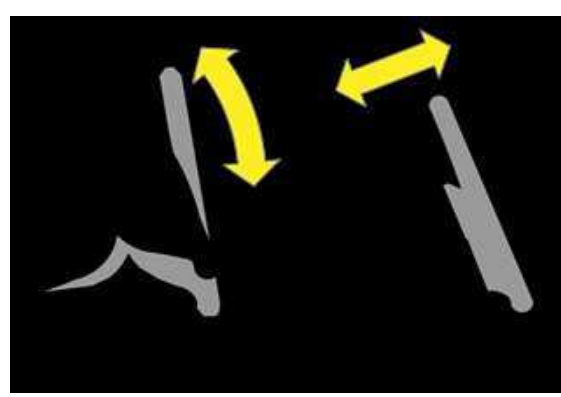
Keep both hands especially your thumbs on the outside of the steering wheel rim. Do not hold the steering wheel spokes.

If the steering wanders or pulls, check for:

- Under inflated tyre(s) on any wheel(s).
- Uneven vehicle loading.
- High crown in the centre of the road.
- High crosswinds.
- Wheels out of alignment.
- Wheels out of balance.
- Loose or worn suspension components.

3.22.1 Tilt / Telescopic Steering

The steering wheel can be adjusted for both tilt and telescopic as required using the lever in the steering shroud under the steering wheel.



To tilt/adjust the steering wheel:

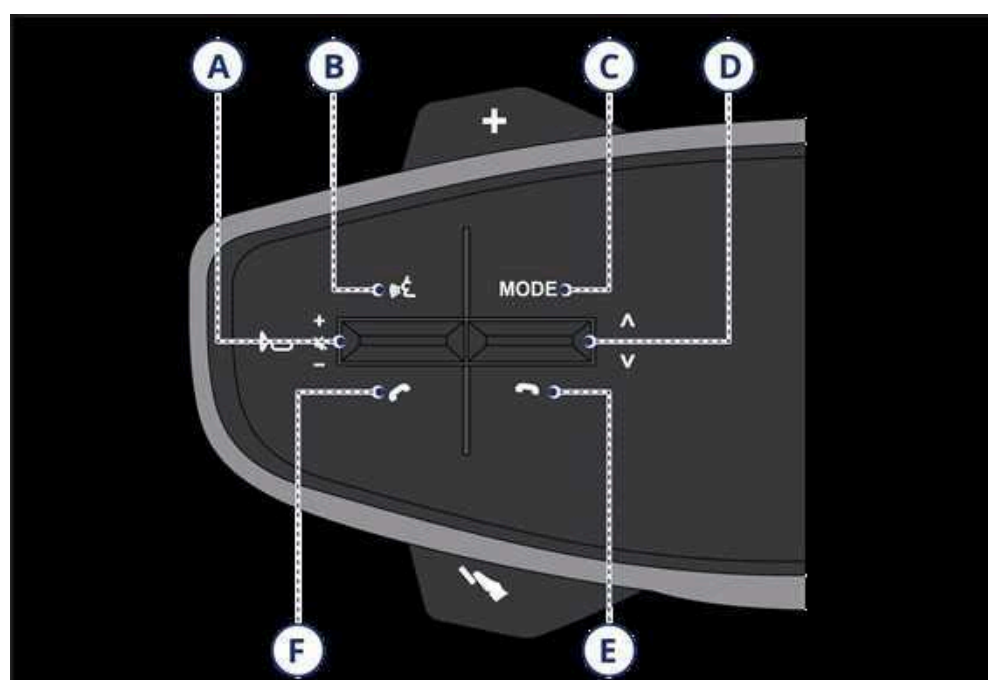


1. Pull the tilt lever down to unlock.
2. Raise or lower the steering wheel to the desired position.
3. Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
4. Push the tilt lever back up to its original position to lock the steering.



WARNING
Improperly locked steering wheel could cause loss of control and lead to accidents. Never adjust the steering wheel while driving.

3.22.2 Steering Controls overview



A	Toggle-Volume +/- Push-Mute
B	Voice
C	Mode
D	Call Connect
E	Toggle - Seek Up/Down
F	Call Disconnect

Mode: Press Mode button to toggle between FM, AM, Hard Drive, Alexa, USB, Bluetooth, Ganna, and Amazon Music.

- USB MODE - Press the seek button ‘UP’ / ‘DOWN’ moves to next / previous track of MP3 and video Playing.
- TUNER MODE - Press the seek ‘UP’ / ‘DOWN’ button briefly: Manual Search, moves to selected channel. Press and hold the seek button ‘UP’ / ‘DOWN’ for 2 second to AUTO Search.

VOLUME CONTROL: Press ‘+’ and ‘-’ button to increase or decrease the volume.

MUTE: To mute the audio, simply press the mute button. The audio will immediately silence. To unmute, press the button again. The audio will resume at the previous volume level.

Call Connect: Press to accept incoming call to the paired BT phone.

Call Disconnect: To end any ongoing call from the paired BT phone.

- Press to reject or end active call to the paired BT phone.
- Press to activate Alexa or OK Google or Siri voice assistant.

Voice: Press to activate the Voice recognition.

4 Phone as key (If Equipped)

The Mahindra phone as key is a secure, contactless solution that allows drivers to unlock, lock, and start their vehicles using compatible Android devices or NFC card, replacing keyfobs.



Phone as key is powered by NFC and is compliant with CCC. It securely stores key data in your phone’s Secure Element, ensuring safety and convenience.

Users can set up phone as key easily via the Me4U app, using supported Google and Samsung devices (Android 13 and above) with NFC support.

Owner’s can share their phone as key with up to 15 phones of family members or friends through a secure link.

Shared key can be revoked by the Owner through Samsung / Google Wallet, vehicle’s Center Information Display or Me4U app.



Whenever the vehicle is accessed using phone as key or an NFC Card, ensure that the phone as key or NFC Card is with the driver before switching off the ignition, as it will be required again to restart the vehicle or to lock it.

4.1 To lock/unlock the vehicle using phone as key:

Users can hold their paired device's NFC touch point against driver doors flush handle to lock / unlock the vehicle.



Android device's NFC touch position may vary depending on the models. kindly refer device manual for NFC position.

Android

NFC Card

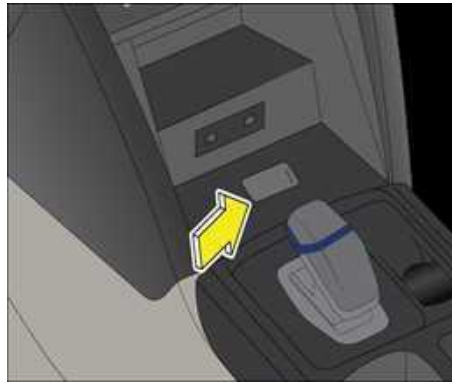
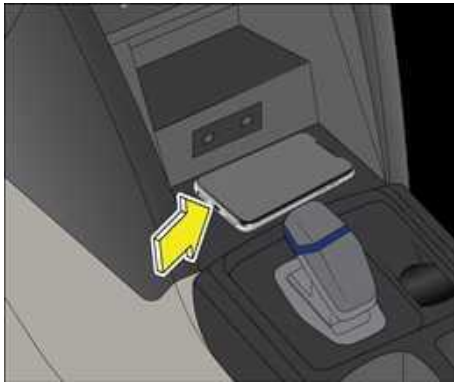


4.2 To start the vehicle using phone as key:

Place the paired device on the vehicle's wireless charging pad (Right side) press the SSS to turn ON the ignition and again press the SSS & brake to start the vehicle.

Android

NFC Card



4.3 Phone as key (NFC) Compatible Device List

Any one of the below mentioned devices should be used for both owner and shared key pairing.

Compatible Samsung devices:

Galaxy S20 series (excluding S20 FE), Note20 series, S21 series (including S21 FE), S22 series, S23 series (including S23 FE), S24 series (including S24 FE), S25 series (including S25 FE), S26 series, Z Flip 5G, Z Flip3, Z Flip4, Z Flip5, Z Flip6, Z Flip7, Z Flip7 FE, Z Fold2, Z Fold3, Z Fold4, Z Fold5, Z Fold6, Z Fold7, XCover7 Pro with Android 13 or newer

Compatible Google devices:

Google Pixel 10 series / 9 series / 8 series / 7 series / 6 series / Fold with Android 13 or newer

NOTICE

Check your device specification on manufacturers website before using any devices.

Phone and Wallet app should be updated to latest version.

4.4 Owner's phone as key Pairing Configuration

To setup phone as key, pairing Configuration should be done through Me4U application.

Follow steps 1-4 if using the Me4U application for the first time or if profile set-up is not yet completed. If the user is already using Me4U application skip directly to step 5.

1. Download and install the Me4U applicable from play store using the following URL:

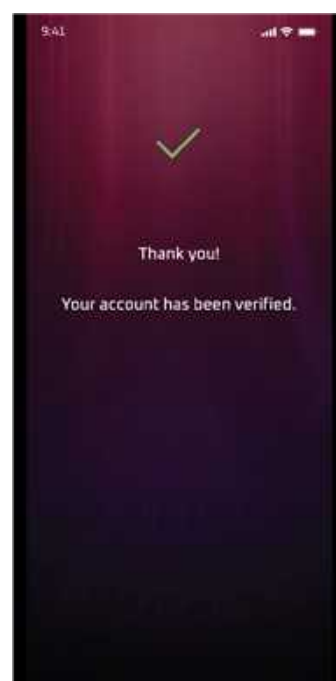
Android : https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.mahindra.inglo&hl=en_IN.



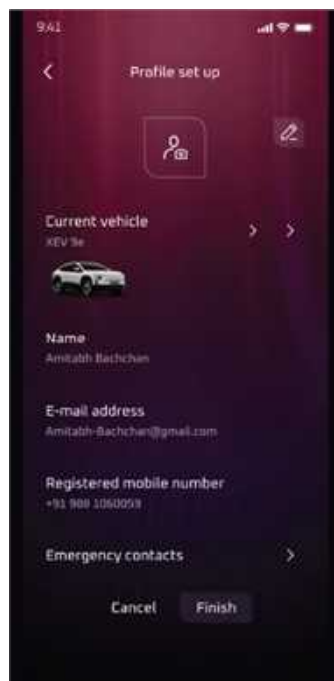
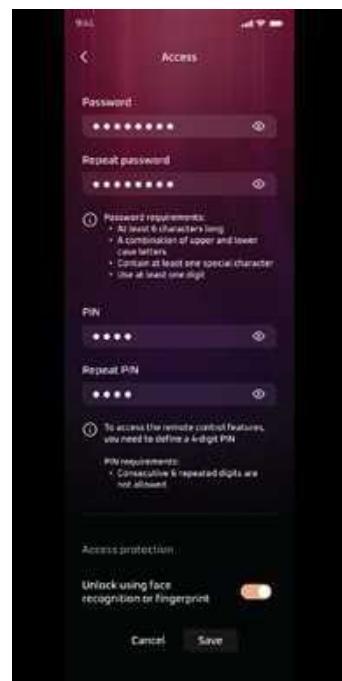
2. If using the app for the first time, enter the KYC registered mobile number.



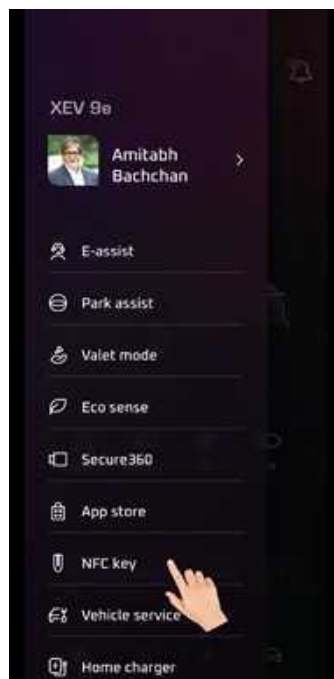
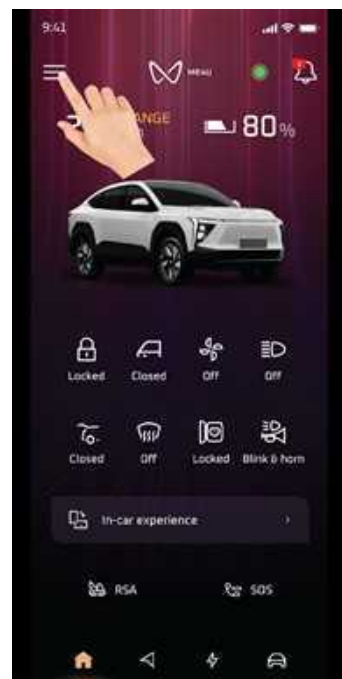
3. Enter the OTP and verify the account.



4. Set password, PIN and profile details.



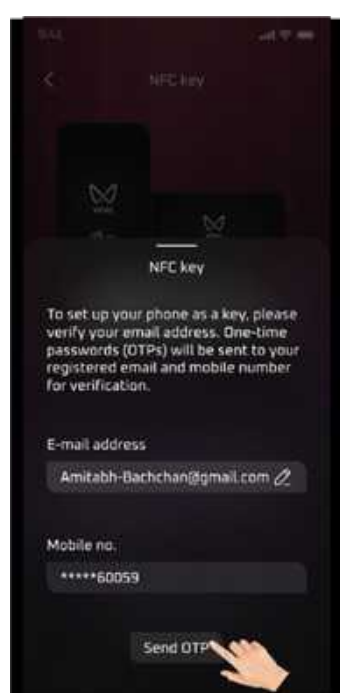
5. Tap on the hamburger menu, select 'NFC Key'.



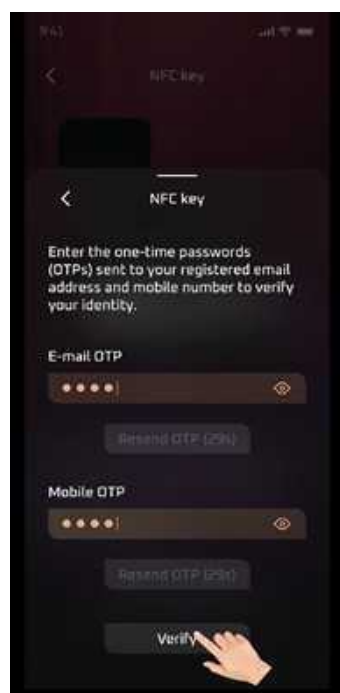
6. Tap on 'Set up phone as key'.



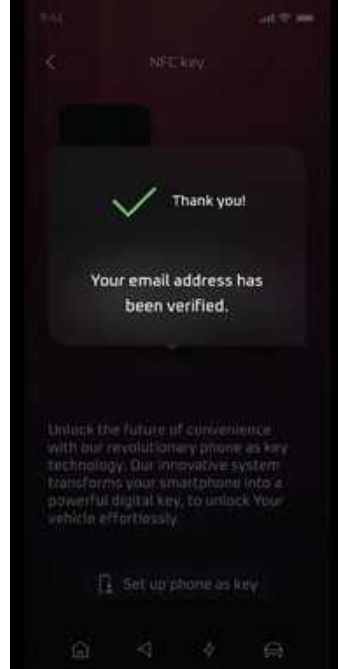
7. Verification of mobile number and email is required to pair the digital key. (The mobile number is auto fetched from KYC records. A new email ID can be entered if needed; However, it will replace the email ID registered in KYC records)



8. Enter the received OTP and tap on verify.



9. After successful verification, NFC Key screen displays, prerequisites screen

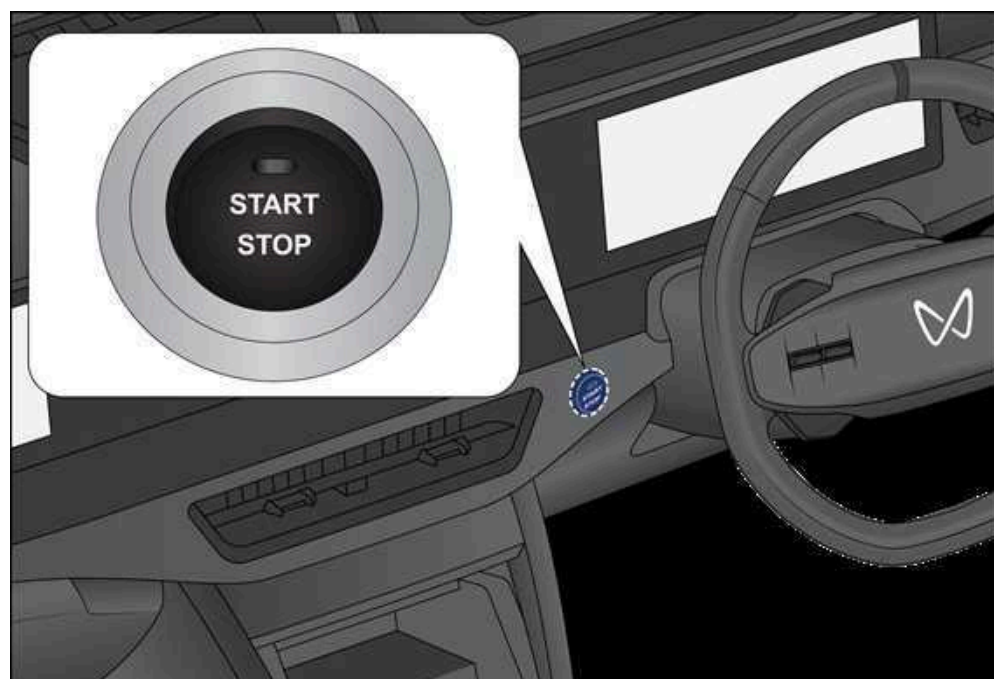


10. Enable the consent check box and tap on 'Proceed'.

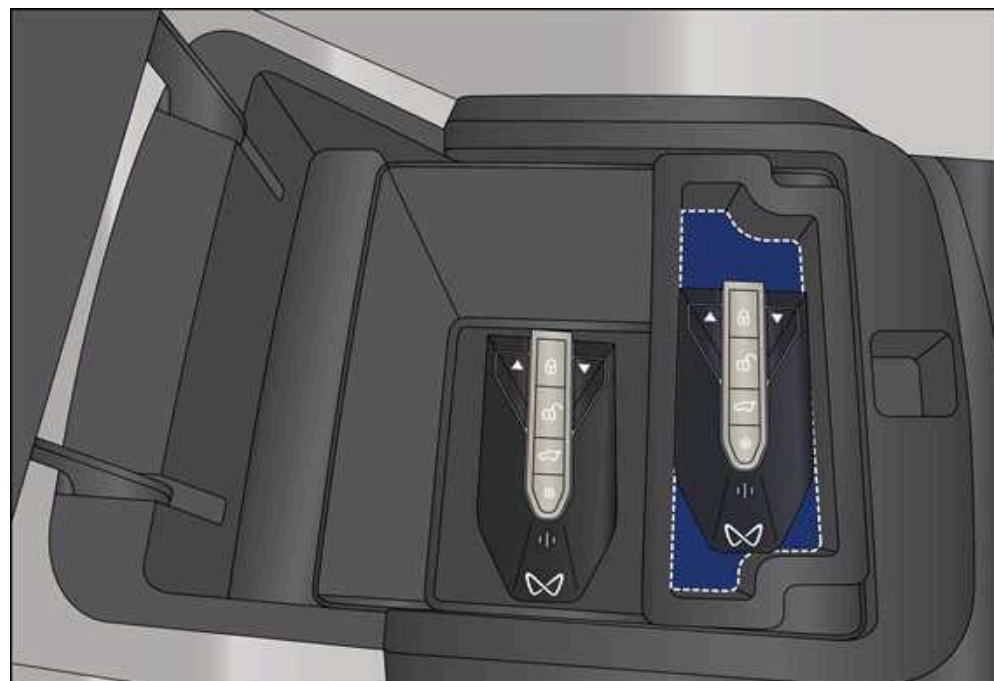


11. As per the prerequisites,

a. Go to the vehicle and turn ON the ignition.



d. Place both the key fobs on the centre console.



c. Ensure both the Owner pairing mobile and vehicle are having good network.

12. Me4U screen then displays configuring complete screen, simultaneously a mail will be received from Mahindra mobility services to the email id entered for verification.



4.5 Owner's phone as key Pairing

Pairing can be done only after successful completion of phone as key configuration. Pairing can be done in 3 methods,

1. Pairing through Me4U application.
2. Pairing through mail form Mahindra mobility service.
3. Pairing through Center Information Display screen

4.5.1 Pairing through Me4U application

1. To pair phone as key through Me4U application Pairing configuration should be completed.

NOTICE

Please verify whether your device is listed in compatible device list and its Android version is 13 and above for Samsung and Pixel devices prior to starting the pairing procedure.

NOTICE

Wallet UI screens are subjected to change, hence please refer respective device manufacturer website.

2. After successful configuration, click on start paring in Me4U app.

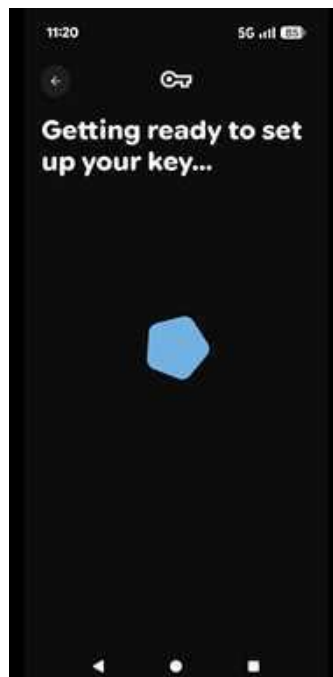


3. It will auto open the mobile specific, Samsung Wallet, Google Wallet

Samsung Wallet



Google Wallet

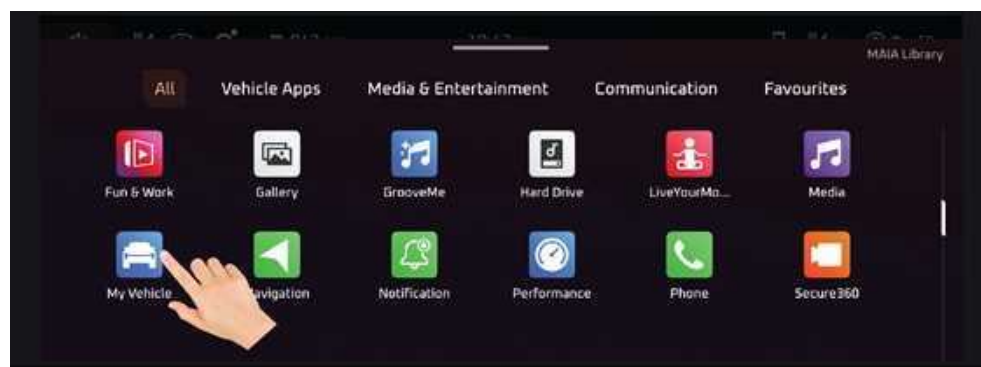


4. Place your device in vehicles NFC pad (right side wireless charger).



5. In vehicles Center Information Display screen, go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience >> Manage NFC device.

(i)



(ii)



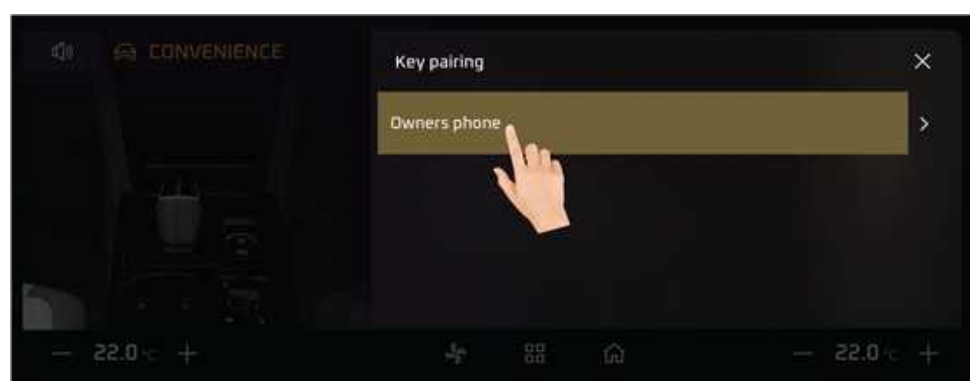
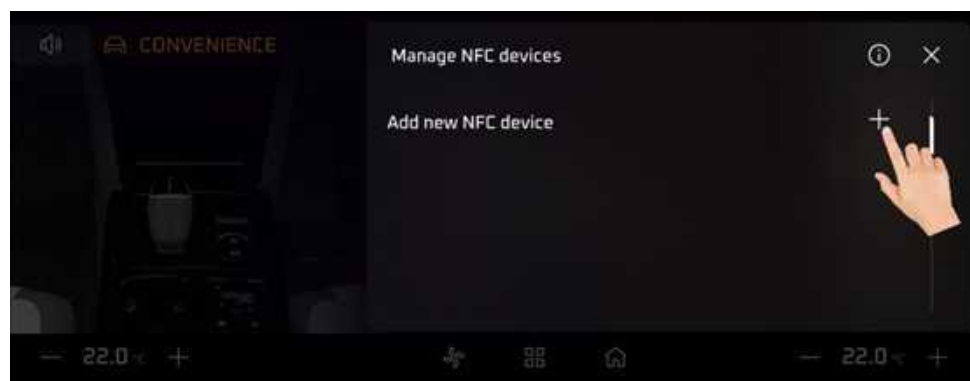
(iii)



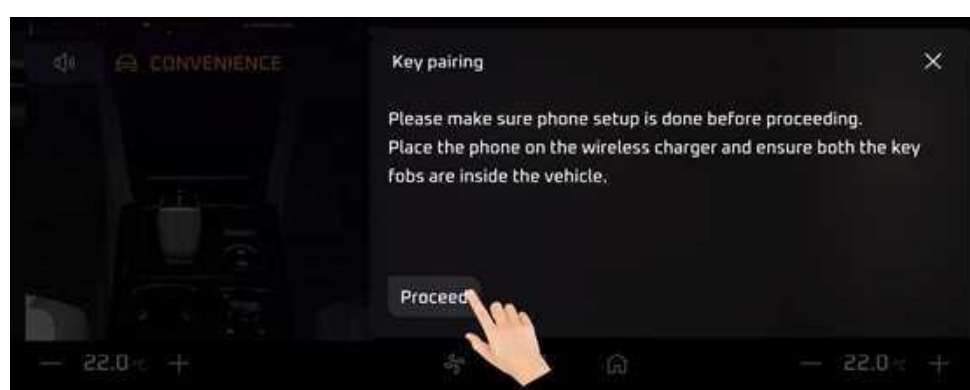
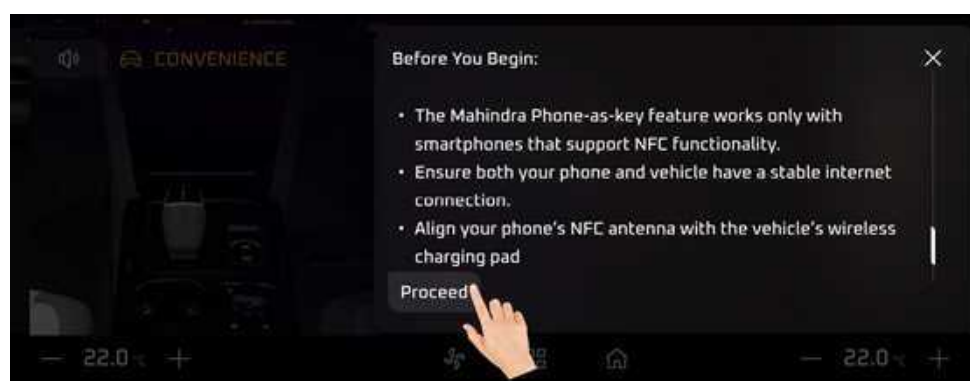
(iv)



6. Tap on Add NFC device and select Owner's phone under it.



7. Ensure the listed prerequisites are satisfied and tap on proceed in the following screens.



NOTICE

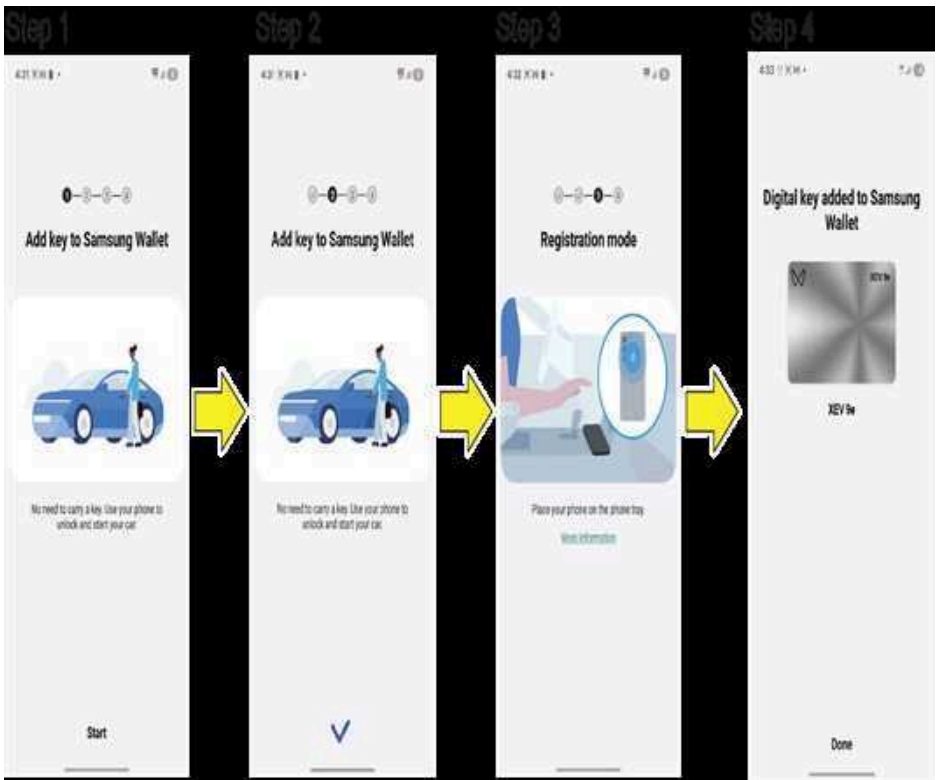
Ensure good network in the Owner phone and vehicle.

Ensure the phone is placed properly on the wireless charging pad aligning to the NFC antenna.

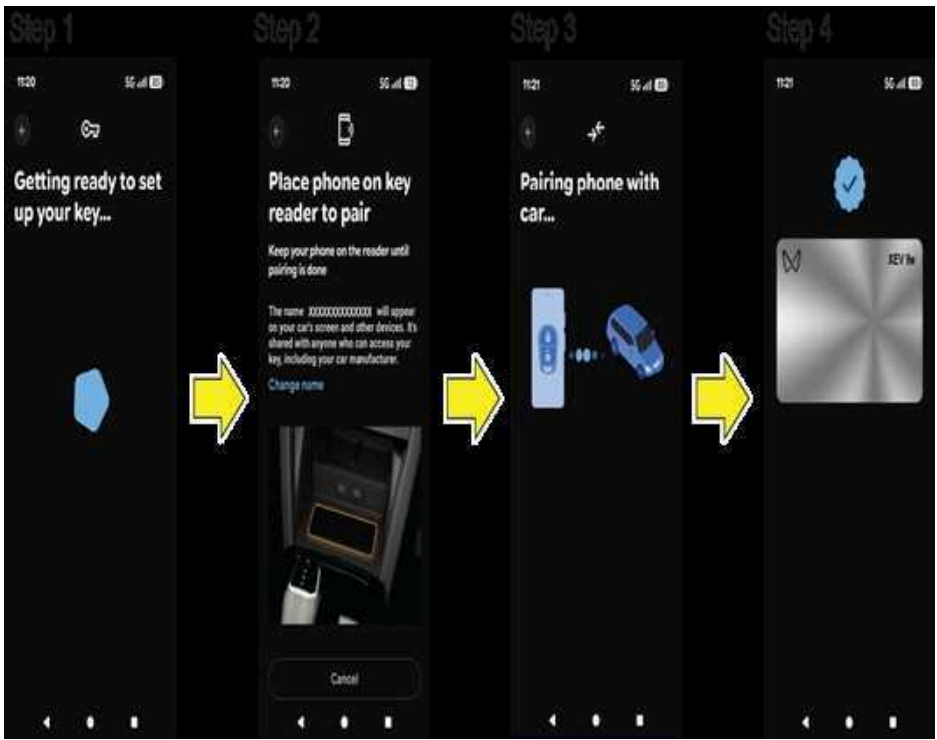
Phone needs to be in unlocked state.

Do not remove the phone from wireless charging pad.

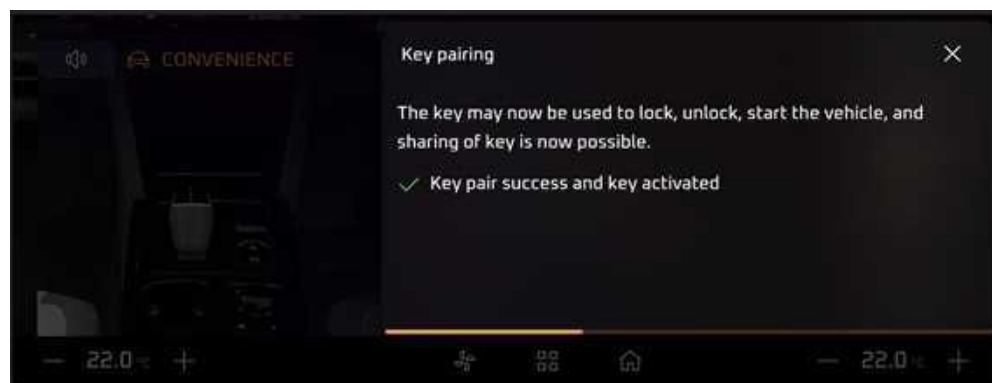
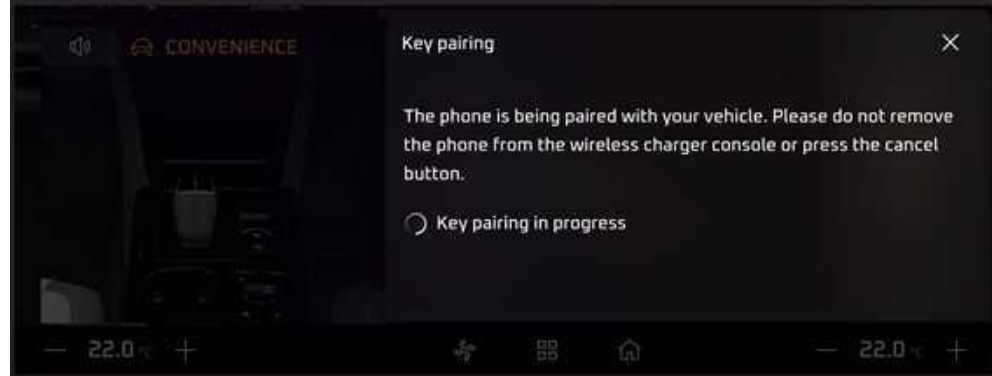
8. If you are using Samsung smartphone, tap start in the Samsung wallet and follow the on-screen instructions



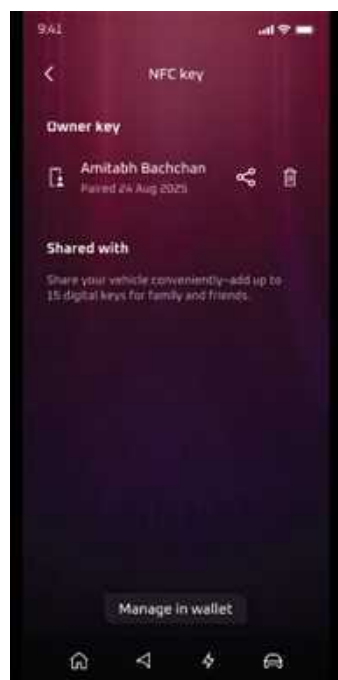
9. If you are using Google smartphone, the following screen flow will begin. You can rename the owner's key using Change name option displayed on the screen.



10. When key pairing is in progress, the Center Information Display displays progress screens and shows a success message upon successful key pairing.

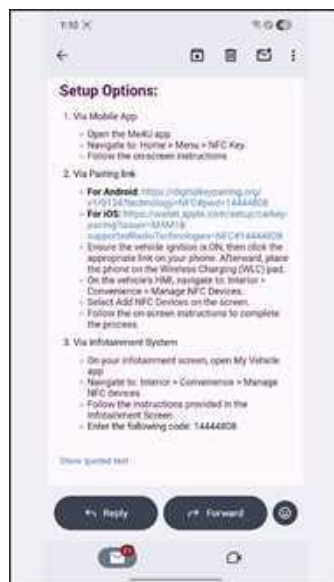


11. Similarly, Me4U will display the added owner's phone as key.



4.5.2 Pairing through mail form Mahindra mobility service

1. After successful pairing configuration, a email will be received into the verified emails inbox, tap on the attached secure link to start phone as key paring.



NOTICE

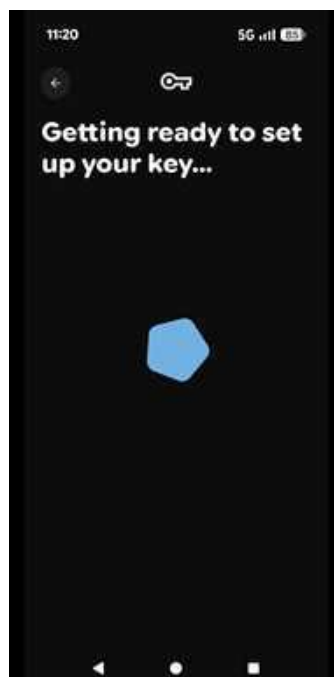
Please verify whether your device is listed in compatible device list and its Android version is 13 and above for Samsung and Pixel devices prior to starting the pairing procedure.

2. It will auto open the mobile specific, Samsung Wallet, Google Wallet. Refer Pairing through the Me4U Application section, and follow the instructions

Samsung Wallet



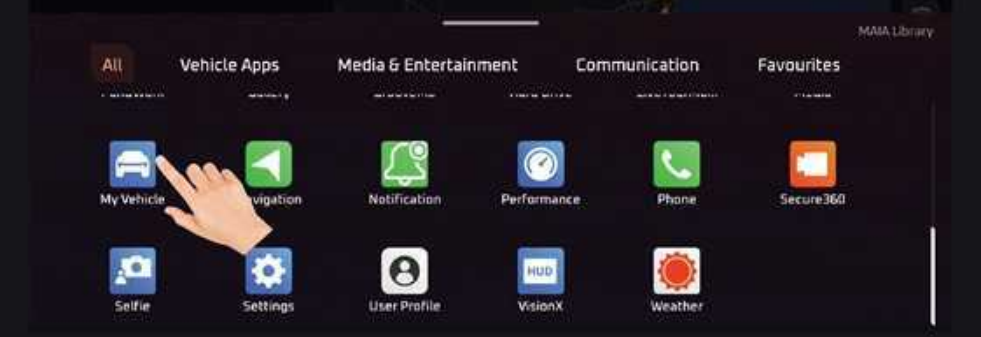
Google Wallet



4.5.3 Pairing through Center Information Display screen

1. To pair phone as key through Center Information Display, pairing configuration should be completed.
2. After successful configuration, In vehicles Center Information Display screen, go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience >> Manage NFC device.

(i)



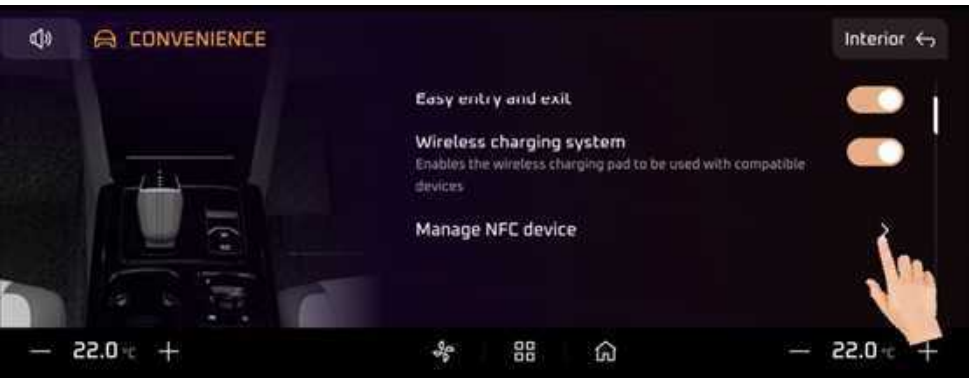
(ii)



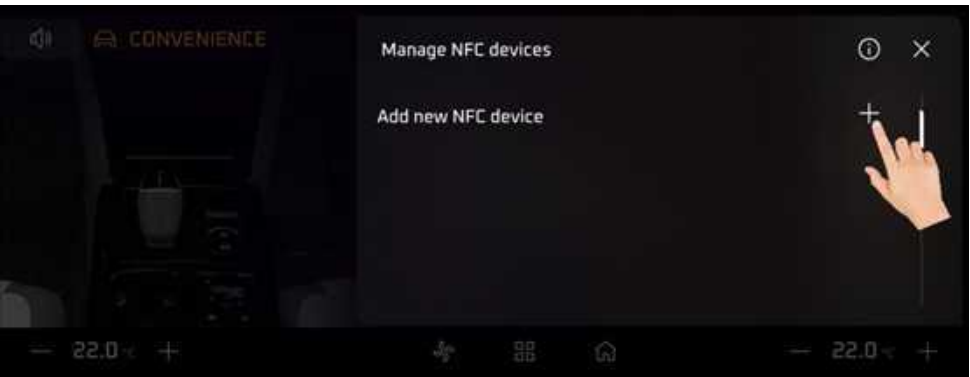
(iii)

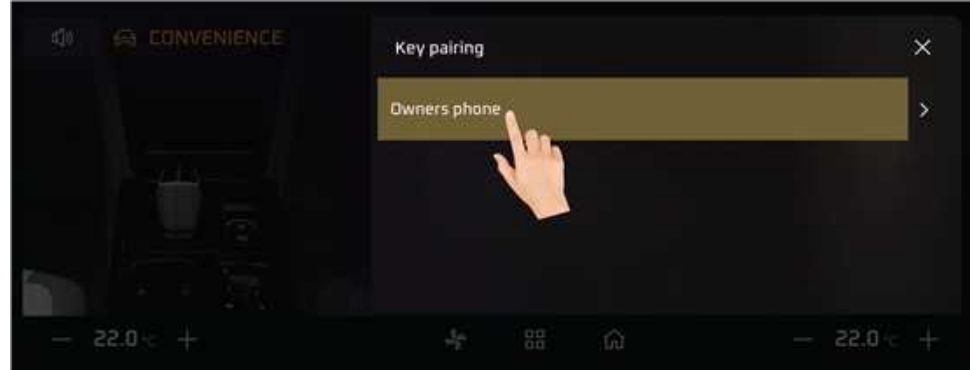


(iv)

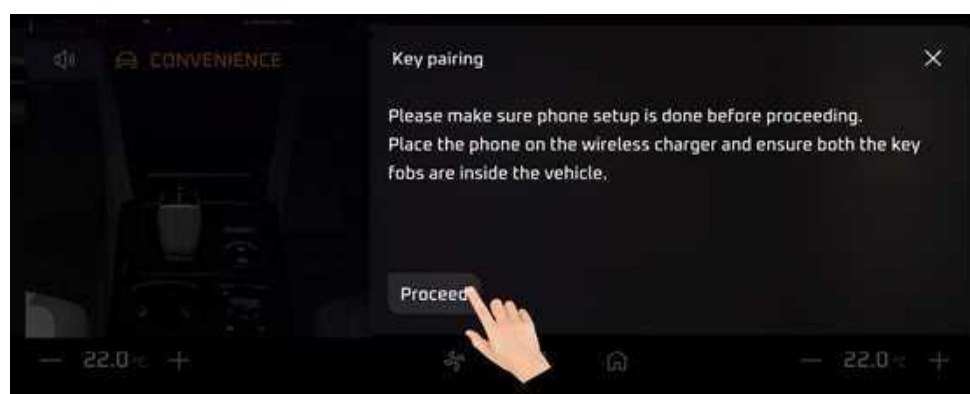
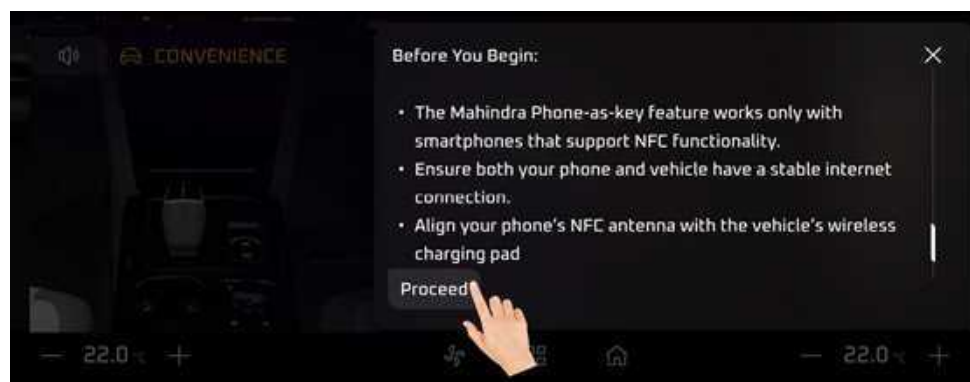


3. Tap on Add NFC device and select Owner's phone under it.





4. Ensure the listed prerequisites are satisfied and tap on proceed in the following screens.



NOTICE

Ensure good network in the Owner phone and vehicle.

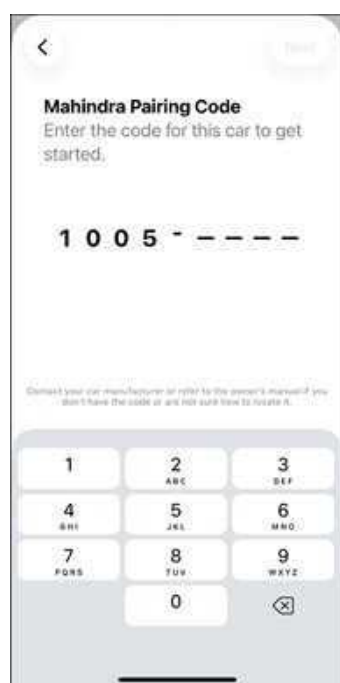
Ensure the phone is placed properly on the wireless charging pad aligning to the NFC antenna.

Do not lock the phone/remove it from the wireless charger pad and neither click on the cancel icon on Center Information Display screen.

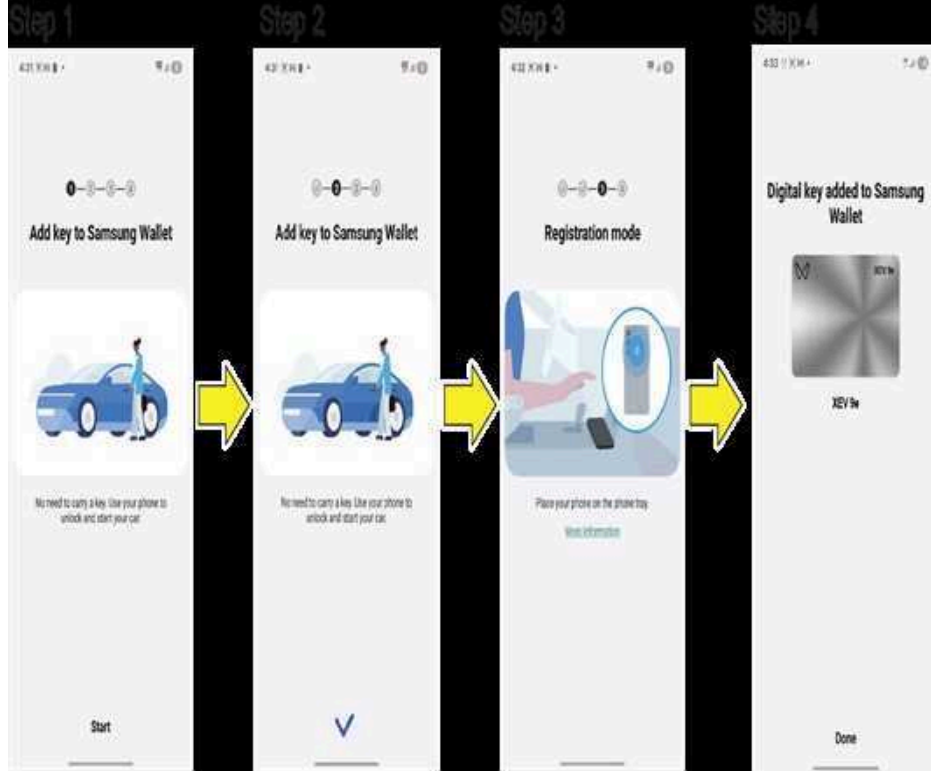
5. Place your device in vehicles NFC pad (right side wireless charger).



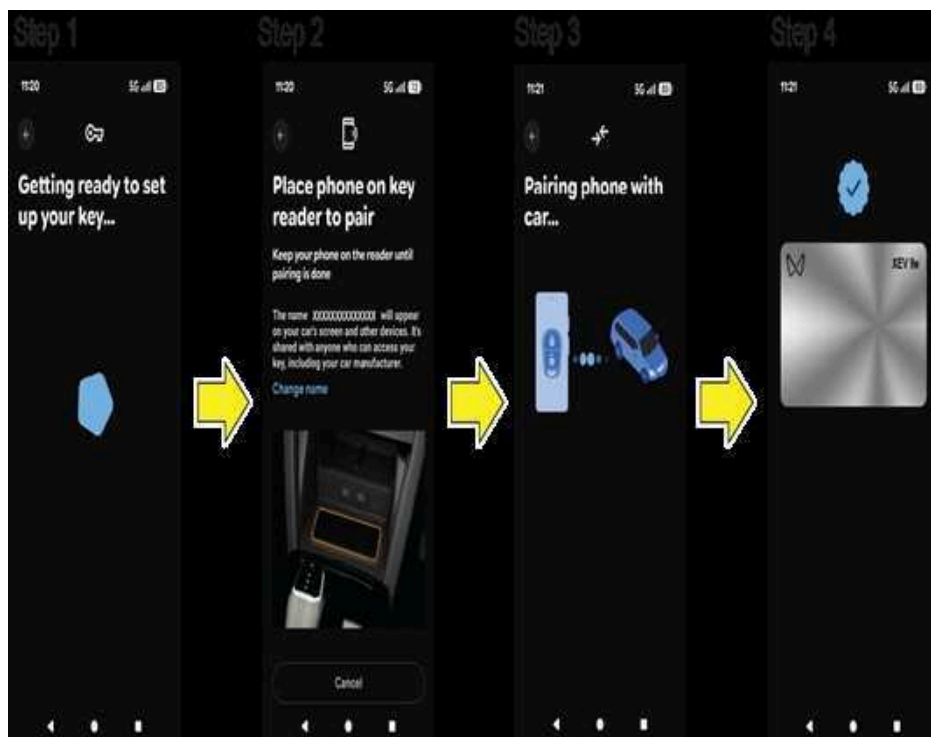
6. Device will open its respective Wallet app and will ask for validation code, enter the 8-digit validation code received in email after completing the phone as key configuration



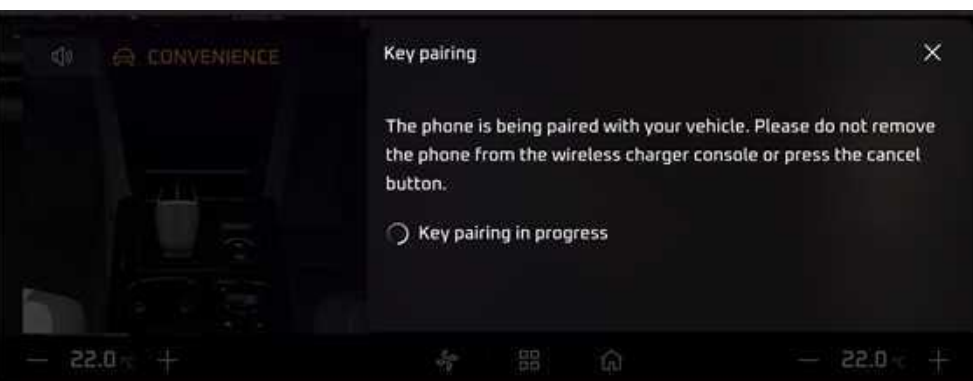
7. If you are using Samsung smartphone, tap start in the Samsung wallet and follow the on-screen instructions.

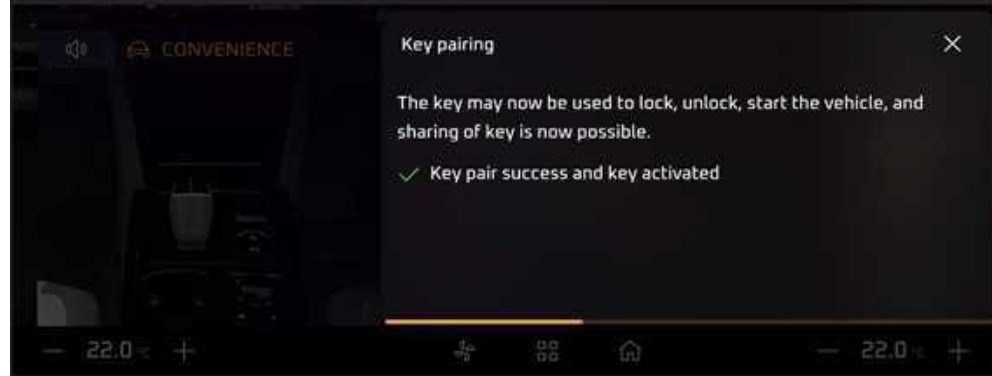


8. If you are using Google smartphone, the following screen flow will begin. You can rename the owner's key using Change name option displayed on the screen.



9. When key pairing is in progress, the Center Information Display displays progress screens and shows a success message upon successful key pairing.





4.5.4 Enable / Disable device Authentication

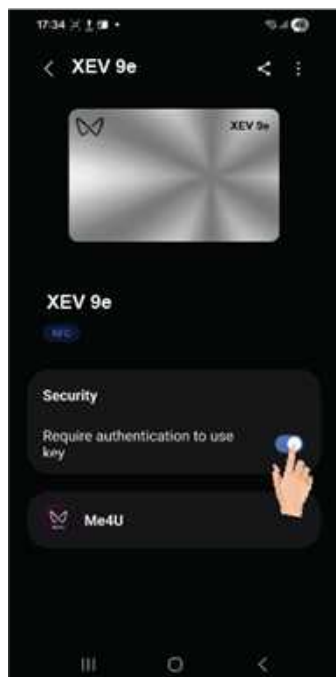
NOTICE

The phone as key can't be used if device is switched off with verification required option turned ON in Android device.

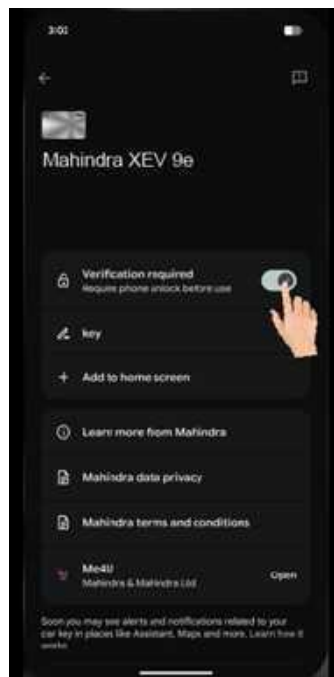
Samsung / Google

In Compatible samsung and pixel devices by default, the user can lock, unlock, or start the vehicle using phone as key without unlocking their device. if the user wants to enable a device authentication it can be done by enabling verification required toggle bar available in their respective Wallet app.

Samsung



Google



4.6 Phone as key Sharing

The vehicle owner can securely share access with up to 15 friends or family members through the supported wallet application. This feature allows the owner to grant trusted individuals digital access to the vehicle without the need for a physical key. Access permissions can be easily managed within the wallet and mobile application, enabling the owner to assign restricted access or revoke it at any time. This ensures a seamless combination of convenience, flexibility, and enhanced security.

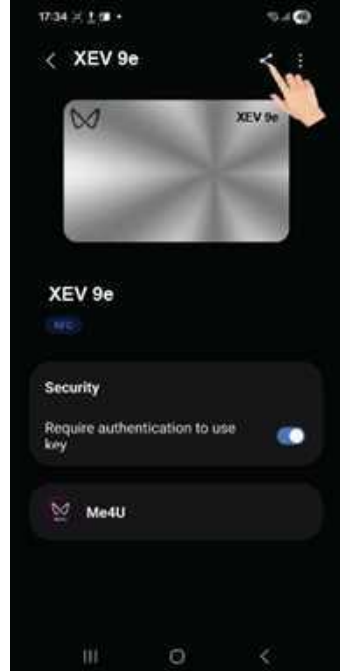
NOTICE

Please verify whether your device is listed in compatible device list and its Android version is 13 and above for Samsung and Pixel devices prior to starting the pairing procedure.

Share vehicle access only with trusted people.

4.6.1 Phone as key sharing through Samsung Wallet

Tap on the share icon in Samsung wallet.



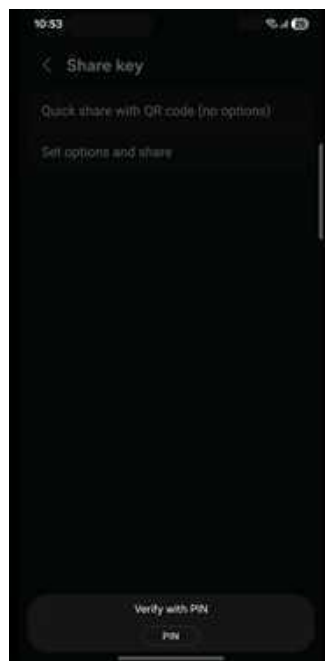
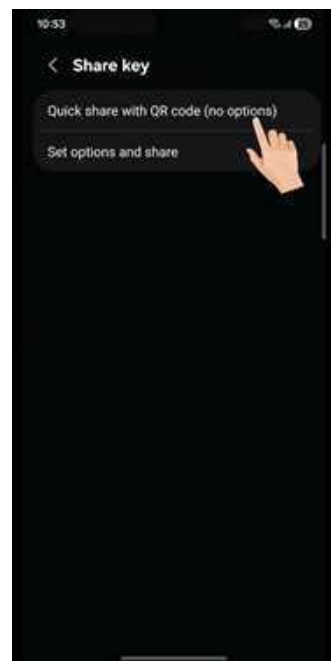
The user can share the key through two methods using Samsung Wallet.

- i. Quick share using QR code
- ii. Set options and share

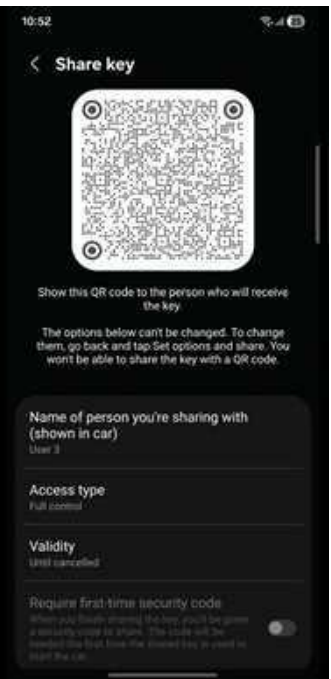


i. Quick share using QR code:

1. Select quick share using QR code, Wallet app will ask for smartphone authentication enter the device password.

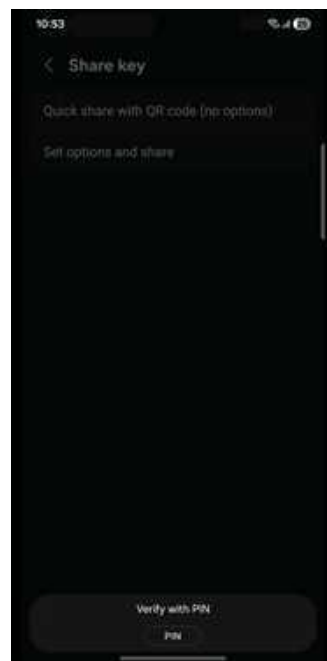


2. QR code will be displayed with default key name and settings, receiver can directly scan the displayed QR to add the shared key.

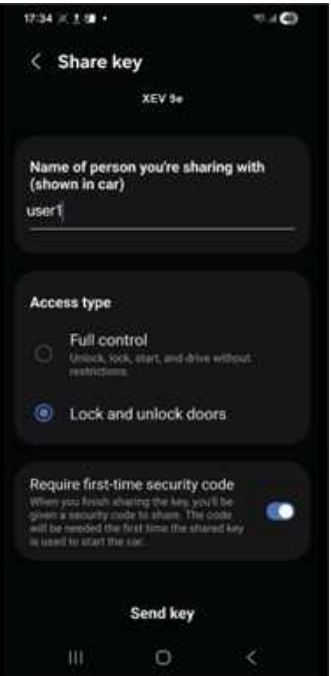


ii. Set options and share:

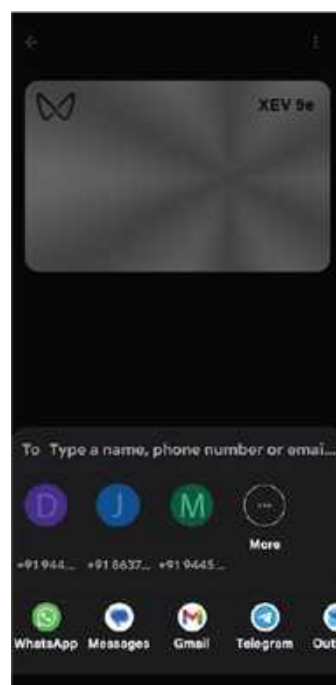
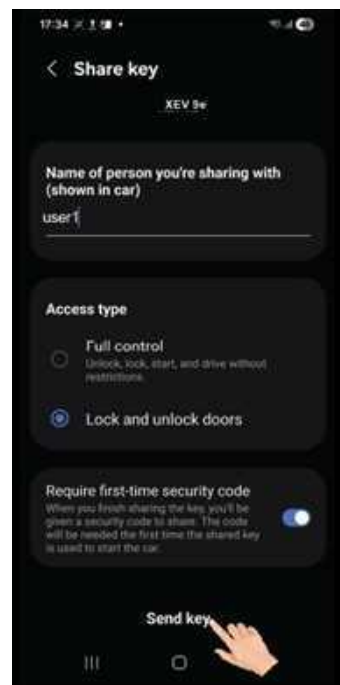
1. Select 'Set options and share', Wallet app will ask for device authentication, enter the device password.



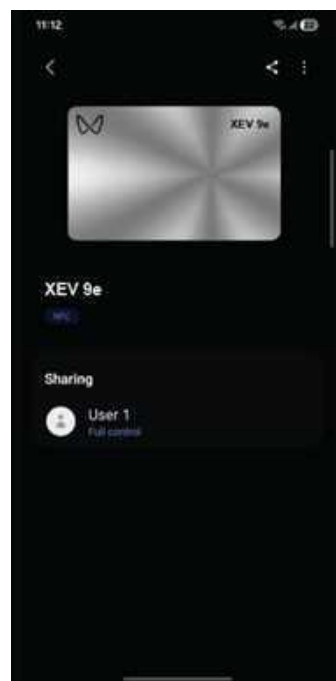
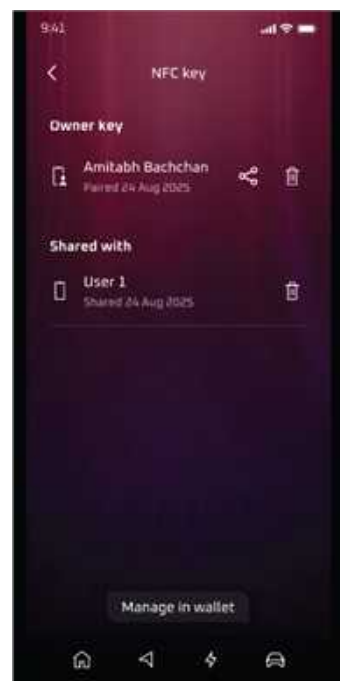
2. User can enable security code for key activation and under access type owner can limit the key function to lock / unlock or full access based on his preference.



3. Owner can set name to the shared key which can't be changed by shared user or owner after activation. Select 'Send Key' and choose any messaging application to share the invite link.

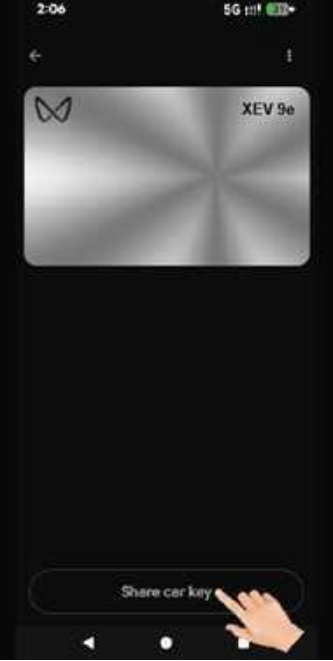


4. Active shared keys can be viewed under Manage shared keys section of both Me4U and Samsung wallet.

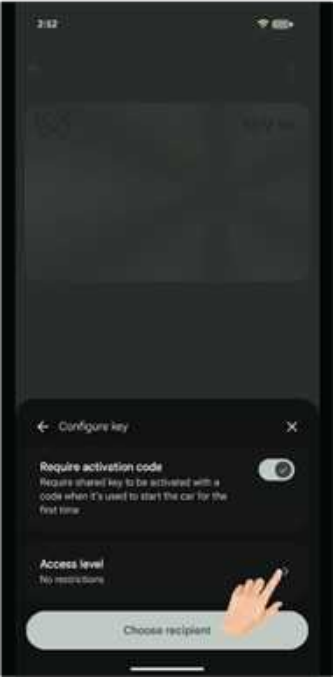


4.6.2 Phone as key sharing through Google Wallet

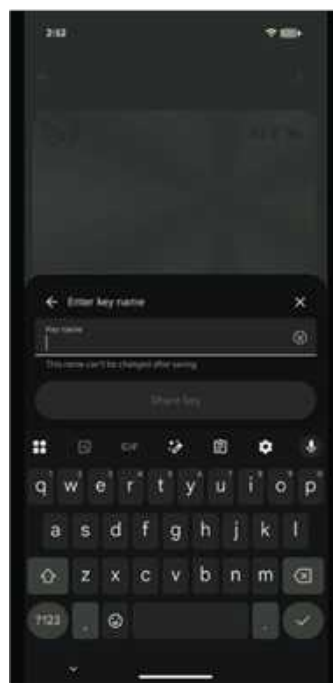
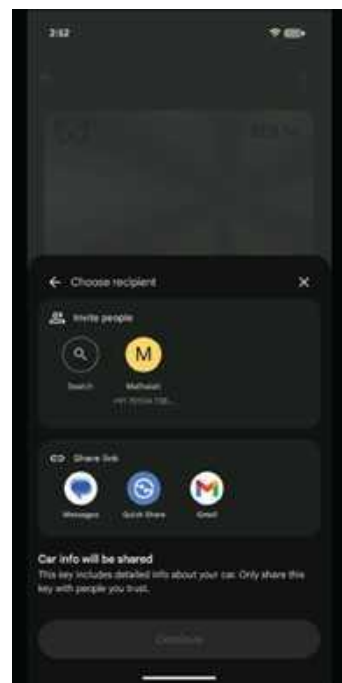
1. Tap on share car key in google wallet, Wallet will ask for device authentication, enter the device password.



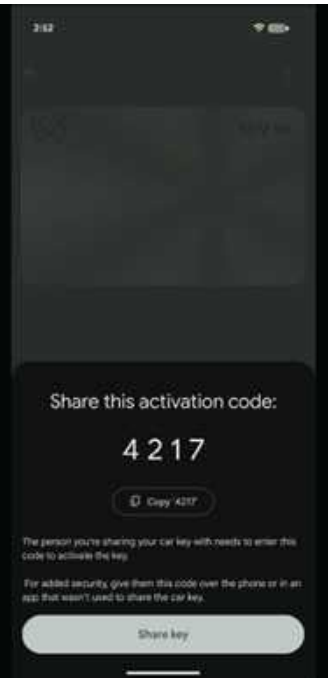
2. if required enable key activation code and Choose access level between no restriction and access only based on the requirement.



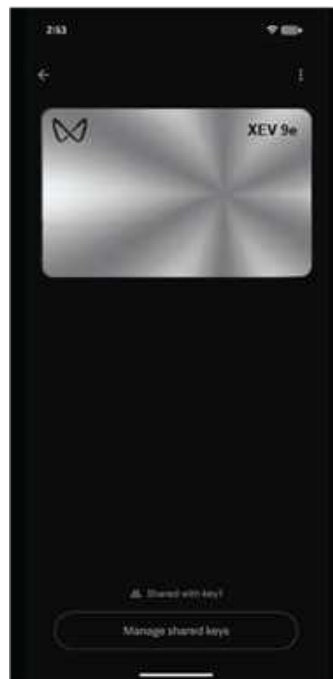
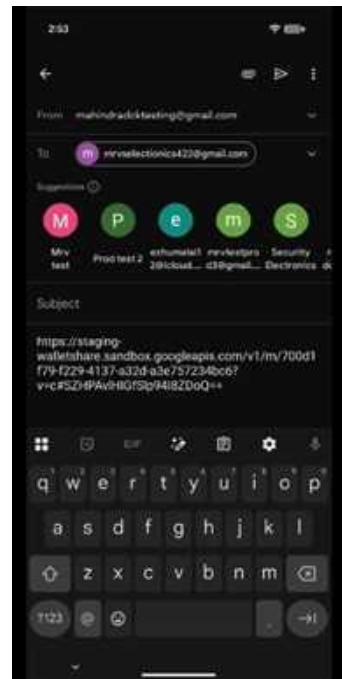
3. Select the messaging app / contact to which the key has to be shared and name the shared key. the shared key name can't be changed by shared user or owner after pairing.



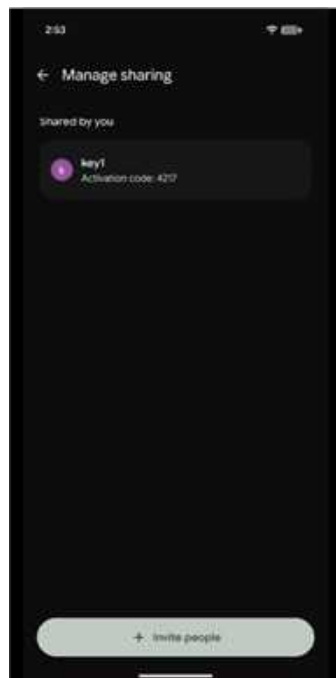
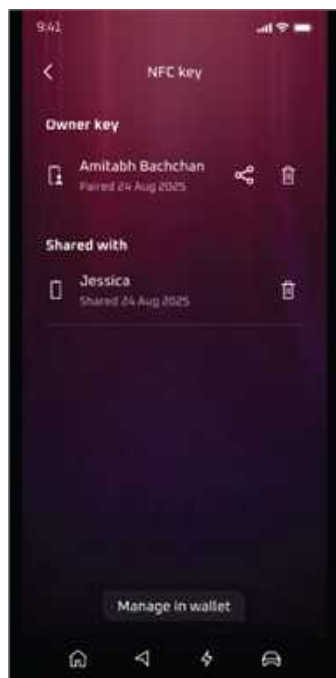
4. If key activation code is enabled, it will display the activation code, click on share key.



5. The shared key can be sent via the preselected messaging app.



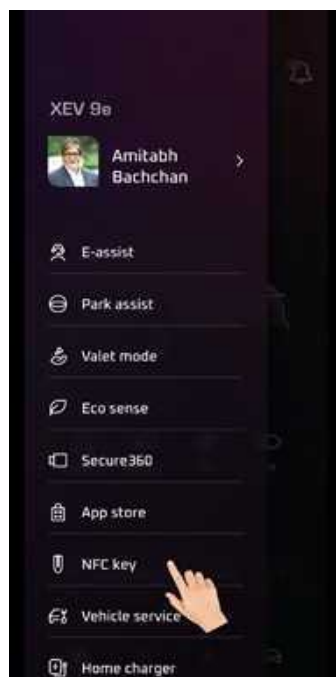
6. Active shared keys can be viewed under Manage shared keys section of both Me4U and google wallet.



4.6.3 Phone as key Sharing through Me4U Application

As a convenient option, key sharing may be initiated from the Me4U app and will be redirected to the native wallet application.

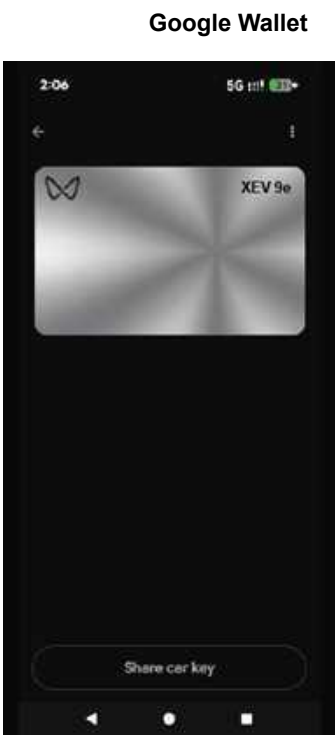
1. To share the key, select NFC key in Me4U app hamburger menu.



2. Tap on share icon in Me4U application.



3. Me4U app will auto open the respective Wallet app (Samsung Wallet/Google Wallet).

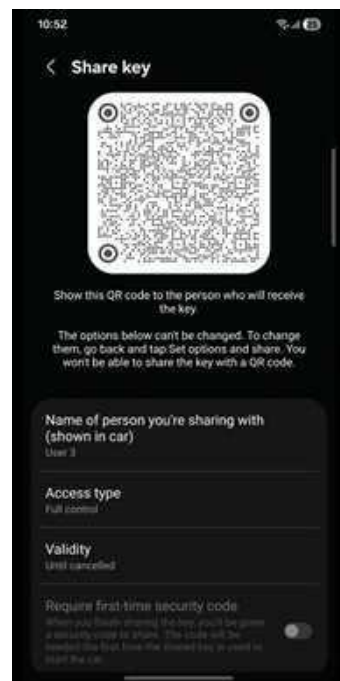


4.7 Shared phone as Key Activation

NOTICE

Please verify whether your device is listed in compatible device list and its Android version is 13 and above for Samsung and Pixel devices prior to starting the pairing procedure.

1. Shared key can be activated either by scanning the QR code or through the share key link received from owner.



2. On clicking the link or scanning the QR code will open the user's device specific wallet app, either Samsung Wallet, Google Wallet.

Samsung Wallet



Google Wallet



3. If the owner has opted for authentication code while key sharing, it will prompt user to enter the authentication code

Samsung Wallet

Google Wallet



4. On successful verification of authentication code, phone as key will be reflecting in respective wallet app.

5. Shared key user and owner will get notified, when the key is activated.

NOTICE

Shared key activation may take some time if internet connectivity is poor. Ensure that both the owner's and the recipient's phone have a stable internet connection

4.8 Replace owner's phone as key

When the owner replaces their device, the existing phone as key should be re-paired with a new device by following the below steps,

1. Download and install the Me4U applicable in the new Owner's device from play store using the following URL:

Android : https://play.google.com/store/apps/details?id=com.mahindra.inglo&hl=en_IN.



NOTICE

Please verify whether your device is listed in compatible device list and its Android version is 13 and above for Samsung and Pixel devices prior to starting the pairing procedure.

Phone as key is device specific and not account specific.

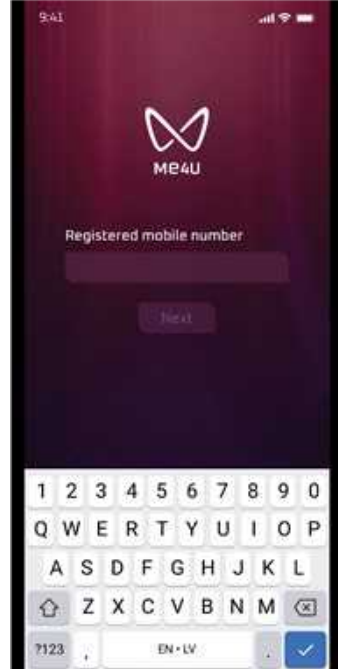
NOTICE

While performing Owner's key replacement, previous shared keys won't be affected, it will automatically reflect in new Owners phone as key wallet.

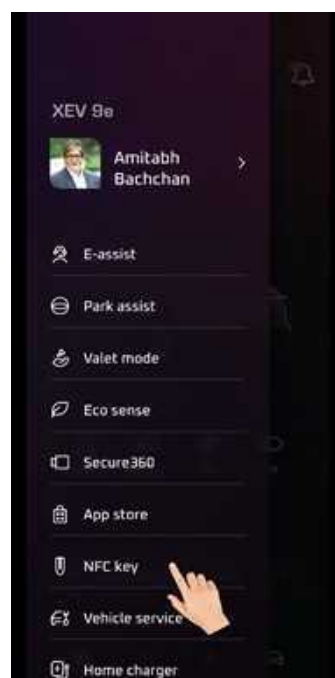
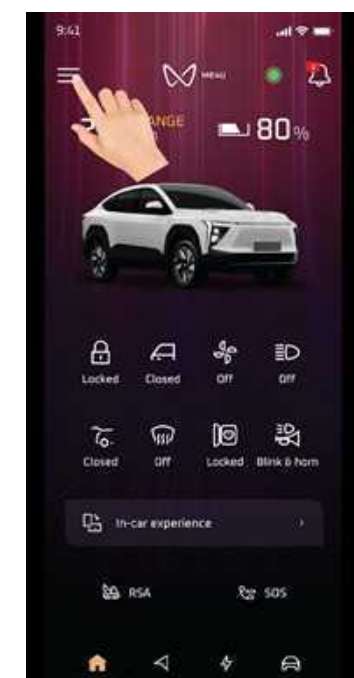
If Shared user changes his device, phone as key should be again re-shared by Owner.

If a factory reset is performed on a device with phone as key will delete the key.

2. login to the Me4U account.



3. Tap on the hamburger menu, select 'NFC Key'.



4. As Owners key is already paired in a different device it will show a popup stating to re-pair phone as key, click on proceed.

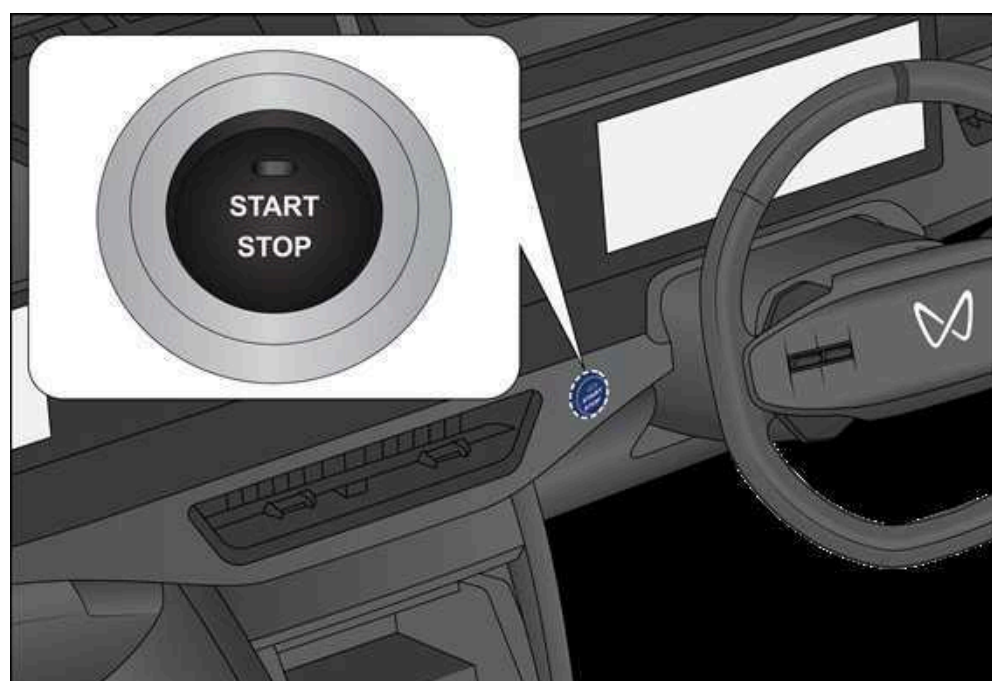


5. Enable the consent check box and tap on 'Proceed'.

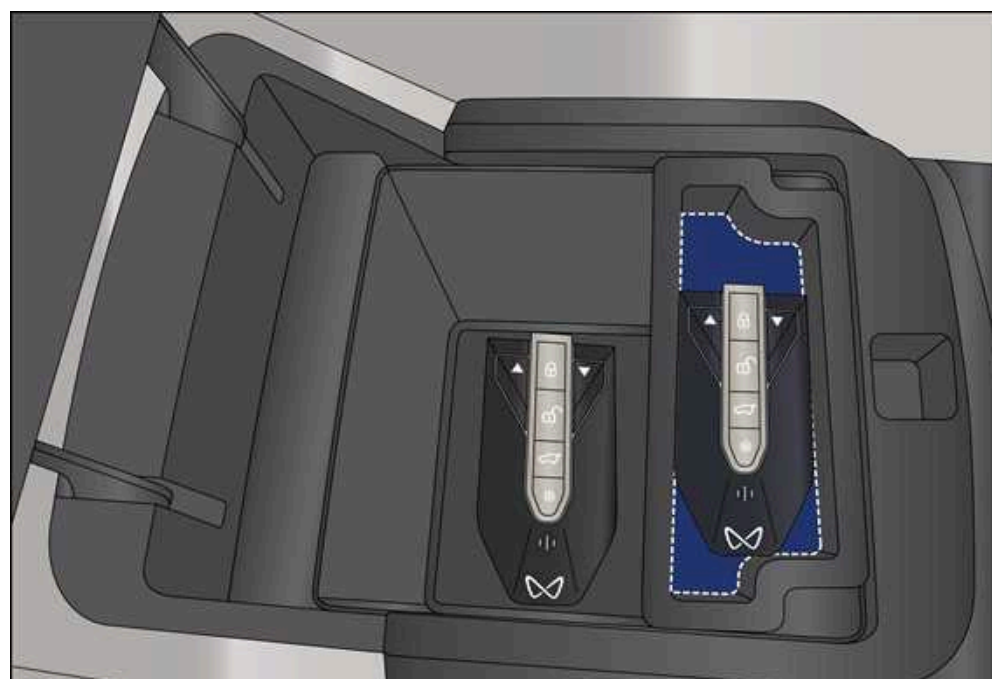


6. As per the prerequisites,

a. Go to the vehicle and turn ON the ignition.

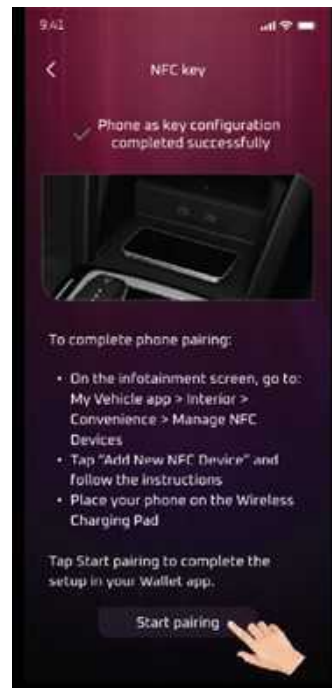


b. Place both the key fobs on the centre console.



c. Ensure both the Owner pairing mobile and vehicle are having good network and click on start paring in Me4U app.

7. Me4U screen then displays configuring screen, simultaneously a mail will be received from Mahindra mobility services to the email id entered for verification.



8. It will auto open the mobile specific, Samsung Wallet, Google Wallet

Samsung Wallet



Google Wallet

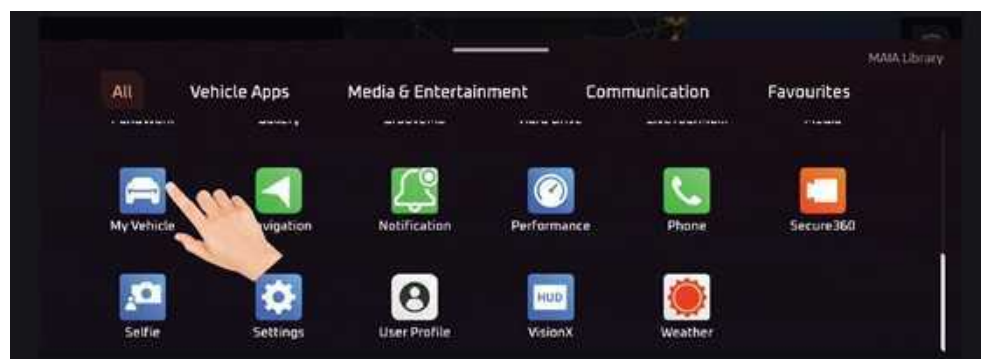


9. Place your device in vehicles NFC pad (right side wireless charger).



10. In vehicles Center Information Display screen, go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience >> Manage NFC device.

(i)



(ii)



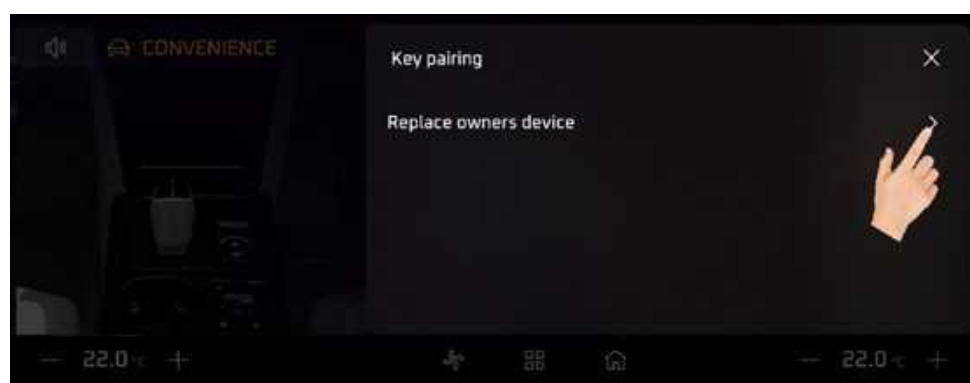
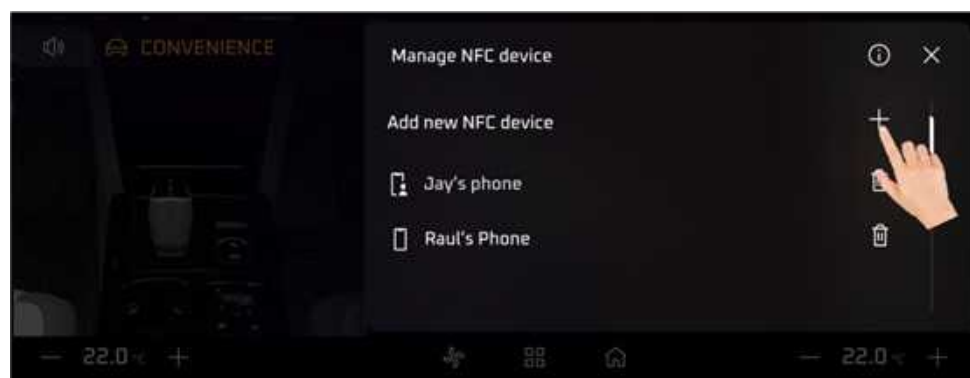
(iii)



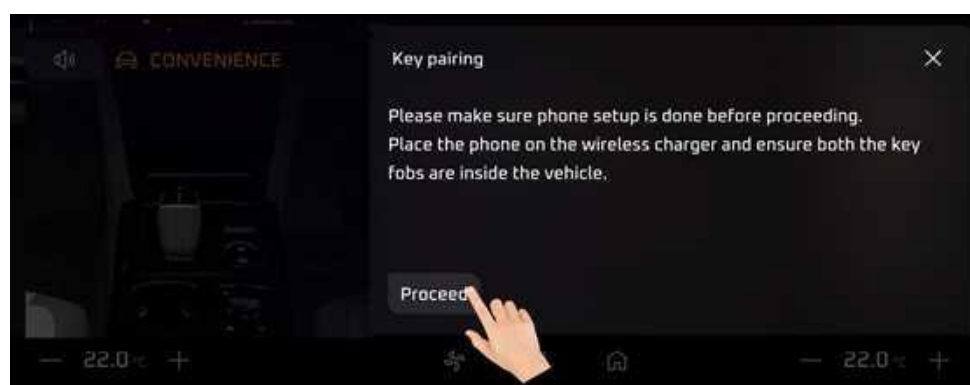
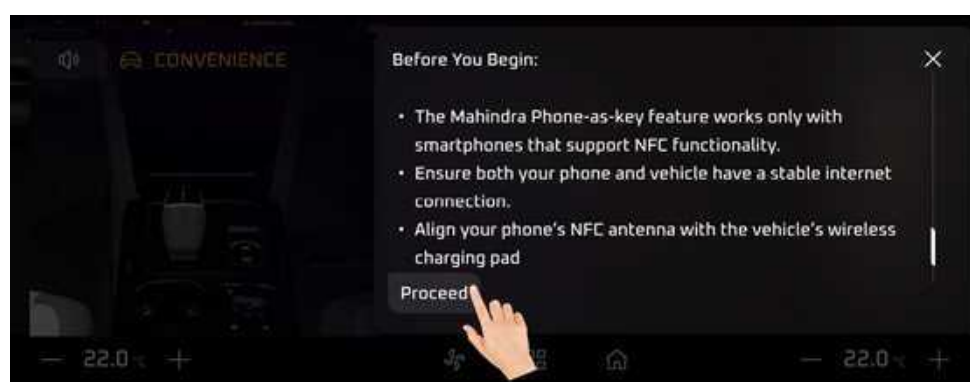
(iv)



11. Tap on Add NFC device and select Replace Owner's phone under it.



12. Ensure the listed prerequisites are satisfied and tap on proceed in the following screens.



NOTICE

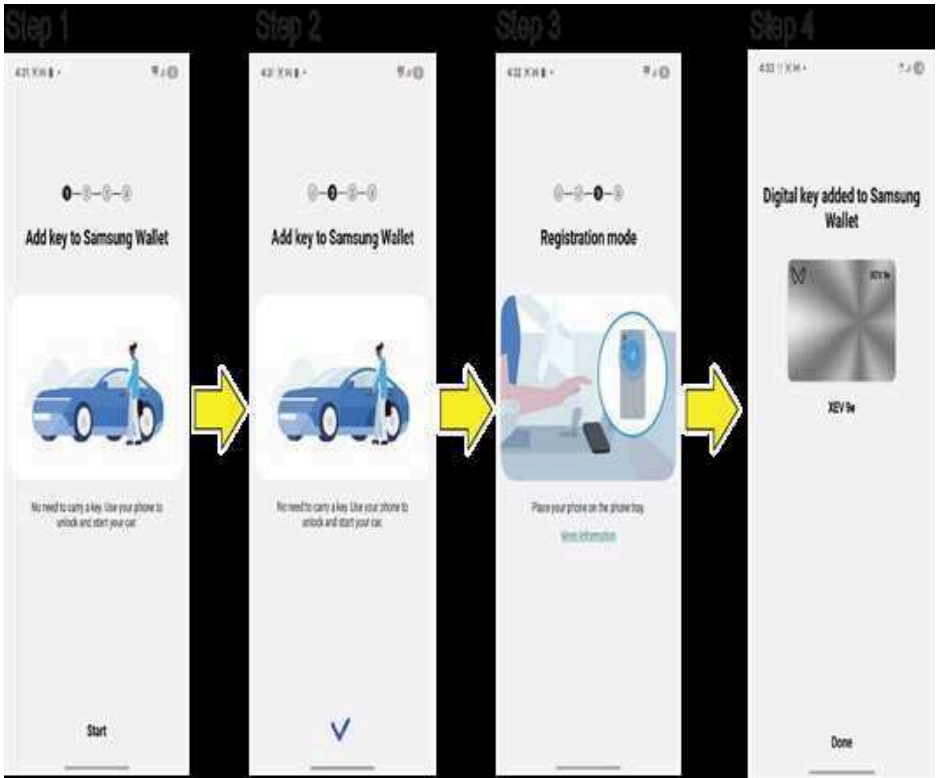
Ensure good network in the Owner phone and vehicle.

Ensure the phone is placed properly on the wireless charging pad aligning to the NFC antenna.

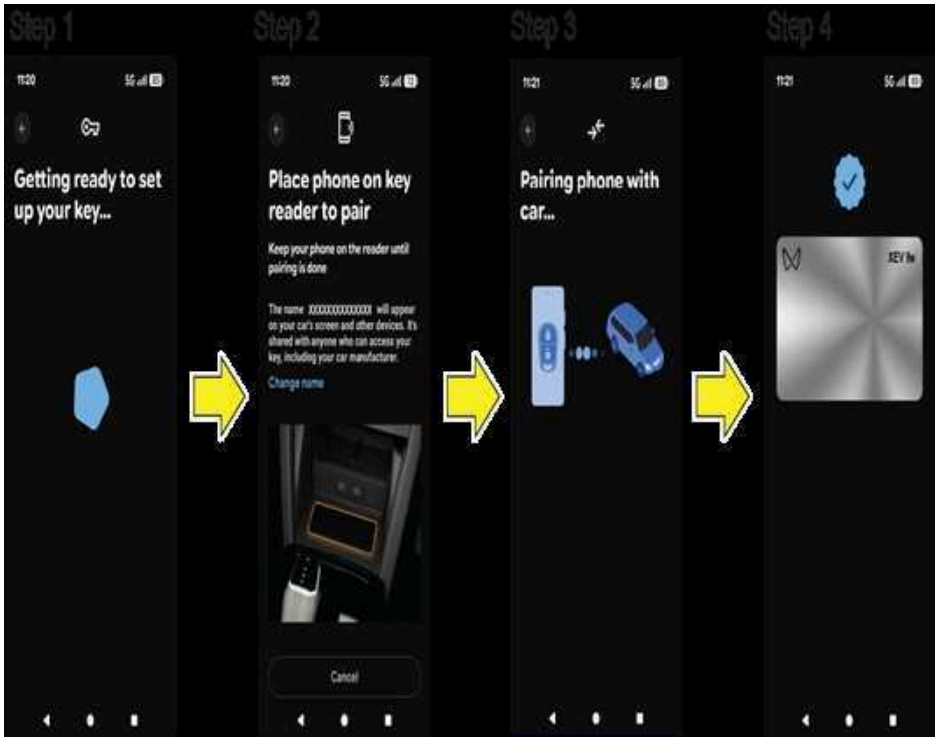
Phone needs to be in unlocked state.

Do not remove the phone from wireless charging pad.

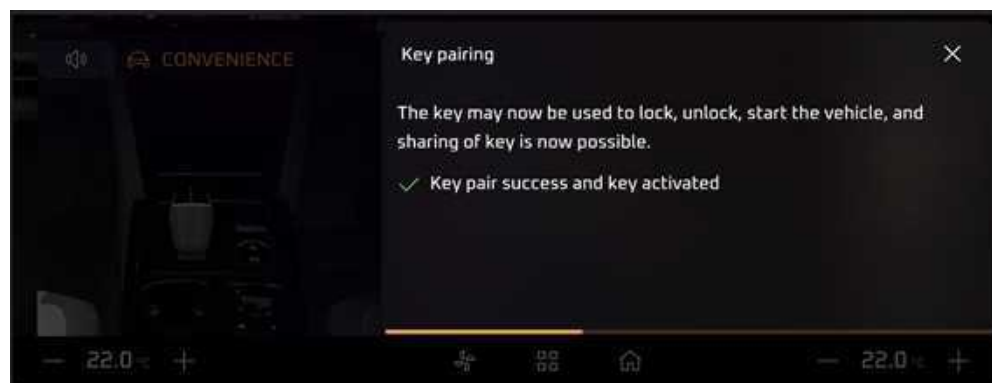
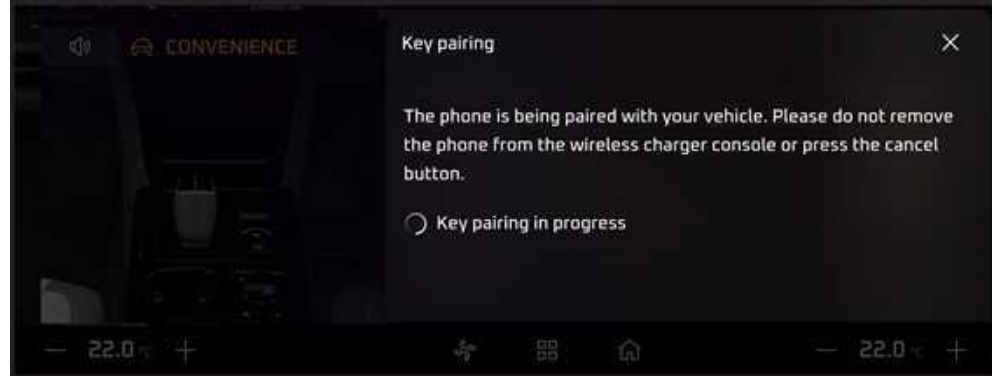
13. If you are using Samsung smartphone, tap start in the Samsung wallet and follow the on-screen instructions.



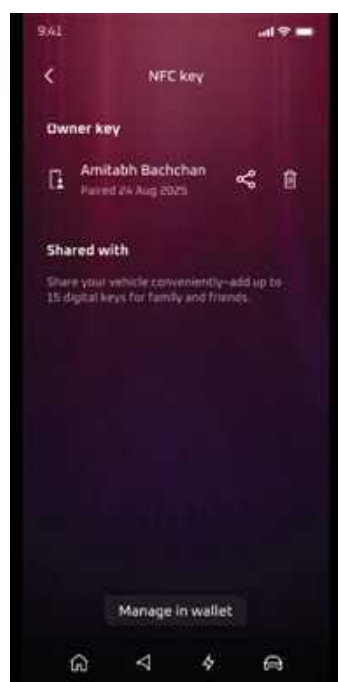
14. If you are using Google smartphone, the following screen flow will begin. You can rename the owner's key using Change name option displayed on the screen.



15. When key pairing is in progress, the Center Information Display displays progress screens and shows a success message upon successful key pairing.



16. Similarly, Me4U will display the added owner's phone as key.



4.9 Lost phone as key

In the event that the device associated with the Phone-as-Key is lost, the owner can delete the key using any of the following methods:

1. Delete the owner key through the Me4U application.
2. Delete the owner key from the Center Information Display (CID) after entering the vehicle using the physical key fob.
3. Delete the owner key by signing in to the associated Samsung, Google account through a web browser.
4. For further assistance, contact the Customer Support Center or visit an authorized service center.

4.10 Owner Key Deletion

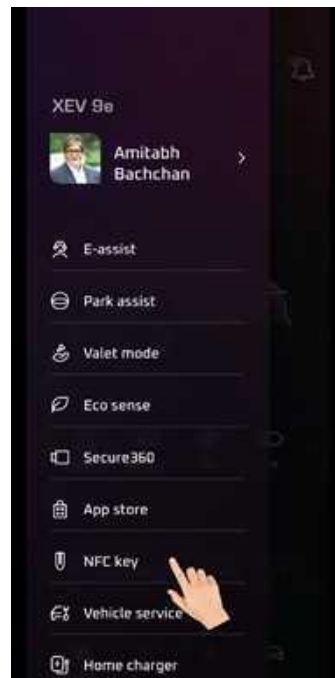
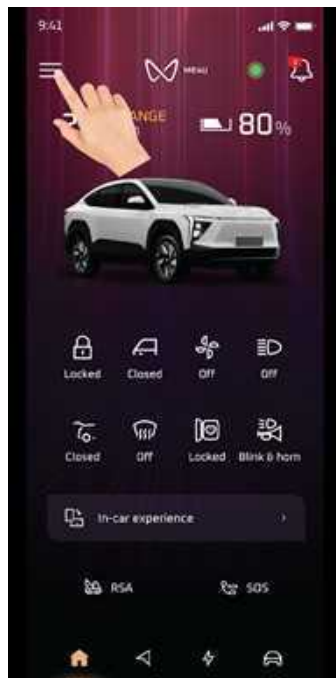
Owner's phone can be deleted through.

1. Me4U application.
2. Vehicles Center Information Display.
3. Wallet app.
4. Samsung / Google Account.

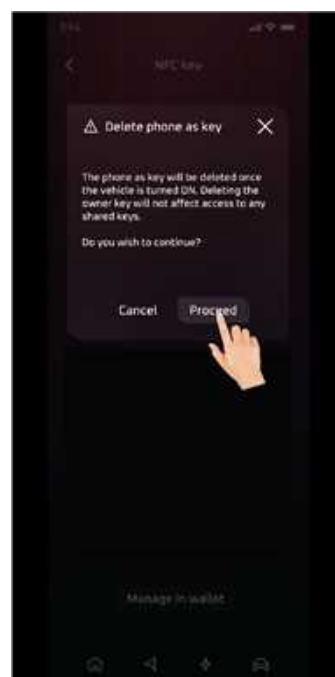
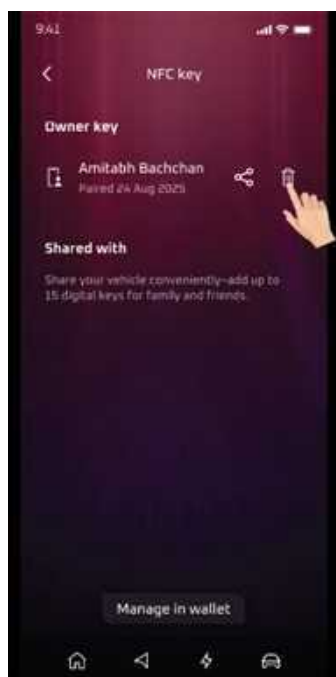
4.10.1 Owner Key Deletion through Me4U application

Owner key can be deleted through the Me4U app provided vehicle is ON and connectivity is good.

1. To delete the owner's key, select NFC key in Me4U app hamburger menu.



2. Tap on delete icon in Me4U application and click on 'proceed'. Me4U will ask for Me4U remote pin, after entering it Me4U will confirm key deletion immediately if the vehicle is turned on.



NOTICE

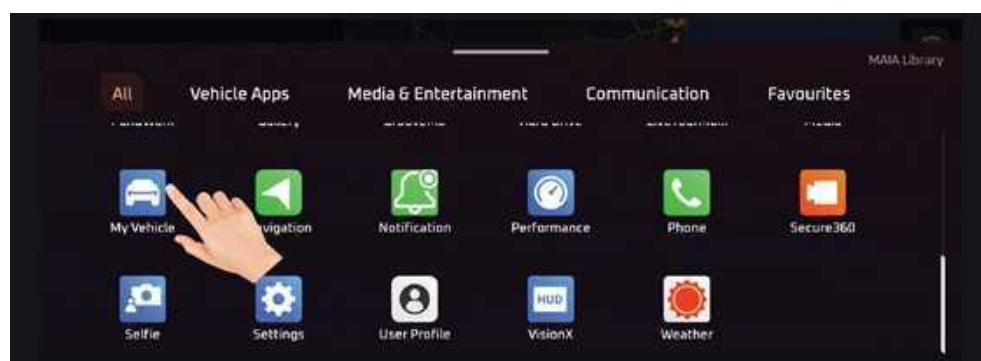
Shared key will be working after owners key deletion. Refer 'Shared key deletion' topic for further deleting shared key also.
Incase of bad network in vehicle, the keys deletion will be shown as in-progress and will take some time to delete completely.

4.10.2 Owner Key Deletion through Center Information Display

The owner's key can be deleted from the Center Information Display by following the below steps

1. Go to 'App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience'.

(i)



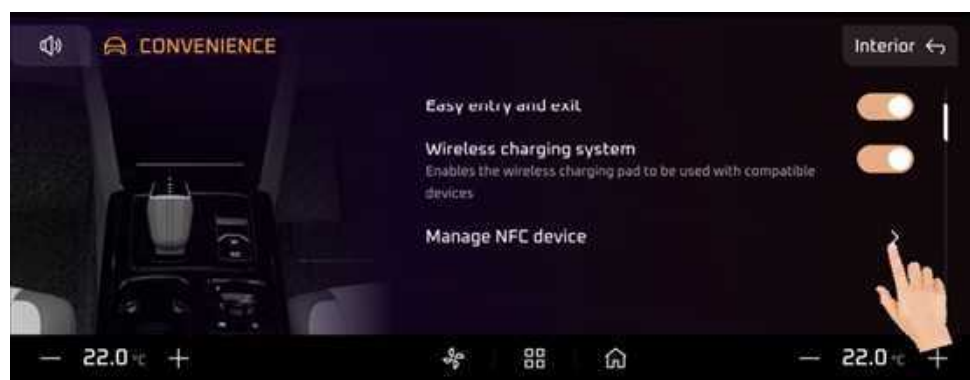
(ii)



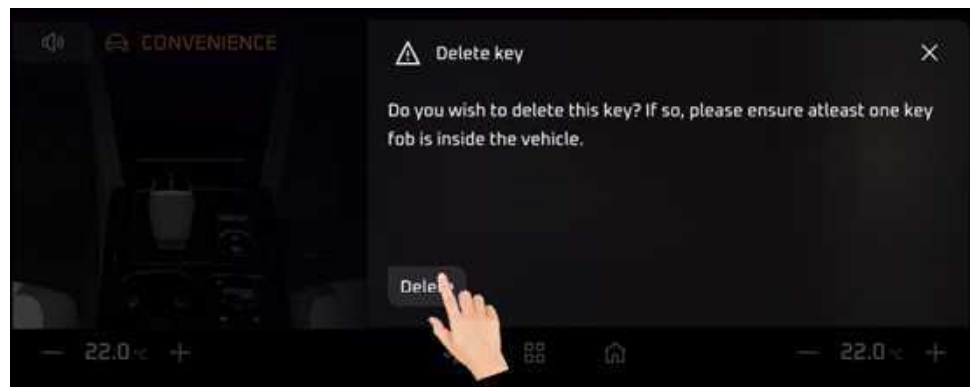
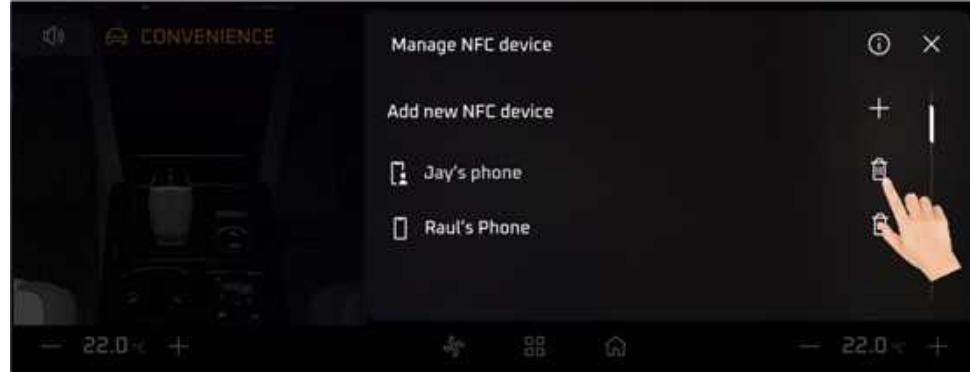
(iii)



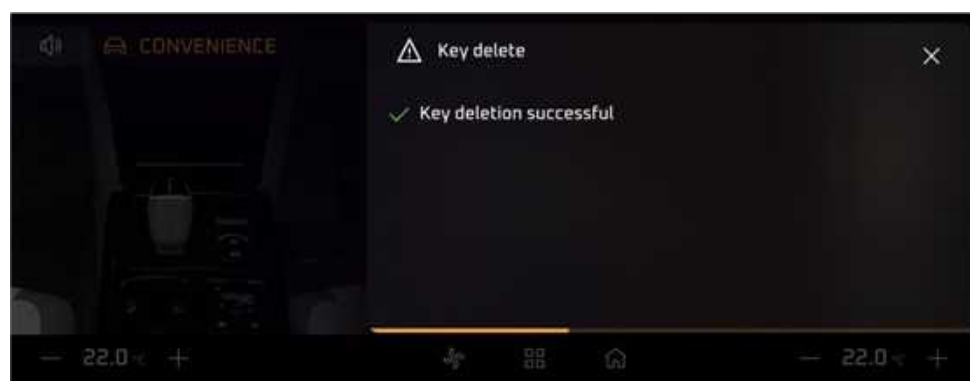
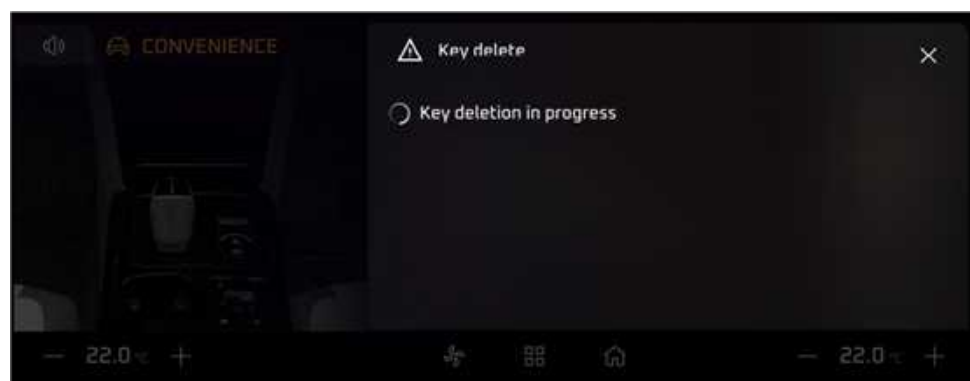
2. Tap on 'Manage NFC device'



3. Tap on delete icon near the owner's phone as key and confirm delete.



4. Owner's phone as key will be deleted immediately



NOTICE

Shared key will be working after owners key deletion. Refer 'Shared key deletion' topic for further deleting shared key also.
incase of bad network in user device, the keys will be deleted immediately, but it will take some time to reflect in Me4U and wallet app.

4.10.3 Owner Key Deletion through Wallet app

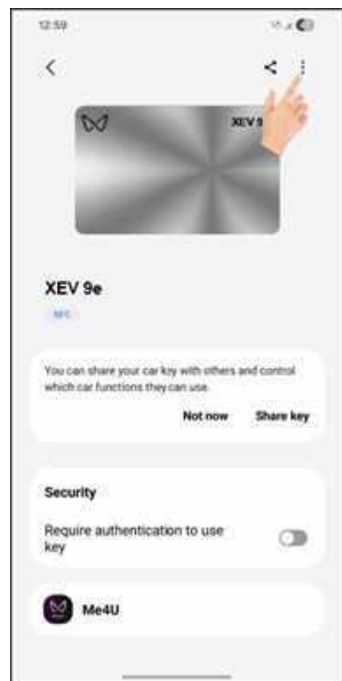
Owner key can be deleted through the respective device's Wallet app like Google wallet, Samsung wallet.

NOTICE

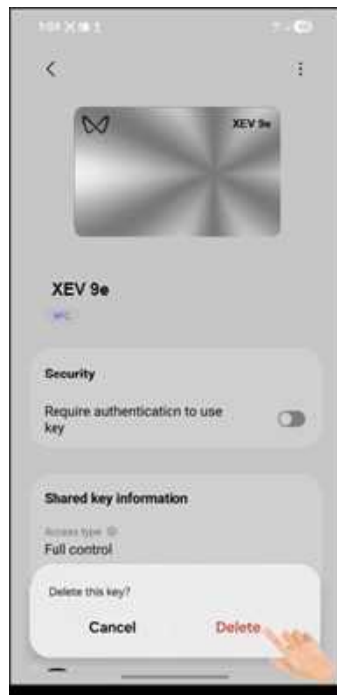
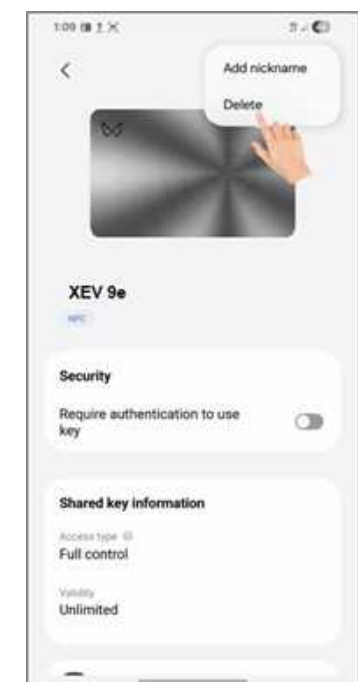
Shared key will be working after owners key deletion. Refer 'Shared key deletion' topic for further deleting shared key also.

Owner Key Deletion using Samsung Wallet

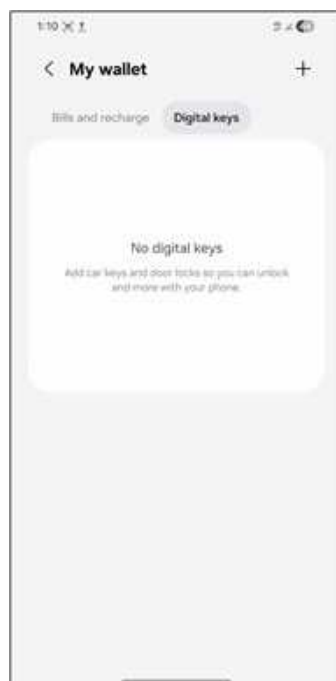
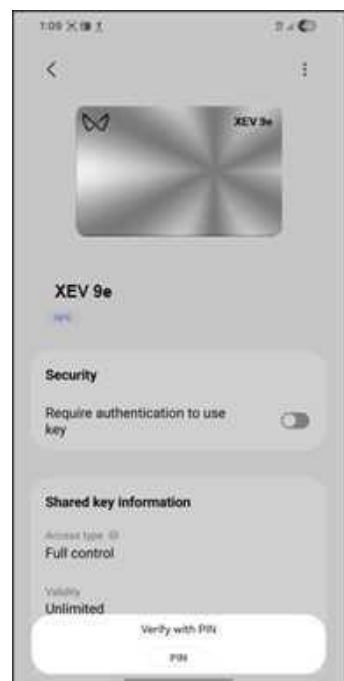
1. To delete the owner's key, open Samsung wallet >>> select the owner's NFC key and click on the more options icon.



2. Tap on 'delete' and again reconfirm the deletion.

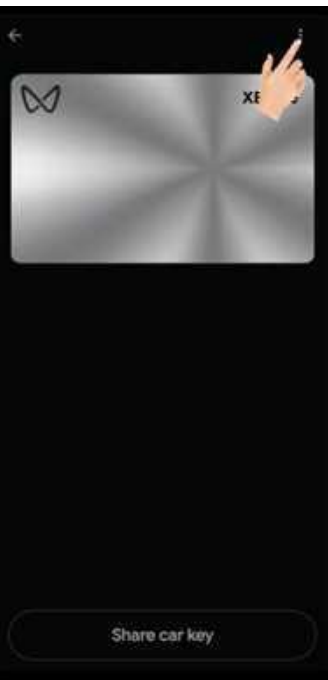


3. Wallet app will ask for device validation, after validation Wallet app will confirm key deletion immediately.

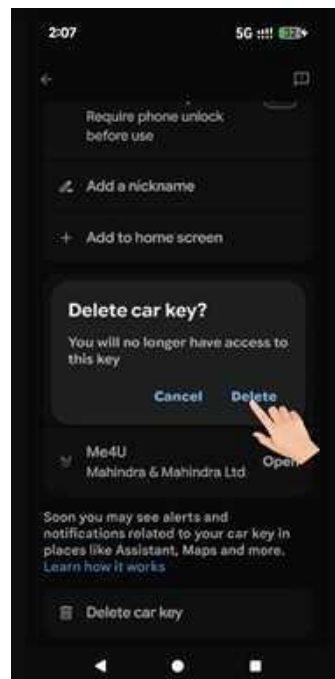
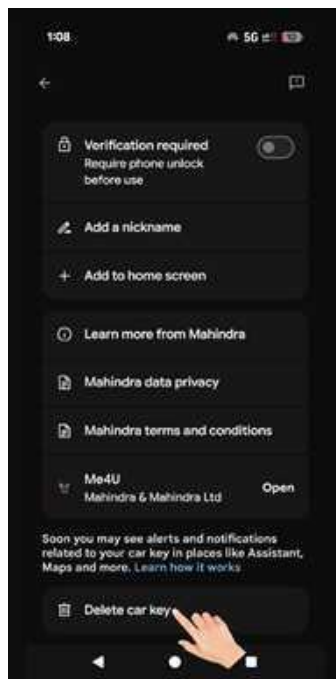


Owner Key Deletion using Google Wallet

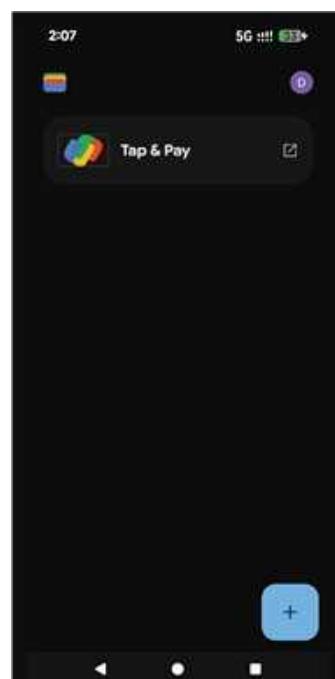
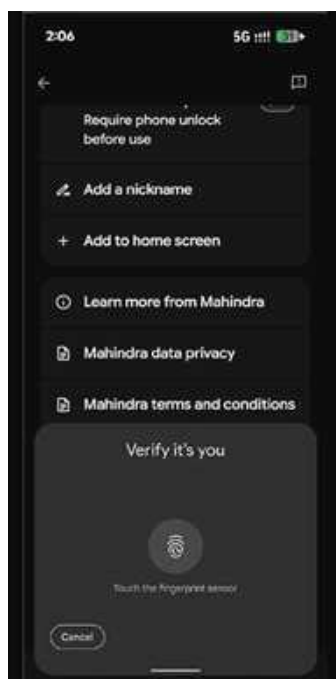
1. To delete the owner’s key, open Google wallet >>> select the owner’s NFC key and click on the more options icon.



2. Tap on ‘delete car key’ and select ‘delete’.



3. Wallet app will ask for device validation, after validation owner's key will be immediately deleted.



4.10.4 Owner Key Deletion through Samsung / Google Account

Owner key can be deleted by logging in Samsung / Google Account through browser.

Samsung- <https://smarthingsfind.samsung.com/login>

Google- <https://myaccount.google.com/intro/find-your-phone?hl=en-US>

4.11 Shared Key Deletion

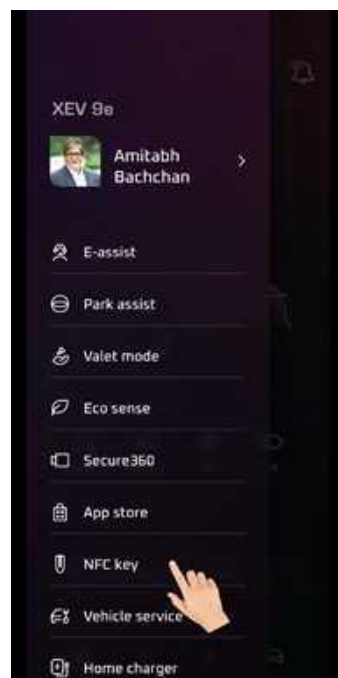
Shared phone as key can be deleted through the following methods

1. Owner's Me4U application
2. Vehicles Center Information Display
3. Owner's Wallet app
4. Shared users Wallet app

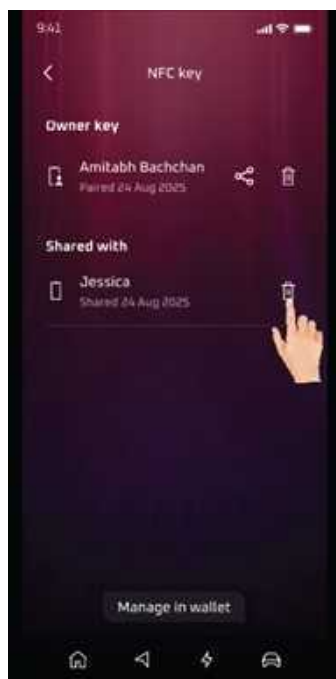
4.11.1 Shared Key Deletion through owner's Me4U application

Shared key can be deleted through the owner's Me4U app provided vehicle is ON and connectivity is good.

1. To delete the shared key, select NFC key in Me4U app hamburger menu.



2. Tap on delete icon adjacent to the respective shared key in Me4U application and click proceed. Me4U will confirm shared key deletion immediately if the vehicle is turned on.

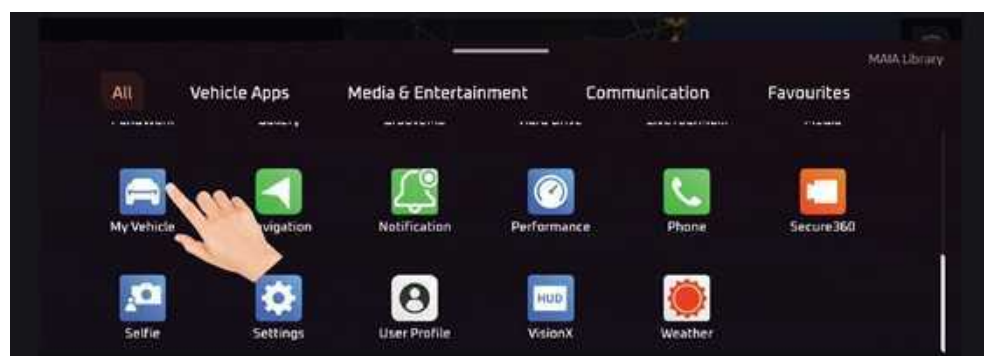


4.11.2 Shared Key Deletion through Center Information Display

The shared key can be deleted from the Center Information Display by following the below steps

1. Go to 'App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience'.

(i)



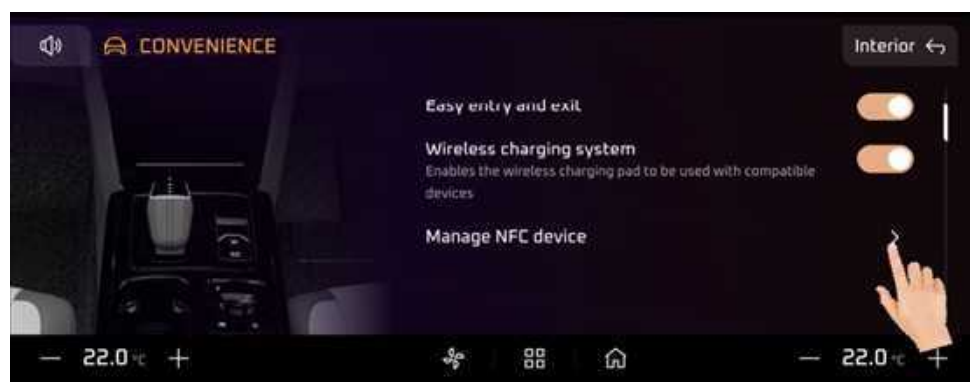
(ii)



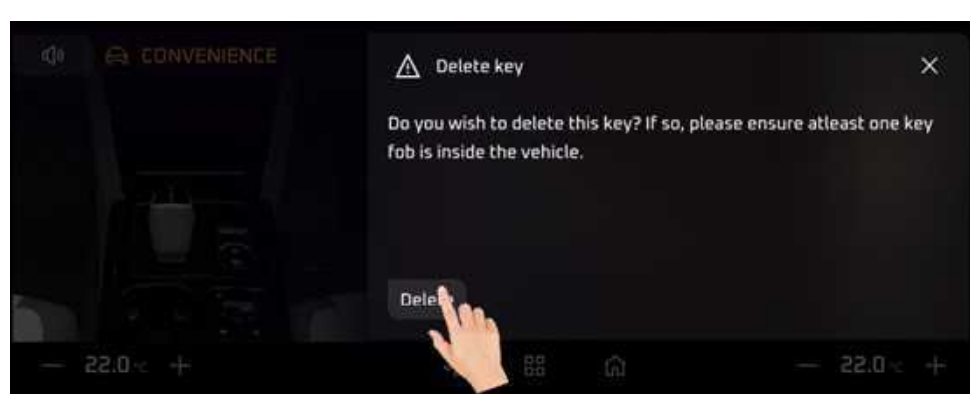
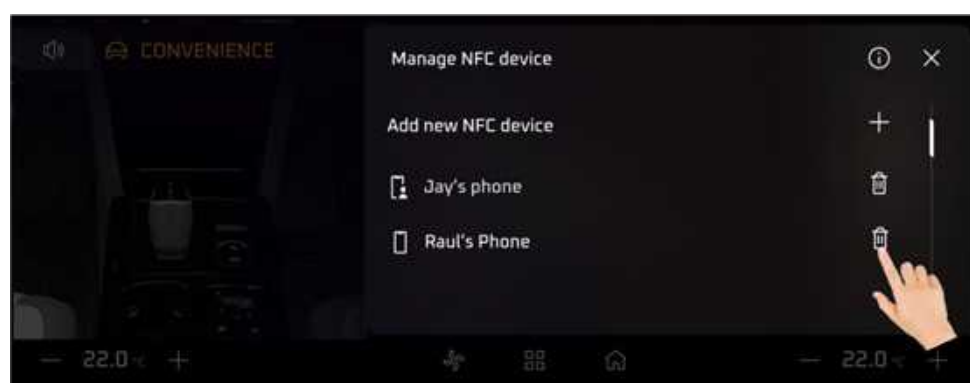
(iii)



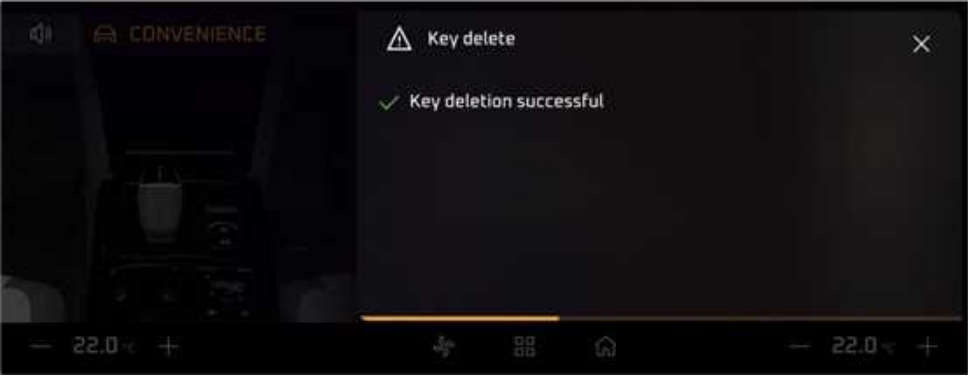
2. Tap on 'Manage NFC device'.



3. Tap on delete icon near the shared key and confirm delete.



4. Shared phone as key will be deleted immediately.

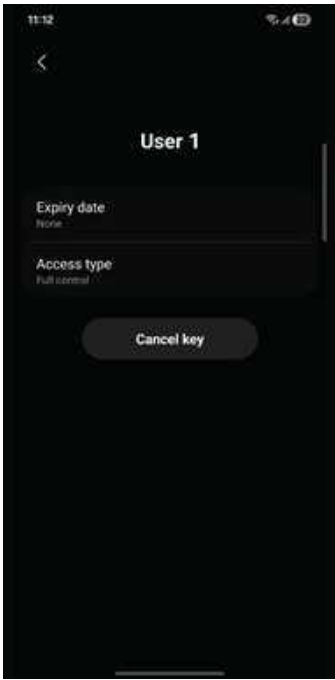
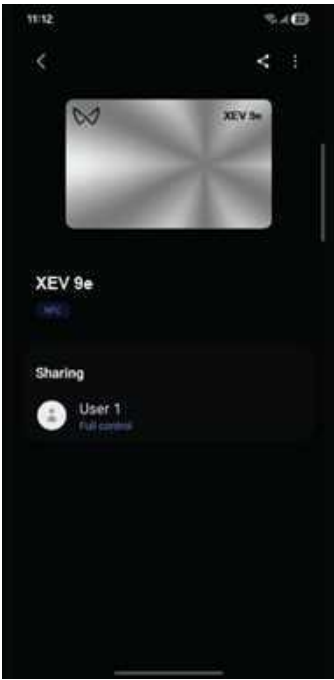


4.11.3 Shared Key Deletion through Owner’s Wallet app

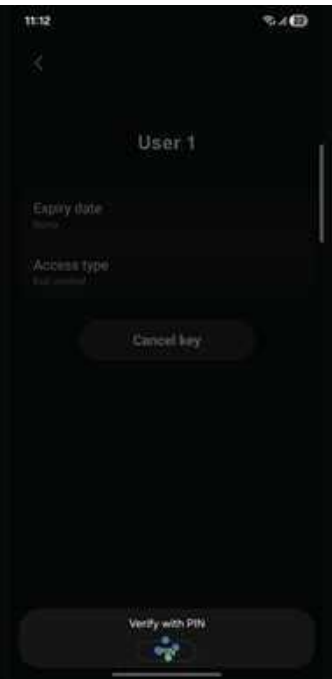
Shared key can be deleted through the owner’s respective smartphone’s Wallet app like Samsung wallet, Google wallet.

Shared Key Deletion using Owner’s Samsung Wallet

- 1. To delete the shared key, open Samsung wallet >>> select the shared key to be deleted and tap on ‘cancel key’.

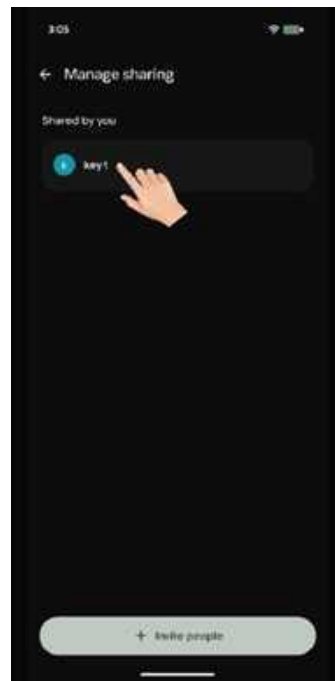
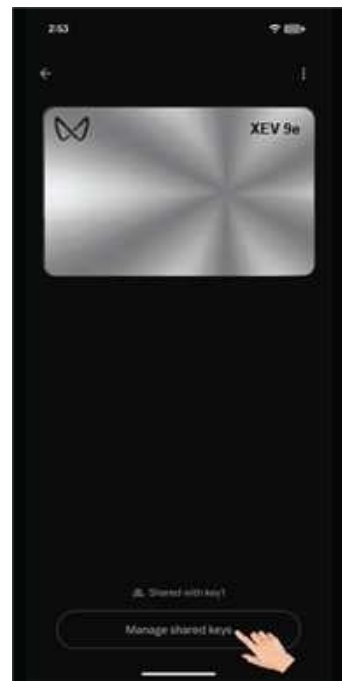


- 2. Wallet app will ask for device validation, after validation shared key will be immediately deleted.

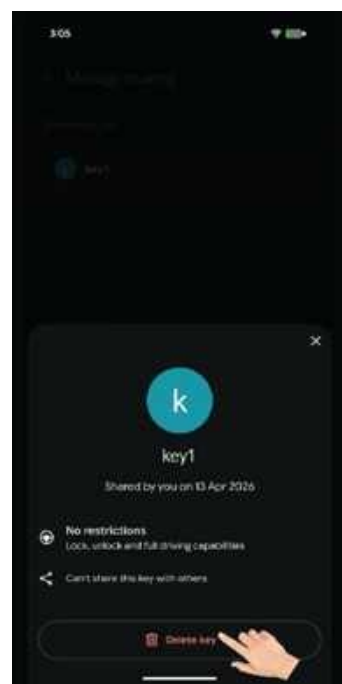


Shared Key Deletion using Owner’s Google Wallet

- 1. To delete the shared key, open Google wallet >>> select the owner’s NFC key and click on manage shared keys.



2. Tap on 'delete, button adjacent to the respective shared key and select 'Stop sharing'.



3. Wallet app will ask for device validation, after validation shared key will be immediately deleted.

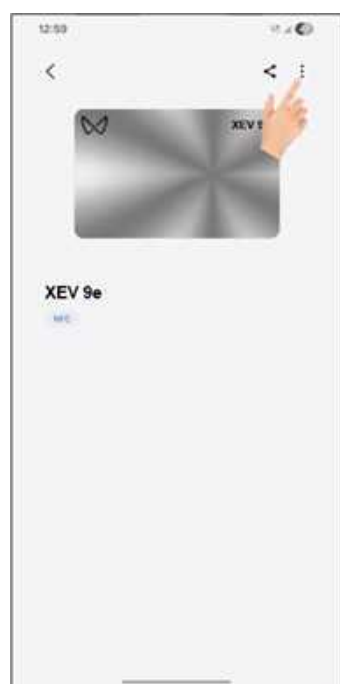


4.11.4 Shared Key Deletion through shared user's Wallet app

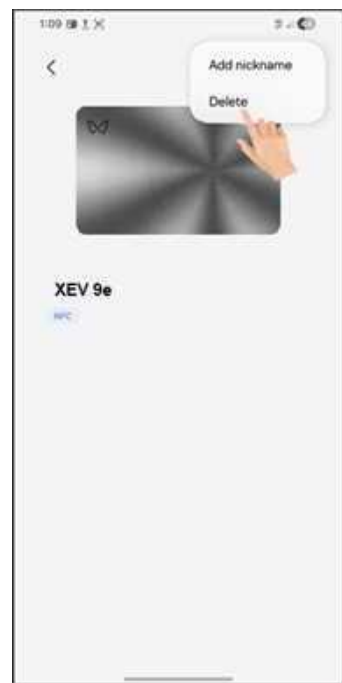
Shared key can be deleted by the respective shared key user itself by using his device specific Wallet app like Samsung wallet, Google wallet.

Shared Key Deletion using Samsung Wallet

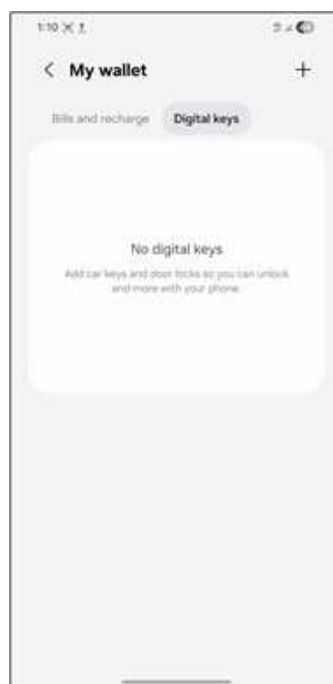
1. To delete the shared key, open Samsung wallet >>> select the NFC key and click on the more options icon.



2. Tap on 'delete' and again reconfirm the deletion.

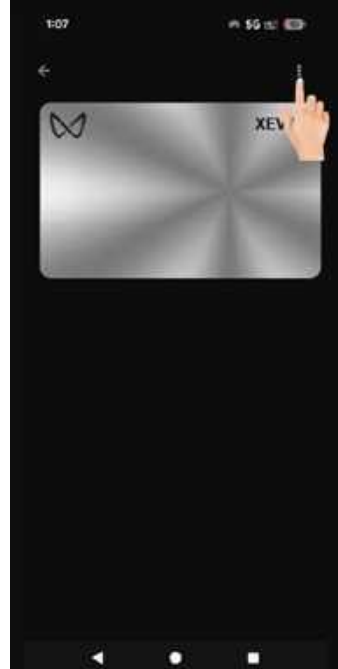


3. Wallet app will ask for device validation, after validation Wallet app will confirm key deletion.

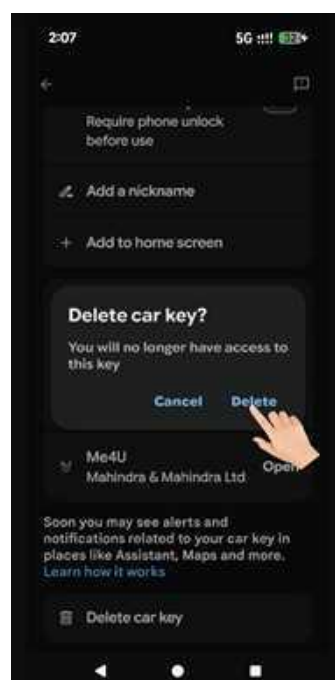
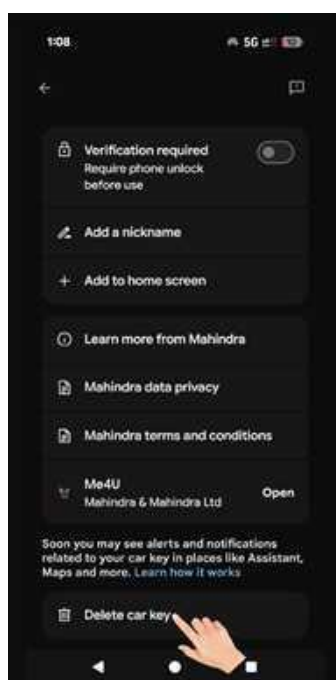


Shared Key Deletion using Google Wallet

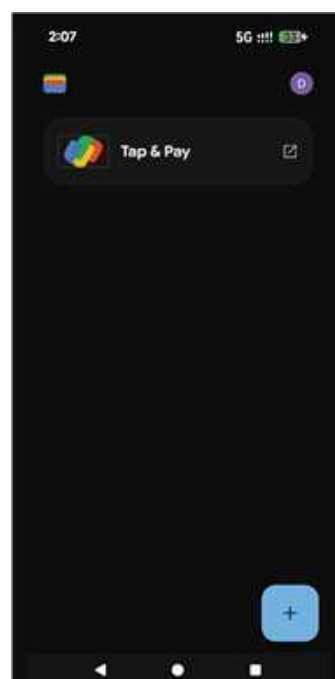
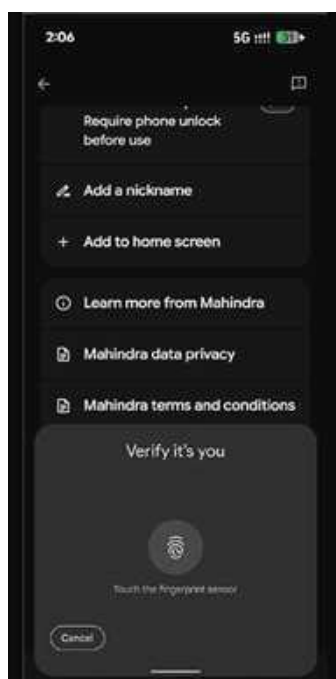
1. To delete the shared key, open Google wallet >>> select the NFC key and click on the more options icon.



2. Tap on 'delete car key' and select 'delete'.



3. Wallet app will ask for device validation, after validation shared key will be deleted.



4.12 NFC Card deletion

NFC card can be deleted through.

1. Me4U Application.
2. Vehicles Center Information Display.

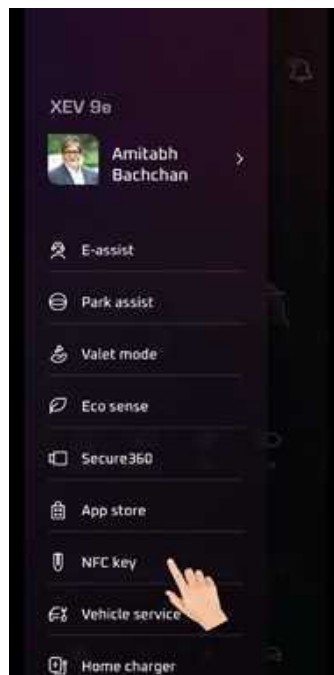
NOTICE

After deletion, the NFC card can be paired again by visiting a nearby authorized Mahindra dealership.

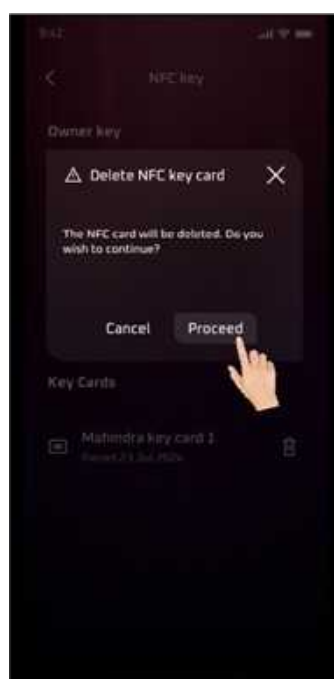
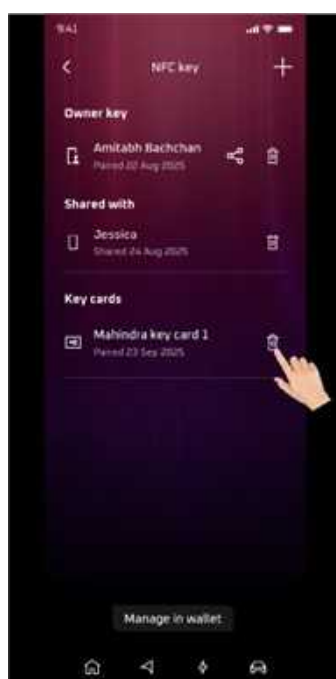
4.12.1 NFC Card Deletion through Me4U Application

NFC Card can be deleted through the Me4U app provided vehicle is ON and connectivity is good.

1. To delete the NFC card, select NFC key in Me4U app hamburger menu.



2. Tap on delete icon in Me4U application and click on 'proceed'. Me4U will ask for Me4U remote pin and will confirm key deletion immediately if the vehicle is turned on.

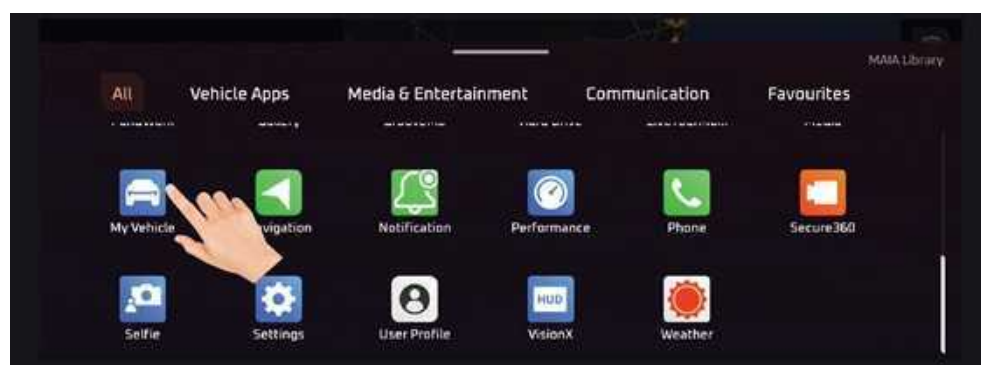


4.12.2 NFC Card Deletion through Center Information Display

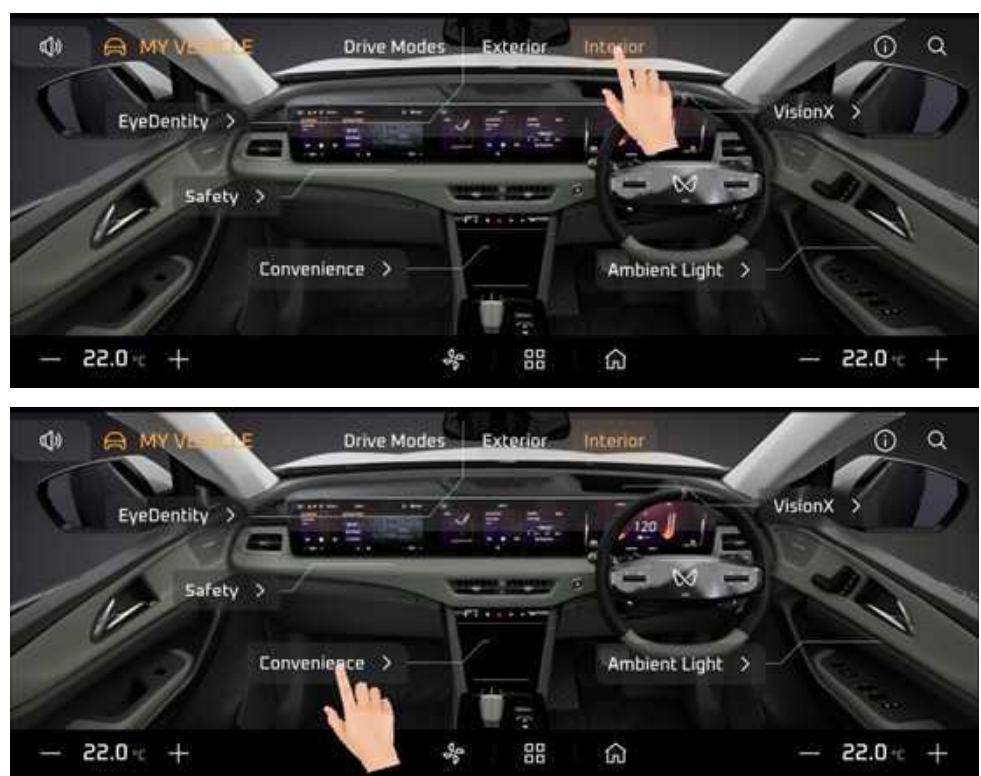
The NFC card can be deleted from the Center Information Display by following the below steps

1. Go to 'App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience'.

(i)



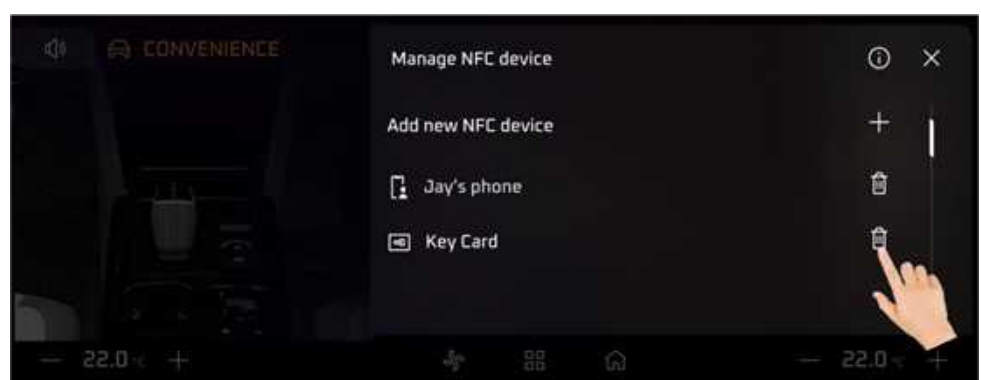
(ii)

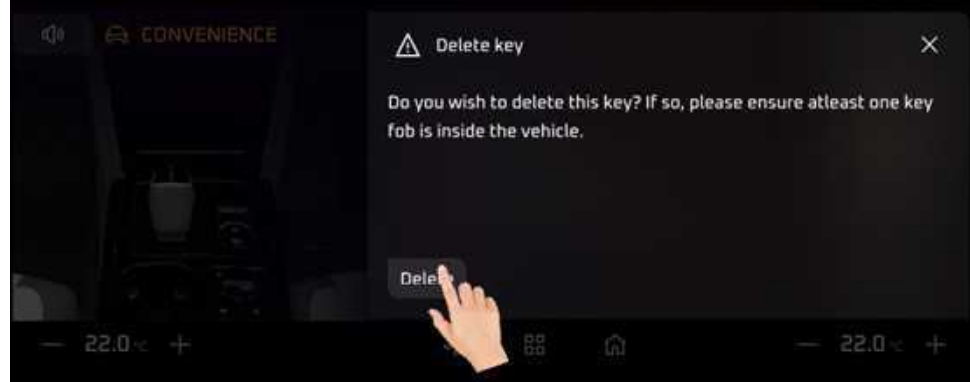


2. Tap on 'Manage NFC device'

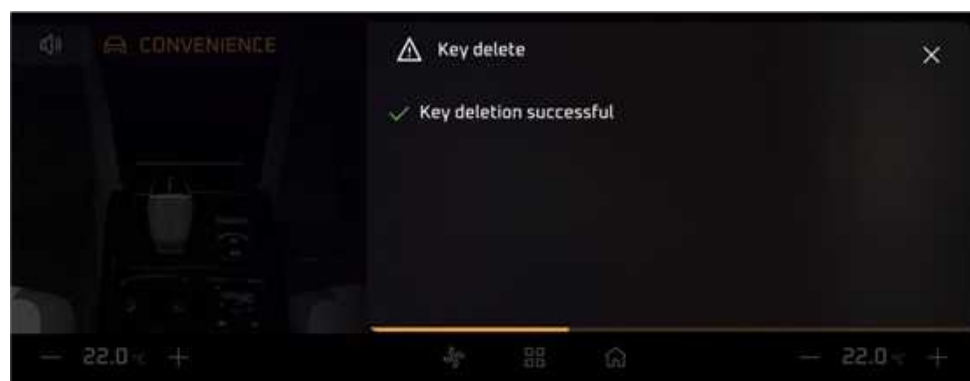
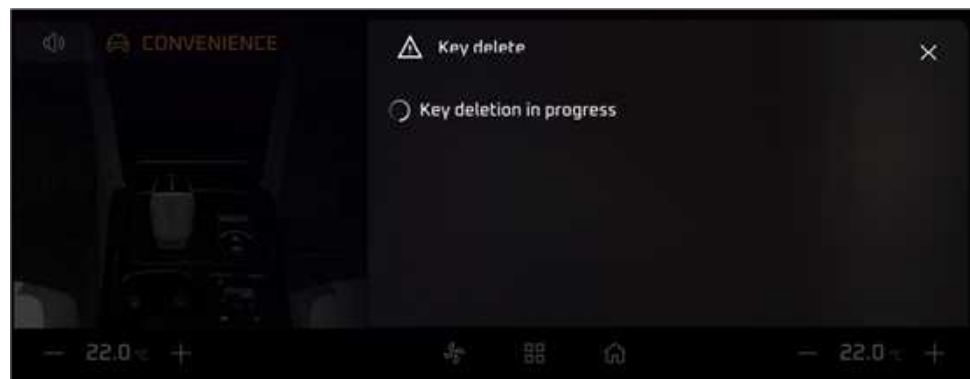


3. Tap on delete icon near the NFC card and confirm delete.





4. NFC card will be deleted immediately



4.13 Vehicle Reselling - Deletion of paired keys (Owner, shared keys and NFC cards)

In the event of vehicle resale, the current owner must delete all paired keys associated with the vehicle, including Owner Keys, Shared Keys, and NFC cards, or perform a vehicle factory reset. This ensures secure transfer of ownership.

For additional information on the key deletion, refer to Owner key deletion, Shared Key Deletion and NFC card deletion sections

4.14 Frequently Asked Questions (FAQs)

1. How do I use my “phone as key” to lock / unlock my car or start the vehicle?

- User can lock / unlock eSUV by tapping Android device and NFC card on eSUV Driver Door Handle.
- User can start eSUV by keeping compatible Android device in wireless charger and then by pressing Start Button.



Android device's NFC touch position may vary depending on the models. kindly refer device manual for NFC position.

2. How to pair phone as key?

- To pair phone as key by Owner, registering in Me4U App is required and pairing to be initiated with 2 keyfobs in vehicle. For detailed procedure refer Vehicle Owners Manual

3. Can I share my “phone as key” with family and friends?

- Yes, user can share eSUV's “phone as key” to family members and friends that allows to manage digital key access to others.
- User can share “phone as key” through device's Wallet app / Me4U App, refer Owner's Manual for detailed process.
- User can assign customized name to the shared key for easy identification.
- Sharing “phone as key” with an activation code is a secured option to follow during the sharing process (recommended).

4. List of devices which support “phone as key” feature?

Any one of the below mentioned devices should be used for both owner and shared key pairing.

Compatible Samsung devices:

Galaxy S20 series (excluding S20 FE), Note20 series, S21 series (including S21 FE), S22 series, S23 series (including S23 FE), S24 series (including S24 FE), S25 series (including S25 FE), S26 series, Z Flip 5G, Z Flip3, Z Flip4, Z Flip5, Z Flip6, Z Flip7, Z Flip7 FE, Z Fold2, Z Fold3, Z Fold4, Z Fold5, Z Fold6, Z Fold7, XCover7 Pro with Android 13 or newer

Compatible Google devices:

Google Pixel 10 series / 9 series / 8 series / 7 series / 6 series / Fold with Android 13 or newer

5. Can I use “phone as key” when there is no internet connectivity?

- Once paired, locking / unlocking / starting eSUV will no longer needs an active internet connection
- Only “phone as key” pairing needs internet connectivity for both vehicle and device

6. Can I use “phone as key” when device battery is low or switched off?

- Digital Key functionality works even when your device is in Power Reserve Mode / device power OFF state.

For Android phones, User Authentication must be turned OFF to unlock your SUV when the device is in this Power Reserve state.

7. How do I delete a “phone as key” (both Owner’s Key & Shared Key)?

- User can delete Owner’s Key / Shared Key from your eSUV’s Center Information Display-NFC menu, Me4U App’s NFC Key menu or Samsung / Google Wallet.
- From Vehicle, MyVehicle App > Interior > Convenience > Manage NFC Key > Delete desired key from the list
- From Me4U App, NFC Key > Delete desired key from the list
- From Wallet app, Select the SUV Key > Delete desired key from the list

NOTICE

To delete a key, eSUV and Smartphone should be online with internet connectivity. Refer Owner’s Manual for detailed process.

8. What if I lost my phone which has a digital key and I have no access to vehicle?

- User can login their Google / Samsung Account (as applicable based on the device type / Wallet app) and mark that device as lost or stolen. This will prevent eSUV from being unlocked with lost / stolen phone key.

NOTICE

In case if you have deleted the key, you will loose the access to the vehicle, You need valid keyfob/ NFC card to access the vehicle further.

Google- <https://myaccount.google.com/intro/find-your-phone?hl=en-US>

Samsung- <https://smarthingsfind.samsung.com/login>

- Or user can reach Mahindra Customer Care (1800 209 6006) and raise a request to terminate the key associated with vehicle

NOTICE

This needs an active internet connection either in eSUV or in smartphone

9. I am not able to unlock the door/ start the vehicle using Digital Key

- Customer to verify the KEY STATUS for the specific key from list of keys.
- If the KEY STATUS is ACTIVE and user is unable to access, call Mahindra Customer Care (1800 209 6006) or call RSA or reach nearest dealer
- If the KEY is not in the list, proceed with Key Pairing procedures from Vehicle Owners Manual

10. Whether phone as key/NFC Card is to be in Wireless Charging pad during vehicle drive?

- Not necessarily. It should be placed on the wireless charging pad only at the time of vehicle start. The driver must keep the key accessible to restart the vehicle if needed.

NOTICE

Whenever vehicle is accessed with phone as key / NFC Card, it is to be always ensured that phone as key/NFC Card is available with the driver before switching the vehicle ignition off.

11. Whether phone as key device can be charged in wireless charger?

- Yes, wireless charging is independent of NFC function

12. Whether wireless charging of Phone can be done when Vehicle NFC card / any NFC card is placed in charging pad ?

- It is recommended not to place Phone with NFC card as the operations get interrupted, also avoid placing more than 1 NFC device in wireless charging area to have seamless operation

13. How to avail the NFC card for my vehicle?

- Reach nearest dealer service center for purchasing and pairing NFC card

14. Is it possible to revoke NFC based access to vehicle?

- phone as key and NFC Card can be deleted by user. For inhibiting NFC feature usage in vehicle, reach the nearest dealer service center

15. Is it possible to temporarily revoke NFC based access to vehicle, without deleting the key?

- Yes, possible. User can login their Google / Samsung Account (as applicable based on the smartphone type / Wallet app) and mark that smartphone device as lost or stolen, on doing so phone as key will be suspended.

Google- <https://myaccount.google.com/intro/find-your-phone?hl=en-US>

Samsung- <https://smarththingsfind.samsung.com/login>

5 Seats and Safety

5.1 Important Safety Precautions

Always wear your seat belt

All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belt no matter how short the trip is, in order to minimize the risk of severe injury in the event of a crash. Failure to wear a seat belt significantly increases the risk of serious injury or fatality in an accident.

In an accident, an unbelted passenger be projected, and can cause serious injury to self or other passengers.

Pregnant women must also wear seat belts after consultation with the doctor for specific recommendations.

Airbag hazards

Airbags are critical safety devices, but they can pose hazards if mishandled or improperly used. Airbags are supplementary safety systems and are not a substitute for seat belts. Rapid deployment with significant force can cause injuries, especially to occupants seated too close, unbelted, or improperly positioned, including children and shorter adults.

Chemical exposure from deployment residues can irritate the skin, eyes, and respiratory system. To minimize hazards, always use seat belts, maintain proper seating positions, deactivate airbags during servicing, and follow safety protocols. Never place a rear-facing child seat in the front passenger seat unless the airbag is deactivated. Doing so can result in serious injury or death if the airbag deploys.

Driver distraction

Driver distraction occurs when a driver's attention is diverted from the primary task of operating the vehicle, compromising safety. It can start from visual distractions like looking at a phone, manual distractions such as adjusting controls, or cognitive distractions like daydreaming or conversing.

Common sources include mobile devices, infotainment systems, eating, and external events. Driver distraction can lead to loss of vehicle control, collisions, serious injury, or death. Distracted driving increases the risk of accidents, as reaction times slow and situational awareness diminishes. To mitigate this risk, drivers should minimize in-vehicle distractions, use hands-free devices sparingly, and maintain focus on the road to ensure their safety and that of others.

Mahindra shall not be held liable for accidents resulting from driver distraction or failure to follow safe driving practices.

Control your speed

Controlling your speed is essential for safe driving, as excessive speed reduces reaction time, increases stopping distance, and magnifies the severity of collisions. Adhering to speed limits ensures better vehicle control, especially in adverse weather, heavy traffic, or around curves and intersections. Driving at a safe and appropriate speed helps accommodate unexpected hazards, such as pedestrians or sudden stops, and improves battery efficiency. Always adjust your speed based on road conditions, visibility, and traffic flow to protect yourself, passengers, and others on the road.

Unauthorized modifications to seats, seat belts, airbags, or child restraint systems may compromise safety. Mahindra shall not be held liable for injuries or damages resulting from improper alterations or misuse. Always follow this Owner's Manual and

consult a Authorized Mahindra Service Center before modifying safety components. Carefully review the terms of your warranty for exclusions as contained in the Warranty and Service Information Guide.

The images in this Owner's Manual are representative and may vary depending on the vehicle model, software version, and specifications.

Always take into account the road conditions, weather conditions, vehicle's speed in order to prevent accidents.

Turn 'ON' the side indicators at least 30 meter before taking a turn or changing the lane.

Decelerate to a safe speed before taking turn. Do not apply brakes during cornering.

When overtaking other vehicles, watch out for the oncoming vehicle.

Never drive under the influence of alcohol or drugs.

If your vehicle is equipped with infotainment / navigation system, set and make changes to your travel route only when the vehicle is parked.

If your car gets flooded and has soaked carpeting or water on the flooring, you should not try to start the vehicle, we recommend to kindly contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Even with the presence of airbags, it is essential for the driver and passengers to wear seat belts at all times to reduce the risk and severity of injuries in the event of a collision.

Safe driving depends on a combination of attentive driving habits, following traffic rules and signals, properly maintaining vehicle condition, and being aware of your surrounding situations based on the traffic, weather and road conditions.

5.2 Seats

Vehicle seats are designed to provide comfort, support, and safety for occupants during travel. Modern seats are ergonomically engineered to reduce fatigue and include adjustable features like seat height, lumbar support, and reclining angles to accommodate various body types and preferences. Seats have integrated safety systems such as seat belts and airbags, with headrests positioned to reduce the risk of whiplash in collisions.

They also have advanced features like seat ventilation, USB charging and BYOD docking.

Sitting in Correct Position



Follow the tips below for a comfortable and safe journey:

- Sit in an upright position with the base of your spine pressed against the seat back.
- The driver and front passenger seat head restraint has 4 positions. Adjust it as close as possible to the above specified position, with the top of the head restraint even with the top of your head.
- Maintain at least a 25 cm distance from the centre of the steering wheel to your chest.
- The top curve of the steering wheel should align with your chin for ideal road visibility.
- Adjust your seat and seat back angle such that your wrists rest on the steering wheel.
- Ensure your legs are in bent position while fully depressing the brake and accelerator pedals.

NOTICE

The seat should be adjusted while still maintaining control of the foot pedals (able to fully depress the brake and accelerator pedals), steering wheel (rest the wrists on the steering wheel) and your view of the DID controls.

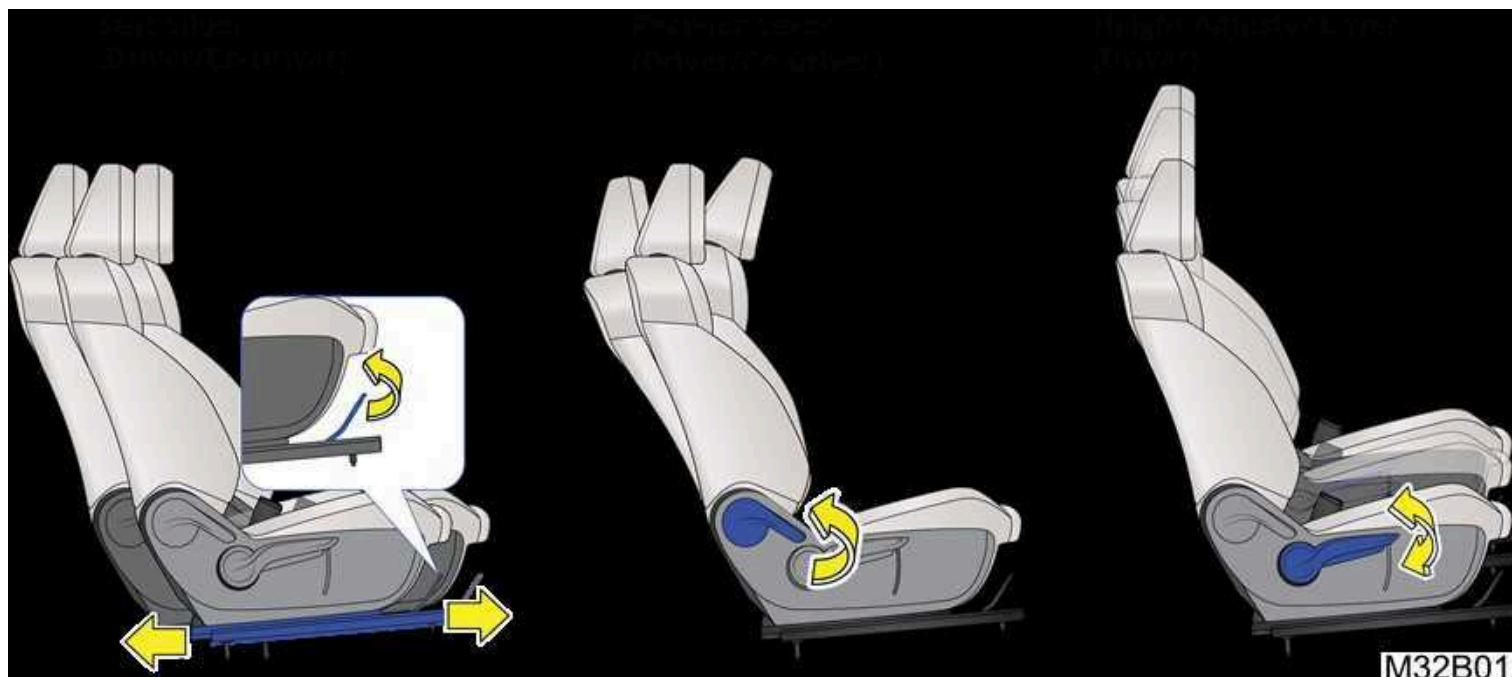


Never adjust the driver's seat while the vehicle is in motion. The seat movement may be more than expected and can cause the driver to unintentionally operate the accelerator or brake, or turn the steering wheel, causing loss of control of the vehicle, an accident or serious personal injury. Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is stationary.

Never put objects under the seats. They may interfere with the seat-lock mechanism or unexpectedly activate the seat position adjusting lever, causing the seat to suddenly move, resulting in loss of control of the vehicle, an accident or serious personal injury.

While adjusting the seat, do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts. This may lead to injuries.

5.2.1 Manual - Front (If Equipped)



Front Seat Slide

To adjust the seat position, locate the seat slide lever beneath the seat. Pull and hold the lever upward to unlock the seat. Slide the seat forward or backward to your desired position while keeping the lever engaged. Once positioned, release the lever to lock the seat securely in place. Always ensure the seat is properly locked before driving.



While adjusting the seat, ensure the latch fully engages on both sides of the fore-aft adjustment track rails and that the seat is firmly locked in the desired position. Failure to properly secure the seat could result in unintended movement during a sudden stop or collision, potentially causing injury. After adjusting, push and pull the seat to confirm it is securely locked before driving.

Front Seat Recline

To adjust the seat back angle, lean forward slightly and lift the seat back adjustment lever. While holding the lever, lean back to set the seatback to your desired angle. Once adjusted, release the lever and ensure it returns to its original position, locking the seat back securely in place. Always confirm the seat back is locked before driving to ensure safety.



Seat belts offer maximum protection during frontal or rear collisions when occupants are seated upright and positioned well back in their seats.

If you are reclined while wearing a seat belt, the lap belt may slide past your hips and exert restraint forces on the abdomen, increasing the risk of internal injuries in a collision. Additionally, the shoulder strap may press against your neck, causing discomfort or injury.

The more the seat is reclined, the greater the risk of serious injury in a collision.

The front seat-back should never be fully reclined while the vehicle is in motion, as doing so may increase the risk of injuries.



When returning the rear-reclined seat back to its upright position, make sure you support the seat back while operating the lever.

Front Seat Height Adjustment (If Equipped)

The driver's seat height can be adjusted using the height adjust handle.

To raise the seat, lift the handle repeatedly until the desired height is reached.

To lower the seat, push the handle downward in a similar manner.

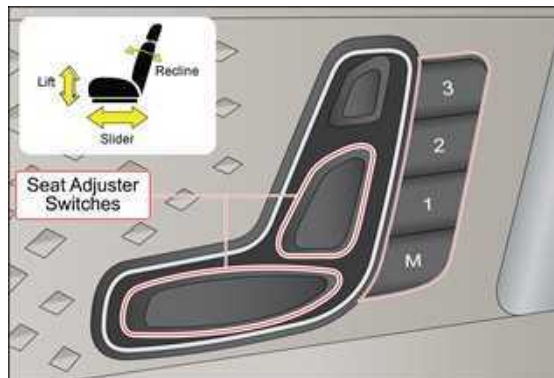
CAUTION

Do not adjust the seat height while the vehicle is moving.

5.2.2 Power Seat- Front (If Equipped)

Power Seat with Memory (Driver Side only) (If Equipped):

The power seat switches are provided on the driver door panel.



The Power seat provides advanced 6-way electrical adjustments for the driver seat.

It is equipped with electrically-operated power slider, power recliner and power height adjustment mechanisms. The shape of the switches guide you to the function it has been assigned. During vehicle running, Power seat movement is not allowed for short duration considering user safety. If you need further seat movement, release and press the switch once again.

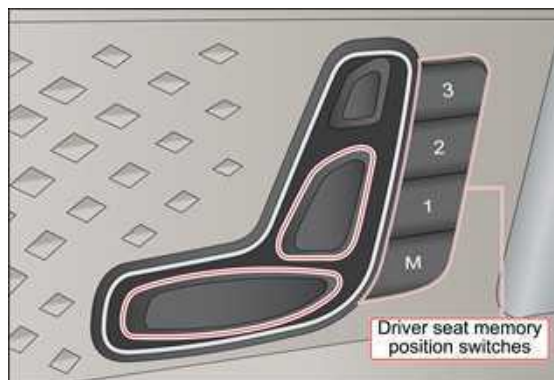
Memory Functions (Driver Side only) (If Equipped)

The driver seat is equipped with a memory function, which allows you to save and recall seat and rearview mirror settings for up to three different drivers. The memory function is operated by a button located on the driver's side door.

This system ensures convenient entry and exit by automatically sliding the driver's seat backward to provide additional space.

Driver Seat and ORVM Memory Setting (If Equipped)

1. Turn the ignition ON.
2. Adjust the seat to your desired position.
3. Adjust the ORVM to your desired position.
4. Short press the M button followed by desired memory button assigning (1, 2 or 3).



5. Preferred seating and ORVM position is stored in memory, and you will get chime confirmation from DID.
6. To transform the seat into saved memory position in dynamic condition, long press the desired memory position switch.

NOTICE

If ORVM adjustment is skipped and memory switches are pressed ORVM position at that instance of time will be saved. The ORVM can be positioned by the user and stored in the same switch separately.

CAUTION

- *The driver seat always move to its most rearward point of travel regardless of the current position.*

- The final seat position will not be always the same when using easy access function. There will be some differences within the acceptable range depending on the occupant's weight and vehicle power supply status. This is completely normal and not a fault.
- Make sure that the parking brake is applied before adjusting the seat position or operating easy access function so that the vehicle cannot move.
- Do not operate seat memory switch or other switch while the easy access function is activated as it can cause malfunctioning of the easy access function.



- If the outside rearview mirror control switch is operated while setting up the driver seat and outside rearview mirror position, the memory setting will be cancelled.
- If you do not press any memory switch within 5 second, after pressing the driver seat position memory switch, the memory setting will be cancelled.

NOTICE

Refer switches chapter under Convenience for detailed ORVM features.

Restoring Seat and ORVM Position



When the ignition is turned on, press and hold any memory button (1, 2, or 3) to restore the saved seat and/or ORVM position. A chime from the DID confirms successful restoration

When the ignition is OFF, a short press or press-and-hold of any memory restore button (1, 2, or 3) shall move the seat to the previously stored memory position. During the memory restore operation, pressing any seat adjustment switch shall immediately stop the ongoing seat movement.

NOTICE

During memory restore operation, pressing any seat / ORVM switch will stop the ongoing movement of the seat / ORVM.

The ORVM cannot be independently recalled while the seat is in its stored position.

The ORVM can be recalled only when the ignition is ON.

Driver Seat Lumbar Adjustment (If Equipped)

The driver's seat features lumbar adjustment to provide additional support for the lower back. The lumbar contour can be adjusted using the adjusting knob located on the outer side of the seat cushion.



Turn the knob to increase or decrease the amount of support, allowing you to find a comfortable position for your lower back while driving.

Properly adjusted lumbar support is essential for providing adequate back support, especially during long journeys.

CAUTION

Do not apply force or rotate the lumbar adjustment knob beyond its extreme stop positions in either direction. Forcing the knob may damage the adjustment mechanism or affect its functionality.

5.2.3 Second Row Seats

The second row seat has a 60:40 split back configuration with a foldable armrest.

60:40 Seat



WARNING

Loading luggage on the seats is dangerous, as it can become a projectile during a sudden stop or collision, potentially injuring passengers. Always store luggage on the floor.

To avoid serious injury, do not sit on or place objects on a folded seat back while the vehicle is moving.

Second Row Seat Recline

60:40 Seat



To change the second-row seat back angle, lean forward slightly while raising the recline lever on the side of the seat cushion. Then, lean back to the desired position and release the recline lever to secure the seat in place.

Ensure the recline lever returns to its original position, and confirm that the seat back is securely locked in place by gently rocking it forward and backward. This ensures the seat is properly secured for safe use.



CAUTION

When returning the rear-reclined seat back to its upright position, ensure you support the seat back with one hand while operating the recline lever with the other.



WARNING

Don't fold the rear seat back in forward direction with rear outboard seat belt inserted in web guide condition. It may severely damage seat belt webbing and rear seat back fabric, also guide might break.

Don't fold the rear seat back in forward direction with any of rear seat belts tongue in engaged with seat belt buckle condition. It may damage the seat belt mechanism, webbing and functionality of belt system. In such abuse conditions OEM is not responsible to claim part replacement under warranty.

Second Row Seat Folding – Side recline lever

The 2nd row seat back can be folded to load cargo on top of it.

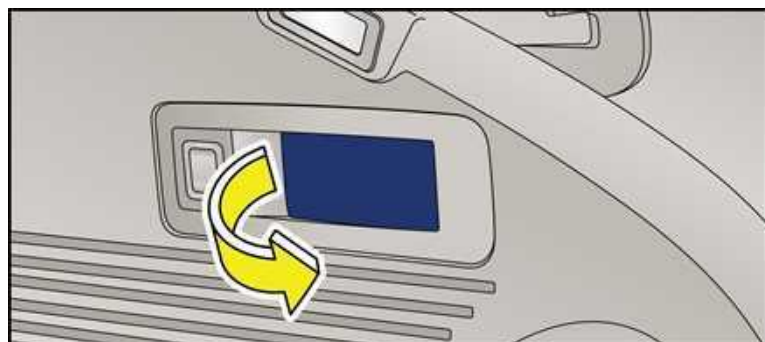
Use the recline lever located on the side of the seat to activate the backrest folding mechanism.

When folding the seat back to create a flat load floor, make sure to remove the seat belt from the belt guide beforehand and ensure armrest is in close condition.



Second Row Seat Folding - Remote Lever

The backrest folding mechanism can also be activated by opening the tailgate and pulling the lever located behind the respective second-row seat.



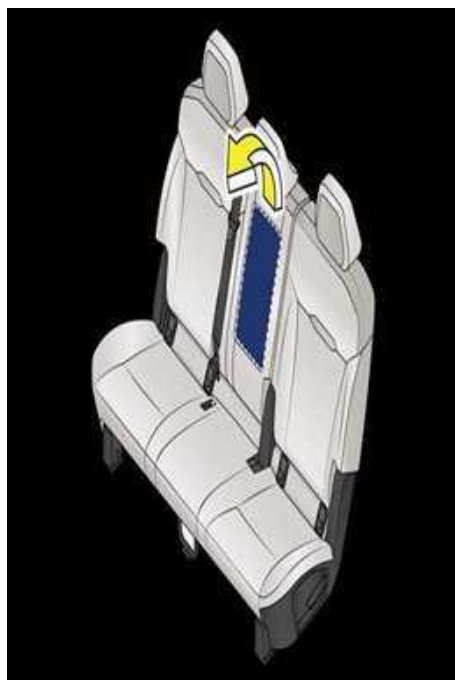


To return the seat back to the upright position, lift it and push it firmly until it locks into the desired recline position.

Second Row Armrest – 60:40 Seat

The second row 60P seat back features armrest with cup holder.

- To open the armrest, simply pull on the tab given at the top of the armrest (as shown).
- When armrest is not required, push back the armrest into the 60P backrest.



NOTICE

While folding the seat back ensure arm rest is in unfold condition.

5.2.4 Seats Features

Ventilation Seats - Driver and Co-driver (If Equipped)

The active ventilation fans blows air to the occupant contact area with seat inserts through small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seat backs.

You can use the seat ventilation whenever you feel excessive heat or sweating in contact surfaces between occupant and seat.

Ventilation Seats

Seat Ventilation is a special feature with an additional air circulation of the driver and co-driver seats.

It ventilates the seat temperature for comfortable driving.



Driver and co-driver seat ventilation control can be accessed under:

1. CID footer
2. Climate Control application.



- *The ventilated seat uses the interior air for ventilation. Make sure that it is used together with the air conditioner.*
- *The ventilated seat is not a cooling/heating seat which blows out cold air from it.*
- *Don't put your hand in the bottom of the cushion when the ventilated seat is in operation. Otherwise, the running ventilation fan may cause you to be frightened or injured.*
- *If there is any problem with the seat ventilation system, Contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further assistance.*
- *Do not place any sharp or heavy object on the passenger seat as this could damage the ventilation system by cracking the seat upholstery.*
- *If any liquid spills, clean it up right away. Wait until the seat is dry before using the air ventilation feature. The performance of the seat ventilation system may be impacted by liquid contact.*
- *Do not use the ventilated seat in the following situations:*
 - *The seat is not occupied.*
 - *There are objects on the seat, such as a child seat, newspapers, plastic bags.*
- *Never use a solvent to clean the seats, including petrol, paint thinner, benzene, alcohol or alcohol-based products.*
- *The battery can be discharged if the seat ventilation system is used for a long time with the ignition mode ON and without vehicle running.*
- *In above condition, the ventilated seat will operate for a short period of time and will be turned off for better functionality of ventilation fan.*
- *If small vent holes on the surface of the seat cushions and seatbacks are clogged with dust and dirt, the air flow from the ventilated seat may weaken. In this case, clean the seat surface by the vacuum cleaner.*

ICC Control:

The seat ventilation setting is accessible through ICC console, climate switch.



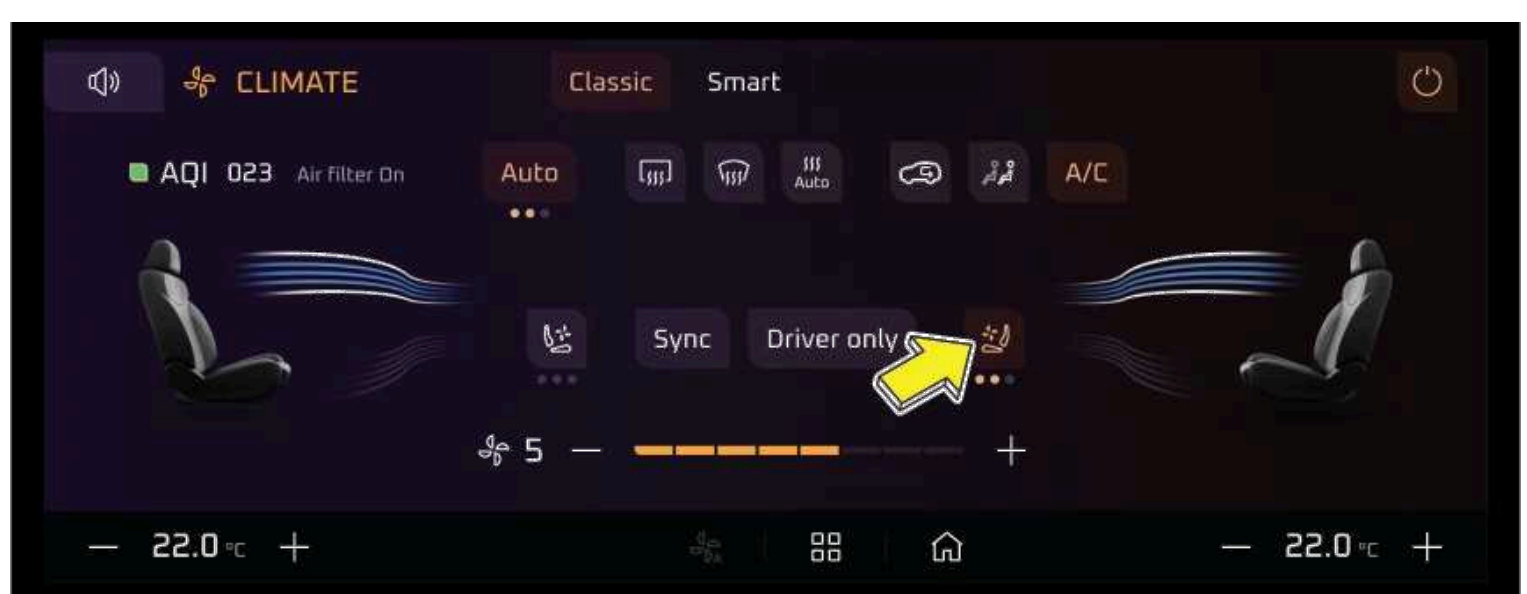
Once the application is launched, the ICC console selection will result in NO ACTION.

Through Center Information Display (CID) Screen:

- In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Climate.



- Click on the icon shown below to access the seat ventilation control.



- Enable the driver and co-driver seat ventilation feature based on the requirement.
- Once the seat ventilation is turned ON, the user will be able to modify the airflow with three different levels. The default level will be OFF.



For every short press on the seat ventilation icon, the levels keep changing in the following sequence:

OFF → Level 3 → Level 2 → Level 1 → OFF.

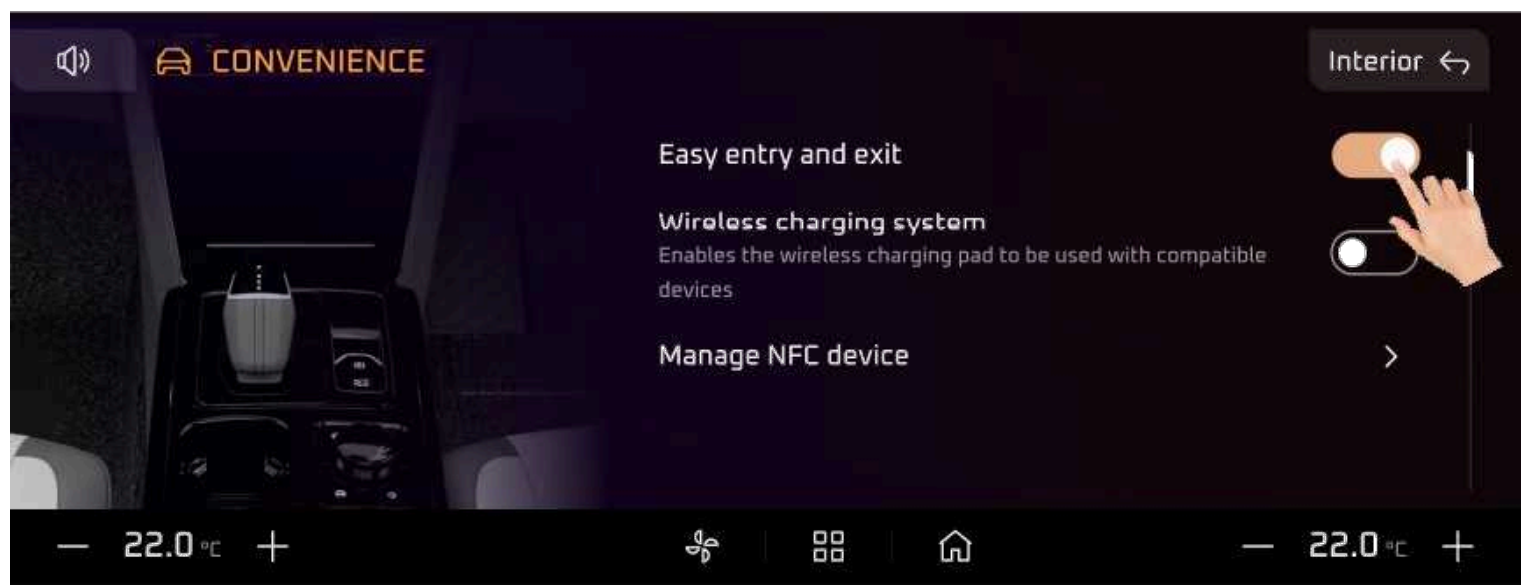
Easy Entry and Easy Exit

Driver seat is equipped with easy entry and exit function. This helps user to enter and exit the vehicle by moving the seat backwards and downwards automatically in Ignition OFF and driver door open conditions. This can be enabled or disabled through the CID.

Activation and deactivation:

To activation and deactivation Easy Entry And Easy Exit follow the below steps

Go to CID App Drawer→ My Vehicle → Interior →Convenience→Easy Entry & Easy Exit (Enable or Disable)



NOTICE

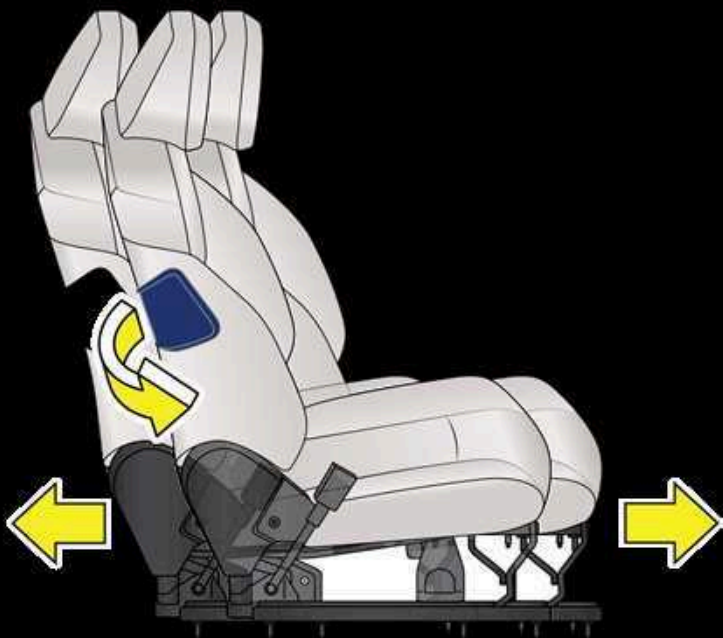
In the Easy Entry and Easy Exit function, when the door is closed, the seat will automatically return to the position it was in before the door was opened.

CAUTION

- *Adjust the driver's seat only when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise there is a risk of accident. The seat should be adjusted so that the brake/ clutch pedal can be pressed fully.*
- *Be cautious when adjusting the seat, you may suffer injuries without paying proper attention while adjusting seat.*
- *Driver side electric seat can be adjusted in ignition off also, children should never be left unattended in the vehicle, as there is a risk of injury!*
- *Power seats will be operated even when the ignition switch is turned to the "OFF" position. However, to prevent battery discharge, we suggest that you adjust your seats when the vehicle is turned ON.*
- *Do not forcibly operate any power adjustment switch if the seat comes in contact with any other object and cannot be adjusted anymore.*
- *If the power seats are not operational, the seats should be checked and fixed before driving.*
- *Easy Entry/Exit function once enabled, remains active until it is disabled. Be cautious during this operation as the rear seat passenger could get injured.*
- *Do not put any luggage/water bottles below driver seat as they can obstruct power seat movement or damage seat mechanism/motor.*
- *Do not remove vehicle battery while seat is in motion.*

Ergo Lever (Only Co-Driver Seat) (If Equipped)

Co-Driver Seat is equipped with an Ergo lever. This lever enables you to move the unoccupied co-driver seat forward, in order to increase the leg room behind the co-driver seat.



In order to do this, while seated on the driver seat/2nd row seat, operate the Ergo lever located on the backrest of the co-driver seat and push the seat forward manually.

NOTICE

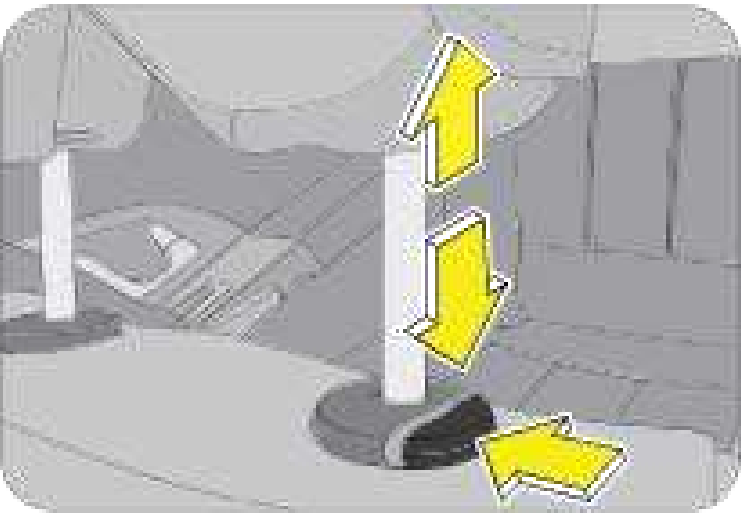
Be cautious when adjusting the co-driver seat using power ergo switch/manual ergo lever, as the co-driver seat passenger may suffer injuries without paying proper attention.

WARNING

Operate the ergo switch /lever with caution for co-driver leg room, as excess adjustment may lead to an injury.

5.3 Head Restraint

The head restraint comprises the padded portion which contacts your head and is inserted / locked in receptacles on the top of the seat back. Vehicle seats are equipped with head restraints which are vertically adjustable. The purpose of these head restraints is to help limit head motion in the event of rear collision.



Always align top of the head restraint with the top of your head or as close to it as possible. To raise the head restraint, pull the restraint up.

To lower the head restraint, press the lock knob and push the head restraint down. The head restraint can be pulled out completely by depressing the locking button while pulling the restraint out. Align the head restraint shafts over the holes on the seat top and push the restraint straight down till you hear the lock click. Keep the seat back as upright as possible so the headrest is behind, not beneath, and almost touching your head.

WARNING

Never drive with the head restraints not properly adjusted, head restraints removed or inserted in a flipped condition. With no support behind your head, your neck could be seriously injured in a collision.

NOTICE

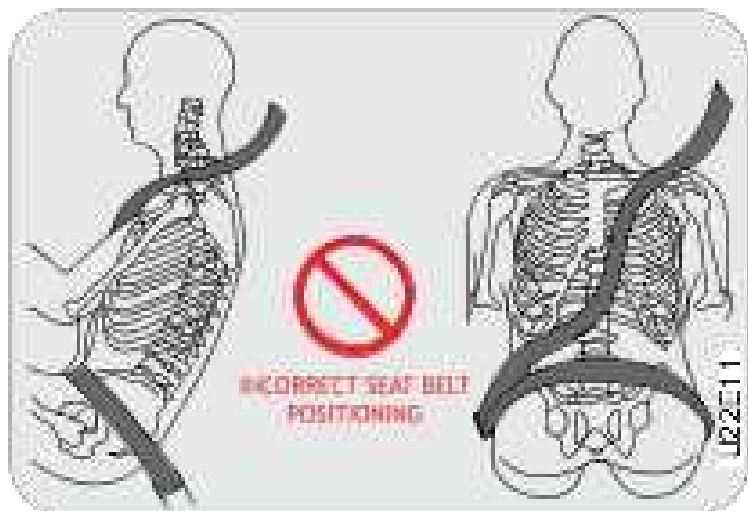
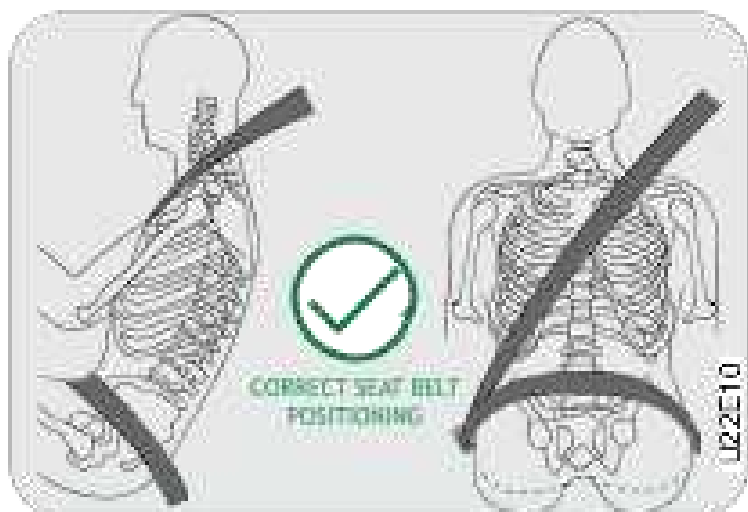
Head restraints are provided for the front row and second row outboards and center occupant.

5.4 Seat Belt

5.4.1 General Warnings and Instructions

At least once each month, inspect the seat belt webbing for any cuts, tears, or other signs of wear (such as fraying along the edges). Also inspect the anchors, retractors, and buckles to be sure they are tight and operational.

- All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belt no matter how short the trip is, in order to minimize the risk of severe injury in the event of a crash. In an accident, an un-belted passenger becomes a projectile, and can cause serious injury to himself or another passenger.
- In a rollover crash, an un-belted person is significantly more likely prone to serious and / or fatal injury than a person wearing a seat belt.
- In order to be properly buckled, you must always sit up straight and keep your feet on the floor in front of you. The lap part must be worn low and tight across your hips, just touching the top of your thighs. While fastening the seat belt, the shoulder strap of the seat belt must pass over your chest and top of your shoulder. It must never touch your neck, face, the side of your shoulder, arm, or pass under your arm. The belt must always be flat against your body and not twisted in any way. Nothing, such as an arm rest, a pocketbook, or any external objects should be between you and the seat belt. *An improperly worn seat belt will reduce the protection in an accident.*
- Seat belts should be adjusted as tightly as possible, consistent with comfort to properly secure the wearer in the seat.



- The seat belts provided for your vehicle are designed for adults must be properly used and maintained.
- For usage of adult seat belt to secure children, refer to Child Restraint Systems in Seats and Safety chapter.
- Do not use any accessories on seat belts or modify in any way the seat belt system. Devices claiming to improve occupant comfort or reposition the seat belt can reduce the protection provided by the seat belt and increase the chance of serious injury in a crash.
- An accident or emergency stop, can damage your seat belt system, even if the accident is “minor”. Please have your Authorized Mahindra Service Center inspect the seat belt system after an accident.

Please be aware that any unsecured item in your vehicle, such as your pet, unsecured child restraint system, a laptop or mobile phones, can become a projectile in the event of an accident or sudden stop, causing injuries to occupants in the vehicle.

- Passengers should not move out of or change seats while the vehicle is in motion. Passenger who do not wear the seat belts will be under a high risk of thrown against the vehicle inside hard parts fitted inside the passenger compartment like grab handles, coat hooks, screens and other fitments, against other occupants or out of the vehicle during emergency stop or collision.



Never use a damaged seat belt system. A damaged seat belt will not provide protection in an accident, resulting in serious injury.

- *Seat belt systems are prone to abuse. They are not indestructible. They must be handled with care to avoid damage and periodic inspection for seat belt functionality to be ensured.*
- *Keep the belts clean and dry. Belt retraction may become difficult if the belts and webbings are soiled. If they need cleaning, use a mild soap solution or lukewarm water. Never use bleach, dye, or abrasive cleaners. These chemicals will severely weaken the belts.*
- *Retractors in 3-point type seat belts retract the seat belts when not in use. The inertia lock and coil spring allow the belts to remain comfortable on users during normal driving. During accidents or abrupt stops, inertia locks restrict the sudden forward movement of the wearer.*

Prevention of seat belt slow retraction:

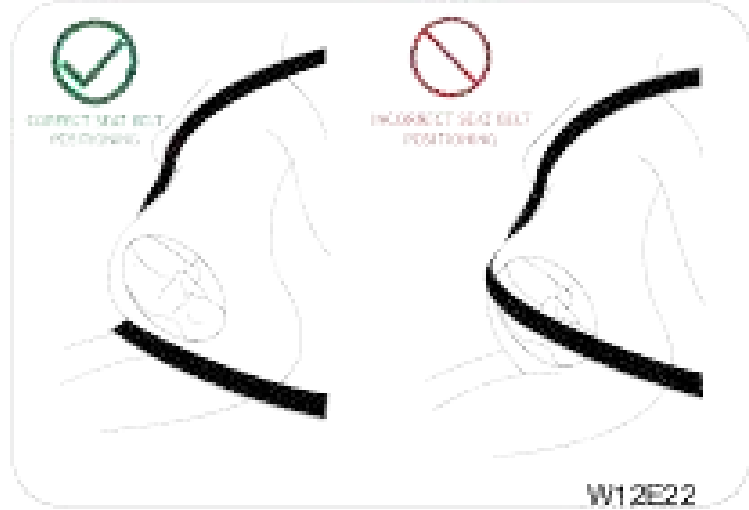
1. Check if there is any twist on, in-board or out-board side of safety belt.
2. Check if dust is accumulated on outer parts such as Webbing, D-Loop, Tongue stopper and Tongue.
3. Remove the dust from D-Loop, Webbing, Tongue and Tongue stopper using compressed air or air blower.
4. Use clean and lint free cloth and hand gloves for cleaning safety belt parts D-Loop, Webbing, Tongue and Tongue stopper. Do not use any chemicals and cleaning fluids which might damage the seat belt assembly.
5. Inspect the webbing for retraction performance. Safety belt assembly cleaning required if seat belt retraction becomes very slow due to dust and soil accumulation on safety belt assembly, then below cleaning procedure to be followed:

Steps to be followed for seat belt removal for cleaning

1. Appropriate procedure of disassembly of all pyrotechnic devices to be followed for pretensioner seat belt. The battery negative terminal to be removed before disassembly of pretensioner, otherwise there will be error codes registered in Airbag ECU and Airbag ECU will show malfunction.
2. Open pillar trims and take out Seat belt assembly on bench by carefully disassembly of connector and lap pretensioner / anchor wire assembly (if equipped). Kindly follow correct safety belt pretensioner handling procedure in case of pretensioner safety belts. Use clean and lint free cloth and hand gloves for cleaning safety belt assembly. Do not use any chemicals and cleaning fluids which might damage the seat belt webbing and other parts.
3. If seat belt movement is sticky due to dust accumulation. Then please contact the dealer for help in cleaning.
4. In case of soiling on the belt, use a mild soap solution consisting of 2 tablespoons of normal soap powder to 1 liter of lukewarm water.
5. Care to be taken to prevent contact of soap water with pretensioner.
6. Clean dust accumulated on D-Loop, Webbing and overall assembly by close inspection of D-Loop and Webbing using lint free cloth.
7. After cleaning safety belt they should be dried by lint free dry cloth.
8. After cleaning kindly inspect webbing movement through D-Loop slot for any sticky movement of webbing.
9. Assemble the safety belt using correct torque. Re-assemble all trim parts.
10. Inspect the webbing for retraction performance.

Seat Belts use for Patients: Persons with serious medical conditions should also wear a seat belt. Consult your doctor for specific recommendations before travel.

Seat Belts use for Pregnant Women: Pregnant women must also wear seat belts in the below illustrated manner. Consult your doctor for specific recommendations.



The lap belt should be worn snugly and as low as possible over the hips. The shoulder belt should be worn across your shoulder, but never across the stomach area. When worn properly, the seat belt will protect both the mother and the foetus in an accident or emergency stop.



A pregnant woman should never wear the seat belt across the stomach area. This could lead to serious injuries to the foetus and/or the pregnant mother.

Never wear twisted seat belts. Excessive forces will be transferred from the belt to the wearer in a collision, resulting in serious personal injury.

Each seat belt is meant for use by one person only. Using one seat belt for more than one person at a time is dangerous. The seat belt will not be able to absorb the impact forces properly leading to serious injuries.

Never wear a belt around a child being carried on the occupant's lap. This could lead to serious injuries.

Seat Belt Usage is Necessary to:

- Reduce the possibility of being thrown out from your vehicle during an accident.
- Reduce the possibility of injuries to upper body, lower body and legs during an accident.
- Hold the driver in a position which allows better control of the vehicle.

Children who are too large for child restraint systems should always occupy the rear seat and use the vehicle seat belts. The lap portion should be snug fastened on the hips and as low as possible and the shoulder belt should be route across the child's shoulder, not across neck or face. If you are unable to position the belt across the child's shoulder, the child should be seated in a booster seat. Frequently check the seat belt to be sure it remains snug and in position. A squirming child could cause the seat belt to come out of position.

5.4.2 Seat Belt Configuration



To protect you and your passengers in the event of an accident, it is highly recommended that the seat belts should be used by all occupants inside of your vehicle.

Seat Belt Types with respect to Location

Seat Location	Seat Belt Type
Driver Seat	Seat belt with Retractor Pretensioner and Load Limiter (RPLL), and Anchor Pretensioner
Co-Driver Seat	Seat belt with Retractor Pretensioner and Load Limiter (RPLL)
2nd Row LH (40P)	Seat belt with Emergency Lock Retractor (ELR)
2nd Row RH (60P)	Seat belt with Emergency Lock Retractor (ELR) for outboard and center occupant

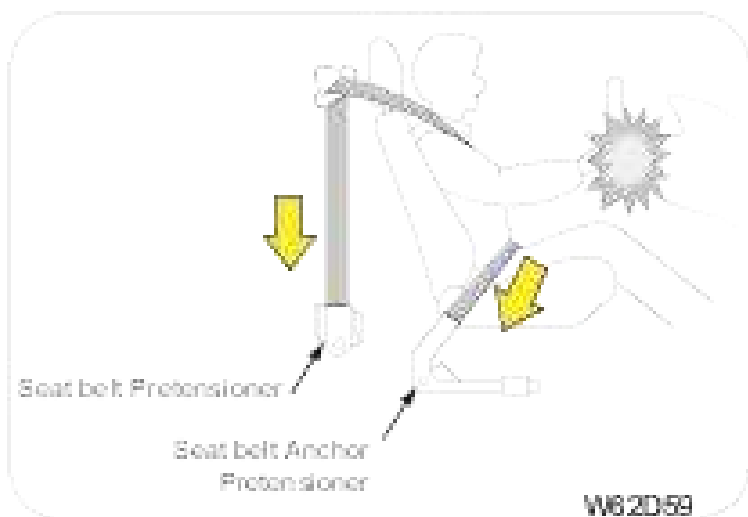
Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR): The Emergency Locking Retractor (ELR) allows the driver seat belt to freely extend and retract with occupant movement, yet locks the belt during a sudden stop or upon impact.

Retractor Pretensioner and Load Limiter (RPLL): A pretensioner is designed to retract some of the webbing of a seat belt the instant a collision occurs, tightening the seat belt to restrain occupants quickly and reducing the amount they are thrown forward in a moderate or severe frontal crash.

Load limiters help protect occupants from seat belt-inflicted injury. In the event of a crash, the pretensioner restrains the occupant until certain amount of force is applied. At this point the load limiter releases the webbing gradually so as not to exert too much force on the chest of the occupant.

5.4.3 Seat Belt Pretensioner

In the event of a crash being detected, the belt pretensioner locks the seat belt by drawing back the seat belts on the driver's and passenger's torso and pelvis to prevent the driver and passenger being thrown forward. The seat belt pretensioner combined with the seat belt and airbag further increases safety.



This vehicle is provided with a anchor pretensioner for driver seat (in the sill board area) and is used to help to protect occupant in the sever crash events.

Its activation through Airbag ECU is signalled by pulling down of the metallic cable and removes slack in seat belt.

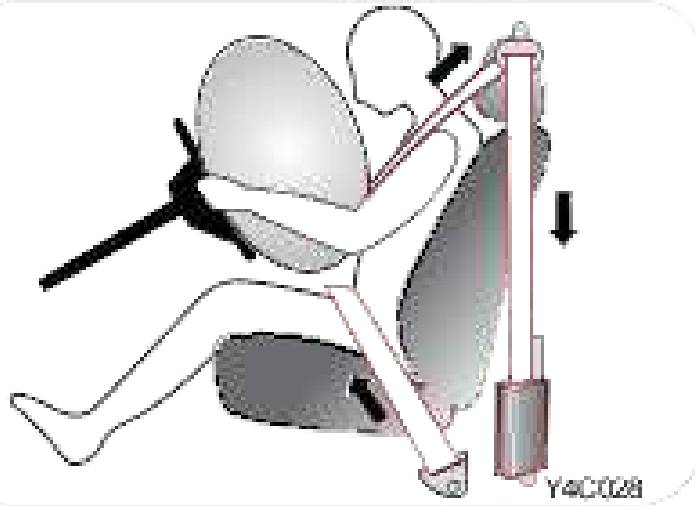


To obtain the highest degree of protection from the action of the pretensioning device, wear the seat belt on shoulder keeping it firmly close to the chest and bottom part of the seat belt on pelvis.

In case of side impact collisions, front air bags are not inflated, but seat belt pretensioners located in the same position with impact direction will be deployed together with side air bag. Deployed seat belt pretensioners cannot be deployed again. Get the deployed seat belt pretensioners replaced by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

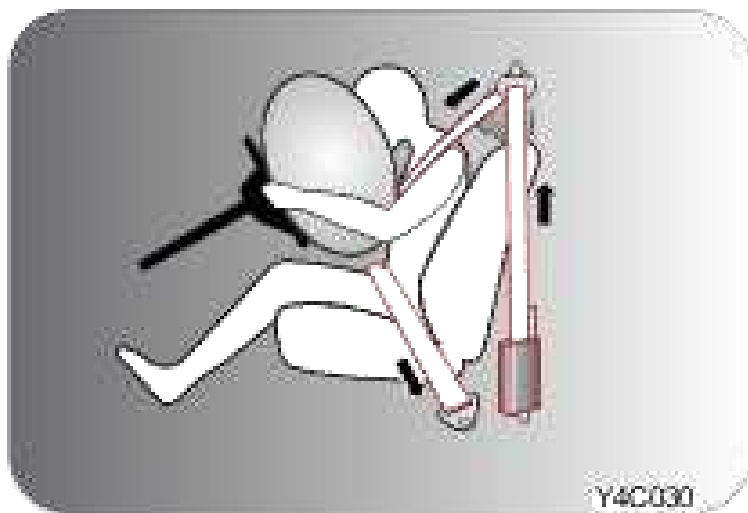
Operation of Pretensioner:

When a severe frontal impact occurs, seat belt pretensioners pull back the seat belts immediately to restrain the occupants to their seats.



Operation of Load Limiter

After frontal collision, the load limiter releases the seat belt to prevent the occupant from being injured due to belt force.



Fastening the Seat Belt

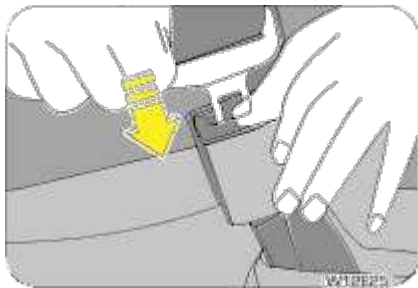
Even if seat belts are not worn, the air bag will deploy in case of impact, collision triggered. In addition, airbags can protect occupants when the occupants are wearing their seat belts. Airbags may cause injuries to occupants if they do not wear or inappropriately use their seat belts.



- Before driving, all occupants should fasten their seat belts. If not, the occupants can seriously be injured in a collision or sudden manoeuvring of the vehicle.
- Sometimes you may have to apply strong force to pull the webbing out of the retract.
- Each seat belt and each seating position should be used by only one occupant at a time.
- Seat belts and airbags can significantly minimise possible injury to occupants. But they cannot perfectly protect occupants from fatal collisions or injury.
- Modifications and improper maintenance for the safety systems could cause serious injury. The safety systems including seat belts should be checked and repaired by only a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.
- An infant or small child should always be restrained in an infant or child restraint.

5.4.4 Fastening the Seat Belt





Adjust the seat as needed, sit up straight and well back in the seat. To fasten your seat belt, pull the webbing out of the retractor and insert the metal tab into the buckle.

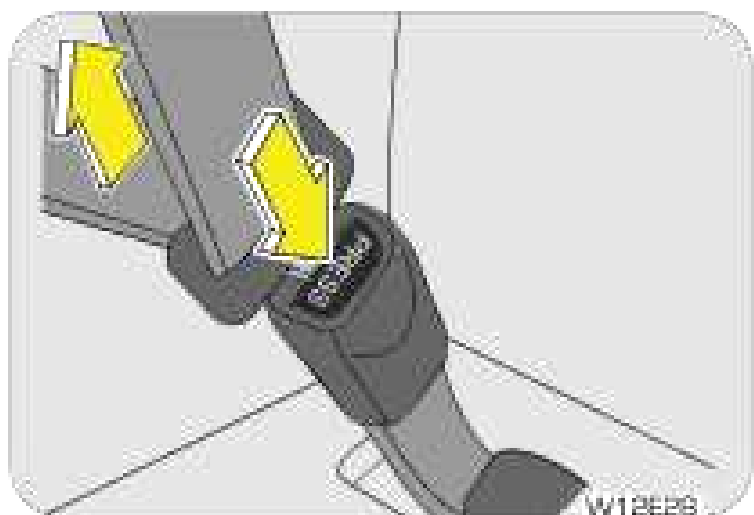
An audible “click” would be heard when the tab locks into the buckle. Pull up on the shoulder strap to tighten the lap belt across your hips. The seat belt retractor will pull in any slack in the shoulder strap. A slow and easy motion will allow the belt to extend and let you move your body around freely.

Periodically check the seat belt as you ride to be sure it remains snug and in position. If there is a sudden stop or impact, the belt will lock into position. It will also lock (restrict) if you try to lean forward too quickly.

NOTICE

If the driver or co-driver seat belt is not fastened when the ignition is switched ON, the seat belt warning lamp illuminates and chimes beat will turn till seat belt fastened. Refer “Warning Lamps” in the “DID Features” chapter for further details.

5.4.5 Seat Belt Release

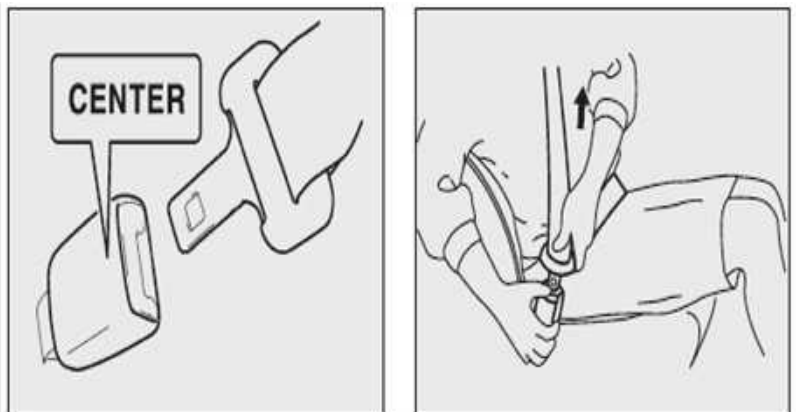


To release the belt, press the buckle release button and allow the belt to retract. If the belt does not retract smoothly, pull it out and check for kinks or twists. Then make sure it remains untwisted as it retracts.

WARNING

Never insert coins, clips, etc. in the buckle as this may prevent from properly latching the tongue and may cause damage to the buckle mechanism, thereby making the seat belt ineffective in an accident, resulting in serious personal injury.

5.4.6 Second Row Seat Belt Fastening



The word "CENTER" is marked on the seat belt buckle positioned on LH side for the rear center seat occupant to wear seat belt correctly. The buckles are designed so that an outboard seat belt tongue cannot be inserted into the wrong buckle.

To unfasten the seat belt, push the red colour button engraved with "PRESS" on the buckle and retract the seat belt slowly while holding the belt or/and the belt tongue.

5.4.7 Seat Belt Height Adjuster



You can adjust the height of the shoulder belt anchor for maximum comfort and safety of both front seats. If the height of the seat belt is too near your neck, you will not be getting the most effective protection.

The shoulder portion of the belt should be adjusted so that it lies across your chest and midway over your shoulder nearest to the door and not your neck.

To adjust the height of the seat belt anchor, lower or raise the height adjuster to an appropriate position while pressing the height adjuster button. Release the button to lock the anchor into position. Try sliding the height adjuster to make sure that it has locked into the position.



WARNING

Adjust the shoulder belt height sitting well back in the seat. Do not adjust the seat belt height while the vehicle is in motion.



WARNING

Check that the seat belt is positioned over the centre of outward shoulder, and it is ensuring belt is away from your neck and face, but not slipping off from your shoulder. Improper adjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt during the accident/collision.

5.4.8 Driver and Passenger Seat Belt Reminder Indication (If Equipped)



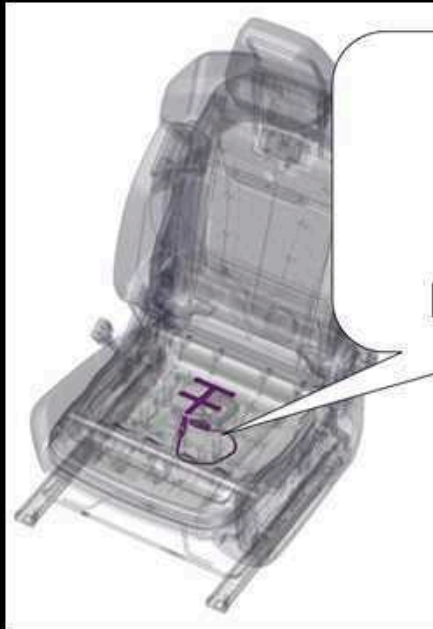
The driver, front passenger and rear passenger seat belt reminder warning symbol lamp will be continuous ON in Driver Information Display (DID) if driver or passengers have not wore the seat belt and will be continuously ON until the belt is buckled.

Chime will be activated when vehicle speed is more than 25 km/h of speed while vehicle is in motion which will be ON for 95 second for front seat belt and 35 second for rear seat belt.

5.4.9 Passenger Occupant Detection System (PODS) and Seat Belt Reminder

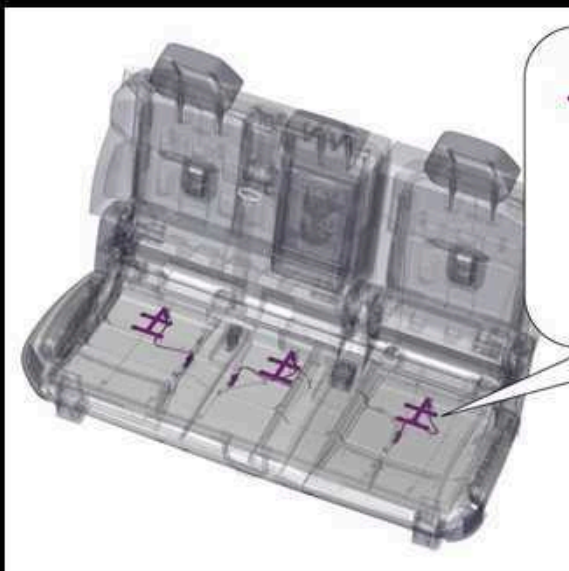
PODS detects the presence of occupant in the front passenger and on all rear seating locations.

Front Passenger



PODS Sensor

Rear Passenger



PODS Sensor



If occupant is present on front and rear passenger seats and not wearing the seat belt, seat belt reminder warning symbol lamp will glow on the vehicle DID and will be continuous until the seat belt is buckled.

It should be noted that the PODS require a minimum weight hence children may not be detected by PODS. Along with this warning symbol, a chime in DID will be ON for 95 second for front seat belt reminder and 35 second for rear passenger seat belt reminder.

Do keep in mind that after market seat covers also may deteriorate the occupant detection sensor performance, don't use the non-recommended / non-authorized seat covers.



Seat belt reminder warning lamp for passenger seat may glow in case of child is present in the passenger seat.

Strong advice not to carry children in front seat without child restraint seat. Also do not use adult seat belt which is designed to harness person taller than 140 cm. Always ensure Passenger Airbag is turned OFF before you carry child on passenger seat. We strongly urge that children should be in middle row using the child seats with the ISO FIX.

5.4.10 Rear outboard seat belt usage



It is strongly recommended to use the rear outboard seat belts properly routed through the seat belt guide provided on the rear seat back. Else, neck cutting and uncomfortable circumstances may arise with improper use of seat belt.

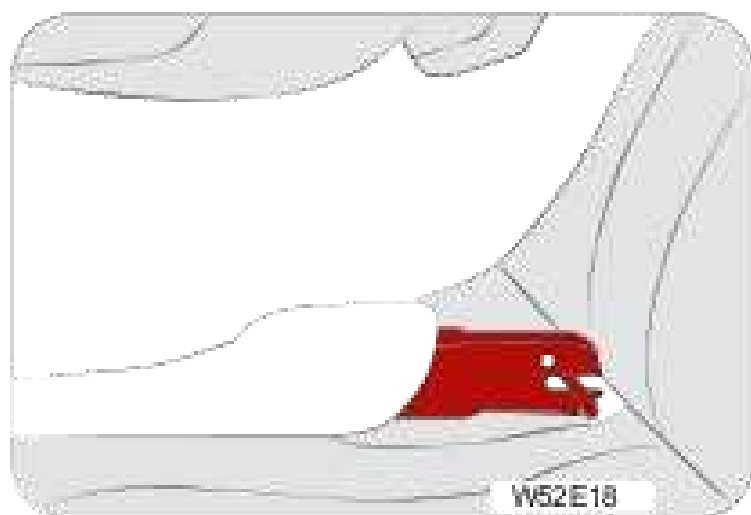


Improper routing of rear outboard seat belt may cause severe injuries in case of collision.

5.5 Child Restraint System (CRS)

How to use the ISOFIX Lower Latch Anchor / ISOFIX Rods

1. ISOFIX Marking
2. Latch anchor / ISOFIX rod



- The ISOFIX lower latch anchors (rods) are located in rear seats bottom position. Their locations are shown in the illustration.
- Insert the child restraint attachments into the ISOFIX lower latch anchors (rods) until it clicks. Refer child seat installation manual provided by the equipment manufacturer.
- Do not use the seat belt for installing the ISOFIX child restraint.

ISOFIX system is a standardized method of fitting child seats that eliminates the need to use the standard adult seat belt to secure the seat in the vehicle. This enables a much more secure and positive location with the added benefit of easier and quicker installation.



- *When using the “ISOFIX” lower latch system (rod), all unused vehicle rear seat belt metal latch plates or tabs must be latched securely in their seat belt buckles and the seat belt webbing must be retracted behind the child restraint to*

prevent the child from reaching and taking hold of un-retracted seat belts. Unlatched metal latch plates or tabs may allow the child to reach the un-retracted seat belts which may result in strangulation and a serious injury or death to the child in the child restraint.

- *Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.*

How to use the Top Tether/Rear Anchor



There are two top tether rods / rear anchors on the seat base back side of the rear row front facing seats.

1. Remove the headrest from the rear row seat.
2. Place the child restraint on the rear row seat.
3. Connect the tether connector in child restraint to the top tether rod/ rear anchor. Securely tighten the child restraint by adjusting the webbing of the child restraint system (CRS) tether connector. Follow the clear instructions provide in the CRS manual provided by the equipment manufacturer.

NOTICE

Each Child Restraint System (CRS) should be designated for the use of one child only.



CAUTION

- *The top-tether/ rear anchor is the supplemental device to secure the child restraint system after engaging it by the ISOFIX rod / lower latches. Therefore, do not secure the child restraint system only with the seat back anchors. The increased load may cause the hooks or anchors to break, causing serious injury or death.*
- *If a child restraint is not properly secured to the vehicle and a child is not properly restrained in the child restraint, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision. Always follow the instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer for installation.*
- *Make sure the latches of the child restraint system are firmly latched to the ISOFIX rod / lower latches. In this case, user can hear the "click" sound which indicates proper fitment on the seat.*
- *Incorrectly installed child restraint system may cause an unexpected personal injury. Additionally, a loose or improperly fitted child seat may not provide adequate protection.*
- *Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly fitted child restraints and must never be used to secure other objects, equipment, or adult passengers. Misuse may cause serious injury or death.*
- *The tether strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct top tether rod / rear anchor provided on seat back.*
- *Do not put the top tether strap over the head restraint of rear row seat which is not the correct method and may cause risk.*
- *Rock the child restraint to check if it is securely installed. Refer to instructions provided by the manufacturer of the child restraint.*

- Do not install the child restraint of such size if it hinders the operations of the front seat and causes problems to the front occupants.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in the front passenger seat unless the airbag is deactivated. Airbag deployment can cause serious injury or death to a child.

Table of information on Child Restraint Systems (CRS) using the Seat Belt

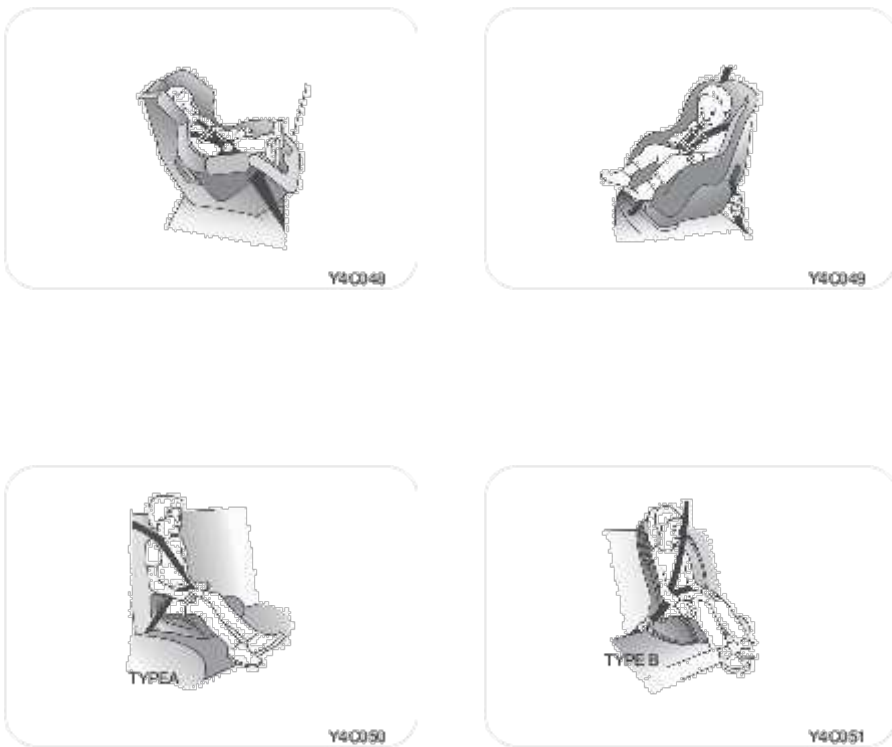


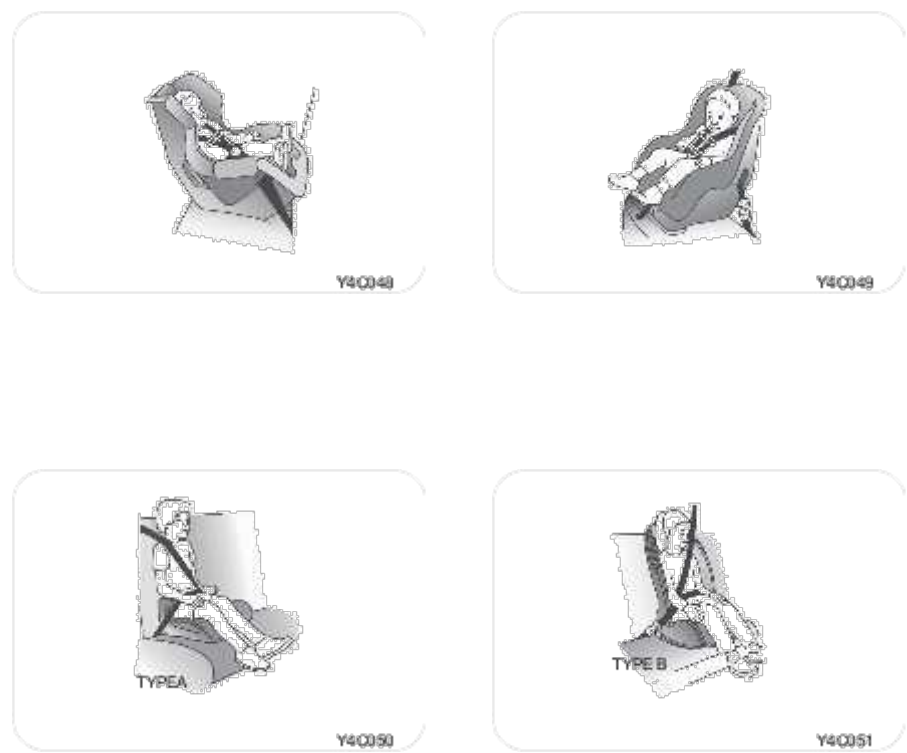
Table of vehicle handbook information on child restraint systems installation suitability for various seating positions

Mass Group	Front Passenger (with ON/OFF Switch)		Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Mounting method of Child seat in vehicle
	With PAB ON	With PAB OFF			
Group 0: Up to 10 kg (0 to 9 months)	X	U	U	U	Rear facing seat using 3-point belt
Group 0+: Up to 13 kg (0 to 2 years)	X	U	U	U	Rear facing seat using 3-point belt
Group I: 9 to 18 kg (9 months to 4 years)	X	U/UF	U	U	Rear facing / forward facing seat using 3-point belt
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (4 years to 6 years)	UF	UF	U	U	Forward facing seat / Booster seat using 3-point belt
Group III: 22 to 36 kg (6 years to 12 years)	UF	UF	U	U	Forward facing seat / booster seat using 3-point belt

U: Suitable for “universal” category restraints approved for use in the mass group.
 UF: Suitable for forward-facing “universal” category restraints approved for use in the mass group.

Mass Group	Front Passenger (with ON/OFF Switch)		Rear Outboard	Rear Center	Mounting method of Child seat in vehicle
	With PAB ON	With PAB OFF			
L: Suitable for particular child restraints given on attached list. These restraints may be of the “semi-universal” categories.					
X: Seat position not suitable for children in the mass group.					

Table of information on ISOFIX Child Restraint Systems Installation Suitability for various ISOFIX Positions



Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions		
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X	X	X
	G	ISO/L2	X	X	X
Group 0: up to 10 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
Group 0+: up to 13 kg	E	ISO/R1	X	IL	X
	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X
Group I (9 to 18 kg)	D	ISO/R2	X	IL	X
	C	ISO/R3	X	IL	X
	B	ISO/F2	X	IUF/IL	X
	B1	ISO/F2X	X	IUF/IL	X

Mass Group	Size Class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions		
			Front Passenger	Rear Outboard	Rear Center
	A	ISO/F3	X	IUF/IL	X
Group II (15 to 25 kg)			X	IL	X
Group III (22 to 36 kg)			X	IL	X

NOTICE

Key of letters be inserted in the above table.

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward child restraint systems of universal category approved for use in this mass group.

IL: Suitable for particular ISOFIX child restraint systems (CRS). These CRS may be are those of the ‘specific vehicle’, ‘restricted’ or ‘semi-universal’ categories.

IU: Suitable for using rearward facing child restraint system with ISOFIX and Top-tether (or) ISOFIX Base with Support leg.

X: Seat position not suitable ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

A - ISO/F3: Full-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 720 mm).

B - ISO/F2: Reduced-Height Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650 mm).

B1 - ISO/F2X: Reduced-Height Second Version Back Surface Shape Forward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System (height 650 mm).

C - ISO/R3: Full-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System.

D - ISO/R2: Reduced-Size Rearward-Facing toddler Child Restraint System.

E - ISO/R1: Infant-Size Rearward-Facing Child Restraint System.

F -ISO/L1: Left Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot).

G - ISO/L2: Right Lateral Facing position Child Restraint System (carry-cot).

CAUTION

Use the manufacturer recommended Child Restraint System (CRS) and locations to fit in vehicle. Please read the installation instructions provided in manual carefully before use.

Table of Vehicle Handbook information i-Size Child Restraint Systems for installation in various Seating Positions

Restraint device figure	Front Passenger (With ON/OFF Switch)		Rear out board	Rear Center
	With PAB ON	With PAB OFF		
i-Size Child Restraint System	X	X	i-U	X

NOTICE

i-U: Suitable for i-Size “universal” Child Restraint System forward and rearward facing.

i-UF: Suitable for forward-facing i-Size “universal” Child Restraint System only.

X: Seating position not suitable for i-Size “universal” Child Restraint systems.

Recommended Child Seat to Use in Vehicle:

Mahindra & Mahindra recommends **Britax DUALFIX PRO M i-Size** child seats for up to 18 Kg children. These seats are available at Mahindra dealerships.

Mass Group	CRS Manufacturer	Model	Type	Installation in Vehicle	Attachment Method
Group 0 : up to 10 kg (0 to 9 months)	Britax Römer	DUALFIX PRO M	i-Size	Rearward facing	ISOFIX base with support leg
Group 0+ : up to 13 kg (0 to 2 years)	Britax Römer	DUALFIX PRO M	i-Size	Rearward facing	ISOFIX base with support leg
Group I : 9 to 18 kg (9 months to 4 years)	Britax Römer	DUALFIX PRO M	i-Size	Rearward facing	ISOFIX base with support leg

Anchorage Location: Child restraint anchor fittings are installed at the points as shown in the figure.



CAUTION

Unrestrained infants and small children could be injured.

- *Never transport them unless they are properly restrained.*
- *Use restrained system which meet safety standard.*
- *Follow directions provided by the manufacturer.*

Warning for Child Restraint

- Use only the approved Child Restraint System (CRS) for better safety of your child.
- Mahindra is not responsible for the personal injury and property damage due to the defect of child restraint system.
- Use the proper type of child restraint system suitable for the weight and size for your baby.
- Use the child restraint system at recommended seating location only and follow the instructions.
- The Child Restraint System (CRS) must remain unaltered and should not be tampered with under any circumstances.
- After a collision, it is crucial to have the seat belts, seats, ISOFIX, and top-tether anchorages thoroughly inspected and repaired exclusively at a Authorized service center to ensure safety and reliability.
- Child restraint has 5 categories based on the weight as below:

1	GROUP 0 : 0 ~ 10 kg	4	GROUP II : 15 ~ 25 kg
2	GROUP 0+ : 0 ~ 13 kg	5	GROUP III : 22 ~ 36 kg
3	GROUP I : 9 ~ 18 kg		

Group 0 and 0+ : Rear-facing child restraint fitted on the rear seat (use of ISOFIX with Base and Support Leg is recommended).

- **Group I:** Forward-facing child restraint fitted on the rear seat (use of ISOFIX and Top Tether is recommended).
- **Group II and III:** Booster seat fitted on the rear seat with seat belt fastened. Always follow the installation procedure and use instructions provided by the manufacturer of the booster seat.

Cautions for ISOFIX Seat Usage

- The anchor provided on rear seat base back is the supplemental device to secure the child restraint system after engaging it by the lower latches. Therefore, do not secure the child restraint system only with the seat back anchors. The increased load may cause the hooks or anchors to break, causing serious injury or death.
- If a child restraint is not properly secured to the vehicle and a child is not properly restrained in the child restraint, the child could be seriously injured or killed in a collision. Always follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer for installation.
- Make sure the latches of the child restraint system are latched to the lower latches. In this case, you can hear the “click” sound and color indications.
- The child restraint seat strap may not work properly if attached somewhere other than the correct seat back anchor provided on the rear seat base back side behind the seat carpet. Follow the instructions provided on the seat back for the details of anchor location.
- Make sure that the child restraint system is firmly secured by rocking it in different directions.
- Incorrectly installed child restraint system may cause an unexpected personal injury.
- User is sole responsible for injuries or damage resulting from improper installation, incorrect seat selection, or disregard of the instructions given in this Vehicle Manual.

5.6 Supplemental Restraint System (SRS)

The Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) includes airbags, pre-tensioners and ECU. The airbags are designed to provide further protection to the vehicle occupants in addition to the primary protection provided by the seat belts and seat belt pre-tensioners.

The primary components of the system are the sensors which measure the crash severity. In the event of a significant frontal impact, the SRS airbags inflate to work in conjunction with the seat belts and seat belt pre-tensioner system and help reduce injuries mainly to the driver's or front passenger's head/chest.

Any attempt to modify the SRS can lead to serious malfunctions or disabled safety systems. Mahindra is not liable for injuries, death, or property damage caused by such unauthorized changes, and any resulting harm shall be the sole responsibility of the user.



Any tampering of the SRS components (Airbags, crash sensors, Airbag ECU software and wiring harness etc) can lead to serious malfunctions and may cause unintended deployment which can lead severe injury or inhibits safety restraint systems functionality. Mahindra is not liable for injuries, death, or property damage caused by such unauthorized changes, and any resulting harm shall be the sole responsibility of the user.

NOTICE

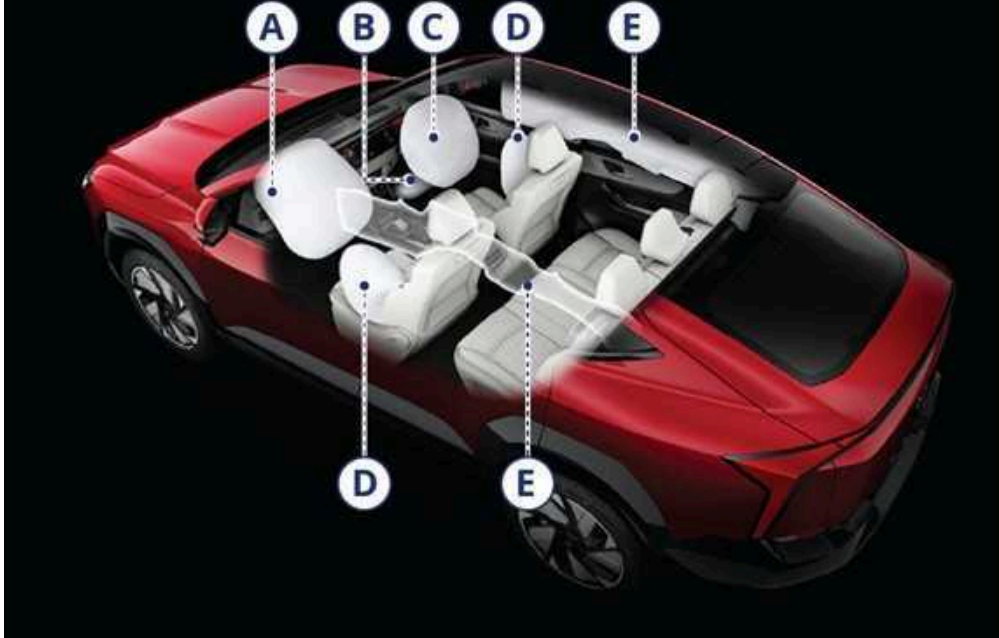
Seat belts are the primary restraint system in the vehicle. An airbag provides supplemental protection in addition to the seat belts.

All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts irrespective of presence of airbag to minimise the risk of severe injury in the event of a crash.

Airbags are more effective in reducing injuries when the seat belts are worn.

Airbags

Your vehicle has the following airbags:



A: Passenger Airbag

B: Knee Airbag (If Equipped)

C: Driver Airbag

D: Side Airbag

E: Curtain Airbag

5.6.1 Driver and Front Passenger Airbag

Your vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Restraint System (Airbags) and lap / shoulder belts at both the driver and front passenger seating positions. The indications of the system's presence are the letters "AIRBAG" embossed on the airbag pad cover in the steering wheel and the passenger's side demister cover above the glove box.

The SRS is designed to deploy the front airbag only when an impact is sufficiently severe and when the impact angle is less than $\pm 30^\circ$ from the forward longitudinal axis of the vehicle.

Driver Airbag

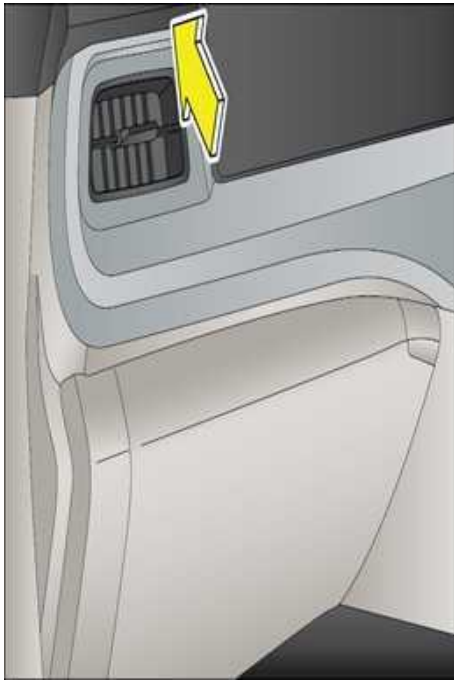


W12F01

NOTICE

Horn may activate while operating the haptic switches and control wing buttons present on driver airbag module when switches are operated with higher force than recommended.

Front Passenger Airbag



W12F02



Front airbag are not intended to deploy in side-impact, rear impact or rollover crashes. In addition, front airbag will not deploy in frontal crashes which are below the prescribed deployment threshold where risk of serious injuries is low.

NOTICE

Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the airbag and yourself. It cause injuries.

5.6.2 Knee Airbag (If Equipped)

The driver's knee airbag is located on the dashboard under the steering wheel.



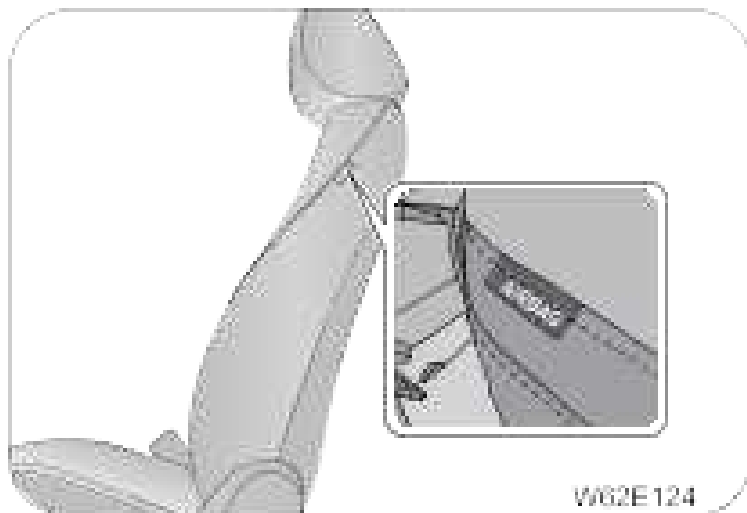
CAUTION

If the driver's posture is improper while driving, the knee air bag might not protect the driver's knee area when the airbag deployed.

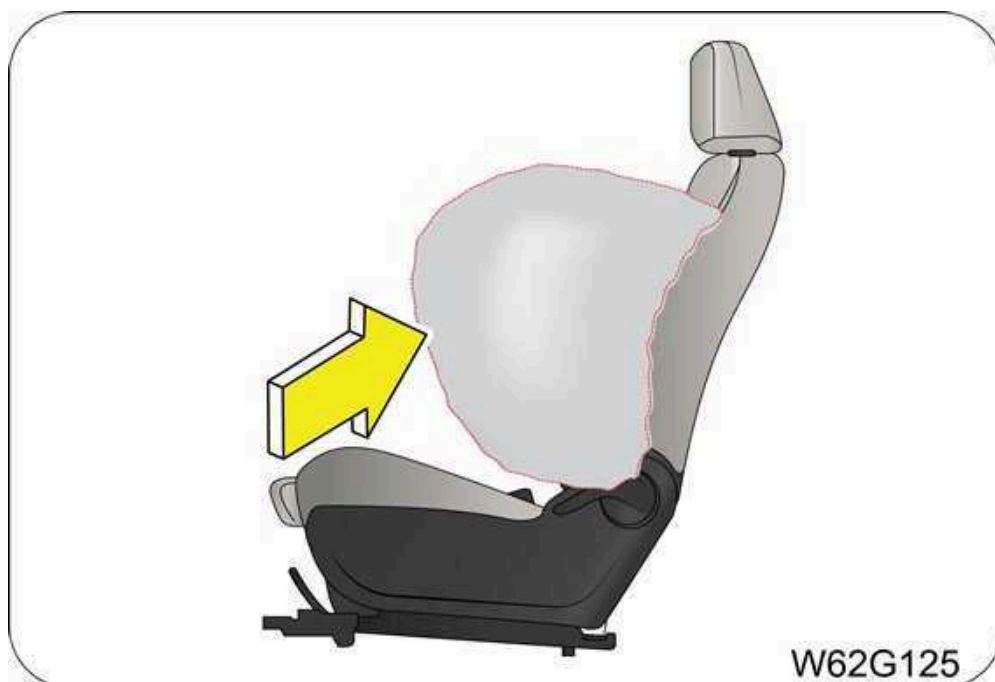
5.6.3 Side Impact Airbag



Your vehicle is equipped with side impact airbag in both the front seats. The purpose of the airbag is to provide the vehicle's driver and/or the front passenger with additional protection during side impacts or collisions.



W62E124



W62G125

The side impact airbags are designed to deploy only during certain side-impact collisions, depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and point of impact. To minimise the risk of severe injury in the event of a crash, every passenger must always wear their seat belt (see the chapter on Seat Belts in this manual). The airbags inflate very quickly with great force. Do not position any part of your body too close to airbag, you or especially children could be seriously injured/killed by a deploying airbag.

CAUTION

- In the case of a side collision, the curtain airbag may be deployed together with the relevant side airbag on the side the collision occurs.
- The side impact airbag is supplementary to the seat belt systems and is not a substitute for them. Therefore, your seat belts must be worn at all times while the vehicle is in motion. The airbags deploy only in certain side impact conditions severe enough to cause significant injury to the vehicle occupants.
- For best protection from the side impact airbag system and to avoid being injured by the deploying side impact airbag, all seat occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belt properly fastened. The driver's hands should be placed on the steering wheel at the 9:00 and 3:00 positions. The passengers arms and hands should be placed on their laps.
- Do not use any accessory seat covers. Use of seat covers could reduce or prevent the effectiveness of the system.
- Do not install any accessories on the side or near the side impact airbag.
- Do not place any objects over the airbag or between the air bag and yourself.
- Do not place any objects (an umbrella, bag, etc.) between the door and the seat. Such objects may become dangerous projectiles and cause injury if the supplementary side impact airbag inflates.

NOTICE

Do not cover the front seats with anything. It hinders the air bag inflation.

It is strictly non recommendable to use retrofitted seat covers on the driver and front passenger seats equipped with airbags.

CAUTION

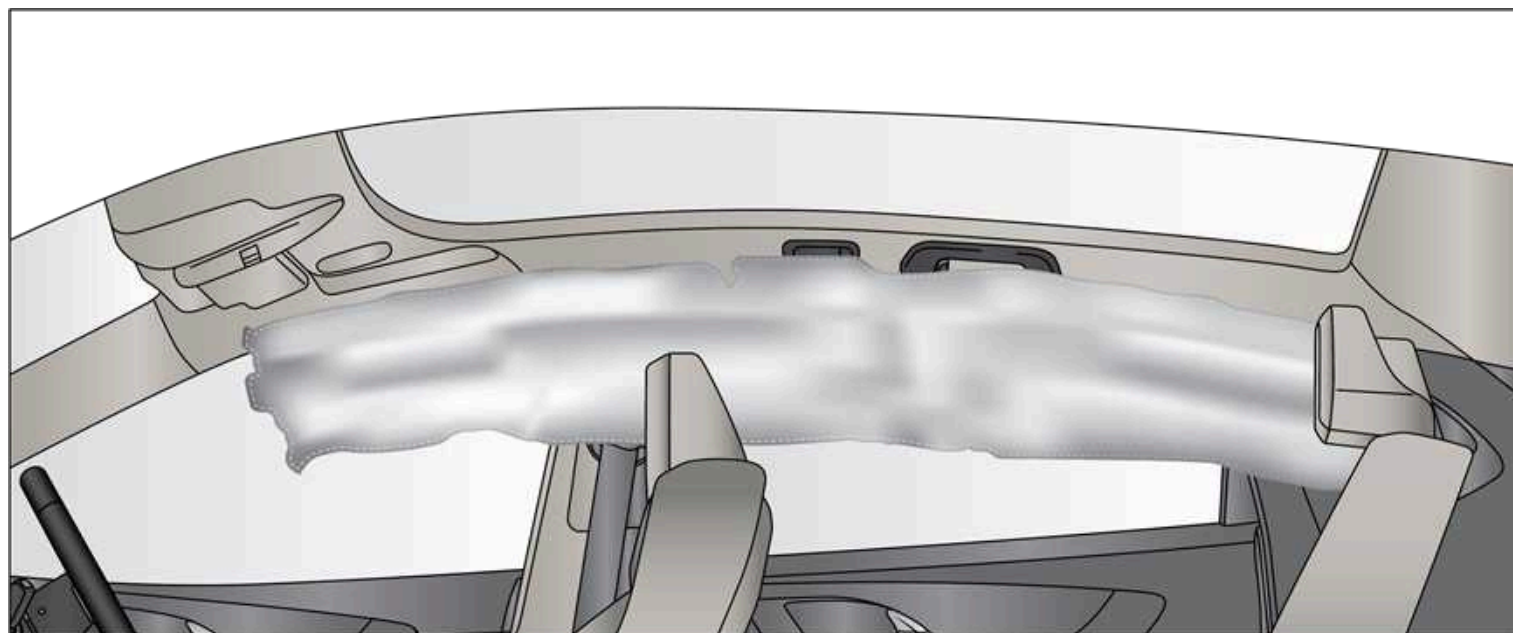
An airbag is not designed to deploy in every type of crash. Depending on the type of collision and severity of impact, the front protection airbags and side protection airbags may independently deployed thereby protecting the occupants. It is not necessary that ALL the airbags deploy during an collision.

Incase of low sever collisions there may not be any airbag deployed and proper wearing of seat belts can provide maximum protection to occupant.

5.6.4 Side Curtain Airbag

The side curtain air bags are contained between right above the front and rear doors and the end of the vehicle roof.

The side curtain air bags are located along sides of the roof rails on the A and B pillars. They are designed to help protect the heads of the front seat occupants and the rear outboard seat occupants in certain side impact collisions. The curtain airbag are designed to deploy depending on the crash severity, angle, speed and impact. The curtain airbag are not designed to deploy in all side impact situations, collisions from the front or rear of the vehicle or in rollover situations.



CAUTION

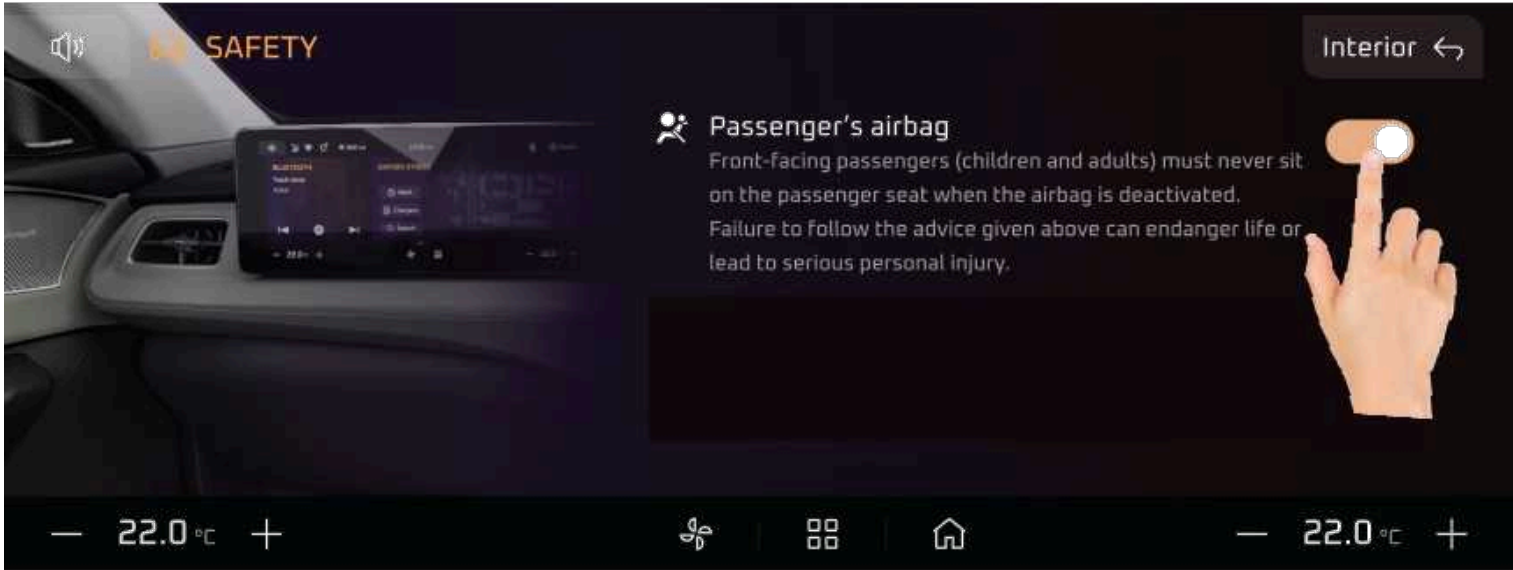
- In the case of a side collision, the side airbag may be deployed together with the relevant curtain airbag on the side the collision occurs.
- In order for side and curtain airbag to provide the best protection, both front seat occupants and outboard rear occupants should sit in an upright position with the seat belts properly fastened. Importantly, children should sit in a proper child restraint system in the rear seat.
- When children are seated in the rear outboard seats, they must be seated in the proper child restraint system. Make sure to position the child restraint system as far away from the door side as possible, and secure the child restraint system in a locked position.
- Do not allow the passengers to lean their heads or bodies onto doors or place objects between the doors and passengers when they are seated on seats equipped with side and/or curtain airbag.

5.6.5 Passenger Airbag Activation / Deactivation

The passenger air bag activation / deactivation option is available in the CID screen present on the vehicle display unit.

Steps to Activate and Deactivate the Passenger Airbag:

In Centre Information Display (CID), select App Drawer >> Vehicle Apps >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Safety >> Passenger Airbag (ON/OFF).



If your select Airbag ON/OFF the following indicator will appear.

Passenger Airbag OFF Indicator



This warning indicator glows on center fascia switch on IP when the passenger airbag is in "OFF" position.

Passenger Airbag ON Indicator



This warning indicator symbol glows on center fascia switch on IP when selecting the passenger airbag "ON" option to enable the passenger airbag.

5.6.6 Airbag System Malfunction Lamp



Airbags do not require any regular maintenance or service. The airbag system malfunction lamp illuminates when the ignition is ON, and it turns OFF after about two seconds as self-check confirming normal operations of airbag system and malfunction lamp.

This lamp monitors airbag sensor assembly, airbag sensors, indicator lamp, seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, inflators, interconnecting wiring and power sources.

If either of the following conditions occur, there is a malfunction of the airbags or seat belt pre-tensioner. Immediately contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

- The lamp does not glow when the ignition is switched ON or glows beyond six (6) seconds after switching the ignition ON.
- The lamp comes ON at any other time, even briefly.
- The lamp comes ON intermittently.

NOTICE

Never make any modifications to your vehicle which could affect the performance of airbag system. In particular, changes to the vehicle frame, bumpers, bull bar, front fenders, ride height, suspension, seat belts, interior trim, seats or steering wheel (especially covers, pads or other trim), could prevent proper deployment of the airbag. If you need to make any modifications to accommodate any disability you may have, please contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Never try to open or strike the airbag cover. If the airbag cover is cracked or damaged in any way, the airbag may not function as intended. Take the vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Even if the airbags do not deploy during an accident, take your vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for a thorough inspection of the airbag and seat belt systems, no matter how minor the accident. The airbag system could have been damaged, and may not work as intended in the future, resulting in serious injury.

5.6.7 Airbag Inflation / Deployment

The airbag sensors constantly monitor the forward deceleration of the vehicle. If an impact results in a forward deceleration beyond the designed threshold level, the system triggers the airbag inflators. This initiates a chemical reaction which quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas.

Upon deployment, tear seams moulded directly into the pad covers separate under pressure from the expansion of the airbags. Further opening of the covers allows full inflation of the airbags. A fully inflated airbag, in combination with a properly worn seat belt, slows the driver's or the passenger's forward motion, reducing the risk of head and chest injury.

After complete inflation, the airbag immediately starts deflating, enabling the driver to maintain forward visibility and the ability to manoeuvre or operate other controls.

Deployment of the airbags happens in a millisecond, producing a loud noise releasing a 'white smoke' and residue along with a non-toxic gas. This does not indicate a fire. This smoke may remain inside the vehicle for some time, and may cause some minor irritation to the eyes, skin or breathing. Be sure to wash off any residue with soap and water as soon as possible to prevent any potential skin irritation. Exit the vehicle as soon as possible after the accident.

Airbag components will be very hot once it is deployed in case of any accident. Touching or holding of those parts during/immediately after the collision may cause severe burns / injuries. Ensure proper driving posture and sitting positions inside the vehicle during motion.

NOTICE

Airbag deployment may cause windshield to break.



- *Do not modify, remove, strike or open the seat belt pre-tensioner assemblies, airbag sensor or surrounding area or wiring. Failure to follow these instructions may prevent them from activating correctly, cause sudden operation of the system or disable the system, which could result in serious injury.*
- *Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) may be hot for several minutes after deployment. The airbags inflate only once.*
- *After airbag deployment, it is not recommended to drive the vehicle, as the airbags will not deploy or provide protection in the event of another collision.*
- *Do not cover the steering wheel, DID, seats with any object (e.g. dash panel covers, seat covers) which may prevent the airbags from inflating properly.*
- *The airbags inflate with considerable force. While the system is designed to reduce serious injuries, primarily to the head and chest, it may also cause other, less severe injuries to the face, chest, arms and hands. These are usually in the nature of minor burns or abrasions and swelling, but the force of a deploying airbag can also cause more serious injuries, especially if an occupant's hands, arms, chest or head is in close proximity to the airbag module at the time of*

deployment. Sit straight and well back into the seat. Move your seat as far back as practical to allow room for airbag inflation, while still allowing you to properly operate/drive the vehicle.

- Users breaching/violating the cautions and warnings provided in this manual are solely liable for the consequences. Mahindra directors, officers, designers and managers are not responsible.

The front passenger should never sit on the edge of the seat, stand near the glove compartment, rest feet or other parts of the body on the dashboard when the vehicle is moving.



The driver or front passenger who is too close to the steering wheel or dashboard can be seriously injured during airbag deployment.

- The driver must sit as far back as possible from the steering wheel while still maintaining control of the vehicle.

W12F03

- The front passenger must sit as far back as possible from the dashboard.
- Sitting improperly or out of position can cause occupants to be shifted too close to a deploying airbag, strike the interior structure or be thrown from the vehicle resulting in serious injury.
- Always sit upright with the seat back in an upright position, on the seat cushion centre with your seat belt on, legs comfortably extended and your feet on the floor.
- Retrofitted seats with modified cushions should not be used, as this may result in serious or fatal injury in the event of accident.
- All vehicle occupants must be properly restrained using the seat belts.
- All infants and children must be placed in the rear seat of the vehicle in a child restraint seat and be properly restrained by seat belts.
- Front airbags can injure occupants who are improperly positioned in the front seats.
- Even with airbags, improperly belted and un-belted occupants can be severely injured when the airbag inflates. Always follow the precautions about seat belts, airbags and occupant safety contained in this manual.
- Do not modify the front seats. Modification of the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system or side impact airbags.
- Do not place items under the front seats. Placing items under the front seats could interfere with the operation of the supplemental restraint system sensing components and wiring harnesses.

If your SRS malfunctions, the Airbag may not inflate properly during a collision thereby increasing risk of serious injury or death. If any of the following conditions occur, your SRS is malfunctioning:

1. The SRS warning lamp does not turn 'ON' when the ignition switch is placed in the 'ON' position for few second.
 - a. The SRS warning lamp stays 'ON' after illuminating.
 - b. The SRS warning lamp comes 'ON' / stays 'ON' while the vehicle is in motion.
 - c. The SRS warning lamp blinks when the vehicle is running.
2. We recommend the customer to immediately visit Authorized Mahindra Service Centre and get the SRS system inspected if any of the above conditions occur.
3. Never make any modifications to your vehicle. The modifications carried out, but not limited to the vehicle frame, bumpers, front fenders, ride height, suspension, seat belts, interior trims, steering wheel (especially holders), are not acceptable. This will affect the intended performance of SRS.

4. Fitment of bull bars, seat covers on seats with airbags etc, is strictly prohibited. If you need to make any modifications to accommodate any disability you may have, please contact your Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for necessary guidance.

5. Do not tamper with SRS in any way. This will lead to unexpected performance of system and may cause serious injury or death.

5.6.8 Child Restraint and Airbag

Do not use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it.

NOTICE

Do not put the safety seat belt under your child's arm or behind its back.

Do not use pillows, books or towels to boost your child's height.

Do not allow children to stand up or kneel on either the rear or the front seats.

An unrestrained child could suffer serious or fatal injuries during a collision.

Do not install a booster seat or a booster cushion with a seat belt that is slack or twisted.

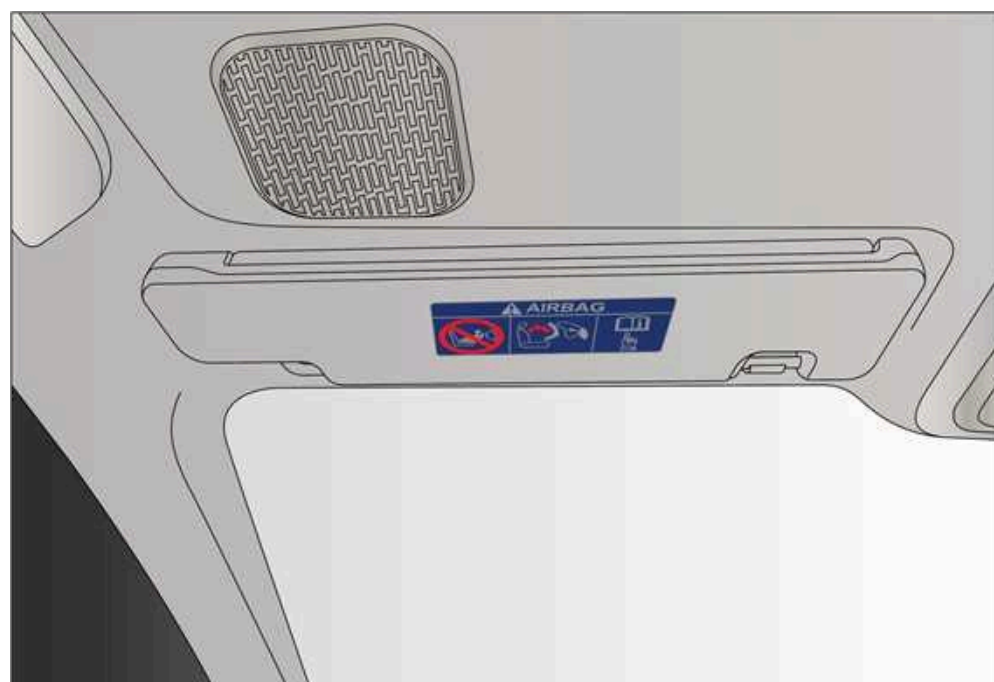


WARNING

If the front passenger airbag inflates, while a child is seated using a rearward child restraint it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

In addition, do not place front-facing child restraints in the front passenger's seat either. If the front passenger airbag inflates, it could cause serious or fatal injuries to the child.

This is indicated also on stickers that are located at the following position. On the front passenger's sun visor.



AIRBAG





DANGER

Extreme Hazard! Do not use a rear-facing child restraint on a seat protected by an airbag in front of it!

Never put a child restraint in the front passenger's seat. If the front passenger airbag inflates, it can cause serious or fatal injuries.

Never hold an infant or child on your lap. The infant or child could be seriously injured in the event of a crash. All infants and children should be properly restrained in appropriate child safety seats or seat belts in the rear seat.

Install the child restraint system on the rear outboard seats, and securely lock the child restraint system in position with the help of ISOFIX.

Always Buckle Children (ABC) in the back seat. It is the safest place for children of any age to ride.

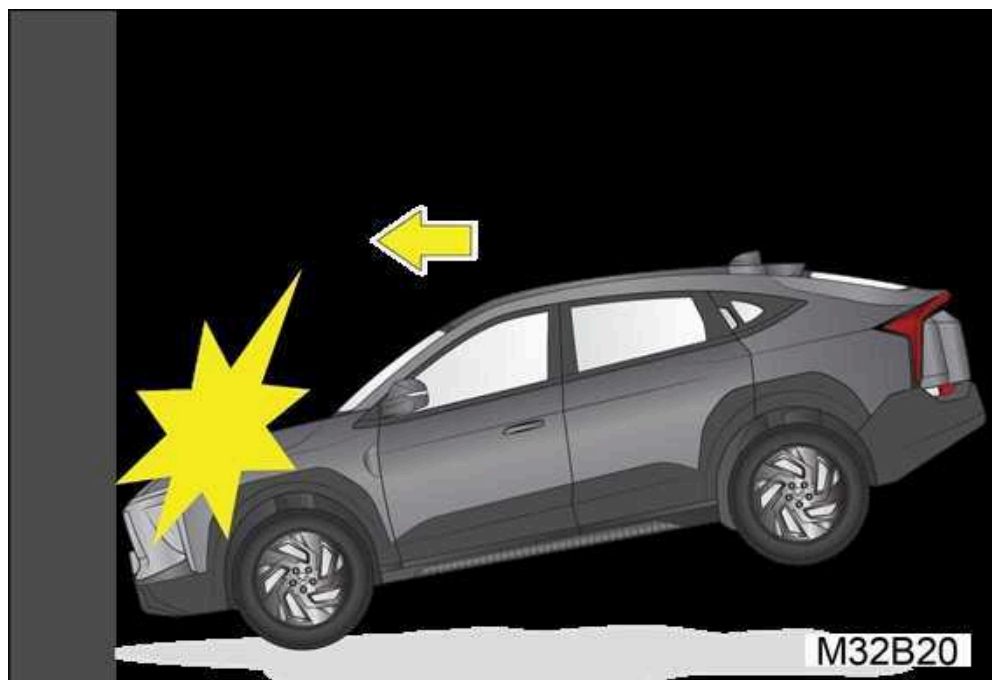
5.6.9 Airbag Deployment

NOTICE

The images shown in this section are for illustrative purpose only. They may not look like your model / variant or vehicle.

Front Airbag

Front airbag are designed to inflate in a frontal collision depending on the intensity, speed or angles of impact of the front collision. The system that senses the collision and the mechanism of deployment of airbags is triggered when there is a collision severe enough to trigger airbag deployment.



NOTICE

In case of frontal impact, side and curtain airbag of either side or both side may deploy depends on the type and severity of impact.

In case of low severity frontal collision, seat-belts, if fastened properly, alone are effective to reduce the severity of injury to occupants, seat belt pretensioners may trigger to further reduce the severity of injury in such accidents and airbags are may not intended to deploy.

5.6.10 Airbag Non-deployment

Impacts below a pre-determined threshold level may not cause the airbag to deploy in the following cases:

The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The extent of the vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. In some extreme / rare conditions of rough road driving, running into a curb or hitting other fixed objects, the airbags may deploy depending upon the severity of collision. In some of these conditions, damage to the vehicle may be minor or not be readily visible.

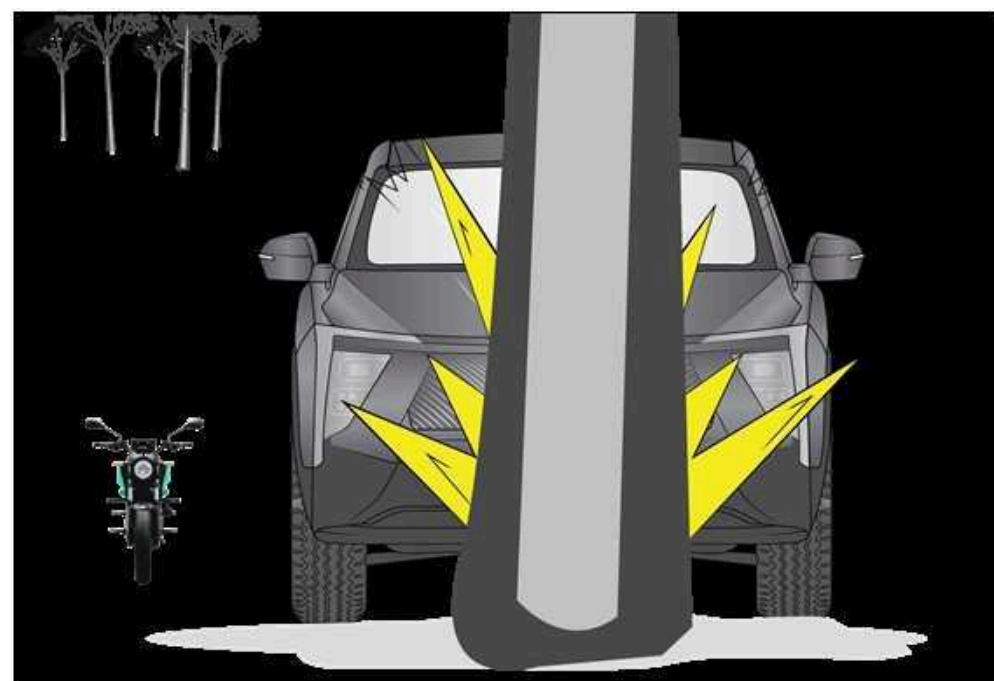
The airbags are triggered only when there is a collision severe enough to trigger the airbags. The amount of visible vehicle damage is not always the correct indicator for airbag deployment. Some collisions can result in visible damage but with no airbag deployment, because the airbags would not have been needed or would not have provided protection even if they had

deployed. Seat belts, if worn, offer adequate occupant protection in such cases, damage to the vehicle may be minor or not be readily visible.

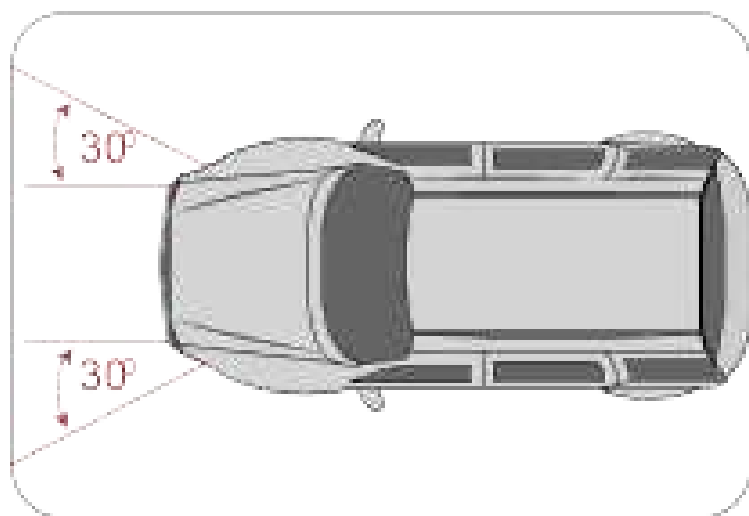
where there may be visible damage but the airbags did not deploy since such deployment was either not needed (according to the system) or would not have offered protection. In such cases, seat belts, if worn, offer adequate protection.

Collision with Narrow Objects – Utility Poles or Trees, etc

Airbags may not inflate if the vehicle collides with objects such as utility poles or trees or any other narrow objects such as the point of impact is concentrated to one area and the full force of the impact is not delivered to the sensors.

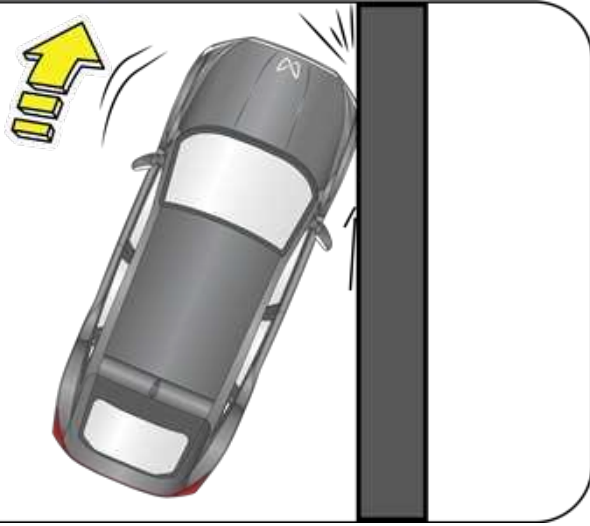


Frontal Impact: Frontal impact beyond 30° range from head-on to the vehicle.



Frontal Side Swipe Impact: Frontal offset impact to the vehicle may not provide the deceleration force necessary for airbag deployment.

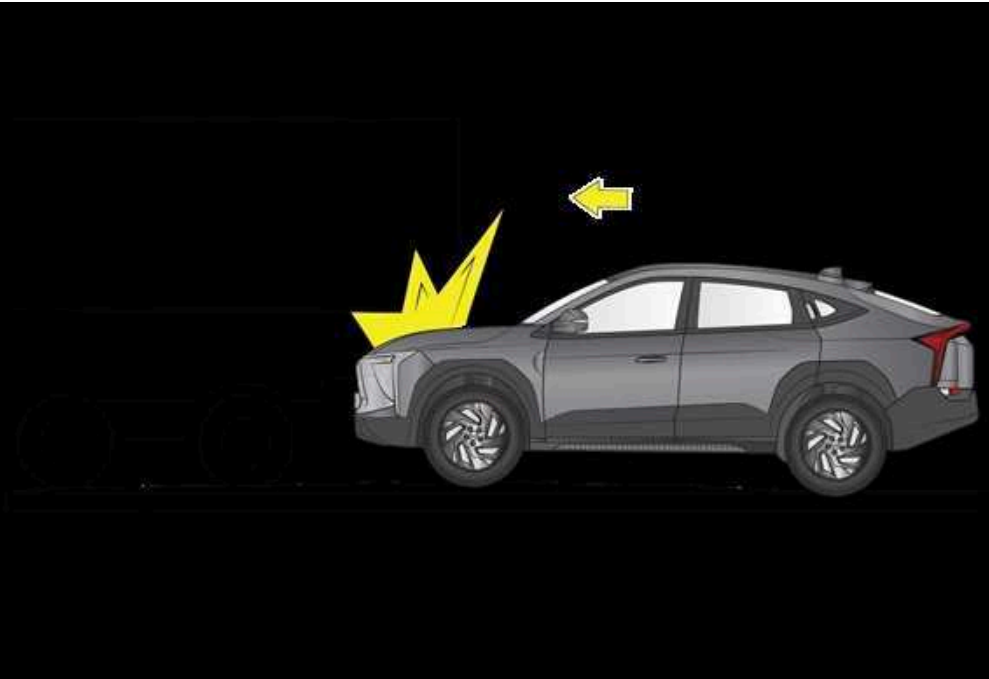
In an angled collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in a direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit, and thus the sensors may not deploy any airbags.



Under-ride Situations:

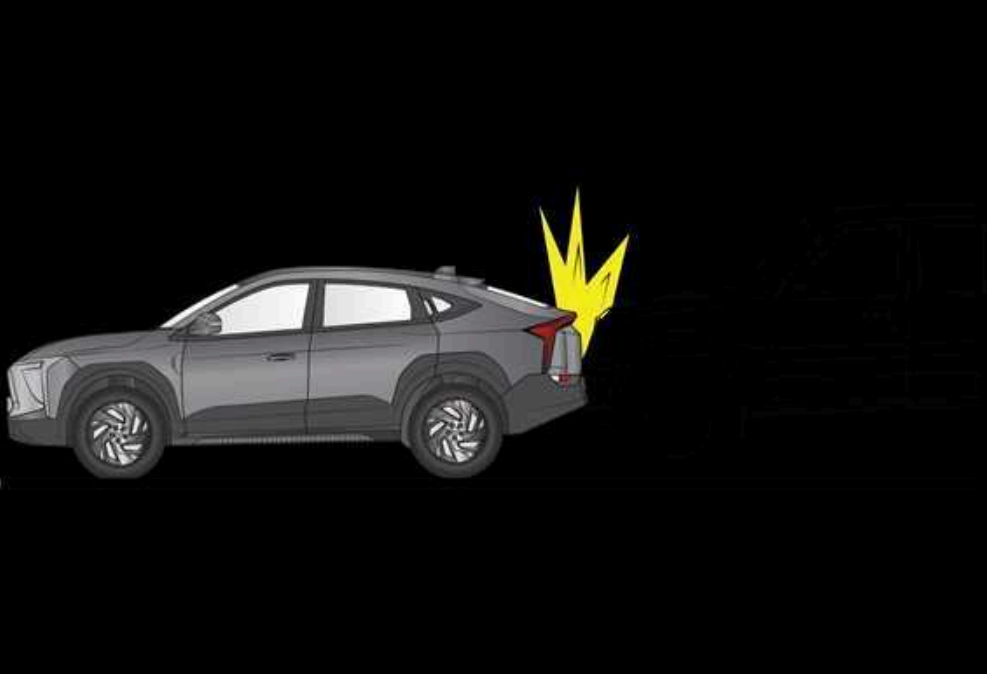
Running under a heavy vehicle's rear, side or front as shown in the image below may not provide the decelerations necessary for airbag deployment.

Airbags will not inflate in this "under-ride" situation where deceleration forces that are detected by sensors are significantly low.



Rear-end Collisions:

Frontal airbags are not designed to inflate in rear collisions. In rear collision, the force of impact may direct the occupants in direction where the airbags would not be able to provide any additional benefit. Side airbags can deploy based on the severity of the rear impact. High voltage cutoff happen, depends on the severity and location of impact.



The head restraint should be properly positioned to provide adequate support to the occupant's head and the back of the head. Proper adjustment of the head restraint is essential to minimize head movement in the event of a rear collision.

Potholes or Stepped Surfaces:

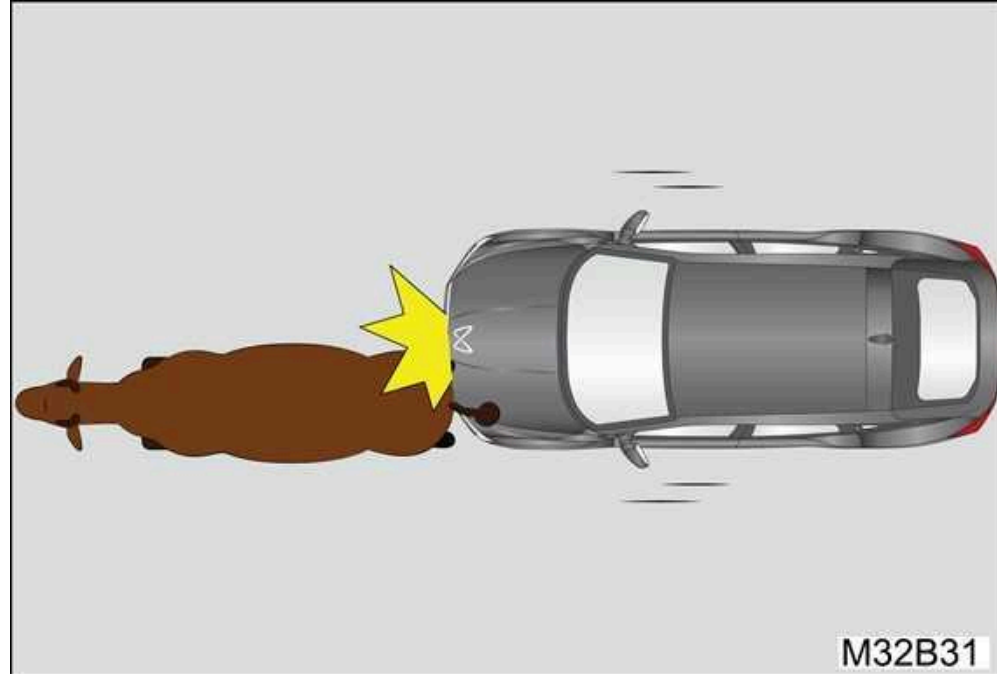
Driving into a big pothole, stepped surface or hitting the far side of a hole / incline will not inflate the airbag.



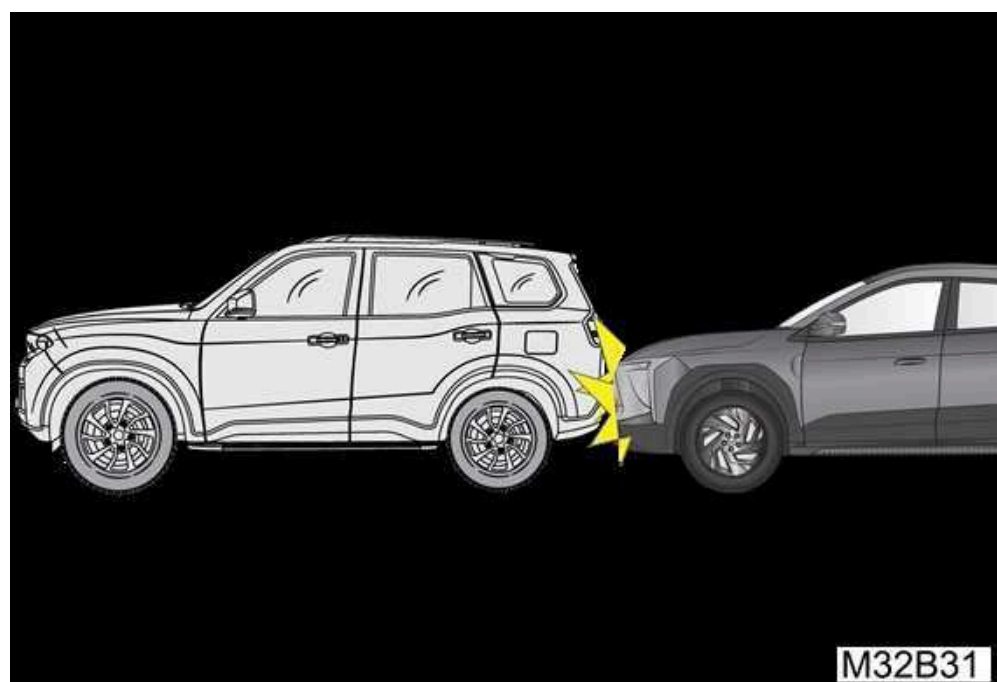
Driving into a big pothole, stepped surface or hitting the far side of a hole/incline will not inflate the airbag.

Other collision scenarios where airbags may not deploy:

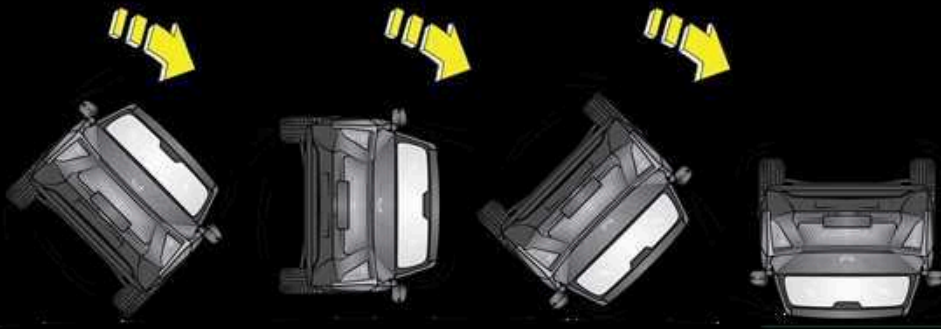
Impact with Animal (Cow, Horse, Deer, etc.)



Vehicle impacting rear of another car.



Rollover: Wearing seat belts offers effective protection in the event of a rollover collision.

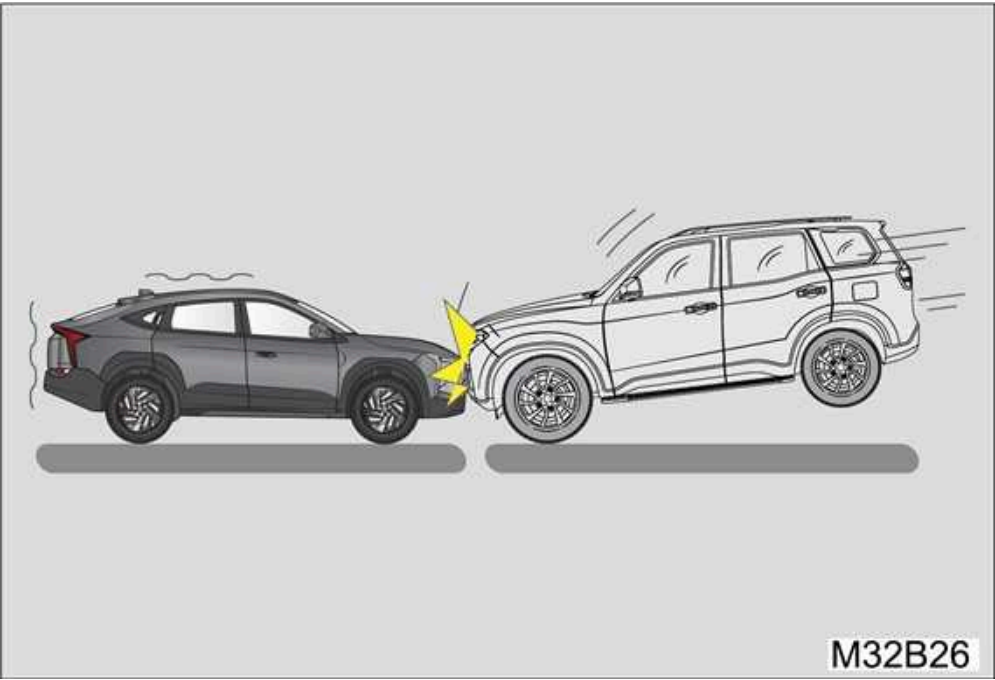


Airbags will not inflate in rollover accidents where airbag deployment would not provide protection to the occupants. However, side impact and curtain airbags may inflate only when severe side impact causes rollover.

Side airbags and side curtain airbags may inflate in a strong impact.

Side airbags and side curtain airbags may inflate even in a frontal collision, if there is a strong impact to the lateral direction.

A frontal collision occurs when the front ends of two vehicles collide.



When a vehicle hits a curb or bump.



M32B27

When a vehicle falls into a deep hole or ditch.



M32B28

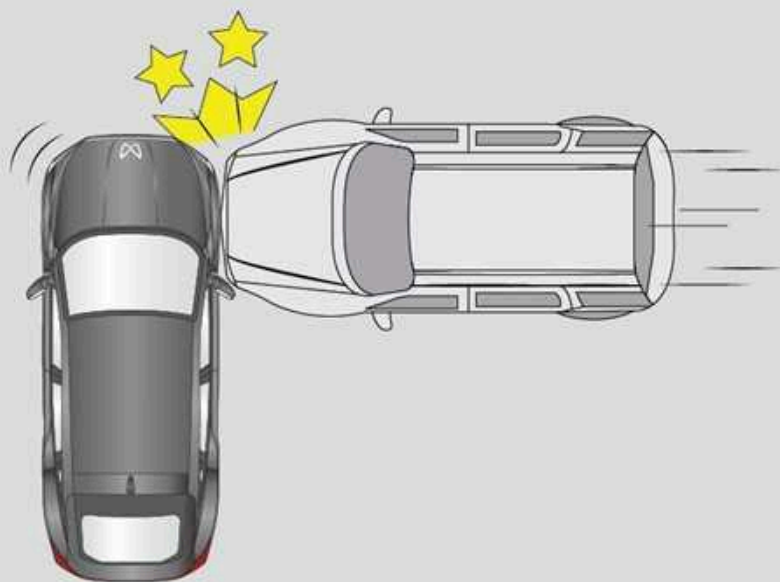
When a vehicle experiences a hard landing or fall.



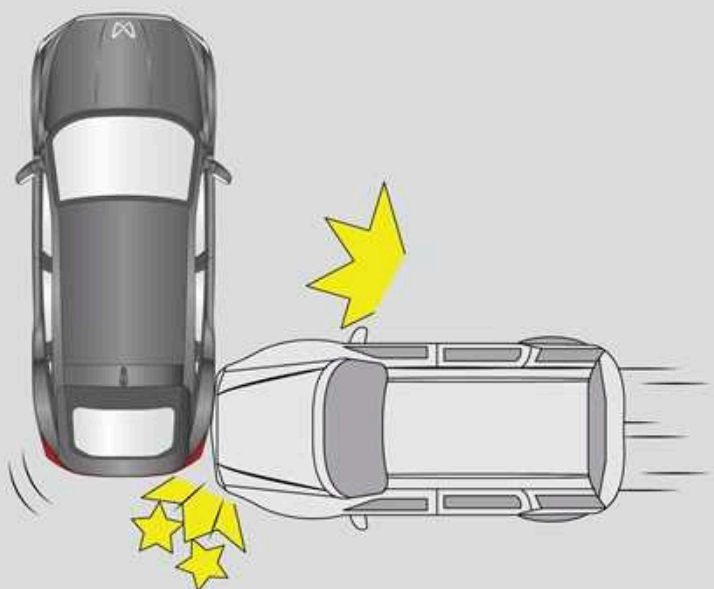
M32B29

Side airbags and side curtain airbags may not inflate:

In the event of a side impact to the vehicle body, excluding the passenger compartment, several areas of the vehicle are typically affected.

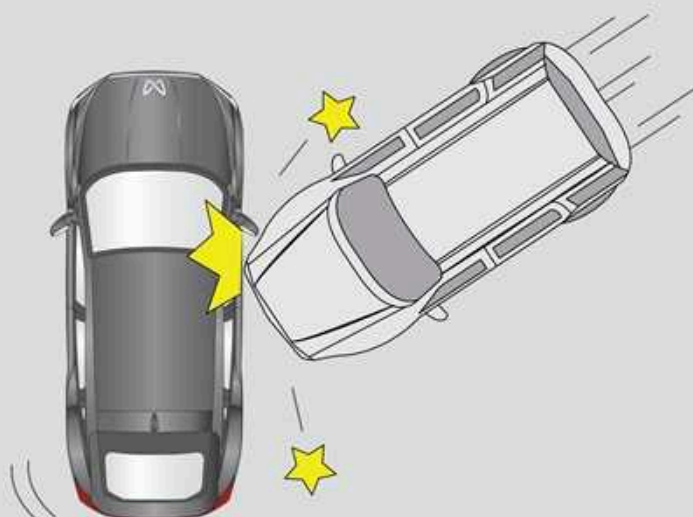


M32B30



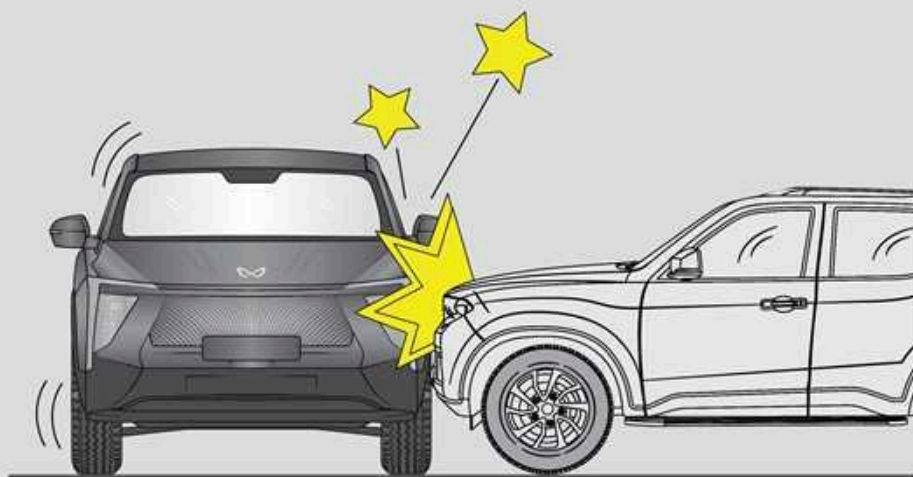
M32B31

When a vehicle is impacted from the side at an oblique angle.



M32B32

When a vehicle is impacted from the side by a high-hood vehicle.



M32B33

When a vehicle is impacted from the side by a motorcycle or bicycle.



M32B34

Possible scenarios in which high voltage may cutoff:

- Frontal collision, side collision, rear collision and under strike collision.

5.6.11 Airbag Service

Airbag Replacement: Self-servicing or tampering with the airbag system is dangerous. An airbag could accidentally deploy causing serious injuries, or will not deploy when there is a need. Always take your vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for inspection and repairs.

NOTICE

In case the customer either tries to self-service the airbag systems or tamper with the air bag systems. Mahindra, including its directors, officers or key managerial personnels, do not carry any liability arising due to such actions of the customers.

Removing SRS Related Parts: We do not recommend removing the DID, steering wheel, seats or airbag related parts or sensors by any individual or garages. Airbags could accidentally activate and cause serious injuries, or they may not deploy when there is a need. Visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Center if these parts must be service and repair of the parts.

Airbag Disposal: Improper disposal of an airbag or a vehicle with live airbags can be extremely dangerous. Approach a Authorized Mahindra Service Center to do these jobs.

Airbag Repair: If the front airbag cover or DID airbag cover shows signs of damage or having been removed, the vehicle should be towed to the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for repair. Do not attempt to self repair or reinstall the cover.

Airbag Maintenance: For cleaning the airbag covers/areas, use only a soft dry cloth or one which has been moistened with plain water. Solvents or cleaners could adversely affect the airbag covers and proper deployment of the system.

NOTICE

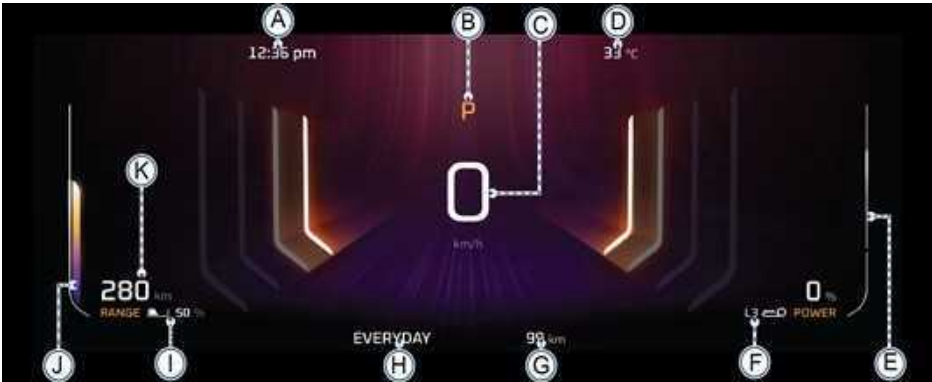
Seat belts are the primary restraint system in the vehicle. An airbag provides supplemental protection in addition to the seat belts.

All occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts irrespective of presence of airbag to minimise the risk of severe injury in the event of a crash.

Airbags are more effective in reducing injuries when the seat belts are worn

6 Driver Information Display (DID)

6.1 DID Overview



A	Time	G	ODO Meter
B	Gear Indicator	H	Current Drive Mode
C	Digital Speedo Meter	I	Current SOC value
D	Outside Ambient Temperature	J	SOC Gauge
E	Power and Regen Gauge	K	Current Range
F	Recuperation Level		

NOTICE

The Driver Information Display (DID) theme changes according to the selected drive mode.

WARNING

The DID system is not a substitute of the driver and are only to assist the driver. The driver should not solely rely on them and remain in control of the vehicle at all times. These systems do not offer a substitute to the driver's alertness and judgement.

NOTICE

DID display will not turn OFF completely in IGN OFF state if LV battery charging is going ON.

6.2 Power Gauge

Power gauge indicates the % of power being used to drive the vehicle at that instance.

If the display indicates 'Power' in the lower right corner, the system is using HV battery power.



A	Power level	C	Power Boost
B	Max Power		

Power Mid Level – It indicates that the HV battery power utilization from the HV battery.

Max Power – It indicates that the HV battery power utilization from the HV battery is 100%.

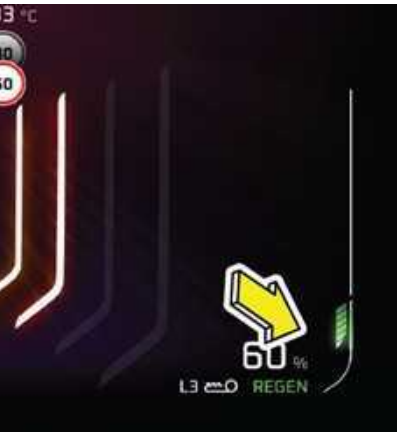


Boost – It indicates that the BOOST mode is activated.



6.3 Regen Gauge

When regeneration is taking place DID will display the percentage of regeneration along with regen indication.

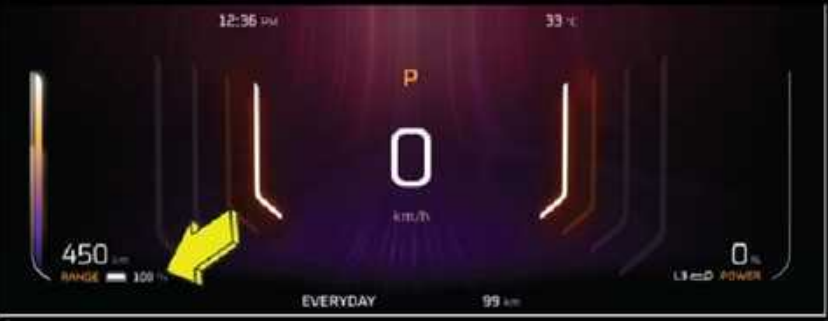


6.4 State of Charge (SOC)

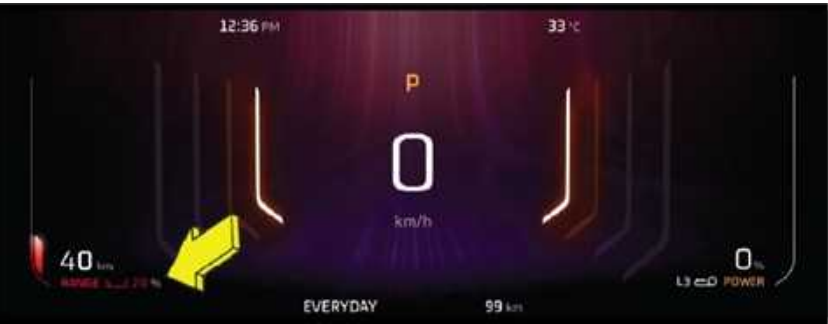
The SOC indicates the status of charge available in the HV Battery.

This varies with changes in weather, load on battery and driving pattern.

The SOC will be displayed on a graph ranging from 0% to 100%, likely indicating the remaining battery charge.



If the SOC reaches 20%, the range gauge and SOC will turn into red color to warn the driver of low battery level. Additionally an alert will be shown on the center of DID display which will time out in 5 second.



If the SOC reaches 10%, an alert will appear on the DID (Flashing in Red color) indicating that the SOC is at 10%. Based on user input, it will disappear once user press ok button.



NOTICE

When the SOC reaches 1%, an alert will appear on the DID indicating that the SOC is at 1%. This alert will appear continuously until the charger is connected.

NOTICE

Small fluctuations in the SOC observed when the vehicle starts to move from stop condition is normal. SOC bar changes in dynamic, level changes from 0 - 100% and the same is displayed digitally.

WARNING

The vehicle should not be driven with low SOC.

6.5 Outside Ambient Temperature

This screen shows the outside ambient temperature, and we can change units based on the units settings in the Center Information Display (CID).

NOTICE

Refer CID section for more details.



6.6 Speedometer

The speedometer indicates actual vehicle speed in km/h.



NOTICE

The vehicle speedometer is affected by size of the tyres used.

If customer uses non-genuine/ modified parts, they will not be covered under vehicles warranty and Manufacturer will not be liable for any damages arising out of use of such non-genuine/ modified parts.

If the size of the tyres are changed from those fitted at the factory, the speedometer might not display the correct speed and distance travelled.

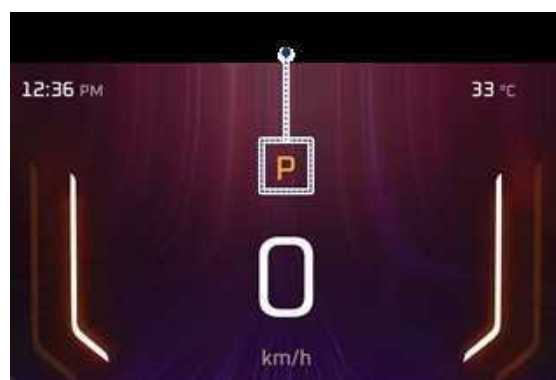
Overspeed Alert Buzzer

- **Primary level:** Buzzer will trigger single chime in every 2 minute when the vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h. once primary level chime is triggered, it will continue playing until speed is reduced to 76 km/h or goes beyond 120 km/h.
- **Secondary level:** Buzzer will trigger periodic chime along with DID alert, when the vehicle speed reaches 120 km/h and chime will continue playing until vehicle speed is reduced to 114 km/h. Below this speed primary level chime will be triggered and will continue till 76 km/h.



6.7 Gear Information

Gear indication shows the selected gear position (P/N/D/R) in the vehicle.



NOTICE

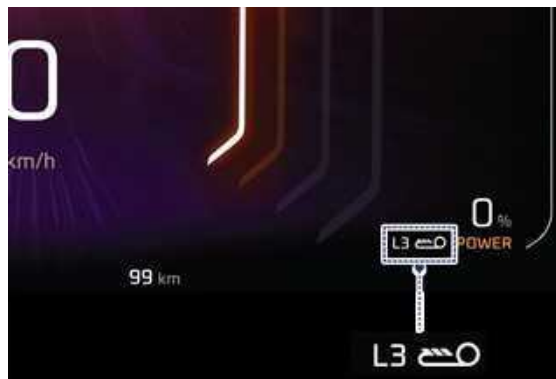
Incase of a fault or failure, the owner should take the vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

For reference of different gear position Refer “Starting and Driving” chapter.

6.8 Recuperation Levels (Multiple Regen Modes)

Recuperation means regaining of energy. The Recuperation levels will be Indication range as ‘L0, L1, L2 to L3, one Pedal drive, Auto Regen mode’. Refer “Starting and Driving” chapter for more details.

In case of failure, DID will show ERROR/ – –.



NOTICE

Incase of a fault or failure, the owner should take the vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.9 Predicted Range

Predicted Range indicates the remaining driving range that can be covered by the vehicle. This is calculated by the vehicle's onboard computer using the following information.

- Available battery SOC
- Past driving behavior
- Accessories usage pattern (For Example. Cabin AC)

This predicted range may get reset automatically to a nominal value whenever the vehicle is under charging and when the SOC is above 80%.



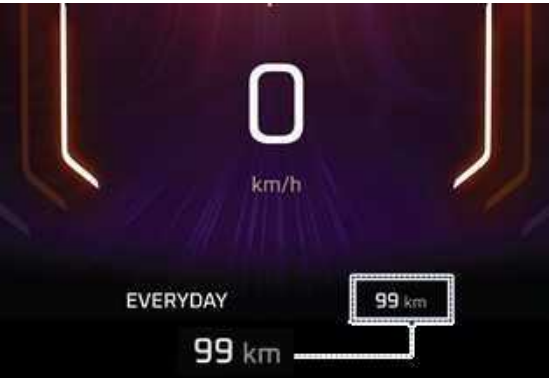
6.10 Clock

The time on the clock and date is in sync with the CID. Any change in CID will reflect on the DID. Refer time settings in CID for changing the clock format.



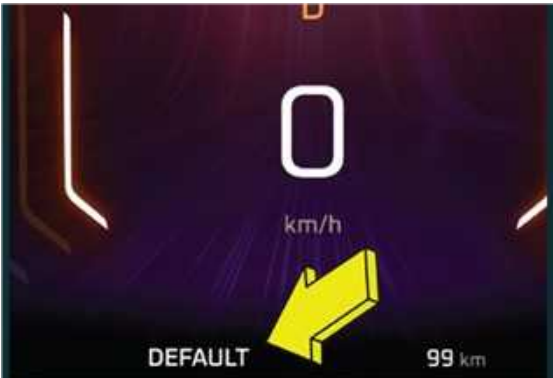
6.11 Odometer

The odometer records and displays the total distance travelled in km. Odometer cannot be reset.



6.12 Drive Mode Status

The vehicle has selectable drive modes like Default, Range, Everyday, Race and Custom mode which have their own distinct pre-set configurations. The selection of drive mode can be done through Center information Display (CID) / Intelli Command Center (ICC). Drive selection menu is the part of CID, and DID will only display the current drive mode. Refer “Starting Driving” chapter for more details.

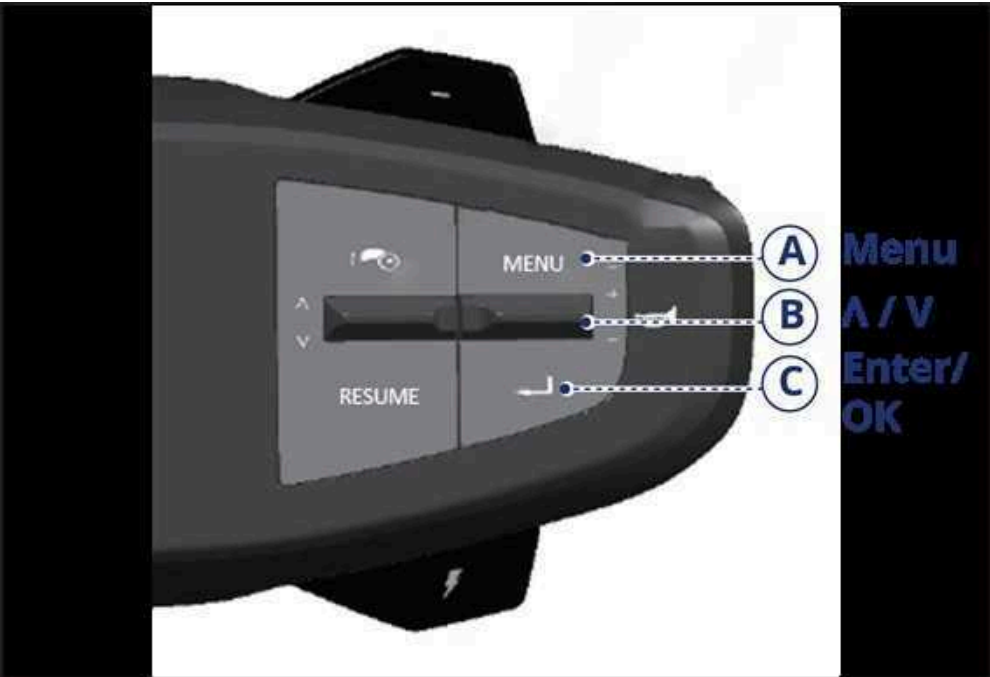
Everyday Mode	Race Mode
	
Range Mode	Default Mode
	
Custom Mode	



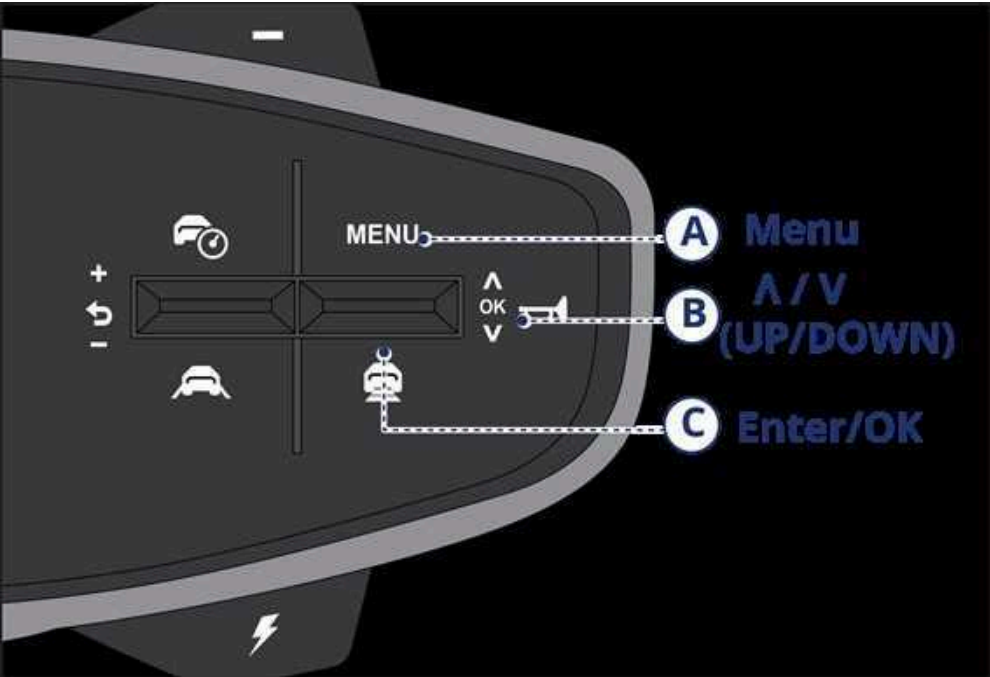
6.13 DID Control Switches

The right side steering wheel switches are used to control the DID menus.

Type 1 (If Equipped)



Type 2 (If Equipped)



MENU:

Press menu to toggle among cluster menus.

Enter:

Press Enter to select the respective menu/option.

UP:

Press UP to navigate up within the selected menu.

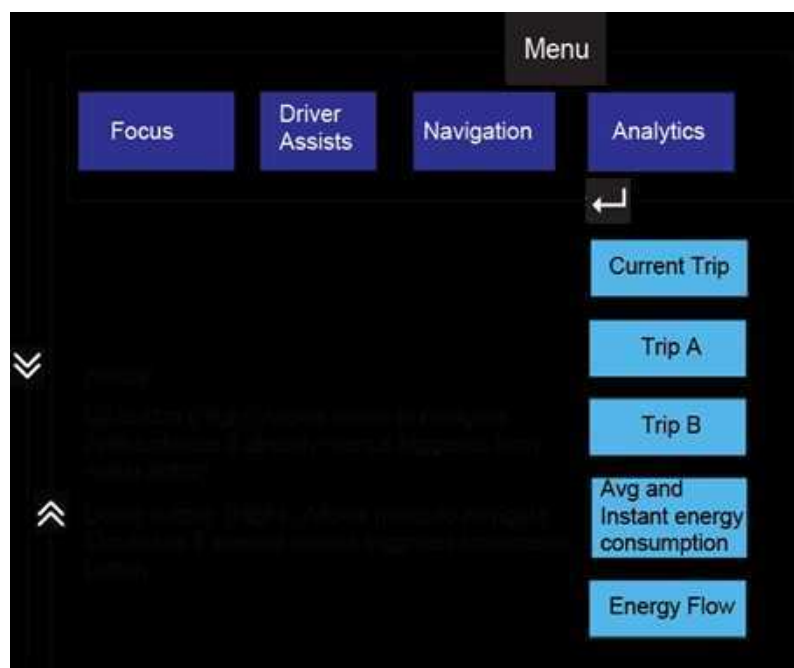
DOWN:

Press DOWN to navigate down within the selected menu.

6.14 DID Screen Flow

DID Screen layouts can be accessed by pressing MENU button in Steering wheel.

Use Enter button to select the required screen layout. DID will change into the selected layout.

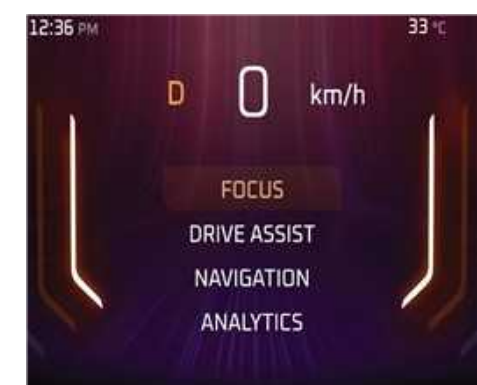


6.14.1 Focus Info Screen

Focus can be accessed by pressing MENU button in Steering wheel switches.

Use OK button to enter focus page.

Focus screen provides a driver focused screen comprising of Speedometer and Alert telltales.



6.14.2 Driver Assistance (ADAS) (If Equipped)

Driver Assistance can be accessed by pressing MENU button in Steering wheel switches.

Use OK button to enter Drive Assist page.



Drive assistance provides an ADAS oriented informative screen with realtime vehicle navigation.

6.14.3 Navigation

Navigation can be accessed by pressing MENU button in Steering wheel.

Use the OK button to enter Navigation page.



Full Screen Navigation

DID will display the full screen Navigation with input from center information display(CID).

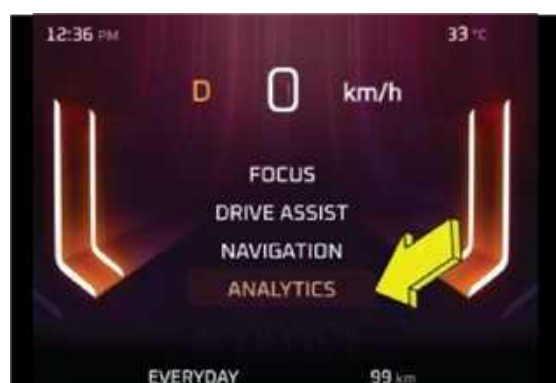


6.14.4 Analytics Menu

In Analytics, Trip Distance, Trip Time and Average Speed and Average Consumption will get displayed in screen.

Analytics can be accessed by pressing MENU button in Steering wheel.

Use OK button to enter Analytics page.



Energy consumption

Energy consumption provides a graphical representation of energy usage, including details such as average and instantaneous energy efficiency.



NOTICE

Energy consumption is calculated on an average basis and may vary significantly based upon driving conditions, driving habits and condition of the vehicle.

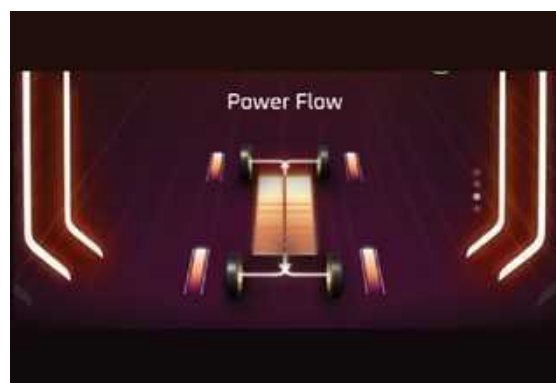
Current trip will reset on every ignition cycle.

Power Flow

Power flow provides a visual representation of the movement of energy, indicating whether power is flowing to or from the battery pack.

The electric vehicle system provides drivers with information about the power flow in various operating modes.

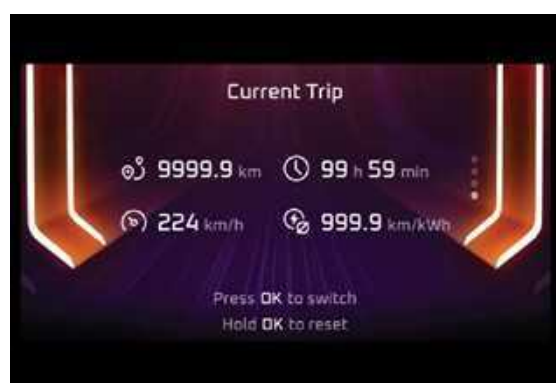
Incase of failure, Power flow animation will not move.



CAUTION

The driver must remain vigilant and in control of the vehicle at all times and should be ready to manually intervene in case of need.

Current Trip



- Trip meter contains 3 trips namely Current trip, Trip A, Trip B.
- **Trip Timer:** Measures the total elapsed time from the beginning of the trip. It starts counting as soon as the trip cycle begins and continues until the cycle ends.
- **Average Speed:** Represents the average vehicle speed of travel over the duration of the trip.
- **Trip Distance:** Tracks the cumulative distance traveled from the start of the trip cycle to the current point.
- **Average Power Consumption** refers to the distance the vehicle has travelled using 1 kWh (kilowatt-hour) of energy. It is a measure of the vehicle's energy efficiency, indicating how far it can go on a single unit of energy.

Range is the approximate distance that can be covered with the available charge.

Select TRIP A / TRIP B in screen by pressing Up/Down switch in steering wheel switch. Long press of OK switch will reset trip information, average speed and driving time.

Beyond the maximum value of the trip meter, it will reset to zero.

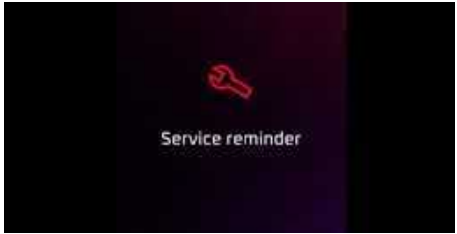
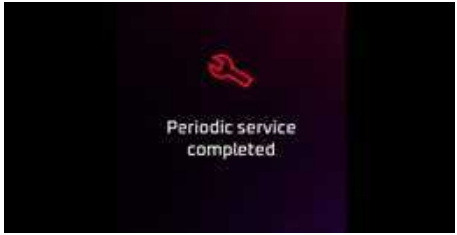
Trip A			Trip B	
Min	Max		Min	Max
0	9999.9		0	9999.9

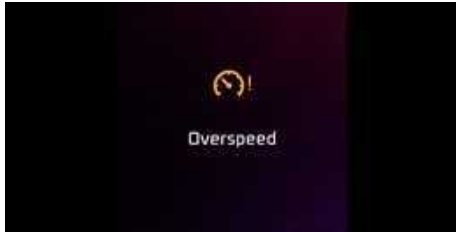
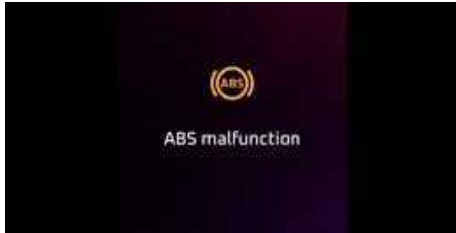
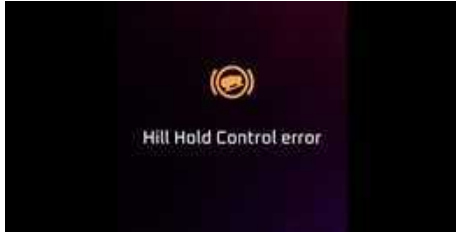
NOTICE

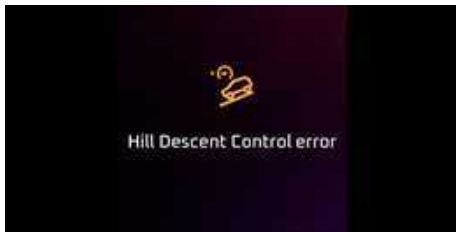
*It is recommended to reset the trip meter when battery is disconnected and reconnected.
Current trip will reset automatically on every ignition cycle.*

6.15 General Cluster Alerts

Display	Operating Conditions
	If the doors are open in the vehicle, the corresponding warning message will appear with animation.
	Park Lamp alert notifies the driver when the vehicle's parking lights are left ON, after the vehicle is turned OFF.
	Passenger airbag off alert is displayed when passenger airbag is turned OFF from Center information display (CID).

Display	Operating Conditions
	Service Reminder alert notifies the driver when the vehicle is due for routine maintenance or servicing.
	Periodic service completed alert notifies the driver that scheduled or preliminary maintenance has been completed on the vehicle.

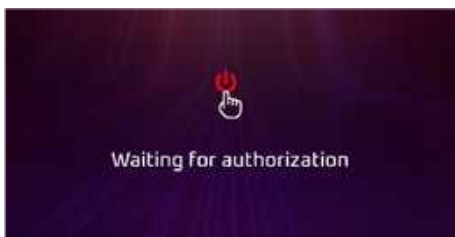
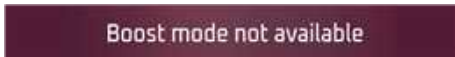
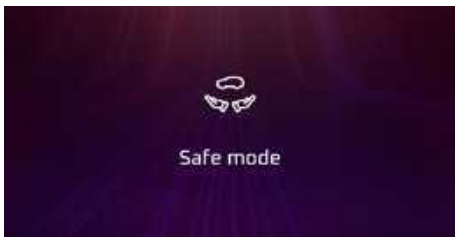
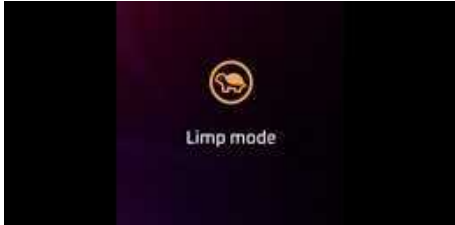
Display	Operating Conditions
 Seatbelt not fastened	• Seatbelt not Fastened alert notifies the driver or passenger when their seat belt is not properly fastened. • The pictorial representation of the unfastened seat belt will be highlighted in red color.
 Overspeed	Overspeed alert is displayed when vehicle is driven more than 120 km/h.
 ABS malfunction	ABS Malfunction alert notifies the driver when there is a problem with the Anti-lock Braking System (ABS), which may affect braking performance.
 Hill Hold Control error	Hill hold Control error alert is displayed when the Hill hold Control function is not available due to malfunction in the system.

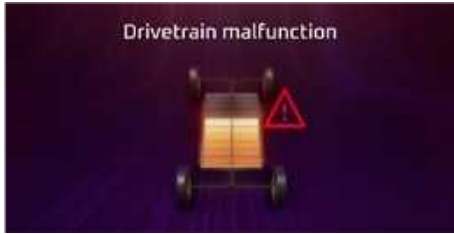
Display	Operating Conditions
 Hill Descent Control error	Hill Descent Control Error alert notifies the driver when there is a malfunction or issue with the hill descent control system.
 Hill Descent Control passive	Hill Descent Control Passive alert typically indicates that the Hill Descent Control (HDC) system is not actively engaged or available at the moment.
 Hill Descent Control active	Hill Descent Control Active alert indicates that the Hill Descent Control (HDC) system is currently engaged and actively controlling the vehicle's speed while descending a steep incline.
 ESP system is off	ESP system OFF alert is displayed when user turns OFF the ESP from driver side switch bank.

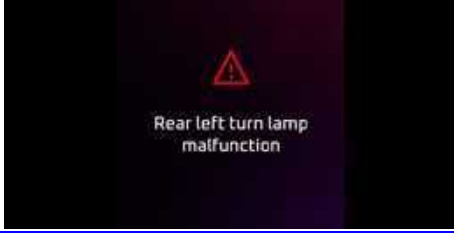
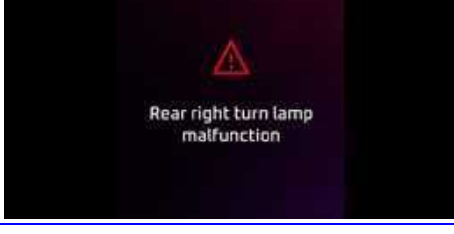
Display	Operating Conditions
 Check ESP system	Check ESP alert notifies the driver when the Electronic Stability Program (ESP) system detects a loss of traction or instability, or if there's a malfunction in the system.
 Electric Park Brake engaged	Electric Park Brake Engaged indicates that the vehicle's electronic parking brake is activated, preventing the car from moving while stationary.
 Engage park brake	Engage Park Brake instructs the driver to activate the parking brake, securing the vehicle in place to prevent movement while stationary.

Display	Operating Conditions
 Electric Park Brake released automatically	EPB released automatically indicates that the EPB is released due to various drive condition.
 EBD malfunction	EBD Malfunction indicates there's a problem with the brake force distribution system, which could potentially affect braking performance.
 Front brake pad worn out	Front Brake Pad Worn Out indicates that the brake pads on the front wheels have worn down and may need replacement.
 Rear brake pad worn out	Rear Brake Pad Worn Out indicates that the brake pads on the rear wheels have worn down and may need replacement.
 Low brake fluid	The low brake fluid alert notifies the driver when the brake fluid level in the vehicle is too low.

Display	Operating Conditions
	Pull the lever twice to unlatch hood alert is displayed when hood unlatch lever is pulled only once to unlock the hood.

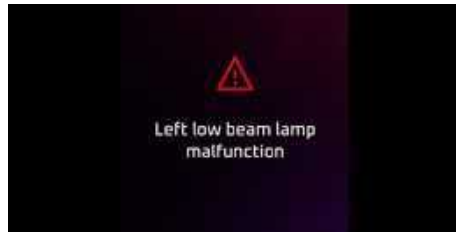
Display	Operating Conditions
	Power Window Not Learnt indicates that the vehicle's power window system has not been properly calibrated, potentially causing issues with window operation.
	This alert is displayed when charging process is stopped by any of the below means: 1. Manual charge cutoff switch on the driver side switch bank is pressed. 2. Stop charging option is selected in CID.
	This alert is displayed when user is trying to enable drive with charger gun connected in the charge port.
	This alert comes, when charging gun is connected to vehicle and the main power is not turned ON.
	'Boost mode not available' alert means that Boost mode precondition are met and still boost is not available.
	This alert is displayed when vehicle has observed internal limitations and performance is reduced. If driving is possible, drive the vehicle slowly to nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
	Limp Mode alert indicates that the vehicle's system has detected a serious issue, and to protect the motor and HV battery, the vehicle is limiting performance, usually reducing speed and power.

Display	Operating Conditions
	This alert is displayed when malfunction is observed in vehicle's electric power train system. Contact Authorized Mahindra Service center for assistance.
	It's Time to Charge alert notifies the user that the vehicle's battery is low and needs to be charged soon. Time to charge alert is displayed thrice when vehicle battery SOC reaches 20%, 10%, 1% respectively.
	Press Start/Stop Switch to Start instructs the driver to press the start/stop button to turn on the vehicle.
	This alert is displayed when critical failure is observed in the high voltage system. Please leave the vehicle and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.
	Wireless Charging Device Forgotten alert notifies the user that the device intended for wireless charging has been left behind in the rear wireless charging pad.
	Wireless Charging Device Forgotten alert notifies the user that the device intended for wireless charging has been left behind in the front wireless charging pad.

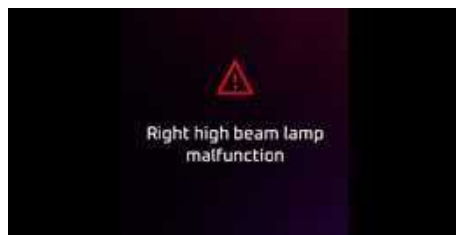
Display	Operating Conditions
	Rear Left Turn Lamp Malfunction alert indicates an issue with the left rear turn signal light on your vehicle.
	Rear Right Turn Lamp Malfunction alert indicates an issue with the right rear turn signal light on your vehicle.

Display**Operating Conditions**

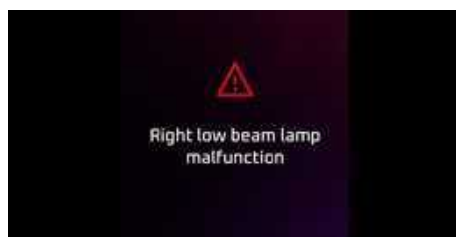
Left High Beam Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the left-side high beam headlight.

Display**Operating Conditions**

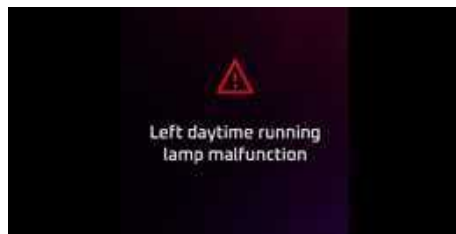
Left Low Beam Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the left-side low beam headlight.



Right high Beam Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the right-side high beam headlight.



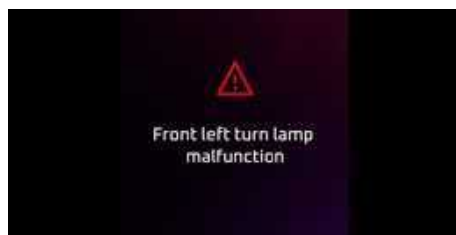
Right Low Beam Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the right-side low beam headlight.

Display**Operating Conditions**

Left Daytime Running Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the left-side daytime running light (DRL).

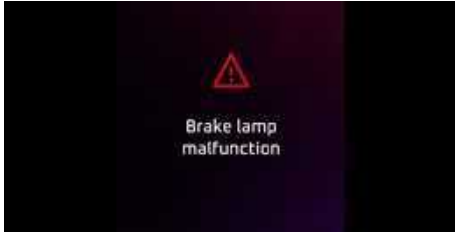


Right Daytime Running Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the right-side daytime running light (DRL).



Front Left Turn Lamp Malfunction alert indicates an issue with the left front turn signal light on your vehicle.

Display	Operating Conditions
 Front right turn lamp malfunction	Front Right Turn Lamp Malfunction alert indicates an issue with the right front turn signal light on your vehicle.
 Front left corner lamp malfunction	Front Left Corner Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the left front cornering lamp.
 Front right corner lamp malfunction	Front Right Corner Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the right front cornering lamp.

Display	Operating Conditions
 Front fog lamp malfunction	Front Fog Lamp Malfunction alert indicates an issue with the vehicle's front fog lights.
 Rear park lamp malfunction	Rear Park Lamp Malfunction alert indicates an issue with the rear parking lights on your vehicle.
 Brake lamp malfunction	Brake Lamp Malfunction alert indicates a problem with one or more of your vehicle's brake lights.

Display	Operating Conditions
 Charge to 100 % SOC for better HV battery performance	This alert is displayed to suggest that vehicle is to be charged to 100% SOC for better efficiency.

Display	Operating Conditions
 Power saving mode activated	This alert is displayed when power saving mode is activated in CID.
1-Pedal drive on 	1-Pedal Drive On alert indicates that the 1-pedal driving mode has been activated, allowing the vehicle to accelerate and decelerate using only the accelerator pedal.
1-Pedal drive conditions not met 	This alert is displayed when 1-pedal drive is requested but conditions to activate is not met.
1-Pedal drive off 	This alert is displayed when 1-pedal drive is deactivated.
 HV battery low temperature	This alert is displayed when HV battery temperature is very low.
 Low voltage manual service disconnect	This alert is displayed when LV battery is disconnect.
 Higher dark current consumption from 12V battery	This indicates that LV battery energy is consumed in ignition OFF condition. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.
 Low voltage system malfunction. Contact Mahindra dealer.	This alert is observed when LV battery is not charged by the system. Ignition may not turn ON if vehicle is used with this alert. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

Display**Operating Conditions**

Ready to drive



This message is displayed when vehicle is ready for drive. Shift gear lever out of park and release brake pedal or press accelerator to drive away.

Electric Powertrain temperature high.
Contact Mahindra dealer.



This alert is displayed when electric power train related components are overheating. Please slow down & park the vehicle. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

Coolant level low.
Contact Mahindra dealer.



This alert is displayed when coolant level is low in the vehicle. Driving with this alert ON may lead to critical components damage. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

HV battery temperature high.
Contact Mahindra dealer.



This alert is displayed when HV battery is overheating. Please slow down and park the vehicle. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

Vehicle is about to stop because of critical system fault



This alert is displayed when critical failure is observed in the vehicle system and drive is no more possible. Please park the vehicle and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

HV system fault.
Please contact Mahindra dealer.



This alert is displayed when critical failure is observed within the HV battery. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

Auto regeneration not available

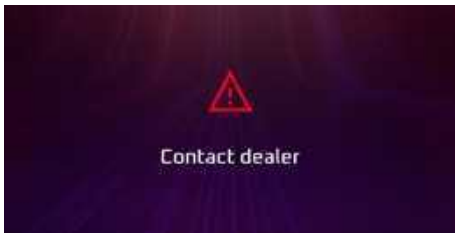


This alert is displayed when auto regeneration is being activated but conditions are not met.

Regeneration level not available
due to system malfunction



This alert is displayed when regeneration is being activated but function is not available due to system limitations.

Display	Operating Conditions
 Regeneration level change conditions not met	This alert is displayed when auto regeneration level change is requested but conditions are not met.
 Contact dealer	- System will monitor some of the internal parameters and if any malfunction is detected it will display the “Contact Dealer” alert. - Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately when “Contact Dealer” alert is displayed in DID.
 Tyre warning 45 PSI 36 PSI 36 PSI 36 PSI Front left tyre has high pressure	The low pressure alert will be triggered only when the tyre pressure drops below the threshold. Additionally, the low pressure alert will also be triggered based on the tyre temperature value (Refer “Recommended tyre pressure Value” section for more details).
 Tyre warning 45 PSI 36 PSI 36 PSI 36 PSI Front left tyre has high pressure	High tyre pressure alert will be triggered only when the tyre pressure value goes to certain values (>44 PSI).

6.16 Smart Key Alerts

Display	Conditions
 Key inside vehicle	Key inside the vehicle alert notifies the driver that the key has been left inside the car.
 Key fob not in vehicle	Key fob not in vehicle alert notifies the driver that the key fob is not detected inside the vehicle.
 Start/Stop switch malfunction	Start/Stop switch malfunction indicates a problem with the vehicle’s start/stop button, which may prevent the vehicle from starting or stopping as intended.

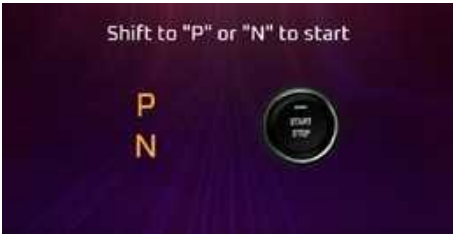
Display	Conditions
 Keyfob battery low The display shows a key fob icon with a low battery symbol (a battery icon with a red exclamation mark) next to it.	Key fob battery low alert notifies the driver that the battery in the key fob is running low and may need to be replaced soon to ensure proper functionality.
 Keyfob reminder The display shows a key fob icon.	Key Reminder alert notifies the driver if the key fob has been left inside the vehicle.
 To start vehicle, place key fob on its tray The display shows a key fob tray with a key fob icon inside it.	To start the vehicle, place the key fob in its tray alert instructs the user to place the key fob in the key fob tray to start the vehicle.
 Press brake while pressing Start/Stop switch to start The display shows a hand icon pressing a brake pedal and a Start/Stop button.	Press brake while pressing Start/Stop switch to start instructs the driver to press the brake pedal while also pressing the Start/Stop button to start the vehicle.

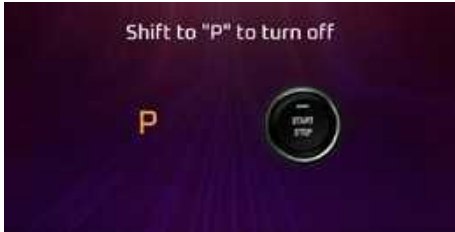
6.17 Steering Lock Alerts

Display	Conditions
 Turn steering wheel while pressing Start/Stop switch The display shows a steering wheel with a circular arrow indicating rotation and a Start/Stop button.	Turn Steering Wheel While Pressing Start/Stop Switch alert appears when the vehicle's steering lock mechanism is engaged and needs to be disengaged before starting the vehicle.
 Steering wheel lock malfunction The display shows a steering wheel with a yellow triangle warning icon.	The warning will be triggered when start/stop switch is stuck START for more than 60 second.
 Steering wheel not locked The display shows a steering wheel with a hand icon and a yellow triangle warning icon.	Steering Wheel Not Locked alert indicates that the vehicle's steering wheel is not properly locked in place when the when the vehicle is turned off.

Display	Conditions
 EPS ECU flash failure	Electric Power Steering ECU Flash Failure alert indicates that an update of the ECU's software has failed.
 Electric Power Steering malfunction	Electric Power Steering Malfunction alert indicates a problem with the vehicle's electric power steering (EPS) system.

6.18 Gear Shift Alerts

Display	Conditions
 Shift to P not allowed	This alert comes when, 1. Vehicle is moving in the reverse direction (speed > 2 km/h) and if the driver presses "P" button to engage the "Park" mode with brake pedal pressed. 2. Vehicle is moving in the forward direction (speed > 2 km/h) and if the driver presses "P" button to engage the "Park" mode with brake pedal pressed.
 Press brake to shift	This alert comes, when the gear shifting is not possible as brake pedal press precondition is not met. Refer "Shift Lever" section for more details.
 Park switch stuck	This alert comes when the park switch is depressed for more than 30 second.
 Shift to "P" or "N" to start	Shift to 'P' or 'N' to Start alert instructs the driver to move the gear selector to either "Park" (P) or "Neutral" (N) in order to start the vehicle.

Display	Conditions
	Shift to 'P' to Turn OFF alert prompts the driver to shift the vehicle's gear selector to "Park" (P) in order to turn off the vehicle.
	This alert is displayed when user is trying to shift gear out of Park while charger is connected
	This alert is displayed when gear shift is not possible with the gear shifter. Contact Authorized Mahindra Service center for assistance
	A gear shift error message usually displayed a problem with the transmission or shifting mechanism.
	A "Shift not possible" message indicates an issue preventing the vehicle from changing gears.

6.19 Tyre Direction Monitoring System (TDMS)

Tyre direction monitoring system or TDMS assists you when vehicle is just started, and you are about to move the vehicle. It displays the current direction in which tyres are aligned to assist in maneuvering the vehicle. TDMS is displayed only when vehicle speed is zero and parking brake engaged or when vehicle speed is zero and vehicle is in neutral, or park and brake pedal is pressed.

<Level 5>	
	
<Level 3>	
	

Check tyre direction



Operating Conditions: Tyre alignment is displayed in 6 levels (level 0 to level 5) depending on the alignment degree.

Working conditions:

1. When vehicle speed is zero and vehicle is in neutral position. (or)
2. When vehicle speed is zero and vehicle is in neutral and brake pedal is pressed.

6.20 Driver Information Display telltale Overview



6.21 Warning Telltale lamps in DID

6.21.1 Left Turn Indicator



Lamp blinks whenever left turn indicator is turned ON or hazard lamp is ON.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp blinks /flashing in higher rate indicates failure in one or more of the lamp bulbs.

Actions recommended:

In case of any malfunction, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.2 Right Turn Indicator



Lamp blinks whenever right turn indicator is turned ON or hazard lamp is ON.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp blinks /flashing in higher rate indicates failure in one or more of the lamp bulbs.

Actions recommended:

In case of any malfunction, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.3 Parking Lamp



The Park lamp indicator illuminates whenever park lamp is switched ON through Combination switch. During ignition OFF, if park lamp is already ON with driver door open, alert will be displayed.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp not turning ON/OFF when park lamp is on/off indicates malfunction in the system.

Actions recommended:

Park lamp need to be checked, In case of any malfunction, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.4 Front Fog Lamp



Lamp ON/OFF when both the front fog lamp and the parking lamps are turned ON/OFF.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp not turning ON/OFF when the front fog lamp turned on/off indicates the malfunction in the system.

Actions recommended:

Fog lamp may not work, In case of any malfunction, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



Fog lamp will turn ON, if fitted in the vehicle.

6.21.5 High Beam Head Lamp



Lamp on when the head lamps are switched ON to high beam or when the head lamp flash is used and goes off when High beam lamp is turned OFF.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp not working ON/OFF when head lamp high beam is ON/OFF indicates malfunction in the system.

Actions recommended:

In case of any malfunction, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.6 High Beam Boost (If Equipped)



Telltale remains OFF when ignition is turned ON.

Telltale ON when high beam booster turns ON.

Abnormal Operation:

Telltale not turning ON/OFF when head lamp high beam booster is ON/OFF, indicates malfunction in the system.

Actions recommended:

Headlamp high beam booster may not work, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.7 Service Reminder Lamp



Lamp ON indicates faults related to 12V system and it's sub system

Abnormal Operation:

When Blinking- Vehicle can't be moved or charged. When its Continuously ON - Vehicle may have partial torque limitations

Actions recommended:

Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance

6.21.8 Front Seat Belt Warning Lamp



Lamp on when ignition is turned on and goes OFF in few seconds. Lamp remains on when driver seat belt is not worn when vehicle is running. Chime will also be on reminding driver to wear the seat belt.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp remains OFF when driver seat belt is not worn indicates malfunction in the system.

Actions recommended:

Buckle the seat belt and check whether the lamp is turned OFF. If not so, contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.9 Rear Seat Belt Warning Lamp

The Rear seat belt warning lamp illuminates and the buzzer chimes reminding the any one of the Passenger (if occupied) to fasten the seat belt when the ignition is ON. The lamp will continue to illuminate till all the Passengers (if occupied) fastens the



seat belt properly.

Abnormal Operation:

If the passenger is not present or fastened the seat belt and lamp still illuminate means there is a malfunction in system.

Actions recommended:

Contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.10 Airbag Malfunction



Lamp ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp Continuously on during motor running indicates malfunction in airbag system.

Actions recommended:

Airbag may not deploy contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.11 Immobilizer



Immobilizer Lamp flashes intermittently (few seconds frequency) once the ignition is switched OFF indicating that the vehicle security system is armed (when locked using the key fob).

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp continuously on/ Fast blinking indicates a malfunction in the system.

Actions recommended:

Contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

6.21.12 LV Battery Charge



The battery charging system warning lamp illuminates when the LV battery is in low charge state and not being charged. This lamp illuminates when the ignition is switched ON and goes out as soon as the vehicle drive is enabled.

Abnormal Operation:

If the lamp continues to remain ON even after enabling the vehicle, it is an indication that the battery is not being charged or there is a malfunction in the LV charging system.

Actions recommended:

Vehicle battery may not charge, contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately for assistance.



Driving further in this condition will cause battery to discharge and vehicle may switch OFF. Once the ignition is switched OFF, vehicle may not start again.

6.21.13 Tiretronics



Lamp turns ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp continuously ON indicates the Tire pressure falls below the low pressure or raises above high pressure/ air leakage/high temperature Lamp blinks for 90 seconds and then continuously ON indicates tiretronics system malfunction.

Actions recommended:

Inspect and adjust the tire pressure and check for the lamp, if lamps is still ON then contact the Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.



System malfunction: System fails to function normally due to system failure/Sensor failure. **System Warning:** Indicated Low/High Tire pressure, High Temperature, Air Leakage.

6.21.14 Door Ajar Warning Lamp



Lamp turns ON if any door/hood is open and goes OFF once it is closed. The buzzer chimes when the vehicle speeds more than 2 km/h. The lamp and chime go OFF when all the doors are closed properly.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp OFF when any doors/hood is open or lamp ON when all the doors/hood is closed indicates malfunction.

Actions recommended:

Open and close all the doors/hood and check whether the warning lamp is working as intended. If not, then contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.15 Electronic Power Steering System (EPS) Warning Lamp



The EPS warning lamp illuminates when the ignition is switched ON and goes OFF after about 3 seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp continuously ON Indicates malfunction in Electric Power steering system which may result in hard power steering system.

Actions recommended:

Steering may be hard to steer, drive the vehicle to the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



When EPS fails, vehicle can still be driven with increased steering effort.

The customer should avoid driving and should contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center since driving in such a situation can be dangerous.

6.21.16 Anti-lock Braking System (ABS) Warning Lamp



Lamp ON when ignition is turned on and goes OFF in few seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

If the lamp remains ON while driving indicates the malfunction in the System.

Actions recommended:

Then contact the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



The brake system still works conventionally. In this condition, the wheels can lock during severe braking. Have the vehicle checked by an Authorized Mahindra Service Center as soon as possible. However, if ABS malfunction lamp and brake warning lamp are simultaneously glowing, there is a severe malfunction in the ABS. Operate the vehicle with extreme care dangerous and have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at an Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.17 Electronic Brake Distribution (EBD) Malfunction



Lamp ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few seconds or when parking brake is disengaged.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp continuously ON indicates Brake fluid level might be low/ malfunction in parking brake system/Front Brake Pad worn out.

Actions recommended:

Either one of the below conditions:

1. Park Brake is engaged.
2. Brake fluid level is low. Check & top up if required. If issue still persists, contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
3. There is some concern in EBD. Please contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
4. Integrated Electronic Booster Malfunction/Error. Please contact an Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

CAUTION

ABS system may not work in this condition, vehicle can be driven slowly for the nearest dealer. If ABS warning lamp and park brake lamp is simultaneously on, there may be a severe malfunction in the braking system. Then contact the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.18 Electronic Stability Control (ESC) OFF



Lamp ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp not turning ON/OFF when ESC OFF switch is operated indicates malfunction in the ESC system.

Actions recommended:

ESC function may not work contact the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

CAUTION

Drive the vehicle slowly for nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.19 Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Malfunction Warning Lamp



Lamp ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

While driving, if the ESC system warning lamp blinks, it indicates that ESC has taken control of the vehicle stability. If the lamp remains ON, it indicates the malfunction in the ESC System.

Actions recommended:

If ESP function doesn't work, then contact the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.20 Hill Hold Control (HHC) Malfunction



Lamp ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few seconds.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp continuously ON indicates malfunction in HHC system.

Actions recommended:

If the warning lamp is turned ON, have the vehicle checked and serviced at an Authorized Mahindra Service center.

CAUTION

There are chances of vehicles rolling down when starting on a hill. No assistance will be available from ESC system.

The driver should not solely rely on the system and should remain in control of the vehicle at all times. Mahindra will not be liable for any damages arising out of such situations.

6.21.21 Hill Descent Control (HDC) Malfunction



The lamp turns ON when the ignition switch is turned ON and turns OFF after about 3 second.

Abnormal Operation:

If Lamp Continuous ON malfunction warning lamp indicates malfunction in HDC system.

Actions recommended:

Contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.22 Front Brake Pad Wear



Abnormal Operation:

The front brake pad wear tell-tale is a warning indicator on the vehicle dashboard that illuminates when the front brake pads are nearing the end of their service life. This system is designed to alert the driver to the need for

brake pad replacement, ensuring the braking system continues to operate effectively.

Actions recommended:

Minimize aggressive braking to prevent further damage to the braking system Visit an authorized service center to replace the brake pads with manufacturer-recommended parts.



Driving with worn brake pads can severely compromise braking performance, increasing stopping distances and the risk of accidents. Ignoring the tell-tale may lead to damage to the brake rotors, increasing repair costs. Consistent use of worn brake pads can result in complete brake failure in extreme cases.

6.21.23 Rear brake pad wear



Abnormal Operation:

The rear brake pad wear tell-tale is a dashboard warning light or alert that activates when the rear brake pads are close to their minimum thickness. This system ensures the driver is notified to replace the pads before they compromise the vehicle's braking performance.

Actions recommended:

Minimize aggressive braking to prevent further damage to the braking system Visit an authorized service center to replace the brake pads with manufacturer-recommended parts.



Driving with worn brake pads can severely compromise braking performance, increasing stopping distances and the risk of accidents. Ignoring the tell-tale may lead to damage to the brake rotors, increasing repair costs. Consistent use of worn brake pads can result in complete brake failure in extreme cases.

6.21.24 Low Brake Fluid



During Low Brake Fluid warning, vehicle speed will be limited to 25 km/h.

This Message comes when brake fluid level is low while driving.

Actions recommended:

If this telltale is continuous ON, Immediately visit the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.25 Electronic Parking Brake (EPB) malfunction



Lamp ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few second.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp continuously ON indicates malfunction in EPB system.

Actions recommended:

Indicates malfunction of Electric Parking Brake. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.



If the warning lamp is turned ON, have the vehicle checked and serviced at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center If you must park the vehicle with faulty EPB, safely pull over and stop the vehicle on a flat surface and shift the gear selector lever to the P position.

6.21.26 Electronic Parking Brake (EPB)



Telltale turns ON when ignition is turned ON and when EPB / park mode is engaged.

Abnormal Operation:

If telltale remains ON even after shifting to other than P mode (except for auto EPB apply), it indicates malfunction in EPB system.

Actions recommended:

If EPB doesn't work as intended, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.27 Auto Vehicle Hold Standby



White colour: Lamp ON when AVH is enabled through AUTO HOLD switch in centre console. AVH is available in white color indicates standby mode.

6.21.28 Auto Vehicle Hold Malfunction



Abnormal Operation:

Yellow light Indicates some fault in AVH, because of which AVH not available.

Actions recommended:

If lamp is turned ON contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



CAUTION

If the yellow AUTO HOLD warning lamp is turned ON, have the vehicle checked and serviced at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.29 Auto Vehicle Hold Active



Green colour: Lamp ON when AVH is enabled through AUTO HOLD switch in centre console. AVH is available in green color indicates Active mode.

6.21.30 Auto Vehicle Hold Failure



Abnormal Operation:

Auto Hold lamp in red color indicates Auto Hold Not Working/Fail State.

Actions recommended:

If lamp is turned ON contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.31 Vehicle Engine Sound Synthesis (VESS) Malfunction



Telltale indicates VESS system is not working properly.

Actions recommended:

Telltale illuminates when there is a fault in VESS.

Contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.32 Suspension (If Equipped)



The Suspension System Tell-Tale illuminates when there is an issue with the vehicle's suspension system, such as a malfunction in the adaptive suspension, air suspension, or shock absorbers. It may appear as a yellow or red warning light, depending on the severity of the issue.

Actions recommended:

Drive slowly and carefully to prevent further damage to the suspension system Check for any obvious signs of damage, such as a low ride height or uneven suspension and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.



CAUTION

Handling and Stability Impact: A malfunctioning suspension system can reduce vehicle stability, handling, and comfort. Exercise caution while driving. Avoid Harsh Conditions: Avoid driving over rough terrain or at high speeds until the issue is resolved, as it could worsen the condition. Safety Risk: Continuing to drive with a suspension issue may lead to uneven tyre wear or damage to other components, increasing repair costs and safety risks.

6.21.33 EV Warning Lamp



EV warning tell tale is used to indicate faults related to HV system (400V).

Abnormal Operation:

When Blinking - Vehicle can't be moved or charged When its Continuous ON - Vehicle may experience torque limitation / charge cut off.

Actions recommended:

Contact your nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

6.21.34 Thermal warning



The Thermal Warning Telltale illuminates when the vehicle's temperature exceeds the recommended operating range. This typically indicates overheating in the motor, battery, transmission, or another critical system. The warning can be caused by insufficient coolant, blocked airflow, or malfunctioning cooling components.

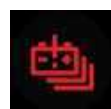
Actions recommended:

Check the coolant level in the reservoir. Add coolant if it's low, but only after the vehicle has cooled. Look for visible leaks under the vehicle or obstructions near the radiator or cooling vents. If the warning persists after topping off coolant or clearing blockages, contact a service center immediately.



Do Not Ignore: Operating the vehicle with an illuminated thermal warning can lead to severe damage to the motor or other critical systems. Avoid Strain: Do not continue driving aggressively or towing heavy loads, as it may worsen the issue. Be Alert to Smoke or Steam: If you notice steam or a burning smell, stop the vehicle immediately in a safe location and immediately contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.35 High Voltage (HV) Battery Failure



Abnormal Operation:

If lamp is continuously ON indicates that HV Battery Fail.



Do not continue driving the vehicle with this lamp ON. This may result in damage to the components and will not be covered under warranty. The owner should take the vehicle to the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.36 HV Battery High Temperature



The temperature warning lamp indicates the high & low temperature condition of EPT components which may lead to malfunction of EPT components. Blinking indicates extreme temperature condition & continuous ON indicates very extreme temperature condition.

Abnormal Operation:

Blinking indicates extreme temperature condition & continuous ON indicates very extreme temperature condition.

Actions recommended:

Do not continue driving the vehicle with this lamp ON. This may result in damage to the components and will not be covered under warranty. The user must immediately visit the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.37 High Voltage (HV) Battery Charge Lamp



Continuously blinking Indicates that HV battery charging is in progress.

Abnormal Operation:

If the lamp is ON without blinking when charger plug is connected condition, then charging is not happening.

Actions recommended:

HV Battery Charge Lamp doesn't work contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for Assistance

6.21.38 Regeneration Lamp



If it is continuously ON it Indicates that vehicle is in regeneration state due to braking regeneration/coasting regeneration.

Abnormal Operation:

If lamp is ON even though braking is not happening.

Actions recommended:

Regeneration Lamp doesn't work, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately for assistance.

If lamp is not ON even though braking then please contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for Assistance.

6.21.39 Ready to Drive



Lamp turns ON When the vehicle Ignition is turned ON & drive is enabled, after successful security authentication. This lamp illuminates indicating user that the vehicle is ready to drive.

Actions recommended:

While Vehicle is moving ,without the lamp turning ON then contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance

6.21.40 Press Brake



The "Press Brake" tell-tale illuminates as a prompt to depress the brake pedal. This is typically required in specific scenarios, such as: Starting the Vehicle: In vehicles with automatic transmissions or push-button start systems. Shifting Gears: To move the gear selector from "Park" or "Neutral".

Actions recommended:

Firmly press and hold the brake pedal when the tell-tale illuminates. If the light remains ON despite following the prompts, consult the Vehicle's Manual or contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.



Do Not Ignore: Ignoring the prompt may prevent the vehicle from starting or shifting gears, potentially causing delays or unsafe conditions. Check System Behavior: If the tell-tale remains illuminated after pressing the brake, it may indicate a problem with the brake pedal sensor or system.

6.21.41 Reduced Power/Power Saving Mode



This lamp glows when the Limp Home Mode is activated and the vehicle operates at minimal power.

Actions recommended:

Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.42 Cruise Control Indicator Standby (If Equipped)



The white cruise control indicator illuminates ON, when the cruise control system is in standby mode, meaning it is ready to be activated but not currently maintaining a set speed. It indicates that the system is operational and can be engaged by the driver.

Actions recommended:

Always be prepared to disengage the cruise control system by pressing the brake pedal, clutch (for manual transmission), or the cancel button in challenging driving conditions. If the white indicator does not turn on or behave as expected, consult an authorized service center to check the cruise control system.



Do Not Rely Prematurely: The vehicle's speed is not being maintained; driver control is still required. Road Awareness: Ensure safe driving conditions before engaging cruise control. Avoid using it in heavy traffic, steep inclines, declines, or slippery surfaces. System Compatibility: If the tell-tale does not function as expected, there may be an issue with the cruise control system requiring inspection.

6.21.43 Cruise Control Indicator Active (If Equipped)



The green cruise control indicator illuminates, when the cruise control system is actively maintaining the set speed of the vehicle. It signifies that the system is engaged and operational.

Actions recommended:

If the tell-tale flashes or remains illuminated after turning OFF cruise control, consult an authorized service center to diagnose and resolve potential issues.



Maintain Awareness: Although the system controls the vehicle's speed, the driver remains responsible for steering and responding to changing traffic conditions. Avoid Unsafe Conditions: Do not use cruise control on slippery roads, steep inclines/declines, or in heavy traffic. Overriding Cruise Control: Always be prepared to override the system by braking,

accelerating, or turning off cruise control if necessary. **Malfunction Risks:** If the green indicator behaves abnormally or flashes, it may indicate a malfunction in the system that requires immediate attention.

6.21.44 Cruise Control Indicator Malfunction (If Equipped)



The yellow cruise control indicator illuminates when there is an issue or limitation with the cruise control system, rendering it unavailable or partially functional. It serves as a warning that the system requires attention before it can be safely used.

Actions recommended:

Schedule a check-up with an authorized service technician to diagnose and resolve the issue causing the yellow indicator.



System Unavailable: Do not attempt to engage cruise control when the yellow indicator is on, as the system may not function as intended. Potential Malfunction: The yellow indicator may signify a fault within the cruise control system. Prolonged usage without addressing the issue could cause further damage. Limited Functionality: If the system is partially operational, driving behavior may not align with expectations, posing a risk in traffic.

6.21.45 Auto High Beam (If Equipped)



Lamp will be OFF during ignition is ON. Lamp turns ON when high beam is ON in AUTO mode and high beam assist function is enabled in DID.

Abnormal Operation:

Lamp not turning ON/OFF when head lamp high beam is ON/OFF in AUTO mode and high beam assist in enabled state indicates failure in the system.

Actions recommended:

In case of any failure, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.46 Adaptive Cruise Control Standby (If Equipped)



Lamp ON when ACC function is enabled through steering wheel switches. ACC telltale in white color indicates system is in active state.



For more detailed information on and limitations/ precautions of the systems, please refer to the Advanced Driver Assistance System chapter.

6.21.47 Adaptive Cruise Control Active (If Equipped)



Lamp ON when ACC function is enabled through steering wheel switches. ACC system indicates active state in green color.

6.21.48 Adaptive Cruise Control Failure (If Equipped)



Abnormal Operation:

ACC system lamp in red color indicates ACC Not Working/Fail State. Do not rely solely on Adaptive Cruise Control to operate your vehicle. You remain responsible for maintaining safe control of the vehicle at all times.

Actions recommended:

Check the front camera/front radar module is covered by any foreign particles and if required clean using the soft cloth and still in red color contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.49 Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) (If Equipped)

Pedestrian Crossing		Men at Work	
Speed bump ahead		Narrow Bridge ahead	

Stop Sign



Slippery road



No Entry



Overtake Not Allowed



One Way



Overtake Allowed



No Parking



TSR Current Speed Limit



School Zone



TSR Upcoming



Give Way



Above listed Traffic Signs can be detected and displayed in the DID to indicate the driver about the road limits.

It's displaying even when featuring not enabled or identify by the system are available on the road contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Normal operation:

TSR supplementary signs displays in the DID and remains for 5 second on the DID and disappears once traffic sign is crossed. TSR speed signs in detection range will be displayed for 65 seconds (continuous displayed for 25 seconds and starts to grey out for remaining 40 seconds)

Abnormal Operation:

Even when the traffic sign is not available on the road, if it is displaying reach out the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Actions recommended:

Pay attention to the traffic sign information displayed and adjust your driving accordingly. If the system frequently misinterprets or fails to detect signs, consult the vehicle manual or Contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center to recalibrate the TSR system.



Verify Displayed Information: Ensure the detected traffic sign matches the actual road conditions; occasional misreads can occur due to weather, poor sign visibility, or system limitations. Do Not Solely Rely on the System: Always stay alert to road conditions and signs, as the system may not detect every sign or might misinterpret them.

6.21.50 Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) Speed UP (If Equipped)



Indicates Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) is active and ACC set speed is lower than the traffic speed limit detected. It requests user to press the ACC toggle up switch to speed up the vehicle speed, to meet the detected speed as per already set tolerances.

Abnormal Operation:

Telltale remains ON even after speeding up, contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.51 Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) Speed Down (If Equipped)



Indicates Intelligent Adaptive Cruise Control (iACC) is active and ACC set speed is higher than the traffic speed limit detected. It requests user to press the ACC toggle down switch to speed down the vehicle speed, to meet the detected speed as per already set tolerances.

Abnormal Operation:

Telltale remains ON even after speeding down, contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

6.21.52 Automatic Emergency Braking System (AEBS) Malfunction (If Equipped)



Telltale turns ON when ignition is turned ON and goes OFF in few second. In AEBS ON state telltale will not be displayed, telltale will be displayed only when there is a malfunction.

Abnormal Operation:

If telltale remains ON, it indicates malfunction in the AEBS system.

Actions recommended:

Check whether the front camera module is covered by any foreign particles. Clean using soft cloth if required. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center if lamp is still ON.



AEBS, AES, ACC, SPA function will be available when AEBS telltale remains ON.

6.21.53 Advanced Emergency Braking System (AEBS) OFF (If Equipped)

It indicates the Vehicle running in AEBS OFF (Autonomous Emergency Braking system) condition.

Abnormal Operation:

If the warning light remains ON when the AEB is activated.

Actions recommended:

In such case, immediately contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.54 Blind spot detection Telltale (If Equipped)

It indicates failure in BSD system.

Abnormal Operation:

If lamp is ON, BSD, RCTA, RCW will not work.

Actions recommended:

Contact nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

6.21.55 Lane Centering Function Malfunction (If Equipped)**Abnormal Operation:**

Yellow lamp ON/blinks indicates the malfunction in the system and LFA function may not be available.

Actions recommended:

Check the front camera module is covered by any foreign particles and if required clean using the soft cloth and still in yellow color contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



LFA function may not be available in yellow color lamp on.

6.21.56 Lane Centering Function Standby (If Equipped)

Lamp turns ON when LCF function is enabled. Lamp remains ON in white color represents the system in the standby mode.

6.21.57 Lane Centering Function Active (If Equipped)

Lamp turns ON when LCF function is enabled. Lamp remains on in green color represents the system in the Active mode. Lamp blinks in green colour when steering assistance is provided to avoid the lane follow.

6.21.58 Lane Departure Warning Malfunction (If Equipped)**Abnormal Operation:**

Yellow lamp ON/blinks indicates the malfunction in the system and LDW function may not be available.

Actions recommended:

Check the front camera module is covered by any foreign particles and if required clean using the soft cloth and still in yellow color contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



LDW function may not be available in yellow color lamp is turned ON.

6.21.59 Lane Departure Warning Standby (If Equipped)



Lamp turns ON when LDW function is enabled through DID. Lamp remains ON in white color represents the LDW system in the standby mode.

6.21.60 Lane Departure Warning Active (If Equipped)



Lamp turns ON when LDW function is enabled. lamp remains ON in green color represents the system in the Active mode. lamp blinks in green colour indicates lane departure is detected by LDW system.

6.21.61 Lane Keep Assist Malfunction (If Equipped)



Abnormal Operation:

Yellow lamp ON/blinks indicates the malfunction in the system and LKA function may not be available.

Actions recommended:

Check the front camera module is covered by any foreign particles and if required clean using the soft cloth and still in yellow color contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



LKA function may not be available in yellow color lamp is turned ON.

6.21.62 Lane Keep Assist Standby (If Equipped)



Lamp turns ON when LKA function is enabled. Lamp remains ON in white color represents the system in the standby mode.

6.21.63 Lane Keep Assist Active (If Equipped)



Lamp turns ON when LKA function is enabled. Lamp remains ON in green color represents the system in the Active mode. lamp blinks in green colour when steering assistance is provided to avoid the lane departure.

6.21.64 Steering Assist Active (If Equipped)



It Indicates that the Automatic steering assist system is actively providing steering support along with SPA, LCF and LKA functions.

6.21.65 Lane Keep Assist System (LKAS) OFF (If Equipped)



The warning light illuminates on the cluster, when user turns OFF the LKAS system. If the warning light remains ON when the LKAS is activated, we recommend you to have the system checked by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further assistance.

6.21.66 Driver Initiated Lane Change (DILC) Standby (If Equipped)



White telltale indicates that driver has requested to change lanes, and system is preparing to assist or monitor the process, but not yet fully engaged. Use the turn signal to confirm the intended lane to change. The system will respond if it detects a clear path. Green telltale indicates.

Actions recommended:

Use the turn signal to confirm the intended lane to change. The system will respond if it detects a clear path.



Readiness State Only: The white tell-tale does not guarantee that the lane change can be executed safely; it only indicates system readiness. Monitor Surroundings: Always check mirrors, blind spots, and surrounding traffic before initiating a lane change. Weather and Road Conditions: The system's functionality may be limited in adverse weather conditions or poorly marked roads.

6.21.67 Driver Initiated Lane Change (DILC) Active (If Equipped)



The Driver-Initiated Lane Change Green Tell-Tale indicates that the lane change assist system has detected safe conditions and is actively assisting or monitoring the execution of the lane change. This light confirms that the system is engaged and the lane change is in progress.

Actions recommended:

Be ready to manually adjust or abort the lane change if the system fails to execute the maneuver correctly. If the tell-tale switches back to white or another color (e.g., yellow), reassess traffic conditions and proceed with manual intervention if required.



Stay Alert: While the system assists, the driver remains responsible for monitoring the lane change and ensuring safety.

System Limitations: The system may not detect all obstacles or unexpected movements from other vehicles. Weather and

Road Conditions: The system's accuracy may be reduced in adverse weather, low visibility, or on poorly marked roads.

6.21.68 Driver Initiated Lane Change (DILC) Malfunction (If Equipped)



The Driver-Initiated Lane Change Yellow Tell-Tale indicates that the lane change assist system has encountered an issue or cannot proceed safely with the lane change. This warning signals that the system requires driver intervention to complete or abort the maneuver.

Actions recommended:

Abort or manually complete the lane change as required.



Safety Alert: The system has detected unsafe conditions such as obstacles, insufficient clearance, or system malfunction.

Environmental Limitations: Factors such as poor road markings, adverse weather, or heavy traffic may impair system performance. Driver Responsibility: Do not rely solely on the system. Immediate manual control may be necessary.

6.21.69 Smart Pilot Assist (SPA) Standby (If Equipped)



The Smart Parking Assist White Tell-Tale indicates that the Smart Pilot Assist system is ON and ready for operation. The SPA system monitors Adaptive Cruise Control, which controls the vehicle's speed using the driver's set speed or the vehicle ahead and also monitors the Lane Centering function, which helps keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.

Actions recommended:

Continuously check mirrors and surroundings for unexpected obstacles or hazards that the system might not detect.

6.21.70 Smart Pilot Assist (SPA) Active (If Equipped)



The Smart Parking Assist Green Tell-Tale indicates that the Smart Parking Assist system is actively engaged. The SPA system monitors Adaptive Cruise Control, which controls the vehicle's speed using the driver's set speed or the vehicle ahead and also monitors the Lane Centering function, which helps keep the vehicle in the center of the lane.

Actions recommended:

Even though the system is engaged, remain attentive and monitor the surroundings to ensure safety.

6.21.71 Smart Pilot Assist (SPA) Malfunction (If Equipped)



The Smart Parking Assist Yellow Tell-Tale indicates that the Smart Parking Assist system has encountered an issue or is temporarily unavailable due to specific conditions. This warning suggests the system may not function as expected.

Actions recommended:

Inspect the surroundings of the vehicle to ensure no debris or obstacles are blocking the sensors or cameras.



Adverse weather, dirt on sensors, or obstructions around the vehicle may cause the system to malfunction.

NOTICE

If required, the driver should manually intervene and take control of the vehicle.

6.21.72 Automatic Emergency Steering (AES) Malfunction (If Equipped)



The Automatic Emergency Steering Malfunction Tell-Tale illuminates when there is an issue with the Automatic Emergency Steering (AES) system. This system assists in steering the vehicle to avoid collisions or obstacles in critical situations. A malfunction may reduce or disable this safety feature.

Actions recommended:

Ensure that sensors or cameras related to the AES system are clean and unobstructed. If the issue persists, have the vehicle inspected and repaired by an authorized service center as soon as possible.



Reduced Safety: The vehicle may not automatically steer to avoid hazards, increasing the risk of collisions.

Manual Control Required: Be prepared to take full control of the steering and braking in emergency situations.

System Check: Continued use without addressing the malfunction may affect other connected safety systems.

6.21.73 Lanes Indicator (If Equipped)

White	Green	Amber	Grey

Lane detection if illuminating in **White** indicates stand-by status.

When all activation conditions are met, telltale illuminates in **Green**.

When lane departure is detected, respective lane is indicated in **Amber**.

When there are no lanes or respective side lane is not available on the road, telltale illuminates in **Grey**.

7 Center Information Display (CID)

The Center Information display is equipped with a 12.5" touch screen TFT display. It displays information about Media (AM/FM, USB, Bluetooth music & etc.), Navigation, Vehicle controls & Settings

Display Overview



A	Volume	G	SET Temperature – Driver
B	e-SIM Network Signal	H	Home
C	AQI Indicator	I	App Drawer

D	Time	J	Blower
E	Notification	K	SET Temperature – Passenger
F	User Profile Name	L	Tiles

NOTICE

- Once the home button is selected, the home screen will appear on the CID.

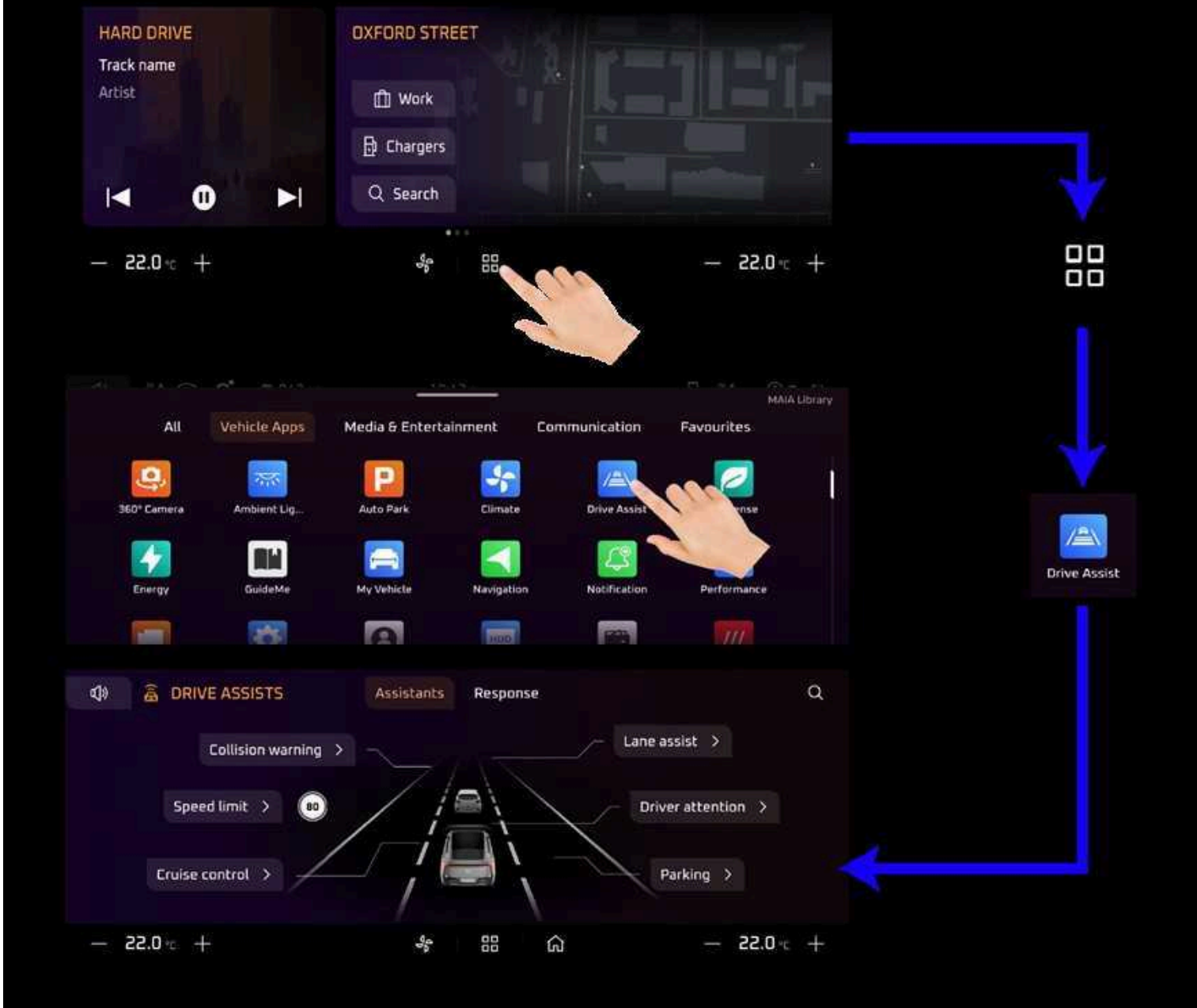
Center Information Display (CID) Applications

The Center Information Display (CID) has many applications (apps) that will be helpful for your convenience.

All apps are categorized under the Vehicle apps, Media and Entertainment and Communication.

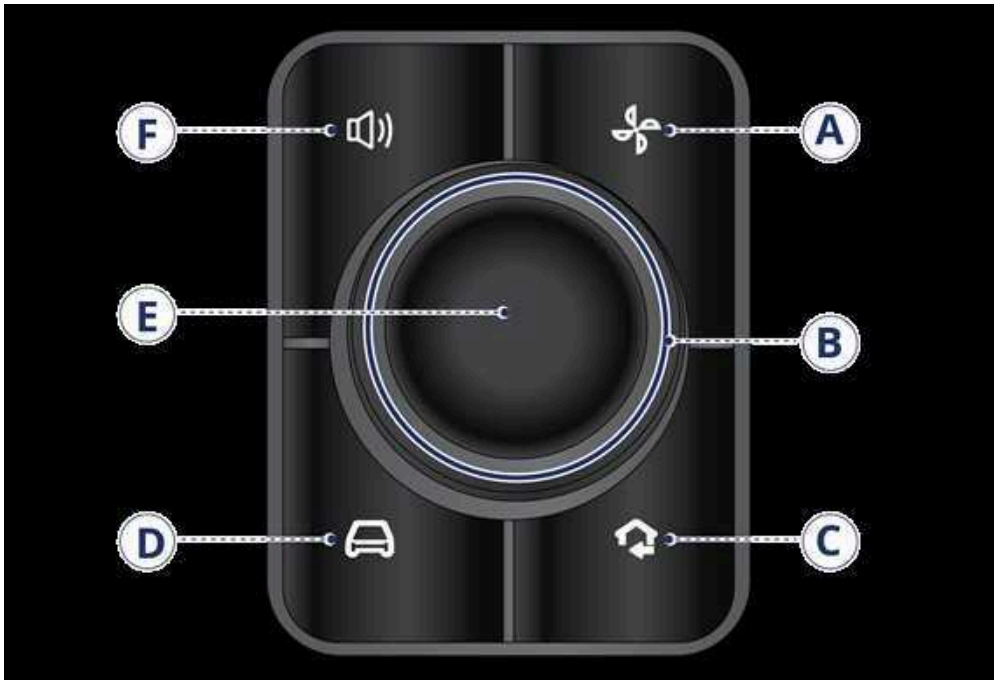
Applications in CID	
360° Camera	Grooveme
Alexa	Hard Drive
Ambient Light	Live Your Mood
Android Auto	Media
Apple Carplay	My Vehicle
Auto Park	Navigation
Calender	Notification
Documents	Phone
Climate	Secure 360
Drive Assist	Selfie
ECOSence	Setting
Energy	User Profile
Fun and Work	VisionX
Gallery	Weather

The apps can be selected by referring the below image.



7.1 User Controls – Intelli Command Center (ICC)

ICC is combination of Joystick and switches for easy ergonomic access for the driver and co-driver. It has 4 shortcut keys and a central rotary knob.



A	Climate Control	D	My Vehicle
B	Rotary Knob	E	Enter/OK
C	Home/Back	F	Volume Control

Climate Control: Press the climate control button and use the knob to modify the climate setting.

Volume: Press the volume control button to adjust the volume using the ICC Knob clockwise or anti-clockwise.

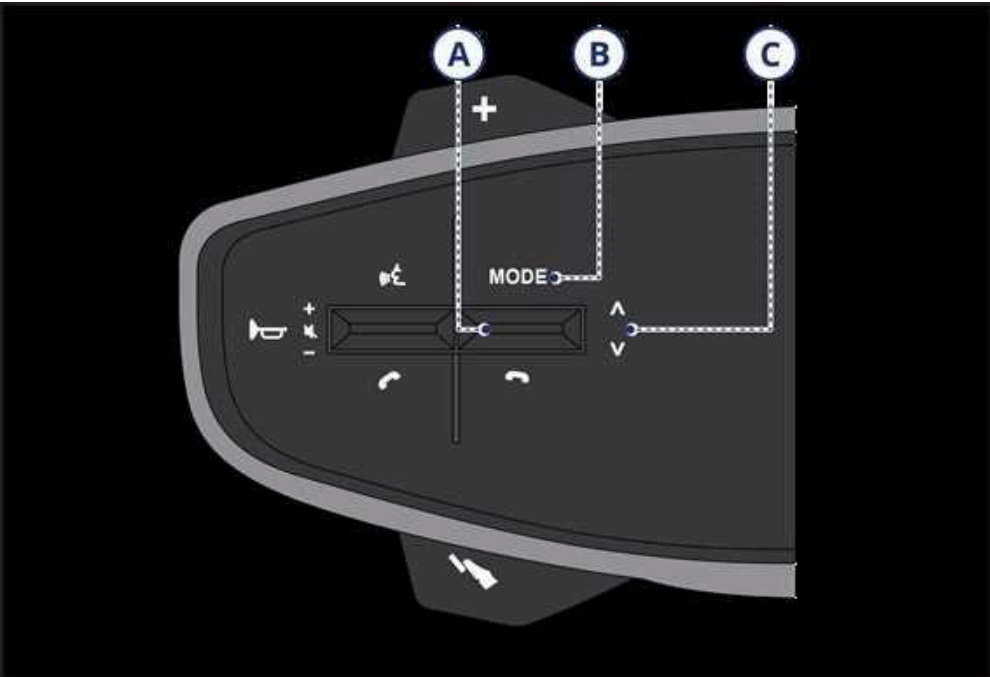
My vehicle : Press the my vehicle button to open the my vehicle apps, to use the knob to select the required functions.

Home/Back: Press the Home/Back Button to navigate to the home screen.

Rotary Knob: A rotary knob can indeed rotate clockwise and anti-clockwise. Also, it can move in other directions, such as up/down and left/right.

Enter/OK: Can select and enter the required options.

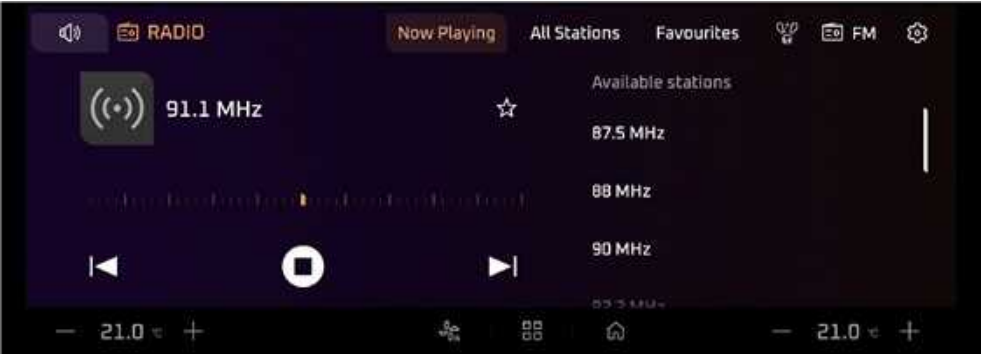
7.2 Steering Wheel Controls – LH Side



A: Enter
B: Mode (Audio Sources)
C: navigate any list by pressing up/down

Enter: Press the 'Enter' on the steering wheel to select options.

Mode: To change the mode, press the button repeatedly (FM, AM, Hard Drive, Alexa, USB, Bluetooth, Ganna, and Amazon Music).



UP/DOWN: Press the seek button 'UP' / 'DOWN' moves to next / previous track of MP3 and video playing.

7.3 Home Screen

Home Screen Details

Home Screen is displayed when user press the Home icon.

This screen allows the user to have 15 customizable widgets with various applications.

The tiles can be rearranged and edited based on the user preference.



The Tiles in home screen are as follow

1. Media Tile
2. Navigation Tile
3. Energy Tile
4. Clock Tile
5. Phone Tile
6. Ambient Light Tile
7. Fun and Work Tile
8. Calender Tile
9. Weather Tile
10. Parking Tile

NOTICE

- Features which are available in CID is known as tile.
- E.g: Energy, Clock, Navigation, Fun & work, Ambient Light, Weather, Media, Phone, Parking and Calender can be accessed through Home screen tile.

7.3.1 Energy Tile

The Energy Tile displays the progress of charging and discharging of the Vehicle. On a single touch of the tile it will launch Energy application.





7.3.2 Media Tile

The Media tile have the quick access to media player with various audio inputs.



On a single touch of the media tile it launches media player in full screen.

Media Player offers various audio sources like Radio, USB, Hard Disk, Android Auto, Apple CarPlay, Ganna, Amazon Music.

Media tile displays details of the media Audio such as Source, Previous and Next, Play, Pause icons.

Change to previous station



Change to next station



Pause/Play Station



7.3.3 Clock Tile

Clock tiles displays the current time and date.

The clock style and format can be altered from settings menu.



7.3.4 Weather Tile

Weather application is powered by Accuweather.

User can check weather condition in their vehicle location by using weather application.



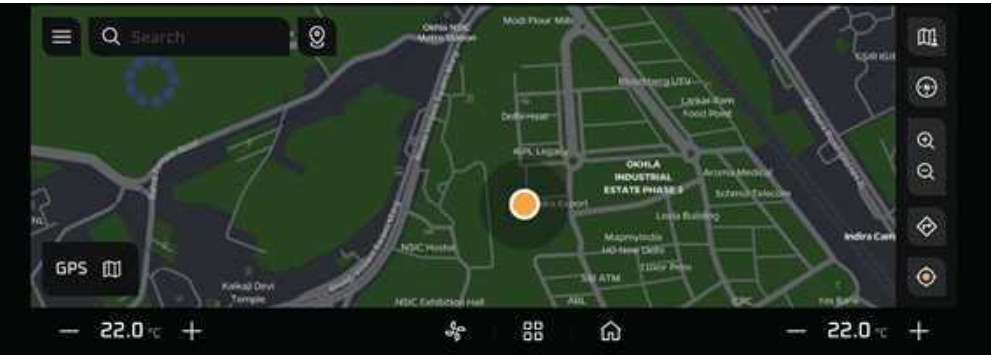
It also shows hourly weather prediction.

We can also add different locations in Places tab and can get weather updates of those locations.



7.3.5 Navigation Tile

It displays a map based on the vehicle's GPS location.
Clicking on the navigation tile opens the home screen of the navigation app.



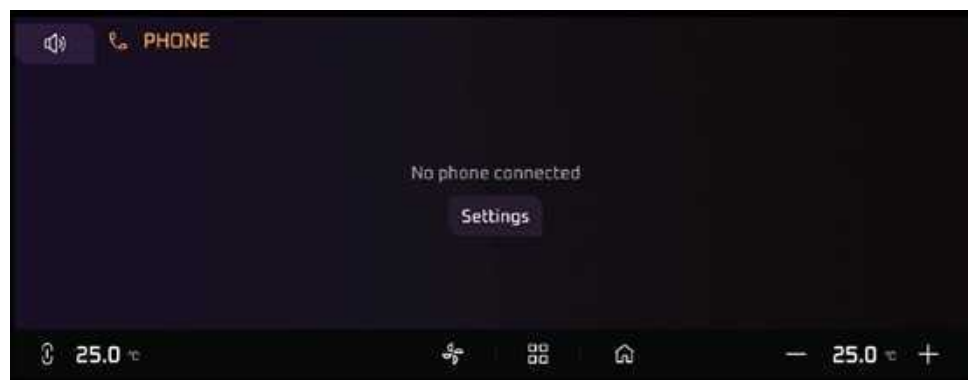
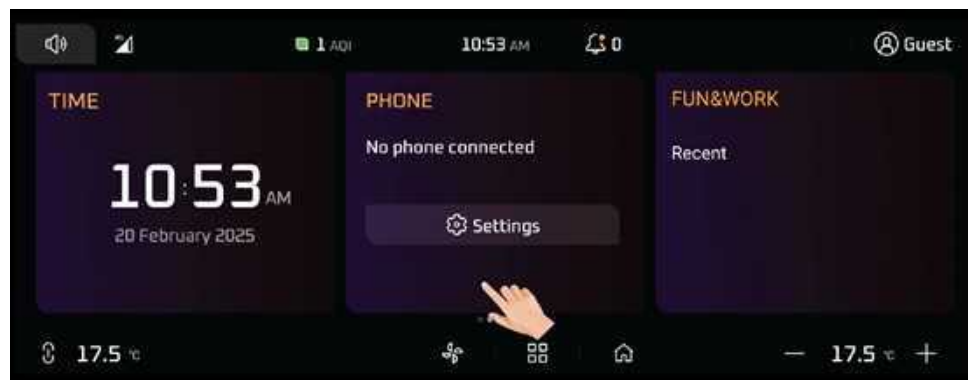
7.3.6 Fun and Work Tile

The Fun and Work tile allows the user to open all available 3rd party applications.
On a single touch the Fun and Work tile to open Video, Audio, Games, and Shop apps and user can choose any and use it.



7.3.7 Phone Tile

If no phone is paired, On a single touch to this tile it will says no phone connected and settings menu for Bluetooth connection.

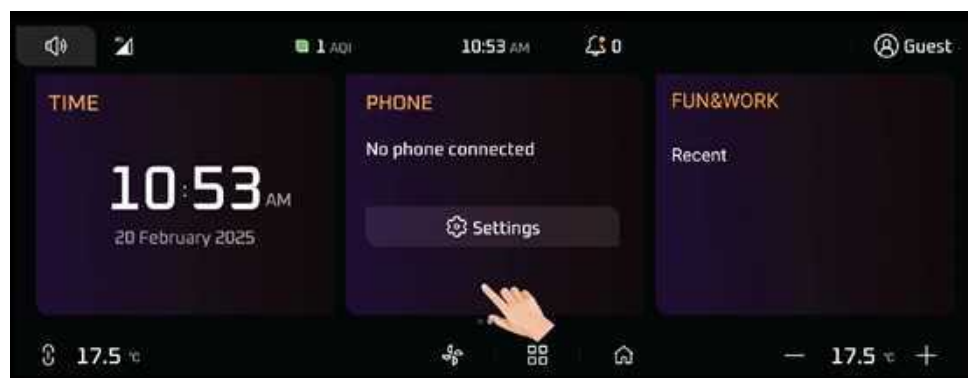


When phone is connected to the CID via Bluetooth, the Bluetooth name will be available in the phone tile.

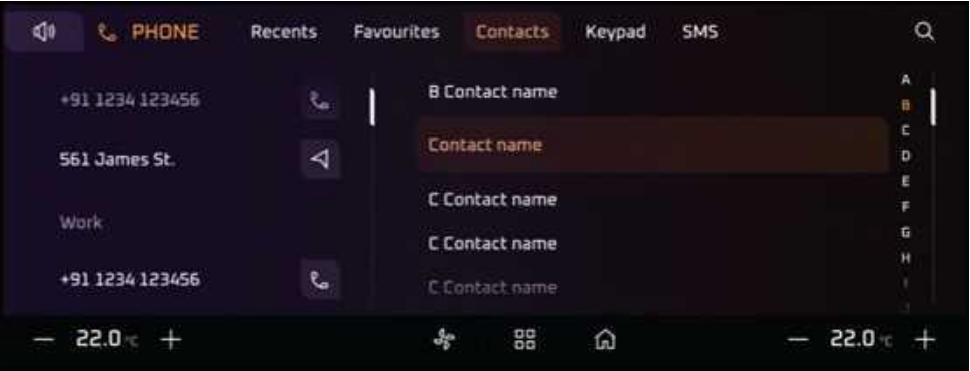
Available options in the phone tile are

1. Favorites
2. Contacts
3. Settings menu

Favourites



Contacts



7.3.8 Ambient Lights Tile

Ambient light tile provides a quick overview of the ambient light settings and allows user to change the lighting preferences. On a single touch of the Ambient light tile it will launch Ambient light.



Mood



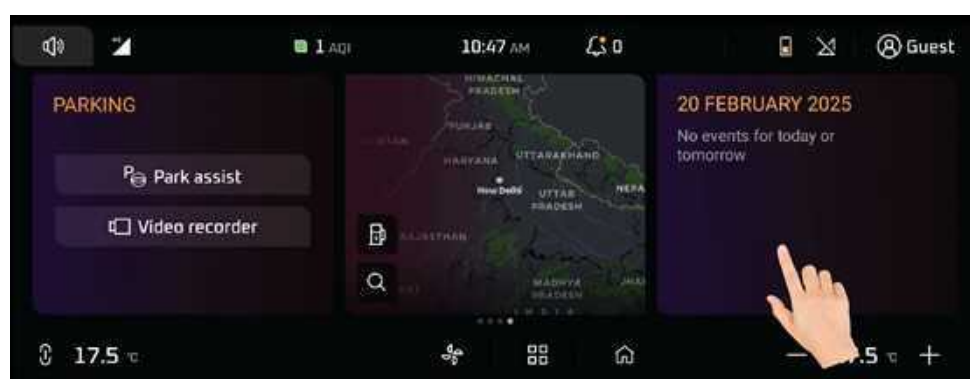
Custom



7.3.9 Calendar Tile

Calendar tile provides a quick overview of Calendar events.

On a single touch of the tile, Calendar application will be opened.



NOTICE

Phone which is configured with Me4U application Reminders, Events which are present in the phone will be present in the calendar app of the CID.

7.3.10 Parking Tile

On a single touch to the Parking tile it will launch parking application.

Direct access to the park assist and voice recorder.



7.3.11 Home screen Edit

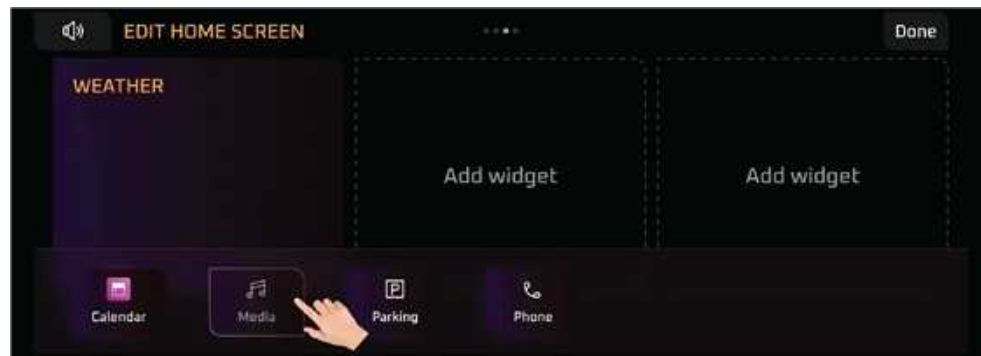
Widgets on the home screen can be added, removed, and reorganized according to the user's preference.

To do this, long-press any widget on the home screen to enter the "Edit Home Screen" menu.



A list of available widgets that can be added to the home screen will be displayed.

You can drag and drop them into empty slots to create a new widget or drop them into an existing slot to replace the current widget.



Widgets can be resized by tapping the widget resizer icon located at the top of the widget.



Tap the "Done" tab to exit and return to the home screen.

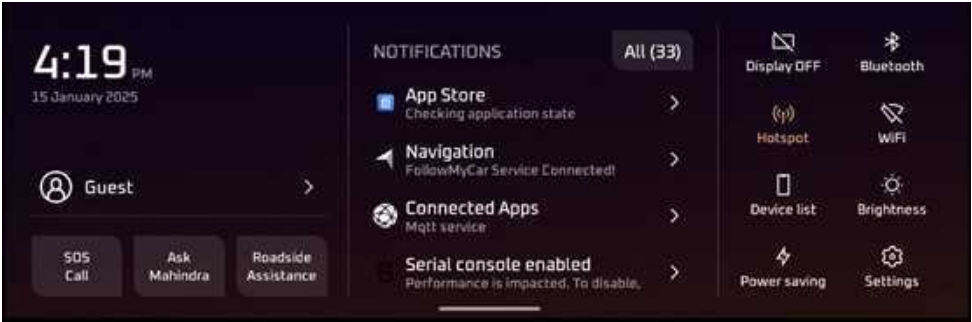


7.4 Quick Access Drawer Functionality

The Quick Access Drawer can be opened by swiping the screen from up to down.

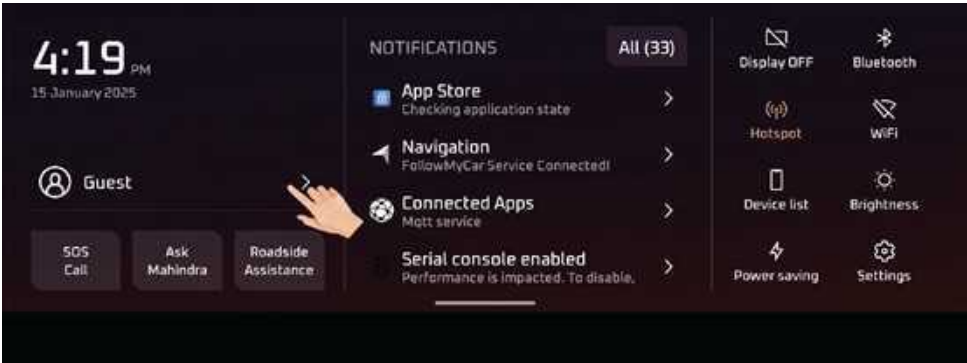


Quick Access Drawer gives the user a swift way to access handy features like User profile, Valet Mode, SOS Call, Ask Mahindra, Roadside Assistance, notifications, Display OFF, Bluetooth, Hotspot, WIFI, Device List, Brightness, Power Saving and Settings.

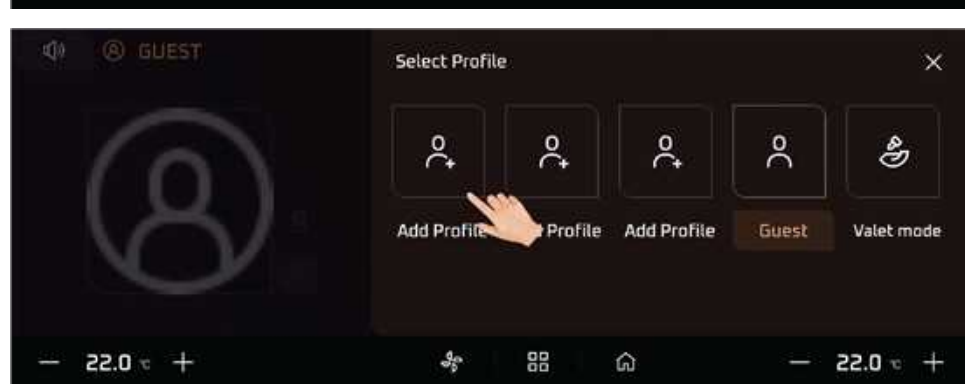
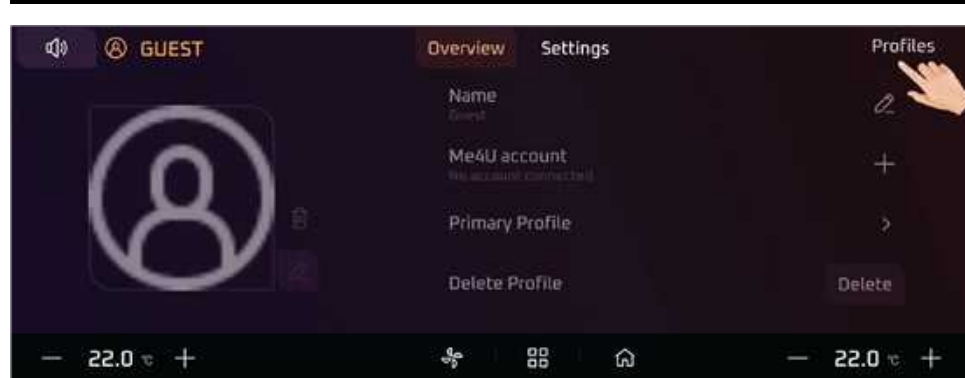


7.4.1 User Profile

User can switch between various user profile saved in the vehicle.



User can also create and delete a user profile through this function.



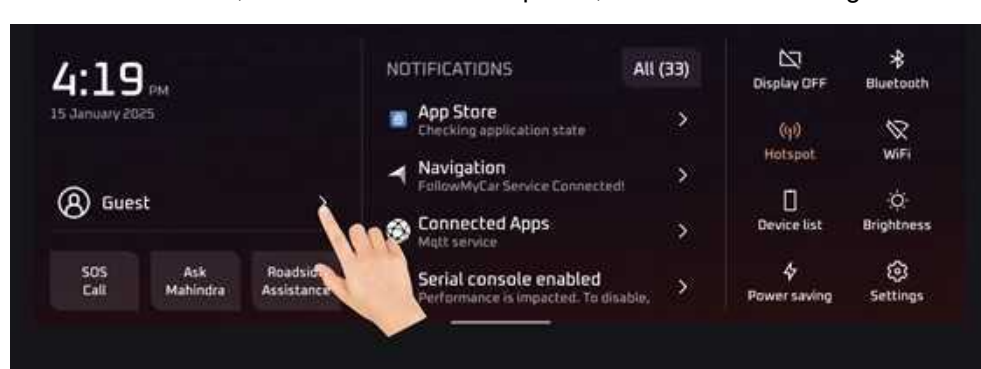
Using this app individual profile will be created for every member who drives the car and personalized settings will remain in every profile such as climate setting, preferred audio source, audio settings, driver seat adjustments.

NOTICE

Refer "User Profile application" for more details.

7.4.2 Valet Mode

To access the valet, select the current user profile, as shown in the image





Once you select valet, the image below will be displayed. If you need to enable Valet, you can confirm the option.



Enter the PIN code if it has already been created; otherwise, you can create a new PIN code and enter it.



Allows the user to park the vehicle in a predefined location while giving the vehicle to valet parking. The default PIN to access the Valet mode will be 1234.

Once the Valet Mode is enabled,

- Screen feature will be restricted.
- media control will be disabled.
- Speed limiter will be enforced.
- Geofence will be activated.

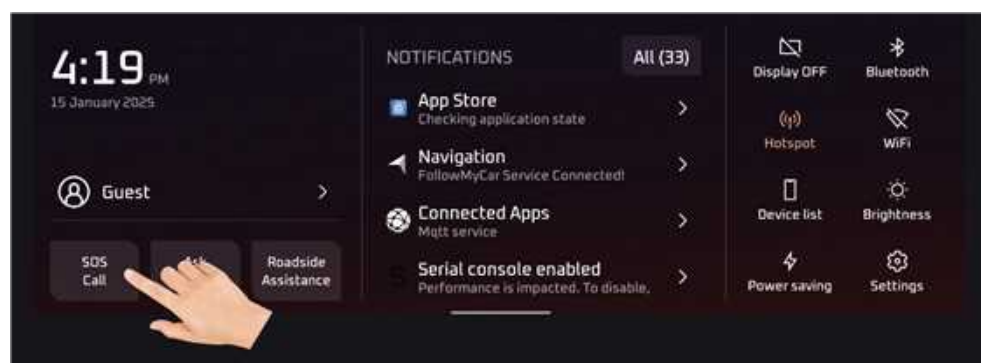
NOTICE

- Above conditions are not applicable, if user disables the valet mode.
- Don't activate the valet mode during vehicle service.

- In the event of any security breach, theft, or unauthorized access while using Valet Mode, the manufacturer bears no liability for loss or damage. Users are responsible for safeguarding their PIN codes and ensuring that the valet function is activated only in secure environments.

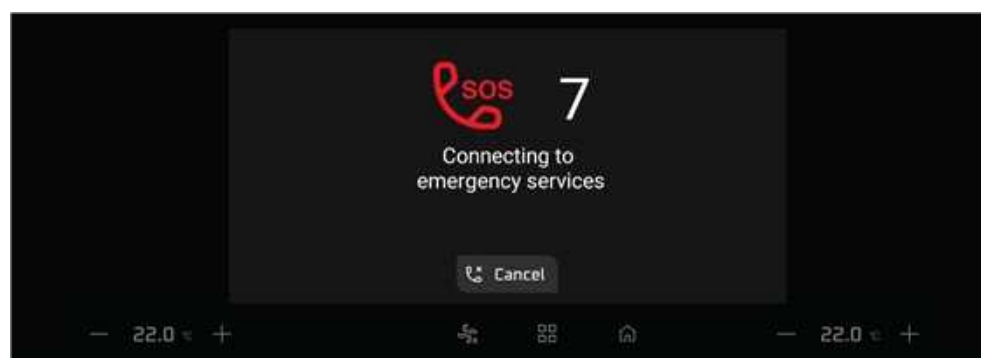
7.4.3 SOS

SOS is available in the quick access drawer. It can be accessed by swiping down the CID.



Click on the SOS icon.

After clicking on the icon, a call is triggered from the vehicle to the 108 Emergency service via e-SIM.



The call is connected to a centralized emergency response center in your area.

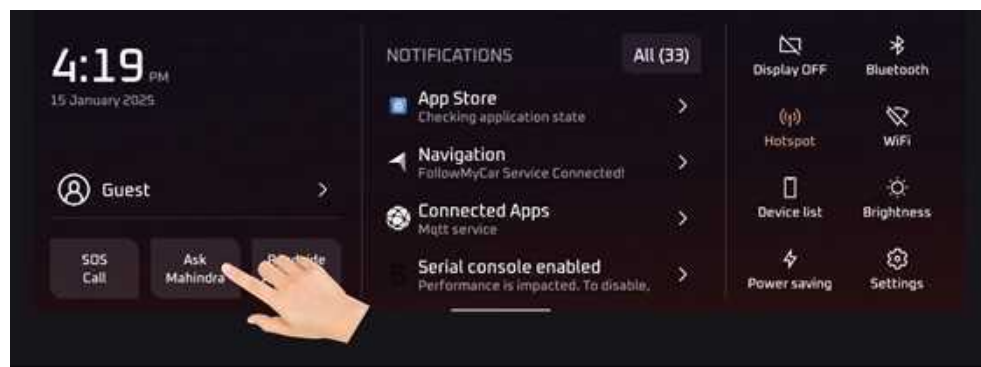
Based on the information provided by the user, an appropriate emergency vehicle (ambulance, fire truck, or police) will be dispatched to your location.



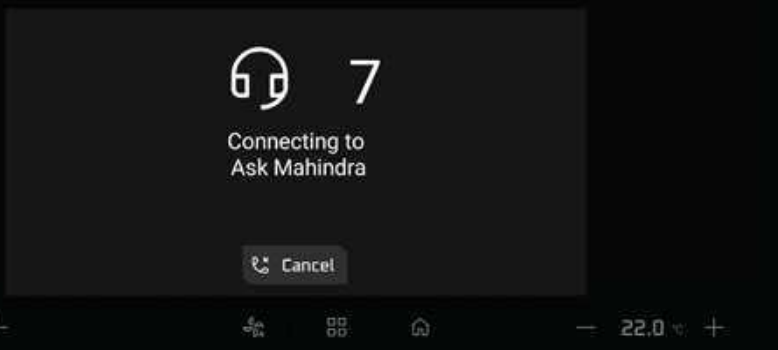
Some CID features may not work while the SOS call is in progress.

7.4.4 Ask Mahindra

Ask Mahindra is available in the quick access drawer. It can be accessed by swiping down the CID.



Click on the Ask Mahindra icon.



After clicking on the icon, a call is triggered from the vehicle to the dedicated Mahindra Support Center via E-SIM.

A customer care agent will be assigned to the Ask Mahindra call.

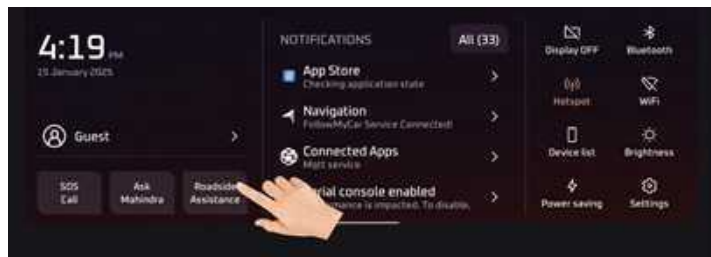
User can use Ask Mahindra for guidance or assistance on using the features available in the vehicle, nearby workshops, roadside assistance, etc.



Some CID features may not work while the Ask Mahindra call is in progress.

7.4.5 Roadside Assistance (RSA)

Roadside Assistance is available in the quick access drawer and can be accessed by swiping down the CID.



Click on the Roadside Assistance icon.

After clicking on the icon, a call is triggered to the Roadside Assistance provider's helpline via E-SIM.

The Roadside Assistance call will be directed to a customer care agent (Eg: the vehicle manufacturer, an insurance company, or an independent service provider).

Based on the problem and location, a technician or towing service will be dispatched to assist you.

The SOS feature operates via an E-SIM connection and depends on network availability. The manufacturer does not guarantee emergency call connectivity in areas with weak or no signal. Users should have alternative emergency contact methods available in case of network unavailability.

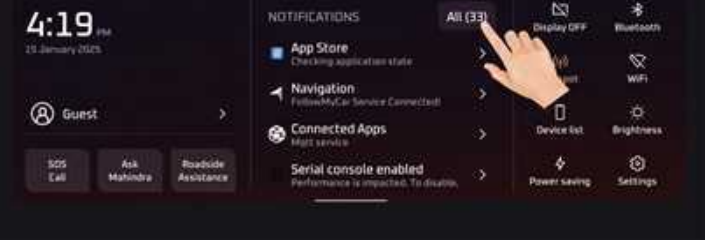


Some CID features may not work while the Roadside Assistance Mahindra call is in progress.

7.4.6 Notification

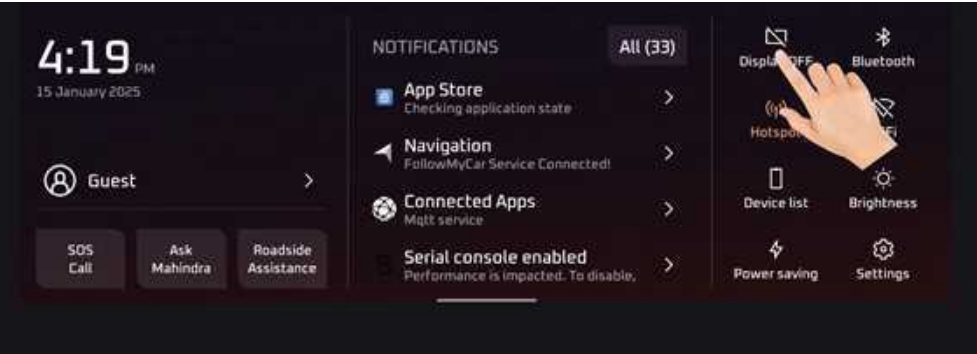
On single touch of Notification all it will display General Notifications, Warnings and Settings.

Clear All Options is provided to clear the Notifications in the screen.



7.4.7 Shortcuts - ON/OFF

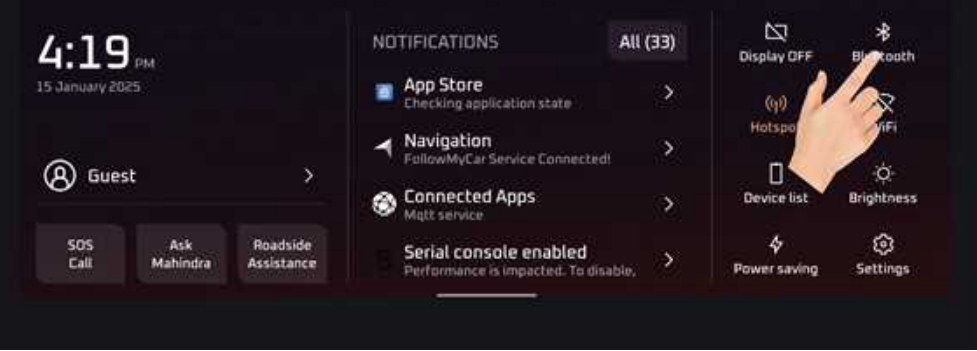
Display OFF: If not required, the user can turn off the display (CID).



Bluetooth: The user can enable or disable the Bluetooth connection according to their needs.

On a short press of the Bluetooth icon in the Quick Access Drawer (QAD), it will turn ON/OFF the Bluetooth.

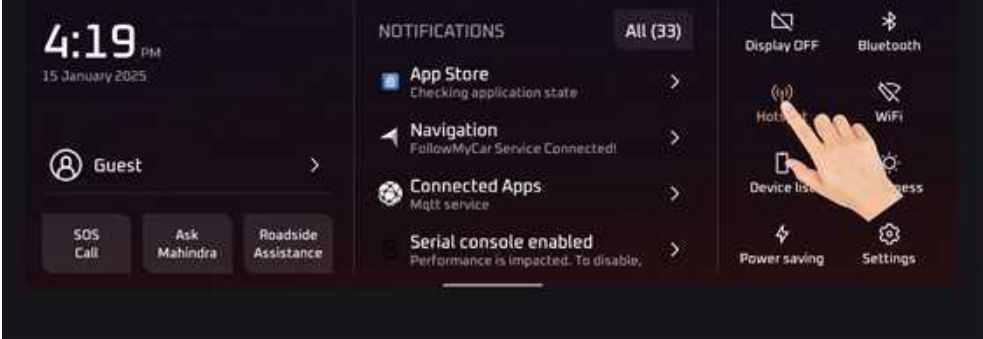
On a long press of the Bluetooth icon in the QAD, it will open the Bluetooth Settings screen.



Hotspot: The user can turn on the hotspot to connect other devices.

On a short press of the Hotspot icon in the QAD, it will turn ON/OFF the Hotspot.

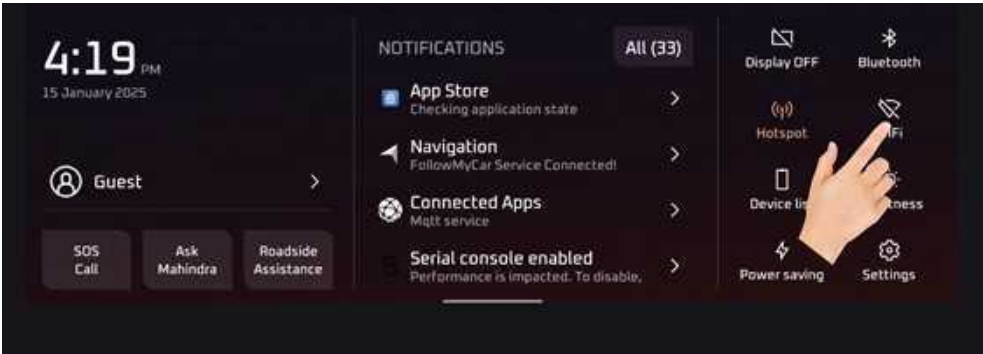
On a long press of the Hotspot icon in the QAD, it will open the Hotspot Settings screen.



WI-FI: The user can turn on/off the WiFi.

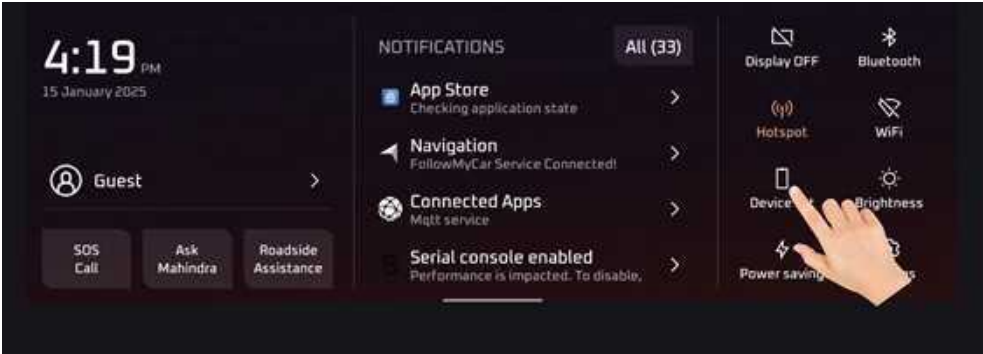
On a short press of the Wifi icon in the QAD, it will turn ON/OFF the Wifi.

On a long press of the Wifi icon in the QAD, it will open the Wifi Settings screen.



Device List: User can view the list of devices, already connected to CID.

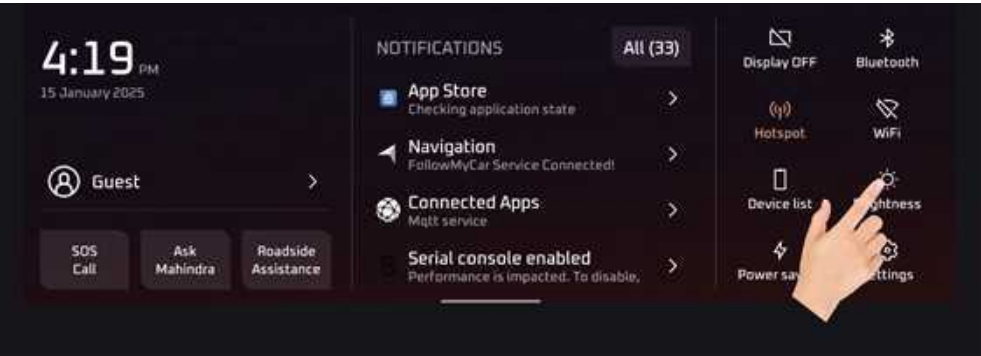
On a single touch to the Device list it will launch connectivity tab of settings screen.





Brightness: The user can adjust the display brightness by selecting the brightness icon.

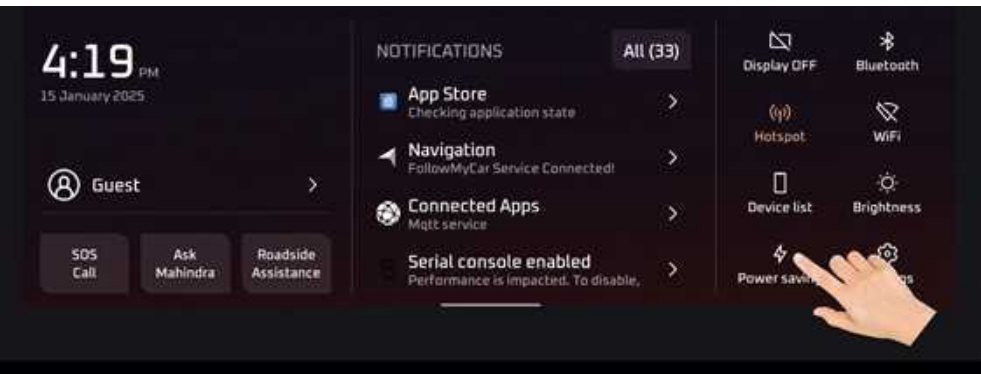
On a single touch to the Brightness it will launch Display tab of settings screen for adjusting brightness.



Power Saving: The user can activate/Deactivate the Power saving Mode.

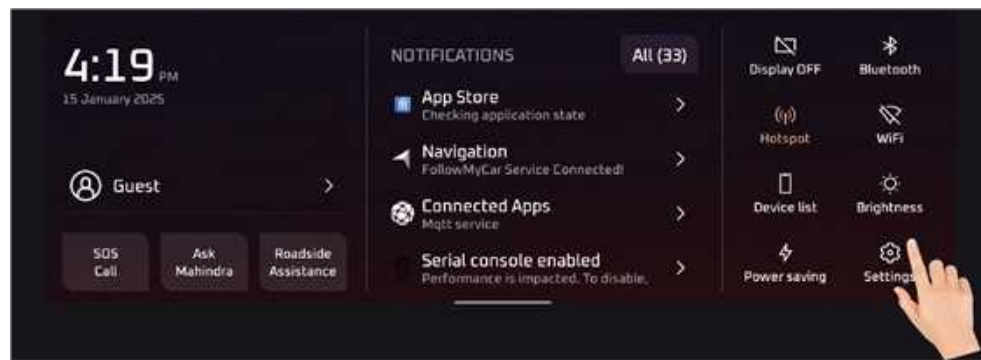
On a short press of the Power Saving icon in the QAD, it will turn ON/OFF the Power saving mode.

On a long press of the Power Saving icon in the QAD, it will open the battery tab of Energy screen.



Setting: The user can easy access the setting options.

On a single touch Setting icon it will launch settings screen.



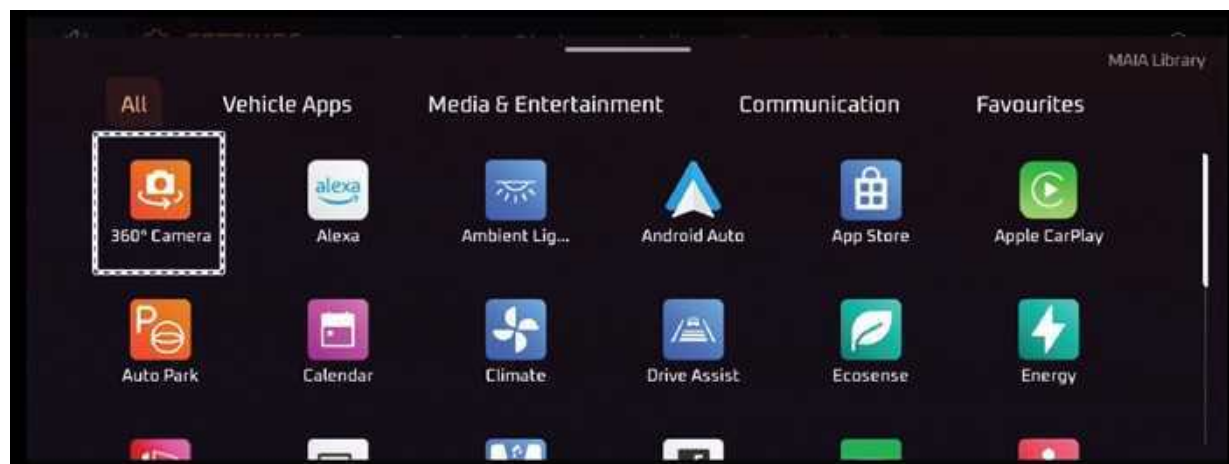
7.5 App Drawer

7.5.1 360° Camera

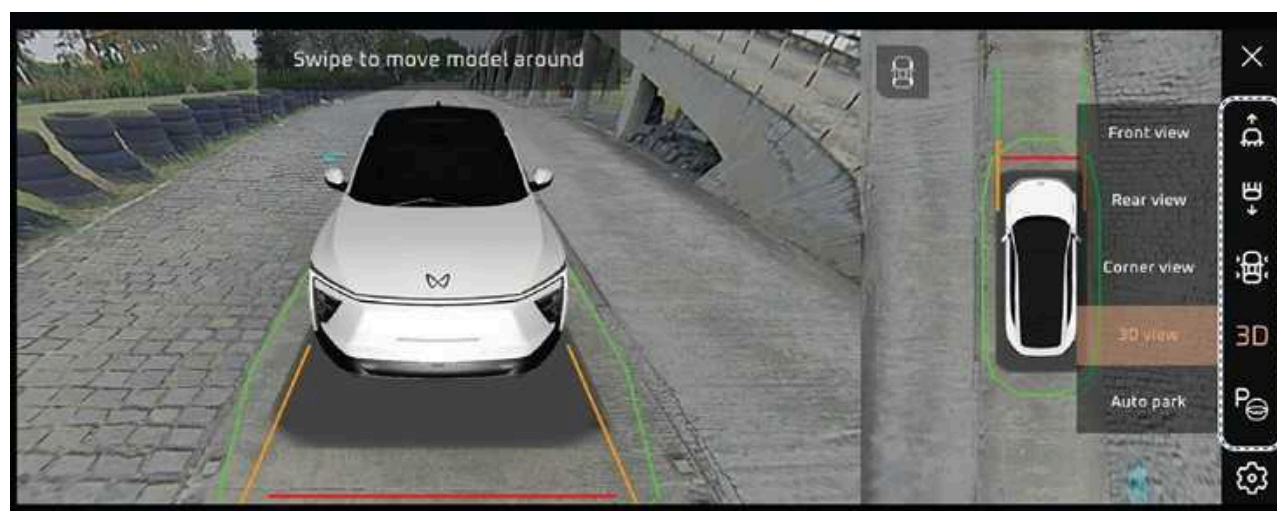
360° Camera View System assists the user during parking and during low speed maneuvering. 360° Camera is provided with the help of 4 cameras located in the front grille, in the tailgate applique and on both exterior mirrors.

It provides access to the live feed from the 4 cameras mounted on the vehicle.

The 360 Camera automatically opens in 'R' mode.



When click on the 360° Camera icon, the below screen will appear.



NOTICE

Refer “Parking Assist System” chapter for more details.

7.5.2 Alexa

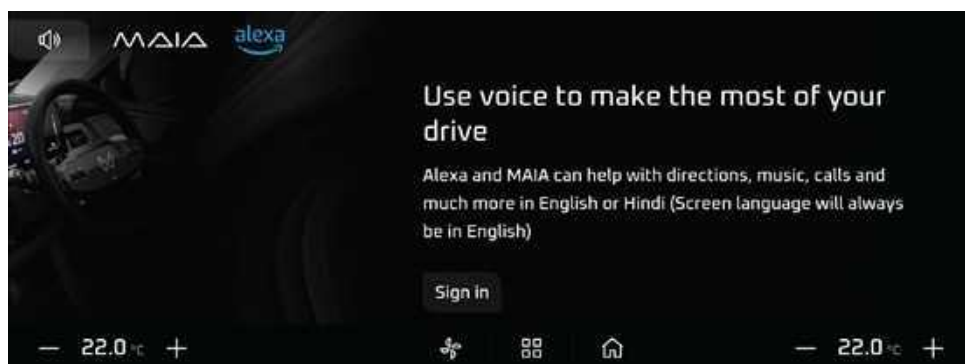
Alexa can be accessed through a single touch of Alexa Application in Application Drawer.

Alexa is a virtual assistant AI, designed to perform tasks such as answering questions, playing music, and providing information through voice commands.

Users must have an Amazon account to access Alexa.



To enable Alexa, the user must have an Amazon account.



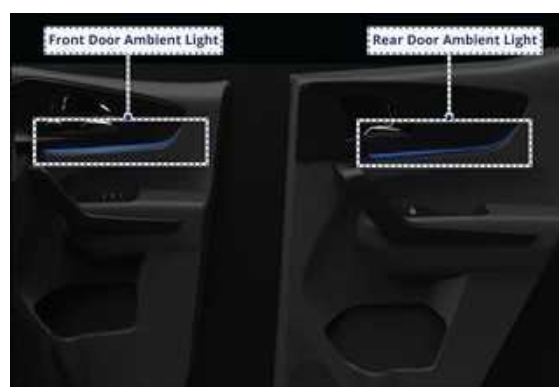
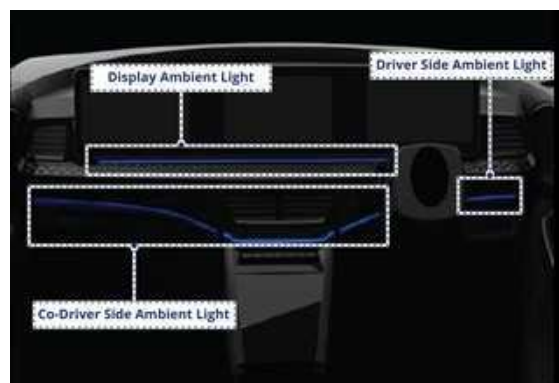
NOTICE

Refer Alexa under ‘Connectivity and Entertainment’.

7.5.3 Ambient Lights

Ambient lighting enhances the interior aesthetic of the vehicle by providing soft, customizable illumination. It creates a relaxing and premium atmosphere, especially during low light conditions or night time driving.

The ambient lighting system offers multiple color options for personalization, with lights integrated into key areas such as the door panels and dashboard, enhancing the vehicle's interior ambiance.



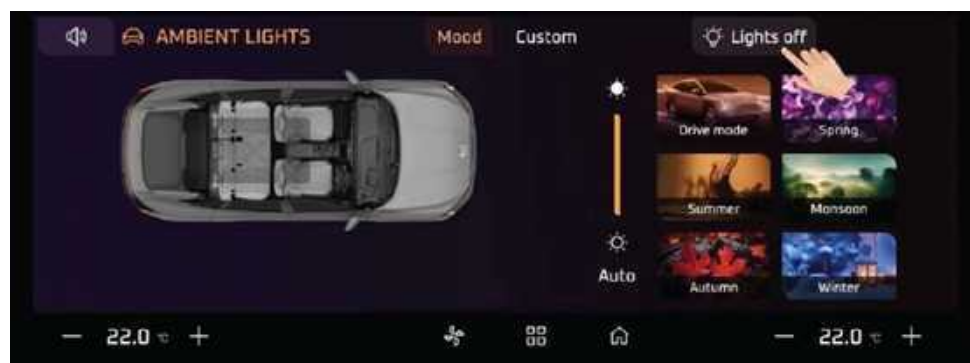
Ambient Light feature can be accessed from the application drawer.

It allows the user to control and customize the ambient lighting provided in the doors, dashboard and mars roof.





The ambient light can be turned ON or OFF using the power icon within the application.

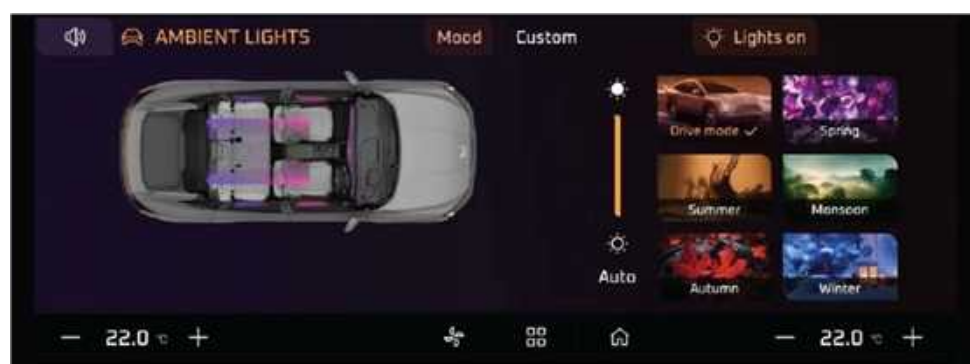


Mood

The ambient light settings offer various themes under the “Mood” option, allowing users to select preset themes or customize colors based on their preferences for a personalized experience.



The ambient light features six preset light settings: Drive mode, Spring, Summer, Monsoon, Autumn, and Winter.



The ambient light intensity can be adjusted manually using the slider.

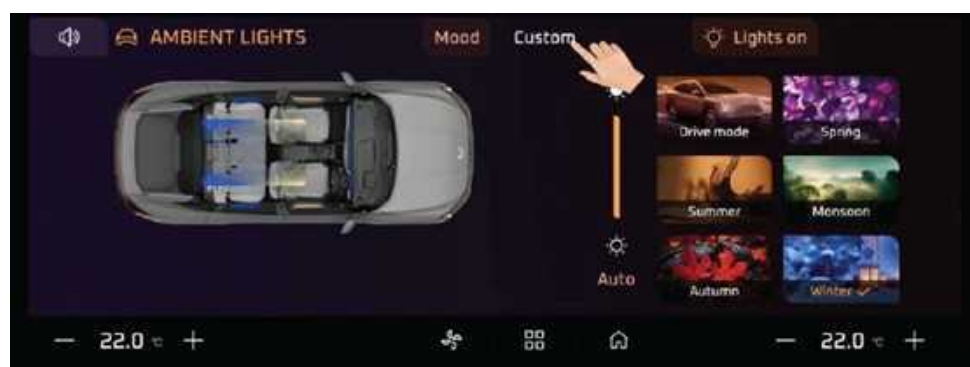


Tap on the Auto Intensity icon to automatically adjust the ambient light intensity based on the surrounding brightness.



Custom

In custom mode user can customize ambient light available in the vehicle based upon 4 sections namely Infinity roof, Rear door, Front door, Dashboard.



Mars roofs color, and illumination pattern can be customized based upon 4 predefined patterns.



Static



Glow



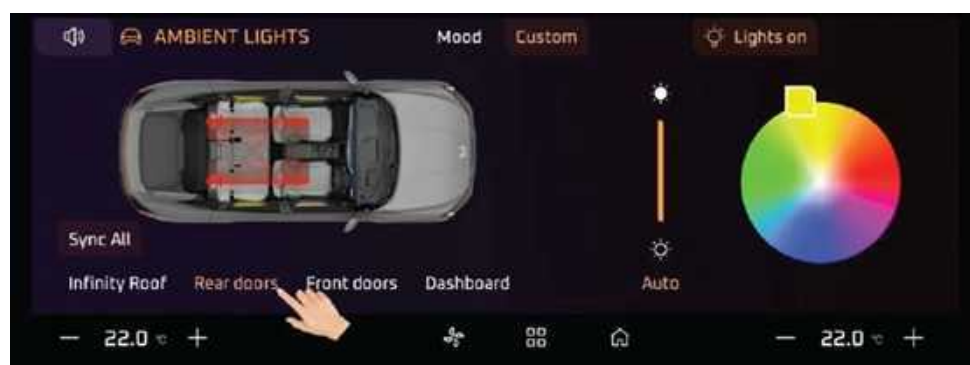
Impulse



Wave



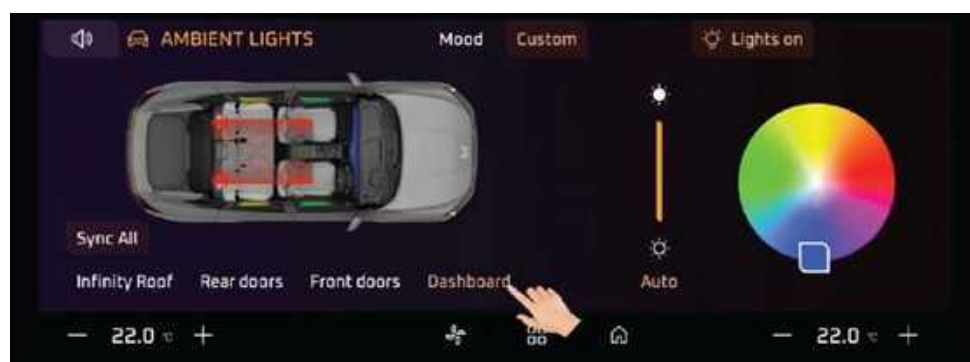
Using this option user can apply custom color and light intensity setting to rear door ambient light.



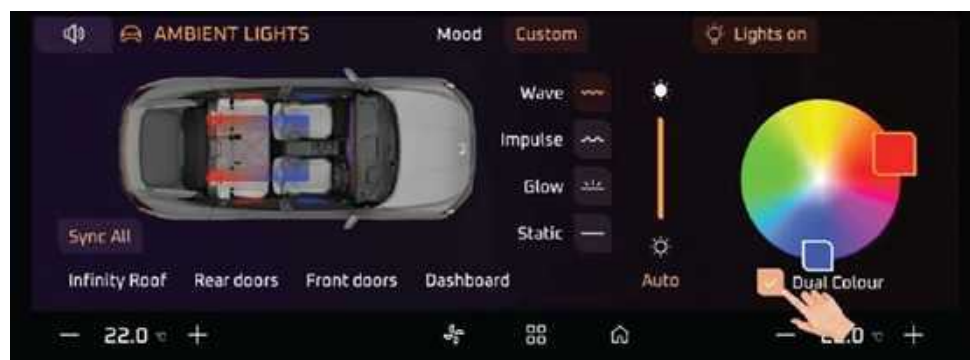
Using this option user can apply custom color and light intensity setting to front door ambient light.



Using this option user can apply custom color and light intensity setting to dashboard ambient light.



Using 'Sync All' all ambient light color can be synced to single color or dual color based on user preference.



NOTICE

Refer "Connectivity and Entertainment" chapter for more details.

CAUTION

If the ambient lighting feature has the potential to trigger light-induced epileptic or other seizures in susceptible individuals, it should be used with caution.

7.5.4 Android Auto

Android Auto - Wired

Android auto can be connected via USB cable using the USB port located on the centre console.

A pop up asking for the Android Auto connection To Launch and Not Now options.

On clicking Launch Android Auto is launched successfully.

Android Auto - Wireless

NOTICE

Both Bluetooth and Wi-Fi must be turned ON to connect wireless Android Auto.

Android Auto can be connected to your vehicle using Android's Bluetooth and Wi-Fi in wireless mode.

Open the app drawer.

Select Android Auto.

Click on Add devices.

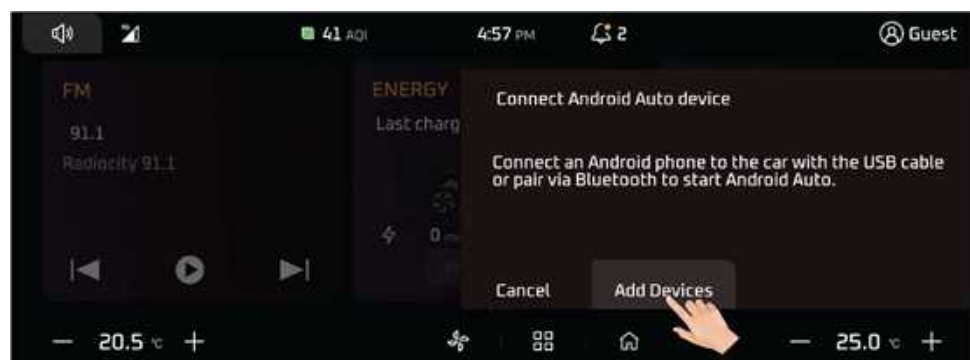
Select 'Pair New Device' then choose your Android device.

Select 'Pair' on both your Android device and the CID.

Select 'Launch' to enable Android Auto.

Android auto has successfully paired with XEV 9e wirelessly.

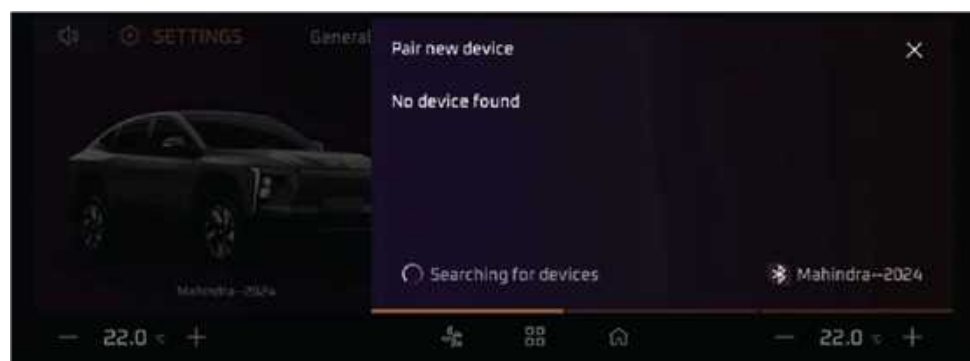
Click on the 'Add Devices' tab.



It will open the Bluetooth connectivity screen, click on the 'pair new device'.



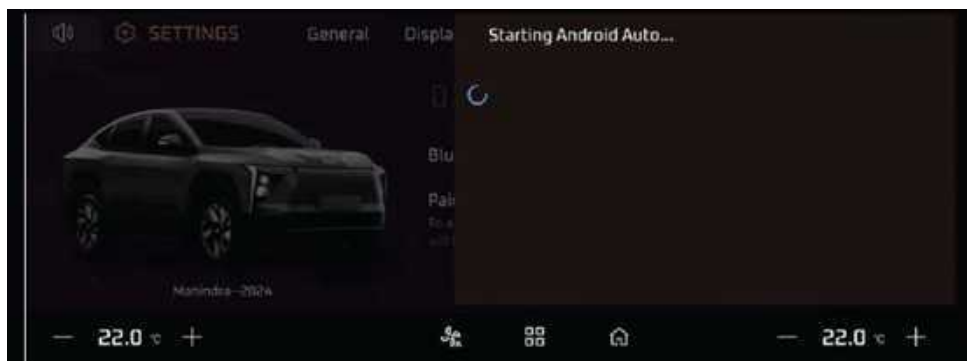
List of nearby available Bluetooth devices will be displayed, click and select your required device.



Passkey will be displayed in CID and selected Android device, tap pair on both the screens.



Click on the launch, to enable Android Auto.



NOTICE

Android auto supported applications, installed in paired device can only be accessed through this function.

NOTICE

- Manual Android Auto pairing is required for the first time pairing only.
- Already paired Android devices, auto connect with CarPlay if the devices is in vehicles Bluetooth proximity, when the CID is on ON condition.
- Android Auto supported applications installed in paired device can only be accessed through this function.

7.5.5 App Store

App Store feature can be accessed through the application drawer.





App store allows user to update and install all 3rd party applications and system applications.



7.5.6 Apple Carplay

Apple CarPlay can be connected to your vehicle using a USB cable in wired mode.

CarPlay is a smarter, safer way to use your iPhone.

You can get directions, make calls, send and receive messages.

Apple Carplay - Wired

Apple CarPlay can be launched via a USB cable using the data transfer USB port located at the centre console.

The CID display updating to the Apple screen indicates the successful pairing of Apple CarPlay

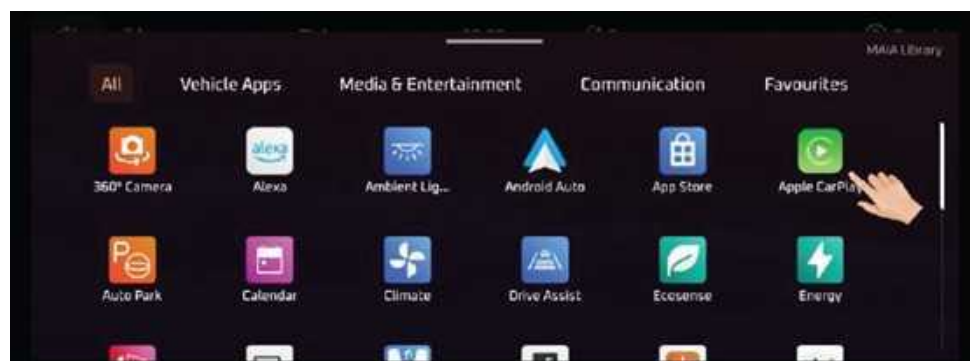


Apple CarPlay supported applications, installed in paired iPhone can only be accessed through this function.

Apple CarPlay and Android Auto rely on third-party updates and device compatibility. The manufacturer is not responsible for connectivity issues or feature limitations.

Apple Carplay - Wireless

Click on the Apple CarPlay icon from the app drawer.



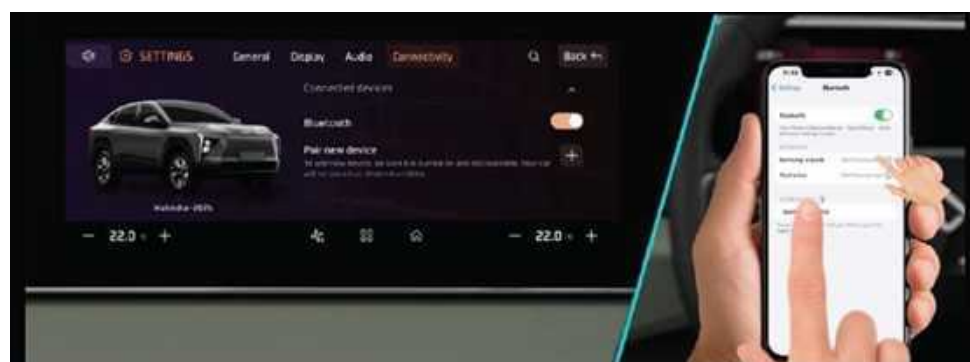
Click on the 'Add Devices' tab.



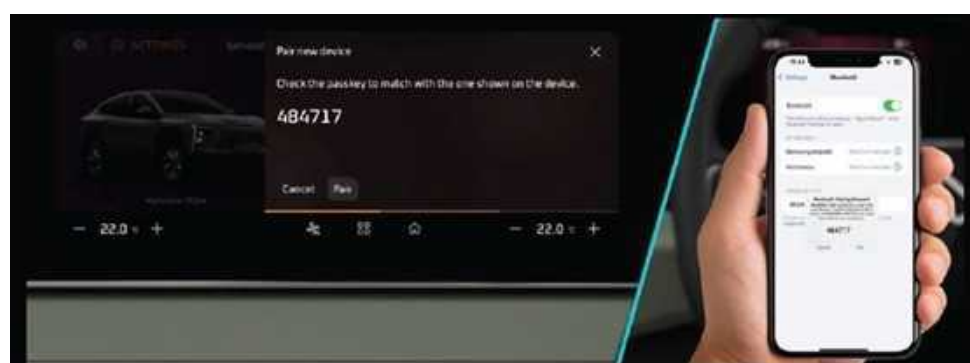
It will open the Bluetooth connectivity screen, click on the 'pair new device'.



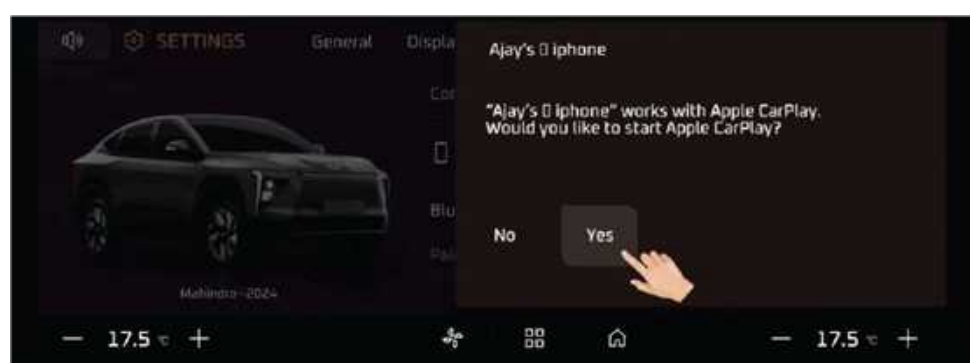
Select the vehicle Bluetooth name appearing in iPhone Bluetooth screen.



Passkey will be displayed in CID and iPhone screen, tap pair on both the screens.



Click on the 'Yes' tab in the CID screen.



Click on the 'Start Apple CarPlay', to enable Apple CarPlay.



Click on the 'Start Apple CarPlay', to enable Apple CarPlay.



NOTICE

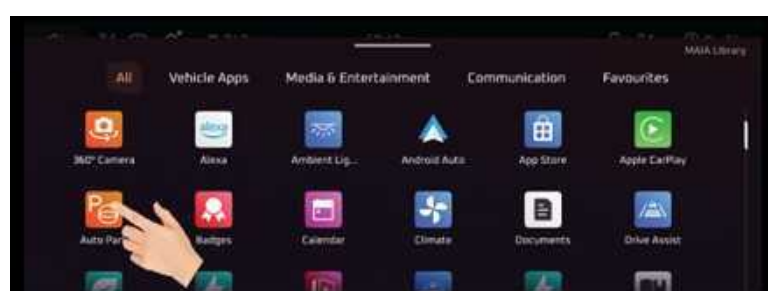
Both Bluetooth and Wi-Fi must be turned ON to connect wireless Apple CarPlay.

NOTICE

- *Manual Apple CarPlay pairing is required for the first time pairing only.*
- *Already paired iPhone devices, auto connect with CarPlay if the device is in vehicles Bluetooth proximity, when the CID is in ON condition.*
- *Apple CarPlay supported applications installed in paired device can only be accessed through this function.*

7.5.7 Auto Park

Auto Park feature can be accessed through the application drawer.



When select the auto park icon the below screen will appear on the CID.



NOTICE

Refer "Parking Assist System" chapter for more detail.

7.5.8 Calender

Calendar can be accessed through application drawer.



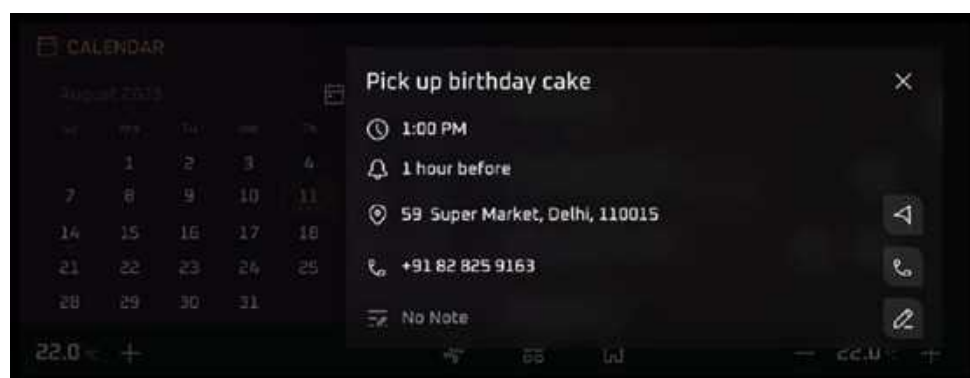
User can create the Events, Journey Planner, Checklist, Schedule Destination and Pickup Remainder by using calendar for their daily activities.



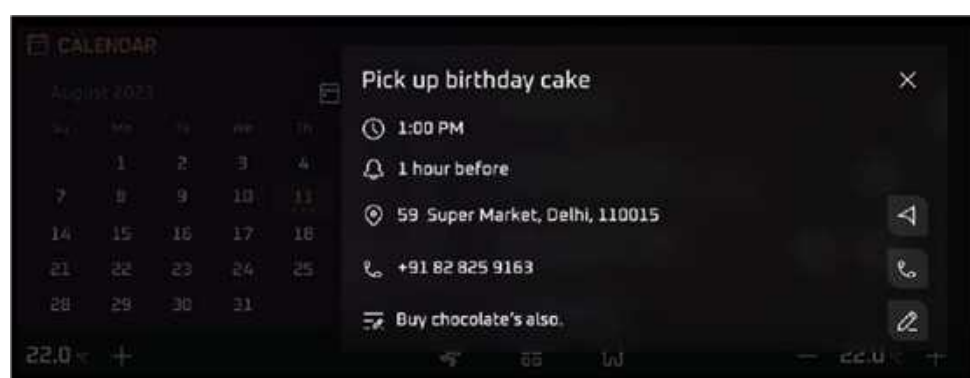
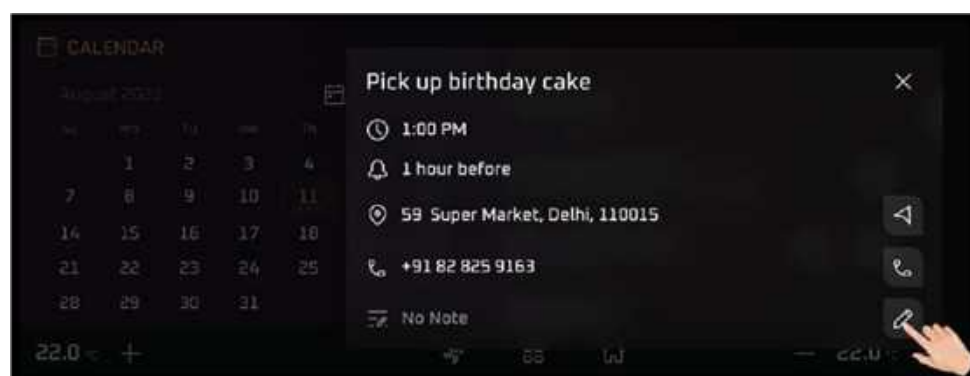
On clicking an event, its summary, location, contact number will be displayed.

Users can tap on the location icon to obtain a route map to that location.

Users can tap on the call icon to initiate a call from the connected mobile device.



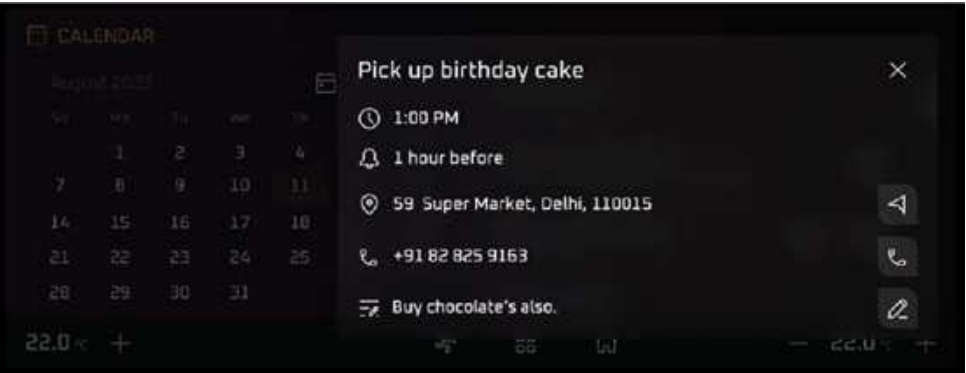
Custom notes can be added to each event by tapping on the edit notes icon.



When an event or reminder time is imminent, a notification is displayed on the home screen to inform the user about it.



Clicking the details tab will display a short summary.



NOTICE

Phone which is configured with Me4U application Reminders, Events which are present in the Phone will be present in the Calendar app of the CID.

7.5.9 Climate

Climate feature can be accessed through the application drawer.

User can use Climate application to control the Dual automatic temperature control in XEV 9e.





NOTICE

Refer “Climate Control System” chapter for more detail.

7.5.10 Drive Assist

The ADAS system gives enormous benefits to driver, however the driver shall remain solely responsible for the safe maneuvering of the vehicle. He must remain vigilant throughout the drive.

It offers so many features like collision warning, speed limit, cruise control, lane assistant, parking and driver attention, advance warning volume.

Drive Assist feature can be accessed through the application drawer.



Assistants



Response



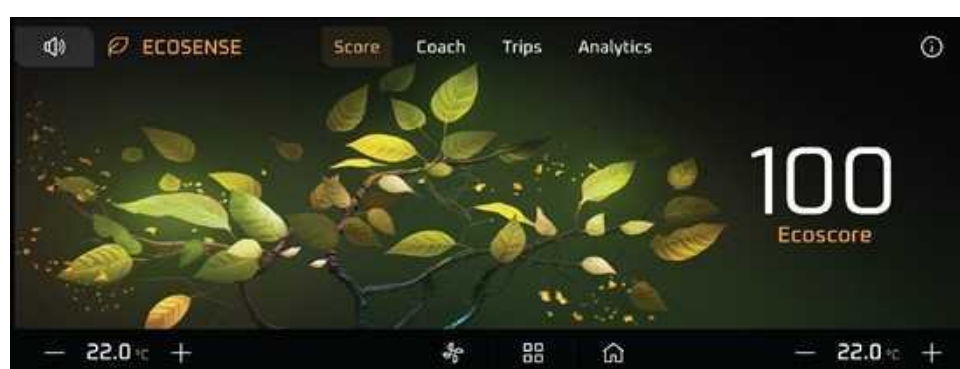
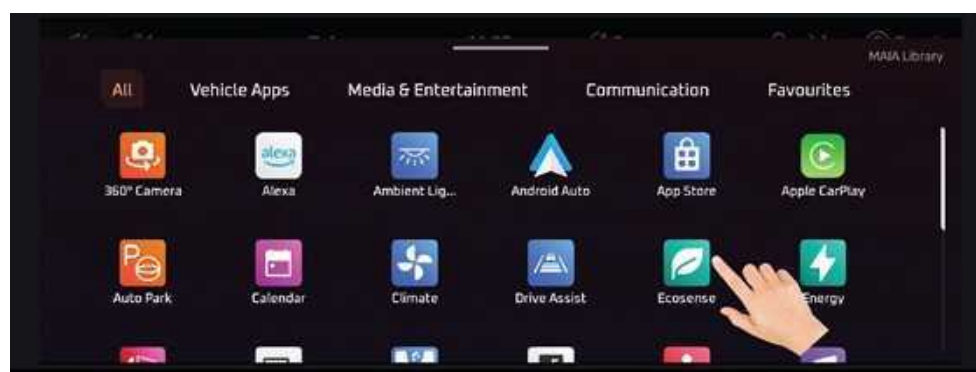
NOTICE

Refer “Advanced Drive Assistance System” chapter for more detail.

7.5.11 EcoSense

Score

Ecosense provides an Eco score based on users driving habit categorized under 2 main criteria namely Acceleration and brake press.



Eco Coach:

Eco Coach can be turned on, which in turn provides a notification in the DID whenever the user provides abrupt brake or accelerator input.

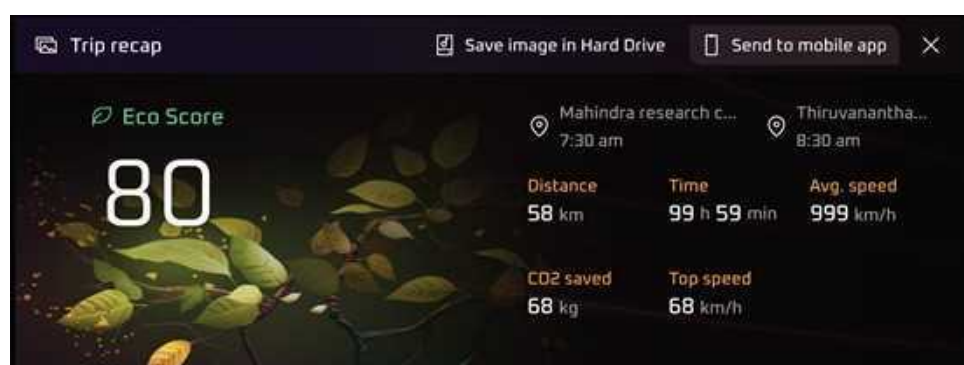


Trips

Trips provide a detailed summary of previous trips, including distance, time, average speed, CO₂ saved, efficiency, top speed, etc.



Users can tap on the share icon to send a short recap of the trip to their mobile phone or save it as an image in the vehicle's MyDrive.



Analytics

Analytics provide a detailed comparison of various trips taken by the user, comparing data such as distance, time taken, average speed, top speed, energy regeneration, CO2 saved, energy consumed, cruise utilization, harsh braking, harsh acceleration, and overspeed, to achieve more efficient usage of their vehicle.



7.5.12 Energy

Charge

You can check the reachable range, battery power, and expected charging time for each charge type.

- The distance to empty is calculated based on the real-time electric energy efficiency while driving. The distance may change if the driving pattern changes.
- Battery performance and range estimation depend on various factors such as driving habits and weather conditions. The company does not guarantee specific battery performance levels under all conditions. Any attempts to modify or tamper with battery management systems may void the warranty and pose safety risks.





Battery preconditioning:

Battery preconditioning adjusts the temperature of a vehicle's battery to optimize performance and efficiency, typically before charging or during extreme weather conditions.

Battery preconditioning can be turned ON/OFF for each charging cycle.



Charge Current:

The amount of input current during the charging process can be controlled at three levels: Low, Mid, and High.





Charge Percentage Limiter:

The percentage to which the vehicle can be charged in each charging cycle can be controlled using the slider provided.



If the vehicle reaches the set charge limit, the charging process will be turned off automatically by the vehicle itself.



The charge can't be limited below 30%.

If the user tries to reduce it below this value, an alert saying, 'Charge limit below 30% not possible' will be displayed.



Stop Charging:

When vehicle charging is in progress, it can be turned off by clicking the ‘Stop Charging’ button provided within the Energy app.



Battery:

The Battery section provides a detailed bar chart of energy consumed for functions such as driving, climate control, battery preconditioning, and other dependent functions across each trip and overall runtime.



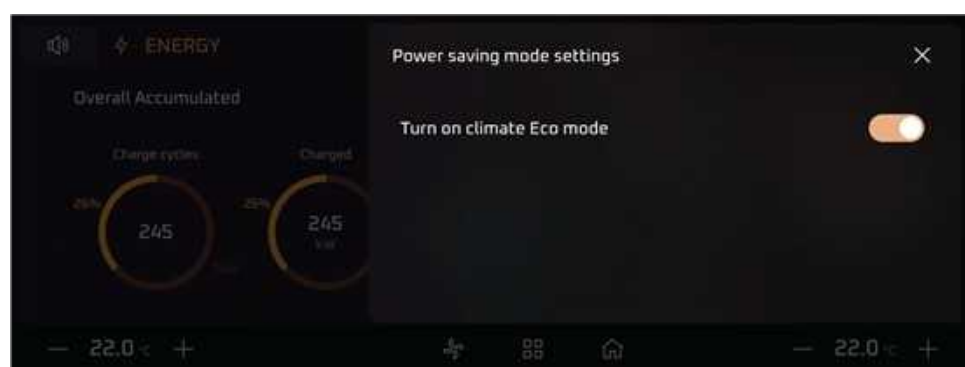
Accumulated Battery:

It shows detailed values of charge cycles and charged kWh with respect to the share of two different types of charging: AC and DC current.



Power saving mode:

Power saving mode provides setting to disable climate control and ambient lights when the vehicle's SOC reaches below 15%.



Manual enabling/disabling of power saving mode:

Power saving mode can be enabled manually by enabling the toggle button.



'Power saving mode activated' notification will be displayed on successful enabling.



Power saving mode can be disabled manually by using the toggle button.



'Power saving mode deactivated' notification will be displayed on successful disabling.



Schedule Charging (If Equipped)

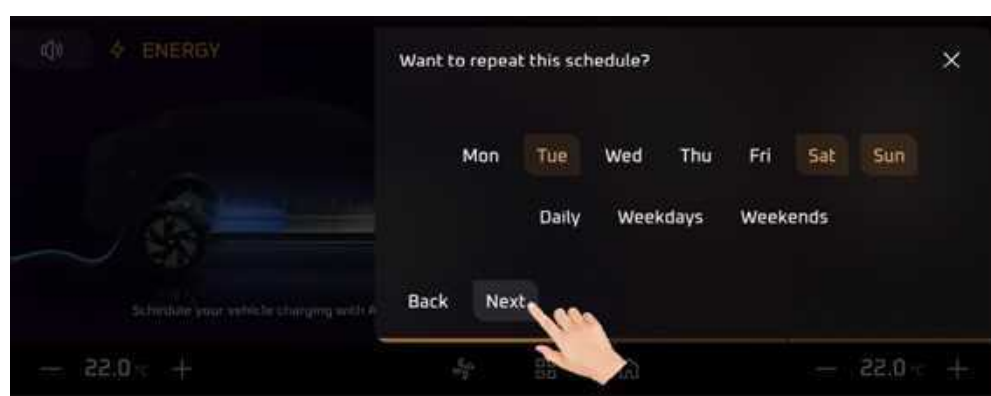
Schedule provides user to save 2 pre defined scheduled charging sessions.



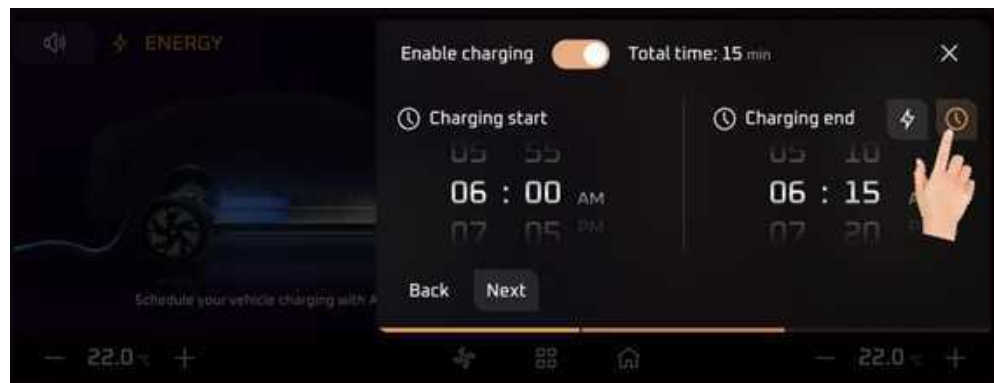
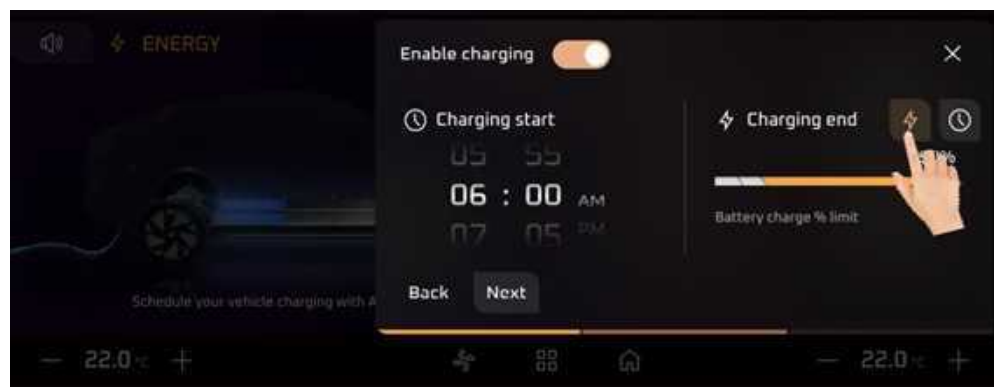
To configure a schedule click on the settings icon near respective schedules.



Select the day or frequency in which the charging needed to be performed and click on Next.



Enter the charging start time, charging end based on time or percentage of charge and click on Next.



7.5.13 Fun&Work

Fun and Work app can be accessed through the application drawer.

Fun and work consists of all 3rd party entertainment and communication applications.

User must have a valid account of respective applications to access the contents.

Data network from inbuilt E-sim will be used for the content streaming function.

The apps provided in it as subjected to changes without prior announcements.





The Fun and Work application allows the user to open all available 3rd party applications Such as Video, Audio, Games, and Shop apps.

All Apps



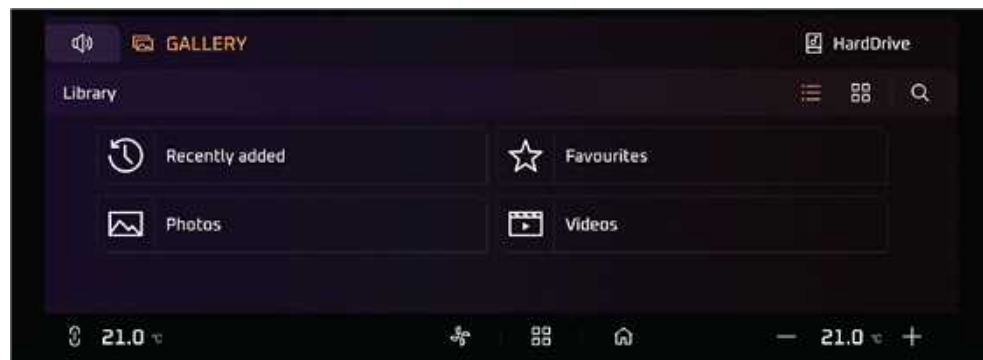
7.5.14 Gallery

Gallery app can be accessed through the application drawer.

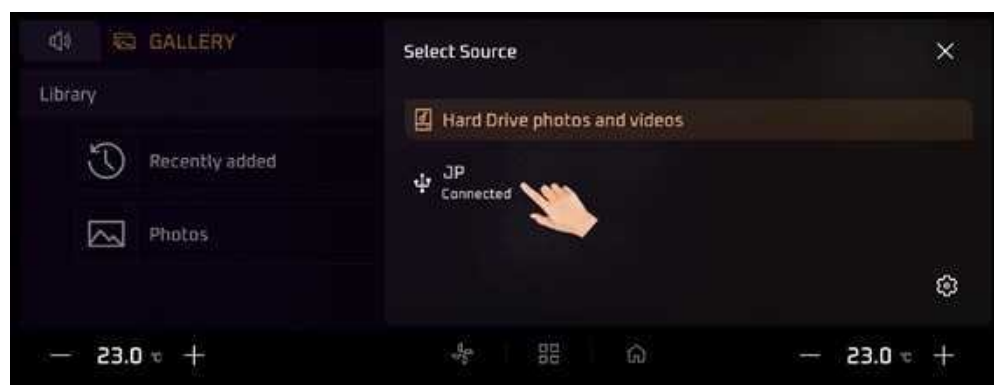
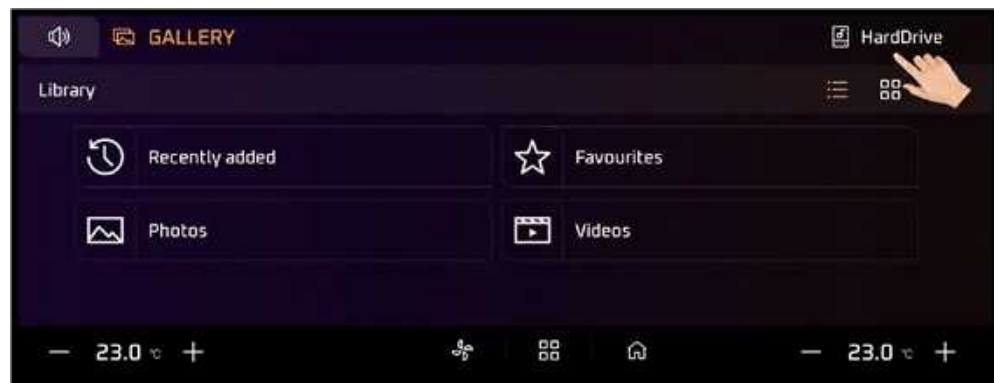
The gallery application allows the user to view photos and videos stored on the hard drive and connected USB devices.



User can be able to browse photos/videos or recently added photos, videos and favorites.

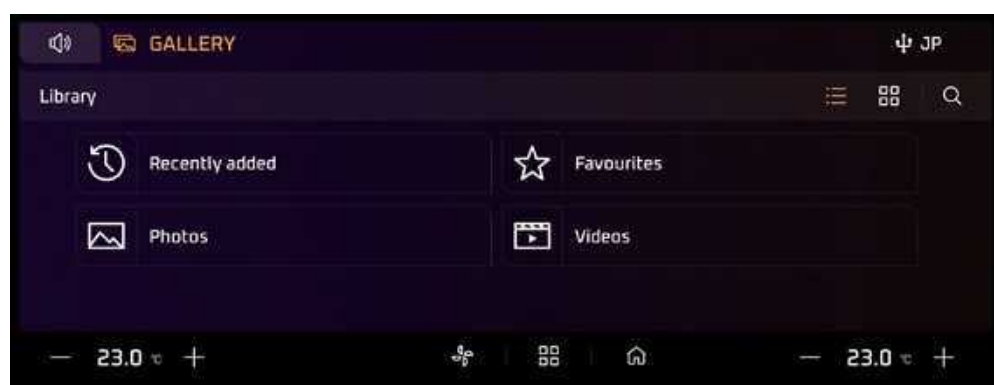


The 'Select Source' option provided in the top right corner helps to switch between different storage sources.

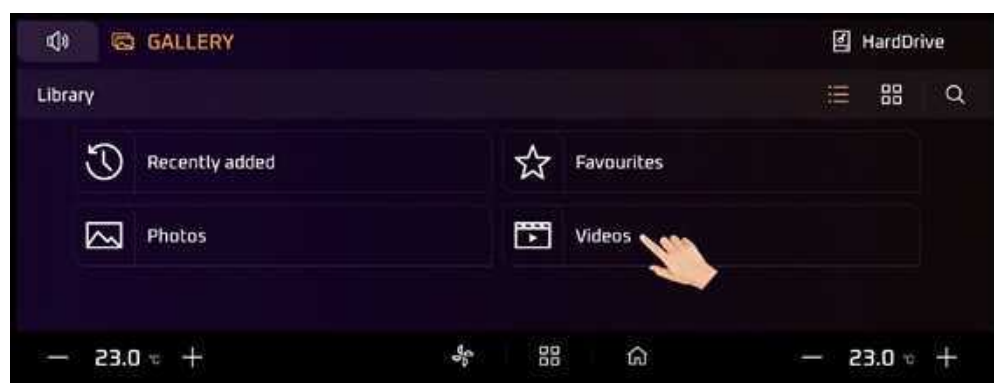


How to play video through Gallery

The user can play video files on the CID screen when the vehicle is in Park Mode.

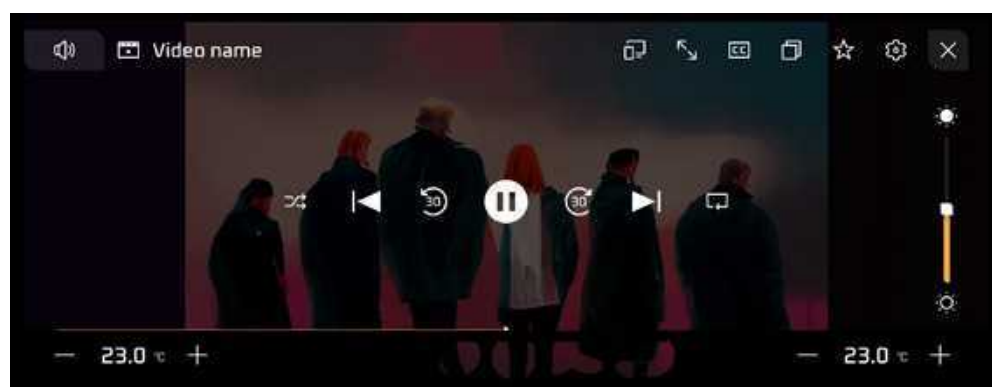
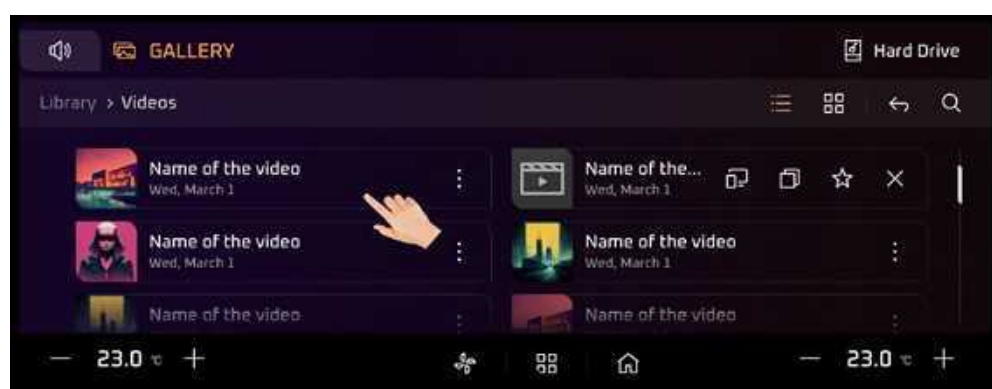


Select the 'Videos' tab from the library.

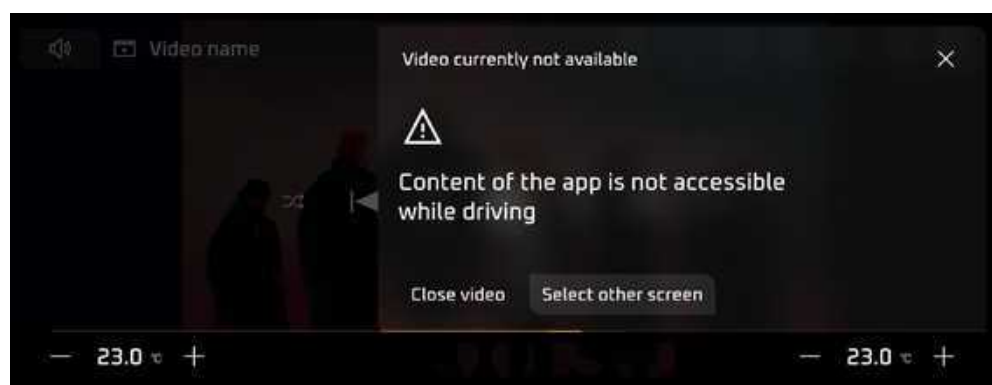


A list of available video files in the selected storage space will be displayed.

Click on the required video file, and it will open in the media player with controls.



When the user tries to play a video while the vehicle is out of Park Mode, the following warning will be displayed, prompting the user to shift the viewing to another screen in the vehicle (PID, BYOD).



7.5.15 GrooveMe (If Equipped)

The "Groove Me" application enhances the driving experience by synchronizing ambient lighting with the rhythm of the music being played in the vehicle.

The lights change dynamically in response to the beat, creating an immersive and entertaining atmosphere for passengers.

Groove Me feature can be accessed through the application drawer.

Users should ensure that dynamic lighting does not cause distraction while driving. The manufacturer is not responsible for any incidents caused by improper use of the feature.

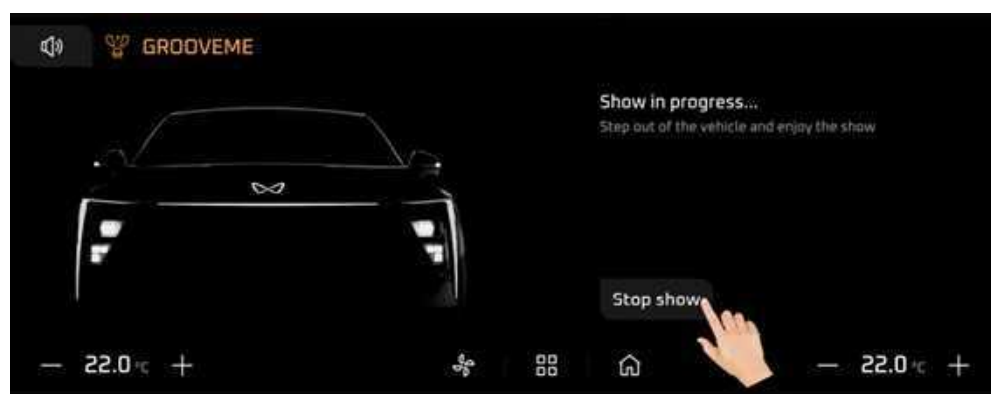




When the user clicks on 'Start Show', the exterior and interior light show begins, with preset music playing through the speakers.



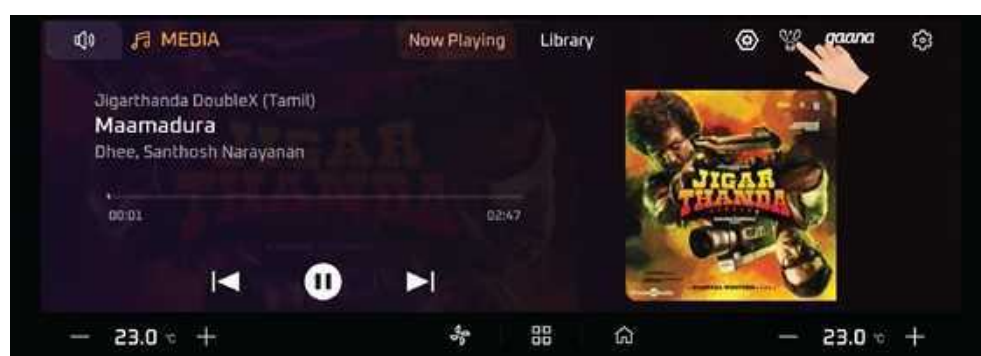
The user can click on 'Stop Show' to manually stop the GrooveMe function before the stipulated time.



Starting GrooveMe function from Media player:

The user can directly start the GrooveMe function along with their customized song through the media player.

Click on the GrooveMe icon provided in the top right corner inside the media player.



The exterior and interior light show begins, with the speakers playing the customized music selected through the media player.



GrooveMe Scheduling:

Interior show – Controls the in-cabin ambient lighting/music animation.



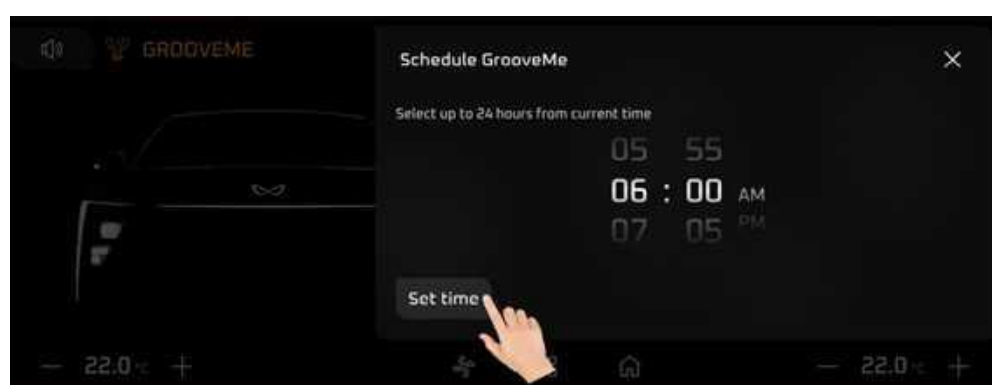
Exterior show – Controls the external light animation around the car.



The “**Schedule show**” allows the user to set a specific time for the show. Click on the settings icon.



Set a preferred time and click on **Set time** button to confirm the scheduled show.



The user can click on the “Stop Show” button at any time to manually end the GrooveMe function before the scheduled duration is completed.



NOTICE

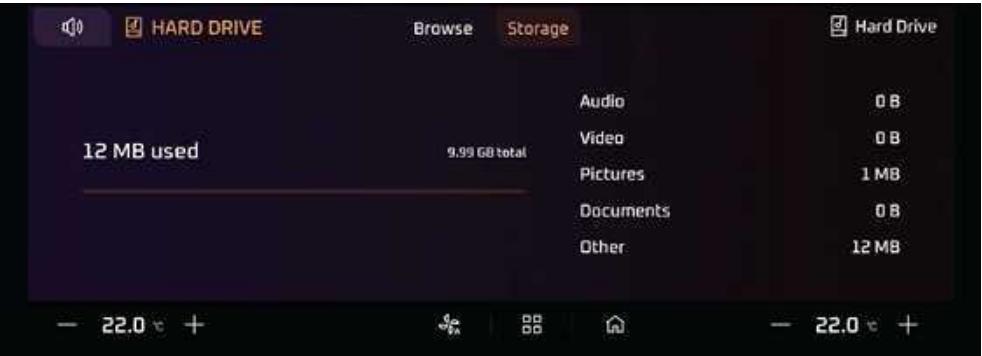
Refer “Connectivity and Entertainment” chapter for more details.

7.5.16 Hard Drive

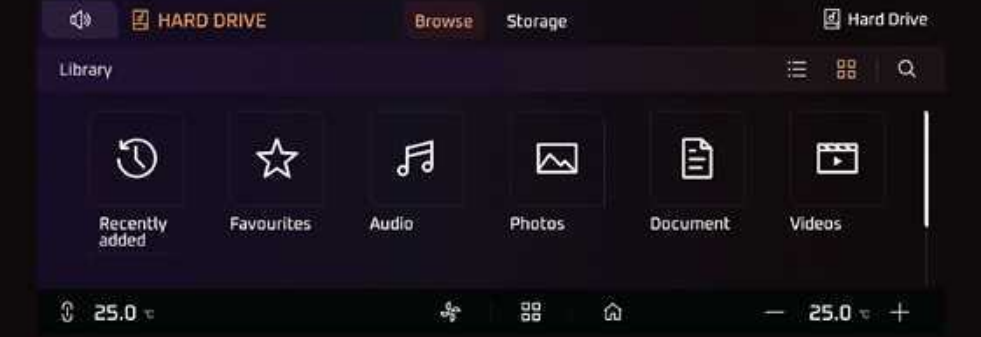
Hard Drive is the type of storage app that can be accessed through the application drawer.



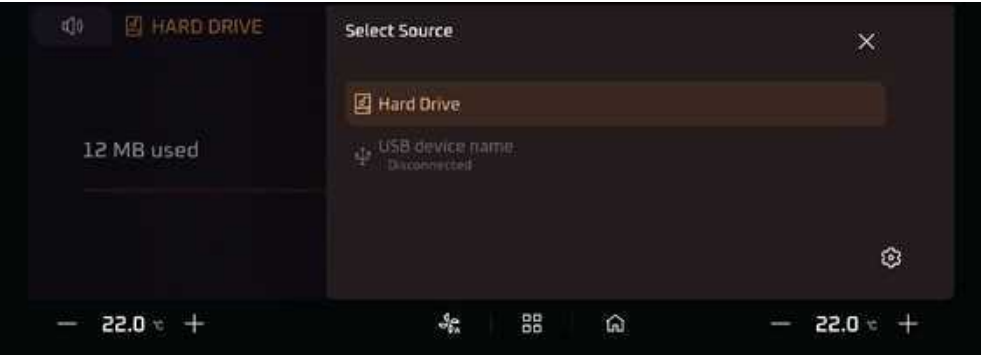
Storage overview provides the file size occupancy of various types of files.



The hard drive displays files under their respective file type subfolders, namely Audio, Photos, Documents, and Videos.



The source selector provided at the top right can be used to switch between various storage sources.



To connect USB devices, users can use the DVR USB port provided inside the glove box storage.



How to copy files into Hard Drive:

Users can copy files to the hard drive from connected USB devices and vice versa.

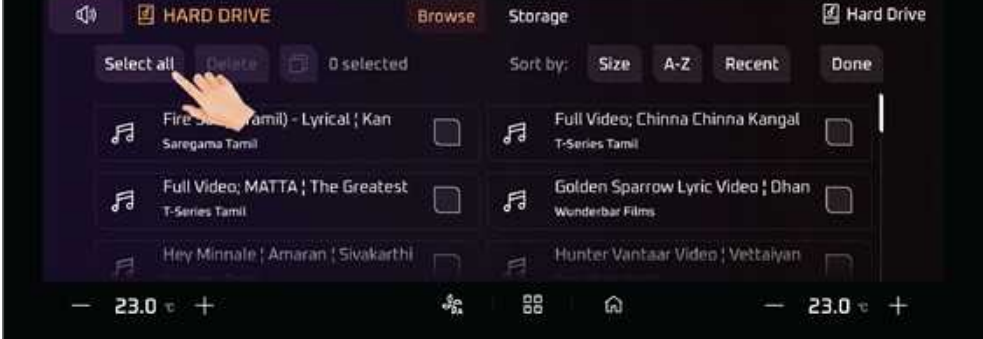
Select the file type which you intend to copy into the drive.



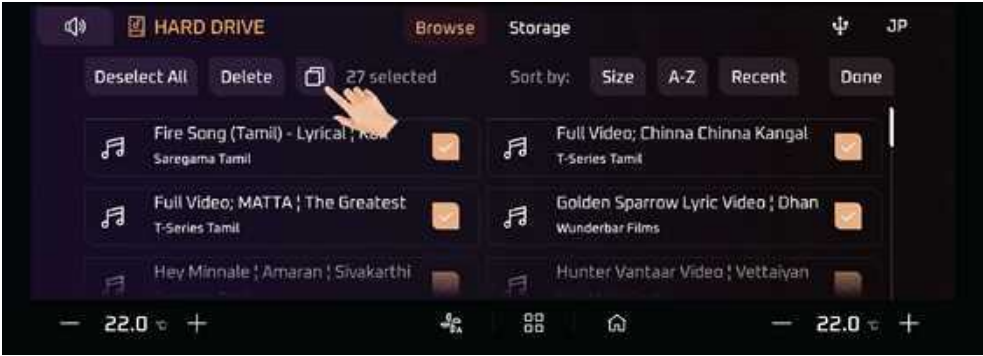
Long press on the required files name and select them.



The 'Select All' option can also be used to select all the files in that folder.



Tap on the copy icon to initiate the file transfer.



File transfer progress based upon the progress percentage will be displayed as notification.



After the completion of the file transfer, an 'Items successfully copied' notification will be displayed.



How to delete files from Hard Drive:

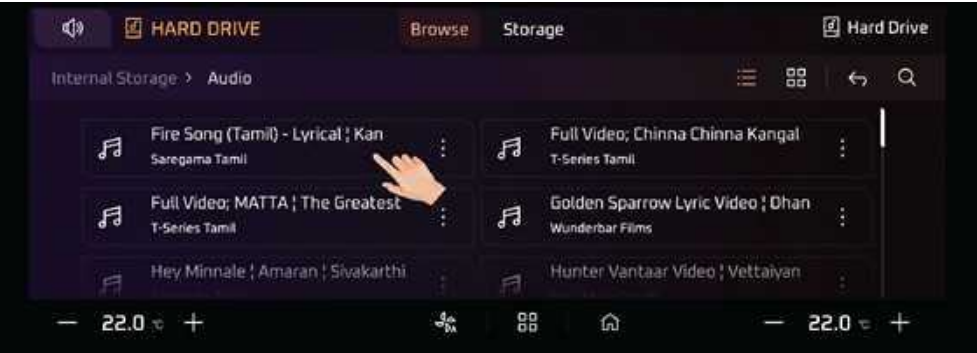
Use the source selector option to select hard drive.



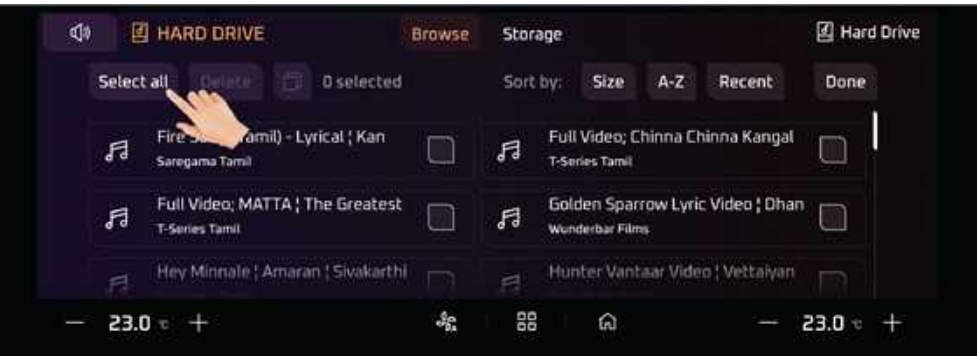
Select the file type which you intend to delete from the drive.



Long press on the required files name and select them.



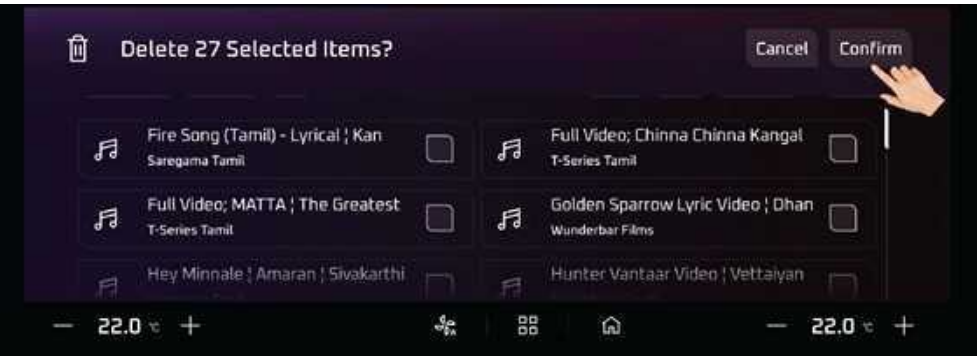
The 'Select All' option can also be used to select all the files in that folder.



Tap on the Delete tab to initiate file deletion.



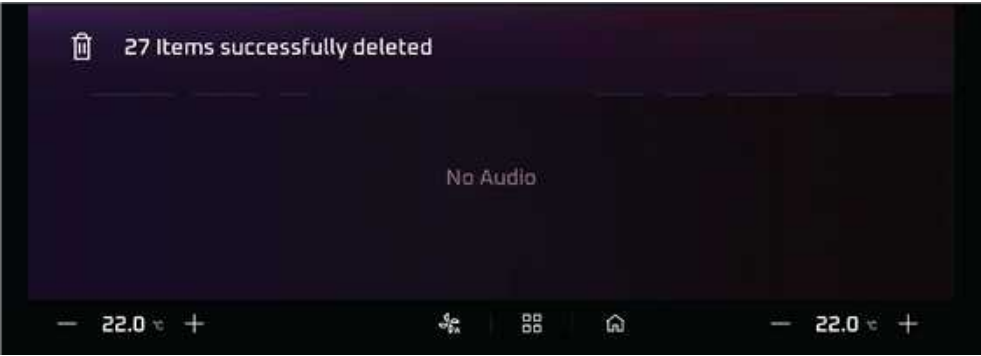
Tap 'Confirm' to proceed with the deletion.



File deletion progress based upon the progress percentage will be displayed as notification.



After the completion of the file deletion, an ‘successfully deleted’ notification will be displayed.



7.5.17 Live Your Mood

Live your Mood can be accessed through the application drawer.



Creating a relaxation mood inside a vehicle can significantly enhance the driving experience, making it more comfortable and stress-free, whether you’re on a long trip or simply commuting.

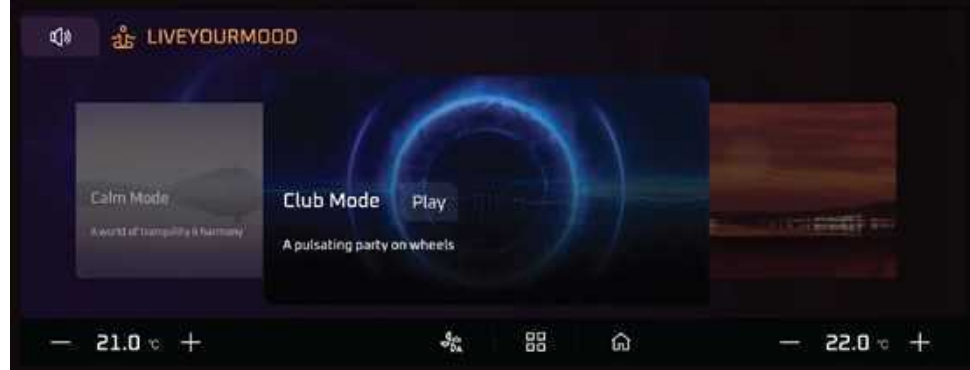
Your vehicle is equipped with various features designed to promote relaxation and well-being. Here’s how the relaxation mood can be achieved in your vehicle.

Three different modes are available in live your mood feature:

1. Club Mode
2. Cozy Mode
3. Calm Mode

Club Mode

Club Mode creates a lively, energetic atmosphere, similar to what you would experience in a club. Seats will be reclined for extreme comfort and audio will be played.

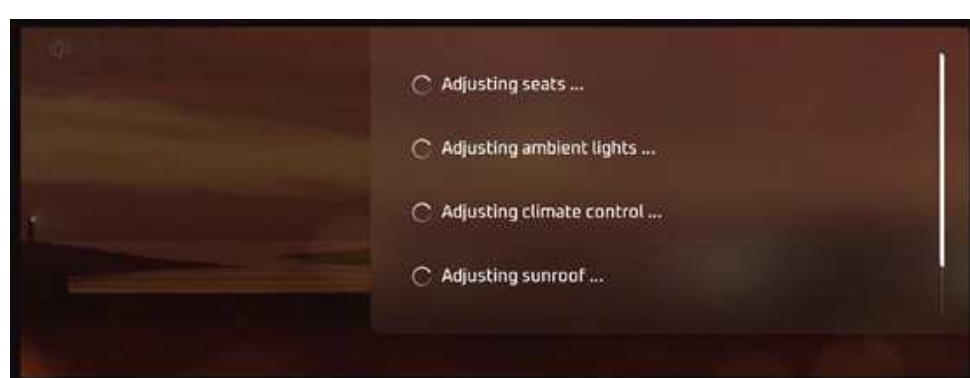
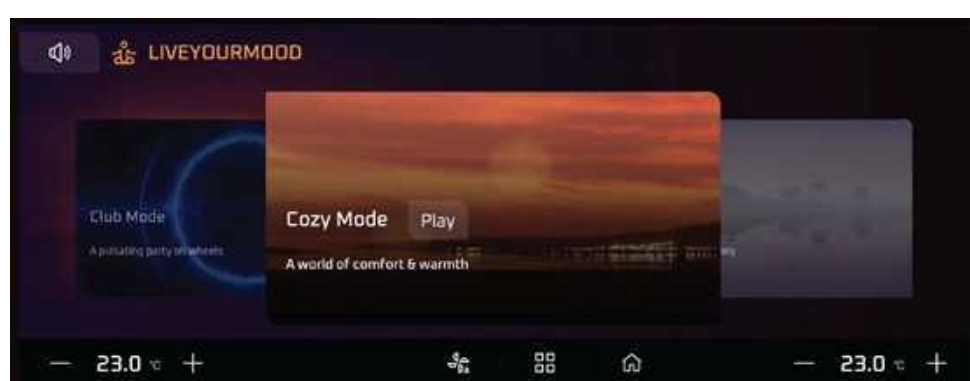


When the user needs to exit the pre-set mood, they can use the return icon provided in the top right corner, power seats will be returned to previous position automatically after exiting a mood.



Cozy Mode

Cozy mode creates a comfortable, warm, and inviting environment. Seats will be reclined for extreme comfort and audio will be played.

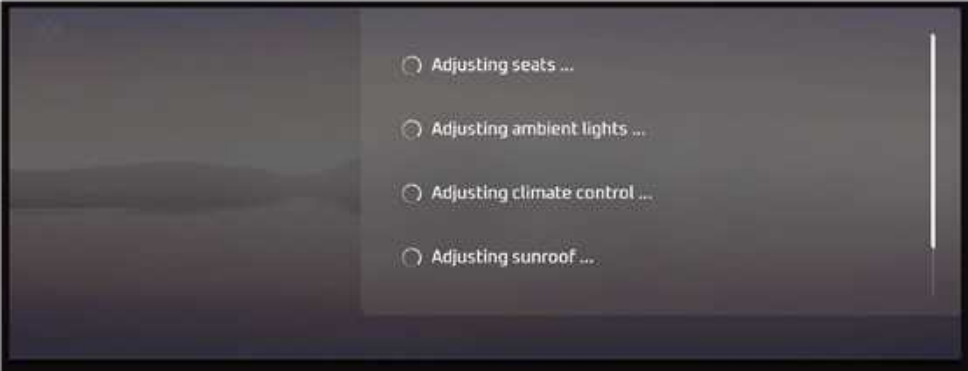
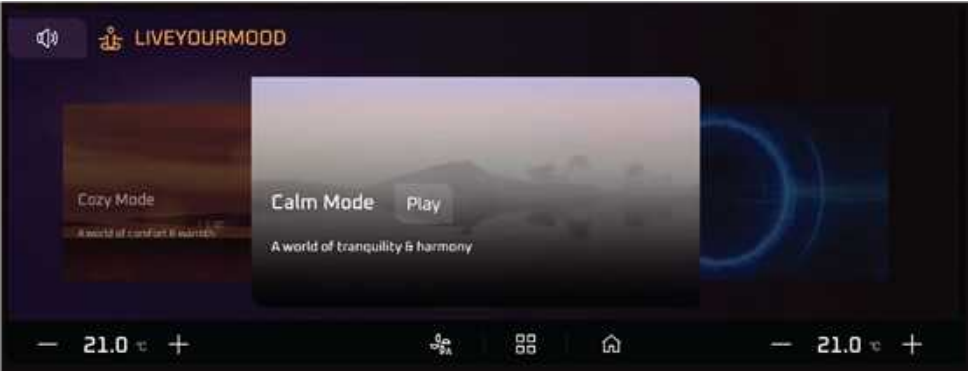


When the user needs to exit the pre-set mood, they can use the return icon provided in the top right corner, power seats will be returned to previous position automatically after exiting a mood.



Calm Mode

Calm mode provides a pleasant and soothing environment. Seats will be reclined for extreme comfort and audio will be played.



When the user needs to exit the pre-set mood, they can use the return icon provided in the top right corner, power seats will be returned to previous position automatically after exiting a mood.



vehicles automatically adjust various features like ambient lighting, driver seat settings, music, and climate control to complement the mode you've chosen. These adjustments are designed to optimize your comfort and driver experience based on the selected mode.

NOTICE

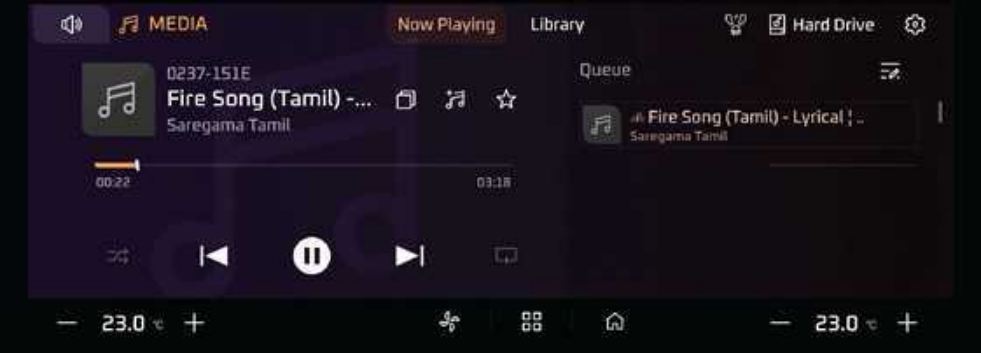
The vehicle must be in park mode to access the 'Live Your Mood' feature.

7.5.18 Media

Media can be accessed through the application drawer.



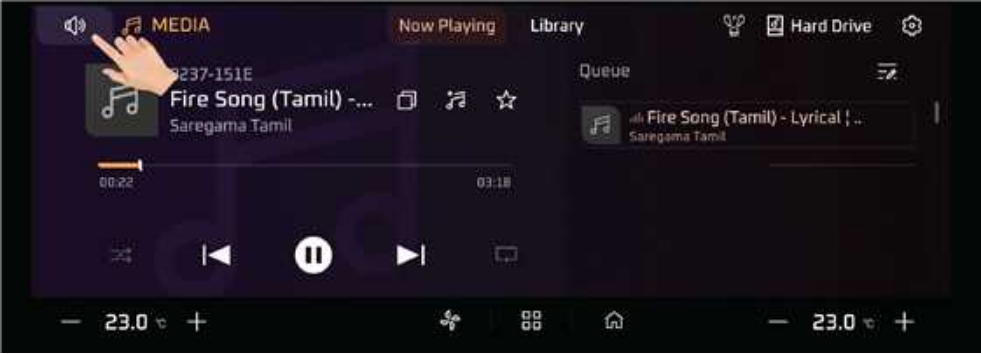
Media



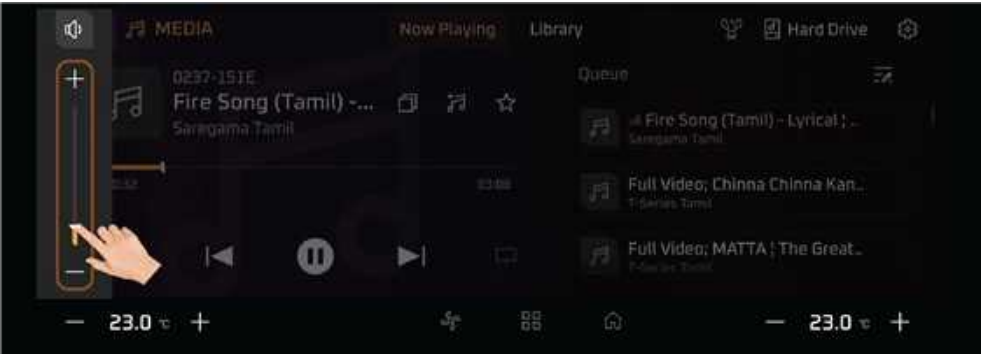
Shortcuts in the media player:

Volume Control:

The volume slider can be revealed by tapping on the volume icon provided in the top left corner.

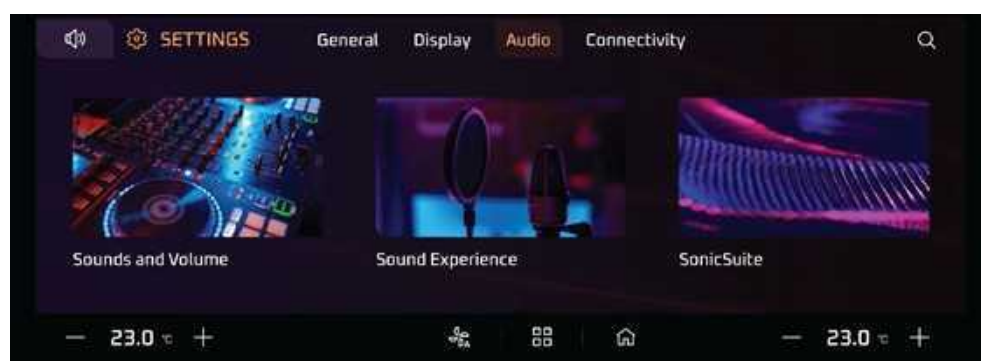
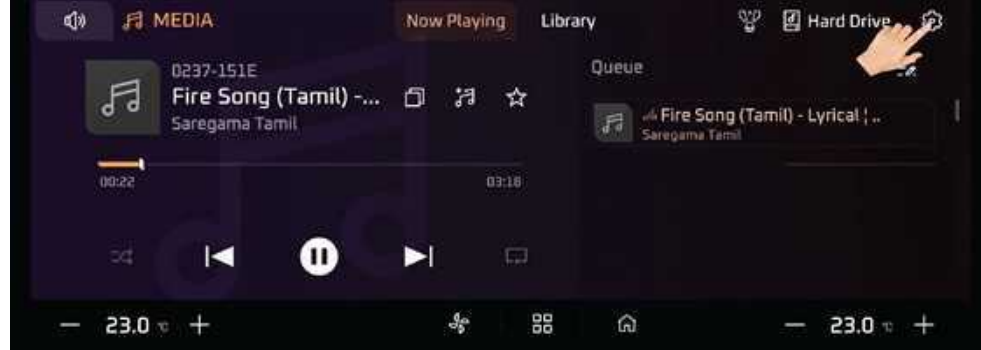


The slider can be used to adjust the volume of the speakers.



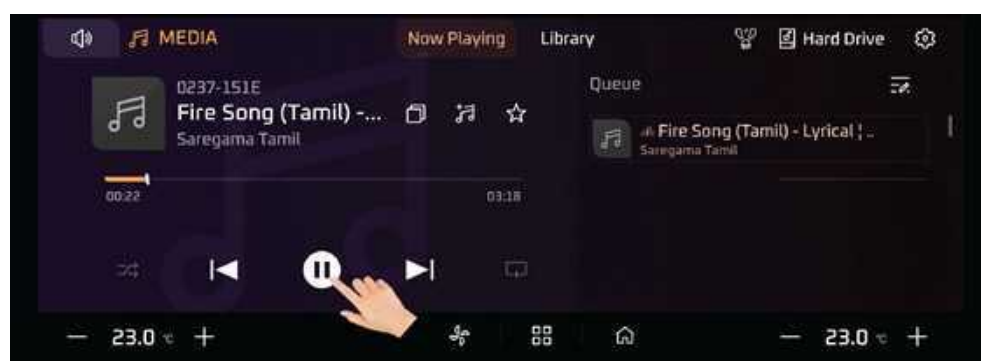
Audio Settings:

The settings icon in the media application directs to the vehicle's audio settings.



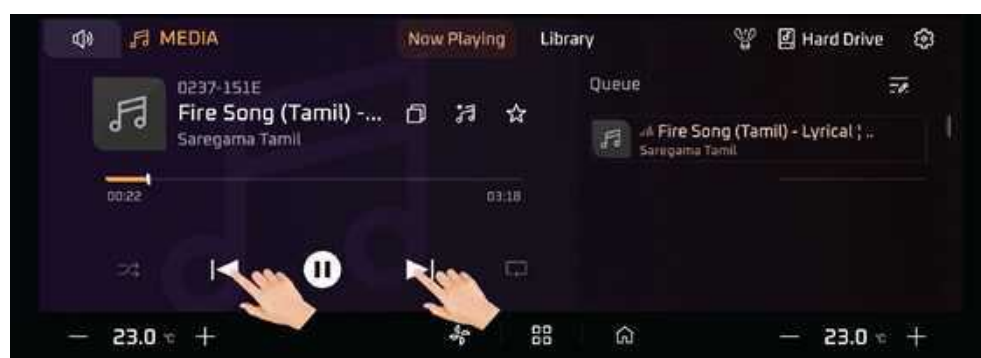
Audio controls:

The media can be started or paused using the pause/play button.



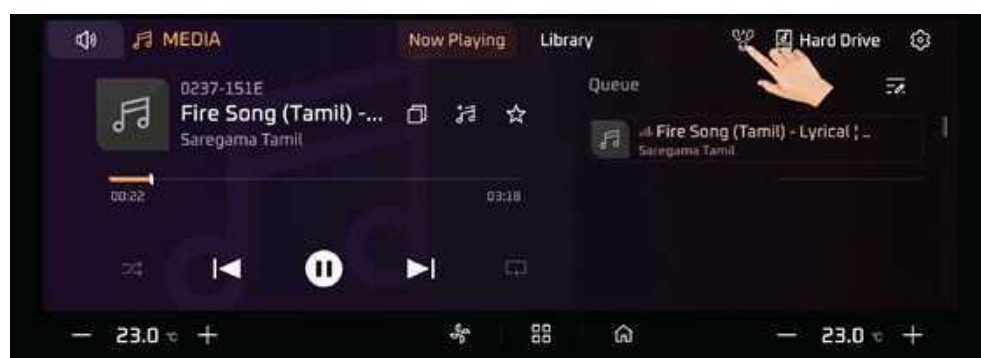
Using the previous and next buttons, audio tracks can be changed.

Long press on previous and next button will help the user to rewind and forward the song.



GrooveMe from Media player:

Click on the GrooveMe icon provided in the top right corner inside the media player.

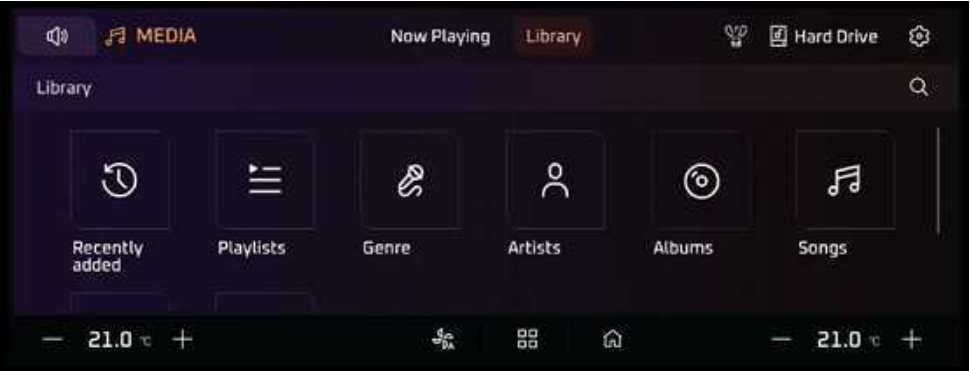
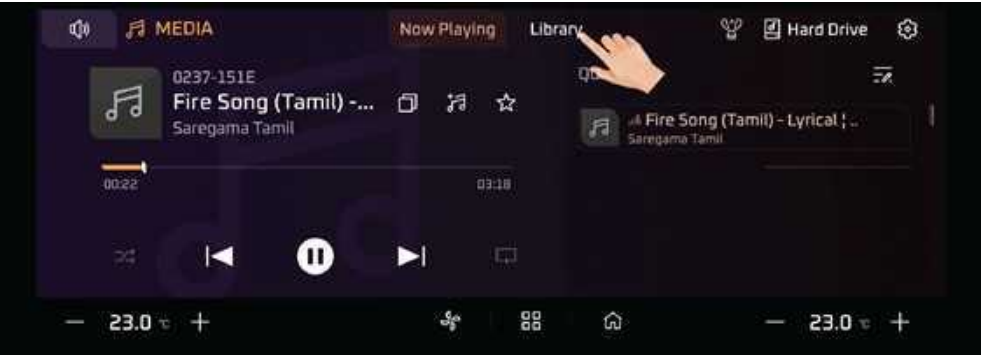


The exterior and interior light show begins, with the speakers playing the customized music selected through the media player.

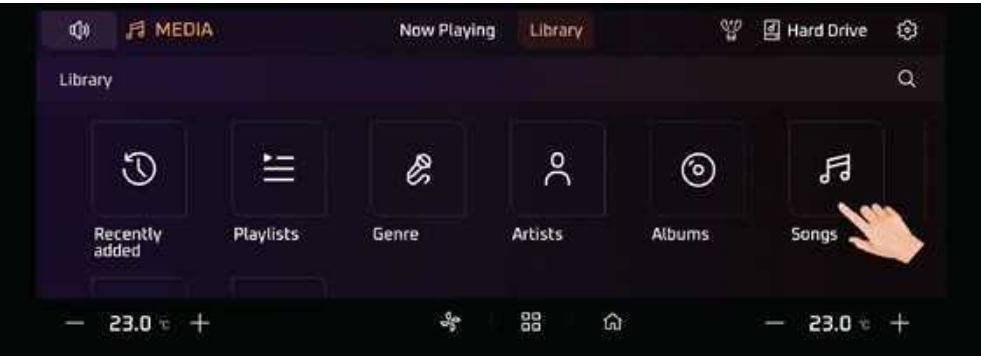


Library:

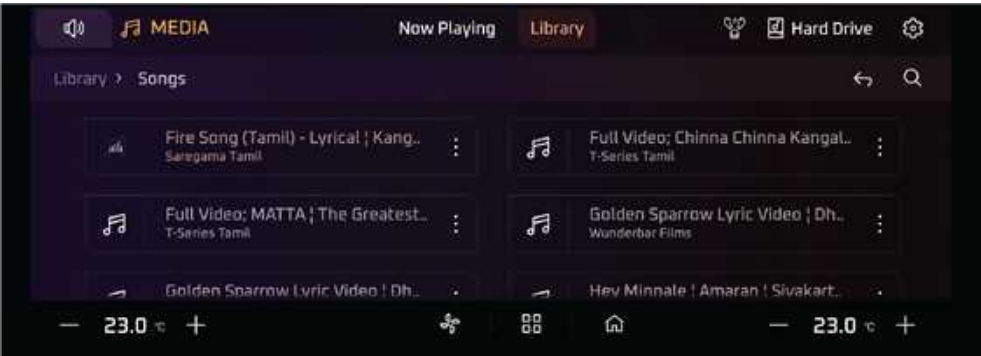
The media player displays media files organized into sections based on Recently Added, Playlists, Genres, Artists, Albums, and Songs.



Click on any section to view the files organized in that specific order.



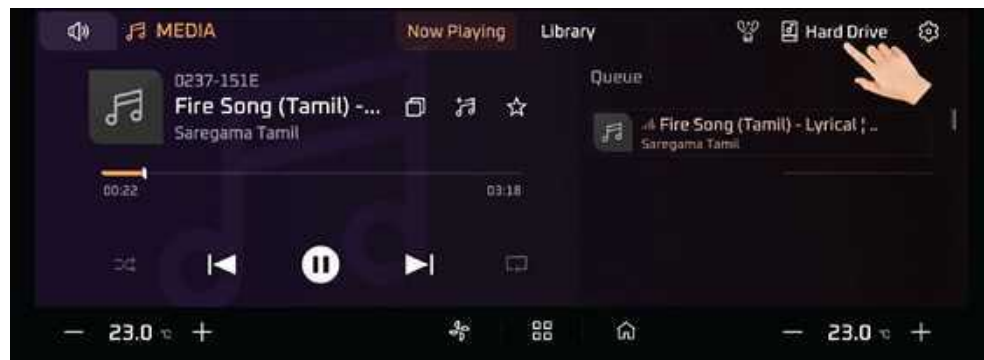
Songs can be played by clicking directly on them from the list.



Select Audio Source:

The media player offers various audio source options, namely FM, AM, Bluetooth, Alexa, hard drive, USB, Amazon Music, and Gaana.

Users must have valid accounts to play music from Amazon music and Ganna.

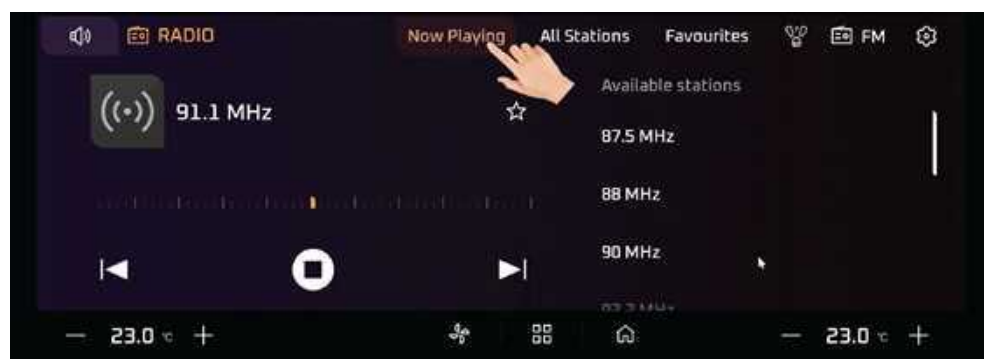


FM/AM player:

FM/AM radio can be accessed from the audio source selection.



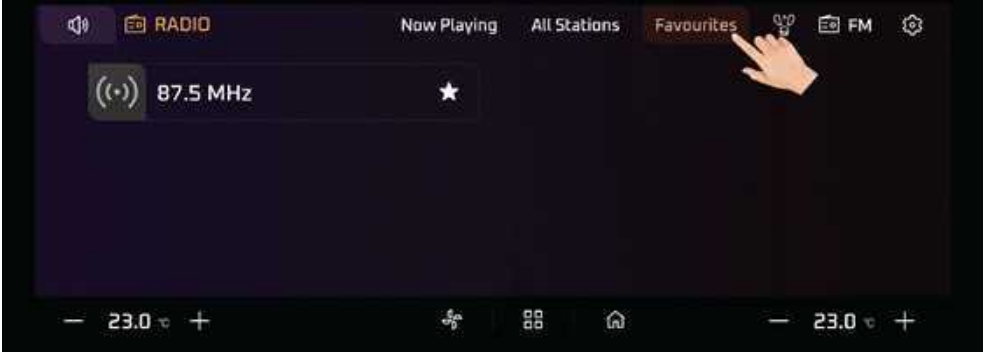
Now playing shows the current active FM station which is playing.



All stations contain a list of stations available for the user based on his Geo location.



The Favorites list consists of the stations that the user has marked as favorites for easy access.



7.5.19 Navigation

Navigation

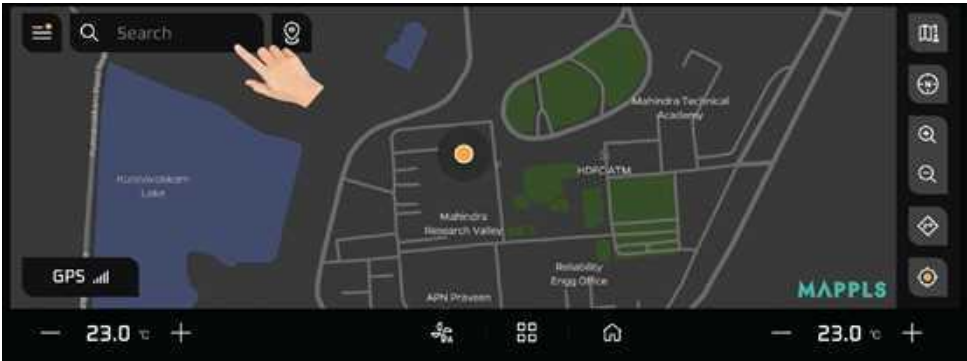
The navigation system in the XEV 9e is powered by Mappls Auto.

Mappls Auto will only function when internet connectivity is available.



How to initiate a route map:

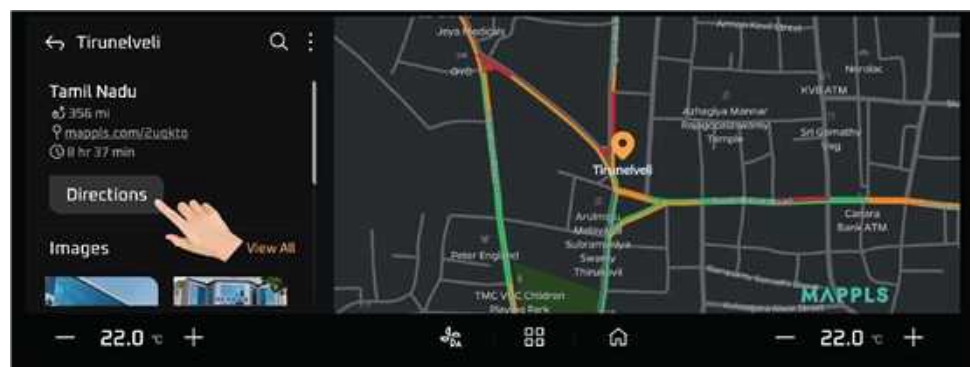
The user can search for their desired location using the search bar.



Select the desired location from the search results. The current location will be determined using the vehicle's GPS.



A summary of the searched location will be displayed. By clicking the direction button, a route map with live traffic details will be shown.



Click on the 'Start' tab to access the Navigation screen.

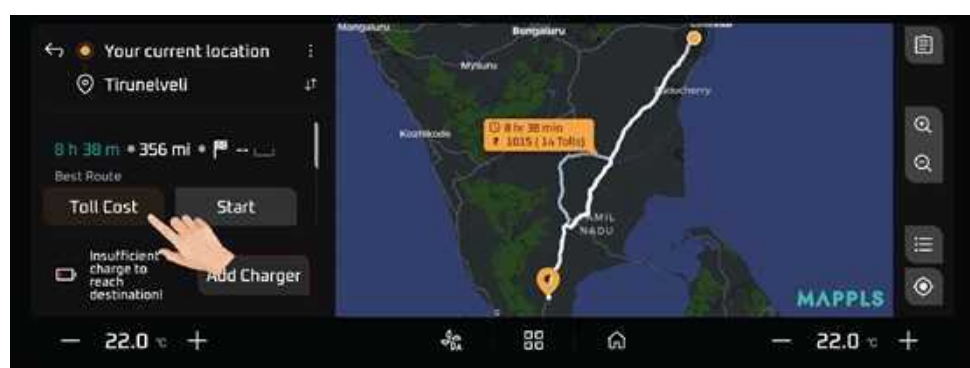


If the user wishes to exit the current navigation, they can click the exit button.



Toll cost:

The toll cost section displays a list of tolls along the current navigation route, including the toll fee and the estimated arrival time at each toll.





Send Navigation to vehicle:

Tapping on “Send Navigation to Vehicle” will transfer the current navigation route to the Driver Information Display (DID).



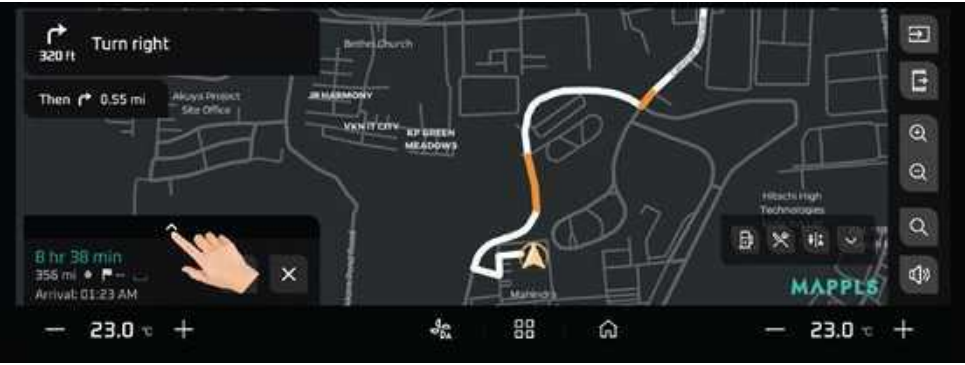
Send Navigation to mobile:

Tapping on “Send Navigation to Mobile” will transfer the current navigation route to the registered Me4U device.



Save Routes:

The “Save Route” option allows you to save the current navigation route.





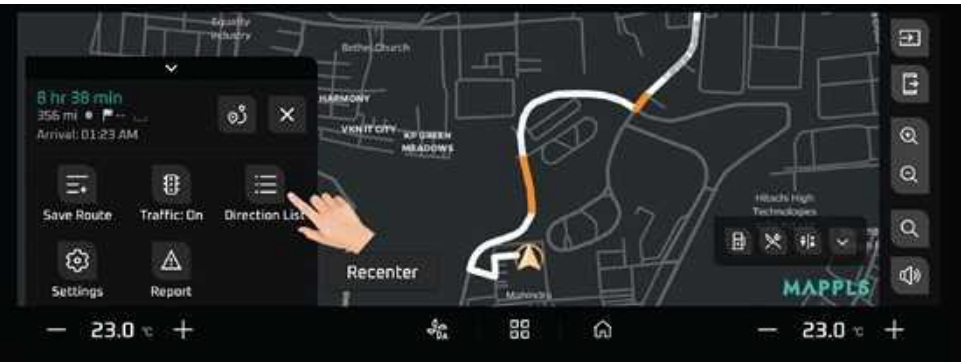
Traffic OFF:

Tapping on this option will disable live traffic details on the currently active navigation.



Direction List:

The direction list will show the turn-by-turn navigation of the current route in sequential order.



EV Charging station:

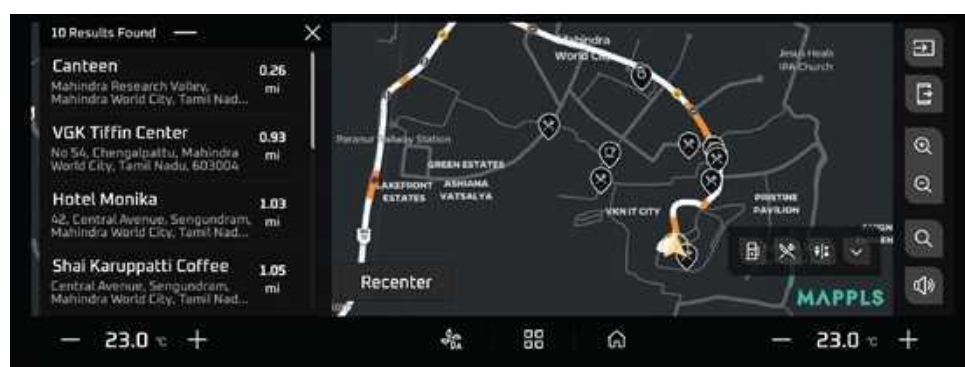
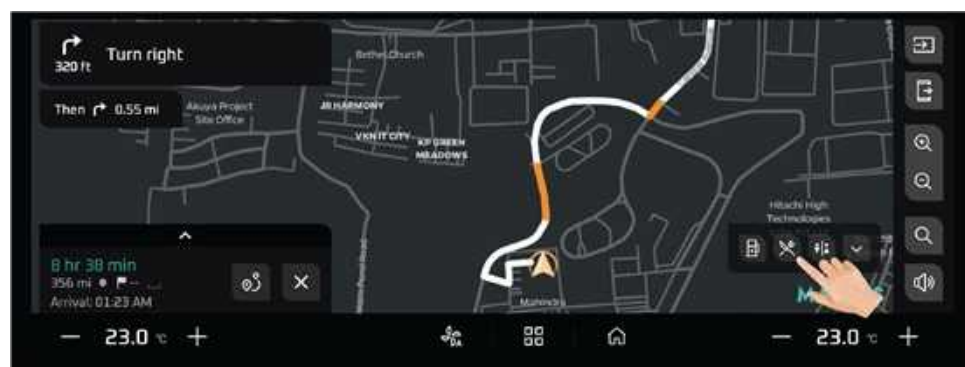
Tapping on the EV charging station will display all available EV chargers along the current route.





Restaurants:

Tapping the Restaurants icon will display all available restaurants along the current route.



Toilets:

Tapping the toilet icon will display all public restrooms along the current route.



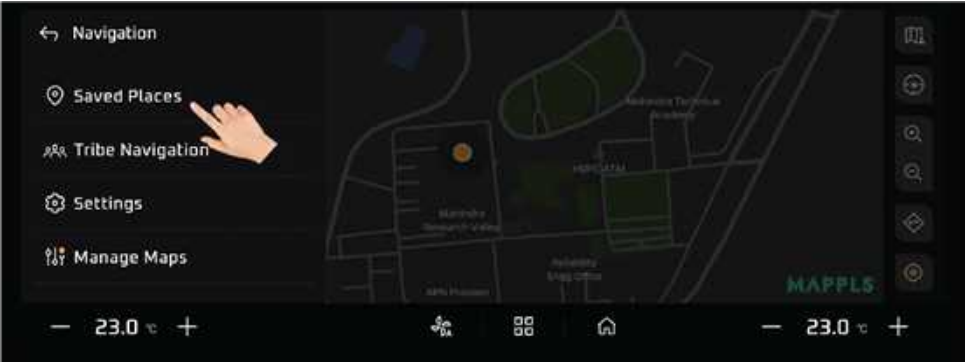
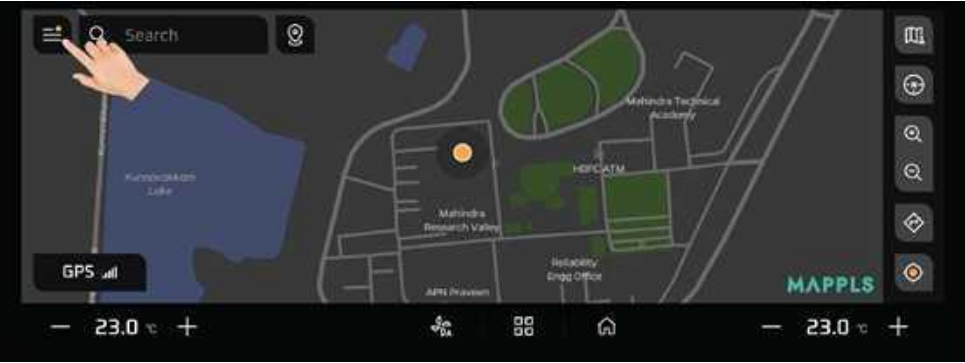
GPS:

Tapping the GPS icon will display the current satellite connectivity status, along with the vehicle's latitude and longitude co-ordinates.



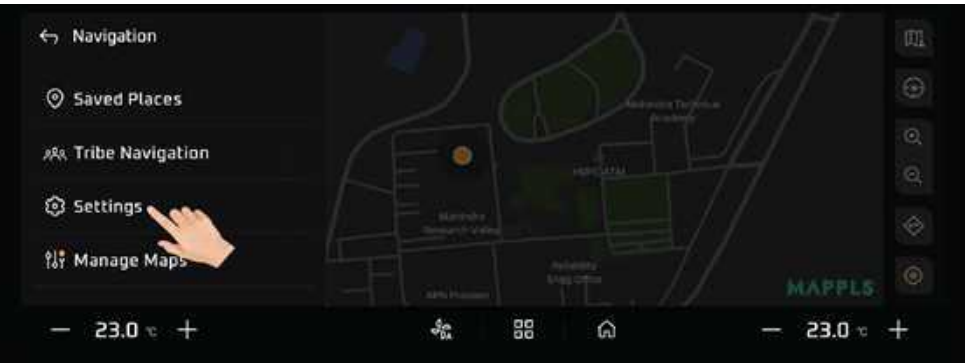
Saved Places:

Saved places and routes can be viewed under this option.



Navigation Settings:

Navigation Settings allow users to personalize and adjust preferences for route planning, map displays, and other navigation features.



When the battery percentage feature is enabled, the system will account for the range, excluding the battery state of charge (SOC) at the user-defined thresholds of 30%, 50%, and 70%, by the time the destination is reached.

It will also display available chargers along the route once the set threshold is reached.



Navigation Settings:

When enabled, only fast chargers available along the route will be shown.



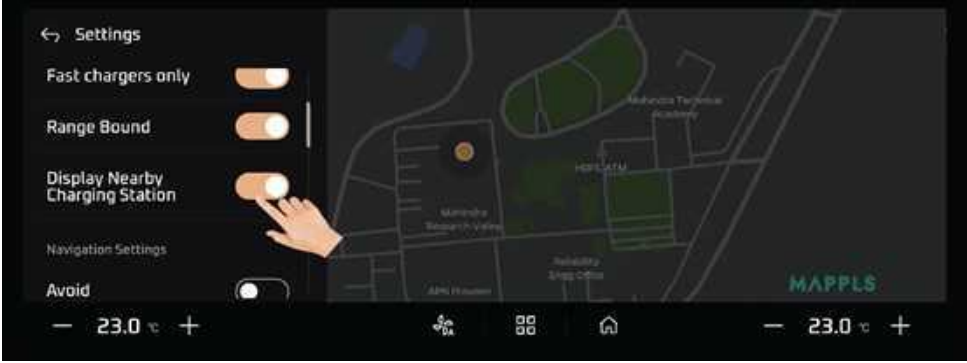
Range bound:

When enabled, destinations can only be set within the vehicle's available battery range.



Display nearby charging station:

When enabled, charging stations that are nearby but not along the navigation route will also be displayed.



Avoid in navigation route:

These settings allow users to exclude tolls, highways, and ferries from the navigation route.



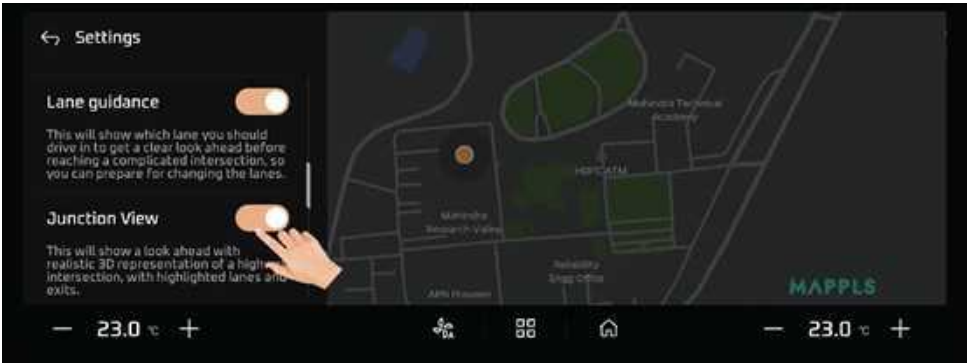
Lane guidance:

Lane guidance provides a clear view of upcoming complex intersections, helping users anticipate lane changes.



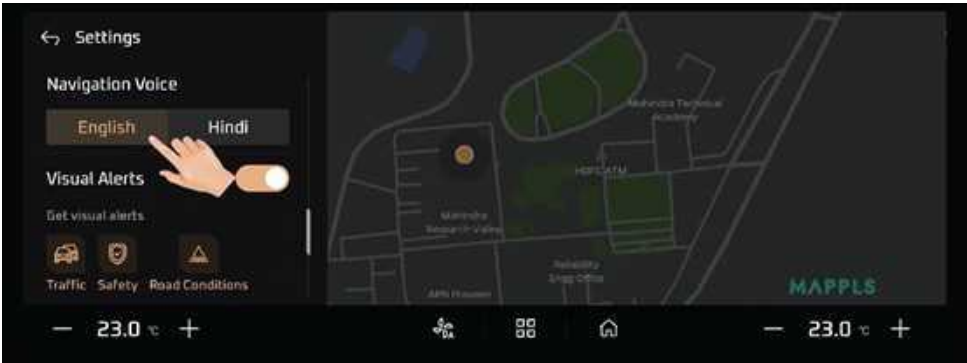
Junction View:

This feature displays a realistic 3D representation of a highway intersection, highlighting lanes and exits for a clearer view ahead.



Navigation Voice:

The turn-by-turn navigation voice language can be switched between English and Hindi.



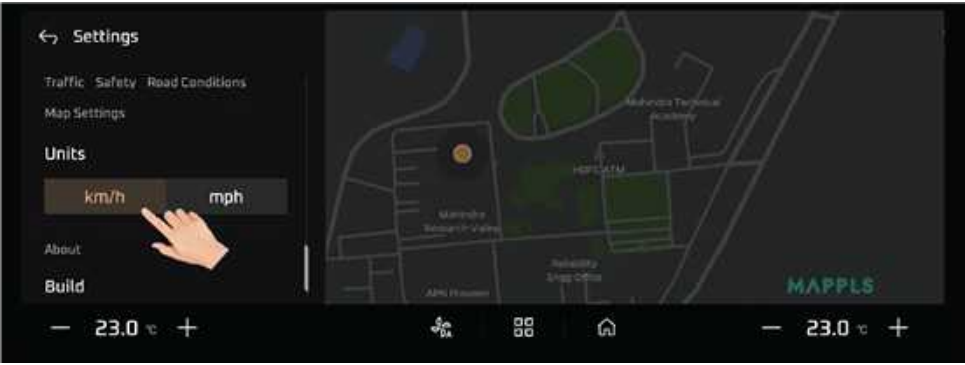
Visual Alerts:

The visual alert provides on-screen notifications for traffic, safety, and real-time road condition updates.



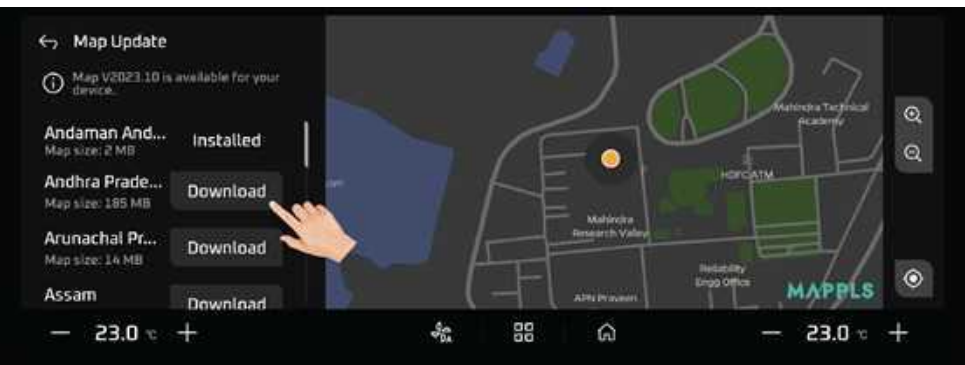
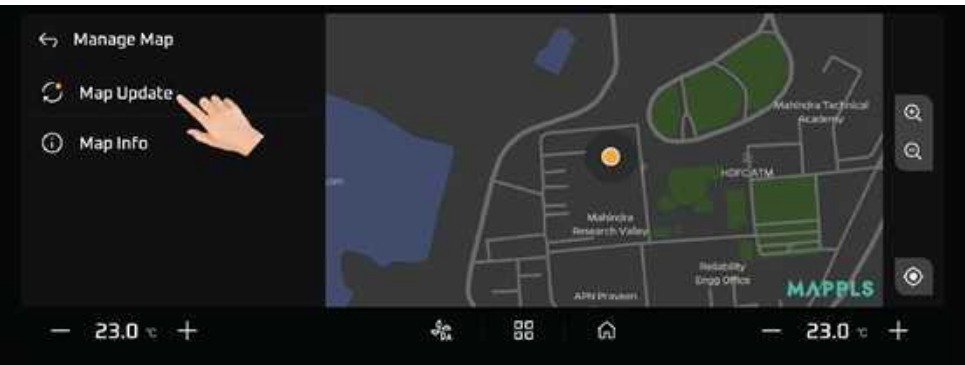
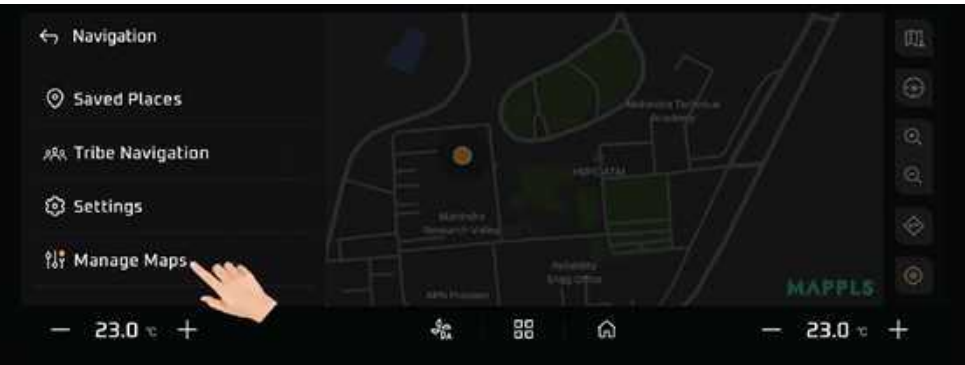
Units:

Users can switch the unit from kilometers per hour (km/h) to miles per hour (Miles/h).



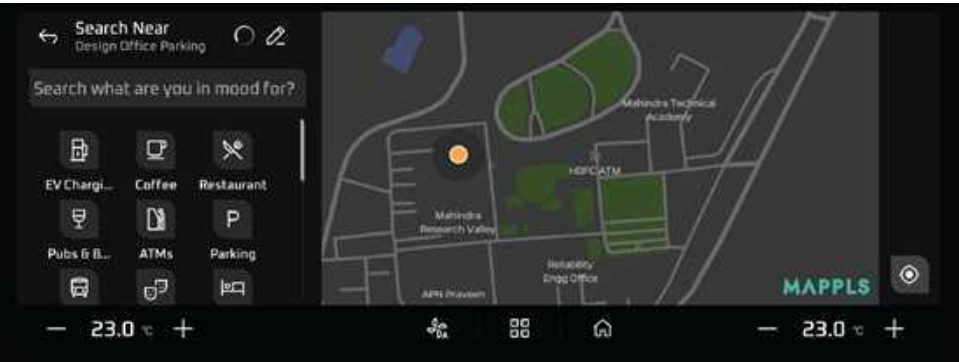
Manage Maps:

These options allow user to manage and update the maps.



Search Nearby Option:

By selecting “Search Near”, users can view nearby locations such as post offices, banks, spas, toilets, hospitals, EV charging stations, transportation facilities, and more.



7.5.20 Notification

Notification feature can be accessed through the application drawer.

The Notification Centre displays alerts, updates, and notifications from apps, messages, and system events in one centralized location, allowing users to quickly view and manage notifications.

The notification drawer can be accessed by swiping down on the CID screen.



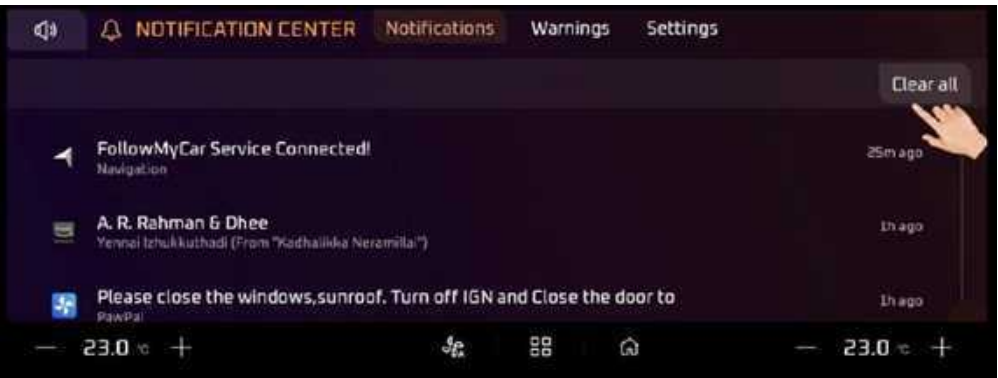
Tap on the notification count to access the Notification Centre.



General notifications related to the vehicle will be displayed under the notifications tab.



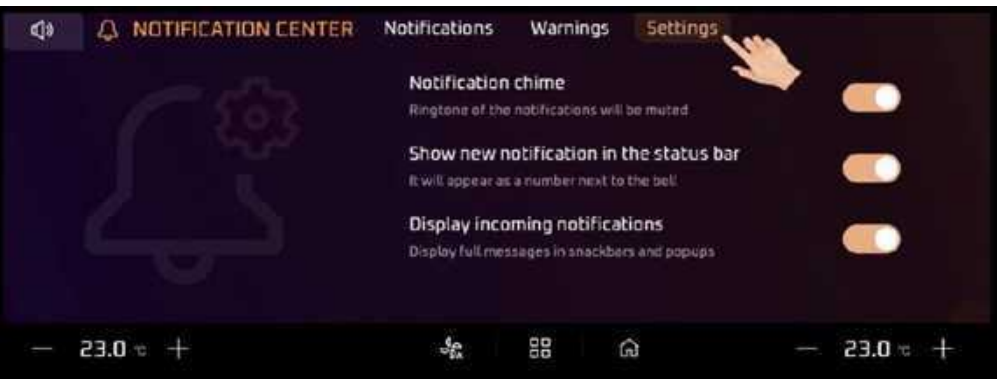
The “Clear All” option can be used to reset the notification list.



Notifications related to alerts and warnings will be displayed under the “Warnings” tab. Tapping on such a notification will show the details of the warning received.



Notification settings, such as notification chime, showing new notifications in the status bar, and displaying incoming notifications, can be turned on or off.



7.5.21 Performance App

The vehicle's acceleration and adventure-related functions can be tracked and monitored through the Performance application. It has two sections: Racing and Offroad.

Racing:

Racing focuses on displaying the vehicle's acceleration and track-oriented data.



G-Meter:

The G-Meter displays the real-time G-force experienced while driving the vehicle.



TPMS:

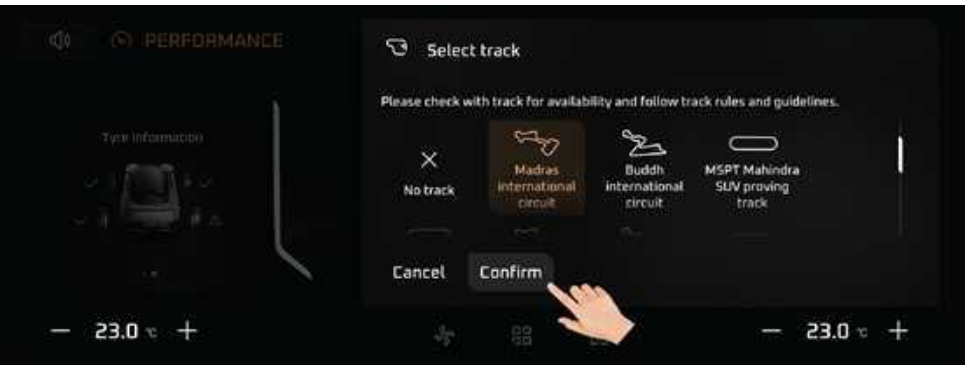
The TPMS indicator displays the live values of tyre pressure and temperature.



Acceleration time for 0-60 km/h and 0-100 km/h can be measured using this option.



The user can select the track they are driving on to record lap times and other functions.



Outdoor:

The Offroad section mainly focuses on aspects of the vehicle other than its performance.

Compass:

The compass indicates the direction in which the vehicle is currently traveling.



Power flow:

The Power Flow display shows the live power usage of the HV battery.



TDMS:

The Tyre Direction Monitoring System informs the driver about the current position of the front tyres in relation to the steering position.



Altimeter:

The altimeter displays the vehicle's current traveling altitude.



The PAS sensor shows obstacles in the vehicle's proximity.



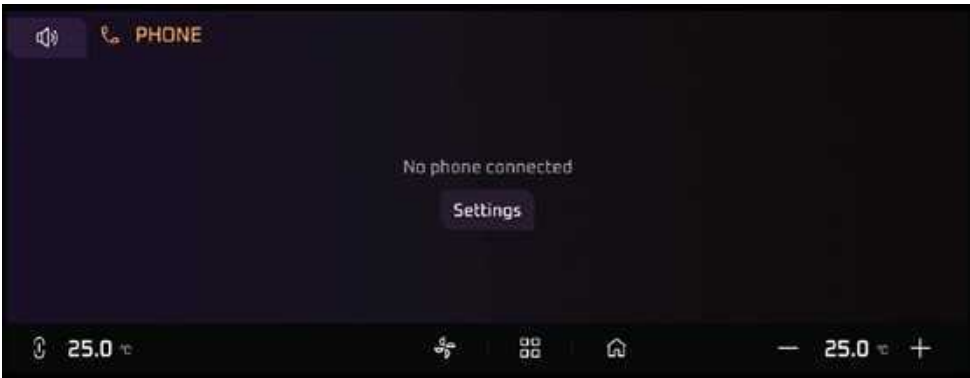
7.5.22 Phone

Phone feature can be accessed through the application drawer.

Phone app displays contacts, SMS, recents, favourites, contacts, keypad from the connected mobile device.



When no mobile device is connected to the vehicle, the Phone application will prompt the user to connect a mobile device.



When phone is connected to the CID via Bluetooth, the Bluetooth name will be available.

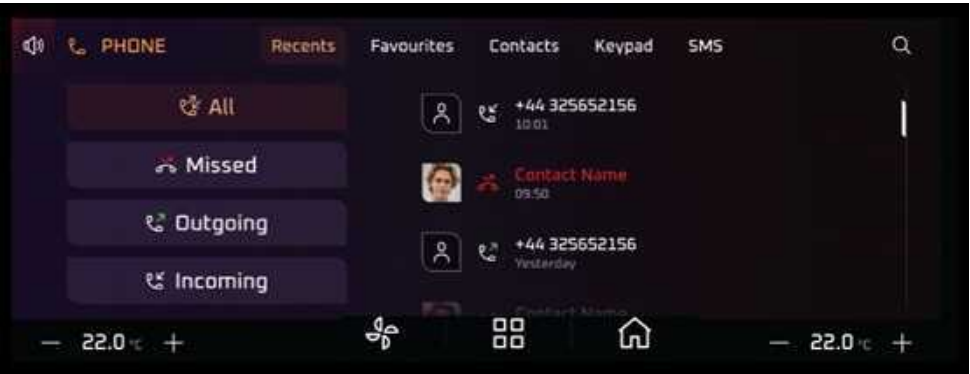
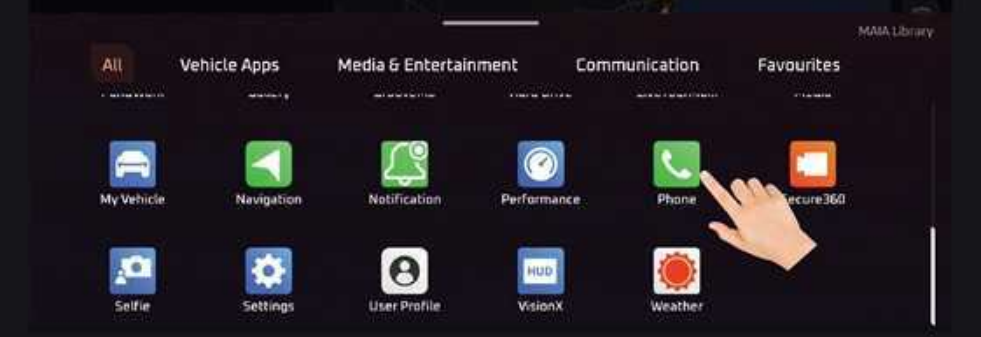
Available Options are,

1. Favorites
2. Contacts
3. Settings Menu
4. Recents
5. Keypad
6. SMS

Recents

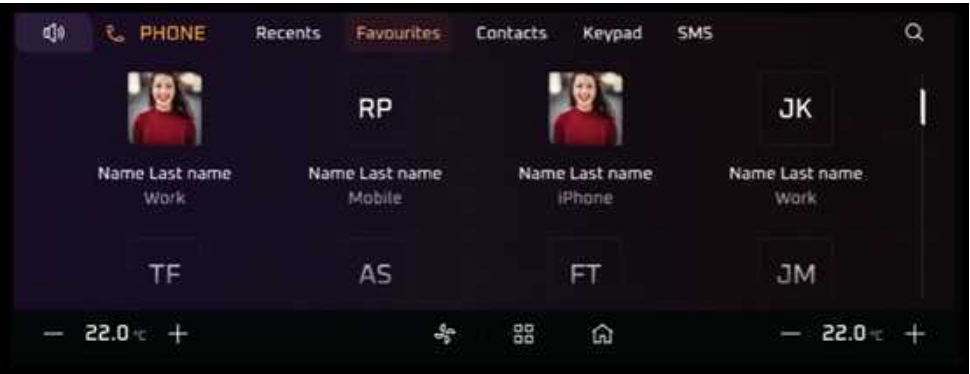
It displays the recent call list from the user's mobile device.





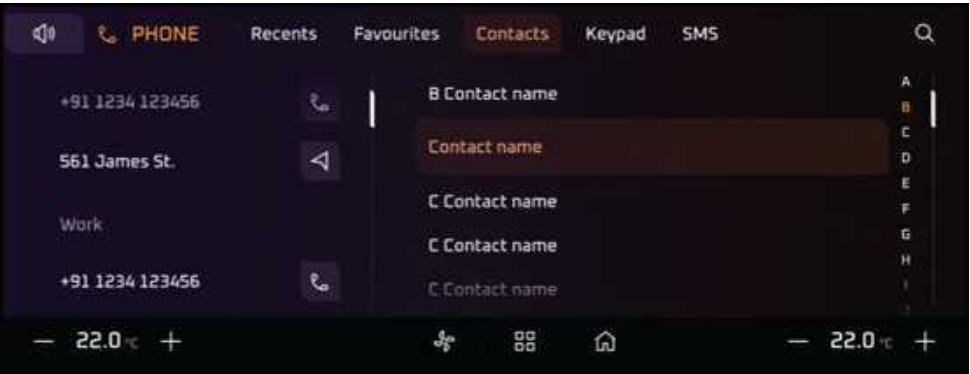
Favourites

It displays the contacts that are marked as favorites on the user's mobile device.



Contacts

Contacts displays a list of available contacts from the user's mobile device.



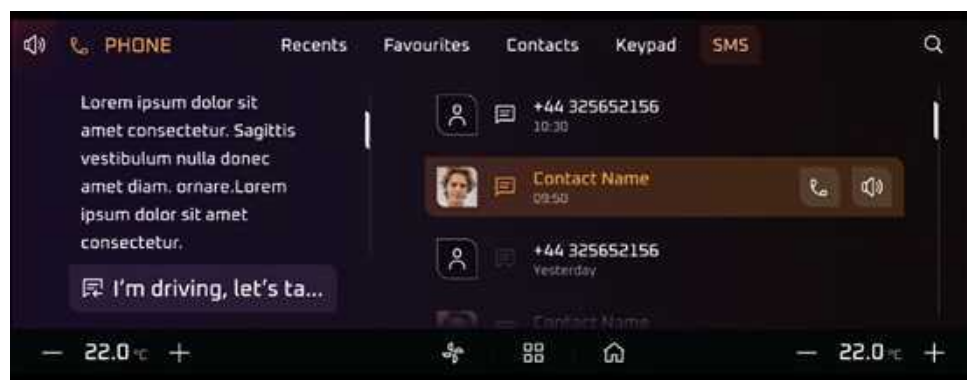
Keypad

The keypad can be used to manually dial phone numbers.



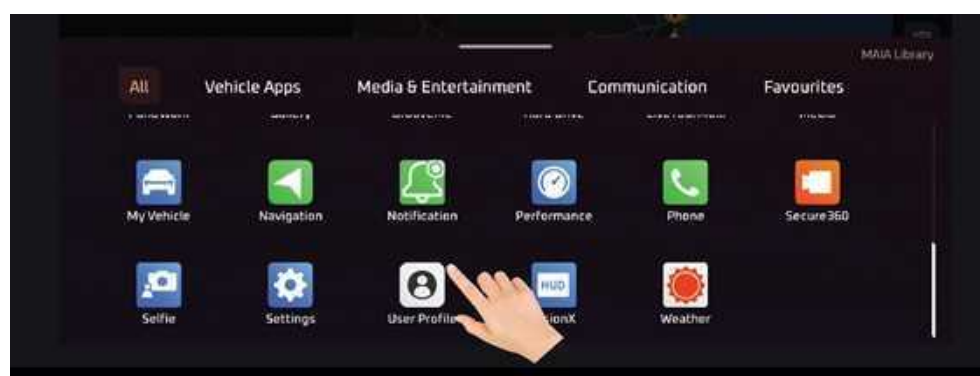
SMS

SMS messages received on the user's mobile device will be displayed under the SMS tab.

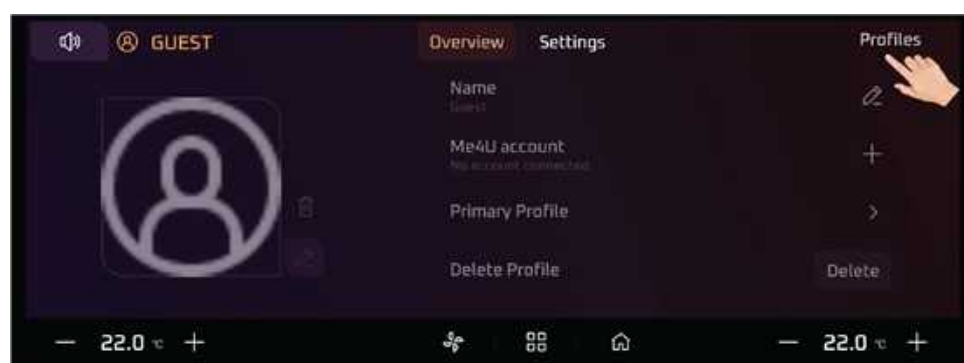


7.5.23 User Profile

The user profile allows you to configure and manage various user profiles in the vehicle.

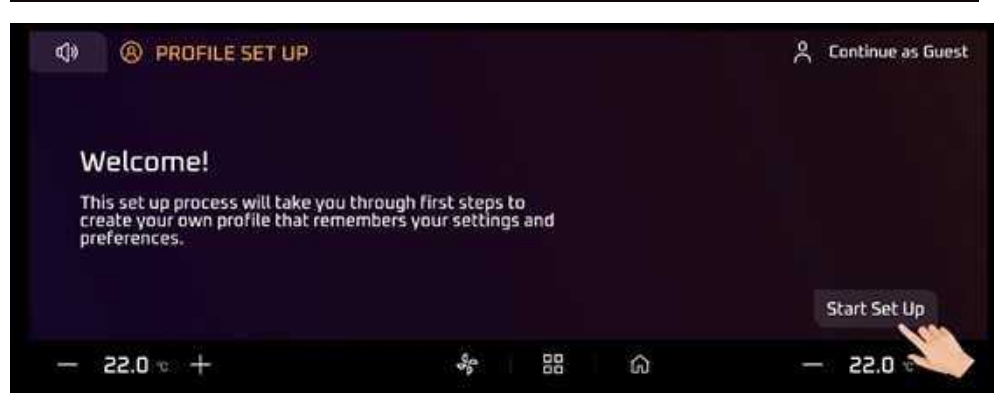
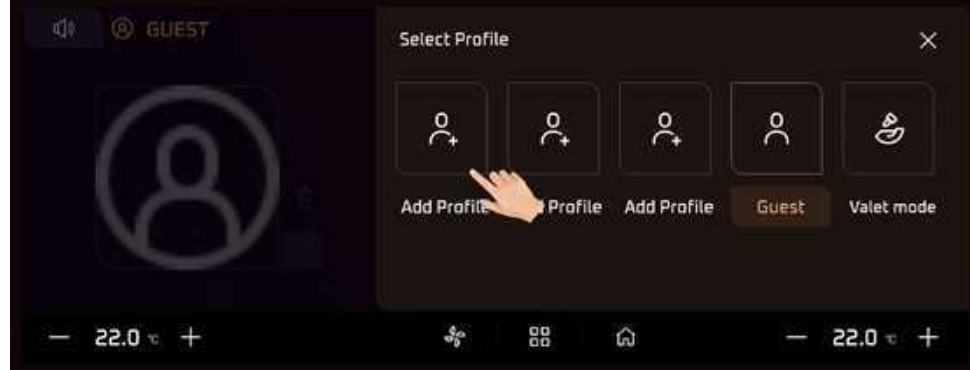


Click on the profile option in the top left corner.



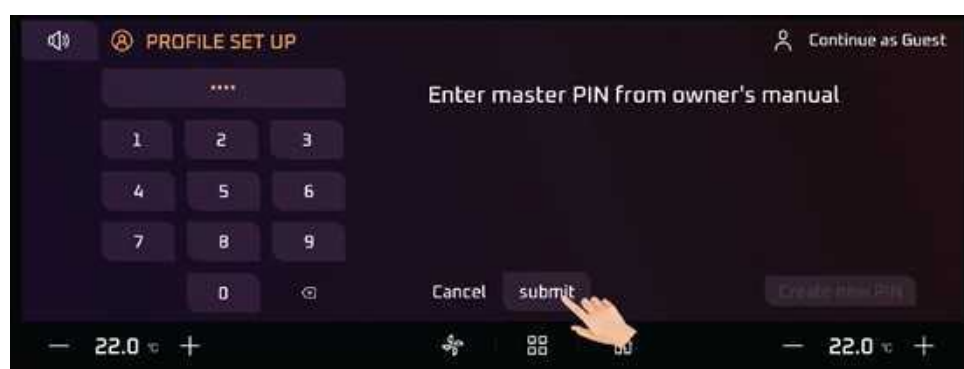
The XEV 9e can be configured with up to 3 user profiles, in addition to Guest and Valet modes.

Click on "Add Profile" and tap on the "Start Setup" tab.

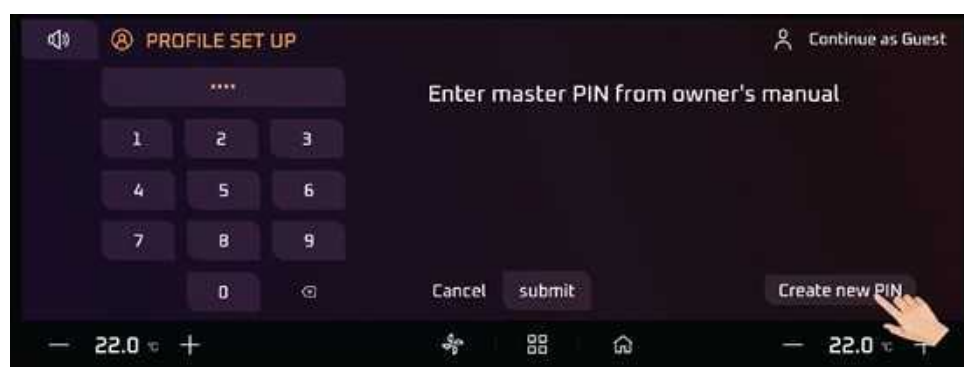


The system will prompt the user to enter the master PIN from the owner's manual.

The master PIN is 1234.



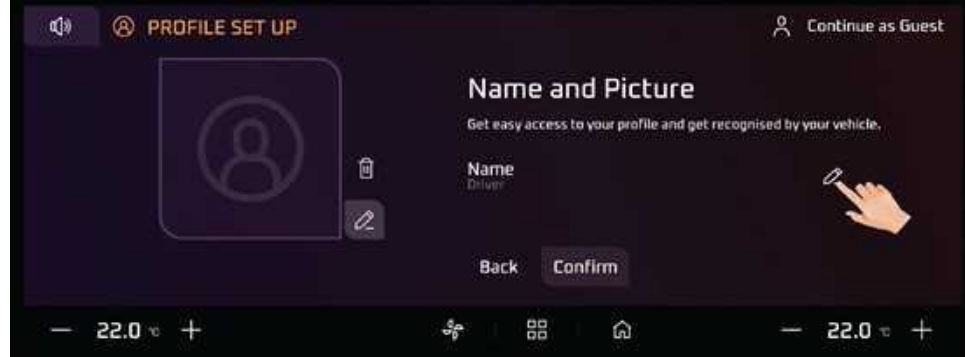
After successful verification of the master PIN, click on the "Create New PIN" tab.



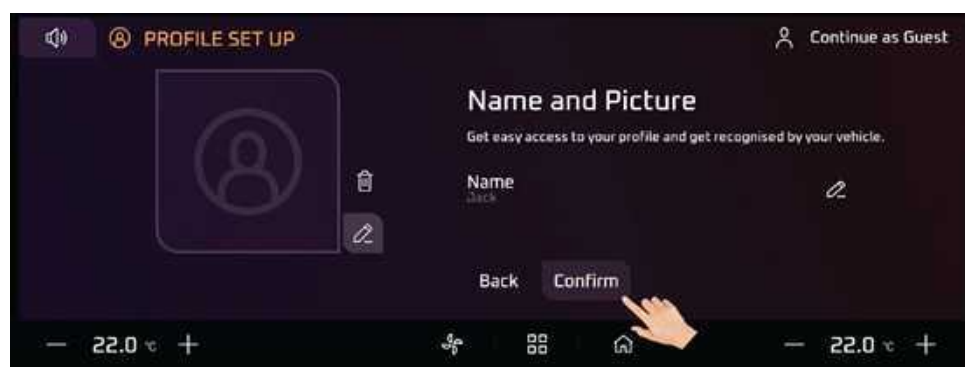
Create a 4-digit new PIN for the current profile and confirm it.



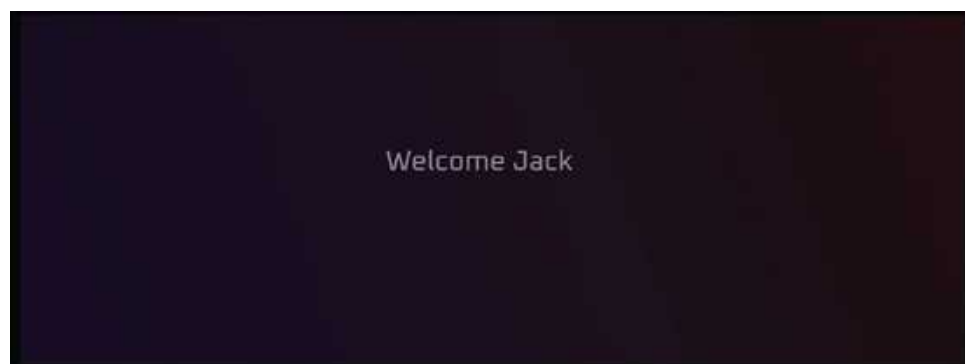
Enter the desired profile name and set a profile picture.



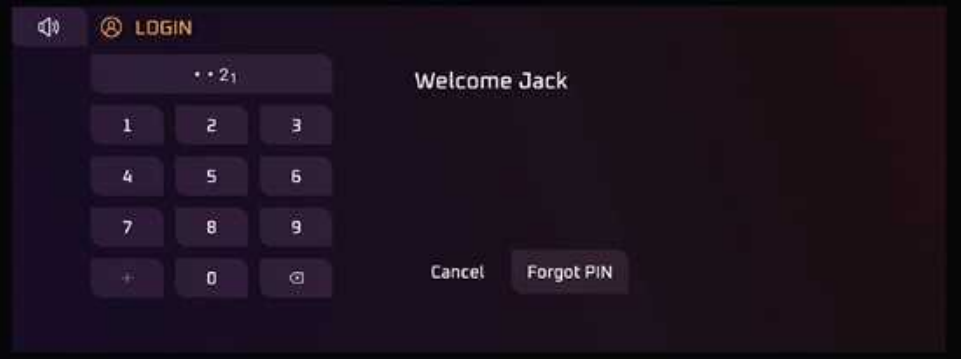
Click on "Confirm" to complete the profile setup process.



The newly created profile will be activated with the default settings for seats, lighting, climate control, and music.



Re-enter the newly created profile PIN to access the profile.



7.5.24 Secure360

Secure360 feature can be accessed through the application drawer.

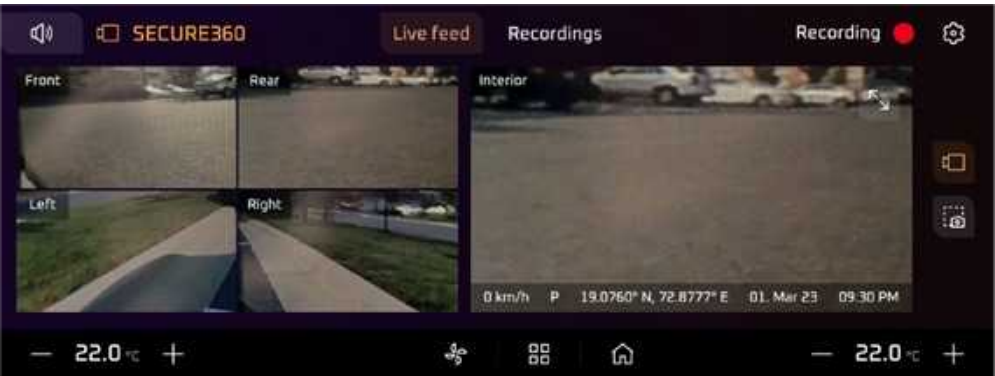
Secure360 is a safety feature that displays a live feed from the 360° surround camera and the internal camera.

In case of any abnormal activity, it automatically records the surroundings and stores the footage in the vehicle.

For more details, refer to the Secure360 chapter.



Secure360 system employs cameras to capture video footage of the vehicle’s exterior using a 360° camera. Users can view both the live feed and recorded videos.



NOTICE

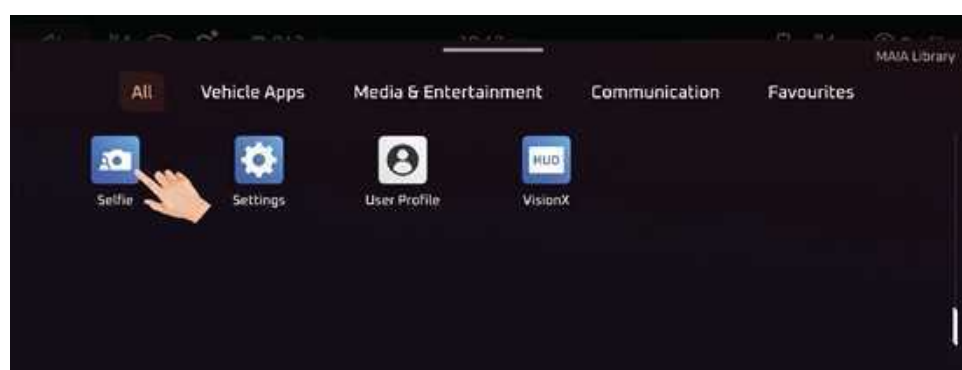
Refer “Parking Assist System” chapter for more detail.

7.5.25 Selfie

Eyedentity camera also supports a selfie feature, offering full cabin coverage with options to capture photos and short videos (3 seconds). Additionally, occupants can apply various AI filters that fit on faces or create frames around the image. These images

and videos are stored in the gallery.

Selfie app can be accessed through the application drawer.



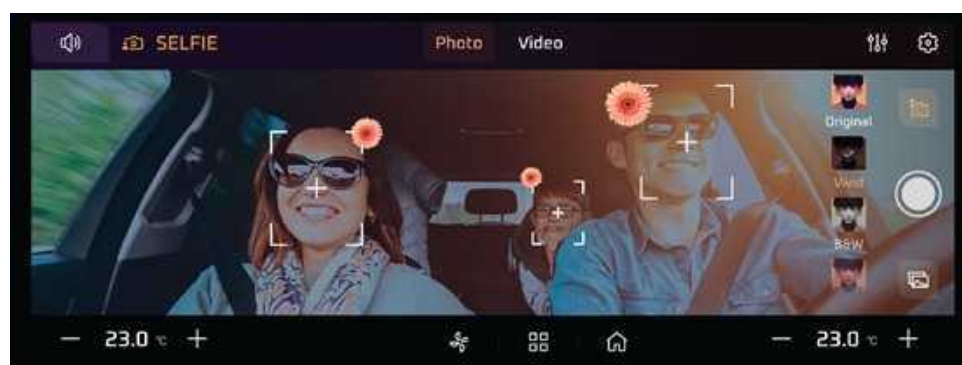
Tap on selfie to preview the entire cabin in CID display with “Filters” button on the left, “shutter” button on the right and option to switch between image (Camera) and Video at the top.



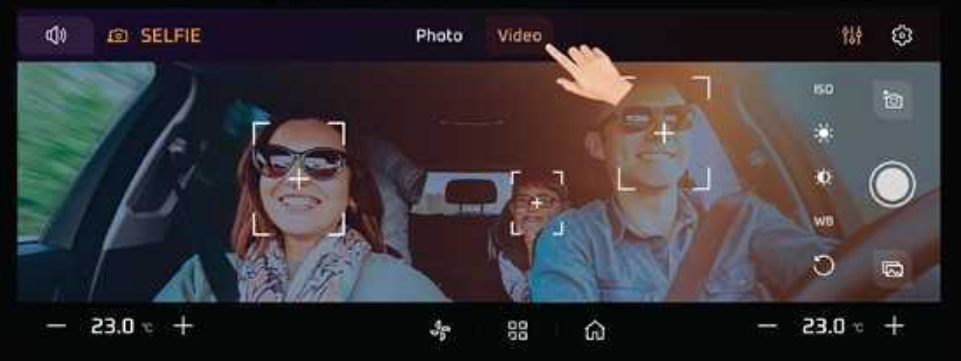
“Filters” button will load all filters.

“Gallery” button will redirect to Gallery app.

Various filters can be selected, and photo/video (restricted for 3 sec) can be captured and viewed in Gallery application.



Clicking on the video tab allows the user to record a short video clip of the cabin.



7.5.26 VisionX (If Equipped)

The VisionX system available in the vehicle can be controlled and configured using the VisionX application.



VisionX can be completely turned ON and OFF using this toggle bar.



NOTICE

Refer "VisionX" chapter for more details.

7.6 My Vehicle

7.6.1 Drive Modes

Drive Mode is a quick and easy way to change driving style of your vehicle. With Drive mode settings, you can instantly adjust driving dynamics and feel of your vehicle, all on the go.

The drive modes can be selected through Centre Information Display (CID) in the below path:

Go to App drawer>>My Vehicle >> Drive Modes

Shortcut: Press drive mode button in ICC.

You can select from multiple drive modes options any time during your Drive, meaning you can switch to the perfect mode when the situation calls for it. Whether you're looking for an relaxed commute or a sporty back roads adventure, Drive Mode allows you to perfectly tailor your vehicle for your unique driving style.

The system is incredibly easy to use, simply choose your choice of "Drive Mode" and experience 6 different vehicles in one.

- Default Mode
- Range Mode
- Everyday Mode
- Race Mode

NOTICE

Refer Drive Modes under Starting and driving chapter for more details.

7.6.2 Exterior



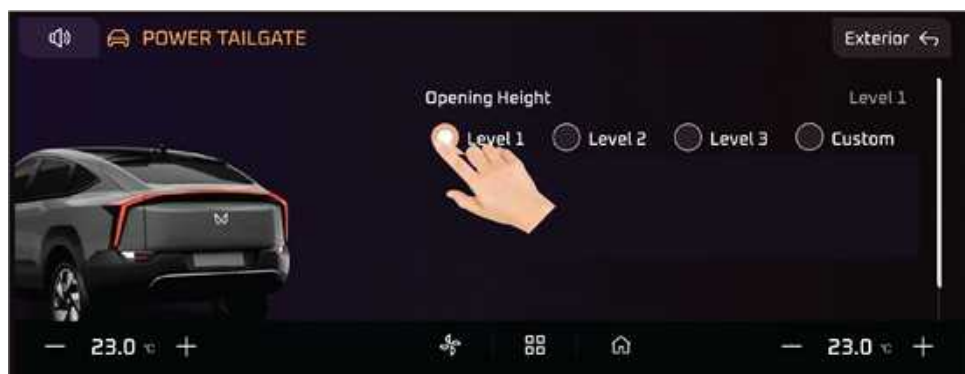
Tailgate (If Equipped)

Tailgate-related controls and functions can be turned ON or OFF in this section.

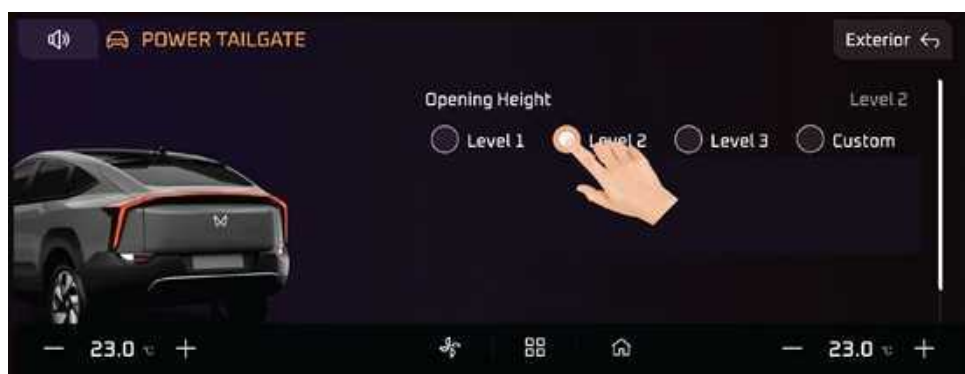


Tailgate Height Adjustment:

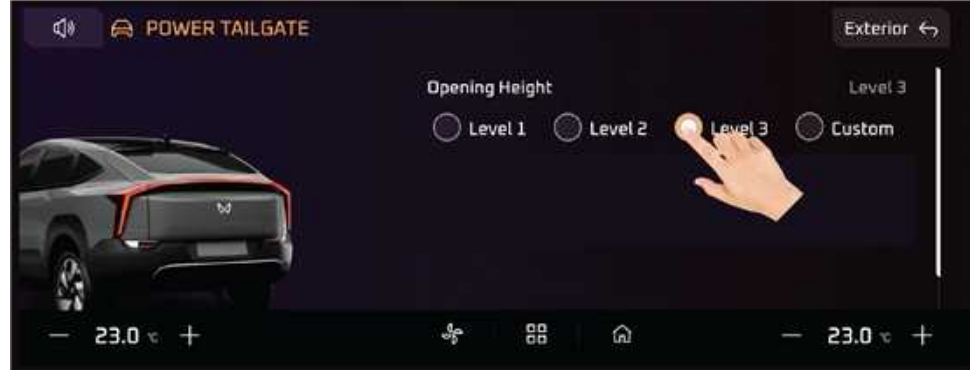
Level 1: The user can set the tailgate opening height to level 1, which opens the tailgate up to 60% of its maximum height.



Level 2: The user can set the tailgate opening height to level 2, which opens the tailgate up to 80% of its maximum height.

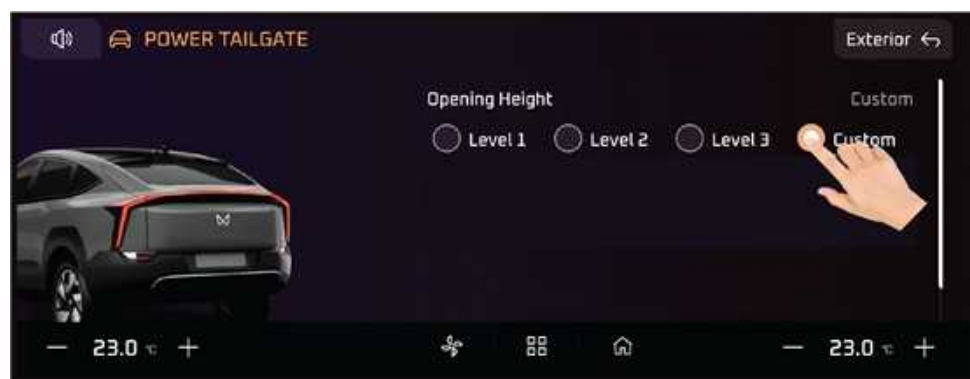


Level 3: The user can set the tailgate opening height to level 3, which opens the tailgate up to 96% of its maximum height.



Custom: The user can set the tailgate opening height to a custom level based on their preferences.

To do this, select 'Custom' in Settings, then press and hold the tailgate open switch for 3 second at the desired position until you hear a beep.



NOTICE

Refer “Convenience” chapter for more details.

Tyres

TPMS-related functions and operations can be turned ON or OFF in the tyre section.



Tyre Fill Assist:

When tyre Fill Assist is enabled, an audible chime will sound once the desired tyre pressure is reached during inflation.



Auto Learn:

The Auto Learn function automatically learns the signals from the TPMS sensors whenever the user swaps or changes one or more tyres on the vehicle.



TPMS Manual Learning:

TPMS manual learning can be activated using this option, and a chime will sound to prompt the user to begin the manual TPMS learning procedure.



NOTICE

Refer emergencies chapter for more details.

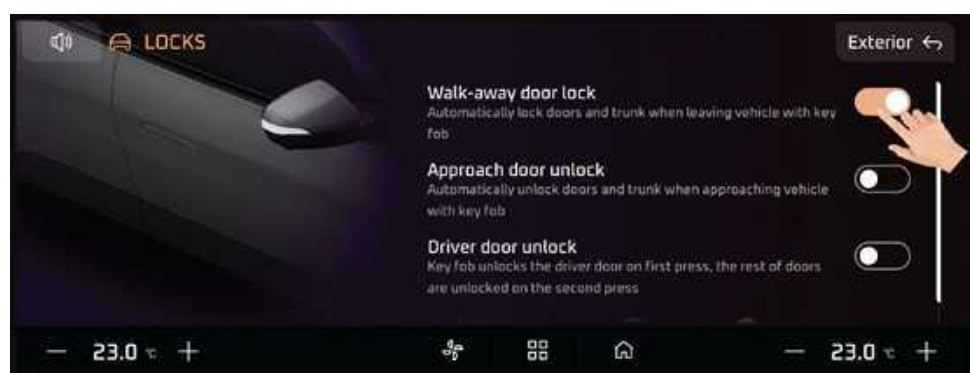
Locks

Controls and functions related to the vehicle's locking system can be turned ON or OFF in the Locks section.



Walk-away door lock:

When this function is enabled, the vehicle automatically locks as the user walks away with the key fob in their possession.



Approach door unlock:

When this function is enabled, the vehicle automatically unlocks the doors and tailgate as the user approaches it with the key fob.

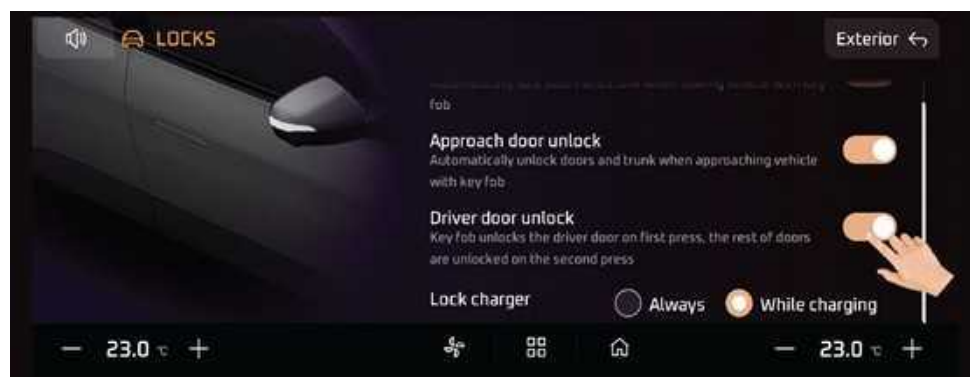


NOTICE

Refer Convenience chapter for more details.

Driver door unlock:

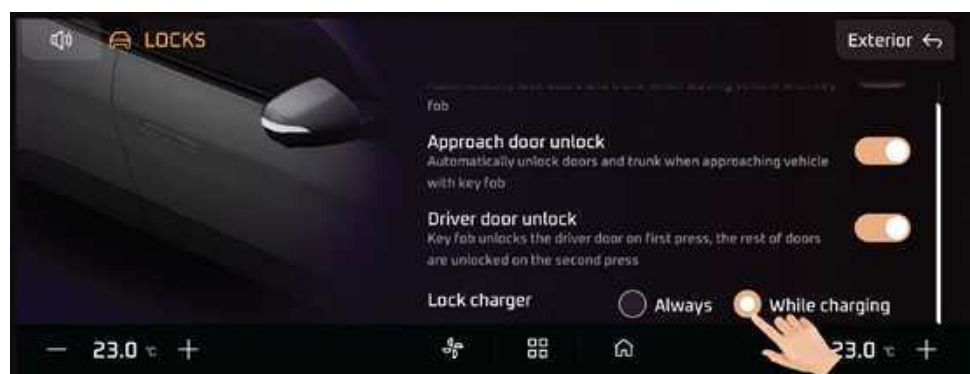
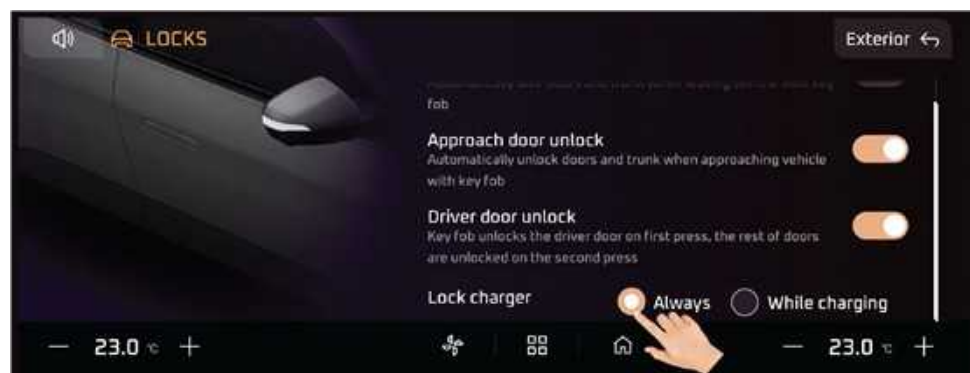
When this function is enabled, a single press of the unlock button on the key fob will unlock only the driver's door. The remaining doors will unlock with a second press.



Lock Charger:

The charger can be locked in two modes:

- Always.
- While charging.



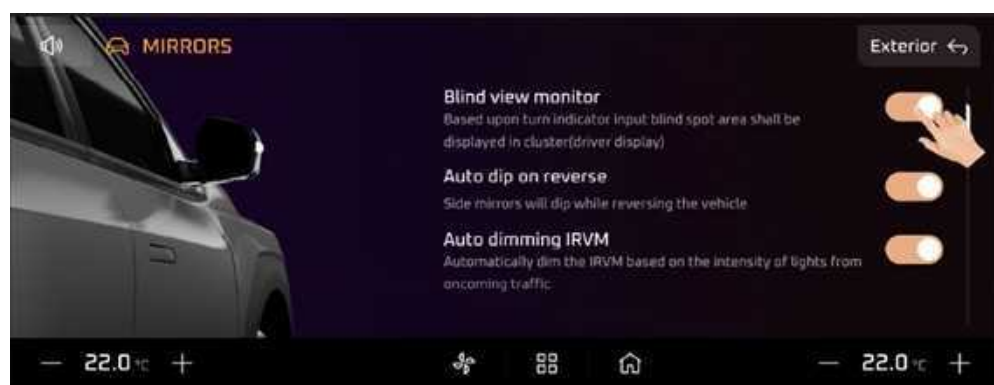
Mirrors

Controls and functions related to the Outer rear-view mirror (ORVM) and Interior rear-view mirror (IRVM) can be managed in the Mirrors section.



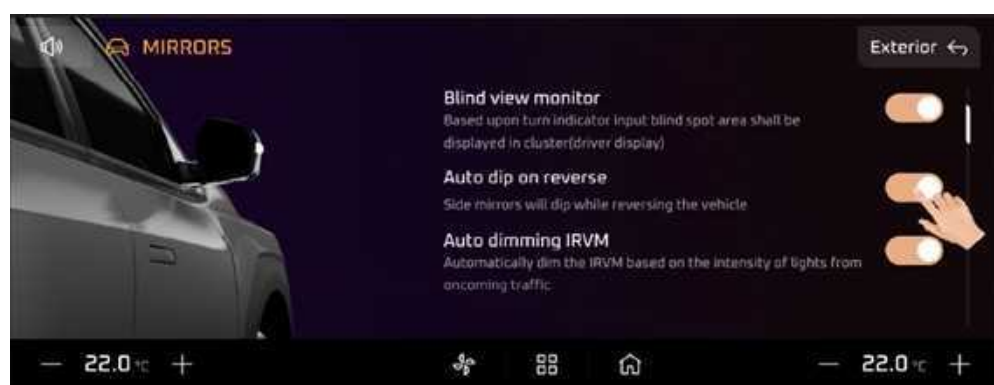
Blind view monitor:

When the Blind View Monitor is enabled, the video feed from the respective 360° side camera is displayed on the Driver Information Display when the right or left turn indicator is activated.



Auto dip on reverse:

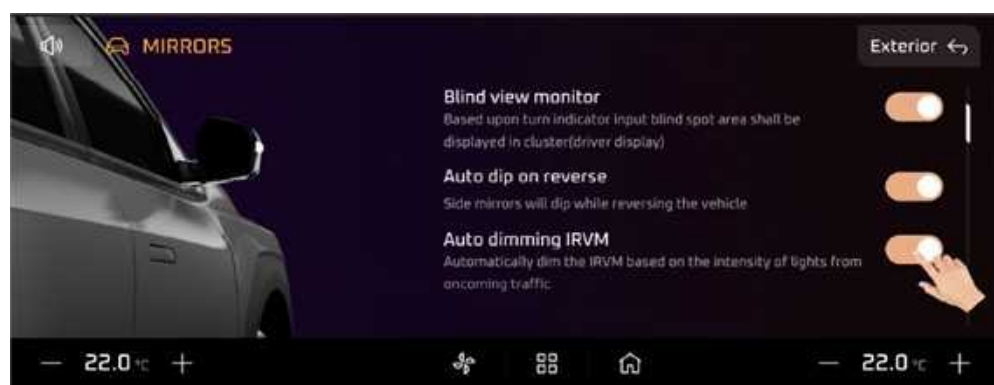
When this function is enabled, the ORVM adjuster will automatically tilt the mirror to cover the blind spot area when the vehicle is shifted into Reverse gear.



Auto dimming IRVM:

This option allows the auto-dimming function of the IRVM to be turned ON or OFF.

When enabled, it automatically dims the mirror to reduce the glare from oncoming traffic.



NOTICE

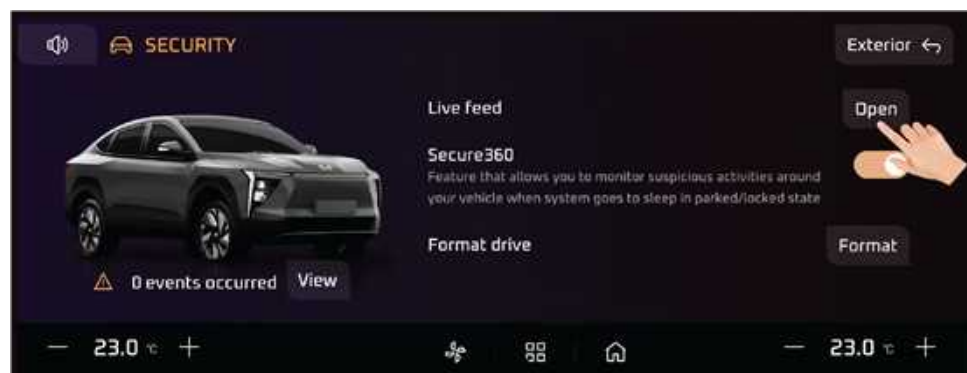
Refer Convenience chapter for more details.

Settings and controls related to vehicle security can be configured in the Security section.



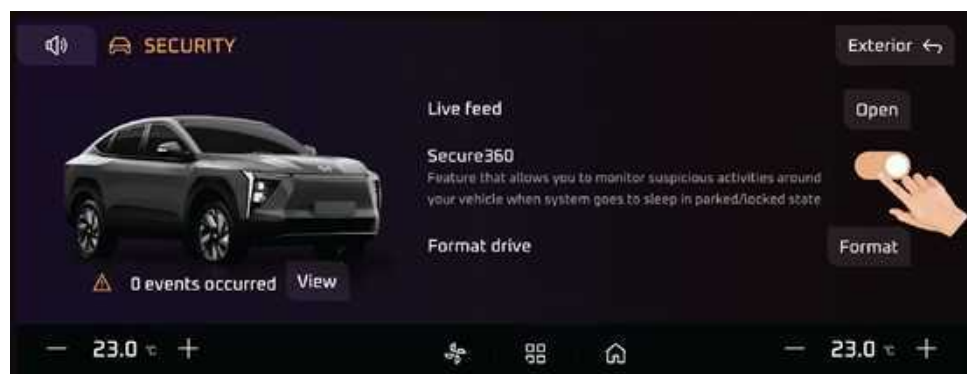
Live feed:

The live feed shows the Secure360 view from all surrounding cameras as well as the interior cabin camera.



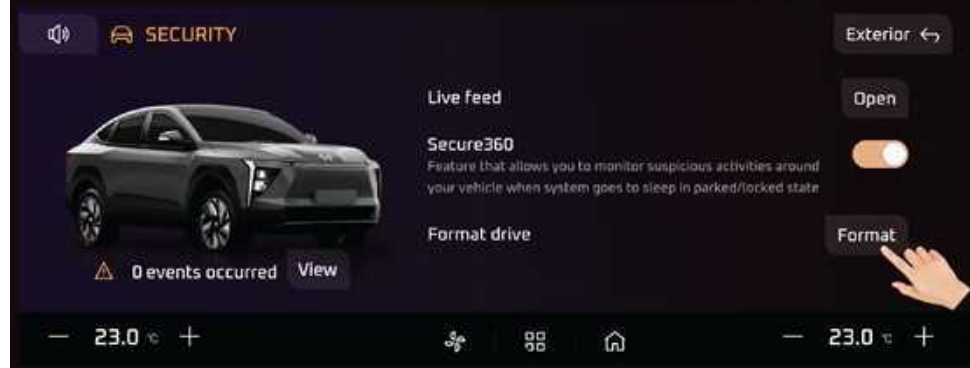
Secure360:

Secure360 is a safety feature that monitors your vehicle when you're not around, automatically starting camera recording if any abnormal activity is detected in the surrounding area. It can be turned ON or OFF using this option.



Format Drive:

The MicroSD card used for 360 camera recording can be formatted through this option.



NOTICE

Refer parking assist system chapter for more details.

Lights

Functions and features related to the vehicle's lighting system can be accessed in the Lights section.



Auto high beam:

The Auto high beam function activates the high beam booster in the vehicle, but it will only operate if the required conditions are met.



DRL:

The Daytime Running Lamps (DRL) can be manually turned ON or OFF using this option.



Carpet lamps:

The function of the carpet lamps provided in the vehicle exterior can be turned OFF and ON using this option.



The carpet lamp in the vehicle can be configured to project different patterns.



The user can switch between the two default patterns provided. Additionally, more patterns can be accessed through the Software Defined Vehicle (SDV) function.



NOTICE

Refer Convenience chapter for more details.

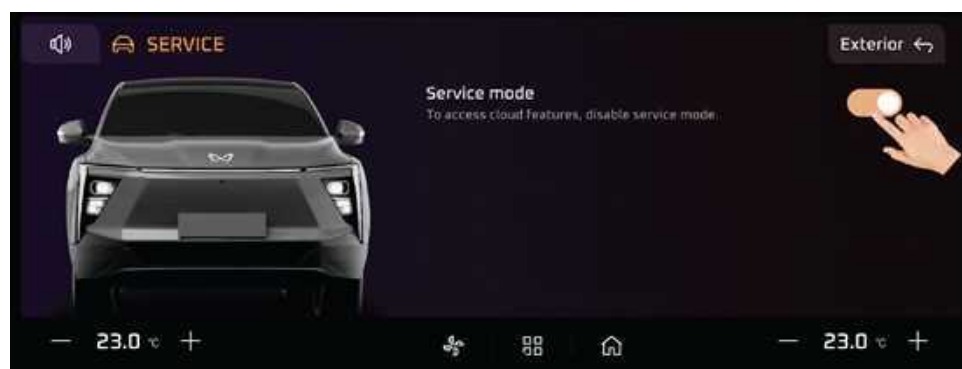
Service

Settings related to vehicle maintenance and service can be accessed in the Service section.

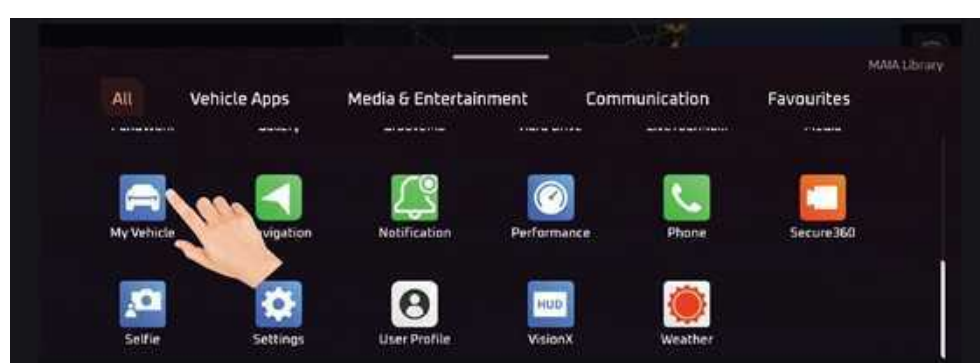


Service Mode:

Service mode should be enabled when the vehicle is being serviced. It disables all remote functions available in the vehicle.



7.6.3 Interior



Eyedentity

Functions and features related to the internal camera can be controlled through the EyeDentity section.



Driver and occupant monitoring system:

The DOMS functions of the interior view camera can be fully turned ON or OFF using this toggle button.



NOTICE

Refer DOMS under Advance driver assistance system chapter for more details.

Safety

Functions and features related to user safety can be enabled or disabled in the Safety section.

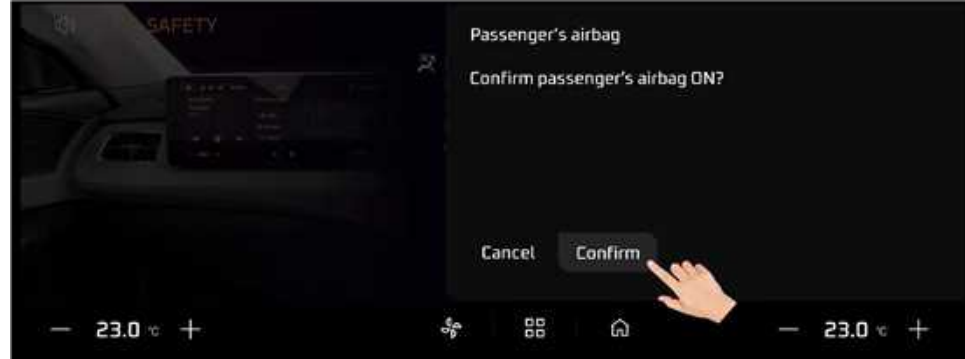


Passenger airbag ON:

The front passenger airbag deployment can be turned ON based on the occupancy of the passenger seat.



A prompt confirming the activation of the passenger airbag will be displayed. Click on "Confirm" to enable the passenger airbag. The passenger airbag turned-on indicator light will glow on the center console.



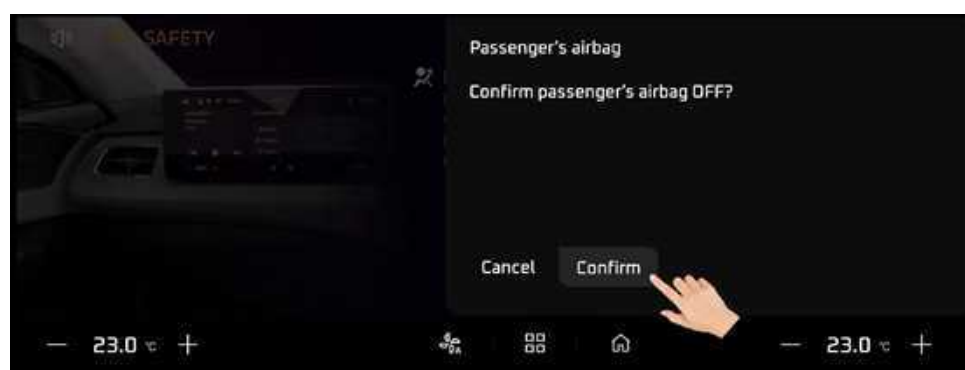
Passenger airbag ON:

The front passenger airbag deployment can be turned OFF based on the occupancy of the passenger seat.



A prompt confirming the deactivation of the passenger airbag will be displayed. Click on "Confirm" to disable the passenger airbag.

The passenger airbag turned-off indicator light will glow on the center console.



Convenience

Features and functions related to user convenience can be accessed in the Convenience section.



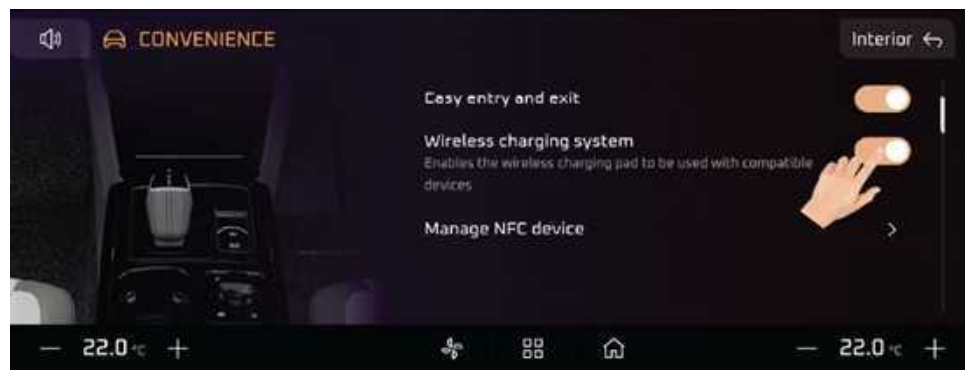
Easy entry and exit:

The Easy Entry and Exit function will automatically move the power seat to a relaxed position whenever the user enters or exits the vehicle.



Wireless charging system:

Users can turn the wireless charging pad ON or OFF based on their requirements.

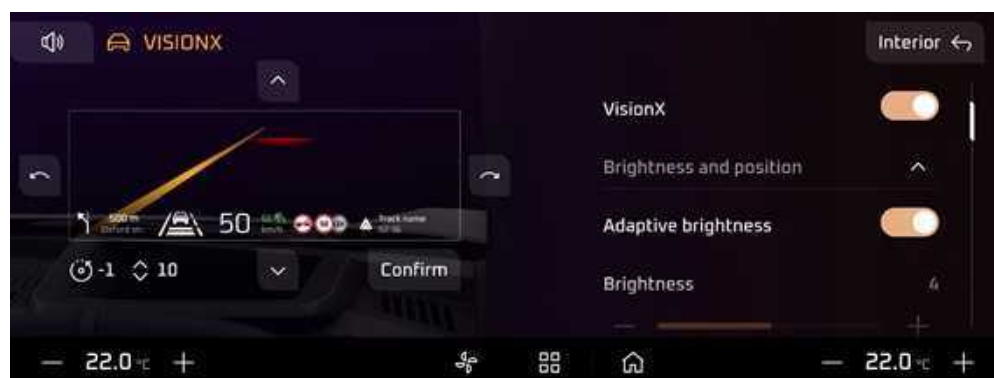


VisionX

Control and settings related to AR-HUD can be accessed under VisionX settings.



Such as VisionX to enable and disable, Brightness and position, Adaptive Brightness etc.



NOTICE

Refer VisionX chapter for more details.

Ambient Lights

Ambient light provided in the vehicle can be controlled under Ambient light section.



For more details on Ambient light refer Ambient light topic under CID chapter.



7.7 Setting

Settings are categorized into four distinct types, such as

1. General Setting
2. Display Setting
3. Audio Setting
4. Connectivity Setting



7.7.1 General Settings

System language:

Using interface language can be changed in CID using system language.



Units Setting

The user can choose between Metric, Imperial, and Custom units to calculate various values like speed, distance, etc.



In custom mode, the user can set an individual unit system for each value, such as speed, distance, etc.





Time and date Setting

Set time Automatically:

If users have enabled 'Set time automatically', the time and date will be adjusted automatically based on the vehicle's GPS location.



Set time and date manually:

Users can set the date and time manually according to their preferences.





Set time zone:

Users can manually select a different time zone to adjust the time accordingly.



Date Format:

User can fix the Date format either in DD/MM/YY or MM/DD/YY format.



24 Hours Clock Format:

The user can switch between 24-hour and 12-hour clock formats.



Clock theme

The user can select from 3 predefined clock themes based on 3 different drive modes.

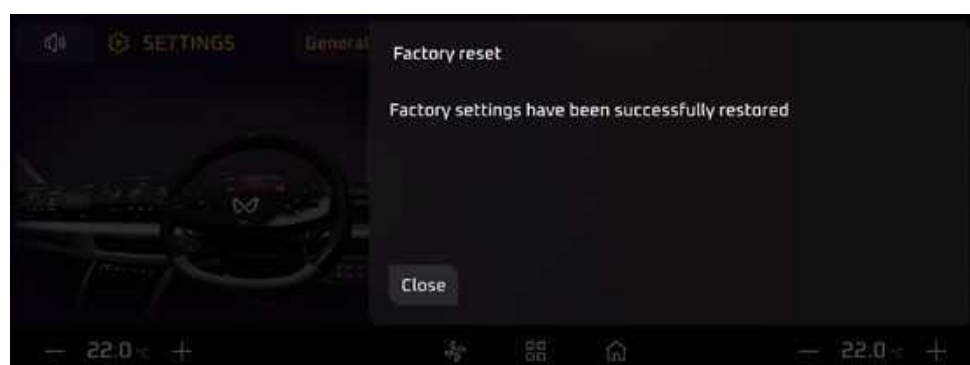
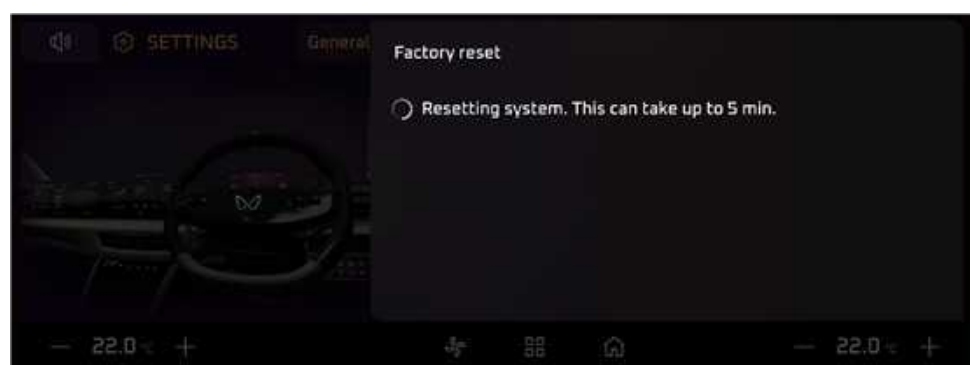




Factory Reset

Factory reset can be used to revert all the CID settings to their default values.

Once factory reset starts it can't be recalled or stopped.



Factory reset is not possible when the vehicle is in running condition.

⚠ While driving, factory reset cannot be performed.



System Updates

Users can access system updates for their vehicle in this section.



Auto Download updates:

Auto Download Updates allows automatically download the latest software or system updates without requiring manual intervention from the user.

Auto Download is possible when the vehicle is not in driving state.



7.7.2 Display Settings

Display theme can be set either as day, night or auto based on user preference.





The Driver Information Display (DID) brightness can be adjusted individually based on the user preference.



The Center information display (CID) brightness can be adjusted individually based on the user preference.



The Passenger information display (PID) brightness can be adjusted individually based on the user preference.



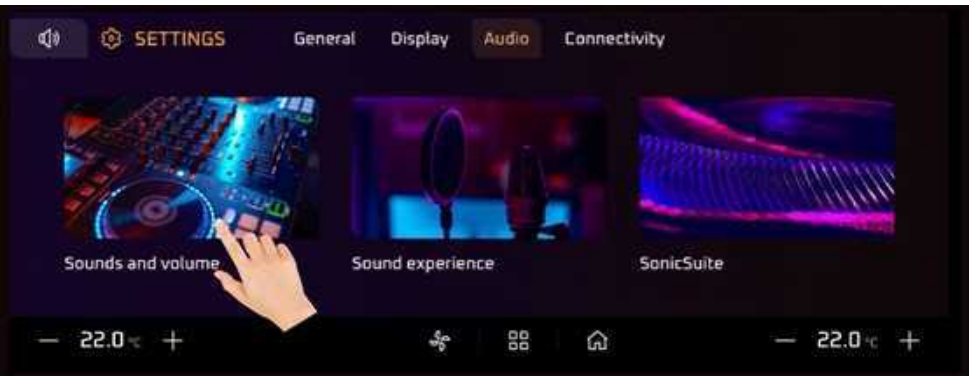
The brightness for backlit buttons and switches can be adjusted individually based on the user preference.



7.7.3 Audio settings

Sound and Volume

Volume of media, warning, phone, notification, speech, navigation can be altered and controlled individually.



Through the slider we can increase and decrease the volume.

On a single touch of “+” the media volume will be increased by 1 and on a single touch of “_” the media volume will be decreased by 1.



Vehicle Noise Nompensation (VNC+)

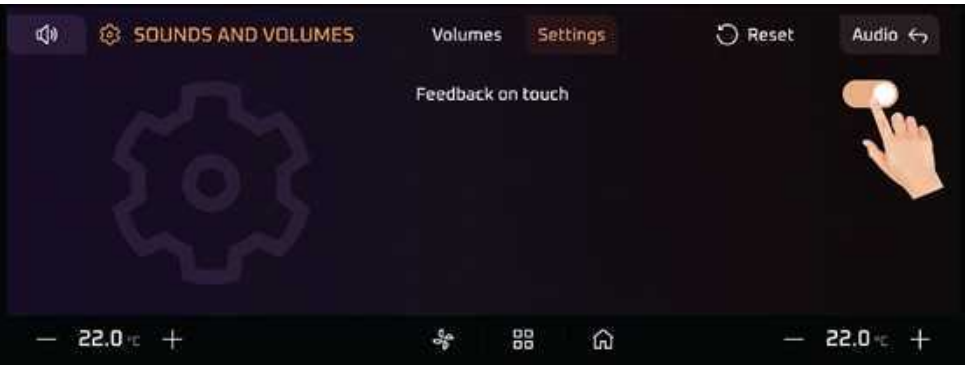
Vehicle noise compensation (VNC) automatically adjusts the audio volume in response to road noise, ensuring optimal listening comfort by maintaining consistent sound levels inside the vehicle.

VNC can be adjusted in 3 levels namely low, mid, high.



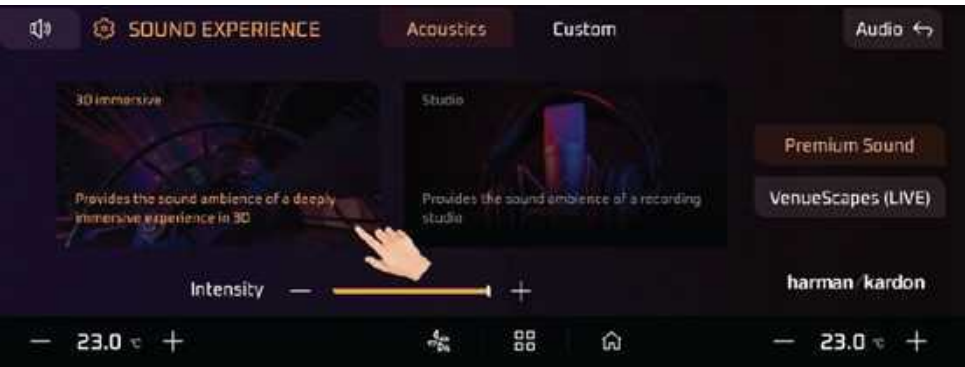
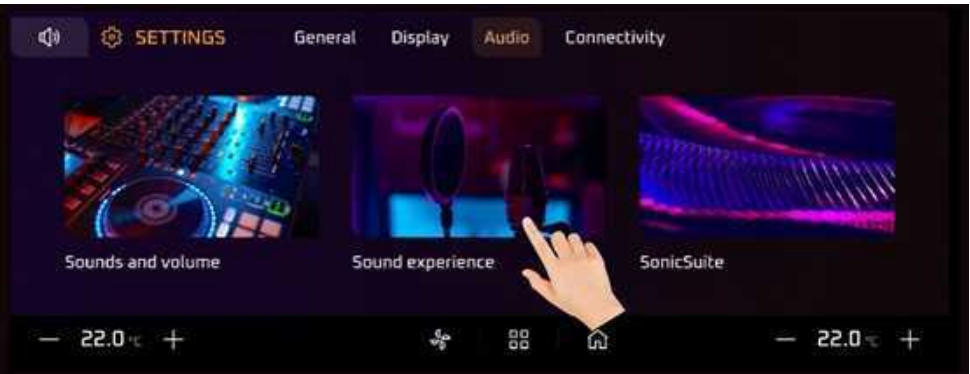
Feedback on touch:

Users can enable Feedback on touch to receive touch feedback when interacting with CID, PID screens, such as visual changes, sounds, or vibrations, to confirm an action.

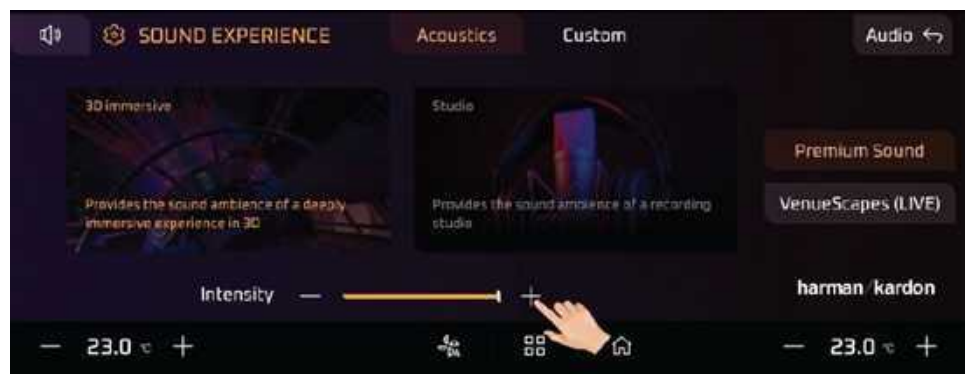


3D Immersive:

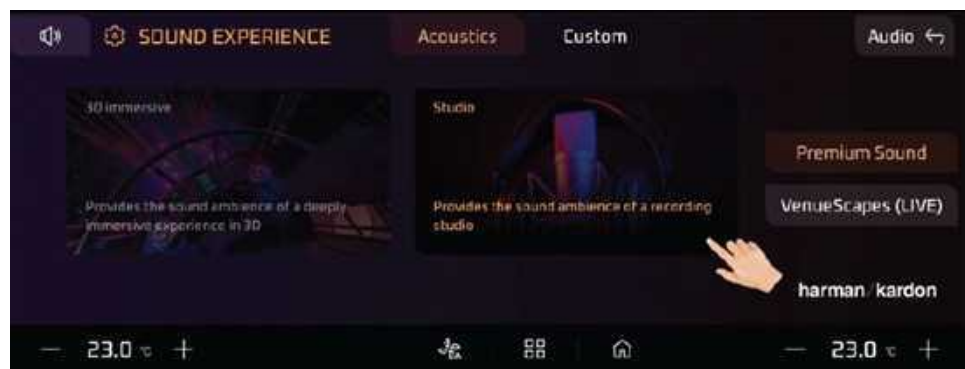
Quantum Logic Immersion (QLI) delivers a 3D audio experience with added height and space, improving in-car sound. It keeps the original recording intact, without adding artificial effects like reverb.



We can increase or decrease the intensity of the QLI using the slider (- to +).



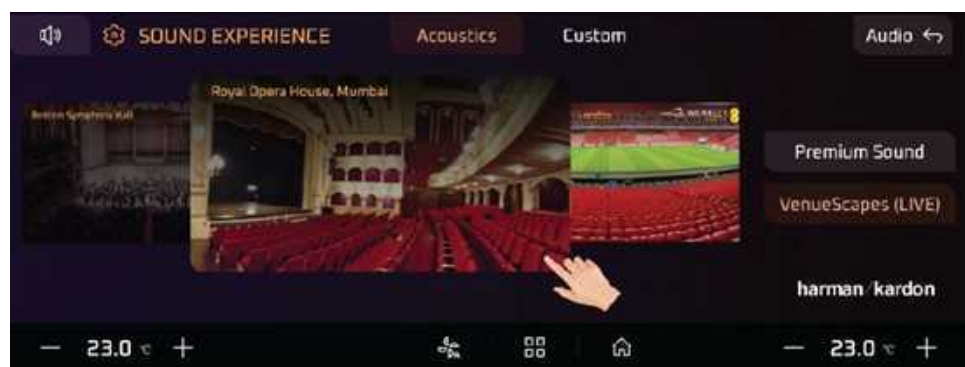
Studio:
Studio mode provides an audio experience as if the audience is in a recording studio. In this mode, the front high speakers are disabled to achieve a studio experience.



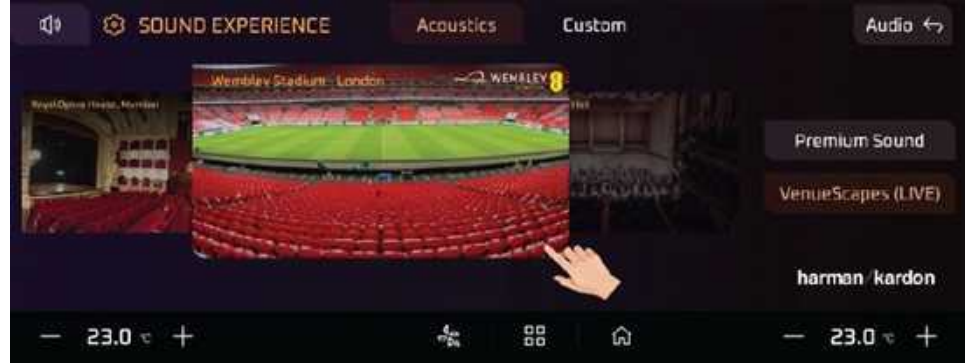
VenueScapes:
VenueScapes is an immersive sound technology or audio system designed to simulate the acoustics and ambience of a specific venue or environment. It creates a dynamic, spatial audio experience that replicates the feeling of being in a particular place, such as a concert hall, theater, or stadium, enhancing the listener's sense of presence and realism. XEV 9e has 3 venuescape locations namely, Boston Symphony Hall.



Royal Opera House, Mumbai.



Wembley Stadium – London.



Sound Field Position:

User can adjust the sound balance of speakers according to their preferences.

Full Cabin mode can be enabled to evenly balance the audio throughout the entire cabin.



Driver mode can be enabled to direct the audio specifically to the driver's seat.



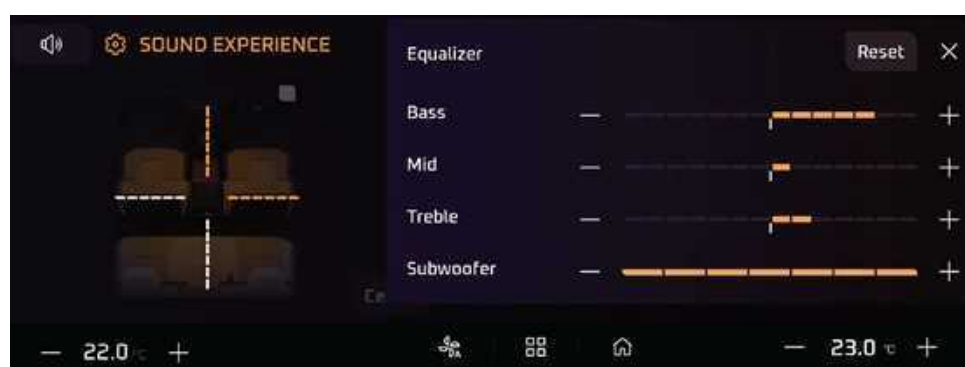
The sound field position can be manually adjusted to focus on any desired place inside the cabin. The center button can be used to reset it to the default position.



Equalizer:

Equalizer allows the user to balance Bass, Mid, Treble settings.

In addition to this, the subwoofer volume can also be controlled using it.



VESS:

On turning VESS interior, interior speakers will produce sound similar to IC engines cabin noise to provide a satisfied driving experience.



On turning VESS Exterior, exterior mounted VESS speakers will produce sound like IC engines noise to alert the travelers around the XEV 9S that a vehicle is nearby.



NOTICE

Refer Connectivity and Entertainment chapter for more details.

7.7.4 Connectivity Settings

Bluetooth Settings:

The vehicle's Bluetooth function can be easily toggled on or off using this setting.



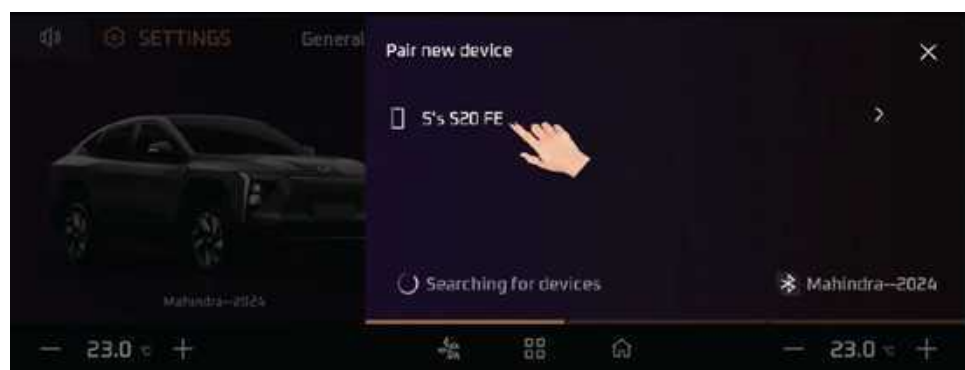
Pairing devices with vehicle Bluetooth:

Turn ON Bluetooth on your smartphone or device and ensure it is in pairing mode.

Click on the “Pair New Device” option to scan for nearby Bluetooth devices.



Choose your device from the list of available Bluetooth devices.



Click “Pair” on both the CID and your device to complete the pairing process.



The paired device will be listed under the connected devices.



Wi-Fi Settings:

The vehicle's Wi-Fi function can be easily toggled on or off using this setting.



Available networks:

The list of available Wi-Fi networks near the vehicle will be displayed.



Enter the Wi-Fi password to connect to the selected network.



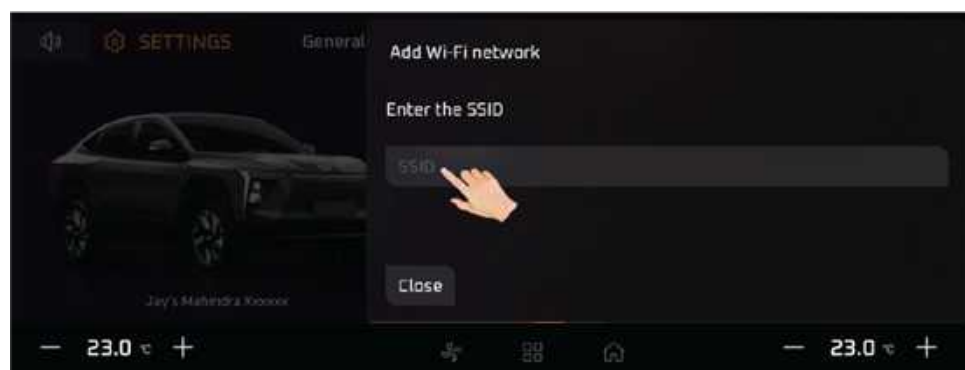
Click on the settings icon to disconnect and forget the network.





Add networks:

Users can also Wi-Fi network using the SSID.



Saved networks:

The list of all the saved Wi-Fi network can be accessed here.

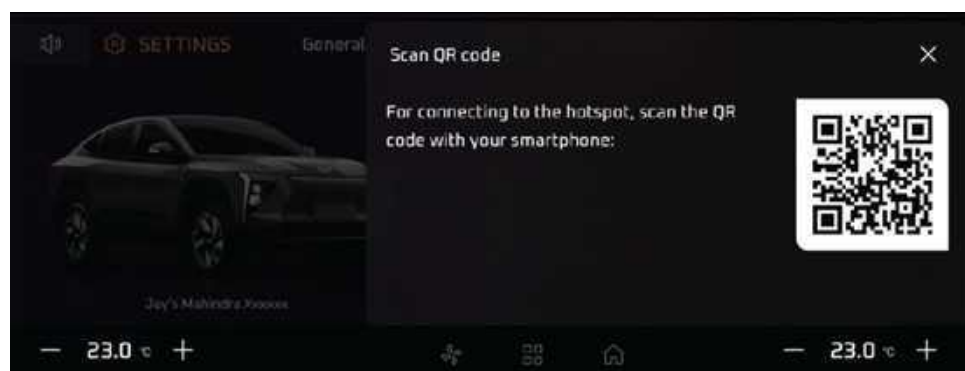


WIFI Hotspot:

Users can enable the hotspot to share the internet from the vehicle's e-SIM with passengers.

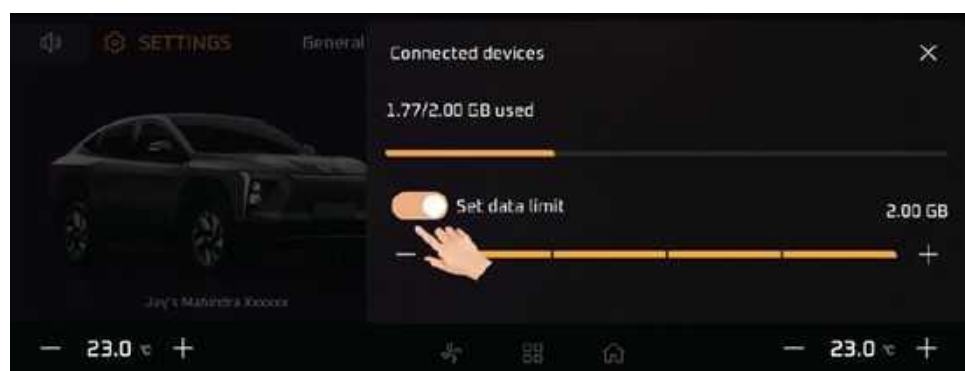


A username and password can be set for the created hotspot and shared in the form of a QR code.



Data Limit:

The user can also enable a data limiter for the created hotspot and monitor network usage.

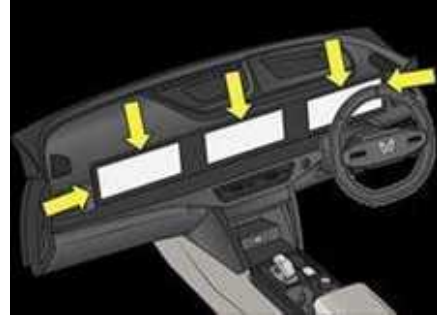


7.8 Display Maintenance

Display is a precise electrical product and the surface is covered with soft optical film/coating. Therefore user should take necessary precaution and care for cleaning the display visible surface.



Abuse loads should not be applied to the top or sides of the display for holding or any other purpose.



Cleaning the display area:

- It is recommended to use soft and micro-fiber lint free cloth to clean the display visible surface.
- Wipe gently. Do not rub, as the optical film is sensitive to scratch formation.
- Be careful for scratch by hard matter like finger nail or steel wool.
- Do not try to peel off the optical film or coating on the screen, since it is attached strongly.
- Do not add another commercial optical film on to the display visible area.
- Do not touch the screen with oily/dirty/wet moisturized fingers as the optical film is very sensitive to stains. In case of such an event please clean with soft cloth immediately.
- The display visible surface must not come in contact with sharp objects or regular day to day ornaments like finger rings, watches, bracelets, bangles, vehicle keys etc.
- When you find a scratch on the screen, do not wipe it strongly. Otherwise it will worsen.
- Display surface is not so strong for chemical agent. Glass cleaner including alkali or acid, sunscreen must not be used. Alcoholic thinner, petrol, abrading agent must not be used. This may cause discoloration or strain.
- Antiseptic solution must not be used for cleaning, since it is not pure alcohol. This may cause stains and/ or discoloration.

NOTICE

Display care: Your XEV 9S has an exquisite display integrated with high-end technology. To keep the display looking new and pristine, wipe the display with a clean soft cloth.

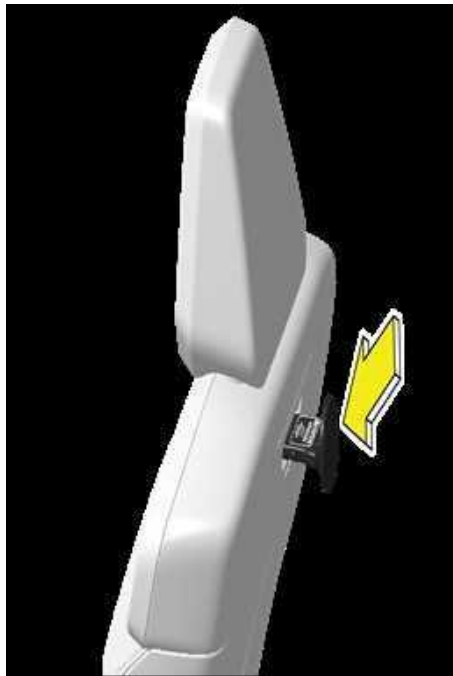
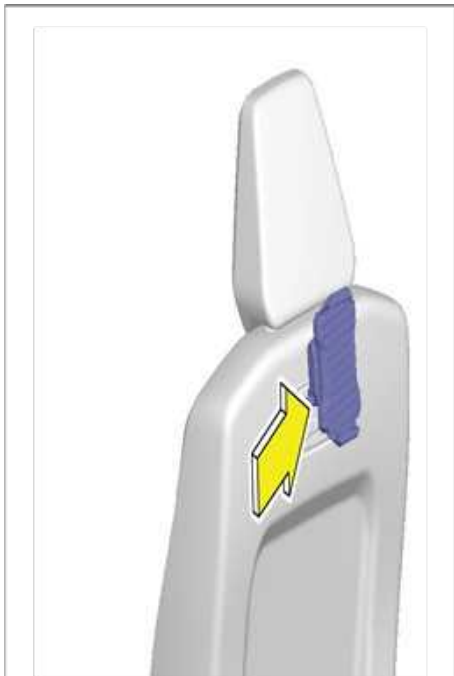
Continued usage of display with dust or dirt can create micro-scratches do not wipe dust or dirt with dry rough cloth or by hand.

7.9 Bring Your Own Device (BYOD) (If Equipped)

Bring Your Own Device (BYOD) allows customers to connect their personal mobile phones or tablets with their vehicle to enabling features such as mirroring the Vehicle Passenger Information Display (PID) and controlling the vehicle's HVAC system.

The front row seats are equipped with a BYOD (Bring Your Own Device) docking station, designed for ultimate convenience. With the included USB Type-C port, you can securely dock your mobile phone or tablet, allowing you to charge your device while enjoying your own content, ensuring a seamless and enjoyable experience.

Users can connect their personal device to the vehicle through the Me4U application, either by logging into their Me4U account or by proceeding without login.



For your safety, please avoid using the BYOD feature with the gripper while the vehicle is in motion.

NOTICE

The BYOD (Bring Your Own Device) is an accessory part and is not provided as a standard feature with the vehicle.

NOTICE

- Ensure the BYOD unit attachment is securely installed before use.
- Exposed clamping can cause severe injuries, always use the Magnetic unit with entertainment unit only
- Do not attempt to install or remove the mobile unit attachment while the vehicle is in motion.
- Confirm that the device is compatible with Magnetic safe before use.
- Using incompatible devices may result in damage to the mobile unit or the BYOD attachment
- Avoid using the mobile unit attachment for holding devices other than mobile units to prevent accidents and damage.
- Do not exceed the 1.5 kg weight limit for the attachment.
- Ensure that no items are hung on the mobile unit attachment as it is not designed to support additional weight and may become unstable or damaged.

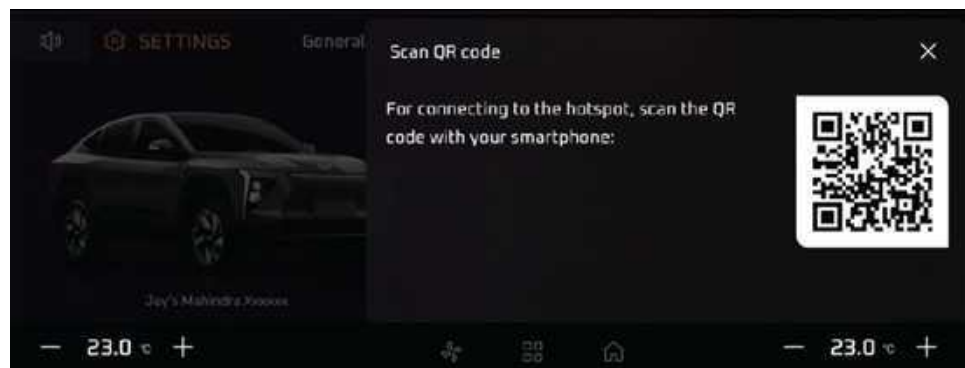
NOTICE

All the BYOD connection are established over Wi-Fi protocol.
Two BYOD devices can be connected concurrently.
Theatre mode enables to cast the same screen in all devices. When vehicle is in driving condition, theater mode gets disabled for CID.

Connect to vehicles Hotspot:

- Go to settings >> Connectivity >> Wi-Fi Hotspot





- Either scan the QR code displayed or manually enter the password to connect your device with vehicles Hotspot.

Enable In-car experience

- Go to settings >> Connectivity >> Wi-Fi Hotspot >> In-car experience
- Turn ON the toggle bar to enable BYOD function.



With Me4U Account

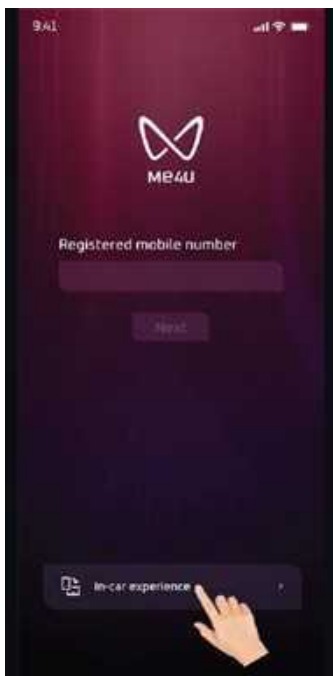
- Open Me4U application on your mobile phone.
- Login your registered account.(Refer Connectivity and Entertainment chapter)
- Click In-Car experience option.



Without Me4U Account

- Open Me4U application on your mobile phone.

Click In-Car experience option.



After select In-Car experience option, the landing screen will visible on your connected BYOD device.



7.9.1 Landing Screen



A	Current Range	D	HVAC Temperature
B	Current SOC value	E	App Drawer
C	Volume Control	F	Return to Mobile App

Return to Mobile App

To return to the Me4U home screen, simply tap on the 'Return to Mobile App' tab on the landing screen.



On tapping the centre of landing screen, the Climate Control Screen will open in full screen.



7.9.2 App Drawer

BYOD app drawer can be accessed from the BYOD landing screen.





The following options can be accessed through BYOD app drawer.

- Climate Control System
- Screen Mirroring

7.9.3 Climate Controls

HVAC system can be access in the climate control screen.



A	AQI Indicator	G	Rear A/C (ON/OFF)
B	Air Ionizer Indicator	H	A/C (ON/OFF)
C	Auto Modes	I	Power ON/OFF
D	Face Mode	J	SET Temperature
E	Foot Mode	K	Blower Speed control
F	Recirculation/Fresh Air Mode		

Power ON/OFF: Touch to turn on/off climate control system

Auto Modes: Touch to turn on/off auto mode. There are 3 auto modes - Auto 1 , Auto 2 and Auto 3. Each auto mode will have different blower speeds in the increasing order. i.e, Auto mode 1 will have lower blower speeds, Auto mode 2 will have medium blower speeds and Auto mode 3 will have higher blower speeds.

In these auto modes, based on the user set temperature, other modes are automatically adjusted to attain desired comfort inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

In extreme high/low ambient conditions, Blower speed will be set higher even in Auto 1 mode, to meet the requirements. Once the set temperature is attained in the cabin, blower speed will be reduced.

AQI Indicator: AQI indicator displays Air Quality Index value inside the cabin.

VR LED Indicator (If Equipped): “Air filter ON” indicates the air VR LED is working to purify and remove the bad odor from the air.

Recirculation: Touch to toggle between fresh air mode and recirculation mode. In recirculation mode air inside the vehicle will recirculate instead of the outside air, which will help the vehicle cool faster. In fresh air mode, fresh air from outside the vehicle is sucked by the blower and utilized further to cool/hear the cabin.

Air distribution modes: Touch on the desired mode of face/foot to direct airflow towards face/upper body or foot/ lower body. This adjustment is available for both driver and co-driver shown on respective side in the climate control screen.

2nd Row A/C : Touch to turn on/off air conditioning system for 2nd row seated passengers.

A/C: Touch to turn on/off air conditioning. Turning it off will allow only the blower to run with the existing temperature.

Blower Speed Control: Touching +/- will decrease/increase the blower speed between 1 to 8.

SET Temperature: Touching +/- will decrease/increase temperature. This option is available on both driver and codriver side.

NOTICE

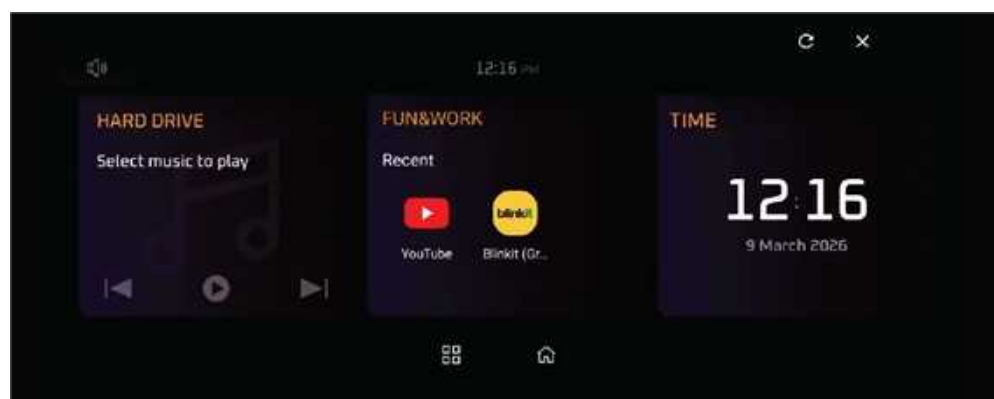
The driver and co-driver HVAC temperature cannot be controlled separately.

7.9.4 Screen Mirroring

Screen mirroring option can be used to control your entire PID screen through connected BYOD device.

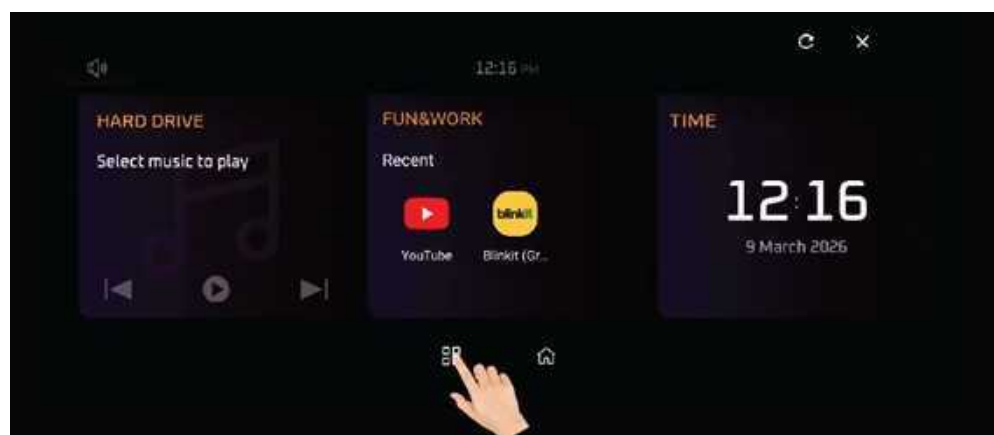
The PID screen mirroring will be enable after select the 'screen mirroring option' on your device and can be used to access the following PID applications.

- Fun&Work
- Gallery
- LiveYourMode
- Media



Fun&Work

Fun and Work app can be accessed through the application drawer.





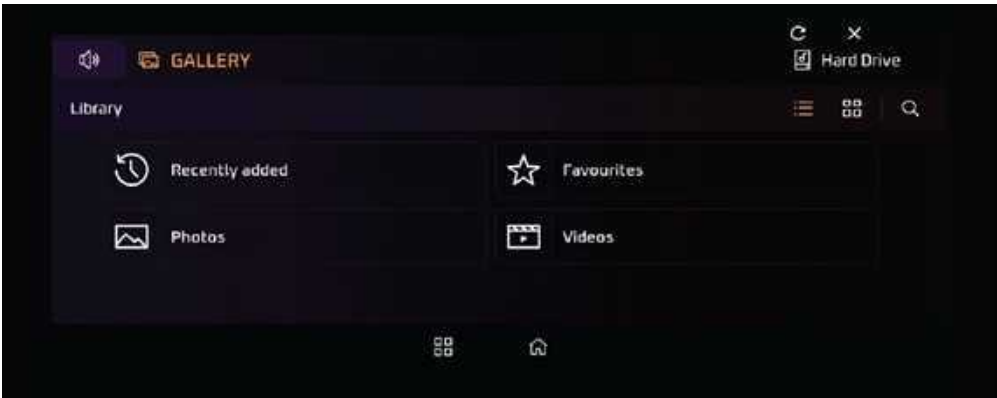
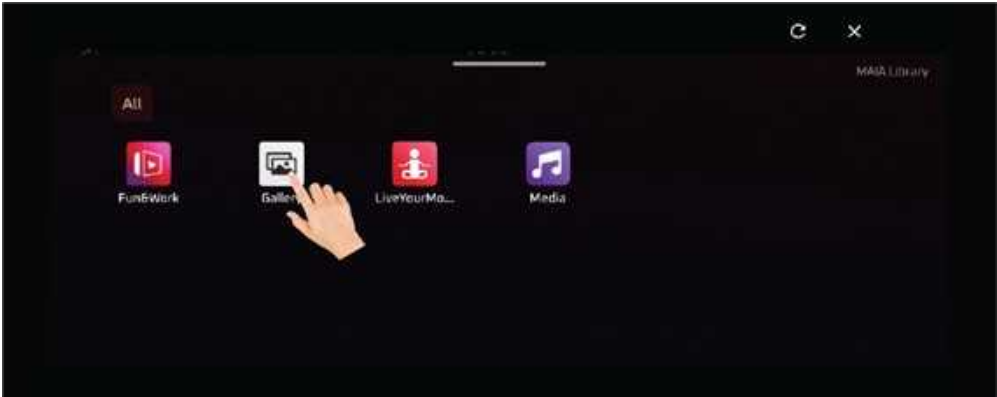
Fun and work consists of all 3rd party entertainment and communication applications.
 User must have a valid account of respective applications to access the contents.
 Data network from inbuilt E-sim will be used for the content streaming function, Wi-Fi connection can also be used to access it.

NOTICE

For more details, refer CID chapter.

Gallery

Gallery app can be accessed through the application drawer.



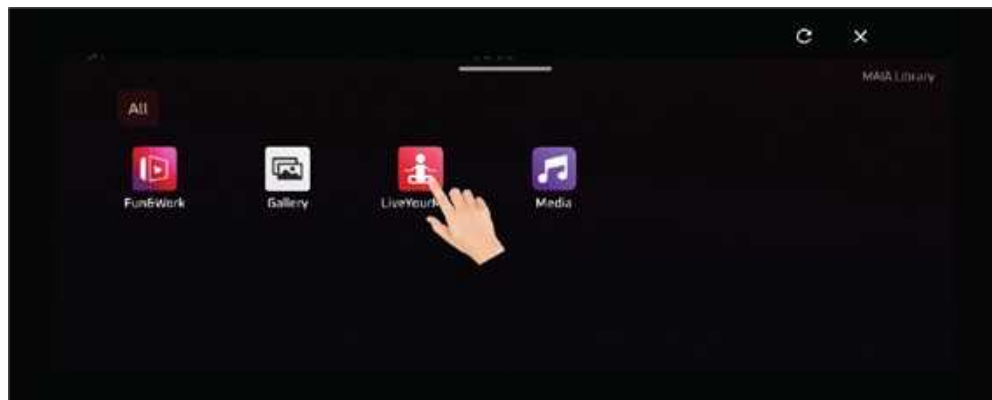
The gallery application allows the user to view photos and videos stored on the hard drive and connected USB devices.

NOTICE

For more details, refer CID chapter.

LiveYourMood

Live your Mood can be accessed through the application drawer.



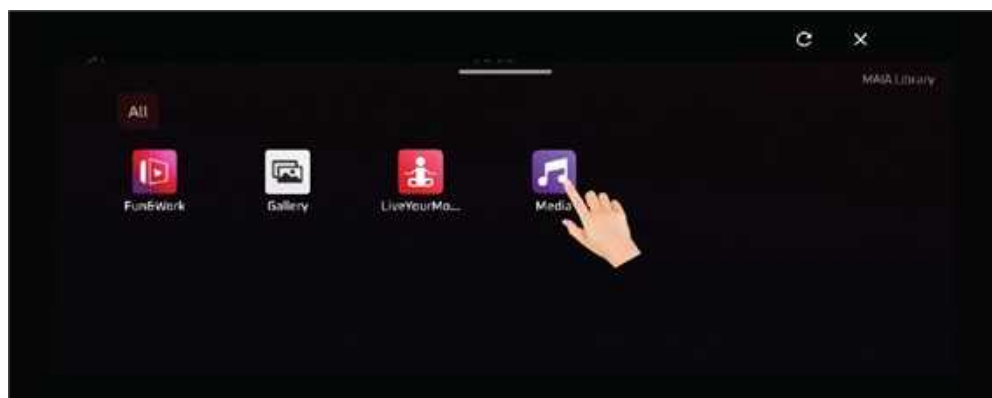
Creating a relaxation mood inside a vehicle can significantly enhance the driving experience, making it more comfortable and stress-free, whether you're on a long trip or simply commuting.

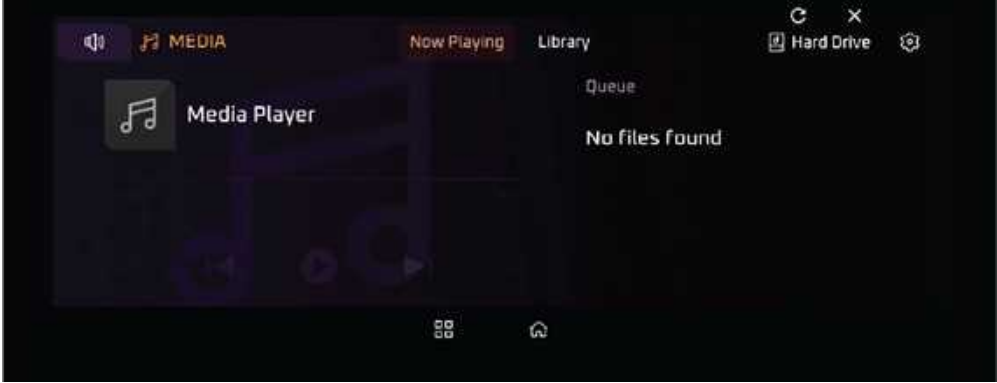
NOTICE

For more details, Refer CID chapter.

Media

Media can be accessed through the application drawer.



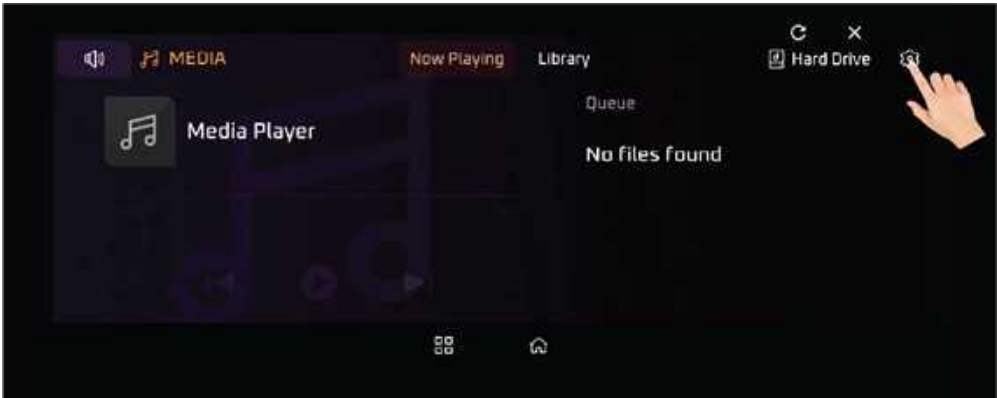


The media application allows the user to control entire Audio system. Example: Sound experience, Volume adjustments, VESS (Sonicsuite), etc.,

NOTICE

For more details, refer CID chapter.

Setting



Vehicle Settings can be accessed through Media player settings.

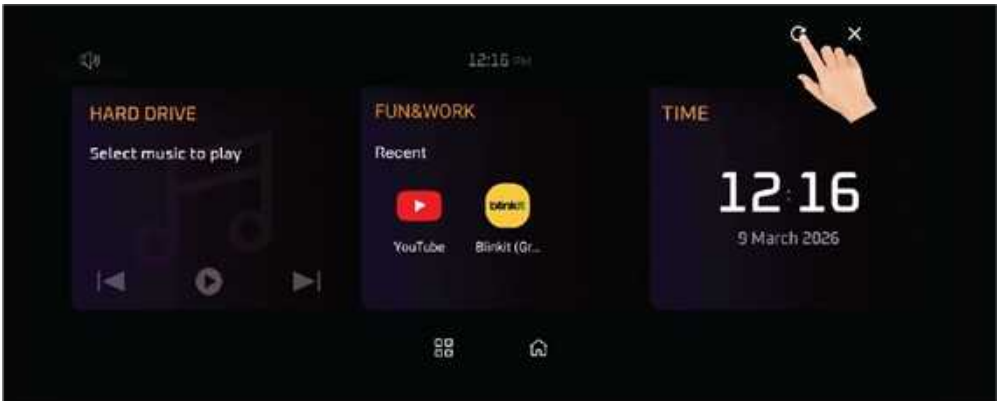
NOTICE

for more details on vehicle settings ,please refer CID chapter.

User can access only PID screen setting.

Screen Mirror Refresh

If you're facing any lagging issue while using screen mirroring feature, just touch the 'refresh icon' which is located at top right corner.



Close

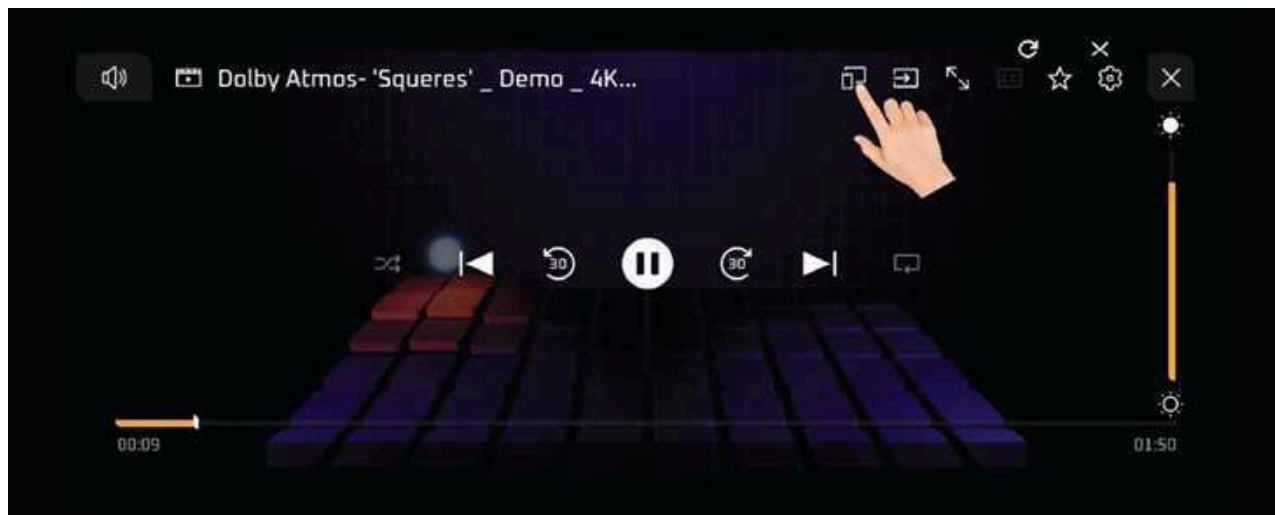
If you want to turn OFF the screen mirroring feature, just touch the 'close icon' which is located at top right corner.



7.9.5 Theatre mode

Through theatre mode user can cast his video across CID, PID and 2 connected BYOD devices.

It can be triggered through media player playing in any of the vehicle display or connected BYOD displays.



NOTICE

If Theatre mode is triggered from CID display it will turn OFF the media play back when vehicle SBW is shifted to R or D mode..

8 Starting and Driving

8.1 General Driving Precautions



Always observe the following precautions to minimize the risk of accidents leading to serious personal injury or damage to your vehicle.

- Please read this manual carefully, before driving your vehicle.
- Before each driving cycle, check proper operation of the brakes and steering system.
- While driving, if you hear any strange noise or feel unusual vibration, or if you observe any concerns, or if any telltales illuminate or buzzers sound, park / stop the vehicle in a safe location as soon as possible. Identify the cause and take any necessary remedial action. If unable to identify the cause, vacate the vehicle premises and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.
- Never overload or improperly load your vehicle.
- Always be attentive while driving and follow safe driving practices.
- Always maintain the recommended inflation pressure in tyres.
- Always drive at a safe speed appropriate for given driving conditions. You must follow the speed limits.
- While moving backwards, keep a constant lookout for people, particularly children, or other obstructions or hazardous material that might be present behind the vehicle.

Your vehicle if equipped with skyroof, it is not recommended for loading on the roof. For variants with normal roof, loading on roof raises the vehicle's center of gravity, making it unstable.

- When driving off-road or on rugged terrain, do not drive at excessive speeds, jump, make sharp turns, strike objects, etc. This may cause loss of control or vehicle rollover causing serious injury or expensive damage to battery pack and suspension.
- Maintain steering wheel control at all times, especially on rough terrains. Sudden changes in terrain can result in abrupt steering wheel motion. Make sure you grip the steering wheel from the outside. Do not grip the spokes.
- If the vehicle goes from one type of surface to another (Eg.: from concrete to gravel / sand / mud / snow) there will be a change in the way the vehicle responds, especially the way it responds to steering, braking and accelerating inputs.
- Be extremely careful when driving on slippery pavements such as loose sand, water, gravel, snow or ice.
- If your vehicle goes off the edge of the pavement, slow down, and avoid severe brake or steering application. Ease the vehicle back onto the pavement only after reducing your speed and controlled steering. Do not turn the steering wheel too sharply or abruptly while returning to the road surface, you may lose control.
- In an unavoidable emergency situation where a sudden sharp turn must be made, turn the steering wheel only as rapidly and as far as required to avoid the emergency. Excessive steering will result in less vehicle control. Additionally, smooth variations of the accelerator and/or brake pedal pressure should be utilized if changes in vehicle speed are called for. Avoid abrupt steering, acceleration or braking which could result in an increased risk of loss of vehicle control, vehicle rollover and/or personal injury. Use all available road surfaces to return the vehicle to a safe direction of travel.

NOTICE

Driving for extended periods in heavy rain without braking can result in delayed reaction times when brakes are finally applied.



CAUTION

While parking and leaving the vehicle for extended period of time in extreme cold or hot environment the high voltage and low voltage battery may experience noticeable energy loss.

So it is responsibility of the user to ensure sufficient battery charge according to the duration of parking. During the such situations it is always recommended to leave the vehicle with minimum 80% charge.

8.2 Safety Tips - Before Driving your Vehicle

Simple steps to get your vehicle started and ready to drive:

Before entering your vehicle:

- Inspect the interior and exterior of the vehicle for any signs of damage, leaks, loose parts, or debris.
- Ensure all windows, mirrors, lights, and tyres are in good condition.
- Check the area under vehicle after an overnight parking for brake fluid or other fluid leaks.

NOTICE

Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center if required.

Before Starting your vehicle:

- Check energy level on SOC bar and digital SOC display. Ensure that there is enough charge for your planned journey.
- If vehicle is parked for charging, turn off the power supply. Remove charging gun from vehicle and the plug from the wall socket. Roll the cable and keep it in the dedicated slot of the vehicle.
- Ensure all doors are securely closed, latched, and locked from both inside and outside.
- Adjust the seat headrest, steering wheel and fasten the seat belt as described in this manual. Never perform any seat / steering adjustments when the vehicle is in motion.
- Ensure that the interior rear view mirror (IRVM) and both the ORVM's are adjusted for an unobstructed view of the road behind.
- Have someone observe and confirm normal operation of all exterior lamps while you work on the controls from the driver seat.
- Check for tyres, air pressure before starting the vehicle. Also, check functioning of all lamps in the instrument panel.



CAUTION

Do not ignore the EV warning lamp and service warning lamp. Ignoring the warning lamp may damage the electrical power train components.

Visit the Authorized Mahindra Service Centre at the earliest.

- Start the vehicle (Drive enable) only when seated in the driver's seat with seatbelt secured.
- Press the Start/Stop switch once to turn the ignition ON and then press the brake pedal and Start/Stop switch simultaneously to drive enable the vehicle.
- Engage D/R mode by referring "shift by wire lever" section.
- EPB (Electronic Parking Brake) will be released once gear shifter is changed from park mode to R/N/D mode. Use only your right leg for applying accelerator and brake pedal.
- Without any actuation of the accelerator pedal, your vehicle will move slowly, when the brake pedal is released, if the selector lever is in any position other than 'P' or 'N' This is called the creep function.

NOTICE

Creep function will not work in D/R mode, if EPB is engaged.

- Before shifting to reverse, ensure your vehicle is stationary. Then, move the shifter lever to reverse [R] mode, gently press the accelerator, and drive backward.

When SOC level of your battery pack reduces to less than 15% SOC, system activates "Power Save Mode" and the vehicle performance is reduced.

NOTICE

Operate brake pedal and accelerator pedal with your right foot only.

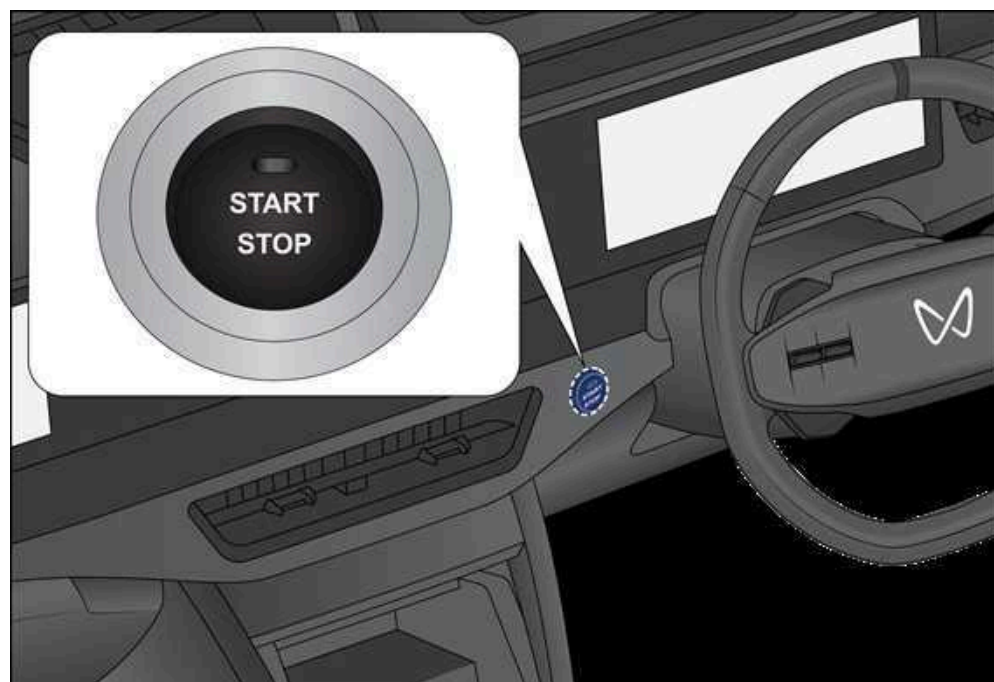
While driving, if you remove your foot from accelerator pedal without pressing brake pedal, you will feel partial regenerative braking. This is normal and is attributed to vehicle's regenerative braking that will re-charge the battery pack for an extra drive range.

Always ensure SOC level is sufficient for desired travel distance. Avoid driving below 15% State of Charge as vehicle might stop at any point. Find nearest charging station to charge your vehicle.

Adapt your driving style to avoid excessive energy consumption. High speeds will reduce your vehicle's range.

On a steep decline or incline, your vehicle may move in the opposite direction of the intended direction despite the creep function. When stopping on a steep hill, always depress the brake pedal.

8.3 Start/Stop Switch



The Start/Stop Switch activates or deactivates the vehicle's electrical systems. Pressing the Switch powers up the vehicle's drivetrain and dashboard systems.

Start/Stop Switch positions: To operate the start/stop switch to its intended function, key fob should be placed in the key fob tray.

If any fault identified by the system in the start/stop switch, an alert would be provided in the DID. Please visit the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately to rectify the problem.

NOTICE

If there is a failure in the start/stop switch while driving, that driving cycle can be completed, depending on the severity of the failure. Please visit the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center to rectify the problem immediately.

- **Ignition ON:** To switch ON the ignition, press the start/stop Switch when it is in OFF condition, without depressing the brake pedal and with the key fob inside the vehicle.

Status LED in the start/stop Switch will turn Red to indicate the IGN ON position and the vehicle is ready for drive enabling.

- **Drive enable the vehicle:** After turning ignition ON, press the brake pedal. SSS LED illumination changes from red to green colour. Now press SSS to drive enable the vehicle.

CAUTION

If start/stop Switch is pressed without pressing the brake pedal, drive will not enable and the ignition turns OFF.

If the start/stop Switch is pressed from the OFF position directly, along with the brake in depressed position, there may be a small delay in the drive enable. This is normal and not to be taken as a fault.

Never press the start/stop Switch while the vehicle is in motion except in an emergency. This will result in the vehicle turning off and loss of power assist for the steering and brake systems. This may lead to loss of direction control and braking function, leading to an accident.

Once the drive is enabled, it would not stop even if the key fob is not inside the vehicle. Before leaving the driver seat, always ensure start/stop Switch is in OFF position and always take the smart key with you. Vehicle safety and security would be affected if these precautions are not followed.

- **Ignition OFF:** To turn off the ignition stop the vehicle and press the start/stop Switch once. LED in the start/stop Switch illuminates in white color for few second and turns OFF to indicate the OFF position.

NOTICE

If the vehicle or drive enable is not switching off by pressing the start/stop Switch (one press), press and hold the start/stop Switch for more than 5 second. On doing so, the vehicle's ignition will turn off. Contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center at the earliest.

- **Emergency stop:** To turn the ignition OFF in an emergency, press and hold the start/stop Switch for more than 5 second. On doing so, the vehicle ignition off will happen.

NOTICE

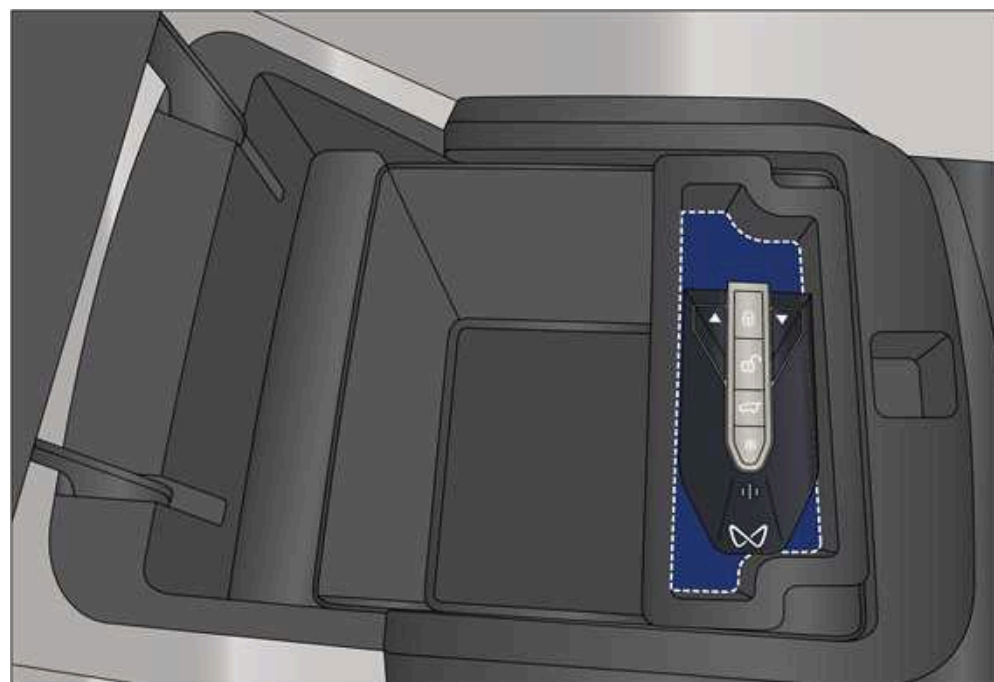
Repeatedly using the emergency stop may cause the switch or other components to malfunction. Please contact a Mahindra Authorized Dealer for assistance.

8.3.1 Back Up Start

When start/stop Switch is pressed in a key fob battery low condition, the key fob may not be detected, then system will display the below error messages in DID (even with key fob inside the vehicle) and SSS LED blinks in red colour for 5 times.



Keep the key fob in the dedicated tray (beneath the arm rest) and then press the start/stop switch to turn ON the IGN and LED changes to permanent red.



NOTICE

- In case of key fob battery low alert, change the key fob battery by following the procedure as mentioned in the section for battery replacement.
- If vehicle is parked near to electric charging stations / Transformers / High-tension lines, key fob may malfunction like key not detecting warning, even when key is inside and user is unable to start the vehicle due to radio frequency interface.
- Do not keep the key fob on wireless charger.

8.3.2 Start Stop Switch and Smart Key Warning

- If the steering wheel doesn't unlock properly, press the Start/Stop Switch while turning the steering wheel right/left to release the tension on the lock.
- Still, if you are not able to turn ON the IGN, please contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.



- If the electronics Steering Wheel not getting lock even all locking conditions are satisfy then ESCL will display this warning.



- This warning will be displayed in the DID, if ESCL unit has system learning failure. Please contact Authorized Mahindra Service Center to have the system checked.

Electrical Steering Column Lock not learnt



- A warning would be displayed in the DID, if the steering wheel lock unit has system failure, in this case please contact Authorized Mahindra Service Center to check system failure.

Steering wheel lock malfunction



NOTICE

Avoid trying to forcibly unlock the steering wheel.

- In ignition ON or drive enabled condition this alert would be displayed in the DID, if the key is not detected inside the vehicle or far away from the driver which is not in detectable position.

Key fob not in vehicle



NOTICE

When this alert is displayed in DID, chirp sound is heard 5 times along with hazard blinking 5 times.

- In ignition OFF condition this alert would be displayed in the DID, when key fob is not getting detected by the system. Users need to keep the key in the armrest key fob tray and then press the start/stop switch to turn ON the vehicle.

To start vehicle, place key fob on its tray



NOTICE

When this alert is displayed in DID, SSS LED blinks in red color for 5 times.

- The warning will be triggered when key fob battery is low.

Key fob battery low



8.4 Electronic Steering Column Lock (ESCL)

Your vehicle is equipped with electronic anti-theft steering column lock.

The steering wheel locks when the start/stop Switch is in OFF position to protect against the theft. The steering wheel locks automatically when the driver door is opened or vehicle locking or 30 second after start/stop Switch changes to OFF position.

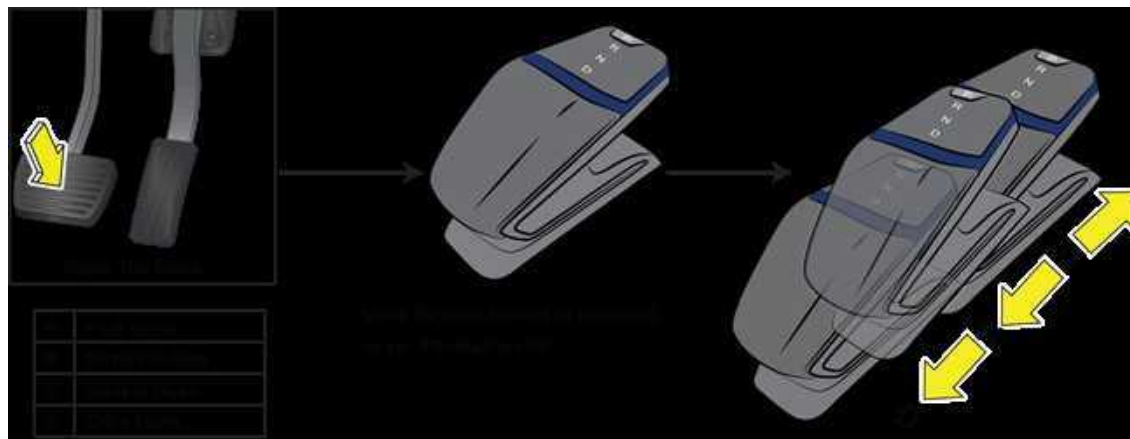
If the steering wheel is not locked properly when you close the driver door, on attempting to lock the vehicle, a warning chirp along with the hazard blinks thrice. Try locking the steering wheel again (by toggling Start/Stop Switch).

If the problem is not solved, we recommend you to take the vehicle to nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

8.5 Shift by Wire Lever

Shift by wire lever enables you to choose your desired drive direction. Shift pattern is integrated in the gear shifter and selected gear illuminates in vehicle ON condition.

To change the mode, press the brake pedal and shift the lever to the desired position.



8.5.1 Park Mode ('P' Mode)

- Always bring the vehicle to a complete stop before shifting into Park mode.



- To shift the mode to P mode, press the P button while pressing the brake pedal.
- The vehicle will automatically go to 'P' mode from R or D or N modes, once the ignition is turned off.



DANGER

Do not press the park button when the vehicle is in motion unless it is an emergency situation. This can cause serious mechanical failures.

After the vehicle is stopped, always ensure the vehicle is in park mode, and turn the vehicle OFF.

Park Mode Auto Shift:

The vehicle shifts to P mode for safety reasons under the following conditions:

- When the vehicle is turned OFF with the gear in R or D or N modes.
- When the driver door is open with the shift by lever in Neutral mode and the vehicle is turned OFF.
- Vehicle is standstill in ignition ON condition, drive is enabled/disabled, gear is out of P position and driver door is open.
- Vehicle is standstill in ignition ON condition, drive is enabled/disabled, gear is out of P position and bonnet is open.

8.5.2 Reverse Mode ('R' Mode)

This mode is to enable the vehicle to move in the reverse direction.

To engage the reverse mode directly from D mode, press the brake and then push the lever forward twice.

When the vehicle is stopped in R mode, if the driver door is open the gear will automatically shift to P mode.

However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear will not automatically shift to P mode to prevent gear damage.

NOTICE

Always come to the standstill condition before engaging the R mode.

Regeneration won't happen in 'R' mode.

8.5.3 Neutral Mode ('N' Mode)

To engage the Neutral mode directly from D mode, push the lever forward once.

Always press the brake pedal, when you are shifting from N mode to other modes.

When the vehicle is stopped in N mode, the gear will automatically shift to P mode.

In this mode, accelerator pedal won't respond.

Refer Emergency chapter for the procedure and precautions to be taken, if the vehicle has to be manually pushed in Neutral.

NOTICE

Pushing the vehicle in N mode may permanently damage the electric motor.

In neutral mode, always engage park mode before leaving the vehicle to prevent any vehicle movement leading to possible injury to a bystander or damage to vehicle.

8.5.4 Drive Mode ('D' Mode)

This position enables you to drive in forward direction.

To engage the D mode from P mode, press the brake and then push the lever twice in backward direction.

When the vehicle is stopped in D mode, if the driver door is open the gear will automatically shift to P mode.

However, if the vehicle is in motion, the gear will not automatically shift to P mode for safety reasons.

NOTICE

In gradients, when the vehicle brake is released and accelerator is not pressed, there might be a slight roll back before the creep is able to push front.

Always press the accelerator pedal in gradients for moving the vehicle, usage of creep function in gradients is not recommended.



When the drive is enabled and "R"/"D" mode is engaged, be sure to keep the brake pedal pressed, otherwise the vehicle will move.

It is not recommended to drive down slopes in "N" or "P" mode, even if the motor is not running.

To prevent the vehicle from inadvertently moving, engage the parking brake and press the "P" button after the vehicle has stopped.

NOTICE

Abusing the gear shift lever will result in the warranty being voided.

8.5.5 Parking the Vehicle

1. After stopping the vehicle, select Park (P) position (confirm by checking the gear indicator in the DID) while depressing the brake pedal.
2. Turn the ignition OFF.
3. Check any warning message / chime while moving out of the vehicle.

8.5.6 Gear Shift Pattern

Current Gear	Target Gear	Action	Drive Enable Status	Other Pre-conditions
P	N	Pull or Push once	Yes/No	Brake pedal pressed Vehicle speed < 5 km/h
R	P	Press Park Switch	Yes	Brake pedal pressed Vehicle speed < 2 km/h
	N	Pull once	Yes	Brake pedal pressed
	D	Pull twice	Yes	Brake pedal pressed Vehicle speed < 2 km/h
N	P	Press Park Switch	Yes/No	Brake pedal pressed Vehicle speed < 2 km/h
	R	Push once	Yes	If vehicle speed < 5 km/h, brake pedal pressed If vehicle speed > 5 km/h, previously vehicle in R (brake pedal pressing not required)
	D	Pull once	Yes	If vehicle speed < 5 km/h, brake pedal pressed If vehicle speed > 5 km/h, previously vehicle in D (brake pedal pressing not required)
D	P	Press Park Switch	Yes	Brake pedal pressed, vehicle speed < 2 km/h
	N	Push once	Yes	-
	R	Pull twice	Yes	If vehicle speed < 5 km/h, brake pedal pressed

NOTICE

Shifting from D to R or R to D modes is not recommended when the vehicle is in motion.

If the gear lever is moved from D to R or R to D when the vehicle is in motion, neutral mode will be enabled, which is normal.

Do's and Don'ts:

Do's	Don'ts
Moving from Static to R or D mode	
When moving out of "N" position, press brake pedal and then gently move the shift forward or backward	Please avoid placing your body weight on the shifter lever

Operating Shifter Lever

The shifter lever should be gently operated for drive mode change	The shifter lever should not be operated with excessive force, unlike in conventional vehicles
The shifter lever should only be pulled or pushed in forward or backward direction to change the drive modes	Do not push or pull the shifter lever towards left or right
	Do not press the park button and shift to any other modes simultaneously
Operating Park Switch	
Press the park button only when the vehicle is completely stopped and brake pedal is pressed	Do not press the park button when the vehicle is in motion
	Do not allow children to operate the shifter
	Don't keep liquid items near shifter. Liquid spillage may result in shift lever malfunction or damage

8.6 Creep Function

Creep function helps in easy movement of the vehicle in heavy traffic, when the following conditions are met:

1. Vehicle is in stand still condition and drive is enabled.
2. Gear mode is in either Drive (D) or Reverse (R) mode.
3. Parking brake is released.
4. All doors and bonnet is closed.

Vehicle starts moving as soon as the driver releases foot from the brake pedal without any accelerator input.



On a steep gradient, your vehicle may move in the opposite direction of the intended direction despite the creep function. When stopping on a steep hill, always depress the brake pedal.

Creep function won't work if EPB is turned ON.

Creep function won't work if:

1. Any doors are open.
2. Bonnet open.
3. Electronic parking brake is engaged.
4. Gear shifter is in N/P mode.

To re-enable creep

1. In D/R mode turn OFF the EPB by pressing the switch.
2. Tap and release the accelerator pedal.
3. Press and release the brake pedal.

8.7 Extending Your Driving Range

1. Always drive the vehicle using right foot only.
2. Select appropriate drive mode depending on the traffic condition.

3. In bumper-to-bumper traffic, we suggest to use one-pedal drive to enhance convenience and reduce fatigue. However, avoid using one-pedal drive in situations requiring higher speeds or sudden acceleration, as it may not provide the responsiveness needed for safe driving.
4. Suggest to use Auto regen mode. It helps in optimizing the regen level based on the traffic ahead and also keep a safe distance.
5. To achieve optimal range from your battery, always drive in Range mode.
6. Use Everyday or Race mode only when you require an additional boost for enhanced performance.
7. Pre-cool your vehicle cabin remotely (If equipped) by turning on air condition when still plugged in for charge. This will ensure that battery will charge 100% with cabin temperature preconditioned.
8. Use air-condition with desired level of cooling set during drive. This will help in consuming less energy for cooling.
9. If driving alone, its recommend using the 'Driver Only' AC setting (If equipped). This helps conserve energy by focusing climate control on the driver, improving overall efficiency.
10. If the weather is not too hot or during long drives, its recommended to use ECO mode in the AC. This setting reduces energy consumption while maintaining a comfortable cabin environment, enhancing overall efficiency.
11. One technique which should be used only if required. Enable the Power Saving Mode manually. Please note that this will limit the vehicle speed to 80 km/h. Have reduced overtaking capability. Also, AC performance is reduced.
12. By anticipating and applying gradual braking, ensures vehicle battery is recharged for extra range. Vehicle is assisted with electrical regenerative braking, also a motor assisted hydraulic brake for complete stop.
13. Always maintain the tyre pressure to the recommended value. A lower tyre pressure will increase the rolling resistance and impact the range.
14. Do not add any additional accessories. This may lead to drop in the range.

8.8 Do's and Don'ts

Driving Condition

Do's

- If the "Stop and Leave the Vehicle" alert appears, leave the vehicle immediately. Keep a safe distance (in opposite direction of the wind) and alert the fire brigade.



Don'ts

- Avoid driving the vehicle below 10% SOC.
- Avoid driving the vehicle through stagnated water.

Breakdown Vehicle

Do's

- Call the breakdown assistance. This vehicle is having a high voltage system.
- Only trained breakdown technician should work in the electric vehicle.
- This vehicle should be towed only in flat bed towing.
- In case of an accident, call RSA / Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

Don'ts

- Do not allow any local electrician to work in the breakdown vehicle.
- Don't switch ON the ignition, if the vehicle is stuck in floods.
- Don't do any underbody treatments.

8.9 Good Driving Practices

- Never shift the lever from 'P' (Park) or 'N' (Neutral) to any other position while the accelerator pedal is pressed.
- Never shift the lever into 'P' (Park) while the vehicle is in motion. Ensure the vehicle is completely stopped before shifting into 'R' (Reverse) or 'D' (Drive).
- Do not shift the gear into 'N' (Neutral) while driving, as it may increase the risk of an accident.

Do not rest your foot on the brake pedal while driving. Even light, continuous pressure can cause the brakes to overheat, wear out prematurely, and potentially lead to brake failure.

- Always ensure the parking mode is engaged when leaving the vehicle.
- Exercise extreme caution when driving on slippery surfaces. Be particularly careful when braking, accelerating, or shifting mode. Abrupt changes in speed can cause the drive wheels to lose traction, leading to a loss of control and increasing the risk of an accident.
- Optimal vehicle performance and maximum range are achieved by smoothly pressing and releasing the accelerator.



To reduce the risk of serious injury or death:

- *Always wear your seat belt. In the event of a collision, an unbelted occupant is far more likely to be seriously injured or killed than one who is properly secured.*
- *Avoid driving at high speeds when cornering or turning.*
- *Do not make sudden steering movements, such as abrupt lane changes or sharp, fast turns.*
- *The risk of rollover is significantly higher if you lose control of your vehicle at highway speeds.*
- *Loss of control often occurs when two or more wheels drop off the roadway, and the driver over-steers while attempting to return to the road.*
- *If your vehicle leaves the roadway, avoid steering sharply. Instead, slow down first, then gently steer back into the travel lanes.*
- *Mahindra recommends that you always adhere to posted speed limits.*

8.10 Best Practices for Maximizing EV Range

Range (DTE Distance to Empty): The Range indicated is an estimate of how far the vehicle can travel before the battery is completely drained. Range is estimated based on a combination of various factors, including but not limited to vehicle's battery capacity, energy consumption and driving habits. Several factors can significantly impact the range including Battery State of Charge, Driving pattern, Terrain and Elevation, Usage of Air Condition/ Heater, Vehicle Load, Temperature and Weather conditions.

Below is an indicative list of the best practices that can be implemented by the customer to get a good range. For further information, the customer may contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Further, please note that the points mentioned in this document are the more critical points affecting range. For a comprehensive understanding of all points that can affect range and the best practices to operate the vehicle, please refer to the Owner's Manual and the Warranty and Service Information Guide.

Driving Techniques:

- Avoid frequent and rapid acceleration, as this drains the battery faster which would ultimately impact the range.
- The recommended Drive Modes for better range are Default or Range mode.
- Regeneration level settings to Level 1 or Level 2 for optimum range.
- Use "Power Saving Mode" in low SoC i.e. less than 20% State of Charge.
- Maintain a steady speed (Adaptive cruise control can help) and max speed is limited to less than 100 km/h especially on highways for best range.

AC (Air Condition) settings:

- Cabin setting: Recommended AC temperature settings are 24 °C with Auto mode 1 or 2.
- Avoid very low cabin temperatures, keep 'Economy' setting for AC when the vehicle is idle for best range.
- Driver Only mode (If Equiped) to be enabled in the Climate settings, when only the driver seat is occupied.
- It is recommended to use AC in SYNC mode (If Equiped) and avoid different temperature settings between Driver and Co-driver.
- If Dual AC (If Equiped) settings are necessary, avoid keeping more than 3 °C temperature difference between Driver and Co-driver.
- Avoid parking the vehicle under hot sun directly. It is recommended to use covered parking as much as possible.
- If the AC performance is considerably low, it is recommended to have the AC filter checked which needs replacement every 10 000 km at the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.

Error state:

- When either of the EV Warning, Service or Electronic Stability Control telltales are active, visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Center and get the problems fixed. Range gets affected during such error states.

Battery charging:

- Do not drain the battery to less than 5% state of charge frequently, as deep discharges can harm to the battery health.
- Do not expose the vehicle to contact with a direct flame.
- Avoid vehicle charging and parking in extreme ambient temperatures (hot or cold).
- Use normal charging (Home) even when vehicle is driven less, to 100% state of charge for long term benefits on battery life and range.
- Allow Normal charging up to 100% SOC once after 3 fast charge cycles. Use of fast charging can accelerate battery degradation must be minimized to help prolong the life of high voltage battery pack.
- Always charge to greater than 50% SOC, before leaving the vehicle for long resting period.
- Ensure that the Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment i.e. charger, charging cable ("EVSE") is always stored in a safe place. Do not expose the EVSE to rain or wet conditions. Avoid pouring or dripping water or other liquids over the EVSE.

Maintenance:

Please note that the points mentioned in this section are the critical points affecting range. For a comprehensive understanding of all maintenance related requirements, please refer to the Warranty and Service Information Guide.

- Maintain recommended vehicle tyre pressure, refer the TPMS indication.
- Check tyre health periodically and rotate them as per Warranty and Service Information Guide.
- Check wheel alignment and wheel balancing periodically. If necessary, adjust with help of Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- Follow the tyre rotation every 10 000 km as per Warranty and Service Information Guide.
- Wash your wheels regularly to remove road salt, grime and brake dust.

Awareness points:

- XEV 9e is a powerful SUV, they accelerate much quicker than what is felt. To ensure best range, the driver should gradually accelerate the pedal and for consistent drive, the pedal should be operated with a light foot.
- Avoid driving on bumpy, rough and slippery roads to improve range.
- Remove unnecessary loads or roof racks when they are not in use.
- Extreme ambient conditions (<15 °C or > 35 °C) can impact the range adversely.
- Short distance trips with long stop times or long idling with Air Condition switched ON can have negative impact on range. This is due to increased energy used from climate control (AC consumption) and other onboard systems.
- Use of fast charging should be minimized in order to help prolong the life of high voltage battery pack.

General Guidelines for Range Reference under Standard Conditions

Parameter	Value
Load	D+1
Vehicle Drive Mode	Default Mode / Range Mode
Recuperation Level Setting	Level 1 / Level 2
AC Setting	23 to 24 deg C
AC Blower Setting	Auto
City Profile	Up to 45 km/h (Typical Average Speed 20 - 25 km/h)
City Range*	450 – 500 km
General Highway Profile	Up to max speed of 110 km/h (Typical Average Speed up to 70 km/h)
General Highway Range*	350 – 400 km
Extra Highway Profile	Speed >120 km/h for a significant portion (10% or more duration)
Extra Highway Range*	< 300 km

*subject to driving pattern, environmental conditions

Factors Impacting Range:

- **Vehicle Load** - Typically, D+4 conditions can reduce the range by **10 – 15%**.
- **Temperature impact**
- **> 35 ° C** – Range impact up to **25%** in city and upto **15%** in Highway.
- **< 15 °C** – Range impact up to **15%**.
- **Terrain**
- Uphill driving increases energy consumption significantly. Impact of **20 – 25%** depending on the grade and duration.
- **Rain and Snow** - Rain and snow conditions can have negative effect on the range due to regeneration interruption.

8.11 Regenerative Braking System

A regenerative braking system is an energy recovery mechanism used in your electric origin vehicles. It converts the kinetic energy produced during braking into electrical energy, which is stored in the vehicle's battery for future use.

- When the driver applies the brakes, the system engages an electric motor in reverse mode. Instead of consuming energy, the motor acts as a generator.
- The kinetic energy of the vehicle, which would otherwise be lost as heat in traditional braking systems, is converted into electrical energy.
- The generated electricity is stored in the vehicle's battery pack, increasing its overall efficiency and range.

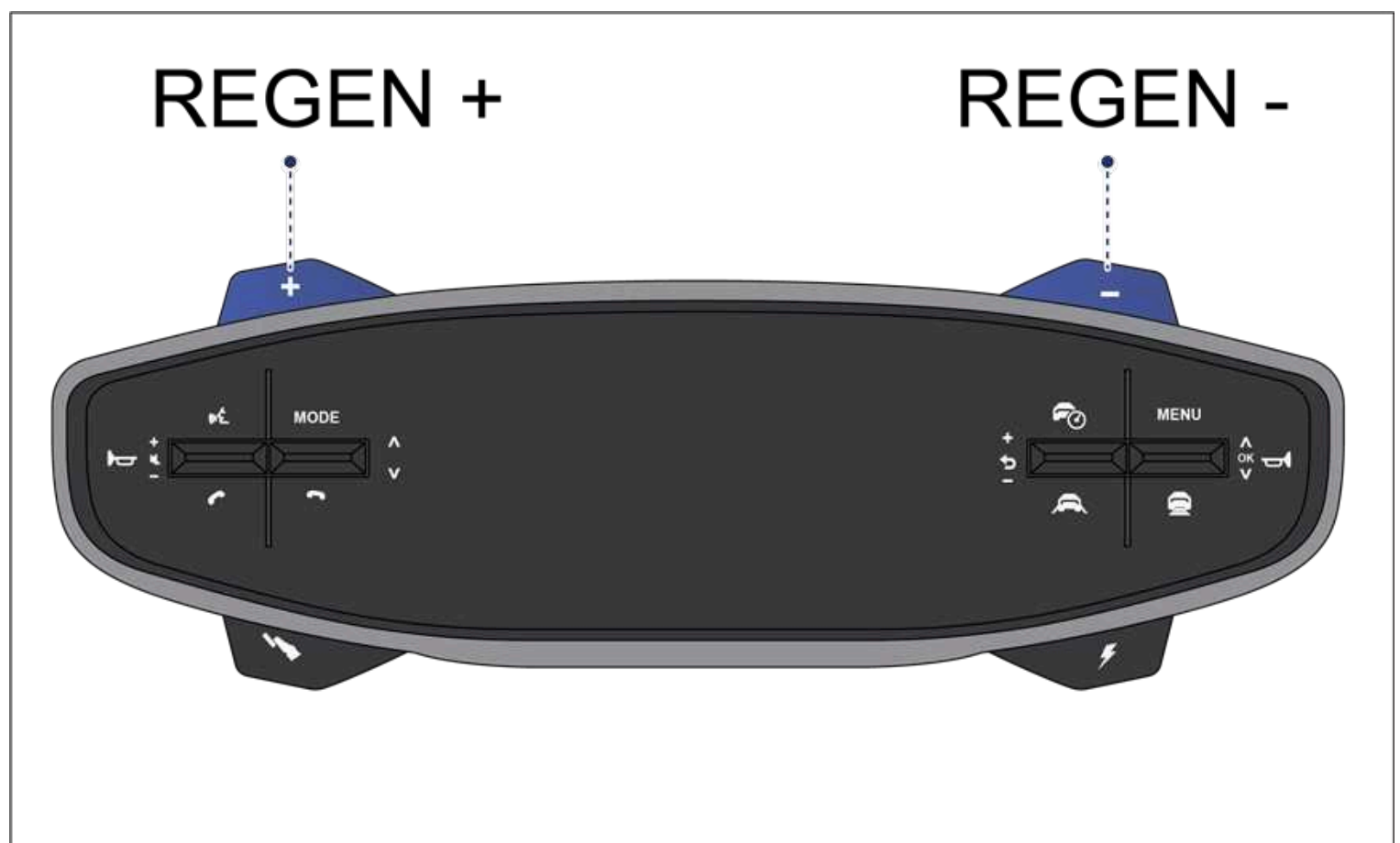
Advantages:

- **Improved Efficiency:** Increases vehicle range by reusing energy.
- **Reduced Wear and Tear:** Minimizes the reliance on traditional friction brakes, extending their lifespan.
- **Environmentally Friendly:** Reduces energy waste and enhances energy recovery.

8.11.1 Regenerative Braking (Paddle Shifter)

A regenerative braking system is an energy recovery mechanism used in your electric origin vehicles. It captures and converts the kinetic energy produced during braking into electrical energy, which is stored in the vehicle's battery for future use.

The paddle shifter allows you to adjust the regenerative braking level from 0 to 3 while decelerating.



- Left side (Regen +): Increases regenerative braking and enhances deceleration.
- Right side (Regen -): Decreases regenerative braking and reduces deceleration.
- Press and hold the left paddle shifter for more than 0.5 second to activate the brake via paddle function, which increases regenerative braking. In this mode, you can stop the vehicle by continuing to press the paddle shifter.

Refer the following pages on “Brake via Paddle”.

- Press and hold the right paddle shifter for more than 1 second to toggle the AUTO Recuperation system ON or OFF.
For more details, refer the following pages on “AUTO Recuperation System”.

The paddle shifter does not operate when:

- The (Regen +) and (Regen –) paddle shifters are pushed the same time.
- The vehicle is decelerating when the brake pedal is depressed.

The selected regenerative braking level is shown on the DID.

8.11.2 Brake via Paddle

The driver can stop the vehicle by pressing the left paddle shifter Regen +.

To operate:

- Press and hold the left paddle shifter while coasting to maximize regenerative braking.
- Release the paddle shifter to return to the preset regenerative braking level.
- If the vehicle is brought to a complete stop using brake via paddle then the vehicle would continue to be stationary even after releasing the regen + button.

Limitations

The vehicle may still move even when Brake via Paddle is functioning normally. Therefore, the driver should exercise caution when using this function in the following circumstances:

- Driving on icy, snowy, wet, sandy, or muddy roads, or on manhole covers/pothole surfaces.
- When the wheels are not properly aligned.
- Conditions where wheel slip or spin occurs.
- When the vehicle is heavily loaded.
- When the vehicle is leaning to the left or right.
- In the case of uneven or worn-out tyres.
- When driving uphill or downhill.
- When driving on areas where the slope begins or ends.
- When repeatedly stopping and starting on a ramp.



Stopping the vehicle may not be possible depending on the vehicle and road conditions. Be attentive to the road ahead and apply the brakes if necessary.

Please refrain from using the Brake Via Paddle function when road conditions are poor, such as wet, icy, or snow-covered surfaces.



When the vehicle is stopped or parked on steep hills using One-Pedal Driving, be sure to depress the brake pedal.

8.12 Auto Regen Mode

The Auto Regen mode automatically adjusts regenerative braking based on the road gradient and the driving conditions of the vehicle ahead. By minimizing unnecessary brake and acceleration pedal inputs, the system enhances energy efficiency and assists the driver.



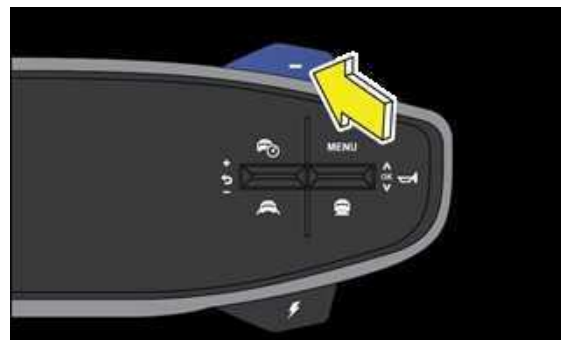
The Auto Regen mode automatically adjusts the regenerative braking level while coasting, but it is only a supplemental feature designed for the driver's convenience.

The system cannot fully stop the vehicle or prevent collisions. Brake control may be insufficient in certain situations, such as when the vehicle ahead is traveling at high speed, suddenly stops, or when a vehicle cuts in unexpectedly, or when driving on a steep slope.

Always remain vigilant and maintain a safe distance to prevent unforeseen and sudden situations.

8.12.1 To activate Auto Regen mode

How to operate –



Push and hold the paddle shifter (Regen —) for 1 second or more to activate the Auto Regen mode. The regenerative braking indicator will switch from the current level to 'AUTO'.



When the Auto Regen mode is enabled, 'A' will be displayed for the regenerative braking level on the DID.

The system automatically controls the regenerative braking when one of the following conditions is met:

- The road gradient changes. (Ex. Uphill or Downhill drive).
- The distance to the vehicle ahead increases or decreases.
- The speed of the vehicle ahead increases or decreases.



The Auto Regen mode relies on the front-view camera in the vehicle. Any obstruction or foreign substances on the camera lens may impair the system's function. Ensure the front-view camera remains clear for optimal performance.

The Auto Regen mode will not operate if the Auto Emergency Braking System malfunction alert illuminates on the DID. In such cases, the driver must manually adjust the vehicle speed using the accelerator or brake pedal, depending on the road and driving conditions ahead.

8.12.2 To de-activate Auto Regen mode

The Auto Regen mode will be temporarily disabled in the following situations,

Manually Cancelled:

Push and hold the right-side paddle shifter for more than 1 second to toggle ON/OFF auto regen.

The 'AUTO' indicator will be replaced with the regenerative braking level indicator.

Automatically Cancelled:

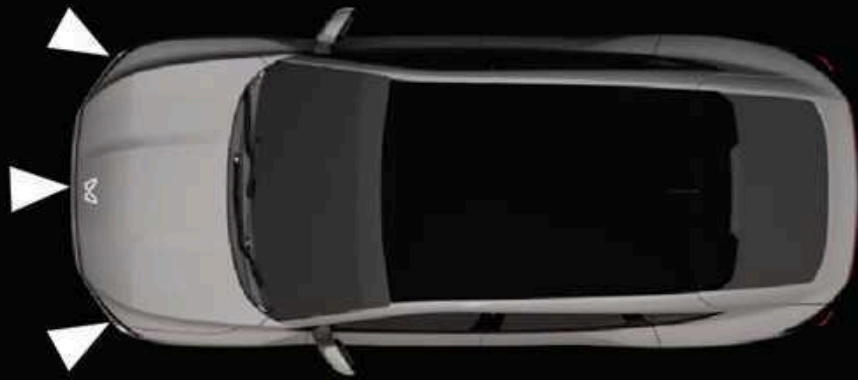
The Auto Regen mode will be automatically disabled when:

- The Cruise Control system (including the Smart Cruise Control system) is active.
- The Auto Emergency Braking System Malfunction alert illuminates on the DID.



When the Auto Regen mode is automatically deactivated, manually adjust the vehicle speed by depressing the accelerator or brake pedal, depending on the road and driving conditions ahead.

8.12.3 Vehicle-to-Vehicle Distance Sensing Sensor (Front Radar)



Front Radar: For the sensor's exact location, please refer to the image above.

To ensure proper operation of the Smart Recuperation System, always keep the bumper and radar clean and free of dirt, snow, and debris. Foreign metal substances on the bumper can interfere with the radar's performance, potentially causing the system to temporarily stop or function improperly.

CAUTION

- Do not place license plate frames or attach foreign objects, such as bumper stickers or bumper guards, near the radar sensor. These items can interfere with the sensor's performance and affect its ability to function properly.
- Regularly clean the radar sensor and lens cover to ensure they remain free of dirt and debris.
- Use only a soft cloth to wash the vehicle. Avoid spraying pressurized water directly onto the sensor or its cover.
- Avoid applying unnecessary force to the radar sensor or its cover. Misalignment of the sensor may cause the Smart Recuperation System to malfunction, and a warning message may not be displayed. In such cases, we recommend that the vehicle be inspected by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- If the front bumper is damaged near the radar sensor, the Auto Recuperation System may not function correctly. In such cases, we recommend having the vehicle inspected by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- Use only genuine parts or equivalent parts specified for your vehicle to repair or replace a damaged sensor or sensor cover. Do not apply paint to the sensor cover.

8.12.4 System Malfunction

Check Auto recuperation system



The above message will appear if the system is not functioning properly. The system will be deactivated, and the 'AUTO' indicator on the DID will disappear, replaced by the regenerative braking level.

Check the front radar for any foreign substances, such as dirt, snow, or debris, that could obstruct the radar sensors.

If the system continues to malfunction, we recommend taking your vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further inspection.

8.12.5 Limitations of the System

The Auto Recuperation System may not function properly in certain situations where the driving conditions exceed the capabilities of the front radar sensor.

On Curves: When coasting on a curve, the system may not detect the vehicle in your lane, causing the regenerative braking level to reduce automatically. As a result, you may feel as though the vehicle is not decelerating.

Similarly, if the system suddenly detects the vehicle ahead, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, making you feel as though the vehicle is decelerating more.

The driver must maintain a safe braking distance and, if necessary, press the brake pedal to reduce speed and ensure a safe distance is kept.

Your vehicle speed may decrease due to the presence of a vehicle in the adjacent lane.

On inclines: When coasting uphill or downhill, the system may fail to detect the vehicle in your lane, causing the regenerative braking level to reduce automatically. This may give the sensation that the vehicle is accelerating.

Similarly, if the system suddenly detects the vehicle ahead, the regenerative braking level will increase automatically, creating the sensation that the vehicle is decelerating.

The driver must maintain a safe following distance and, if necessary, apply the brake pedal to reduce speed and ensure a safe distance is maintained.

Lane changing

- A vehicle moving into your lane from an adjacent lane will not be detected by the sensor until it enters the sensor's detection range.
- The radar may not immediately detect a vehicle that cuts in suddenly. Always remain attentive to traffic, road, and driving conditions.

Vehicle recognition

Some vehicles in your lane may not be detected by the sensor, including:

- Narrow vehicles, like motorcycles or bicycles, may not be detected.
- Vehicles that are offset to one side may not be detected.
- Slow-moving vehicles or vehicles that decelerate suddenly may not be detected.
- Stopped vehicles (the system may not detect a stopped vehicle until the vehicle ahead begins to move).
- Vehicles with a small rear profile, such as unladen trailers, may not be detected.

A vehicle ahead may not be recognized correctly by the sensor if any of the following occur:

- When the vehicle is tilted upwards due to overloading in the luggage compartment.
- While the steering wheel is being turned.
- When driving toward the edge of the lane.
- When driving on narrow lanes or around curves.
- Apply the brake or accelerator pedal as needed.



When using the Auto Recuperation System, please observe the following precautions:

- *If an emergency stop is required, you must apply the brakes manually.*
- *Maintain a safe distance based on road conditions and vehicle speed. If the distance between vehicles is too short at high speeds, a serious collision may occur.*
- *Always maintain a sufficient braking distance and apply the brakes to decelerate if necessary.*
- *The Auto Recuperation System cannot detect stopped vehicles, pedestrians, or oncoming vehicles. Always remain vigilant and look ahead to avoid unexpected or sudden situations.*
- *Vehicles frequently changing lanes in front of you may cause a delay in the system's response or may lead the system to react to a vehicle in an adjacent lane. Always drive cautiously to avoid unexpected or sudden situations.*
- *The Auto Recuperation System may not recognize complex driving situations, so always stay alert to road conditions and control your vehicle speed accordingly.*
- *In unfavorable conditions Auto recuperation systems may not function properly and the driver is required to always use their own judgment while driving and never fully rely on vehicle systems.*



The Auto Recuperation System may be temporarily disabled due to:

- *Electrical interference.*
- *Modification of the suspension.*

- Differences in tyre wear or tyre pressure.
- Installing tyres of a different type.

8.13 One Pedal Drive

One Pedal Drive is controlled by the accelerator pedal, allowing you to control the vehicle's speed (acceleration, deceleration, and stopping) without the need to manually operate the paddle shifter.

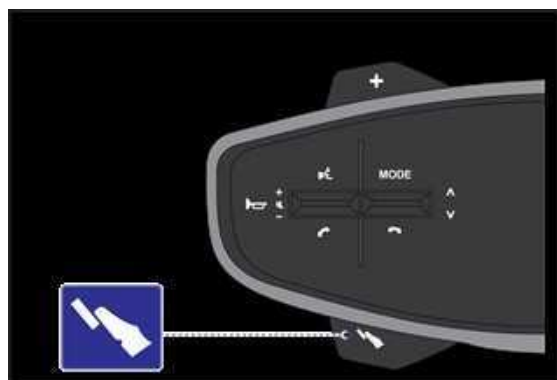
Releasing the accelerator pedal will result in strong deceleration. We recommend using One Pedal Drive in bumper-to-bumper traffic. Once the traffic clears, switch back to the desired mode by pressing the one pedal drive switch again.

NOTICE

This is not a replacement for the brake pedal. Application of brake pedal might still be required for emergency stopping.

To operate:

- Press the one pedal shifter in steering wheel to activate the one pedal drive function.
- During 'one pedal drive' activation, the vehicle will come to a stop when the accelerator pedal is released, even if the brake pedal is not pressed.



CAUTION

When the vehicle is stopped or parked using 'one pedal drive' on steep hills, be sure to press the brake pedal.

To deactivate

- To come out of one pedal drive press the one pedal drive button or Regen – button, then regen will set to level 3.
- The 'one pedal drive' is deactivated when the vehicle is turned OFF. Upon restarting the vehicle, the regenerative braking is automatically set to level 1.
- When the gear is shifted to 'R' (Reverse), One Pedal Drive is turned off and regenerative braking is set to level 3.
- Creep will not function in one pedal drive.

Limitations

Even when One-Pedal Driving is functioning normally, the vehicle may still move. Therefore, the driver should exercise caution when using this function in the following circumstances:

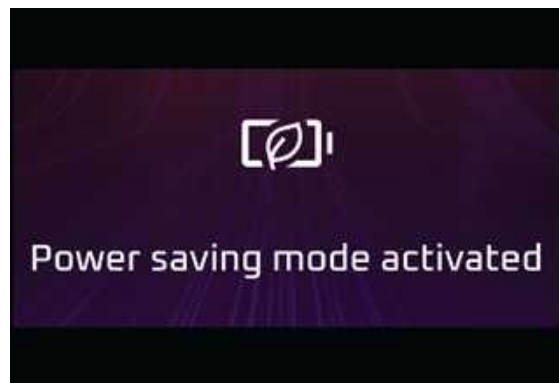
- Driving on icy, snowy, wet, sandy, or muddy roads, or on manhole covers/potholes.
- When the wheels are not properly aligned.
- Conditions where wheel slip or spin occurs.
- When the vehicle is heavily loaded.
- When the vehicle is leaning to the left or right.
- In the case of uneven or worn-out tyres.
- When driving uphill or downhill.
- When driving on areas where the slope begins or ends.
- When repeatedly stopping and starting on a ramp.

8.14 Power Save Mode

Auto Activation:

When the vehicle's State of Charge (SOC) reaches 15%, the power-saving mode is automatically activated to maximize the remaining driving range. Alert will be displayed on the Driver Information Display (DID) to inform the driver that the mode is

active, ensuring efficient use of battery power.



Also PSM will be displayed at the bottom of the DID which will be permanently ON. Until vehicle is charged above 15% or PSM mode is deactivated manually.



Manual Activation:

When charging options are not available nearby or if they have some range concerns, you can manually enable Power Saving Mode.

To Enable/Disable the Power Saving Mode:

Select App Drawer >> Energy >> Battery >> Power Saving Mode (Enable/Disable).



Certain features of the vehicle get disabled / get into an ECO state to conserve energy.

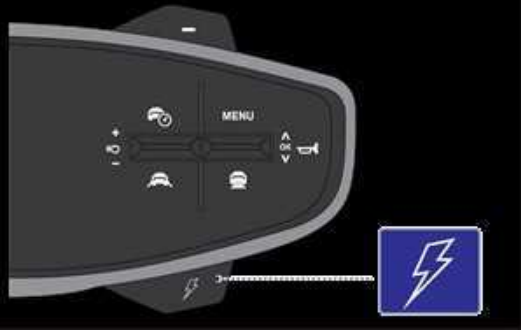
Key changes when Power Saving Mode is on

- Climate Control in Eco mode.
- PID screen turns off.
- Changes to Range drive mode.

8.15 Boost mode

When boost switch is pressed additional maximum power will be available for next 10 second.

This option should be used while over taking another vehicle when you are in Range or Everyday modes.



NOTICE

Boost mode can't be used continuously.

Boost mode can't be activated continuously, since there is a time gap to reactivate.

Boost mode will not get activated when you are in race mode or power saving mode.

CAUTION

In boost mode temporarily the maximum performance of the power train is released and the vehicle becomes super responsive to the accelerator and brake inputs, hence we would urge to use this mode only in open roads and use it responsibly. Always mindful of traffic regulations.

8.16 Drive Modes

Drive Mode is a quick and easy way to change driving style of your vehicle. With Drive mode settings, you can instantly adjust driving dynamics and feel of your vehicle, all on the go.

The drive modes can be selected through Centre Information Display (CID) in the below path:

App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Drive Modes >> Default / Range / Race/ Everyday / Custom / Snow.

Shortcut: Press drive mode button in ICC and select Default / Range / Race/ Everyday / Custom / Snow.

You can select from multiple drive modes options any time during your drive, meaning you can switch to the perfect mode when the situation calls for it. Whether you're looking for an relaxed commute or a sporty back roads adventure, drive modes allow you to perfectly tailor your vehicle for your unique driving style.

The system is incredibly easy to use, simply choose your choice of "Drive Mode" and experience 6 different vehicles in one.

- Default Mode
- Range Mode
- Everyday Mode
- Race Mode
- Custom Mode
- Snow Mode

Selected drive mode displays in the DID.



NOTICE

ON every IGNITION Cycle, vehicle will always start in Default mode.

Default Mode

The vehicle will be by default in Default mode every time the vehicle ignition is turned ON.

In this mode vehicle will drive like a ICE (Internal Combustion Engine) vehicle and hence we do not recommend overtaking maneuver at high speed in this mode (For overtaking it is better to be in Everyday or Race mode).



- In default mode the vehicle speed is limited to 140 km/h. This is ideal for the normal city drives and normal highway.
- Suspension, steering and Accelerator pedal response is modified to have comfortable and easy control in fast moving traffic and highway condition.
- It is designed for default driving on typical road conditions to deliver a comfortable ride while ensuring stability and control, making it ideal for urban commutes and suburban journeys.

Range Mode

Range mode offers regular everyday city drive and is optimized for day-to-day use. We do not recommend overtaking maneuver at high speed in this mode (For overtaking it is better to be in Everyday or Race mode).



- In Range mode the acceleration response may be slightly reduced if the accelerator pedal is depressed moderately.
- The vehicle speed is limited to 135 km/h. This mode is ideal for city traffic and better driving.
- Range mode enhances passenger comfort by softening the suspension to provide a smoother and more relaxed ride.
- Range mode reduces the damping force, making the suspension more compliant. This adjustment allows the system to absorb road irregularities more effectively, resulting in a smoother and more comfortable ride for passengers, particularly on uneven or rough surfaces.
- It is ideal for long-distance highway cruising or driving on uneven roads. By reducing the damping force and making the suspension more compliant, it ensures a smoother, more relaxing ride while minimizing passenger fatigue over extended journeys.

Race Mode

The Race mode is when you want the adrenaline rush. We would urge this only in open roads and use it responsibly.



This mode is for a more spirited driving and when you want the adrenaline rush. In this mode, accelerator will become more responsive, i. e. the vehicle accelerates more readily. The steering efforts and response is tuned for better handling.

- In race mode there is no vehicle speed limit.

Race mode enhances handling and cornering stability, optimizing the suspension for spirited and dynamic driving.

- Race mode increases the suspension damping force, stiffening the suspension to enhance performance. This setup minimizes body roll and maximizes road feedback, providing precise control and confidence for spirited driving or track use.
- Race mode is ideal for dynamic driving on smooth roads or during high-performance maneuvers. By stiffening the suspension and minimizing body roll, it delivers precise control, enhanced stability, and maximum responsiveness for an exhilarating driving experience.



In race mode the maximum performance of the power train is released and the vehicle becomes super responsive to the accelerator and brake inputs, hence we would urge to use this mode only in open roads and use it responsibly. Please also be always mindful of traffic regulations.

Everyday mode



- In Everyday mode the vehicle speed is limited to 165 km/h. This mode is ideal for the normal day-to-day city and highway drives.
- Accelerator pedal response is modified and regeneration is made passive so as to have comfortable and easy control in fast moving traffic and highway condition.
- Everyday mode offers a balanced setup that optimally blends comfort and handling. It ensures a smooth ride for daily commutes while maintaining responsive suspension dynamics for confident control and stability in various driving conditions.
- Everyday mode adjusts the suspension damping characteristics to an intermediate level, providing a mix of stability and comfort.
- It is designed for everyday driving on typical road conditions. By balancing damping characteristics, it delivers a comfortable ride while ensuring stability and control, making it ideal for urban commutes and suburban journeys.

Custom Mode

Using the Custom Mode, use can customize his driving behavior by adjusting various driving parameters.

Select Custom mode and tap on edit.



User preferred settings can be selected under power, steering, suspension and climate.



Snow Mode

Snow mode in vehicles help improve traction and control on snowy or icy roads by adjusting throttle response, transmission settings, and torque distribution.

This snow mode can be activated along with any of the drive modes (Default, Range, Race, Everyday mode).



Driving modes changes in DID:

Once any of the modes is selected, an ALERT message will be displayed in DID. Based on the mode selected the alert message would vary for.

Once selected we would have a permanent indication in the DID. For each mode the theme in the DID and CID changes accordingly.



ON every IGNITION Cycle, vehicle will always start in Default mode.

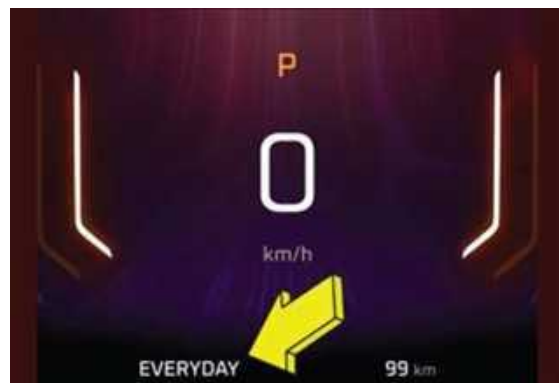
DEFAULT MODE ACTIVATED



RANGE MODE ACTIVATED



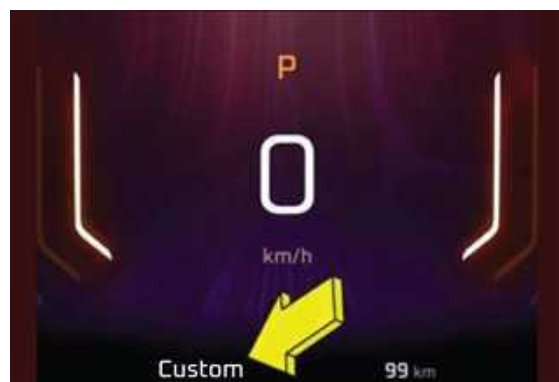
EVERYDAY MODE ACTIVATED



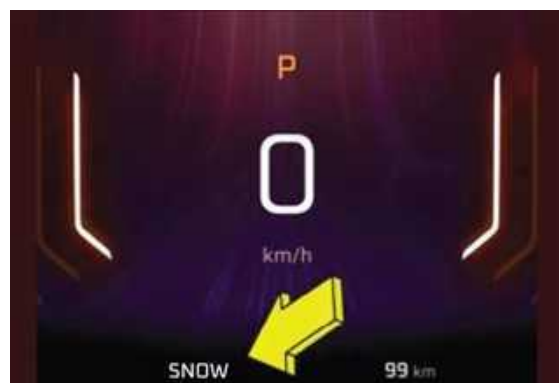
RACE MODE ACTIVATED



CUSTOM MODE ACTIVATED



SNOW MODE ACTIVATED



8.17 Brakes

Your vehicle is equipped with hydraulic brakes with Integrated Electronic Booster assisted with ABS and ESP in the front and rear wheels.

Disc brakes offer good braking capability and reduce stopping distance. Wet brake discs result in reduced braking efficiency. After a vehicle wash or driving the vehicle through water, apply and release brake pedal mildly while driving to remove the water film from the brake disc.

1. **Front brake Pad:** The front brake pads are equipped with **Electronic Pad Wear Indicator Sensors**, thus when the brake pads are worn out, the brake warning lamp on DID (Driver Information Display) will turn ON. Replace the brake pads as soon as possible.
2. **Rear Brake Pad :** The rear brake pads are equipped with **Electronic Pad Wear Indicator Sensors**, thus when the brake pads are worn out, the brake warning lamp on DID will turn ON. Replace the brake pads as soon as possible.

CAUTION

If the IGN is turned off while running, the power assist for the brakes may not work. You can still stop your vehicle by applying greater force to the brake pedal than typical. The stopping distance, however, will be longer than with the power brakes.

WARNING

Driving with wet brakes is dangerous and it can lead to accident on the road. Stopping distance increases considerably while braking.

NOTICE

Brake squeal occurs as a high frequency whistling noise usually at the end of the stop, while pressing the brake pedal, squeal can occur from rear end. This is a normal condition caused by environmental factors such as cold, wet, snow, etc and vehicle usage pattern.

Brake Creep-Groan occurs as a low-frequency (Kar-Kar) noise when D/R mode is selected and the brake pedal is released slowly to move the vehicle.

Above conditions are normal phenomenon and does not affect the braking performance.

8.17.1 Parking on a Hill/Incline

If you have to park the vehicle with the front side facing downhill, select Reverse (R) mode and turn the front wheels towards the kerb.

Always ensure that the vehicle is in Parking (P) mode before leaving the vehicle.

A – When parking on an uphill, turn the front wheels away from the kerb/pavement.



B – When parking on a downhill, turn the front wheels towards the kerb/pavement.



8.17.2 Electric Parking Brake (EPB)

The EPB (Electric Parking Brake) is a safety feature with enhanced comfort, the parking brakes are applied / released by simple switch operation.

The EPB system replaces the conventional manual parking brake which requires high effort to apply and release.

In addition to the switch based application, EPB also provides additional safety / comfort features like EPB auto apply, auto release, auto vehicle hold, controlled deceleration for parking, rear wheel un-locker and roll away re-clamp.

To apply EPB – Park the vehicle in a safe place and pull up the EPB switch.

To release EPB – Press down the EPB switch with the brake pedal depressed. In addition using shifter move from P mode to any other mode.

Applying EPB



Releasing EPB



The parking brake warning lamp on the DID and the red illumination on the EPB switch is turned off, indicating that the parking brake is released.

8.17.3 AUTO Apply EPB

For added comfort and for safety reasons the EPB will get automatically applied in the following conditions.

1. Ignition is turned Off.
2. Park mode engaged.
3. Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH) is active and driver seat belt is unbuckled.
4. Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH) is active continuously for more than 10 minute in less than 20% gradient.
5. Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH) is active continuously for more than 5 second in greater than 20% gradient.
6. In any mode, if driver door is opened, EPB will get automatically engaged.

NOTICE

Whenever possible, refrain from using forced braking. Use the emergency braking function only in extreme cases, for example, when the brake pedal fails or is blocked.



CAUTION

In case of any switch related failure when vehicle in standstill, the EPB auto release feature must be used to release EPB. If EPB Auto release feature doesn't work, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center to release the EPB.

8.17.4 AUTO Releasing EPB/Drive Away

1. Close the driver door and fasten the driver seat belt.
2. Shift the SBW selector lever to the D / R / N position.
3. Release the brake pedal slowly to move the vehicle. (Creep function available in L1, L2 and L3 Regen levels).
4. When vehicle is in one pedal drive, press accelerator pedal slowly to move the vehicle.
5. The red illumination on the EPB switch and the brake telltale on DID turn off, indicating that the parking brake is released.

CAUTION

The EPB AUTO release function will not be activated, if driver door is not closed or if the driver seat belt is not fastened. The driver will get message on DID to ensure the same.

If the EPB is being released using the accelerator pedal, be cautious if the vehicle is parked uphill. In this scenario if an aggressive accelerator pedal input is given, it can also result in wheel spin. The wheel spin will cause ESC to intervene.

8.17.5 EPB Warning Lamp / Parking Brake Warning Lamp

	This telltale turns ON in the DID when the EPB is applied properly.
	This telltale turns ON in the DID when there is a malfunction in the EPB system.

If the warning lamp is turned on, have the vehicle checked and serviced at a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.

Do's

Driving Conditions

- For EPB auto release and drive away always wear driver seat belt and ensure that the driver door is closed.

Don'ts

Driving Conditions

- If the EPB malfunction lamp is ON and the brake is engaged. Do not drive.
- Avoid using EPB after doing water wading. Please get the vehicle checked at a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.

Servicing: Avoid getting your vehicle serviced at unauthorized service center to prevent potential hazards or part failures.

NOTICE

- The EPB can also be used in cases of emergency braking. Release the accelerator and pull and hold the EPB button until your vehicle comes to standstill and EPB gets applied. This should be done only in emergency condition and not as a regular action.*
- The braking process is interrupted when the EPB button is released or the accelerator pedal is actuated in dynamic condition.*

CAUTION

- The EPB AUTO release function will not be activated when the driver door is open or the seat belt is not fastened.*
- Motor noise can be heard during the EPB operation, this is normal behavior.*
- If the EPB warning lamp stays on, have the vehicle serviced at a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.*
- Do not let children or other people who are not familiar with the EPB system operate the EPB switch. There is a danger of accident depending on the parking / stationary state of the vehicle.*
- If you hear noises or smell a burnt odor from the related components after using the EPB emergency mode, have the vehicle checked and serviced.*

8.17.6 Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH)

The AVH is a comfort feature offered with electric parking brake (EPB).

The function of AVH is to hold the vehicle in standstill condition with the applied driver brake pressure.

Once AVH switch is pressed, it remains in memory and thus driver doesn't have to press the AVH switch every time.

AVH Off – AVH switch is not pressed, thus AVH is not available.

The AVH feature can exist in 4 states in the vehicle, which are as follows.

	AVH Standby – AVH is available but is in standby mode.

	AVH Active – AVH is available and is controlling/holding the vehicle in standstill condition.
	AVH Faulty – Indicates some fault in AVH, because of which AVH not available.
	AVH Failure – Auto Hold system in red color indicates Auto Hold Not Working/Fail State.

NOTICE

For the AUTO HOLD to function, the following conditions should be met.

- Ignition ON.
- Driver door is closed and driver seat belt is buckled.

CAUTION

When AVH is active, and driver door is opened / driver seat belt is unbuckled, the EPB gets automatically applied for safety reasons.

For AVH to be activated, the conditions of the automatic parking function must be met at the same time.

WARNING

Do not rely solely on AVH to keep the vehicle stationary on steep slopes, inclines, slippery roads, or uneven surfaces.

Never exit the vehicle without confirming that the AVH and parking brake are fully engaged.

Activation/ De-activation of AVH

1. Ensure driver door is closed and driver seat belt is buckled.
2. Turn on the ignition and enable drive mode then press the Auto Vehicle Hold switch to activate it. Make sure the vehicle is stationary.
3. To deactivate depress the AUTO HOLD switch again.



NOTICE

The LED indicator on the AUTO HOLD switch illuminates in amber color when it is active.

Operating Auto Hold

1. Pressing the AUTO HOLD switch turns on the AUTO HOLD indicator on DID (white).
2. Depress the brake pedal while driving to stop the vehicle.
3. The color of AUTO HOLD indicator on the DID is changed from white to green and the brake is applied.
4. Slowly depress the accelerator pedal when driving off.
5. The color of AUTO HOLD indicator on the DID is changed from green to white and the brake is released.

NOTICE

If the Auto Vehicle Hold (AVH) is active continuously for more than 10 minute in less than 20% gradient or for more than 5 second in greater than 20% gradient or if the driver door is opened / driver seat belt is unbuckled the EPB applies automatically and AVH is disabled.

CAUTION

- When driving off on a downhill by depressing the accelerator pedal, be careful as the vehicle can accelerate suddenly and on uphill sufficient accelerator pedal input to be provided for overcoming the gradient.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal abruptly with the AUTO HOLD function activated. Otherwise, the parking brake is released, and the vehicle can accelerate suddenly.
- If the EPB warning lamp is turned on or there is a fault in the EPB system, have the vehicle checked and serviced at a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre. If parking the vehicle is required in an emergency, pull over the vehicle on a flat surface and chock the wheels after shifting the gear selector lever to the P position.

Controlled Deceleration for Parking (CDP)

- The Controlled Deceleration for parking is a safety feature.
- The CDP functions can be made used in any case such as Brake pedal / Integrated Electronic Motor / Boost failure because of which sufficient brake force can't be achieved through the brake pedal.
- In such conditions, pulling the EPB switch triggers the ESC Control unit to generate a pressure build up in the brake system which produces the braking force at individual wheels to bring the vehicle to an emergency stop.
- At the end of vehicle stop, parking brake will engage. Move the shifter to D / R / N to release the EPB.

CAUTION

- For unintentional application, if the codriver or any other person pulls the EPB switch without driver's notice in dynamic condition. The CDP function can be overridden by the driver by pressing accelerator pedal.

WARNING

- The CDP functionality having a high rate of deceleration, anyone other than the driver is advised not to pull the EPB switch in any case while driving.
- The CDP function is a safety feature and must be used in case of emergency only.

EPB Roll Away Re-clamp

- If the EPB system detects any rolling after EPB is applied, the motor on caliper re-clamps the disc to avoid any rolling.
- As an added feature, to avoid roll away due to the reduction in clamp force due to decrease in temperature, the EPB motor on caliper re-clamps the disc multiple times based on the temperature.

Servicing and Repairing

The EPB is a complex system involving electrical and hydraulics, it is strictly advised to get it repaired or serviced at a Authorized Mahindra service Centre.

8.17.7 Electric Parking Brake (EPB) Alert

Display	Operating Conditions
 Press brake to shift	This message is displayed on the DID when the EPB switch is released without depressing the brake pedal to deactivate EPB.

8.17.8 Hazard on Panic Braking

Hazard lamps are turned ON during panic braking for 5 second when the following conditions are met:

- Ignition is ON.
- Vehicle speed is greater than 60 km/h.
- Panic / sudden brake is applied and high deceleration rate is sensed.

8.18 Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS)

The Anti-lock Brake System (also called as ABS) is designed to help prevent lock-up of the wheels and stable stopping of vehicle during a sudden, panic emergency braking or braking on slippery road surfaces. The ABS system takes input from wheel speed sensors and brake pedal switch to control the brake fluid pressures at the wheels to avoid wheel lock-up. It allows vehicle to be steered during braking.

ABS is activated only during wheel lock conditions where ABS takes over and prevents wheel lock.

You may also hear motor noise from the motor compartment. It is recommended to hold the brake pedal firmly while the ABS is active rather than pumping the brake pedal.

Depressing the brake pedal on slippery road surfaces as on a manhole cover, a steel plate at a construction site, a joint in a bridge, etc. on a rainy day, tends to activate the anti-lock brake system.



The ABS warning lamp lights up when you switch ON the ignition and should go out after a few second. If the ABS warning lamp does not go out or if it comes ON while driving, it means there is a fault in the ABS system. In both cases, the normal braking system remains efficient, exactly as on a vehicle without ABS. The vehicle should be examined as soon as possible by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

The ABS is not designed to shorten the stopping distance: Always drive at a moderate speed and maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. The stopping distance may be longer in the following cases:

- Driving on rough, gravel or snow-covered roads.
- Driving with tyre chains installed.
- Driving over the steps such as the joints on the road.
- Driving on roads where the road surface is potholes or large differences in surface height.



Do not overestimate the Anti-lock Brake System: Although the anti-lock brake system assists in providing vehicle control, it is still important to drive with all due care and maintain a moderate speed and safe distance from the vehicle in front of you. There are limits to the vehicle stability and effectiveness of steering wheel operation even with ABS active.

If tyre grip performance exceeds its capability, or if hydroplaning occurs during high speed driving in the rain, the anti-lock brake system will not be able to completely avoid wheel lock-up.

8.19 Electric Brake Force Distribution (EBD)

EBD is a subsystem of the ABS system, it prevents least loaded wheel from locking on application of brakes, thus allows the wheel to maintain tractive contact with the road surface. The system monitors the wheel speed and when it identifies any slip, the pressure in the wheel cylinders is dumped thus preventing the wheels from locking.

A fault with EBD is indicated by illumination of the parking brake as well as ABS warning lamps. The vehicle should be examined as soon as possible by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

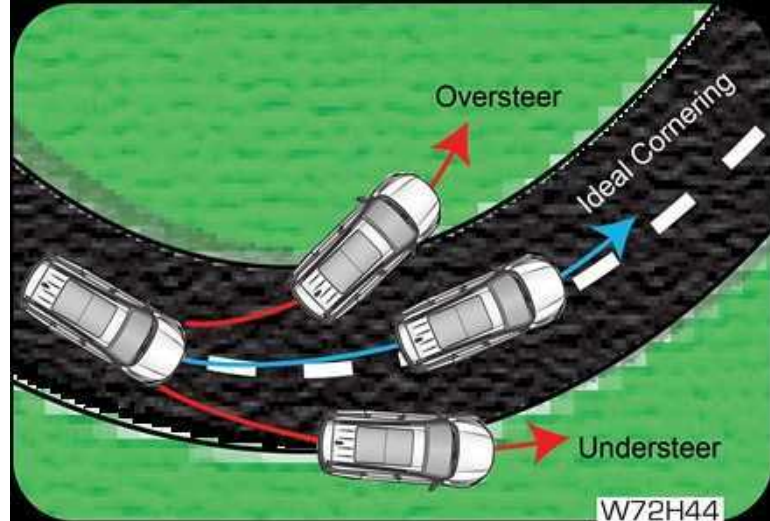
8.20 Electronic Stability Control (ESC)

This system enhances directional control and stability of the vehicle under various driving conditions. The ESC corrects for over-steering and under-steering behavior of the vehicle by applying the brake on the appropriate wheel automatically.

ESC uses inbuilt sensors to determine the path that the driver intends to steer the vehicle, compares it to the actual path of the vehicle. When the actual path does not match the intended path, the ESC applies the brake of the appropriate wheel to assist in counteracting the condition of over-steer or under-steer.

Over-steer - When the vehicle is turning more than appropriate for the steering wheel position.

Under-steer - When the vehicle is turning less than appropriate for the steering wheel position.



WARNING

The ESC cannot overrule the natural laws of physics from acting on the vehicle, nor can it increase the traction due to the prevailing road conditions. The ESC cannot prevent accidents, including those resulting from excessive speed in turns, driving on very slippery surfaces, or hydroplaning. Only a safe, attentive, and skilful driver can prevent accidents. The capabilities of an ESC equipped vehicle can not compensate for reckless or dangerous driving that could endanger the user's safety or the safety of others on road or passerby.

Electronic Stability Control (ESC) ON:



Whenever the vehicle is started, the ESC system will be by default active. This mode should be used for most driving conditions.

NOTICE

When the ESC is in operation, ESC indicator lamp will blink in the DID.

When the ESC is operating, you may also hear motor noise from the motor compartment.

When moving out of the mud or slippery road, accelerator response may be different because ESC system controls the RPM to come out of this slippery road condition. This is normal.

ESC OFF:

In some driving conditions, to maximize traction, it may be beneficial to de-activate ESC.



Such conditions are:

- To start in deep snow or on a loose surface.
- Driving in deep sand.
- Driving through deep mud etc.



To de-activate ESC, press ESC OFF button on the driver side switch bank. Once ESC is selected, the ESC function will remain deactivated. A warning indicator will be illuminated in the Driver Information Display.

Press ESC OFF button to activate ESC function.

NOTICE

For safety reasons, ESC will be automatically re-activated once the vehicle speed crosses 65 km/h.

Mahindra recommends that ESC be operational in all normal driving conditions.

When ESC is in OFF mode, other functions like HHC (Hill Hold Control), HBA (Hydraulic Brake Assist), HDC (Hill Descent Control), DTC (Drag Torque Control), ROM (Roll Over Mitigation) will be available.

ESC by default, will be in ON condition for every ignition cycle.



If the ESC indicator blinks while driving, it indicates that ESC is working. However, if this lamp is blinking continuously or remains ON, it indicates a malfunction in the ESC system. During that time vehicle speed will be limited to 25 km/h. Drive carefully to the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center and get the ESC system checked.

8.21 Hill Descent Control (HDC)

This system assists the driver to descend a steep slope by means of brake intervention limiting the vehicle speed without driver's input on brakes. This does not replace cruise control.



During HDC, if the wheel slip becomes excessive, ABS will be activated automatically.

HDC is a user-intended function. To activate, press HDC button on the driver control switch bank. The LED on the button illuminates indicating the status. Press the button again to deactivate HDC.

The HDC feature can control the vehicle speed from 4 km/h to 40 km/h. Above 40 km/h the HDC feature will go to ready mode. The HDC feature will be deactivated automatically if vehicle speed is more than 60 km/h. (For activating the HDC feature again, the driver needs to press the HDC button once again within the specified speed limits).

The HDC should be enabled only on steep gradient in OFF road condition. It is not recommended to be ON in plain road to avoid accidental intervention.

While HDC is controlling the vehicle speed, descent speeds can be varied by cruise buttons, accelerator pedal and brake pedal.

To set the desired descending speed, follow the steps listed below:

- **SET Speed:** This is the driver desired speed at which vehicle should descent. This can be set using HDC switch or brake / accelerator pedals. (example: when the driver activates HDC at a speed of 30 km/h, then set speed will be 30 km/h). HDC will limit the vehicle descent speed to set value).
- If driver presses the accelerator pedal and increases the speed from 30 km/h to 34 km/h and then releases the accelerator pedal. Now the new SET speed will be 34 km/h.
- Similarly, if the driver applies brake and reduces the speed from 30 km/h to 10 km/h and then releases the brake pedal, now the new SET speed will be 10 km/h.
- If the vehicle cruise speed is within the HDC active region, similarly the set speed can be modified using cruise +/- buttons (by tapping the "SET —" or "SET +" buttons. Each press of the button will adjust the speed by approximately 0.5 km/h).

The descent speed increases only if the gradient is sufficiently steep to cause the vehicle to accelerate as the braking effect is reduced. On a shallow slope, pressing the "SET +" button may result in no speed increase.

8.22 Hill Hold Control (HHC)

Imagine a situation where your vehicle is stopped on an uphill incline. If you release the brake while moving off, there are chances that your vehicle may roll back. HHC helps in such situations by holding the vehicle from rolling back.

Hill Hold Control function uses the inbuilt acceleration sensor to identify the gradient and holds the vehicle for 2 second after the brake pedals are released. If the driver does not apply the throttle before this time expires, the system will release brake

pressure and the vehicle will roll down the hill as normal.

For the Hill Hold Control (HHC) system to activate, the following conditions must be met:

1. The vehicle must be equipped with HHC.
2. The vehicle must be on sufficient gradient.
3. The parking brake must not be applied.

HHC is designed to function for both uphill and downhill scenarios, as long as the correct gears are selected. This feature enhances control and stability when starting on an incline or descending a slope.

- Vehicle facing Uphill: Drive (D) mode is engaged for the vehicle forward movement.
- Vehicle facing Downhill – Reverse (R) mode should be selected to facilitate controlled descent.



- *In some situations, when the conditions are not met, the HHC may not get activated. In such cases slight rolling may occur.*
- *The safety of the vehicles always lies in the hands of the driver, never rely on the HHC system to prevent rolling.*

8.23 Hydraulic Fade Compensation (HFC)

Due to continuous brake operations, the temperature of the brake disc may get raised, due to which the friction between the brake pads and the brake disc may get reduced alarmingly, this is known as Brake Fading.

HFC provides an additional braking-force boost to the driver, based on the pad temperature model, brake pressure and deceleration rate, to reduce the braking distances in such cases.

The HFC will activate only during high brake pedal force application.



- *The HFC system cannot prevent collisions, the capabilities of an HFC equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner that could jeopardize the user's safety.*
- *The safety of the vehicles always lies in the hands of the driver, never rely on the HFC feature to prevent road accidents.*

8.24 Roll Over Mitigation (ROM)

Roll Over Mitigation system is a safety function which anticipates the wheel lift due to lateral forces. The ROM function analyses the rate of change of steering wheel angle and the wheel speed to determine any possible wheel lift, the system then applies appropriate brake and may also reduce the motor power to reduce the chances of wheel lift.

Minimum vehicle speed for ROM = 25 km/h.

Maximum vehicle speed for ROM = 120 km/h.



- *Many factors, such as vehicle loading, road conditions and driving conditions, influence the chance that wheel lift or rollover may occur.*
- *The ROM system cannot prevent all roll overs, thus ROM equipped vehicle must never be exploited in a reckless or dangerous manner which could jeopardize the user's safety or the safety of others.*

8.25 Brake Disc Wiping (BDW)

When a vehicle is driven in a wet condition, the accumulated wetness on the brake disks leads to an elongated brake response time.

The BDW function actuates the brakes with a low pressure, such that the brake pads comes in contact with the rotating brake disks, creating a wiping action, thereby removing the moisture from the brake disks.

For the Brake Disc Wiping function to get activated, the following conditions must be met.

1. Vehicle speed above 70 km/h.
2. Accelerator Pedal must be pressed.
3. The wipers must be in ON condition (Low/High Speed).

4. BDW may not get activated while driving through sharp corners.

The pressure generated in the BDW function is very small and this is not felt by the driver during normal driving conditions.

- The system will not be able to sense water splashed on disc from situations such as water wash or water puddles.
- It is suggested that the driver, dry the brakes in the above said conditions by driving at very slow speed and applying the brakes lightly until the brake performance becomes normal.

8.26 Electric Brake Prefill - EBP

EBP is a value-added feature in ESC, the target of the function is to reduce the air gap of the wheel brake by putting low brake pressure to the brake pads such that the brake pads come in close proximity to the brake disc.

The system detects an emergency braking by monitoring the rate of release of the accelerator pedal. A sudden release of accelerator pedal signifies an upcoming sudden braking.

By actively pre-filling the brake-system, the brake response time is reduced for an upcoming braking and full vehicle deceleration is achieved earlier. This results in a shorter stopping distance.

8.27 Secondary Collision Mitigation System (SCM)

The SCM feature in the ESC system is an autonomous braking system which decreases the speed of the vehicle after the first collision by means of autonomous braking interventions. This reduces the risk of a subsequent crash due to uncontrolled vehicle movement.

For the Secondary Collision Mitigation feature to get activated, the following conditions must be met.

1. There must be a collision detected with a certain severity, where airbags gets deployed.
2. The impact speed must be greater than approx. 10 km/h.
3. The brakes and ESC system should remain functional after impact.
4. The accelerator pedal must not be actuated.

The SCM system is designed to reduce secondary impact severity but does not replace safe driving practices. Vehicle damage resulting from excessive speeds or negligent driving will not be covered under warranty.

8.28 Cooperative Regeneration

Cooperative Regeneration is an advanced feature designed to enhance energy efficiency in electric vehicles. This system works in tandem with the vehicle's regenerative braking system, it maximizes energy recovery during driving and braking phases. It helps to extend the vehicle's driving range and improve overall performance, providing a smoother and more sustainable driving experience.

Below are the working procedures, feedback on co-operative regeneration:

Regenerative Braking

- When you apply the brakes or release the accelerator pedal, the cooperative regeneration system engages, activating regenerative braking.
- This process converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy, which is stored directly in the battery.
- By capturing and reusing this energy, the system helps recharge the battery, extending driving range and enhancing overall energy efficiency.
- The system intelligently adapts the level of regenerative braking based on real-time driving conditions, vehicle speed, and battery charge level.
- This dynamic adjustment maximizes energy recovery, ensuring that the system captures the optimal amount of energy while maintaining a smooth and responsive driving experience.

Driver Feedback

- As you drive, the cooperative regeneration system provides feedback on how efficiently you are using energy. This may be displayed through visual message encouraging smoother driving to maximize regeneration.
- Adopting smooth acceleration and deceleration habits significantly enhances the effectiveness of the cooperative regeneration system.

Cooperative Features

- The Cooperative Regeneration system can also integrate with other vehicle systems, like Adaptive Cruise Control and Navigation, to anticipate and adapt to upcoming traffic conditions and terrain. For instance, when nearing a downhill stretch, the system can proactively increase regenerative braking to capture additional energy. This predictive adjustment allows for smarter energy recovery, enhancing efficiency by aligning regeneration with real-time driving conditions.

Driver Awareness

- Although Cooperative Regeneration enhances energy efficiency, it's crucial to remain attentive to road conditions and traffic. This system supports energy recovery but does not replace the need for careful, responsible driving. Staying focused on the road ensures both safety and optimal performance, allowing the system to assist effectively within safe driving practices.

Environmental Factors

- Regenerative braking performance can vary with external conditions, such as weather or road surfaces. On wet or slippery roads, traditional braking may be needed to ensure safe and reliable stopping. Staying prepared to use conventional brakes when necessary ensures safety and maintains consistent performance in all driving conditions.

System Alerts

- Pay attention to any alerts or notifications on the vehicle's display regarding the regenerative braking system or battery status, as these can indicate important updates on system performance. Regular vehicle maintenance is key to keeping all systems running optimally, ensuring maximum efficiency, safety, and the full benefits of regenerative technology.
- If you notice a decrease in regenerative braking performance, check the vehicle's display for any warnings or alerts. These notifications can help identify potential issues and guide you toward any necessary adjustments or maintenance to restore optimal function.
- Make sure the battery is adequately charged and that there are no obstructions affecting the vehicle's braking system. This ensures that regenerative braking can operate effectively and maintain optimal performance during your drive.
- For ongoing issues, refer to the vehicle's service manual or contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further assistance. They can provide expert guidance and support to address any concerns related to the regenerative braking system or overall vehicle performance.

NOTICE

Cooperative Regeneration is a driver-assistance feature designed to enhance your vehicle's efficiency and overall driving experience. However, it's essential to prioritize safe driving practices and remain fully attentive to road conditions at all times. This ensures both safety and optimal performance, allowing the system to support you effectively without compromising control.

8.29 Semi Active Suspension (If Equipped)

A semi-active suspension system is a type of automotive suspension that dynamically adjusts the damping characteristics of the shock absorbers to respond to changing road conditions, vehicle dynamics, and driver inputs.

There are different damping modes available as standard equipment, which can be selected via Drive modes in CID,

1. Default - by default
2. Range
3. Everyday
4. Race



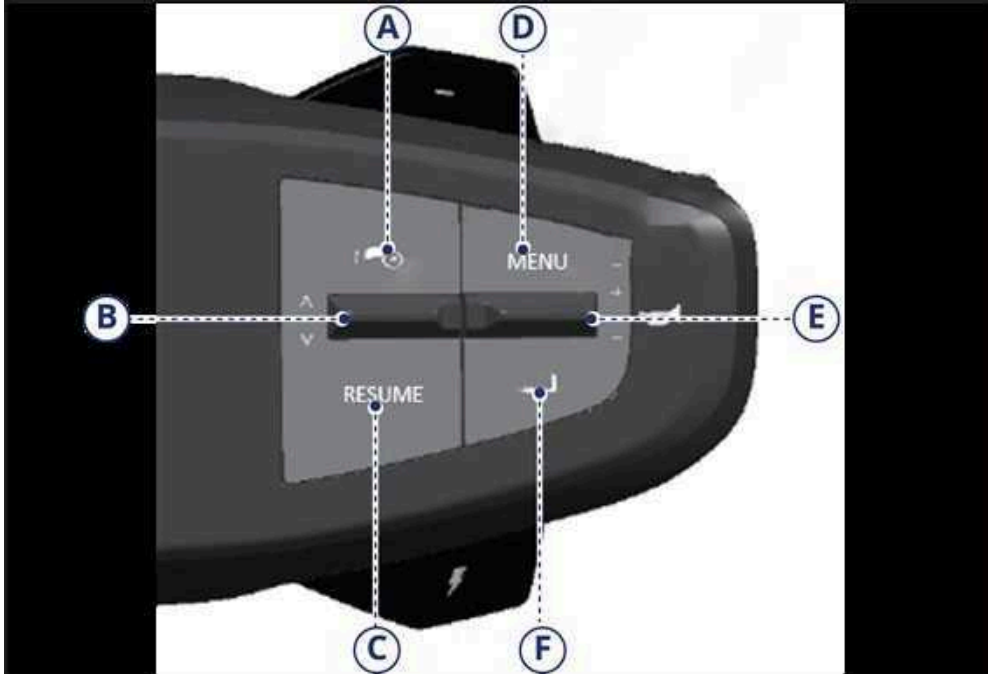
If the semi-active suspension warning light appears on the DID, it indicates a potential issue with the suspension system. It is recommended to contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center to resolve the issue.



The semi-active suspension system operates according to the selected drive mode, optimizing performance and comfort based on the driving conditions. Refer "Drive Mode" section for more details.

8.30 Cruise Control (If Equipped)

Cruise control is a feature, that allows you to maintain a set speed without the need to keep your foot on the accelerator pedal. It should be used for cruising on straight, open highways. Never use it for city driving, inclines, winding roads, slippery roads, heavy rain or in bad weather conditions.



A	Cruise ON/OFF	D	DID Menu
B	Cruise SET +/-	E	Toggle Up/Down
C	Resume	F	Enter

Cruise control enhances your comfort while driving and allows you to effortlessly maintain the desired lane speed limit. Improper use of the cruise control can lead to an accident.

NOTICE

Cruise control is designed to operate above a vehicle speed of 20 km/h in 'D' mode. The cruise lamp turns ON once cruise control is active.

Cruise control will function only all the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle speed is cruising above 20 km/h.
- Brake pedal released.
- Cruise main switch is turned on by ON/OFF switch followed by pressing Set + button.
- Shift lever is in D.
- No EV warning / Service telltale.
- Power saving mode is not active.

Maximum speed for cruise control operation applicable for the different drive modes are:

Range mode – 130 km/h

Everyday mode – 160 km/h

Race mode – 170 km/h

Cruise control will be deactivated if any of the following conditions are met:

- CRUISE ON/OFF button is pressed.
- Brake pedal depressed.
- EPB is engaged.
- Power saver mode is engaged.
- Cruise switch is pressed for more than 30 second.
- Vehicle speed is greater or lesser than the set speed by 10 km/h for more than 30 second.
- Vehicle speed is greater or lesser than the set speed by 30 km/h.
- EPB engaged.
- Shift lever changed from D or L to N/R/P.
- Safe mode is active.
- ESC is active.

EV warning / Service telltale.

- Drive disabled.
- Vehicle speed has exceeded the permitted cruise speed in the active drive mode.

8.30.1 Cruise Control Activation

Enable Cruise control by pressing the CRUISE ON/OFF button. Once enabled, Cruise control will mode to Standby. Drive the vehicle to the desired cruising speed (any value greater than 20 km/h), press the SET+ button to activate Cruise.

NOTICE

If cruise is deactivated (e.g. by depressing brake to handle an intervention in the road etc.) in current driving cycle, reactivate the cruise to the last active cruise speed by pressing the RESUME button. If cruise control fails to engage or disengage as expected, avoid continued operation and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately. Unauthorized modifications to the vehicle's cruise control system may impair functionality and void the vehicle warranty.

WARNING

Cruise control is a comfort function and it is the responsibility of the driver to safely and attentively drive the vehicle. It is suggested not to use cruise control in high traffic conditions involving frequent braking. It is suggested not to use cruise control in hilly and winding road conditions.

Cruise control may not hold the set speed when you are going up or down hills, and the vehicle may come out of cruise control. This is indicated by the cruise lamp going OFF in the Driver Information Display (DID).

8.30.2 SET+ Button

SET+ Button is used to activate cruise control and also to increase the cruise set speed.

To increase the speed in very small amounts, press the SET+ Button. Each time you press, the cruise set speed increases by about 2 km/h.

To increase the speed in very big amounts (20 km/h), press the SET+ Button for longer time.

8.30.3 SET- Button

To decrease the speed in small amounts, press the SET- button. Each time you press, the cruise set speed decreases by about 2 km/h.

To decrease the speed in very big amounts (20 km/h), press the SET - Button for longer time.

CAUTION

If any of the cruise switch is pressed for more than 30 second, the switch is assumed to be malfunctioning and the cruise functionality will be deactivated. To activate / resume cruise functionality, ensure all cruise switches are in not pressed state and switch off the ignition. Once ignition is turned ON, cruise can be engaged as per the conditions in the "Cruise control Activation" section.

WARNING

The cruise control is a convenience system designed to assist the driver during vehicle operation. The driver must at all times remain alert of road / traffic conditions and responsible for the vehicle brake operation / steering control. Never activate cruise control in traffic or when driven in adverse road conditions (heavy rains, windy, slippery etc).

8.30.4 RESUME Button

With the help of RESUME, you can opt for the previous set cruising speed of the vehicle in the same ignition cycle. This is best explained with the following example:

1. Assume, you have activated cruise mode and set the vehicle speed at 50 km/h.
2. Due to an obstacle or a sharp turn, you have deactivated the cruise mode by pressing the brake pedal.
3. Vehicle comes out of the cruise mode.
4. When the road condition is suitable to switch over back to cruise control mode, press RESUME button once. The system activates the cruise control mode to the previous cruising speed of 50 km/h.

5. The vehicle will accelerate / decelerate gradually to the set speed from the vehicle speed.
6. To resume the previous cruise set speed, the vehicle speed should be above 20 km/h.

NOTICE

Resume button function will not work if the CRUISE OFF button was pressed to deactivate cruise in the same cycle.

8.30.5 Override Function

This function enables user to ramp up the cruising speed to overtake front vehicle.

The cruising speed can be increased by using accelerator pedal. User has to complete this action within 30 second, to maintain the cruise mode. If user exceeds the 30 second limit, cruise mode will be deactivated.

8.30.6 Standby Mode

If the brake pedal is pressed while cruise control is active, the DID will display "Cruise Standby", the driver can resume cruise control by simply pressing the RESUME button at any point during the current driving cycle.

8.31 Special Driving Conditions

Driving Through Water:

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow water, there are several precautions that must be considered before entering the water.



Never attempt to start the vehicle.

- *Never drive through water when it flows above the bottom portion of the bumper or above the tyre center line.*
- *The water surface should not be higher than the lower edge of the underbody.*
- *High voltage battery and electrical/electronics components will get damaged internally if attempts are made to cross through deep water.*
- *Wet brake discs have a lower coefficient of friction resulting in reduced braking efficiency. Tap the brake pedal while driving to remove the moisture in brake disc surface.*
- *You must slow down while driving through shallow water. Speeding may cause water to splash onto the windshield, obstructing your vision. In extreme conditions, you may get a water wedge formation between the road and tyre causing loss of control in the vehicle.*
- The ground under the water might not be firm which could result the vehicle to move further down while driving the vehicle through it.
- It may also enter the transaxle reducing the oil's lubricating qualities. If these are submerged in water, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center or RSA.
- Sand, mud/sludge that has accumulated around brake drums / discs may affect braking efficiency. This may also damage brake system components. Wet brakes cannot stop the vehicle as effectively as dry brakes. Dryness of brakes can be improved by driving the vehicle slowly while applying light pressure on the brake pedal.
- When driving through water, traction or brake capability may be limited. Always perform a maintenance inspection after each day of off-road driving that has taken you through water.
- Do not stop the vehicle while in the water.



If any orange-colored cables (High voltage Cables) on the vehicle are visible, in order to prevent electric shock or even death, do not make any contact with any cable.

If water enters inside the vehicle or fully submerged in water, do not drive the vehicle. Contact RSA / Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately. Never touch the orange-colored cables because an electric shock may occur, causing injury or death.

If your vehicle is submerged:

If your stationary vehicle is submerged up to or Lower edge of underbody:

Although your vehicle is capable of driving through shallow water, there are several precautions that must be considered before entering the water.



Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately. Have the vehicle towed to nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center to check any entry of water into any electrical/electronics components.

All fluids including transaxle fluids required to be changed in case of water ingress and contamination.

Driving Through Flowing Water:

If the water is swiftly flowing and rising (as in storm run-off) avoid crossing until the water level recedes and/or the flow rate is reduced. The flowing water can erode the streambed causing your vehicle to sink into deeper water. Determine the exit point(s) that are downstream of your entry point to compensate for drifting.

Driving at night:

Night driving indeed poses more risks than daytime driving due to reduced visibility, increased glare, and the higher likelihood of encountering drowsy or impaired drivers. Here are some important tips to remember:

- Reduce your speed and increase the distance between your vehicle and others, as nighttime visibility is often limited, especially in areas without street lighting.
- Adjust your mirrors to minimize glare from other vehicle's headlights.
- Ensure your head lamps are clean and correctly aligned. Dirty or misaligned headlights can significantly reduce your visibility and make it harder to see obstacles, road signs, and other vehicles at night.
- Avoid staring directly at oncoming headlights, as the glare can temporarily impair your night vision and make it harder to see the road.

Driving in the rain

Driving in rain and on wet roads can be hazardous due to reduced traction and limited visibility. Here are a few things to consider when driving in the rain or on slick pavement:

- Slow down and allow extra following distance. A heavy rainfall makes it harder to see and increases the distance needed to stop your vehicle.
- Turn OFF your Cruise Control.
- Replace your windshield wiper blades as soon as they show signs of streaking or leave sections of the windshield unswept.
- Ensure your tyres have sufficient tread depth. Worn tyres with inadequate tread can reduce traction on wet pavement, increasing the risk of skidding, making it difficult to stop quickly and possibly lead to an accident.
- Turn on your headlights to increase your visibility to other drivers, especially in rain, fog, or low-light conditions.
- Driving too quickly through large puddles can wet your brakes, reducing their effectiveness. If you need to drive through puddles, do so slowly to avoid splashing water onto the braking components and maintain better control of your vehicle.

If you suspect your brakes are wet, gently apply them while driving to help dry them out and restore normal braking function.

8.31.1 Winter Driving

Winter's harsh weather condition can accelerate tyre wear and lead to various vehicle issues. To minimize winter driving problems, you should take the following suggestions:

Snow or icy conditions

Enable the snow mode in the right side of the page in Drive modes.

Keep a safe distance between your vehicle and the one ahead to ensure you have enough time to react to sudden stops or obstacles.

Brake gently to stay in control, particularly on snowy or icy roads. Speeding, rapid acceleration, sudden braking, and sharp turns are especially hazardous in winter conditions. Sudden braking on slippery surfaces can lead to skidding, so maintain a smooth, steady approach to all movements for safer driving.

Always carry emergency equipment in your vehicle to be prepared for unexpected situations. Essential items to include are tow straps or chains, a flashlight, emergency flares, sand or kitty litter for traction, a shovel, jumper cables, a window scraper, gloves, a ground cloth, coveralls, and a blanket. These supplies can help you manage emergencies, especially in harsh weather conditions, and ensure your safety while on the road.



Snow tyres should be the same size and type as your vehicle's standard tyres to ensure proper safety and handling. Using mismatched tyres can compromise traction, stability, and control, especially in winter conditions, potentially affecting your vehicle's performance and safety.

When installing snow tyres, ensure they are radial tyres of the same size and load range as your vehicle's original tyres. Mount snow tyres on all four wheels to maintain balanced handling in all weather conditions. Keep in mind that snow tyres may provide less traction on dry roads compared to your vehicle's standard tyres. Always consult with your tyre dealer for maximum speed recommendations to ensure safe driving.

NOTICE

Before installing studded tyres, be sure to check local and municipal regulations, as some areas may have restrictions on their use.

9 Advanced Driver Assistance System (If Equipped)

The XEV 9e is equipped with Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) Level 2+ featuring five radars and one camera to provide alerts and controls to improve safety and increase driver comfort. It should be noted that ADAS only provides assistance to the driver, it neither replaces the driver nor is a substitute. ADAS may fail to detect vehicles, pedestrians, or road hazards under certain conditions. The driver is fully responsible for maintaining control and must always be prepared to intervene.

The ADAS system gives enormous benefits to driver, however the driver shall remain solely responsible for the safe maneuvering of the vehicle. He/She must remain vigilant throughout the drive to take control of the vehicle whenever necessary.

ADAS provides below features **(If Equipped)**:

1. Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)
2. Speed Limit Assist (SLA)
3. Collision Mitigation System (AEBS/FCW)
 - Auto Emergency Braking System (AEBS)
 - Front Collision Warning (FCW)
4. Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)
5. Lane Keep Assist System (LKA/LDW)
 - Lane Keep Assist (LKA)
 - Lane Departure Warning (LDW)
6. Lane Centering Function (LCF)
7. Lane Change Warning (LCW)
8. Smart Pilot Assist (SPA)
9. High Beam Assist (HBA)
10. Lane Sway Alert (If equipped)
11. Front Vehicle Start Alert (FVSA)

ADAS can provide the following list of additional features with the help of four corner radars **(If Equipped)**:

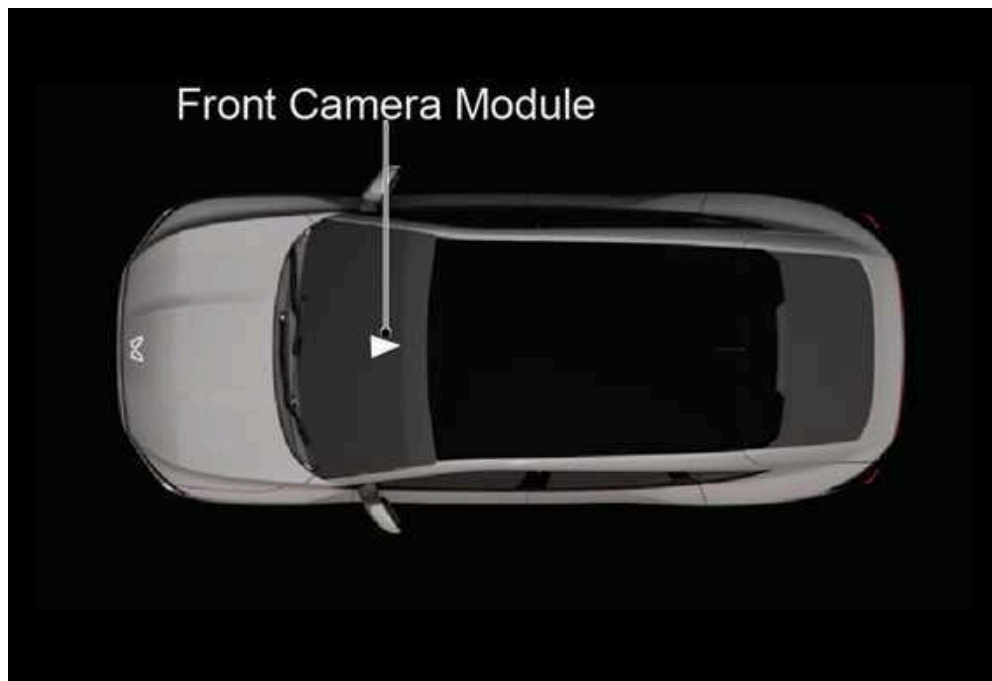
12. Blind Spot Detection (BSD)
13. Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA)
14. Door Open Alert (DOA)
15. Highway Assist (HWA)
16. Emergency Lane Keep Assist (ELK)
17. Automatic Emergency Steering (AES)
18. Emergency Steering Assist (ESA)
19. Rear Collision Warning (RCW)

NOTICE

In view of the policy of continuously improving our products, we reserve the right to alter specifications or designs without prior notice and without liability/obligation. Illustrations do not show the vehicle in the standard form. Please be aware that this manual may apply to various models/variants. As a result you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle. All the information, illustration, and specifications in this manual are based on the latest product information available at the time of publication.

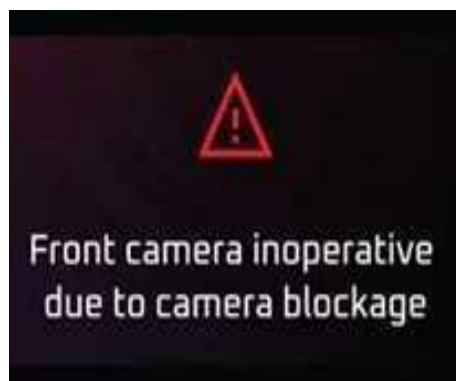
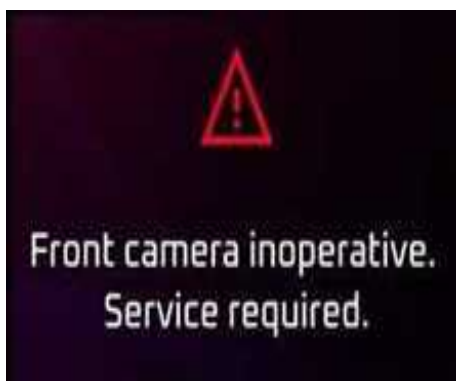
We recommend you to contact the nearest a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for latest features applicable to your vehicle.

9.1 Maintenance and Limitations



Camera Troubleshooting: If any of the below telltales or popups are displayed in the DID, then please follow the checklist provided in the Camera maintenance section.



Camera Maintenance: To avoid incorrect, partial or disabled ADAS functionality due to Camera sensor failure, following points to be taken care of.

- The outer area of the windshield must be cleaned regularly and to be kept free of dirt, oil, ice, water drops, etc.
- If there is condensation in the inner side of windshield in front of Camera, use the de-mister to clear it.
- If there is any other dirt in the inner side of windshield in front of Camera, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for cleaning.
- Stickers, window tinting, electronic toll devices or similar objects should not be attached on the windshield in front of camera.

If the Camera needs to be removed or replaced, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center only.

- If the windshield portion in front of camera has any cracks/scratches/stone chips, it should be taken to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for complete windshield replacement.
- If the vehicle met with any accident or impact, particularly for the front side, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center to check for any damage / calibration errors in the Camera.
- In case any modification to be done for Camera, Beauty Cover, Inside Rear View Mirror or Ceiling, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- Any external object/accessories should not be installed on the hood area as it may affect the Camera's field of view.
- Ensure that flag post on the bonnet is not blocking the camera view.
- The head lamp aimed should not be modified and in case of an head lamp replacement, head lamp aiming should be done by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center only.
- If the Windshield or Camera is replaced, the Camera must be recalibrated at Authorized Mahindra Service Center only.

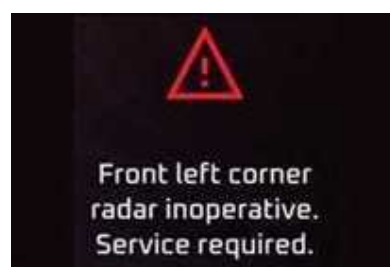
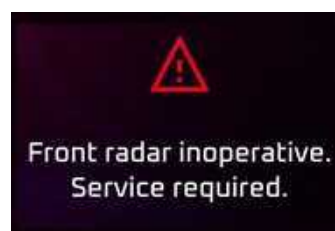
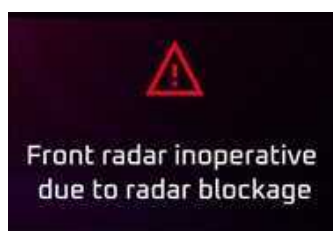
Front Radar/Corner Radar Maintenance and Troubleshooting

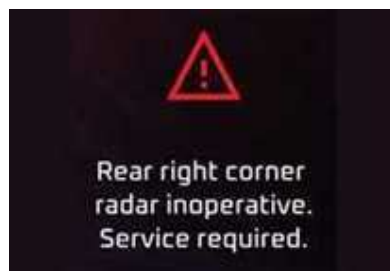
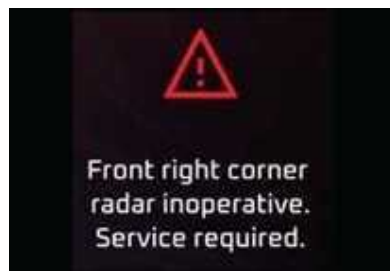
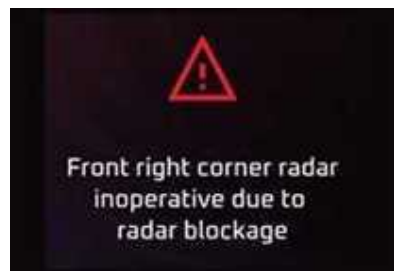
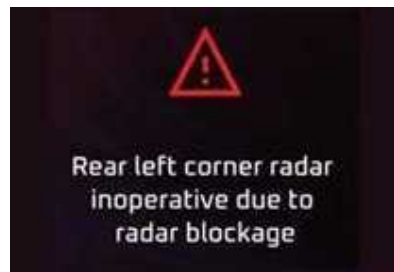


Front / Corner Radar Troubleshooting

If any of the below tell tales or pop ups are displayed in the DID, then please follow the checklist provided in the Front Radar/Corner Radar maintenance section.





Front / Corner Radar Maintenance:

To avoid incorrect, partial or disabled ADAS functionality due to front/rear radar sensor failure, following points to be taken care of.

- The Radar surface and bumper area in front of radar must be cleaned regularly and to be kept free of dirt, oil, ice, water, etc.
- Any external object should not be installed on the front grill or front bumper area as it may affect front radar's performance.
- Ensure that the number plate is not blocking the front radar sensor.
- Avoid any kind of customization to the front/rear bumper area in front of the front/corner radars. such as attaching stickers, installing flags or any metallic objects, carriers, painting etc.
- If the vehicle has met with an accident or impact, particularly an impact from the front or side, then contact the Authorized Mahindra Service Center to check for any damage to the front/corner radar units.
- If the front/corner sensor needs to be removed or replaced, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- If any rework need to be done on front or rear bumper or any of the front or corner radars, the respective radar must be recalibrated by the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

NOTICE

Any damage or defect due to improper maintenance or maintenance by an unauthorized dealer will void the warranty for Camera, Front Radar and Corner Radars.

9.1.1 General System Limitations

ADAS feature functionalities may get affected due to the detection limitations of Camera and Radar in below conditions.

General Limitations: Camera

- Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, fog, snow, dust storms, sandstorms etc.)
- Poor visibility owing to night conditions.
- Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
- Driving on a bumpy road surface or on an uneven dirt road.
- Strong light (such as, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) entering the front camera lens.

General limitations : Front / Corner Radar

If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.

- Inclement weather conditions such as rain, fog, snow, dust storms, sandstorms, etc.
- Interference by other radar sources.

9.2 Drive Assist

Drive Assist is a feature where all detected road traffic and lanes by Camera and Radars are displayed in DID for driver's visualization purpose.

NOTICE

This feature is only for visualization purpose and has no influence on the individual feature performance.

Steps to enable Drive Assist:

Press the menu button in steering wheel, scroll down and select "Drive Assist".



Drive Assist limitations

Drive Assist visualization has below known limitations and this would not affect the ADAS features working performance in any manner.

- All four wheelers except large trucks will be displayed as car.
- Two wheelers might get displayed as bicyclists and vice versa.
- Truck may get displayed as Box-Unclassified object.
- Vehicles in blind spot will be displayed as Box- Unclassified object.
- Vehicles which are at a longitudinal distance of above 40 m from your vehicle are not displayed.
- Vehicles which are laterally far from your vehicle are not displayed.
- Vehicles which are positioned in adjacent lanes are not displayed when the adjacent lane markings are not clear.
- During rare occasions due to reflection from the environment, false object detections could be possible.
- There might be a slight delay for objects to get updated in the drive assist screen with respect to real time.

9.3 Collision Warning

9.3.1 Auto Emergency Braking System and Forward Collision Warning (AEBS and FCW)

Collision warning system alerts the driver by providing audio and visual warning when there is a possibility of collision with rear end of the preceding vehicles, cyclists, standing cattle or pedestrians detected ahead. If driver fails to take actions within a rational time, system will apply braking in certain situations to mitigate the collision.

Disclaimer

- System can detect vehicles, cyclists, standing cattle and pedestrians but not in all situations. System's capacity to assess certain traffic situations is a supplemental aid to the driver and does not function in all driving/traffic situations or weather/road conditions. It can never replace the driver's attention to traffic conditions or his/her responsibility for operating the vehicle in a safe manner. Refer system limitation section for more information about system limitation. Read the manual carefully in detail before using the system.
- Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of the system could result in serious injury or death.
- The Collision Mitigation System is a supplemental aid to the driver. It is not a replacement for the driver. It is driver's responsibility to monitor traffic conditions and drive the vehicle safely. It cannot prevent accidents due to carelessness or dangerous driving techniques.
- System does not function in all driving, traffic, weather and road conditions.
- System does not detect all kinds of vehicles, bicyclists, cattle and pedestrians.

- System does not detect small animals like dog, monkey, calves etc.
- System may sometimes provide warning and braking for obstacles on road like barricade, sitting cows, etc.
- System is designed to intervene as late as possible i.e. in emergency to help avoid unnecessary activation.
- Vehicles, Pedestrians, cattle or cyclists at an offset may not be detected by FCW/AEBS system.
- Collision Mitigation System works on prediction of possible collision with the objects in front of vehicle by assuming the objects movements in certain directions. Sometimes the objects movement direction may not match to the prediction and the system may react early and provide warning or perform braking even though the object may not be in the host vehicle path.
- Only rear end of the preceding vehicles are identified by the system and warning or braking as needed will be provided by the system. System may not react or providing warning or braking for a crossing or oncoming vehicle. System may not react to a stationary vehicle if the vehicle is stationed in crossing or oncoming pose.

Collision Warning comprises of the following functions:

Forward Collision Warning (FCW): When enabled, alerts the driver in case of a possible collision detected by the system.

Auto Emergency Braking System (AEBS): When enabled, can provide a braking assist to mitigate the collision detected by the system.



There are situations where the system may not detect a possible collision, driver has to take control of the vehicle always.

System Operation

Prerequisite for activation:

AEBS or FCW gets ready to be activated when turned ON from DID settings and when the following prerequisites are satisfied.

- The braking system is ready.
- Vehicle speed is within system operating limit.
- No other system failures or degradation of functions related to Collision mitigation systems like Braking system, Electric Power train management system, Steering system etc.

Steps to Activate AEBS/FCW System:

Perform the following steps to turn the AEBS/FCW system ON or OFF:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Collision Warning >> Auto Emergency Braking.

- Select “Assist” to turn the AEBS (Automatic Emergency Braking) and FCW (Forward Collision Warning).
- Select “Warning” to turn on Forward collision warning (FCW).
- Select “Off” to turn the AEBS/FCW system off.



When the AEBS is turned off, the AEBS OFF telltale will be ON in DID.

Forward collision Warning Timing

The driver can select the level 1 warning activation time in the Center Information display for driver assistance.



The options for the level 1 Warning include the following:

Early - When this option is selected, warning is provided at higher time to collision than “Normal” setting. if you are experiencing frequent warning, you can change setting to “Normal” or “Late”.

Normal - When this option is selected, warning is provided at higher time to collision than “Late” setting.

Late - When this option is selected, warning is provided at shorter time to collision.

NOTICE

There is a minimum time interval of 60 second required for system to provide successive AEBS.

CAUTION

- *No automatic system can be guaranteed to function 100% correctly in all situations. We recommend that the driver shall remain in active control at all times and use the feature as an assistive feature rather than a replacement for the driver.*
- *Never test Collision Mitigation System by driving toward a person or object. This could result in serious injury or death.*
- *To help make Collision Mitigation System as effective as possible, it is recommended to always use the setting “Early”.*

9.3.2 AEBS/FCW for Vehicles

To enable the system to detect rear end of preceding vehicles ahead, the vehicle driving speed must be at least 10 km/h.

NOTICE

The maximum level of braking is limited to 50 km/h of speed drop, E.g. If the AEBS is initiated at 60 km/h, then by reaching 10 – 15 km/h the brakes will be released. Driver has to be in control of the vehicle always.

NOTICE

*Minimum overlap with the bumper should be 50% for system to detect a front preceding four wheel vehicle.
Minimum overlap with the bumper should be 50% for system to detect a motorbike/two wheeler.*

When there is a possibility of collision with crossing vehicles (except two wheeler), AEBS provides warning and full braking if the vehicle speed is in between 20 - 30 km/h and the speed of crossing vehicle is in between 20 - 30 km/h. At speed combinations other than mentioned above, collision braking is subject to the system’s detection ability.

Level 1 Warning:

The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by **first level** of visual and audible warning.



Level 2 Warning:

If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not enough to mitigate collision, system issues the **second level** of visual and audible warning and applies partial braking.

Collision warning



Level 3 Warning:

After second level warning, If the driver does not take action or driver braking force is not enough and risk of a collision is imminent, the system applies harder braking along with **third level** of visual and audible warning.

Emergency warning



Automatic Emergency
Braking completed



System applying AEBS braking can only mitigate a possible collision and does not guarantee in avoiding the collision. Driver has to take necessary braking or steering actions to avoid the collision.



During harder braking, there are possibilities that the occupants may experience a high amount of physical shock due to the braking force which may cause uncomfortable feeling or injury. Take necessary health checkups and precautions when experienced.



All the occupants should wear seat belts, as the system braking may lead to high level of motional inertia, where unbelted occupants are in a risk of getting injured.

NOTICE

Vehicle's brake lights come on when braking is performed by the AEBS.

If driver applies hard brake during drive, dynamic braking system activates to boost braking force.

When "Warning" option for collision warning is selected in CID settings, the driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by visual and audible warnings. Automatic Braking will not be provided in this setting.

When system has applied the brakes, a pop-up message will be displayed as "Automatic Emergency Braking Completed".



If the vehicle driving speed is above 85 km/h, AEBS third level warning won't come and system won't apply full braking. In this case first and second level warning alone will be provided. Never wait for a warning or Collision Mitigation System to take action.



The maximum level of braking is limited to 50 km/h of speed drop. E.g. If the AEBS is initiated at 60 km/h, then by reaching 10—15 km/h the brakes will be released. Driver has to be in control of the vehicle always.

NOTICE

If AEBS operation results in vehicle stopping completely, the vehicle will remain at standstill until the driver input is provided.

9.3.3 AEBS/FCW for Pedestrian

To enable the system to detect a pedestrian, the vehicle driving speed must be at least 10 km/h.

For pedestrian detection clear information about the person's head, arms, shoulders, legs, the upper and lower parts of the body and a person's normal pattern of movement are required. In order to detect a pedestrian, there must be a contrast to the background. If there is little contrast, the person may not be detected.

If major parts of the pedestrian's body are not visible to the camera, person may not be detected.

In order to detect a pedestrian, the system must have a full view of the person's entire body and the person must be at least 80 cm tall.

Level 1 Warning:

The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by **first level** of visual and audible warning.



Level 2 Warning:

If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not enough to mitigate collision, system issues the **second level** of visual and audible warning and applies partial braking.

Collision warning



Level 3 Warning:

After second level warning, If the driver does not take action or driver braking force is not enough and risk of a collision is imminent, the system applies harder braking along with **third level** of visual and audible warning.

Emergency warning



Automatic Emergency
Braking completed



Fast moving pedestrians and pedestrians not in their walking pose are not detected by the system and hence there will not be any warning or braking provided by the system.



Minimum overlap should be 25% for system to detect a pedestrian.



System may not detect pedestrians in sitting, bent, crawling or lying poses.



If the vehicle driving speed is above 65 km/h, AEBS second and third level warning won't come for pedestrian. Hence system won't apply full braking. If the vehicle driving speed is above 65 km/h and below 85 km/h, then first level warning alone will be provided. Never wait for a warning or for Collision Mitigation System to take action.



The maximum level of braking is limited to 50 km/h of speed drop, E.g: If the AEBS is initiated at 60km/h, then by reaching 10 – 15 km/h the brakes will be released. Driver has to be in control of the vehicle always.

9.3.4 AEBS/FCW for Cyclists

For cyclist detection, the vehicle driving speed must be at least 10 km/h.

For cyclist detection, clear information about the cycle itself and the rider's head, arms, shoulders, legs, the upper and lower parts of the body and a cyclist's normal pattern of movement is required.

If major parts of the cyclist's body are not visible to the camera, the system cannot detect the cyclist.

The cyclist should be of height greater than 3 feet and should be driving an adult cycle.

Level 1 Warning:

The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by **first level** of visual and audible warning.



Level 2 Warning:

If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not enough to mitigate collision, system issues the **second level** of visual and audible warning and applies partial braking.



Level 3 Warning:

After second level warning, If the driver does not take action or driver braking force is not enough and risk of a collision is imminent, the system applies harder braking along with **third level** of visual and audible warning.





Automatic Emergency
Braking completed



Fast moving cyclists are not detected by the system. Hence the system may not react by providing warning or braking for the fast moving cyclists.



If the vehicle driving speed is above 65 km/h, AEBS second and third level warning won't come for cyclist. Hence system won't apply full braking. If the vehicle driving speed is above 65 km/h and below 85 km/h, then first level warning alone will be provided. Never wait for a warning or for Collision Mitigation System to take action.



The maximum level of braking is limited to 50 km/h of speed drop, E.g: If the AEBS is initiated at 60 km/h, then by reaching 10 – 15 km/h the brakes will be released. Driver has to be in control of the vehicle always.

9.3.5 AEBS/FCW for Cow

For the cow detection, the vehicle driving speed must be at least 10 km/h and the height and width of cow shall be above 1 m and 0.5 m respectively.

In order for the system to detect cow, clear information about the cow itself and the cow's head, forelegs, hindlegs and cow's normal pattern of movement is required.

If major parts of the cow's body is not visible to the camera, the system cannot detect properly.

Level 1 Warning:

The driver is alerted to the risk of an imminent collision by **first level** of visual and audible warning.



Level 2 Warning:

If the driver does not take action or the driver braking force is not enough to mitigate collision, system issues the **second level** of visual and audible warning and applies partial braking.

Collision warning



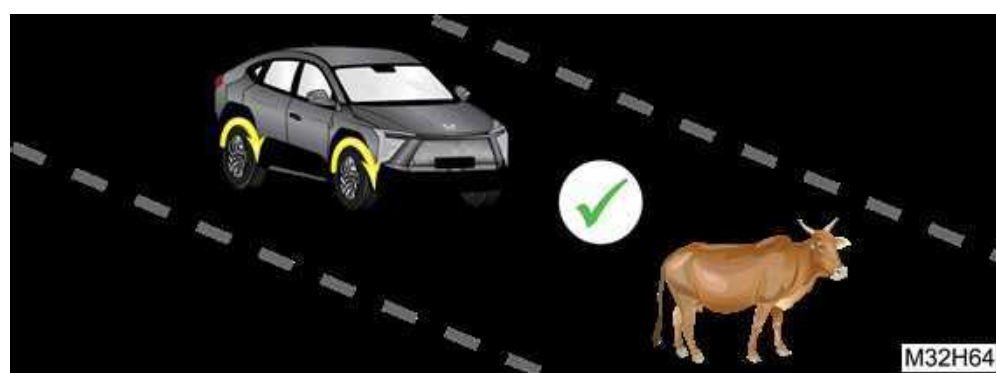
Level 3 Warning:

After second level warning, If the driver does not take action or driver braking force is not enough and risk of a collision is imminent, the system applies harder braking along with **third level** of visual and audible warning.

Emergency warning



Automatic Emergency
Braking completed



WARNING

Group of cows, fast moving cows, cows partially occupying the vehicle path, cows moving at an angle to the vehicle, cows in low lighting conditions (night scenarios) may not be detected.



WARNING

If the vehicle driving speed is above 65 km/h, AEBS second and third level warning won't come for cow. Hence system won't apply full braking. If the vehicle driving speed is above 65 km/h and below 85 km/h, then first level warning alone will be provided. Never wait for a warning or for Collision Mitigation System to take action.



The maximum level of braking is limited to 50 km/h of speed drop, E.g. If the AEBS is initiated at 60 km/h, then by reaching 10 – 15 km/h the brakes will be released. Driver has to be in control of the vehicle always.



The overlap should be 100% for the system to function.

9.3.6 AEBS for Vehicles - Junction Turning

For detection of an approaching vehicle in junction turning scenarios the vehicle driving speed must be between 10-30 km/h and oncoming vehicle should be clearly visible and moving in the speed range of 30 km/h to 70 km/h.

To detect an approaching vehicle in situations where there is a risk of a collision, that approaching vehicle must be within detection range and your vehicle must be in left lane making a right turn with the right turn indicator ON.



In junction turning scenarios, system applies braking and there is no warning.



Depending on vehicle speed and distance to the target ahead, as well as driving and roadway conditions, the system may help mitigate the consequences of a collision and cannot completely avoid the collision. The driver is responsible for maintaining a safe distance and speed. Never wait for a warning or AEBS to take action.

The automatic braking will cease under the following conditions:

- When steering is applied to avoid a collision.
- When the accelerator pedal is pressed.
- When there is no longer a vehicle detected ahead.
- When driver presses and releases brake pedal.

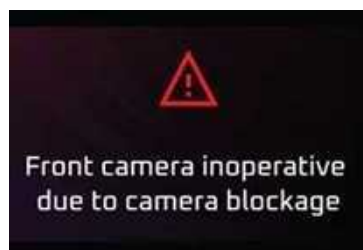
9.3.7 Collision Warning Troubleshooting

If any of below mentioned messages is displayed in the DID means that the system is not functioning properly and should be turned off.

However, message will not be displayed in all situations in which the camera/radar sensor is obstructed. For this reason, the driver must ensure that the area of the windshield in front of the camera and area on the bumper in front of front radar and front corner radar sensors are always kept clean.



1. In case of temporarily abnormal conditions due to camera sensor, AEBS warning lamp will be ON in yellow color and a pop up message will appear in DID.



The following table lists possible causes for this message being displayed and suitable actions:

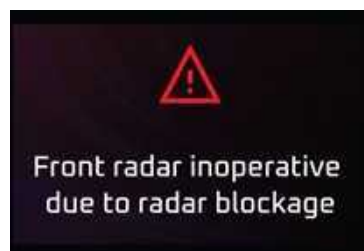
Cause	Action
The area of the windshield in front of the camera sensor is dirty or covered by ice or snow.	Clean the windshield or remove the ice/snow.
Thick fog or heavy rain /snow blocks reduce the camera sensor's range of visibility.	No action. The driver should be extra alert in this condition.

Cause	Action
There is dirt between the inside of the windshield and the camera sensor.	Have the area of the windshield cleaned by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

- If the warning lamp continues to illuminate after above action and running the vehicle for few minute, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for this service.



2. In case of temporarily abnormal conditions due to radar sensor, AEBS warning lamp/corner radar malfunction lamp will be ON in yellow color and a pop up message will appear in DID.



The following table lists possible causes for this message being displayed and suitable actions:

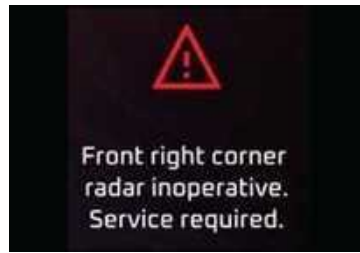
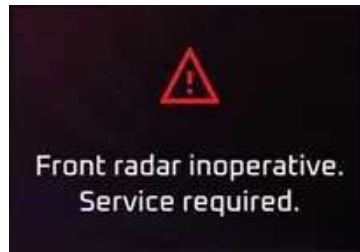
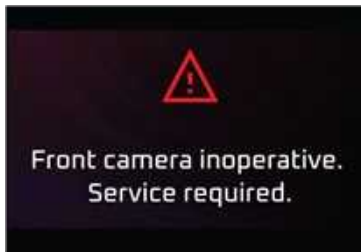
Cause	Action
The bumper in front of the radar is dirty or covered with snow/ice.	Clean/clear the bumper in front of the radar.
Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the radar signals.	No action possible. Heavy precipitation may affect the function of the radar.
Swirling water or snow from the surface of the road may interface with the radar signals.	No action possible. A very wet or snow-covered road surface may affect the function of the radar.
The bumper in front of the radar is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait a short time. It may take several minute for the radar to detect that it is no longer obstructed.

If the warning lamp continues to illuminate after above action and running the vehicle for few minute, have the system checked. It is recommended that you visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for this service.



3. If system malfunctions, AEBS warning lamp will be continuously ON in yellow color.

Any one or both of the below pop up messages will appear in DID. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.



If Corner radar malfunction lamp is ON due to blockage or failure of corner radars, AEB for crossing vehicles will not work.

Collision warning Limitations

Collision warning is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations:



Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with below system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- Collision warning cannot detect all vehicles, cyclists, pedestrians, animals or general objects under all conditions.
- System cannot guarantee the detection of following objects:
 - Small pedestrians (including small children).
 - Sitting or bent pedestrians.
 - Pedestrians other than in walking or standing poses.
 - Pedestrians in wheelchairs or using mobile transport such as scooters, child-operated toys, or skateboards.
 - Pedestrians who are seated or otherwise not in a full upright standing or walking position.
 - Pedestrian who are partially obscured, wearing clothing that prevents a clear view of the person's body contours.
 - Oncoming vehicles.
 - Crossing vehicles which are at higher speeds above 30 km/h.
 - Merging Vehicles.
 - Cutting in Vehicles.
 - Specialized Vehicles.
 - Obstacles on the roadside, poles, street lamps, trees.
 - Vehicles that are irregular in shapes like hand carts, cycle carts, motorized carts, animal carts.
 - Vehicles that look irregular when loaded.
 - Vehicles that have long trailers above.
 - Two wheeler or bicycles without a rider.
 - Two wheeler carrying baggage extended beyond regular shape of two wheeler.
 - Obscured vehicles.
 - Barricades of special types.
 - Large animals other than cows.
 - Animals which are small in size- Calf, Dogs, goats, Monkeys, etc.
- If the pedestrians/cows/general objects has limited contrast to their immediate background, warning or braking may be delayed or not come at all.

- System may not react for fast moving vehicles, pedestrians and cows.
- System may not react for group of cows.
- System cannot detect all cyclists in all situations, such as:
 - a partially obscured cyclist.
 - a cyclist whose clothing is in such a way that prevents clear view of the person's body contours.
 - a cyclist transporting a large object.
- System may not function in junction turning scenario under below conditions:
 - If the oncoming vehicle is detected at a late stage.
 - If the oncoming vehicle is partially obscured by another vehicle.
 - If the oncoming vehicle changes lane at a late stage.
- System may not function if speed difference between the two vehicles is too small or too high.
- System may not function properly or detect a target ahead in the following conditions:
 - Poor visibility (conditions such as rain, fog, snow, dust storms, sandstorms, etc.).
 - Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
 - Poor visibility owing to night/low beam conditions.
 - Driving on a bumpy road surface, such as an uneven dirt road.
 - If dirt, ice, snow or other material is covering the radar sensor area.
 - Interference by other radar sources.
 - The camera area of windshield is fogged up or covered with dirt, water drops, ice, snow, etc.
 - Strong light (such as, sunlight or high beams from oncoming vehicles) enters the front camera.
 - A sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or a shaded area or lightning flashes).
- In case of a hit in bumper / full or partial blockage of any RADARs, AEBS will get disabled. Get the vehicle serviced as early as possible from a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- AEBS will be disabled when trailer is connected.

NOTICE

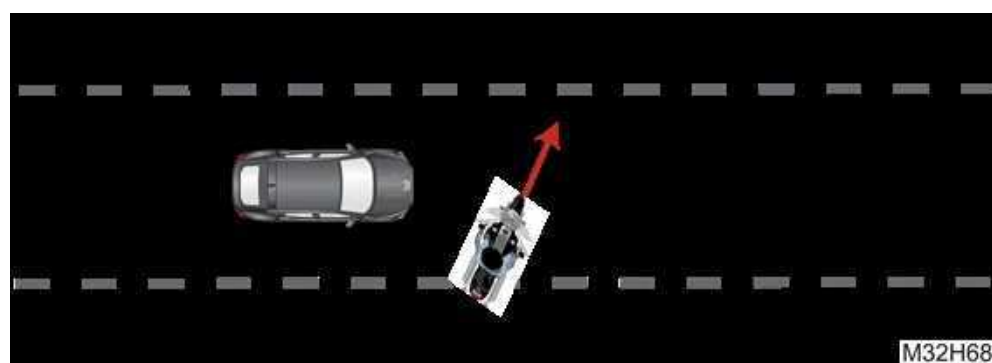
When using a trailer, ensure the trailer's electrical connector is connected to the vehicle.

9.3.8 Collision Warning may not function in below scenarios:

False decelerations or no decelerations:

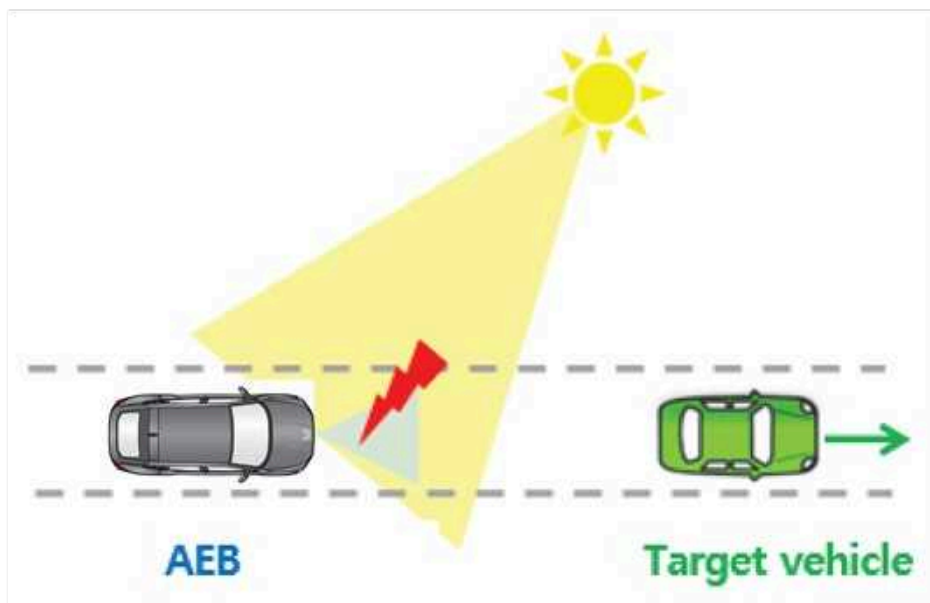
- If radar misaligned vertically or horizontally, collision warning may produce frequent false warning or deceleration or no warning/ no deceleration for front preceding vehicle. Visit nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for radar alignment.

When any vehicle moves greater than +/- 20° to host vehicle direction:



If any vehicle moves at heading angle greater than +/- 20° to the host vehicle system may not consider it. Driver must be alert and take control.

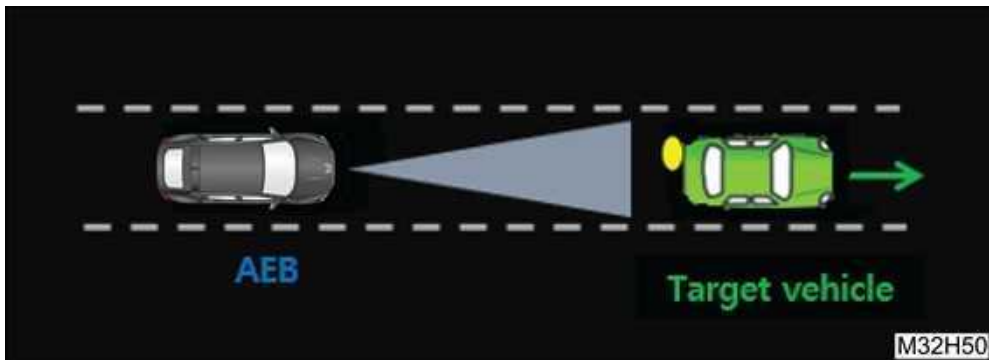
When it is difficult to obtain view by the camera:



M32H48

Due to poor visibility by camera like sunlight or any other source of light on camera. System may not function as intended Driver must be alert and take control of the vehicle.

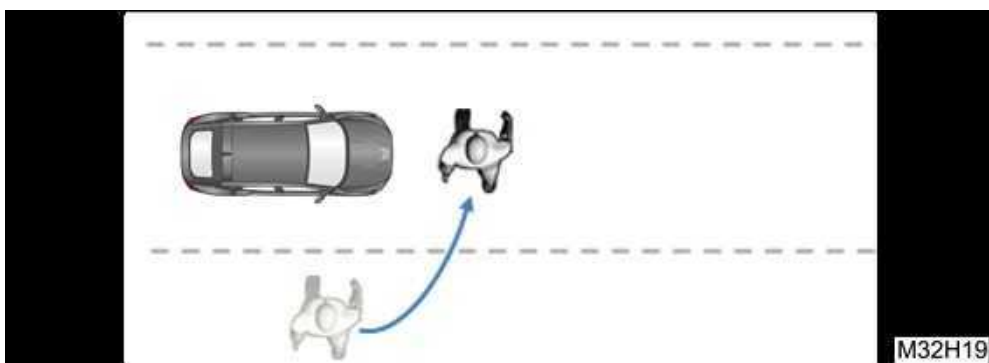
When the tail light of the front preceding vehicle is asymmetrical at night:



M32H50

At night, if the preceding vehicle's tail lamps are not in symmetry or mounting positions are unusual, system may not function as intended. Driver shall be alert and take control of the vehicle.

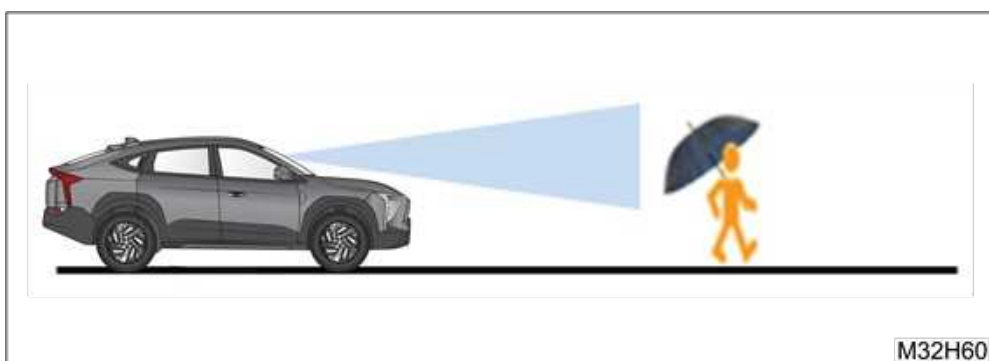
Pedestrian/cow suddenly jumping in to the host vehicle lane too closer to host vehicle:



M32H19

System may not consider if a pedestrian suddenly jumps in to the lane / area very closer to host vehicle. Driver shall be alert and take control of vehicle.

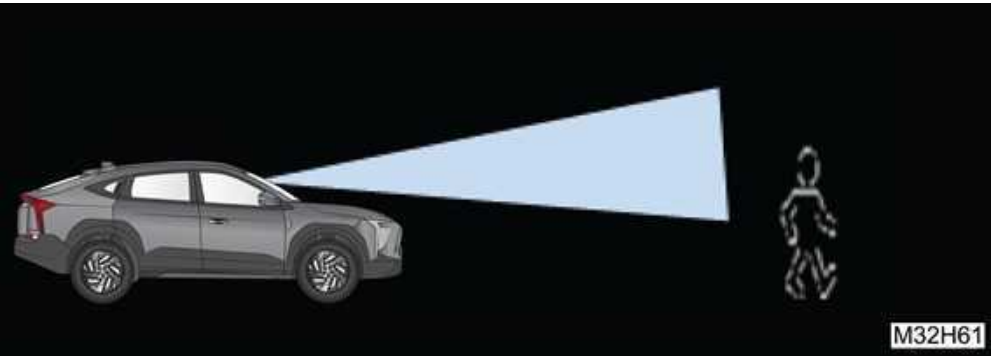
If a part of the body of the pedestrian is a covered or standing pedestrian:



M32H60

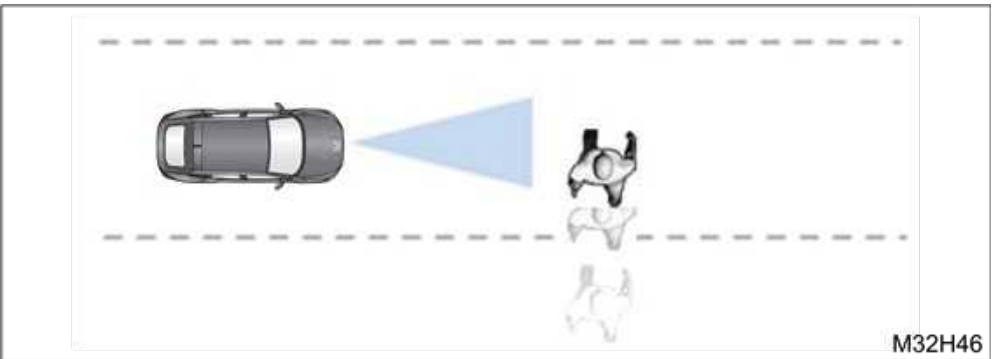
In the case of pedestrians whose body part is obscured by umbrellas, bags, special clothes, etc., detection may not be accurate and system may not function as intended. Driver shall be alert and take control of vehicle.

Difficult to distinguish pedestrians/cows due to low illumination:



If the illumination is low / poor visibility, system may not function as intended. Driver shall be alert and take control of vehicle.

Fast moving pedestrians:



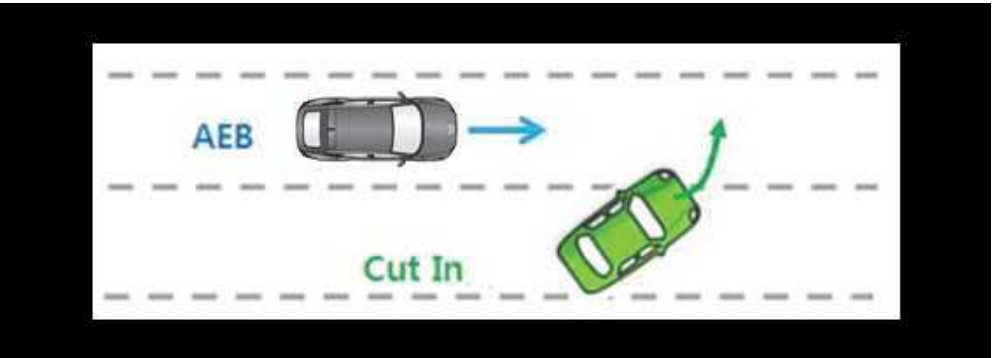
System may not function as intended with fast moving pedestrians due to sensing limitations.

Pedestrians with lower height:



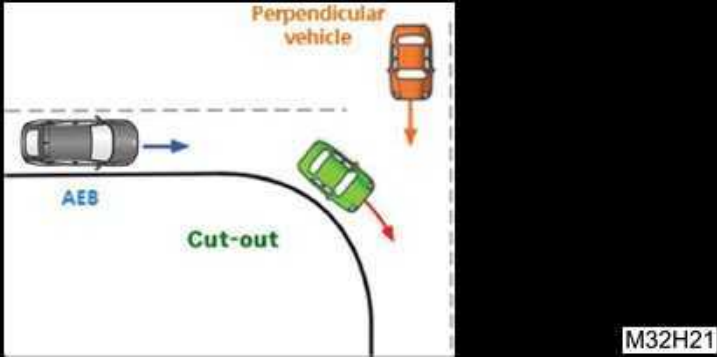
System may not function as intended with pedestrians with lower height.

Risk of collision in proximity cut-in:



There is a close-sensing blind spot, and there is a risk of collision at close cut-in of adjacent lane vehicles.

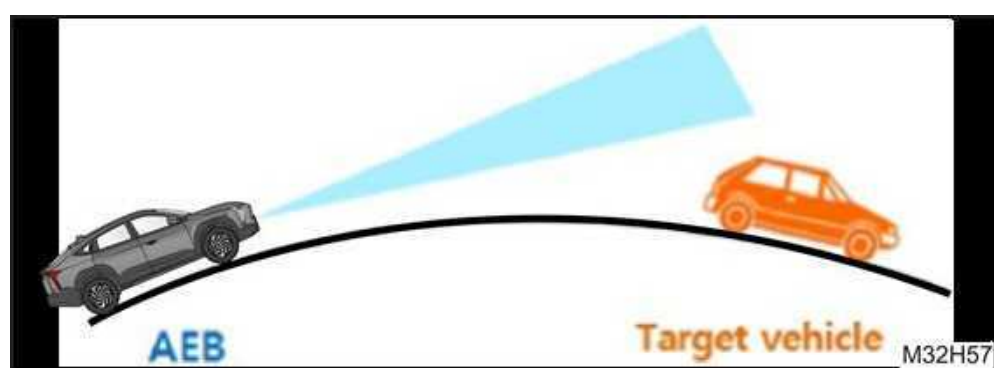
Intersection situation:



The control target of the radar is selected as the control target only for the rear surface of the vehicle driving in the AEBS vehicle driving direction.

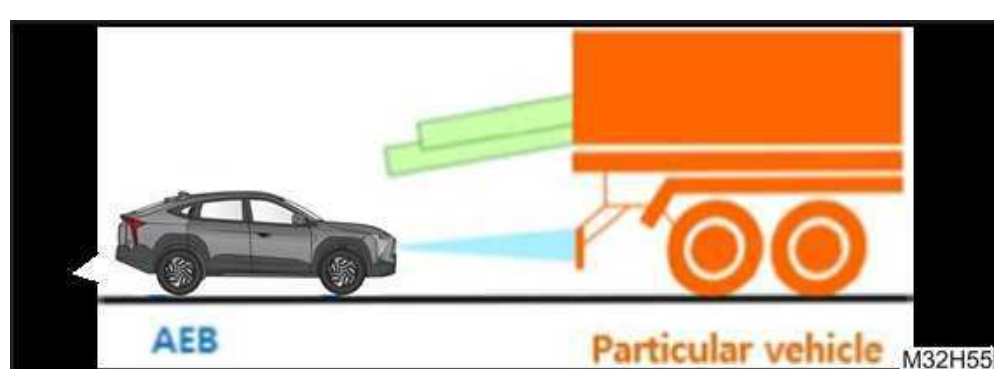
Therefore, there is a risk of collision for vehicles moving at right angles to the direction of intersection or for vehicles turning right.

The condition is that target is not detected at the road inclination change point:



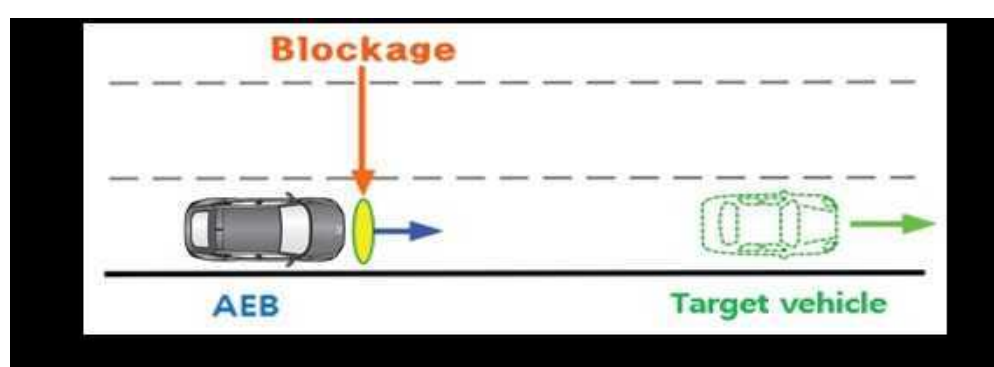
Due to the vertical angle limit of the radar, it is impossible to detect the front target (vehicle, pedestrian) in uphill and downhill hill.

The situation where the load is protruding from the rear of the vehicle:



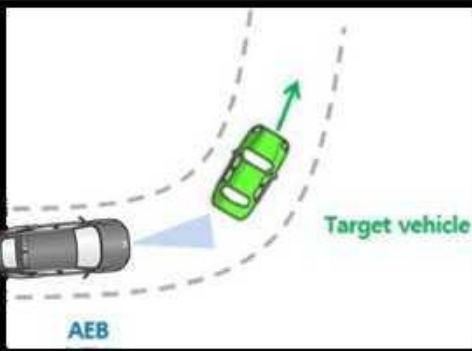
When a specific type of load is loaded or a special vehicle, it can collide if it is not selected as the control target due to the sensor detection limit.

When target can not be detected due to sensor contamination:



In case of sensor (Radar, Camera) contamination, blockage can occur and collision of the front preceding vehicle and pedestrians is possible.

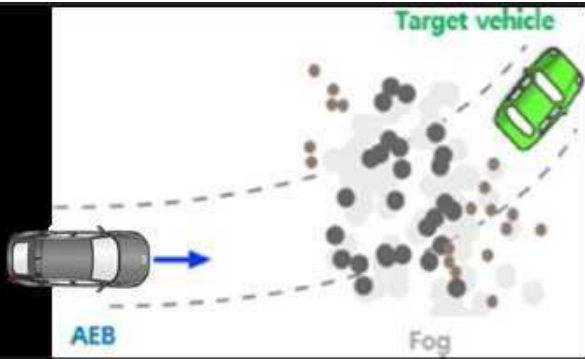
When driving on a large curve road:



M32H47

When driving on a large curve road, due to the sensor limit, the front preceding vehicle and the pedestrian can collide.

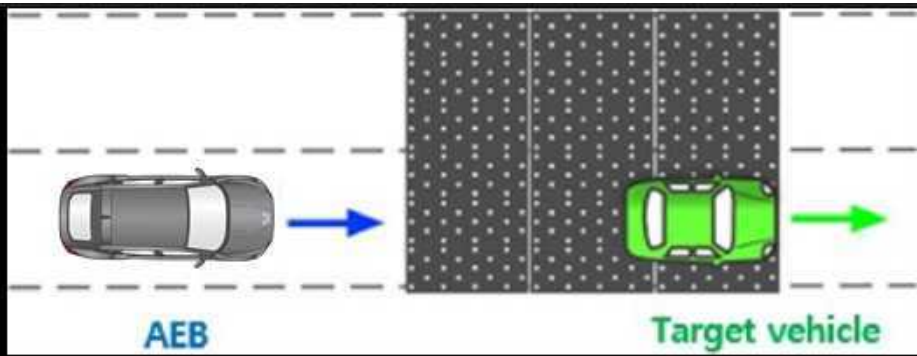
When it is impossible to obtain the driver's field of vision:



M32H24

If the driver uses the AEBS in the unconfined (snow, rain, fog, etc.), the sensor limit may cause a collision between the vehicle and pedestrians ahead.

Detection problems due to complicated structures around roads:



M32H25

If a construction section, railroad track, or other metallic object is on the road (eg, tollgate, subway construction site, tunnel, lane-proximity guard rail, etc), AEBS/FCW will not work.

Collision Mitigation System does not react for pot-holes:

The Collision mitigation system does not recognize or react to potholes, road irregularities, or small surface hazards.

As a result, the system will not engage in braking or evasive actions for potholes.

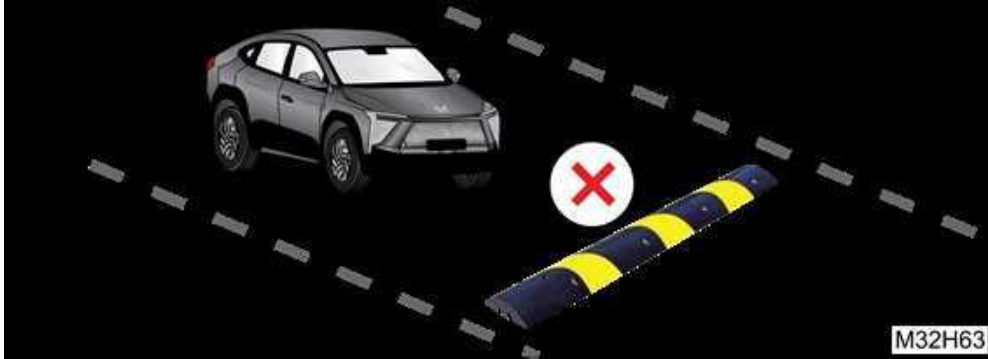
Therefore, drivers must remain attentive to road conditions and actively avoid such obstacles to ensure safety.



M32H26

Collision Mitigation System does not function for Speed Breakers:

The Collision Mitigation System does not activate for speed breakers. Drivers must remain vigilant and manage these obstacles to ensure safety.



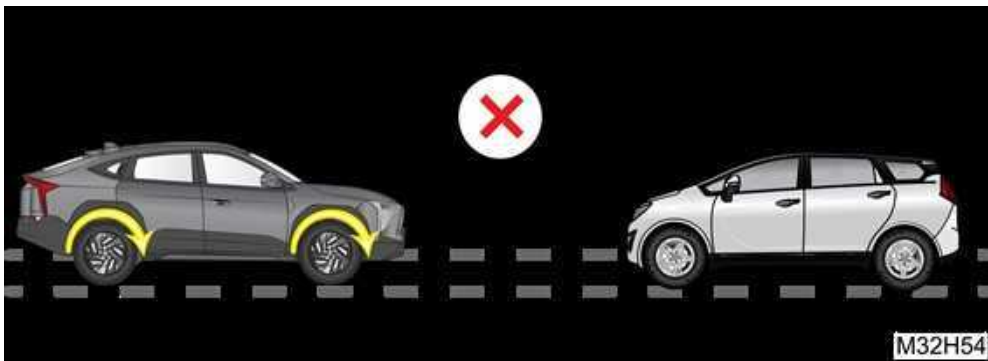
Collision Mitigation System may not always function for barricades/cone/barrels:

The Collision Mitigation System may not always activate for barricades, cones, or barrels. Drivers must stay alert and navigate these obstacles to ensure safety.



Collision Mitigation System does not function for oncoming vehicles:

The Collision Mitigation System does not activate for oncoming vehicles. Drivers must remain vigilant and take necessary actions to avoid collisions.



Collision Mitigation System does not function for small animals:

The Collision Mitigation System does not activate for small animals. Drivers must stay alert and take necessary actions to avoid collisions.



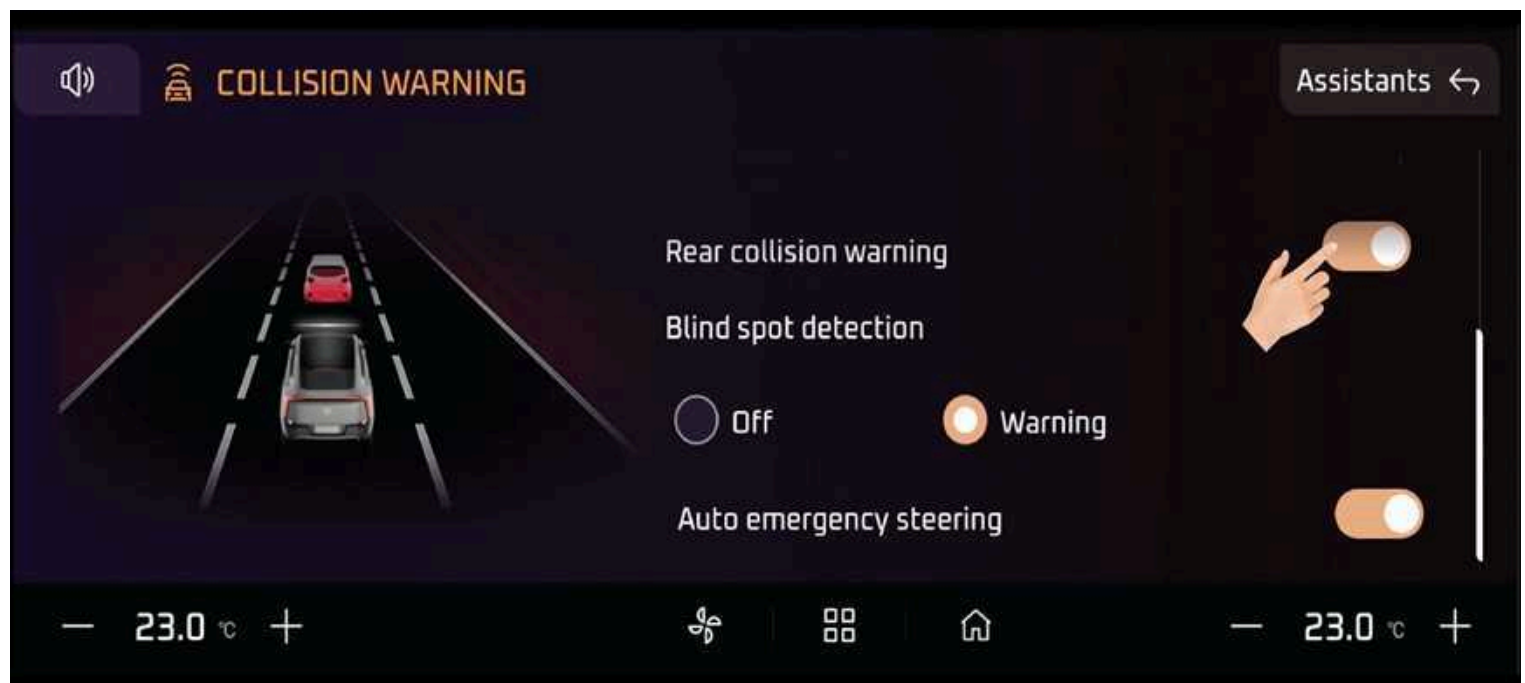
9.3.9 Rear Collision Warning

Rear Collision Warning is an Advanced Driver Assistance System (ADAS) feature designed to help prevent rear-end collisions with approaching vehicles. The system continuously monitors the area behind the vehicle and provides timely alerts to the driver in case of a potential collision.

Steps to Enable Rear Collision Warning:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Collision Warning >> Rear Collision Warning (Enable/Disable).

Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the Rear Collision Warning function automatically retains the last used setting.

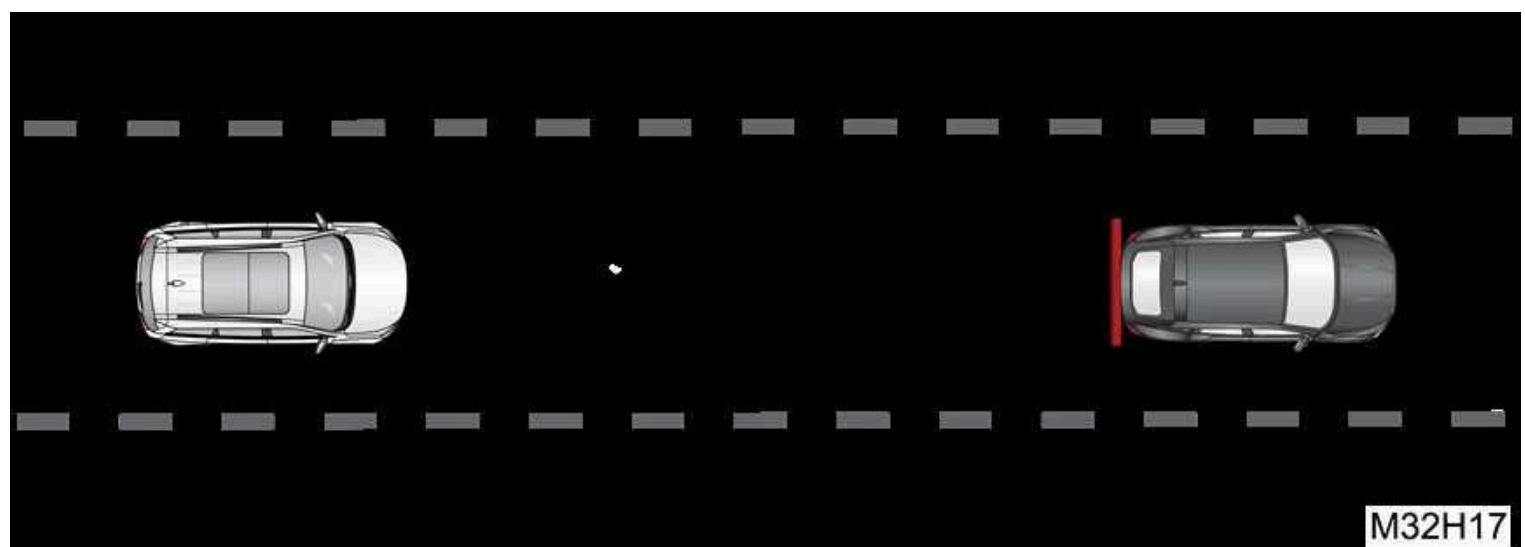


System Operation

The Rear Collision Warning function operates only when the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle must be in forward gear.
- The vehicle's speed must be above 60 km/h.
- The vehicle must be going on a straight road.

When a vehicle is detected in the rear collision zone of the host vehicle, the Rear Collision Warning function activates and provides the following alerts:



- **Visual Warning:** A pop-up message is displayed in the Driver Information Display.



- **Audio Warning:** An alert chime to notify the driver.
- **Haptic Warning:** Steering wheel vibration to enhance driver awareness.
- **Hazard Lamp Indication** The hazard lamps blink to signal a potential collision to the rear vehicles.

The Rear Collision Warning function activates upon detecting fast moving closing vehicles within the rear collision zone of the host vehicle.

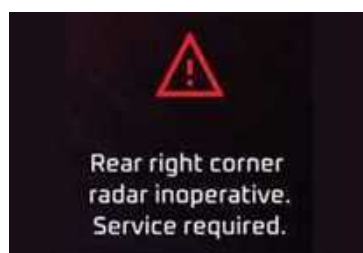
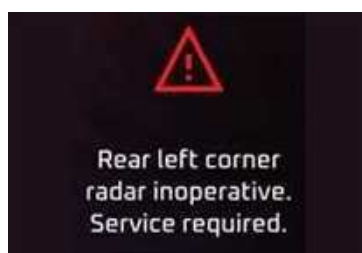
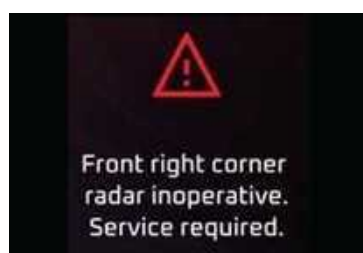
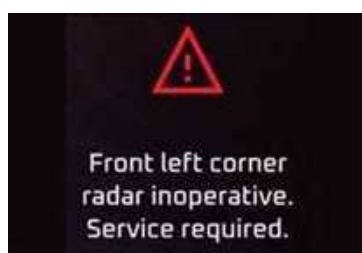
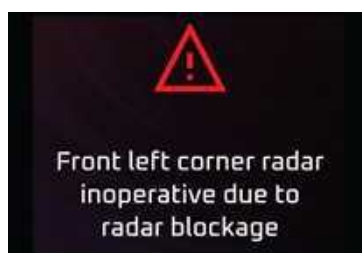
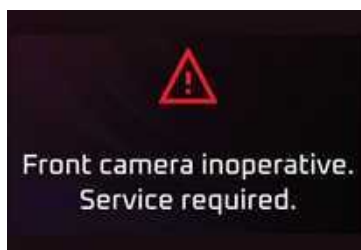


- The Rear Collision Warning function does not operate when the vehicle is in park mode or reverse gear.
- The system is not designed to detect or warn about pedestrians approaching the host vehicle from behind.

RCW System Troubleshooting



If the corner radar malfunction indicator is ON or any of below mentioned messages is displayed in DID, it means that the system is not functioning properly and should be turned off.



Refer Front/Corner Radar Maintenance section for remedial action.

Limitations

The Rear Collision Warning function is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or partially available under the following conditions. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these limitations could result in serious injury or death:

- The system may not operate properly in conditions such as snow, rain, or other severe weather events.
- If any of the rear corner Radars are covered with snow, rain, dirt, or other debris, the system may not function correctly.

Driving on steep downhill slopes or roads with sharp curves may hinder the system's ability to detect vehicles in the rear zone.

- Interference from other radar sources could disrupt the system's performance.

Additionally, when a trailer is fixed to the vehicle, the Rear Collision Warning function will become unavailable.

9.3.10 Blind Spot Detection (If Equipped)

The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) feature enhances driver safety by monitoring the vehicle's blind spots on both sides. When a vehicle enters the blind spot area or a fast-approaching vehicle is detected in adjacent lanes, the system provides visual and audible alerts to warn the driver. This helps prevent potential collisions during lane changes by alerting the driver to unseen vehicles, contributing to safer and more informed driving decisions.

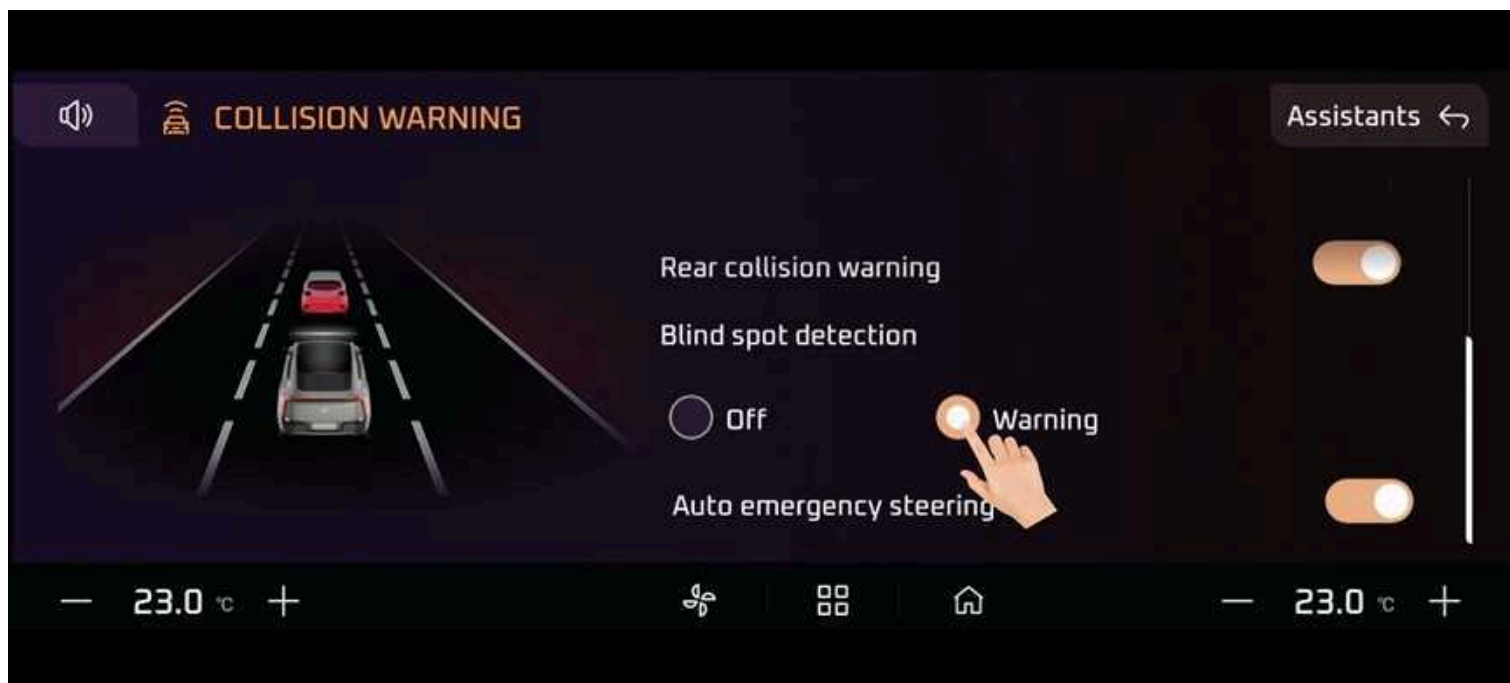
Visual warnings are displayed on the Outside Rearview Mirror (ORVM), Dynamic Visualization screen and VisionX Display.



Driver can turn ON or OFF BSD from the Centre Information Display Drive Assist Settings.

Steps to Activate Blind Spot Detection:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Collision Warning >> Blind Spot Detection (Warning / OFF).



Blind Spot Detection (BSD) enabling conditions (BSD Warning will illuminate ON if the following conditions are met):

1. The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system is set to 'Warning' in the user menu.
2. The Blind spot detection will work for speeds above 20 km/h.
3. For the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system to activate and provide a warning, the target vehicle's speed must be within a range of 10 km/h to 100 km/h and the vehicle must be in a forward gear position.

When the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system detects a vehicle in the blind spot zone, it illuminates a telltale indicator in the corresponding side's Outside Rear View Mirror (ORVM). This visual alert in the ORVM helps the driver quickly recognize the presence of a vehicle in the blind spot without taking their eyes off the road, enhancing safety and reducing the risk of lane-change collisions.

If the turn indicator is activated while there is a vehicle detected in the left/right blind zone, the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system responds with multiple alerts to increase driver awareness:

1. The blind spot LED on the left/right Outside Rear View Mirror (ORVM) illuminates to signal the presence of a vehicle in the left/right blind spot.

2. An audible alert is triggered to warn the driver of the potential hazard.
3. A visual warning appears on the Driver Information Display (DID) to further emphasize the risk.

NOTICE

User selection will be retained across Battery or ignition cycles. This means that any preferences set by the user, such as enabling or disabling the BSD alerts, will persist even after the vehicle is turned off and restarted. The system will automatically restore the last selected settings, ensuring consistency in the driver's chosen configuration without requiring reconfiguration each time the vehicle is used.

Driver Assistance App >> Collision Warning >> Blind Spot Detection (Warning / OFF).

Left Blind Spot Audible Warning Display	Right Blind Spot Audible Warning Display
	

Driver can choose to mute the audible warning by following below steps.

1. Go to DRIVER ASSIST settings.
2. Select Response
3. Disable

NOTICE

BSD system considers vehicles, motorcycles and bicycles as blind spot targets.

Blind spot warning will not be provided when your vehicle is faster than the blind spot vehicle by more than 5 km/h.



BSD may not provide the warning when there is actually a vehicle in the blind spot and the relative speed between your vehicle and the blind spot vehicle is too high.

Do not completely rely on the system while performing a lane change manoeuvre. Driver is always responsible to check if there is any vehicle in the blind spot before planning to change the lanes.

If driver activates the turn signal to change the lane (right or left), and if the BSD is active then it will detect the objects(moving) in the blind spot area of that side and alert the driver.

BSD System Troubleshooting:

If any of below mentioned messages is displayed in the DID means that the system is not functioning properly and should be turned off.

However message will not be displayed in all situations in which the corner radar sensor is obstructed. For this reason, the driver must ensure that the area of the bumper in front of each corner radar sensor is always kept clean.



In case of temporarily abnormal conditions due to radar sensor blockage, corner radar malfunction lamp will be ON along with the additional warnings which indicate the exact corner radar sensor which has got blocked.



The following table lists possible causes for this message being displayed and suitable actions:

Cause	Action
If the bumper in front of the respective corner radar is dirty or covered with snow/ice.	It is important to clean or clear the bumper area in front of the corner radar.
Heavy rain or snow is interfering with the radar signals.	No Action Possible, During heavy precipitation (such as rain, snow, or sleet), the functionality of the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system's radar sensors may be temporarily affected.
Swirling water or snow kicked up from the road surface can interfere with the radar signals.	No Action Possible, On a very wet or snow-covered road surface, the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system's radar may experience reduced functionality, as the radar signals can be affected by reflective surfaces like water or snow.
The bumper in front of the radar is clean, but the warning message remains displayed.	If the Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system displays a message indicating an obstruction, even though the radar area has been cleared, you may simply need to drive the vehicle straight above 45 km/h for few minute for the radar to recalibrate and recognize that it is no longer obstructed.



If the BSD malfunction lamp remains illuminated after performing the above actions and restarting the vehicle, please have the system inspected by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further service.

In the event of a system malfunction caused by a corner radar sensor failure, the corner radar malfunction telltale will remain illuminated. A pop-up message will also appear in the Driver Information Display (DID) stating the specific sensor that has failed. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately in this case.



Front camera inoperative.
Service required.



Rear left corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.



Rear right corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.



Front left corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.



Front right corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.

System Limitations

The Blind Spot Detection System is subject to certain limitations and may be unavailable or only partially functional in the following situations.

Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with these system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

- The system may occasionally issue false warnings even when no vehicles are present in the blind spot, particularly in the presence of continuous guardrails, poles, trees, or similar roadside objects.
- The system may not detect pedestrians or cyclists.
- Blind-Spot detection may not operate properly in following conditions:
 - a. When there is inclement weather, such as heavy snow, heavy rain, or similar adverse conditions.
 - b. Any of the rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt, etc.
 - c. Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
 - d. Driving on roads with lanes at different heights, such as underpasses, grade-separated intersections, or other uneven lane surfaces, may impact the functionality of the Blind Spot Detection System.
 - e. Interference by other radar sources.
- If the front or rear bumper is damaged, or if there is a full or partial blockage of the rear corner radars, disable the feature and have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- The Blind Spot Detection (BSD) system will be disabled when a trailer is connected.
- The driver should remain in active control of the vehicle/ take action in case the system fails and is responsible for the vehicle. The BSD system is not a replacement for the driver. The driver must remain attentive at all times.

9.3.11 Automatic Emergency Steering (AES)

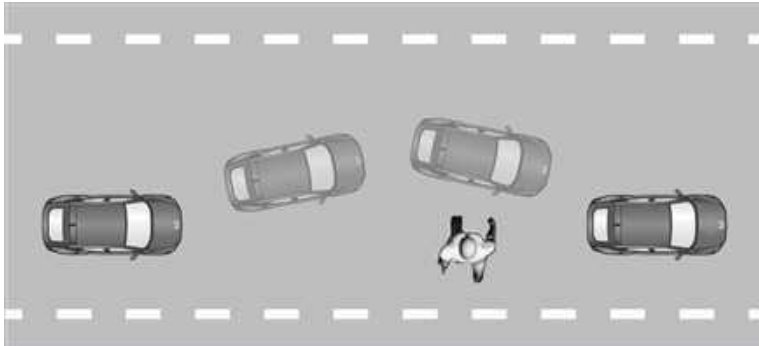
Automatic Emergency Steering hereafter referred as AES System will prevent collision with pedestrians, two wheelers and cars when there is space to avoid collision within the driving lane.

Steps to Activate AES System:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Collision Warning >> Auto Emergency Steering.



AES System Operation:



- AES activates when a Level 1 alert from the Forward Collision Warning system is triggered.
- AES operates when the vehicle's speed is between 70 km/h and 90 km/h.
- AES will cancel if the steering wheel is operated in the opposite direction or if the driver accelerates or brakes.
- AES activates when no driver steering, braking, or acceleration input detected.
- AES will be cancelled if collisions with other objects on the road are possible.
- AES will not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.

NOTICE

The AES function is disabled when the turn indicators or hazard lights are activated.

WARNING

The AES/ESA system prioritizes targets for safe maneuvering, including vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, and motor-bikes in the next lane and avoids intervention if there's a risk of a secondary collision.

AES will work only if there is sufficient lateral space within lane for safe avoidance of the target and the overlap between target and your vehicle is above 25%.

AES System Limitations

- AES remains inactive unless clear lane markings are detected on both sides of the vehicle.
- AES will not operate if turn indicators/hazard lamps are activated.
- AES will cancel if the steering wheel is operated in the opposite direction or if the driver accelerates or brakes.
- AES will be cancelled if collisions with other objects on the road are possible.
- AES will not operate if space to avoid collision in the driving lane is insufficient.
- AES will not engage if the road is not straight.
- AES will not work if trailer is connected.
- All system limitations of Camera and Front/Corner Radar are applicable to AES system's operation.

Emergency Steering Assist (ESA)

ESA function provides additional steering assistance to support the driver's steering input when avoiding a potential collision with an object (Car, pedestrian, motor-cycle, cyclist) ahead.



Steps to activate Emergency Steering Assist

The ESA and AES systems share a common settings menu in the CID.

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >>Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Collision Warning >> Auto Emergency Steering.



ESA System Operation:

- ESA activates during a Level 1 alert from the Forward Collision Warning system.
- ESA operates when the vehicle's speed is between 50 km/h and 90 km/h.
- ESA system operates when the driver initiates a steering correction to avoid collision with object (Car, pedestrian, motor-cycle, cyclist) ahead.



The ESA system will work only if it determines the driver's intension to avoid the collision by steering from driver's side.

ESA System Limitations

- ESA will not operate if turn indicators or hazard is activated.
- ESA will cancel if the driver accelerates or brakes.
- ESA will not engage if the road is not straight.
- ESA will not work if trailer is connected.
- All system limitations of Camera and Front/Corner Radar are applicable to ESA system's operation.

Automatic Emergency Steering (AES)/Emergency Steering Assist (ESA) Warnings

For Automatic Emergency Steering (AES) and Emergency Steering Assist (ESA) systems, the warning pop-up and sound configurations are crucial for ensuring driver awareness and prompt reaction.

- In the event of an emergency steering intervention to the left, the system will activate a visual warning and an audio alert from speakers to notify the driver.
- If the system initiates a right steering correction, the driver will receive both a visual alert and an audio alert from speakers to ensure prompt awareness.

Left	Right



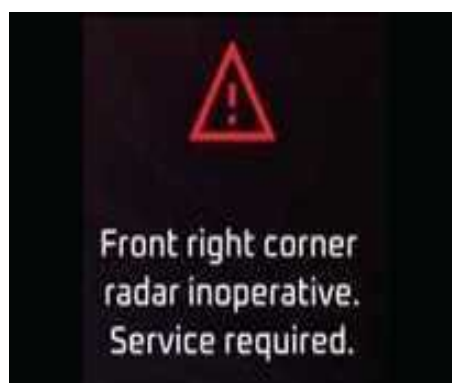
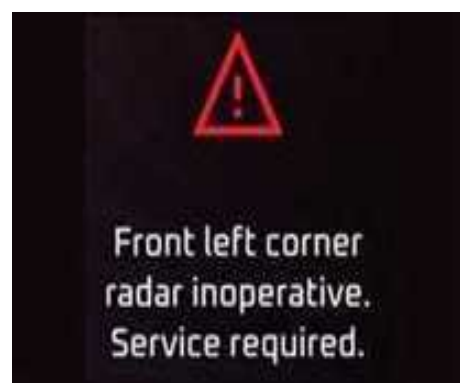
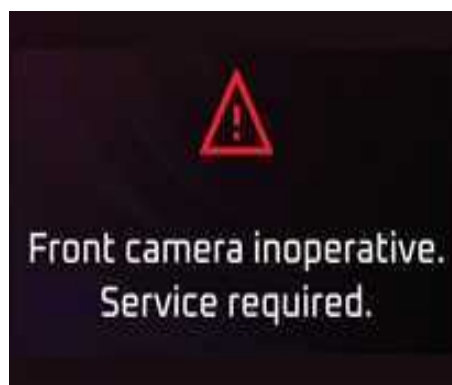
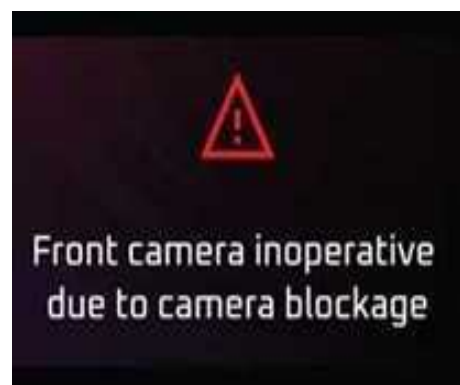
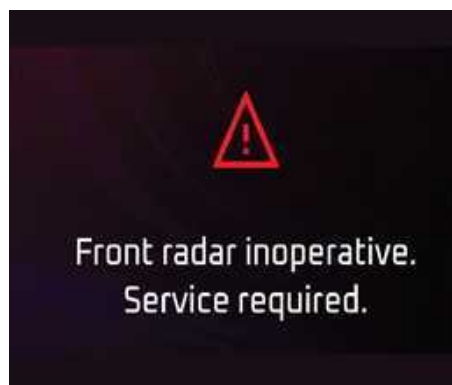
CAUTION

The AES/ESA system is designed to assist drivers, not replace their skill. Always monitor the road and surrounding conditions, maintain active control of the vehicle, and be prepared to intervene if necessary, especially if the system's alerts or actions seems unnecessary. Driver's awareness and judgment is essential for safe driving.

AES/ESA System Troubleshooting



When there is any failure in the AES/ESA system, the below pop-up messages appear on DID screen and AES/ESA indicator illuminate in amber color. Refer Camera or Front/Corner Radar Maintenance and Troubleshooting section for more details.





9.3.12 High Beam Assist

High Beam assist function is intended to reduce the glare produced by the High Beam lamp which in turn aids the drivers of Oncoming vehicles to maneuver safely.

High Beam assist feature automatically turns high beam ON or OFF depending on the vehicle speed, intensity of the light, source of preceding and oncoming vehicles and the surrounding light condition.

Steps to Activate HBA System:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> High Beam Assist (Enable/Disable).



HBA enabling conditions:

- High beam Assist is enabled in CID.
- Head Lamp "Auto mode" is selected in the Combination Switch.
- Head Lamp switch should be in "High Beam" position.
- Night condition is detected, and Low beam is already turned ON through the Light Sensor.
- Vehicle speed is above 20 km/h.



When HBA feature is activated, "Head Lamp Auto" telltale will be ON in Driver Information Display (DID).

Once HBA is activated:

HBA feature will **Turn OFF High Beam** when any of the light sources from oncoming / Preceding vehicle is detected in front of vehicle.

HBA feature will **Turn ON High Beam** when No light source is detected by the camera from Oncoming/Preceding vehicle or from other light sources (depends on intensity) for few seconds.



High Beam Assist is only intended to assist the driver. The driver is still responsible for controlling the headlights through manual ON/OFF depending on visibility requirements.



The High Beam Assist system changes Low Beam to High Beam after Switch Delay Time (1 second).

HBA System Limitations

The High Beam Assist (HBA) system is subject to certain limitations, which may prevent the high beam from activating or deactivating under specific conditions:

- When the light from an oncoming or preceding vehicle is not detected due to damaged or obscured lamps.
- When the headlights or taillights of other vehicles have non-standard color, brightness, or shape.
- When the lamps of oncoming or preceding vehicles are covered by dust, mud, snow, or water.
- During poor visibility caused by fog, heavy rain, or snow.
- When the headlamp alignment is improperly adjusted.
- While driving on narrow, curved, or rough roads.
- When driving uphill or downhill.
- When near bright streetlights, reflective signs, mirrors, or flashing signs.
- When the vehicle is tilted, such as due to a flat tyre or being towed.
- When a bicycle's light is weak or far away.
- When the light from oncoming or preceding vehicles is too small, weak, too low, or too high.
- When the windshield is dirty, or something blocks the camera sensor.
- In construction areas with temporary reflectors.
- Near traffic lights, building signs, lightning rods, reflective center line markers, variable speed signs, or when vehicle lights reflect off buildings or road surfaces.

9.4 Lane Sway Alert (If equipped)

Lane sway alert is a feature intended to detect if a driver is drowsy or long durations of continuous driving. It will provide a visual, audible and haptic warning to the driver

Steps to Activate Lane Sway Alert System:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Driver Attention >> Lane Sway Alert.



System operation:

If the system detects continuous driving for 120 minute, the following HMI visual alert will be displayed. The warning will be displayed for a duration of 10 second.



The system starts counting continuous driving time as soon as the vehicle begins moving at 1 km/h or more. If the vehicle is stopped (0 km/h), the system does not count that as non-stop driving.



If the system detects a drowsy driver, the following HMI visual alert will be displayed.



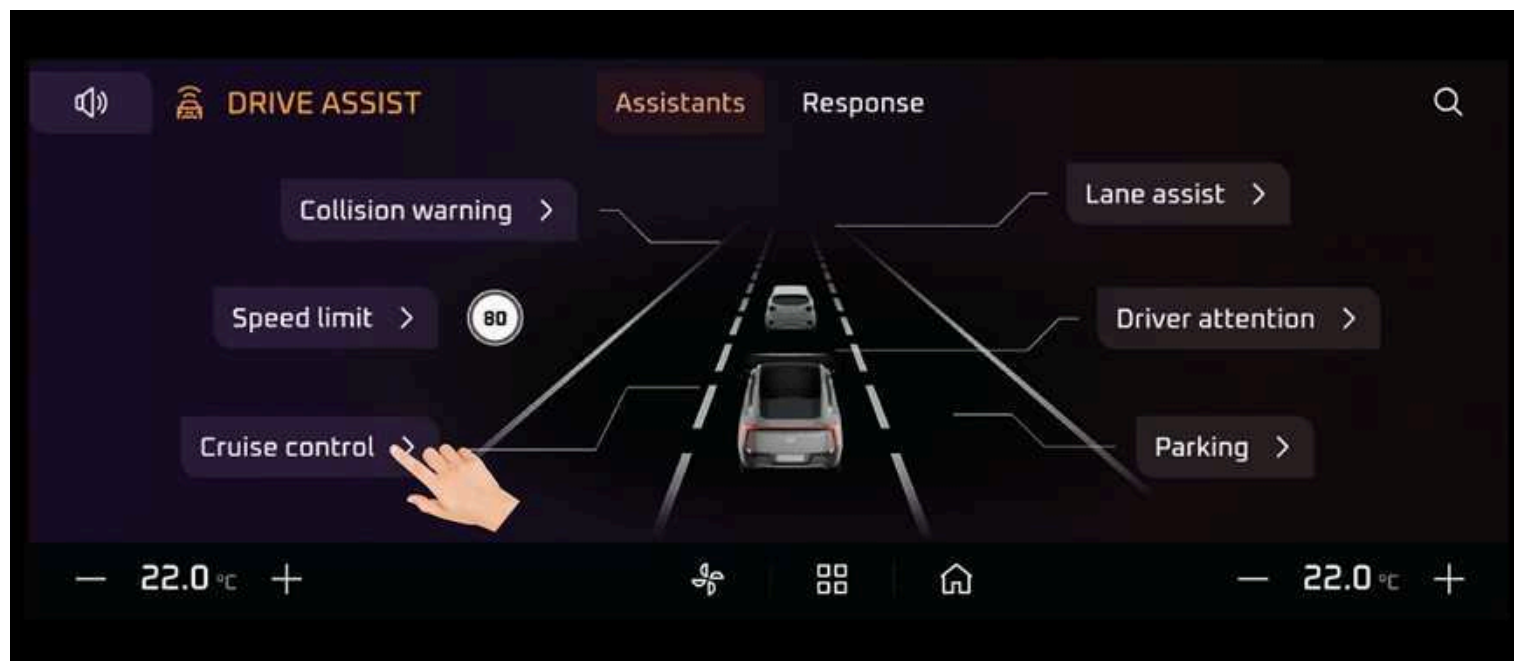
How to reset driver Drowsiness or Non-stop driving alert (Recommended)

1. Stopping the vehicle, turning ignition OFF and taking rest for more than 1 minute.
 2. Stopping the vehicle, driver sitting in the vehicle and keeping it in park for 15 minute.
 3. Stopping the vehicle, exiting the car. Taking a rest and re-entering.
- The system will also stop providing the alert if it detects that the driver is not drowsy when driving.

9.5 Cruise Control

9.5.1 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is designed to detect vehicles ahead, helping to maintain a preset speed and a safe following distance automatically.

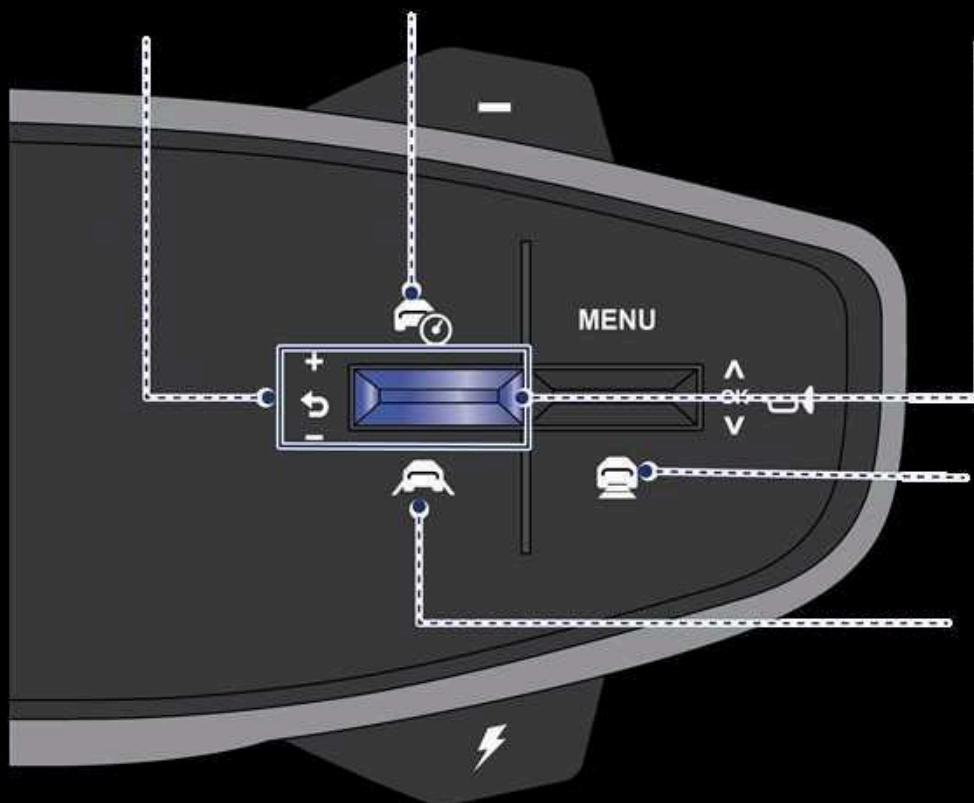


The different Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) modes are as below:

- **Speed Control Mode:** If no target vehicle is detected, the ACC maintains the speed set by the driver.
- **Follow Mode:** When a target vehicle is identified, ACC switches to follow mode and follows the target vehicle.
- **Stop Mode:** If the target vehicle stops, ACC switches from follow to stop mode, and the host vehicle also stops. If the target vehicle starts within configured time the host vehicle also starts following the target vehicle.
- **Stop-Hold Mode:** After the configured time in Stop mode, ACC switches to stop-hold mode. The driver needs to issue a command (Resume button or accelerator pedal input) to switch back to Follow mode.

ACC Switches

The ACC (Adaptive Cruise Control) switches on the steering wheel has the following functions for operating the ACC system:



These switches enable the driver to control ACC mode, set the cruising speed, resume previous settings, adjust following distance, and cancel the system as needed.

1. **ON/OFF Switch:** This switch activates or deactivates the ACC system. When turned on, the system begins monitoring for target vehicles.
2. **Set (Set +/-):** This switch when toggled (upward/downward) sets the current speed as the desired cruising speed. Toggle upwards (set +), or holding it towards upward direction, increases the set speed. Toggle downwards (set -), or holding it towards downward direction, decreases the set speed.
3. **Resume:** Press the switch to resume the ACC previously set speed in the same driving cycle.

NOTICE

Do not use RESUME button to Set Speed immediate after ACC ON. Do use only SET+/SET-

4. **Target Distance Level (Time Gap):** This allows the driver to adjust the following distance from the target vehicle from Level 1 – Level 4.

In an Adaptive Control (ACC) system, the brake and accelerator pedals influencing the ACC as follows:

1. **Brake Pressed – ACC is Disengaged (Standby Mode):** When the driver presses the brake pedal, it overrides the ACC system disengages and goes into standby mode. This allows the driver to have full control over the vehicle's speed and braking. To resume ACC, the driver can use the Resume button on the steering wheel.
2. **Accelerator Pedal Pressed – ACC is Overridden by the Driver:** When the driver presses the accelerator pedal, ACC control is overridden and ACC allows the vehicle to accelerate. The ACC system continues to monitor the target vehicle but does not actively control speed until the accelerator pedal is released, at which point it will resume following the target vehicle at the set following distance and speed. However, if the accelerator is pressed for more than 60 second it will turn off ACC.

This interaction between the brake, accelerator, and ACC system allows for smooth transitions between manual and adaptive control, giving the driver flexibility when needed.

ACC Time Gap

The ACC time gap is the safe distance to be maintained by the system with front vehicle and it can be modified by the user using ACC controls up to 4 levels.

ACC Time Gap Level 1:



It is the shortest following distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead, prioritizing efficiency in light traffic conditions. If driving conditions worsen or traffic becomes heavier, increase the following distance to Lane 2 or Lane 3 for improved safety margins.

CAUTION

1. This setting may not provide sufficient reaction time in the event of sudden braking or unexpected makeovers by the vehicle ahead.
2. Increased Risk in Adverse Conditions: Using this setting during bad weather, heavy traffic, or high-speed driving may increase the risk of a collision.
3. Driver Vigilance: Shorter distances require heightened driver attention as the system might not account for every scenario.

ACC Time Gap Level 2 and 3:



This setting balances safety and efficiency, maintaining a moderate gap between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

CAUTION

1. Moderate Following Distance: While suitable for most driving conditions, this setting may not provide enough space in adverse weather or heavy traffic, increasing the risk of abrupt braking.
2. Driver Awareness: Drivers must remain vigilant as medium distance settings may not accommodate sudden stops by the vehicle ahead in certain scenarios.

ACC Time Gap Level 4:



It represents the highest level of gap setting, ensuring the maximum distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead.

CAUTION

1. Increased Following Distance: While this setting offers enhanced safety, it may allow other vehicles to merge into your lane more frequently, requiring additional driver attentiveness.
2. Traffic Conditions: Using the maximum distance setting in dense traffic may cause the system to brake or decelerate more frequently, potentially frustrating drivers behind you.

ACC Telltales

Below are the telltales which will be displayed in DID and VisionX related to ACC functions.

Image	Display
	ACC Indicator
	Set Speed
	Time Gap
	Front preceding vehicle Indicator

NOTICE

Front preceding vehicle Indicator shows an icon of a Car always even though the front preceding vehicle may be a car/truck/two-wheeler or any other type of vehicle.

ACC Tell Tale Color:

- Red - Permanent Failure

Grey - ACC Standby

- Green - ACC Active
- Green Blink - ACC Override

Target Color:

- No display - No target is present
- White - Target is present/ Following the target
- Green Blink - ACC Override

Driver Set Speed Color:

- White - ACC standby
- Green - ACC Active
- Green Blink - ACC Override

Driver Set Distance Level:

- Grey - ACC Standby
- White - ACC Active

When ACC is engaged, it allows the vehicle to cruise at the desired 'set speed'. In traffic conditions if a vehicle is detected in the front of your vehicle, then ACC reduces the vehicle speed to match the front preceding vehicle speed. The distance from the front preceding vehicle is maintained as per the Distance level set by the driver.



- It is the driver's responsibility to stay alert and to be in active control of the vehicle at all times.
- ACC is an aid to assist the driver. It is not a collision avoidance system.
- ACC is designed to be a supplementary driving aid. It is not, however, intended to replace the driver's attention and judgement. The driver is responsible for observing all traffic and safety rules, including maintenance of safe distance and speed and must intervene if Adaptive Control does not maintain a suitable speed or suitable distance to the vehicle ahead.
- Always drive carefully and attentively when using the ACC system. Read and understand the Owner's Manual thoroughly before using the system.
- ACC has limited braking capability and may not stop the vehicle in time to avoid a collision, if the front preceding vehicle decelerates quickly or a new vehicle cuts-in front always be prepared to apply brake.
- Improper use of ACC can lead to a crash or an accident. In the event of such crash / accident, please take the vehicle to the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- Failure to follow the alerts and instructions for proper use of system can result in serious injury.
- Always observe the posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Use ACC in appropriate roads with proper lane marking and sign boards.
- When two-wheeler cuts out, ACC may not be able to identify the vehicle in front of two-wheeler.
- Do not use ACC in busy areas where multiple road users cross the vehicles intended path.
- ACC may not be able to stop behind stopped vehicles.
- ACC may not be able to identify a two-wheeler, not to follow two wheeler.



ACC may not detect all types of vehicles and driver has to be vigilant to take over control at all times.

How to turn ACC ON/OFF

Press CRUISE switch to activate ACC feature. This turns ACC to Standby Mode.

Standby Mode

When CRUISE switch is pressed and desired speed by using SET +/- is not set.

During Standby mode



ACC indicator will illuminate in white color.

 Adaptive Cruise Control standby

- "Adaptive Control Standby" pop-up message will be displayed in cluster.



- Set speed will be displayed as “—”.

- The vehicle will not maintain previous set speed or previous time gap to the vehicle ahead.
- Press the ON/OFF switch again to deactivate ACC feature.
- If ACC indicator illuminates in red, there could be a problem with ACC system. Visit nearby Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

NOTICE

Pressing the ON/OFF switch when ACC in Standby/Active will deactivate the ACC feature.

How to set Desired Speed

Drive the vehicle to the desired speed (minimum 5 km/h) and press Set+/Set- switch.

- “Adaptive Control Active” pop-up message will be displayed in the cluster.

 Adaptive Cruise Control active

- ACC will maintain the vehicle speed as set by the driver. Once set, it will be confirmed by the ACC indicator. After that no accelerator pedal input from driver need to be given.



ACC indicator will be displayed in green.

- Set speed will be displayed as set by driver.
- Time interval bars will be displayed.

ACC has four modes:

1. **Speed Control Mode:** During Speed Control Mode, time gap indicator will be displayed.

ACC operation When No Front Preceding vehicle detected ahead: When there is no front preceding vehicle detected ahead, ACC maintains the speed set by the driver.

2. **Follow Control Mode:** During Follow Mode, front preceding vehicle Indicator will be displayed if a front preceding vehicle is detected.

ACC operation When Front Preceding Vehicle detected ahead: When there is a preceding vehicle, ACC tries to maintain a safe gap to the front preceding vehicle by reducing the speed accordingly within comfortable deceleration limits.

ACC operation When Front Preceding Vehicle moved out from its lane: When the front preceding vehicle has moved out from your lane of travel, ACC accelerates and maintains vehicle speed to the set speed.

3. **Stop Mode** - If the target vehicle stops, ACC switches from follow to stop mode, and the host vehicle also stops. If the target vehicle starts within configured time the host vehicle also starts following the target vehicle.

4. **Stop-Hold Mode** - After the configured time in Stop mode, ACC switches to stop-hold mode. The driver needs to issue a command (Resume button or accelerator pedal input) to switch back to Follow mode.



Whenever driver steers and system find a new target ie., front preceding vehicle, ACC takes time to pick the new target and react.

Whenever preceding vehicle cuts out and system finds a new target, ACC takes time to pick the new target and react.

NOTICE

- If Set+/Set- switch is pressed when vehicle speed is below 5 km/h then ACC Set Speed will be initialized to 5 km/h.
- When there is a front preceding vehicle, user can set desired speed by pressing SET+/- switch below 5 km/h as there is no minimum desired speed requirement.
- When front preceding vehicle and your vehicle are in stopped condition, apply brake and press SET+/SET-. Note that ACC will remain in standstill until the front preceding vehicle moves.

NOTICE

When the SET +/SET- switch is pressed under the following conditions, ACC cannot be activated. Visual and audio alert will be provided to driver to inform the same.

Condition	Alert
When traveling below 5 km/h and a vehicle ahead is not detected	 Increase speed to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
When the shift lever is not in D (Drive) position When the brakes are operated by the driver	 Adaptive Cruise Control conditions not met
When braking system unavailable	 Adaptive Cruise Control disengaged
When driving above maximum ACC operational speed limit	 Reduce speed to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
When Collision Mitigation System is unavailable	 Enable Auto Emergency Braking function to engage Adaptive Cruise Control

Condition	Alert
When driver seat belt is not buckled	 Please fasten seatbelt to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
When front preceding vehicle is very close to host vehicle	 Front vehicle too close to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
When park brake is engaged	 Release park brake to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
When driver /co-driver door is open	 Close the doors to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
When vehicle is driven in Terrain mode	 Terrain Mode restricting Adaptive Cruise Control

Condition	Alert
When ESC is disabled	 Turn ON Electronic Stability Control to engage Adaptive Cruise Control
ACC interacts with other systems, such as braking, steering, ACC Switch etc. If any of these systems are not functioning properly, ACC cannot be activated.	

How to increase Set Speed

Use one of the following methods to increase set speed:

- Press and quickly release the SET+ switch to increase the set speed by 1 km/h.
- Press and hold the SET+ switch to increase the set speed by 10 km/h. The set speed will be increased to the next nearest multiple of 10. Continuous hold / stuck of SET +/- button for 60 second will turn OFF ACC.
- Release the switch when the desired set speed reached.

How to decrease Set Speed

Use one of the following methods to decrease set speed:

- Press and quickly release the SET- switch to decrease the set speed by 1 km/h.
- Press and hold the SET- switch to decrease the set speed by 10 km/h. The set speed will be decreased to the next nearest multiple of 10. Continuous hold / stuck of SET +/- button for 60 second will turn OFF ACC.
- Release the switch when the desired set speed reached.

How to resume ACC to last set speed value

Press the RESUME switch.

ACC will resume back to the last set speed for the current driving cycle, provided the conditions to engage ACC are satisfied.

How to change the Time Gap Level to the front preceding vehicle

Each time the distance level switch is pressed, the time gap will keep rolling between the time gap levels as per the below sequence.

Time Gap Level 4->Time Gap Level 3 -> Time Gap Level 2->

Time Gap Level 1-> Time Gap Level 4.

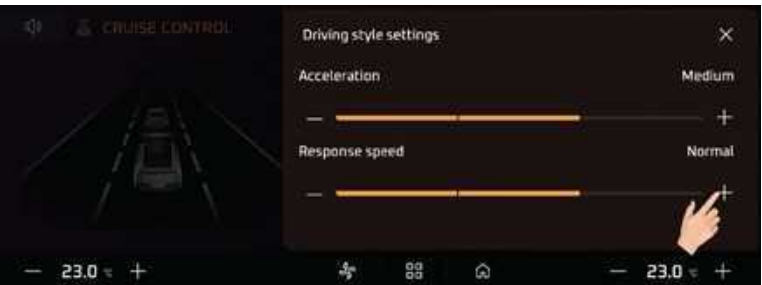


- The set time gap value of the current ignition/driving cycle will be used for the next ignition/driving cycle.
- When the system is used for the first time, the time gap value is set to the maximum value (Level 4).

How To Adjust ACC SENSITIVITY

The sensitivity of vehicle acceleration/deceleration can be adjusted vehicle drive mode /driving style which can be selected from user settings menu as shown below.

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Speed control.



User Settings

1. ACC allows user to change the Acceleration and Response time from the settings.
2. User can also link Acceleration and Response time to Vehicle drive modes - Default, Range, Everyday and Race.

ACC STOP and GO

ACC operation When front preceding vehicle is detected

When a front preceding vehicle is detected, the front preceding vehicle indicator along with time interval bars will be displayed in DID and VisionX.

In slow-moving, stop-and-go traffic or when stopped at a traffic light, if the front preceding vehicle comes to stop, ACC also decelerates your vehicle to bring it to stop within the limitations of the system. Your vehicle movement will resume automatically if the front preceding vehicle starts within 3 second.

If it takes more than 3 second for the front preceding vehicle to begin moving again, ACC will be set to Standby and the stop-hold mode will activate. A pop-up alert message “Adaptive Cruise Control available Press Resume - Hold - Press Resume Switch or Pedal to Accelerate” will be displayed for driver to resume.



ACC can be engaged by any of the following methods when in stop-hold mode if front preceding vehicle is present at distance more than 2 meter and less than 40 meter:

1. Press RESUME button.
2. Slightly tap the accelerator pedal.
3. Increase the speed above 5 km/h and press the RESUME button.



When in ACC stopped condition, if driver is trying to unbuckle seat belt/open doors etc, then ACC may get disengaged and vehicle may crawl. Driver has to apply brake and control the vehicle.



ACC decelerates when there is too much of lateral acceleration due to maneuvering curves.



When following the front preceding vehicle, if the front preceding vehicle disappears due to a cut-out maneuver, a pop-up message will be displayed as “Object Disappeared Pay Attention”.



Please pay attention to the driving operation to maintain control of the vehicle as it accelerates to the set speed.



If ACC changes targets from a moving front preceding vehicle to a stationary front preceding vehicle at speeds above 30 km/h, the system may not react to the stationary vehicle and will accelerate to the previously set speed. The driver must

actively apply the brake to slow/stop the vehicle.

ACC operation when Accelerator pedal is pressed

Even when ACC is engaged, driver can press the accelerator pedal if he wishes to accelerate the vehicle rapidly. When driver presses accelerator pedal, the vehicle speed exceeds the set speed.

- ACC is overridden hence Set Speed and Distance is not followed.

Cruise Control override

- ACC override pop-up will be displayed.
- Set speed display will blink.
- Set distance display will blink.
- The front preceding vehicle indicator will turn off when the area ahead of the vehicle is open.

When the accelerator pedal is released, the vehicle will exit from the override mode and ACC operation will be resumed.

Automatic cancellation of ACC

Under the following conditions ACC control will be cancelled automatically with an audio alert.

- When the shift lever is not in D (Drive) position.
- When the parking brake is applied.
- When Brake pedal is pressed.
- When ESC is turned off.
- When the radar signal is temporarily interrupted.
- When radar sensor area of the front bumper covered with dirt or is obstructed in case the radar sensor is affected by vibration or collision, please contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- When accelerator pedal is depressed for more than 60 second continuously.
- When collision warning is in action.
- When ESP operates.
- When driver door is open.
- When vehicle speed exceeds maximum ACC operating speed.
- When driver seat belt is unbuckled.
- When ACC is engaged, and your vehicle stopped, and after 3 second the front preceding vehicle moves and disappears and when the driver tries to resume ACC without the front preceding vehicle.
- When Auto Park is engaged.
- When drive mode is changed to Terrain mode.
- When driver tries to resume ACC when front preceding vehicle (moving/stopped) is not in detection range.
- When Trailer is connected.

In above scenarios, the driver may be alerted by an audio alert and a message in the DID that ACC function is released/disengaged.

The driver is responsible for adapting to vehicle's speed, apply the brakes when necessary and keep a safe distance to the vehicle ahead.

NOTICE

ACC disengages whenever there is an ESP intervention. For example:- pot holes on a bumpy road.



CAUTION

In some situations where ACC braking is not enough to follow the front preceding vehicle, an audio alert along with pop-up message will be given in the DID "Collision Possible Take Control".



Collision possible.
Take control.

The driver has to apply brake to keep a safe distance.



CAUTION

In case of temporary abnormal conditions, ACC Status telltale will illuminate in Yellow color and ACC function will be disabled temporarily by showing up a pop-up.



Front radar inoperative
due to radar blockage



Front camera inoperative
due to camera blockage

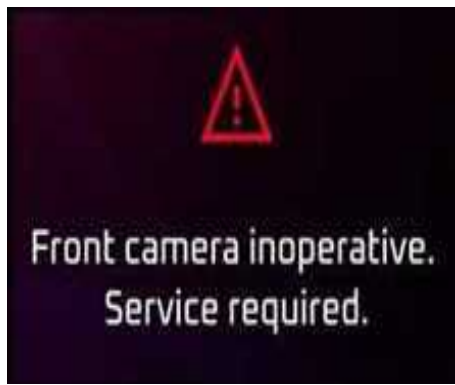
The following table lists possible causes for this message being displayed and suitable actions:

Causes	Action
The bumper in front of the radar is dirty or covered with snow/ice.	Clean/Clear the bumper in front of the radar.
Rain or snow is interfering with the radar signals.	No action possible. Heavy precipitation may affect the function of the radar. Do not use ACC during rain or snow.
Clogged water or snow from the surface of the road may interfere with the radar signals.	No action possible. A very wet or snow-covered road surface may affect the function of the radar. Do not use ACC during these situations.
The bumper area in front of the radar is clean but the message remains in the display.	Wait a short time. It may take several minutes for the radar to detect that it is no longer obstructed.
External modification of the radar area where metal part blocks the radar area for longer duration.	Do not use ACC with such external modifications in front of Radar.



CAUTION

In case of permanent failure, ACC Status telltale will illuminate in red color also and ACC function will be disabled permanently by showing any of the below pop ups.



In both cases, visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

In case of collision in front bumper, the radar position may change which results in degraded ACC performance. Visit nearest service center for radar calibration.

ACC System Limitations

- Adaptive Control cannot cover all driving situations and traffic, weather and road conditions.
- Adaptive Control is not a collision avoidance system. The driver shall always remain in active control of the vehicle and is always responsible for applying the brakes if the system does not detect front preceding vehicle.
- ACC may not assist in close cut-in scenarios.
- Adaptive Control may not react to people, cyclists or animals. It also may not react to slow moving, parked or approaching vehicles, or stationary objects.
- In case of a hit in bumper / full or partial blockage to RADAR, turn off ACC and get the vehicle serviced as early as possible at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- ACC will be disabled when trailer is connected to the rear of the vehicle.
- ACC does not slow down for crossing vehicles.

NOTICE

When using a trailer, make sure the trailer electrical connector is connected to the vehicle.

Avoid using ACC under the following conditions

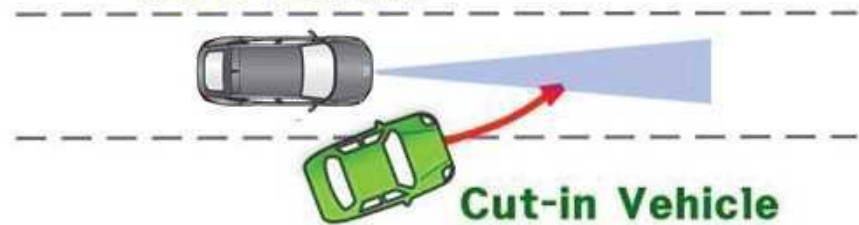
- On roads where the traffic is heavy or there are sharp curves.
- On slippery road surfaces.
- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc.) and poor visibility.
- When rain drops, snow or dirt stick on to the bumper around the sensor.
- On steep downhill roads (the vehicle may go beyond the set speed and in trying to maintain set speed, may result in overheating the brakes).
- On repeated uphill and downhill roads.
- When traffic conditions make it difficult to keep a proper distance between vehicles because of frequent acceleration or deceleration.
- Interference by other radar sources installed in nearby protected areas like military, airports, etc.
- Do not use Adaptive Control in demanding driving conditions, in slippery conditions, when there is a great deal of water or slush on the road, during heavy rain or snow, in poor visibility, on winding roads or on highway on or off ramps.
- Do not rely on ACC for slowing down to stationary or slow-moving vehicles while approaching toll gate.

ACC Limitation Scenarios

ACC may not function in below scenarios, driver shall take active control of the vehicle without relying on ACC.

- **Close cut-in situation**

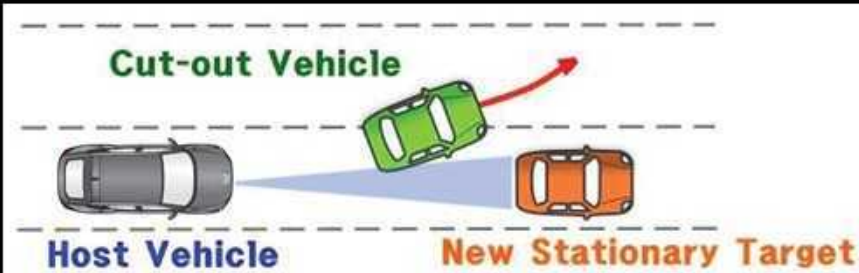
Host Vehicle



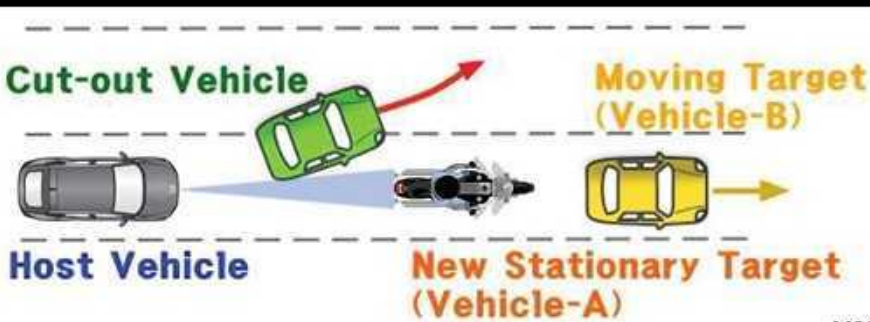
M32

Sudden entry of other road vehicle in to host vehicle's lane may not be detected.

• Situation of stopped vehicles



Sudden vicinity of stationary object in host vehicle's lane may not be detected.



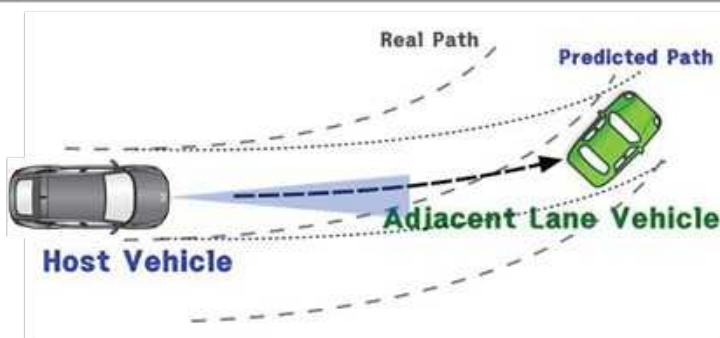
M32

When the preceding vehicle that follows is cutting out, it detects the preceding vehicle (Vehicle-B) as a new preceding vehicle because of an irregular radar reflection occurred in particular.

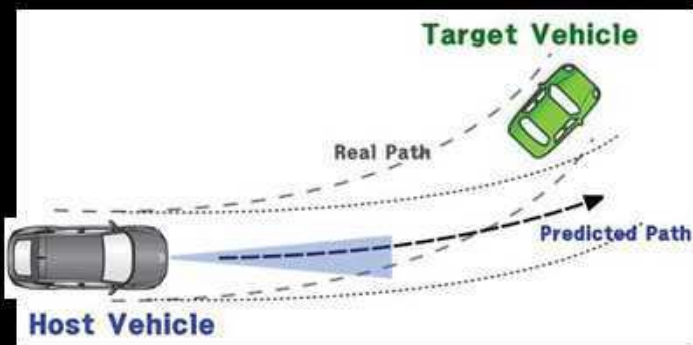
As Vehicle-B stops, the host vehicle stops on Vehicle-B.

At this time, since there is no collision with Vehicle-A, the driver may misunderstand that it is under normal control of Vehicle-A. When Vehicle-B starts, host vehicle may start without considering the new stationary Vehicle-A because of irregular radar reflection.

• Curve entry / exit situation

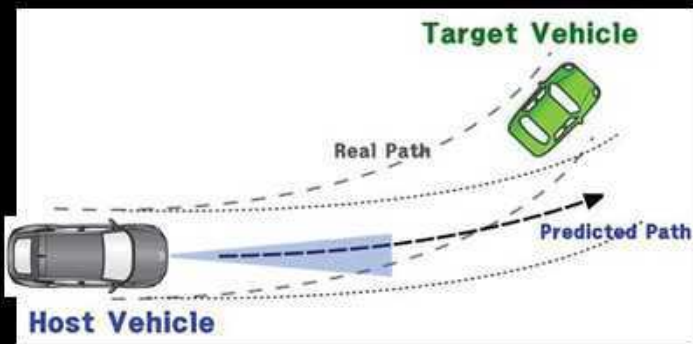


M32H03



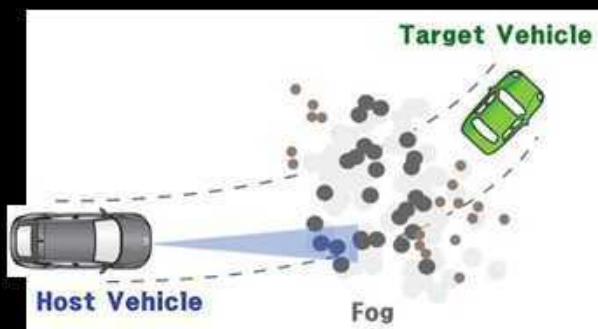
In the curve entry / exit situation, based on the curvature of road on which the host vehicle is moving differs from the curvature of the predicted road, so the adjacent lane can be selected as the control target and the preceding vehicle in the host lane may be missed.

- **Curves with larger curvature**

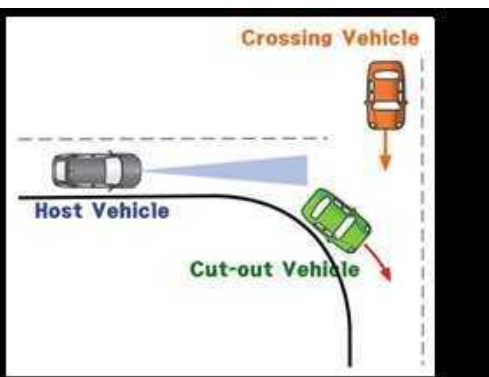


If the radius of curvature is very small, an inadequate or excessive acceleration/ deceleration may occur due to the limitation.

- **Poor visibility:** In case of poor visibility, Driver must take the control of vehicle.

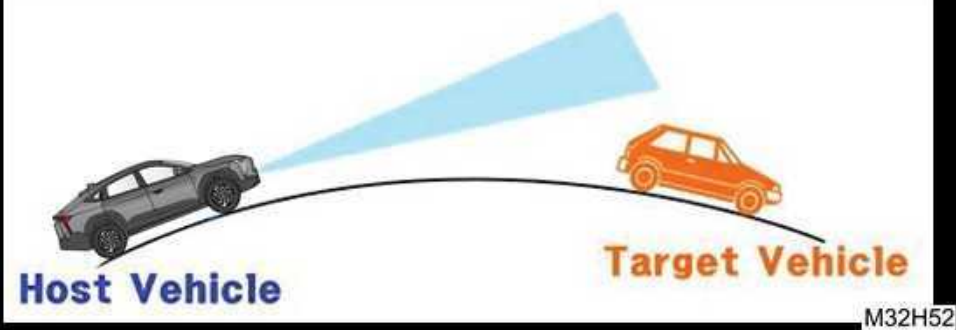


- **When a preceding vehicle enters an intersection**



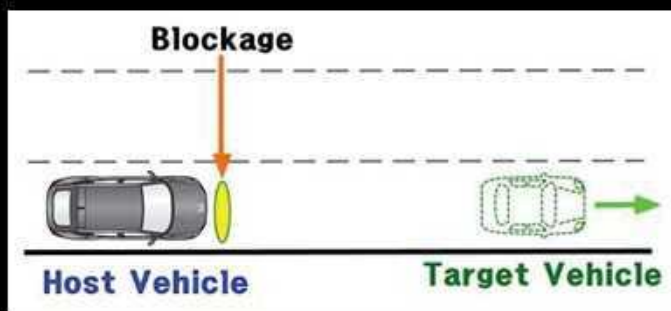
In an road intersection, target preceding vehicle may be lost and ACC may not function as intended. Driver must take the control of vehicle.

- **When the road gradient changes**



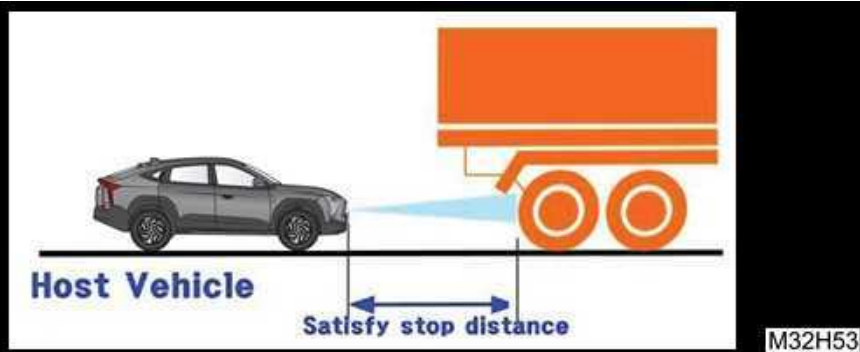
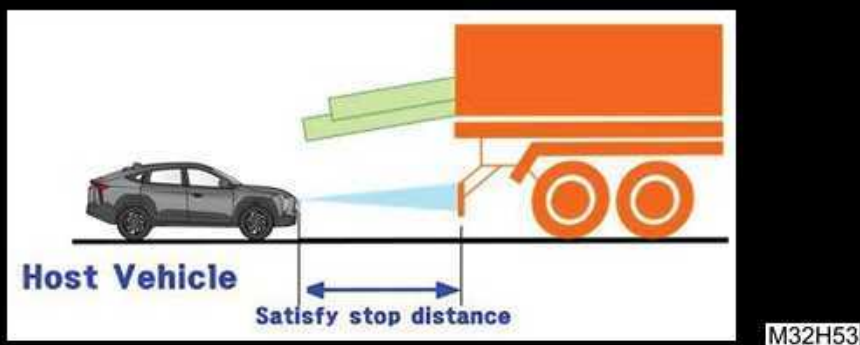
In case of road gradient variation, preceding target vehicle may be lost and ACC may not function as intended. Driver must take the control of vehicle.

- **Sensor blockage**



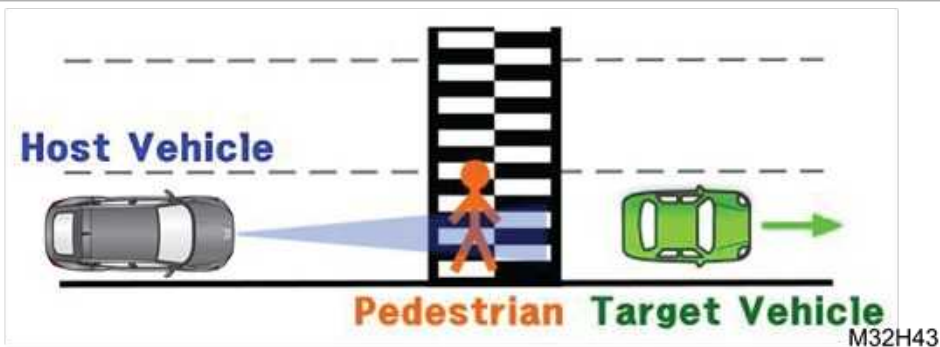
Any blockage to sensors, detection will degrade and Drive Assist features may not function as intended.

- **Long cargo loading vehicle**



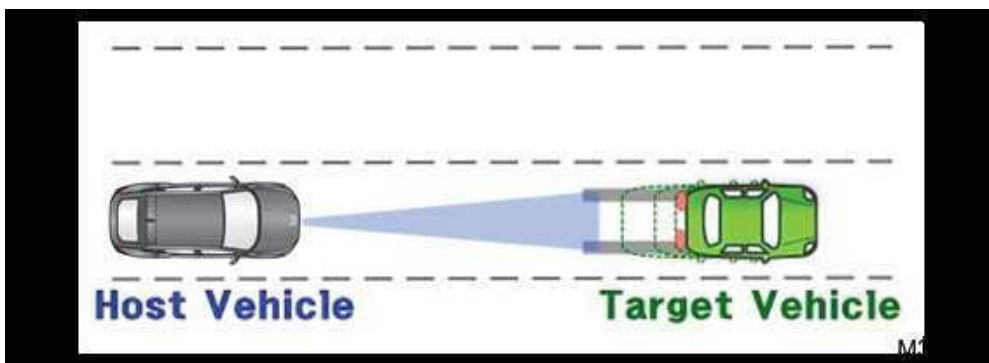
If the height of the preceding target vehicle is very high, the sensor may not detect it and Drive Assist functionality may vary. Driver should take control of vehicle.

- **Inability to recognize pedestrians**



In case of Stop and Go situation, the host vehicle may not detect pedestrian. Driver should take control of vehicle.

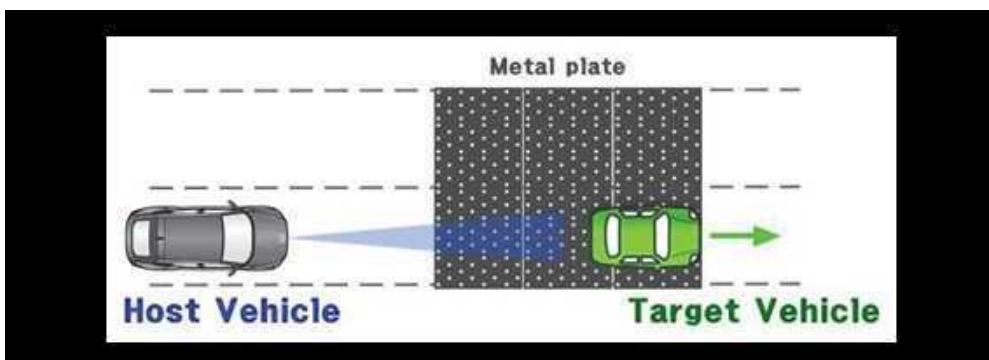
- **Excessive braking of the preceding vehicle**



ACC might not slow down your vehicle sufficiently if target starts to decelerate too fast as ACC only has only 30% of total brake force available in vehicle.

If the preceding vehicle brakes beyond the ACC maximum deceleration limit, AEBS may engage. However, driver shall be alert and take control vehicle.

- **Detection performance deterioration due to road side structures**



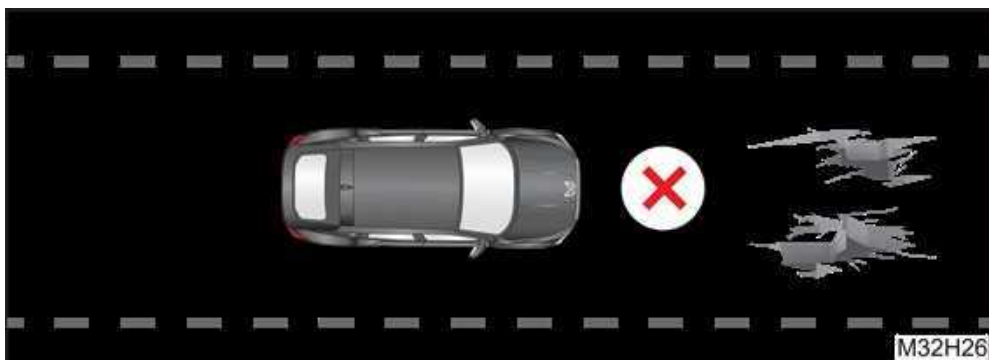
If the front radar is exposed to the surrounding road structures (steel laminates, tunnels, construction sections, etc.) that may affect the detection performance, the front preceding vehicle may not be detected normally.

Any metal road structures / bridges, tunnels or toll plazas may vary the system functionality, Driver shall be alert and take control of the vehicle.

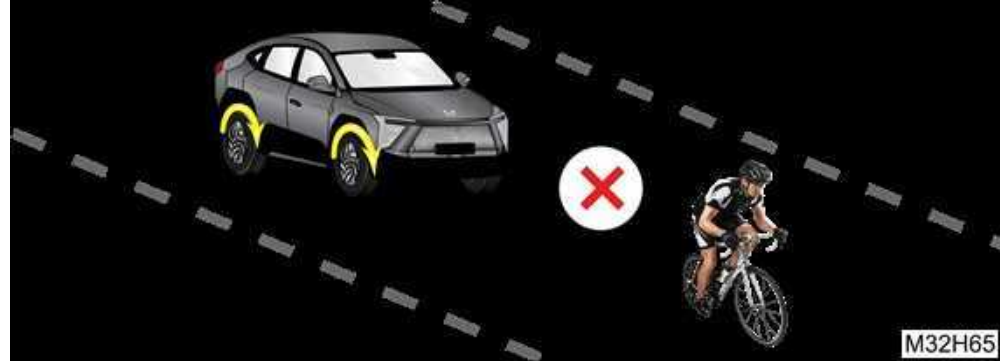
- **False deceleration or no deceleration**

If radar misaligned vertically or horizontally, ACC may produce frequent false deceleration or no deceleration for front preceding vehicle. **Visit nearest service center for radar alignment.**

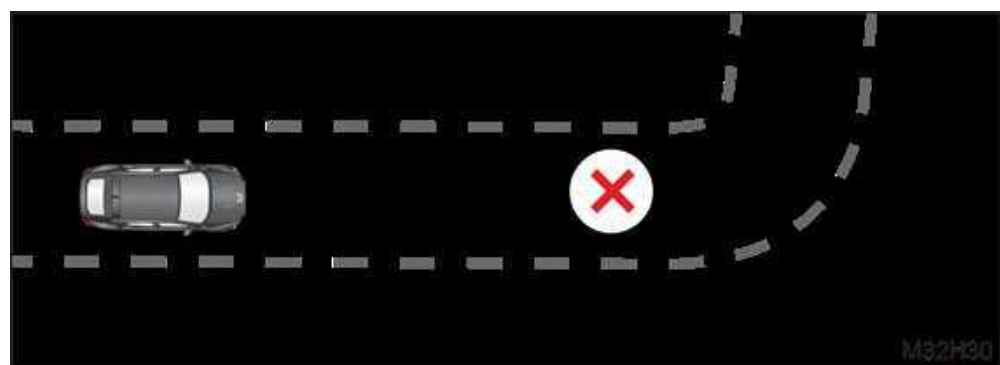
- **ACC may not slowdown the vehicle for potholes/speed breakers**



- **ACC may not slowdown for cyclists**



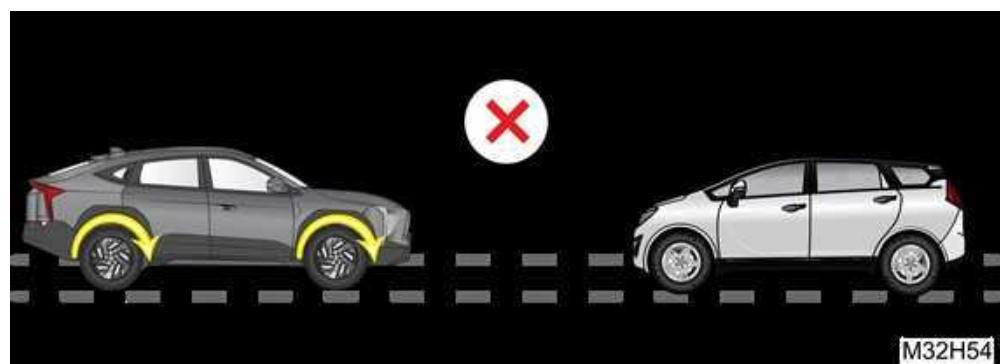
- ACC may not slow down sufficiently for road curves



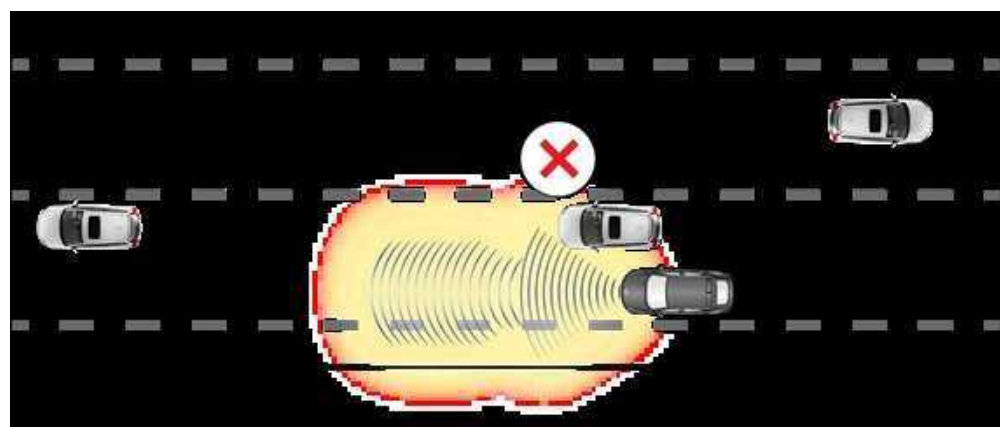
- ACC may not slow down for barriers/blockades

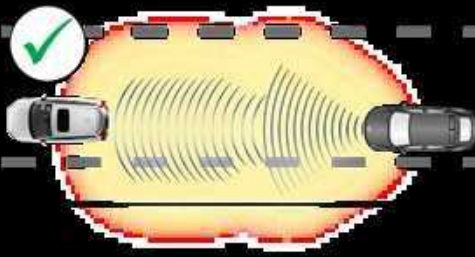


- ACC does not slowdown for oncoming/reversing front vehicles



- ACC does not slow down for crossing or merging vehicles at angles more than 30°





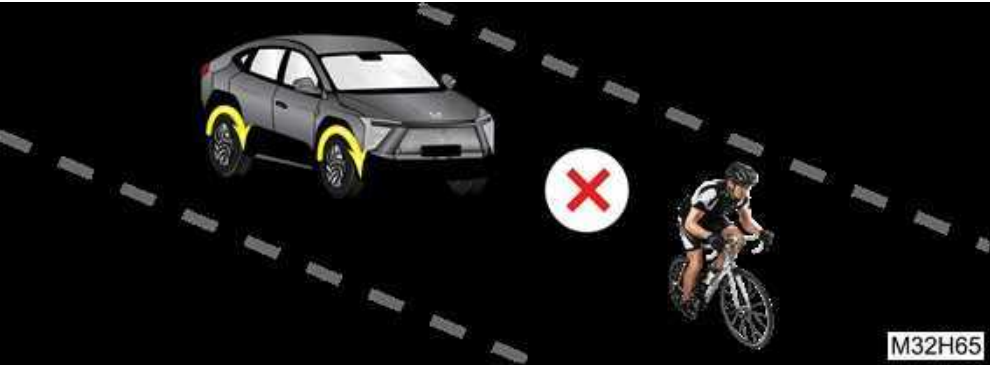
ACC might not slow down your vehicle sufficiently if target starts to decelerate too fast as ACC has only 30% of total brake force available in vehicle.

- **ACC may not sufficiently slowdown for animals**



- Adaptive Control may not react to special/modified vehicles such as harvester, tractor-trailer, motorized ice cream cart, construction vehicle, animals etc.

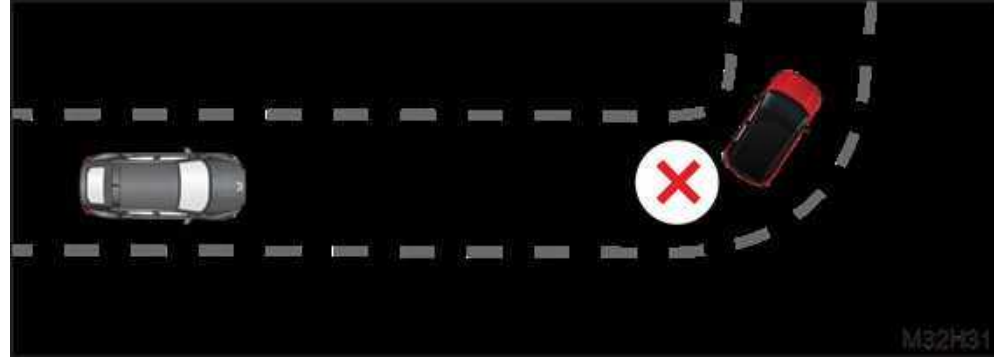
- **ACC may not reliably follow bicycle**



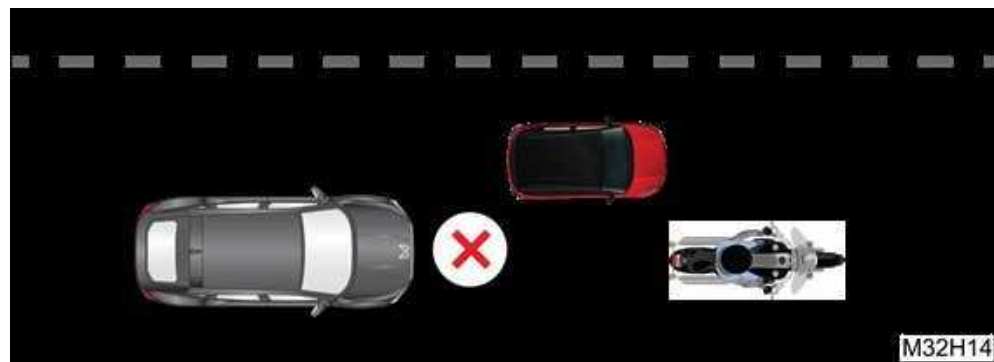
- **ACC may not completely slow down for stationary vehicle**



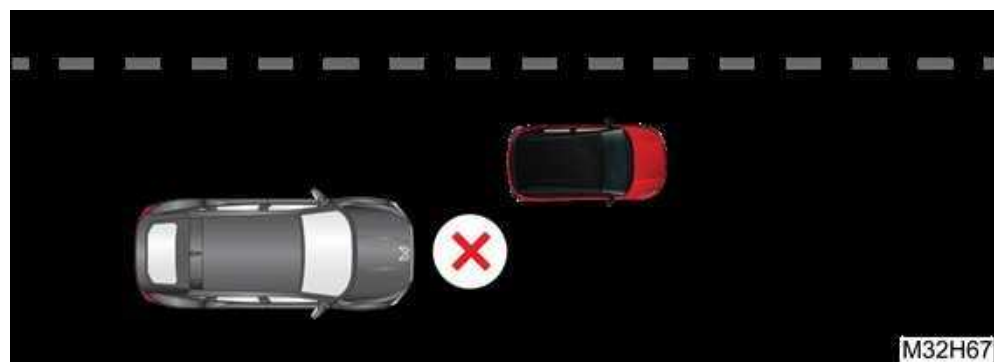
- If a very slow-moving target cutting in between your vehicle and stationary target then there is a chance that ACC system does not pick-up the slow moving target since ACC is not able to discriminate between slow moving target and stationary target.
- If a target in front takes a sharp turn and goes out of Field of view, then your vehicle can start to accelerate fast.
- **ACC might not pick-up target at sharp curve**



- ACC might not detect a target vehicle and slow down when driving along a sharp curve.
- **ACC may not completely slow down for stationary vehicle while following a two wheeler**



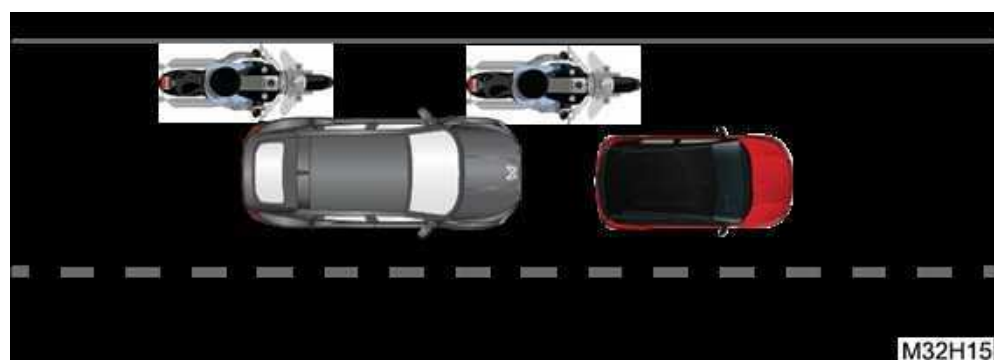
- When your vehicle follows two wheeler and two wheeler overtakes stationary target ahead, your vehicle may not slow down due to stationary target detection limitation.
- Do not use ACC with an offset to the target vehicle.



- Do not use ACC to follow motorbikes where there is no space for your vehicle to navigate.



- Do not use ACC while there are two wheelers overtaking your vehicle while in Stop and Go mode.



9.6 Speed Limit

9.6.1 Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

Traffic Sign Recognition feature assists the driver by displaying speed limit signs and general traffic signs in the DID display.



TSR system is limited to the detection capabilities of Camera sensor. The driver is always responsible for operating the vehicle as per the road regulations.

NOTICE

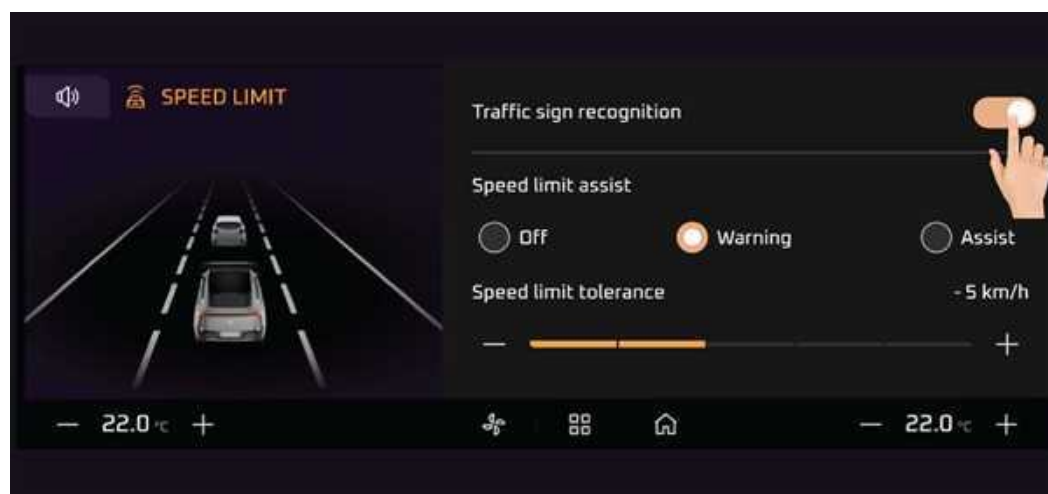
Traffic sign recognition can detect standard speed limit signs and traffic signs which are within the camera's visual field.



TSR function can detect only standard traffic signs. Any deviation from standard sign board could lead to misdetection or wrong detection by camera sensor.

Steps to Activate TSR System

TSR function can be turned ON/OFF through Center Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Driver Assist >> Assistants >> Speed Limit >> Traffic Sign Recognition.



Traffic sign display in CID

Speed limit signs

When the system recognizes a speed limit sign, it displays on DID. After a pre-defined time, the display will be greyed out to indicate that the sign is of past value.

Speed limit sign will be displayed in right side of Driver information display.



If no new Speed Limit Sign detected for some time, the icon changes to 'No Recognition' as shown in the image.

Supplementary traffic signs:

Once camera detects below listed signs, it will be displayed in left hand side of DID. After a pre-defined time, supplementary sign will be turned off.



Pedestrian Crossing		Men at Work	
Speed bump ahead		Narrow Bridge ahead	
Stop Sign		Slippery road	
No Entry		Overtake Not Allowed	
One Way		Overtake Allowed	
No Parking		TSR Current Speed Limit	
School Zone		TSR Upcoming	
Give Way		TSR Speed Limit	 



Accurate detection of above supplementary sign is subject to camera's ability to detect and classify the signs which could get affected by multiple internal and external factors.

Traffic Sign Recognition System Limitations

The Traffic Sign Recognition is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations:

- The traffic sign is located on a sharp curve.
- The traffic sign is improperly positioned (i.e. being turned over, blocked by an object, or damaged).
- Another vehicle blocks the traffic sign.
- The LED light of the traffic sign is broken.
- The visibility is poor due to heavy rain, snow, fog or poor light around the sign.
- The traffic sign does not conform to the standards.

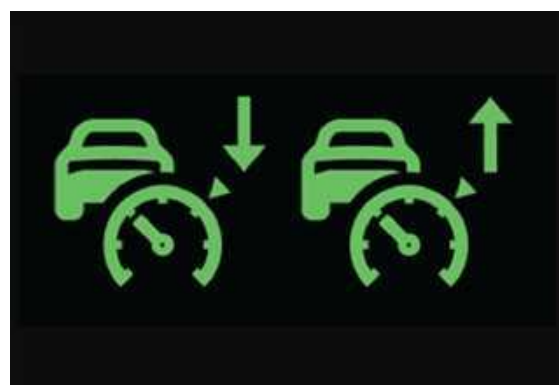
The traffic sign cannot be distinguished due to shadow caused by overpass or trees.

- There is bright light around the traffic sign.
- The vehicle speed is too low or too high.
- There is dirt, ice or frost on the front windshield, where the camera is installed.
- The camera lens is blocked by an object, such as sticker, paper, or fallen leaf.
- Host vehicle driven right after preceding vehicle.
- The bus or truck, on which the speed sticker is attached, passes by your vehicle.
 - TSR function may not detect electronic sign boards.
 - TSR function may not detect conditional sign boards.
 - TSR function may not detect rectangular sign boards.

9.6.2 Speed Limit Assist (SLA)

SLA allows the user to adjust the ACC set speed based on the speed indicated by traffic signs.

If SLA is active and there is a difference between the set speed and the speed sign, an up or down arrow will be displayed in DID.

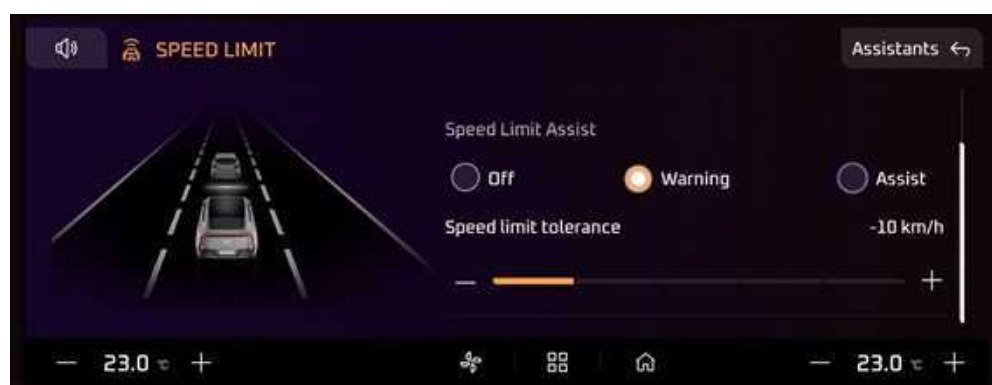


When the up arrow is displayed, the user can press the SET + button, and when the down arrow is displayed SET – button, the user can press the SET - button to adjust the ACC set speed.

When the opposite button is pressed, ACC will only increase or decrease the SET speed by 1 km/h.

How to Turn ON/OFF SLA System:

SLA can work when Adaptive Control is ON, speed limit assist is set to Warning or Assist mode and Traffic Sign Recognition is enabled under Drive assist settings. To enable SLA, go to App drawer >> Driver Assist >> Speed Limit >> Speed Limit Assist. SLA can work in two modes:



Warning Mode:

If the vehicle's actual speed exceeds the detected speed limit sign, a visual warning is triggered by blinking ACC set speed display in the DID and VisionX to select this mode.

Assist Mode:

If the vehicle's actual speed is above or below the set tolerance based on speed limit sign, ACC can adjust the set speed once driver confirms by pressing Set +/Set - buttons.

Driver can set a speed limit tolerance between -10 km/h and +10 km/h to adjust the vehicle's speed relative to the speed limit sign. For example, if TSR displays 40 km/h and the tolerance is set to -10, then 30 km/h will be set as ACC Set speed. For compliance with speed limits, it is recommended to use a tolerance setting of 0, -5, or -10 km/h.

To adjust the tolerance settings, go to Vehicle apps >> Driver Assist >> Speed Limit >> Speed Limit Tolerance.

NOTICE

SLA works only if ACC has a set speed and there is no target in front. If there is target in front it will follow the target.

NOTICE

SLA works for speed limit signs above 30 km/h.



SLA system is limited to the detection capabilities of Camera sensor. The driver is always responsible for operating the vehicle as per the road regulations and shall remain in active control of the vehicle. SLA can detect standard speed limit signs that are within the camera sensor field of view.

9.7 Lane Assist

9.7.1 Lane Centering Function (LCF)

Lane centering function is intended to help the driver to keep the vehicle in center of a traffic lane's side marker lines by providing the required steering assist.

LCF can be turned ON by pressing the lateral control button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel switch bank.



When LCF is ON, the LCF telltale will be displayed in the DID.



Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of system could result in serious injury or death.

Lane centering function is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.

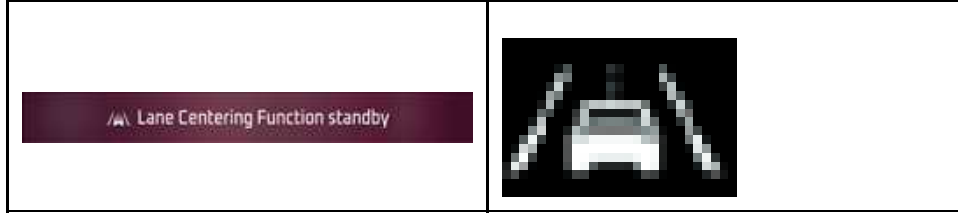
Lane centering function is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive driver.

Always keep your hands on the steering wheel so you can be ready to steer at any time. The driver is always responsible for staying in a lane and for assessing traffic situations.

Lane centering function must only be used where there are clearly visible traffic lane side marker lines on both sides of the current traffic lane. In other circumstances there is an increased risk of collision with surrounding obstacles that are not detected by the system.

System Operation

- Lane Centering can operate at the host vehicle's speed from 0 km/h to 180 km/h.
- Lane centering can be enabled only if driver wears seat belt and all doors are closed.
- If speed/road/vehicle dynamic conditions are not satisfied, Lane centering function will be in STANDBY mode and Lane centering function indicator light will illuminate in white.



- If both lane markers are detected and all the road and vehicle related activation conditions are satisfied, system performs lane centering and indicator light will illuminate in green.



When system performs lane centering, steering wheel indicator will illuminate in green.

If system was assisting and changing to Standby due to any reasons, then Lane Centering Function will stop providing assist and indicator light will blink in green for few second.

Green lane marking will appear in drive assist screen of the DID, when Lane centering function is in active state.

NOTICE

If lane centering was active and road is straight, Lane centering function may be provided for some more time even though lane markings are not available.

Lane centering will not work if turn indicators or hazard switch is activated.

WARNING

Lane centering may not work on too narrow or very wide roads.

CAUTION

Lane centering function may not keep the vehicle centered in the lane in highly curved roads and in medium curved roads at higher speeds.

Sometimes at roads where there is a merge/split or when the vehicle approaches a lane marked road or leaves a lane marked road, Lane centering function may pull the vehicle to either of the sides. The driver is always expected to be available to take over control in such extreme situations.

Hands-off Warning for Lane Centering Function

When driver does not hold the steering wheel with adequate torque, Lane Centering Function triggers hands off warning and it is continued until the driver holds back the steering wheel.

The first-stage warning is triggered a few second after hands-off is detected.



The second-stage warning, accompanied by an audio alert, will be activated if the driver continues not to hold the steering wheel after the first-stage warning.

Keep hands on
steering wheel



The third-stage warning, accompanied by an audio alert, is activated if the driver continues to neglect holding the steering wheel after the second-stage warning.

Drive assist turning off

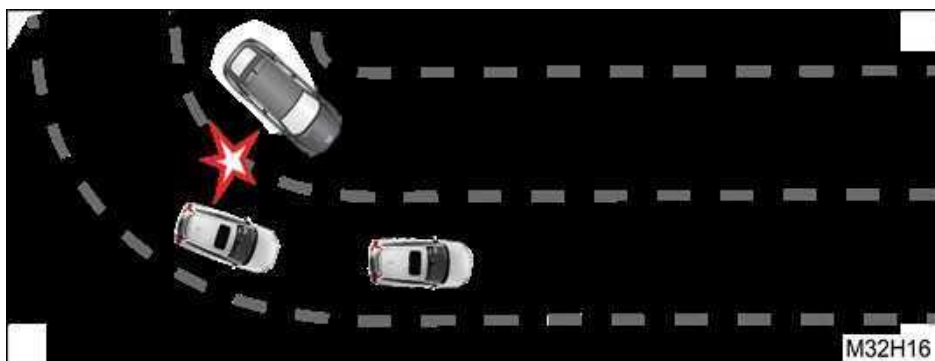


- Do not wait for the system to provide visual/audio alerts to hold the steering wheel. The driver is always responsible for having control of the vehicle.
- In some rare situations when the system is unable to do proper judgement, system may generate visual / audio alerts even when the driver holds the steering wheel as a precautionary measure.

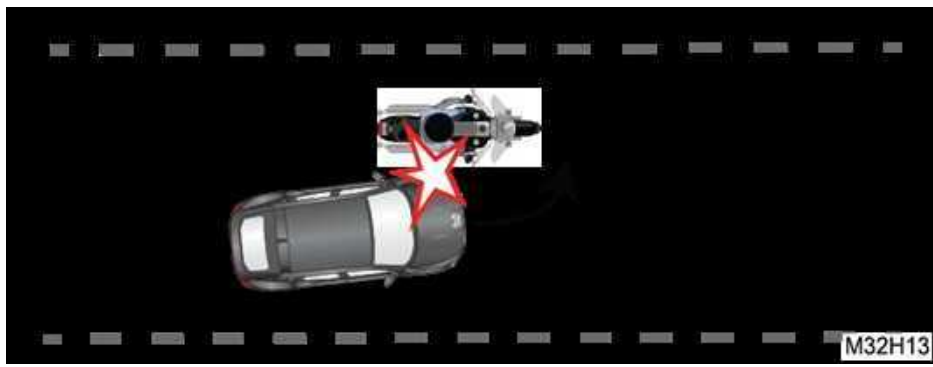


The driver is always responsible for steering the vehicle and maintaining a suitable speed and distance to the vehicle ahead and must intervene, if necessary, even if Lane centering function is being used.

The system will provide only a mild steering torque within the operating limits. This torque may not be sufficient during sharper curves. The system may stop providing assist if it determines the torque provided is not sufficient to pull back to the lane. The driver is always responsible for steering the vehicle and bringing the vehicle back to lane.



Lane centering function may not detect obstacles at the side of the vehicle and may try to pull back the vehicle laterally to the center of lane even though another vehicle may be occupying the lane at the side. This could lead to a possible collision. A driver should always be in control of the steering wheel and should provide additional torque to override Lane centering function in such situations.



There could be vertical structures like curbs, medians etc. at the end of lane marking and assist provided by Lane Centering Function may not be sufficient to pull back the vehicle before the vehicle leaves the lane. Users must take control of steering always and provide necessary steering to avoid lane deviations or crashes.

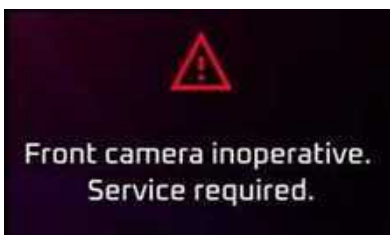
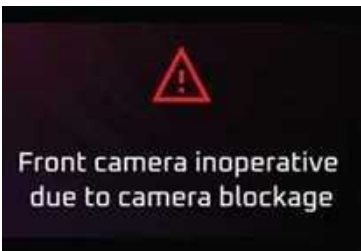
Lane centering function Automatic Cancellation

Under the following conditions LCF will get automatically cancelled:

- The maximum speed that LCF supports is exceeded.
- When driver shifts out of Drive gear.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs.
- When turn indicator or hazard is activated.
- When interface systems are not available.
- When driver steers manually.
- When vehicle dynamics/road conditions are not suitable for Lane centering operation.
- When any of the higher priority features such as Auto Park Assist, Auto Forward Assist, Auto Reverse Assist Automatic Emergency Steering or Emergency Lane Keep Assist gets activated.



When there is any failure in the system, the below pop-up messages appear on DID screen and Lane centering function indicator illuminate in Amber color. Refer Camera Maintenance and Troubleshooting section for more details.



Lane Centering function Limitations

Lane centering function is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations. Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with below system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

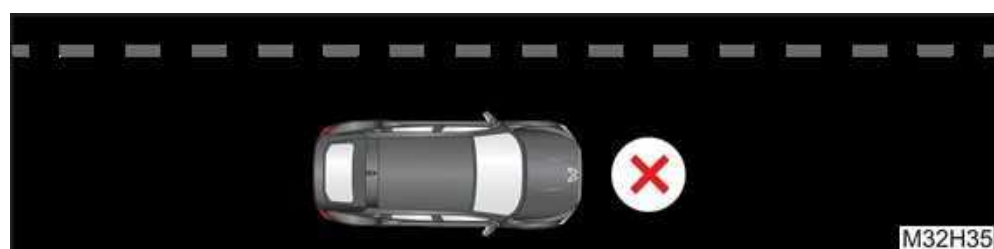
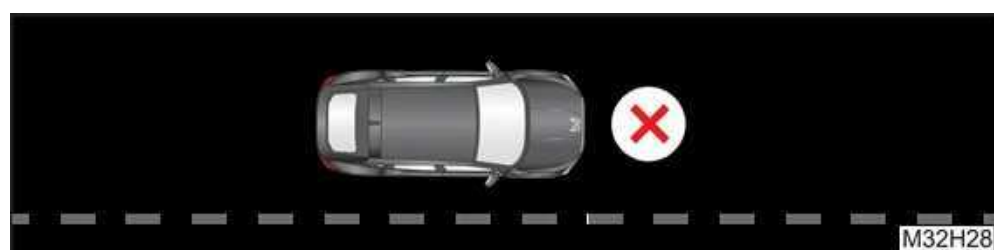
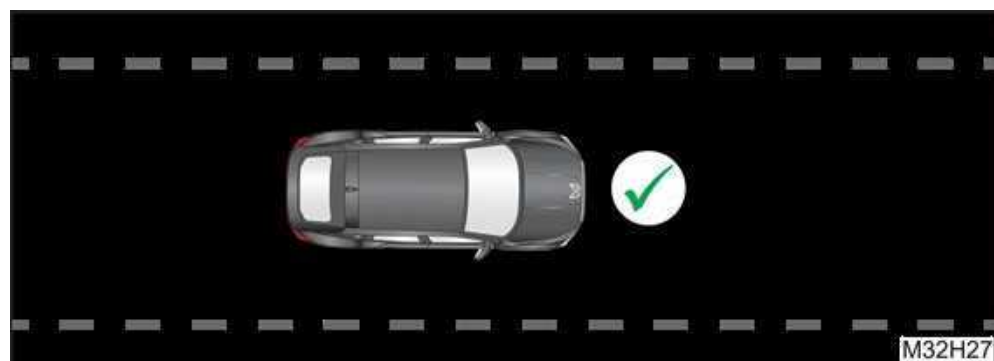
- When there is poor visibility due to rain, snow, fog etc or when the camera sensor is obstructed, covered or damaged.
- When driving on hills.
- When the road has sharp curves or is excessively rough.
- When bright light (such as direct sunlight/high beam from oncoming vehicles) interferes with the camera's view.
- When driving on winding or uneven roads.
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly; nonstandard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.

When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.

- Lane centering function will not work properly when there is a heavy cross wind.
- Lane centering function may not work when the lane marking color is other than white or yellow on both sides of the road.
- When the visibility of lane is blocked by a vehicle in front, Lane centering function cannot do lane centering.
- When lane markings are available on only one side or not available at all.

NOTICE

Lane centering function can activate Lane centering from deactivated state only if both lanes available on the road. Lane centering function cannot activate lane centering from deactivated state if lanes are not available on both sides.



9.7.2 Smart Pilot Assist System

Smart Pilot Assist system is intended to help the driver to keep the vehicle in center of a traffic lane's side marker lines by providing steering assist as well as maintaining a set time gap with front vehicle.

CAUTION

Failure to follow the warnings and instructions for proper use of system could result in serious injury or death.

- Smart Pilot Assist System is not a self-driving system. Within the limits of its capabilities, as described in this manual, it helps the driver with certain driving activities.
- Smart Pilot Assist system is not a replacement for proper driving procedures and is not designed to correct careless, inattentive of driver.
- Always observe posted speed limits and do not set the speed over them.
- Driver must always stay vigilant to take control of the vehicle throughout the drive.
- Always keep your hands on the steering wheel so you can be ready to steer at any time and remain in active control of the vehicle. The driver is always responsible for staying in a lane and for assessing traffic situations.

- *Smart Pilot Assist must only be used where there are clearly visible traffic lane side marker lines on both sides of the current traffic lane. In other circumstances there is an increased risk of collision with surrounding obstacles that are not detected by the system.*

How to activate Smart Pilot Assist

Smart Pilot Assist will activate when Adaptive Control and Lane Centering Function are turned ON individually by the driver.

System Operation

Smart Pilot Assist system is combination of Adaptive Control and Lane Centering.

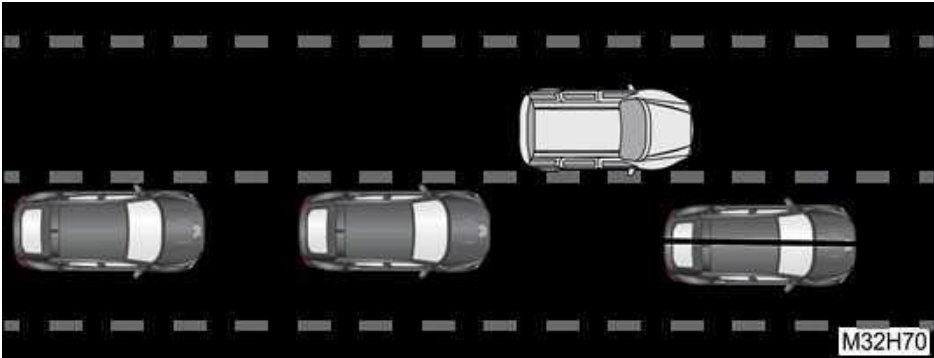


If speed/road/vehicle dynamic conditions are not satisfied, Smart Pilot Assist will be in STANDBY mode and Smart Pilot Assist telltale will illuminate in white.



If both lanes are detected and all the road and vehicle related activation conditions are satisfied, system performs lane centering and Smart Pilot Assist telltale will illuminate in green.

When Smart Pilot Assist is activated, it will also provide gentle steering corrections to offset and move away from close vehicles in the adjacent lanes.



NOTICE

The vehicle will only offset on straight roads when both the lane markings are clear, and vehicle speed is greater than 40 km/h.



When Smart Pilot system provide steering assist, steering wheel telltale will illuminate in green in the driver information display.

If system was assisting and transiting to Standby due to any reasons, then Smart Pilot Assist will stop providing assist and indicator light will blink for few second.

If a slower moving vehicle is detected ahead during smart pilot, the system will reduce the vehicle speed so that your vehicle follows the vehicle in front as per the set time gap.

NOTICE

Always use a time interval that is suitable in current traffic conditions. A short time interval gives the driver limited reaction time if an unexpected situation occurs in traffic. System will be deactivated/off when ACC system or Lane Centering is turned off or when third stage hands-off warning displays.

When ACC is disengaged by pressing brake pedal, Smart Pilot Assist also gets into standby.

If lane centering was active and road is straight, Smart Pilot Assist may be provided for some more time even though lane markings are not available.

Hands-off Detection and Warning: When driver does not hold the steering wheel with adequate force, Smart Pilot Assist triggers hands off warning and it is continued until the driver holds back the steering wheel.

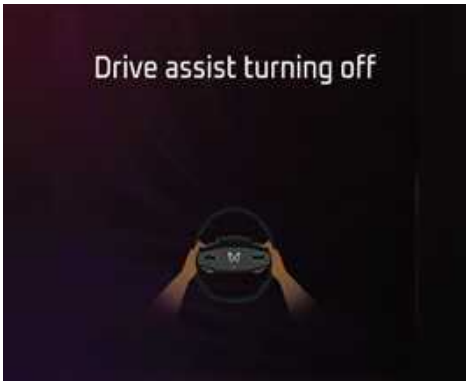
First stage warning will be provided immediately once hands off is detected



Second stage warning with audio alert will be provided if driver is not holding the steering wheel even after the first stage warning.



Third stage warning with audio alert will be provided when driver does not hold the steering wheel even after second stage warning. Here after Lane Centering will go to Standby.



CAUTION

The driver is always responsible for steering the vehicle and maintaining a suitable speed and distance to the vehicle ahead and must intervene if necessary, even if Smart Pilot Assist is being used.

The ADAS functionality may be reduced or impaired in adverse weather conditions such as heavy rain or fog). Detection capabilities may also be affected by dirty, obstructed, or damaged sensors or cameras.

Objects outside the camera or sensor field of view, such as small obstacles, pedestrians, or fast-moving vehicles, may not always be detected by the ADAS system.

Sudden road condition changes (construction zones, potholes, uneven surfaces) may not be accurately recognized by the system, requiring driver intervention.

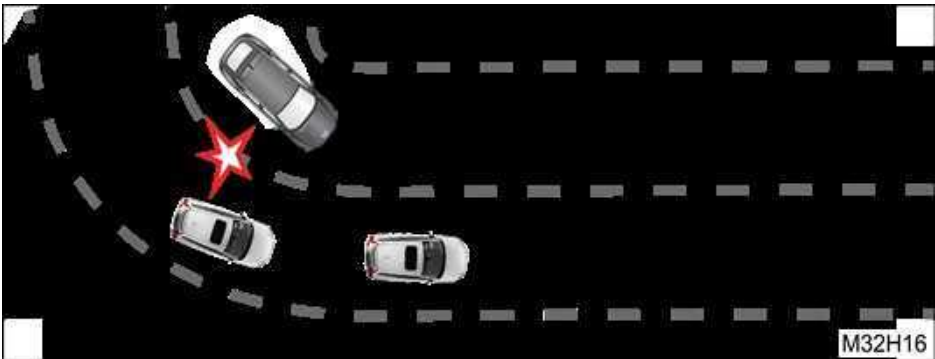
CAUTION

Due to the limitations of the camera and radar sensor, the system may apply the brakes in your vehicle suddenly or not at all.

CAUTION

System will provide only a mild steering torque within the operating limits. This torque may not be sufficient during sharper curves. System may stop providing assist if it determines the torque provided is not sufficient to pull back to the lane. Driver is always responsible to steer the vehicle and bring vehicle back to lane.

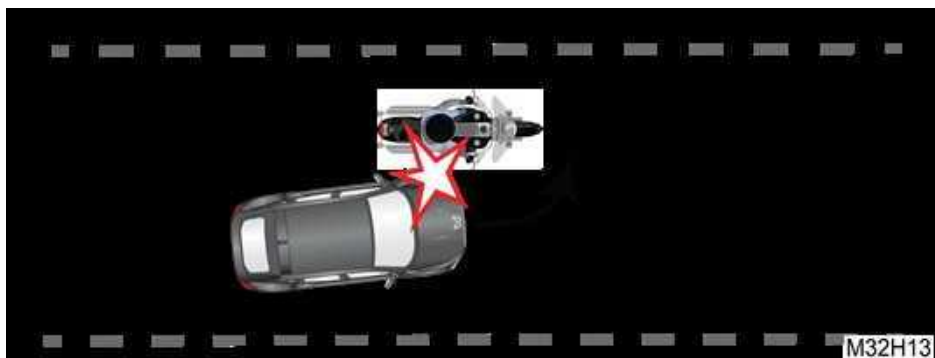
- Do not wait for system to provide Visual /audio alerts to hold the steering wheel. Driver is always responsible to have control of the vehicle.*
- In some rare situations when system is unable to do proper judgement, system may generate visual / audio alerts even when the driver holds the steering wheel as a precautionary measure.*



CAUTION

Smart Pilot Assist regulates your vehicle's speed and the brakes. Please be aware that there may be a faint sound from the brakes when the system is using them.

Smart Pilot Assist may not detect obstacles at the side of the vehicle and may try to pull back the vehicle laterally to the center of lane even though another vehicle may be occupying the lane at the side. This could lead to a possible collision. Driver should always be in control of the steering wheel and shall provide additional torque to override Smart Pilot Assist in such situations.



There could be vertical structures like curbs, medians etc. at the end of lane marking and assist provided by Smart Pilot Assist system may not be sufficient to pull back the vehicle before the vehicle leaves the lane. User has to take control of steering always and provide necessary steering to avoid lane deviations or crash.

Smart Pilot Assist Automatic Cancellation

Smart Pilot Assist cancels and goes to standby when:

- ACC system cancels.
- When lane markings are not available on the road.
- The maximum speed that Smart Pilot Assist supports is exceeded.
- When driver shifts out of Drive mode.
- An Automatic Emergency Braking event occurs.
- When turn indicator or hazard is activated.
- When interface systems are not available.
- When driver steers manually.
- When vehicle dynamics/road conditions are not suitable for Smart Pilot Assist Operation.

When Smart Pilot Assist cancels, the Smart Pilot Assist indicator changes to White color to indicate that system is no longer active.



WARNING

When there is any failure in the system, below pop-up message appears on DID screen and Smart Pilot Assist indicator illuminate in Amber color. Refer Camera Maintenance and Troubleshooting or Front / Corner Radar Maintenance and Troubleshooting section for more details. Do not use the system in case of failure. Get the vehicle immediately inspected at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center. Continuing the use of the system upon failure could lead to a collision or severe injuries.





Front radar inoperative.
Service required.



Front camera inoperative.
Service required.

Smart Pilot Assist System Limitations

Smart Pilot Assist is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations:

Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with below system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

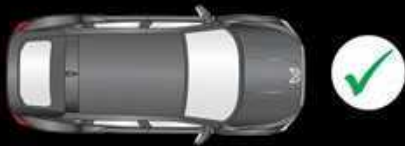
NOTICE

All the limitations of ACC and LCF also apply for Smart Pilot Assist.

- Smart Pilot Assist is unable to accurately determine lane markings due to poor visibility (rain, snow, fog, etc.), or an obstructed, covered, or damaged camera or sensor.
- When driving on hills.
- The road has sharp curves or is excessively rough.
- Bright light (such as direct sunlight) is interfering with the camera's view.
- The sensors are affected by other electrical equipment or devices that generate ultrasonic waves.
- When driving on winding or uneven roads.
- When there is a lane closure due to road repairs.
- When driving in a makeshift or temporary lane.
- When driving on roads where the lane width is too narrow.
- On roads where there are multiple parallel lane markers; lane markers that are faded or not painted clearly, non-standard lane markers; or lane markers covered with water, dirt, snow, etc.
- On roads where the discontinued lane markers are still detectable.
- On roads where the traveling lane merges or separates.
- When the vehicle's traveling direction does not align with the lane marker.
- When the headlights are not bright due to dirt on the lens or if the aiming is not adjusted properly.
- Smart Pilot Assist function will not work properly when there is a heavy cross wind.
- Smart Pilot Assist function may not work when the lane marking color is other than white or yellow on both the sides of the road.
- When the visibility of lane is blocked by a vehicle in front, Smart Pilot Assist function cannot do lane centering.
- When lane markings are available on only one side or not available at all, Smart Pilot Assist will not function.

NOTICE

Smart Pilot Assist system can activate Lane centering from deactivated state only if lanes are available on both sides. Smart Pilot Assist cannot activate Lane centering from deactivated state if lanes are not available on both sides or if lane is available only on one side.



M32H27



M32H28



M32H35

– When the visibility of lane is blocked by a vehicle in front, Smart Pilot Assist cannot do lane centering.



M32H29

9.7.3 Lane Departure Warning (LDW) and Lane Keep Assist (LKA)

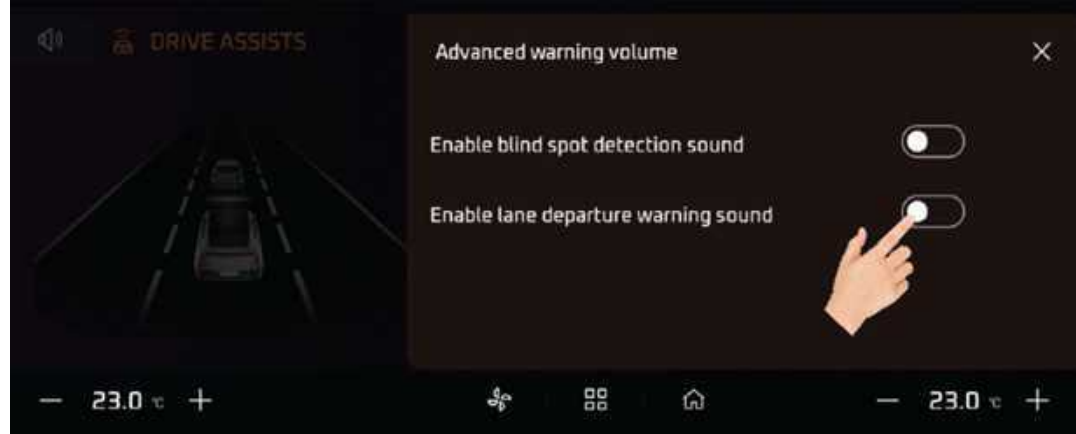
The Lane Departure Warning (LDW) system provides visual, audio and haptic alerts to the driver once the system detects that the vehicle is crossing the lane boundary unintentionally which is determined based on whether the turn signal towards the direction of departure is turned ON or not.

The Lane Keep Assist (LKA) system provides corrective steering to prevent the vehicle from departing the lane if the system judges that the departure is unintentional from driver's side.

- The user can choose to have either **Warning** or **Assist** feature.
- Driver can choose to mute the audible warning by following below steps.

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Response >> Advance Warning Volume.





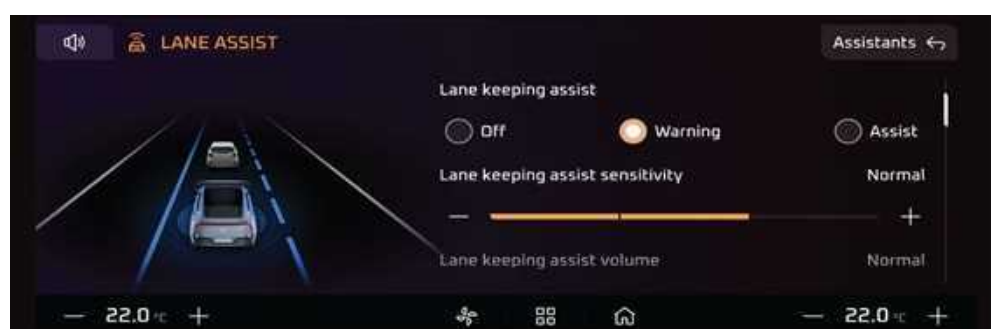
It is important to know that the Lane keep Assist system shall work only if the lane markings on the road are clearly visible.



The Lane Keep Assist function is meant to provide assist to the driver and cannot take full control of the steering system. It is driver's responsibility to stay alert and be in active control of the vehicle throughout the drive.

Steps to Enable Lane Keep Assist System

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Lane Assist >> Lane Keeping Assist.



Select **Assist** to enable both Lane Keep Assist as well as Lane Departure Warning.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) automatically provides steering assistance when it detects unintentional lane departure, helping to keep the vehicle within its lane and prevent unintended lane changes.

Select **Warning** to enable Lane Departure Warning alone.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) provides an audible alert and steering wheel vibration when it detects unintentional lane departure. The driver remains responsible for steering the vehicle back into the lane.

Select **OFF** to disable both lane departure warning and lane keep assist.

Lane Keeping Assist (LKA) will turn off and no warning or assistance will be provided. Telltale will illuminate on the DID.



When Lane Keep Assist is disabled, LKAS OFF indicator will be displayed in DID.

System Operation

When the system can detect the lanes and LDW/LKA feature is active the lane marking in DID will be highlighted in green.

When system cannot detect lanes or if system is unavailable due to speed being less than 60 km/h, the marker lines will be gray or white respectively.

LDW Operation in "Warning" mode



If both side lanes are not detected or the speed or road conditions are not satisfied, LDW feature will be in STANDBY mode and LDW indicator light will illuminate in white.

If any of the lane markers are detected and vehicle speed is above 60 km/h and all the other road parameter values are satisfied, LDW feature is ready for operation and LDW indicator light will illuminate in green.



When vehicle approaches either the left or the right lane boundary, the LDW indicator on the DID will blink and lane marking color of respective side will change to orange. Haptic and audio alert will also be provided to warn the driver about lane departure.

The warning will be stopped either when vehicle changes the lane completely or if the vehicle returns back to original lane.



Lane Departure Warning will not be provided or stopped if already being provided, if in case either turn signal or hazard switch is turned ON.

Lane departure warning shall be resumed in approximately 4 second after turning OFF the turn signal.

Lane Departure Warning may be provided for road edges or road marks which looks like lane boundaries.

The maximum warning time is limited to 2.2 second. To provide re-warning, vehicle should have been out of warning region at least once. i.e, vehicle has to be in or near to center of the lane.

LKA Operation in "Assist" mode



If both side lanes are not detected or the speed /road/vehicle dynamic conditions are not satisfied, LKA feature will be in STANDBY mode and LKA indicator light will illuminate in white.



If both lane markers are detected, vehicle speed is above 60 km/h and all the road and vehicle related activation conditions are satisfied, LKA system is ready to provide assist and LKA indicator light will illuminate in green.



When the system detects an unintentional departure of the vehicle from its lane, a slight counter steering torque is provided to prevent the departure and the driver is notified by blinking the LKA indicator on the DID in green color. Also visual and audible alerts are provided if vehicle is about to cross the lane boundary.

The warning and assist will be stopped either when vehicle changes the lane completely or if the vehicle is returned back to original lane.



When LKA system provides steering assist, steering wheel indicator will illuminate in green in DID and VisionX.

NOTICE

- Lane Keep Assist will not be provided or stopped if already being provided, if in case either turn indicator signal or hazard switch is turned ON.
- Lane Keep Assist shall be resumed again only once vehicle has returned back to lane and 4 second is completed after turning OFF the turn indicator signal.

NOTICE

- LKA may be provided for road markings if those are looking for like lane boundaries. LKA may be provided for road edges/vertical road edges (cones/curbs/medians/guard rails) if the system detects them accurately, but not always guaranteed.
- LKA will not be provided if the vehicle approaches the lane boundary with a higher heading angle.
- LKA won't be provided in the types of roads if road edge/vertical road edge is present on one side and neither road edge/vertical road edge nor lane marking is present on the other side.
- The audible alert can be disabled through settings in the cluster if the driver wishes to do so.
- LKA and LDW shall be activated above 60 km/h and gets deactivated below 55 km/h.
- If the vehicle dynamics conditions are not safe for the operation of LKA, then LKA may not be provided at all or may get cancelled if it is already being provided.
- Similarly, when Left turn /Right turn/Hazard is activated LKA will not be provided or will be cancelled if already being provided.
- The Lane Keep Assist torque will be adjusted according to the driver applied torque to reduce discomfort and to provide precedence to driver control.
- If the driver intentionally tries to cross the lane boundary by applying more torque, then assist will be cancelled. In such conditions warning alone will be provided once the vehicle crosses the lane boundary.

NOTICE

- If the driver is constantly holding the steering wheel very lightly while the LKA intervention is being provided, system may assume that the driver is not attentive enough and will provide visual alert to the driver as in image below:

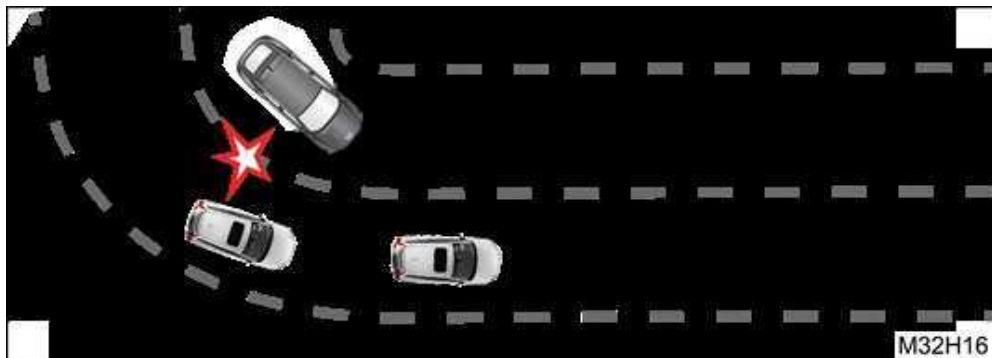
Keep hands on
steering wheel



- If the driver continues to hold the steering wheel lightly for a next intervention occurring within 3 minute, then in addition to the visual alert, audio alert will also be provided until the system makes sure that driver is in full control.
- If lane marking is suddenly not available or if lane widens suddenly, then for a short duration virtual lanes may get created and assist/warning may be provided once the vehicle approaches/crosses the virtual lane boundary.
- The preference for steering control and alerts will be given to Smart Pilot Assist over Lane Keep Assist if Smart Pilot Assist is equipped and enabled by driver. Please go through Smart Pilot chapter for more details.

WARNING

- Do not wait for system to provide Visual /audio alerts to hold the steering wheel. Driver is always responsible to have control of the vehicle.
- In some rare situations when system is unable to do proper judgement, system may generate visual / audio alerts even when the driver holds the steering wheel as a precautionary measure.
- System will provide only a mild steering torque within the operating limits. This torque may not be sufficient during sharper curves. System may stop providing assist if it determines the torque provided is not sufficient to pull back to the lane. Driver is always responsible to steer the vehicle and bring vehicle back to lane.



WARNING

LKA/LDW will not be provided for parked vehicles, barricades and barrels on the side of road.



CAUTION

If system malfunctions in Warning mode, LDW indicator light will illuminate in Amber color. Please refer Camera Maintenance and Trouble shooting section for rectification method.

In case of system malfunctions, do not attempt repair/ replacement on your own. Please get the vehicle inspected from a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



CAUTION

If in system malfunctions in Assist mode, LKA indicator light will illuminate in amber color. Please refer Camera Maintenance and Trouble shooting section for rectification method.

CAUTION

LKA may not detect obstacles at the side of the vehicle and may try to pull back the vehicle laterally to the center of lane even though another vehicle may be occupying the lane at the side. This could lead to a possible collision. Driver should

always be in control of the steering wheel and shall provide additional torque to override LKA in such situations.



M32H12



There could be vertical structures like curbs, medians etc. at the end of lane marking and assist provided by LKA system may not be sufficient to pull back the vehicle before the vehicle leaves the lane. User must take control of steering always and provide necessary steering to avoid lane deviations or crash.

Lane Keep Assist System Limitations

LKA and LDW System is intended to assist the driver and cannot function as intended in all kinds of driving, weather, traffic and road conditions as mentioned below.

- Road under construction.
- Reduced visibility due to bad weather on account of rain, fog, snow etc.
- Roads with indistinct/faded lane markings.
- Road sections with sharp curves.
- Narrow roads.
- High speed driving especially in sharp curves.
- Road sections where there are turn lanes or when the original lane merges or separates.
- Passing through tunnels when brightness changes suddenly.
- Horizontal or vertical slope.
- Preceding vehicle obstructing lane visibility.
- Improper headlight aiming/headlight covered with dirt.
- Any other environmental conditions affecting camera vision.
- Poor visibility due to sun glare or blockage in lens
- Lane Keep assist function will be disabled when the trailer is attached.
- Lane Keep assist functions will not work properly when there is a heavy cross wind.
- Lane Keep assist function may not work when the lane marking color is other than white and yellow.

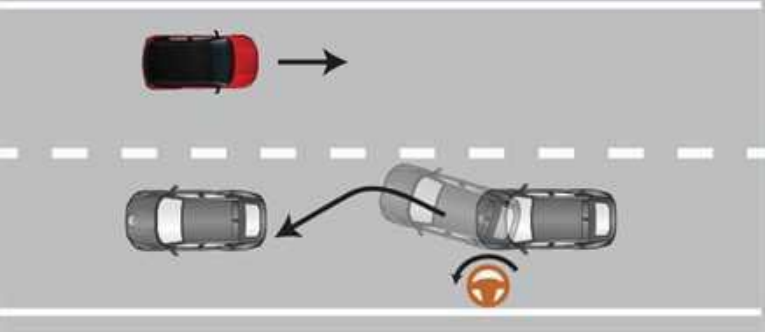
In such situations, it may be advisable to turn the function OFF or driver shall take complete control of vehicle.

9.7.4 Emergency Lane Keep Assist - Oncoming, Side and Overtaking

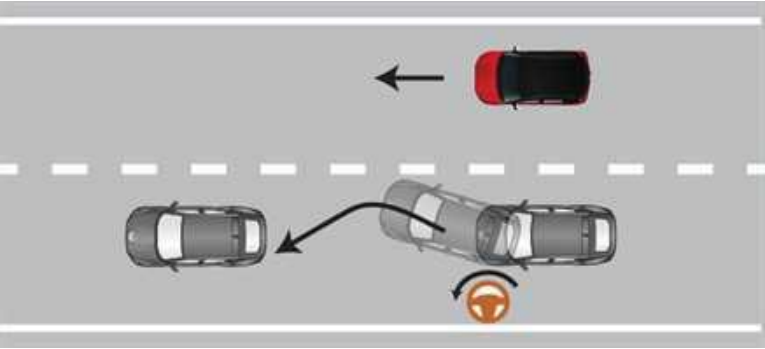
Emergency Lane Keep Assist will help to avoid a collision with an oncoming/side/overtaking vehicle when changing lanes by assisting with the driver's steering. ELK will activate even when the turn indicator is ON.

ELK assist takes the input from the front radar, corner radars, and front camera for its operation.

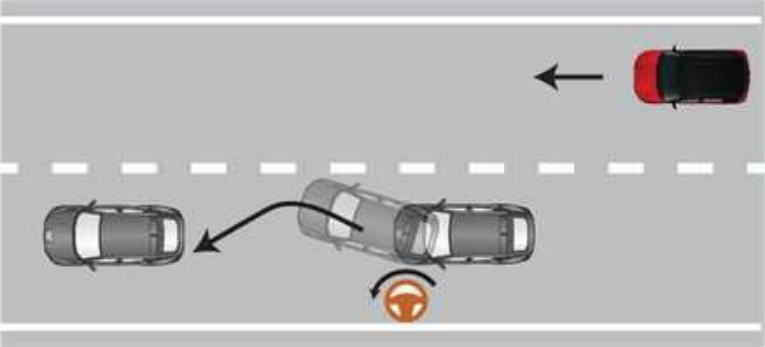
ELK - Oncoming operation



ELK - Side Operation

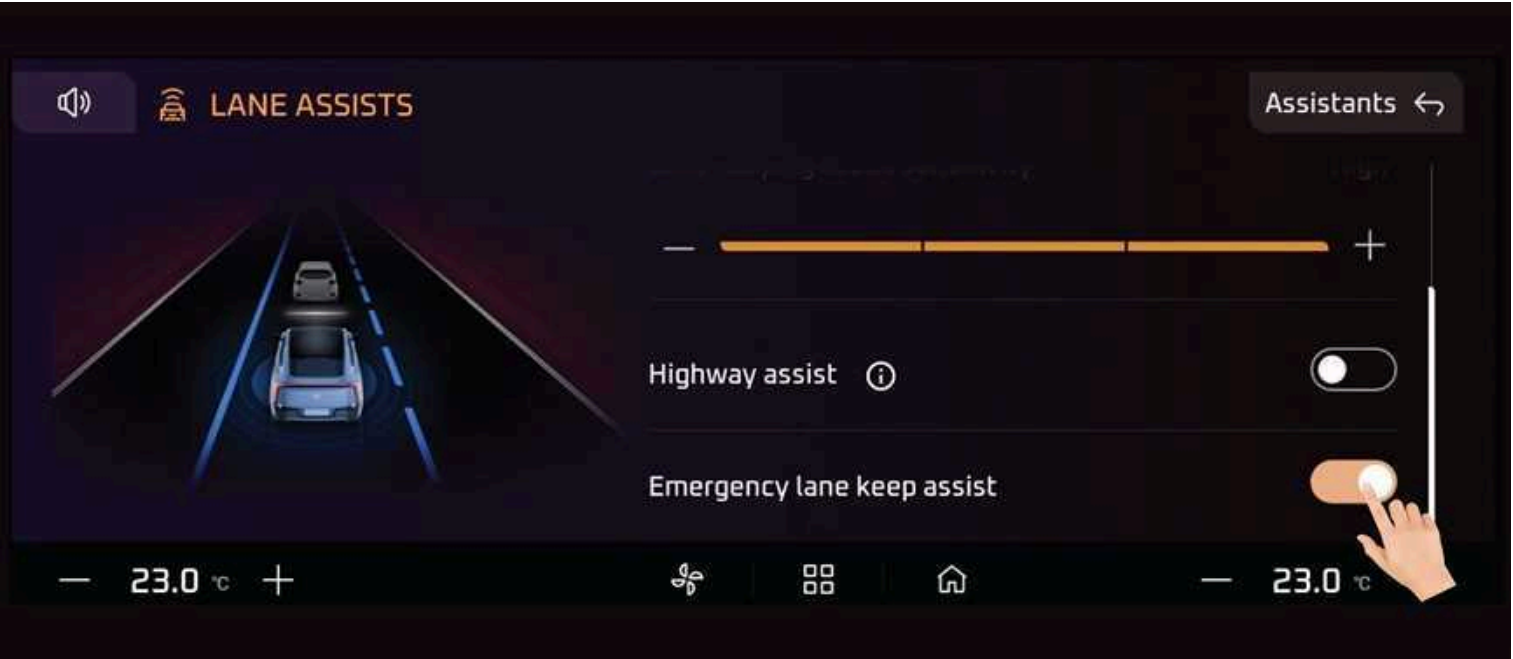


ELK Overtaking Operation



Steps to Activate Emergency Lane Keep Assist:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Lane Assists >> Emergency Lane Keep Assist (Enable/Disable).



ELK system provides audio and visual warnings when there is a warning or intervention provided by the ELK system.

ELK oncoming steering intervention to the left.



ELK oncoming steering intervention to the right.



ELK oncoming warning to the left due to possibility of secondary collision.



ELK oncoming warning to the right due to possibility of secondary collision.



ELK Side steering intervention to the left.



ELK Side steering intervention to the right.



ELK Side warning to the left due to possibility of secondary collision.



ELK Side warning to the right due to possibility of secondary collision.



ELK Overtaking steering intervention to the left.



ELK Overtaking steering intervention to the right.



ELK Overtaking warning to the left due to possibility of secondary collision.



ELK Overtaking warning to the right due to possibility of secondary collision.



Emergency Lane Keep Assist System Operation:

- ELK operates at speeds between 40 km/h and 145 km/h.
- ELK activates only when host vehicle starts to leave the lane.
- ELK will activate only when there is a possibility of collision with an oncoming vehicle.
- ELK will activate only when both lane markings are clearly visible.
- ELK will perform a steering correction if there is no chance of collision with other objects on the road. If a secondary collision is possible ELK Assist - Oncoming will only provide a Warning.



ELK system prioritizes targets for safe maneuvering, including vehicles, pedestrians, cyclists, and motorbikes in the next lane and avoids intervention if there's a risk of a secondary collision. In such situations, system will limit itself to audio and visual warnings.

ELK System Limitations

- ELK remains inactive unless clear lane markings are detected on both sides of the vehicle.
- ELK will cancel if the steering wheel is operated in the opposite direction or if the driver accelerates or brakes.
- ELK steering assist will be cancelled if collisions with other objects on the road are possible.
- ELK will not engage if the road is curved.
- ELK will not work if trailer is connected.
- All system limitations of Camera and Front/Corner Radar are applicable to ELK system's operation.



The ELK system is designed to assist drivers, not to replace them. Always monitor the road and surrounding conditions, maintain active control of the vehicle, and be prepared to intervene if necessary, especially if the system's alerts or actions seems unnecessary. Driver's awareness and judgment is essential for safe driving.

ELK System Troubleshooting



When there is any failure in the ELK system, the below pop-up messages appear on DID screen and ELK indicator illuminate in Amber color. Refer Camera or Front/Corner Radar Maintenance and Troubleshooting section for more details.



Front camera inoperative.
Service required.



Front radar inoperative.
Service required.



Front camera inoperative
due to camera blockage



Front radar inoperative
due to radar blockage



Front left corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Front right corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Rear left corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Rear right corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Front left corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.



Front right corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.



Rear left corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.



Rear right corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.

9.7.5 Highway Assist System (HWA) (If Equipped)

Highway Assist (HWA) enables your vehicle to assist in changing lanes upon activation of the turn indicators by the driver when Smart Pilot Assist feature is in operation.

This feature is intended for use on highways with a physical divider or median separating ongoing and oncoming traffic.



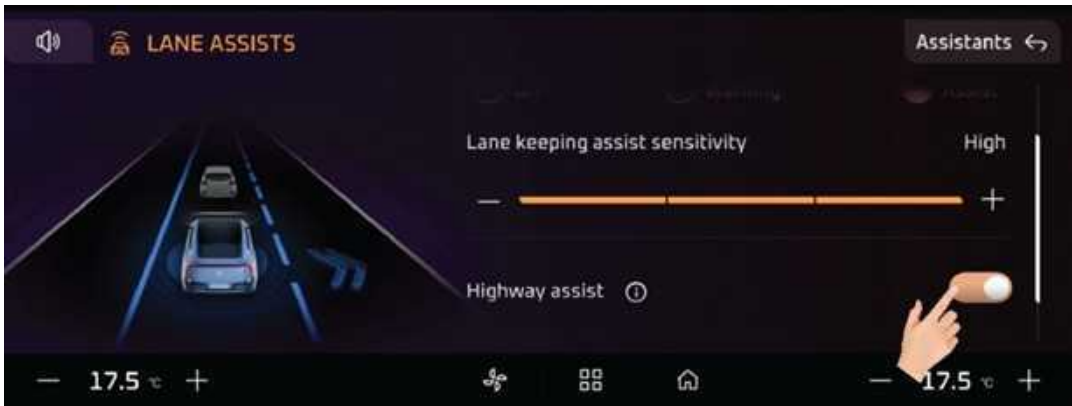
CAUTION

The Highway Assist function may attempt to change lanes under certain conditions, even if there is a potential risk of collision. The driver must remain alert and always maintain full control of the vehicle at all times during the drive.

- The system may not detect an oncoming vehicle/oncoming lane vehicle during a lane change and may proceed with the lane change. Therefore, driver should be vigilant to take over steering control through out the drive.
- After moving to the next lane, if lane markings of the adjacent lane are obscured by mud or debris, system will not perform lane centering.
- The system may not detect a stopped or slow-moving vehicle in the adjacent lane while initiating the lane change and ACC may not be able to completely slow down for the stopped/slow moving vehicle. Driver should be always available to take control in such situations.

Steps to enable Highway Assist System

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Vehicle Apps >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Highway Assist.

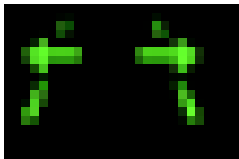


System Operation

Highway Assist Function gets activated when the following conditions are satisfied.

- The vehicle speed shall be between 40 km/h and 150 km/h.
- Both ACC and Lane Centering Function shall be operating (Smart Pilot Assist).
- The Vehicle shall be driven on a road with at least two driving lanes with dashed lane marking in the center.

If the above-mentioned conditions are satisfied, the Highway Assist becomes ready to provide lane change assistance, and the Highway Assist indicator illuminates in green.



In case of not meeting any of the above-mentioned conditions, Highway Assist function remains stand-by, and the Highway Assist indicator illuminates in white representing that the system will not provide lane change assistance.



NOTICE

The driver can initiate lane change by either one touch or full latch of turn indicator.

Driver Initiated Lane Change

If the driver initiates a left lane change by activating the left turn indicator, then system performs the left lane change and is indicated by left arrow blinking in green in DID and VisionX.



If the driver initiates a right lane change by activating the right turn indicator, then the system performs the right lane change and is indicated by right arrow blinking in green in DID and VisionX.



WARNING



If the system detects any unfavorable road conditions when the lane change is in progress, system cancels the process and notifies the driver by blinking the corresponding arrow (left or right) of lane widget in amber color in DID and VisionX.

If the system detects any unfavorable road conditions once the lane change is completed, lane centering will get deactivated. Driver needs to pay attention and take control of the vehicle in such situations.

System recommended Lane Change



When the vehicle is in ACC Follow mode and actual speed is less than the ACC set speed, HWA system will automatically recommend for a lane change by prompting the driver with a pop-up and indicator for initiating the lane change in the recommended direction. Such recommendation is limited to maximum twice for a particular front vehicle.



WARNING

Even though system recommends for a lane change, driver should actively monitor the traffic and road conditions before activating the turn indicator.

NOTICE

If lane change which is in progress need to be cancelled, activate the turn indicator in opposite direction through one touch or full latch.

If the driver wants to perform lane change (either based on the system's recommendation or on his own will), the corresponding turn indicator signal must be activated to make the system perform lane change automatically.

When the driver initiates the lane change by activating the turn indicator, a pop-up is displayed to alert the driver to focus on the surroundings and hold the steering wheel for safety.

Please check the surroundings
and keep hands on
steering wheel



Once the system completes the lane change successfully, an alert pop-up is shown in DID as below.

Lane change completed



NOTICE

In addition to activating the turn indicator, the driver is expected to give a slight steering nudge as second confirmation for lane change in the desired direction.

WARNING

Highway Assist cannot detect intersections, merges, round about, cross walk, tollgate etc and lane change recommendations may be provided without taking into consideration of above factors. Driver shall take full responsibility to decide whether to proceed or not with the lane change depending on the road situations.

If the Lane change is cancelled due to any of the following unfavorable conditions, the corresponding pop-up is shown.

1. When the driver's hands-on the steering wheel is not detected by the system.

Lane change cancelled due to hands off steering wheel. Take over steering wheel.



2. When road condition is unfavorable due to unavailability of dashed lane marking.



Lane change aborted as lane conditions not met

3. When system detects the risk for collision with the vehicles / bicyclists / pedestrian / animals in the adjacent lane.

Collision possible.
Take over steering wheel.



4. When the driver overrides the steering.

Lane change aborted due to steering override



5. If the driver changed turn indicator to the opposite direction or some unfavorable conditions occurred for lane change to get completed.

Lane change cancelled

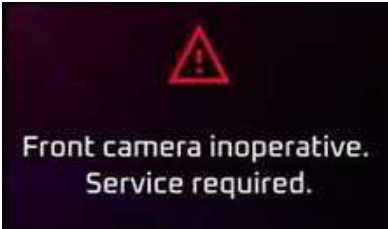


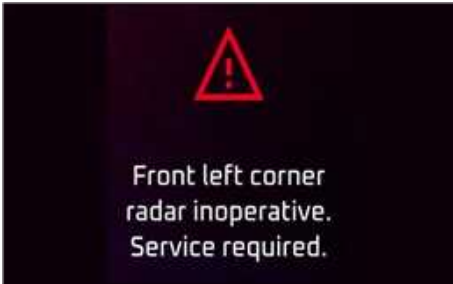
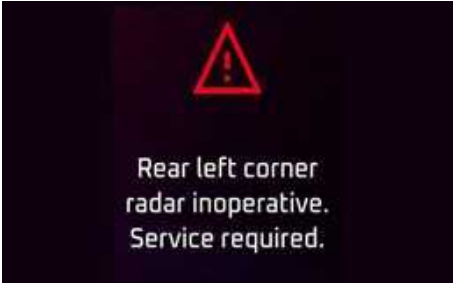
The driver must be always ready to take over steering control in case lane change gets cancelled in between.

Highway Assist System trouble shooting



When there is malfunction with respect to Highway Assist system the HWA indicator in the DID will illuminate in Amber color and HWA feature will be disabled along with any of the below alerts.

Alert	Action
	Refer Camera troubleshooting section.
	Refer Front/Corner radar troubleshooting section.

Alert	Action
	Refer Front/Corner radar troubleshooting section.
	
	



Rear right corner
radar inoperative.
Service required.

Alert

Action



Front camera inoperative
due to camera blockage

Refer Camera troubleshooting
section for more details.



Front radar inoperative
due to radar blockage

Refer Front/Corner radar
troubleshooting section for
more details.



Front left corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage

Refer Front/Corner radar
troubleshooting section for
more details.



Front right corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Highway Assist System Limitations

Highway assist is subjected to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations:

Failure to operate the vehicle in accordance with below system limitations could result in serious injury or death.

NOTICE

*All the system limitations of ACC, LCF and SPA applies for Highway Assist.
Highway Assist may not work when lane change is attempted while being very close to the lane marking.*

CAUTION

If the lane marking disappears/it's detection confidence drops after initiating the lane change, lane change maneuver may get aborted. Driver needs to take control in such situations.

The system may not assist in the following road conditions:

- Lanes are separated by botts dots and unclear lane markings.
- At curved roads or tight bends.
- Lane markings covered by sand, roadside plants.
- Road with varying widths or narrow lanes.
- Insufficient lighting or road illumination

2. The system may not assist in the following traffic situations:

- If front vehicle distance is too close, the lane markings may not be detected properly, and system will not perform lane change.
- When animals, pedestrians, cyclists or general objects are present on the roadway, system will not perform lane change.

3. The system may not assist in the adverse weather conditions, such as rain, fog, or snow.

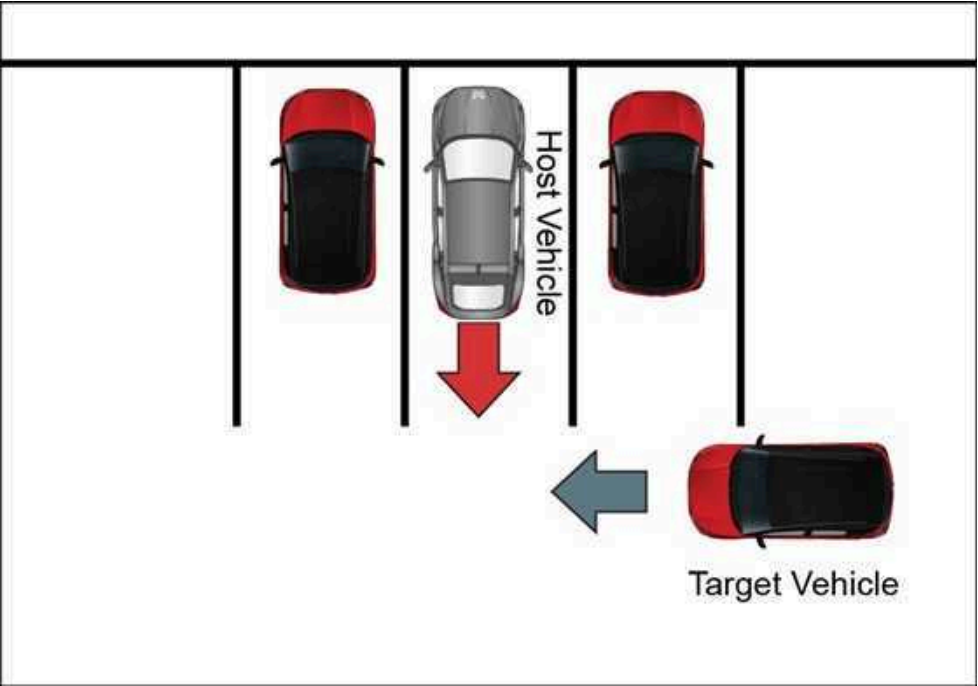
4. Increased risk of collision due to insufficient gap when changing lanes in a merge/split section. Driver needs to take control of vehicle in such situations.

5. Increased risk of collision when changing lanes at a junction or while entering a roundabout. Driver needs to take control of vehicle in such situations.

9.8 Parking

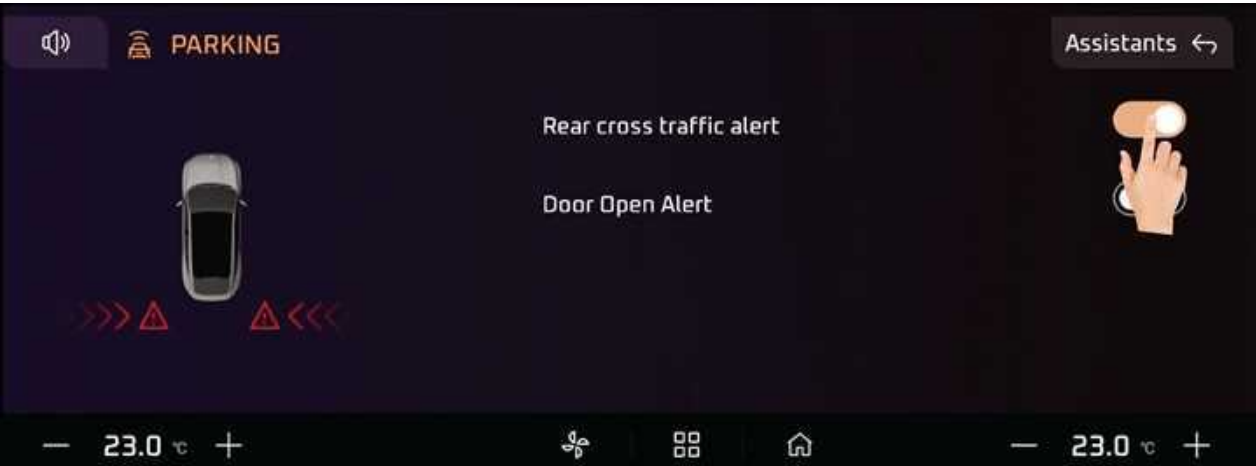
9.8.1 Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) (If Equipped)

Rear Cross Traffic Alert (RCTA) is a rear corner radar-based feature which provides warning to the driver and brakes the vehicle if there is a risk of collision with a vehicle approaching from left/right while reversing from a perpendicular/angular parking slot.



Steps to Enable RCTA:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Parking >> Rear Cross Traffic Alert (Enable/Disable).



RCTA System Operation

The RCTA feature operates only when the following conditions are met:

- The vehicle must be in reverse gear.
- The vehicle's speed must be less than 8 km/h.
- The approaching vehicle speed should be greater than 5 km/h.

When above conditions are met and an approaching vehicle is detected in the rear collision zone of your vehicle, RCTA provides audio, visual and haptic warnings to the driver and if a collision is still imminent, system will apply the brakes.

RCTA warning for vehicle approaching from right.	

RCTA warning for vehicle approaching from left.



RCTA braking for vehicle approaching from right.



RCTA braking for vehicle approaching from left.



RCTA will not work if the driver applied acceleration is above 35%.



RCTA will not work when vehicle is reversing in Auto Park Assist mode.



The RCTA system is only a supplemental aid to the driver. It is driver's responsibility to monitor traffic conditions and drive the vehicle safely.

RCTA System Troubleshooting



If the corner radar malfunction indicator is ON or any of below mentioned messages is displayed in DID, it means that the system is not functioning properly and should be turned off.



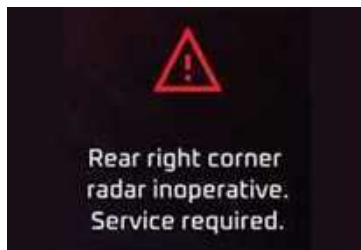
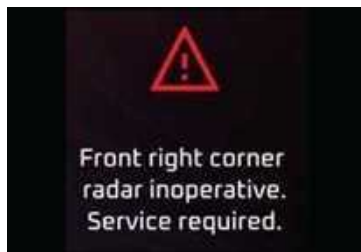
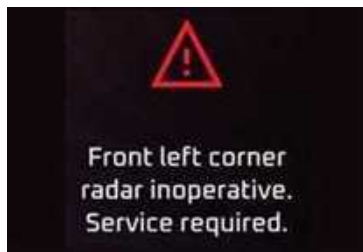
Front camera inoperative.
Service required.



Rear left corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Rear right corner radar
inoperative due to
radar blockage



Refer Front/Corner Radar Maintenance section for remedial action.

RCTA System Limitations

RCTA is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations.

- The system may not detect pedestrians or cyclists in all the conditions.
- RCTA system may not operate properly in following conditions.
 - a. When there is inclement weather, such as snow, rain, or similar adverse conditions.
 - b. Any of the rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt etc.
 - c. Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
 - d. Interference by other radar sources.
- RCTA system will be disabled when trailer is connected.
- RCTA will not react for stationary obstacles and slow moving vehicles or obstacles.
- In rare scenarios, when there is reflection of radar signals from moving objects in the opposite side, system may issue false Alert.
- If the front or rear bumper is damaged, or if there is a full or partial blockage of the rear corner radars, disable the feature and have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible at the Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

9.8.2 Door Open Alert (DOA) (If Equipped)

Door Open Alert (DOA) is a driver assistance feature that helps the driver and passengers to have safe exit from the vehicle. The system monitors the blind spot for approaching vehicles and provides an alert if there is a potential collision risk while a door is being opened.



Steps to Enable DOA:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Parking >> Door Open Alert.



System Operation

The Door Open Alert Function gets activated when the following conditions are met.

- The vehicle shall be in neutral / park / drive mode.
- The speed of the vehicle less than 8 km/h.
- The speed of the target vehicle shall be between 5 km/h and 80 km/h.



While above conditions are met, If a vehicle or bicycle or a pedestrian is in blind zone (left or right) of the host vehicle, DOA tell-tale appears in the corresponding side of outside rear-view mirror (ORVM).

In this situation, if any of the doors are opened, system provides a pop-up warning message in the cluster along with an audible alert.

Warning for target approaching from rear left side



Warning for target approaching from rear right side



- The DOA Function does not work when the host vehicle is operated in Reverse Gear or at a speed more than 8 km/h.
- The DOA Function provides only warning. It does not assist the driver by steering or braking.



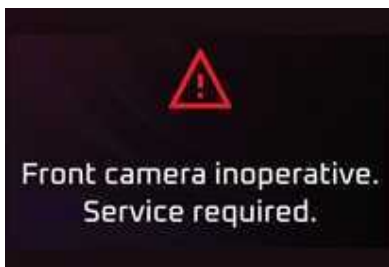
Do not rely solely on the Door Open Alert (DOA) feature. Driver must remain vigilant and check for approaching vehicles in the blind spot before opening a door.

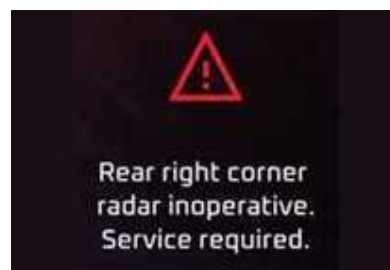
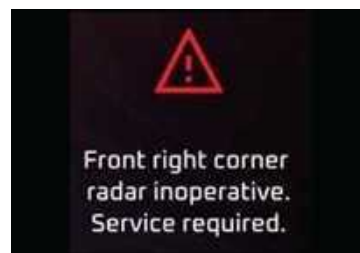
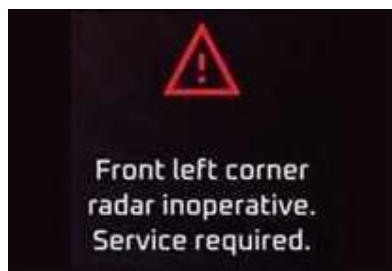
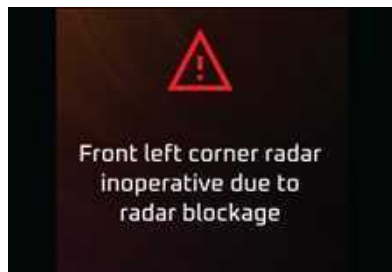
Door Open Alert System troubleshooting



If the corner radar malfunction indicator is ON or any of below mentioned messages is displayed in DID, it means that the system is not functioning properly and should be turned off. Refer Front/Corner Radar Maintenance section for remedial action.

The driver should not attempt to repair the system. The system must not be used in case of malfunction and the vehicle must be immediately inspected at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.





System Limitations

Door Open Alert System is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations.

- The system may not detect pedestrians or cyclists in all the conditions.
- Door Open Alert system may not operate properly in following conditions:
 - a. When there is inclement weather, such as snow, rain, or similar adverse conditions.
 - b. Any of the rear corner radar is covered with snow, rain, dirt etc.
 - c. Driving on a steep downhill slope or roads with sharp curves.
 - d. Interference by other radar sources.
- If the front or rear bumper is damaged, or if there is a full or partial blockage of the rear corner radars, disable the feature and have the vehicle serviced as soon as possible.
- Door Open Alert (DOA) system will be disabled when trailer is connected.
- DOA will not react for stationary obstacles and slow moving vehicles or obstacles.

In rare scenarios, when there are reflection of radar signals from moving objects in the opposite side, system may issue false DOA warning.

9.9 Driver Attention

The Driver Attention Warning system you're describing is designed to enhance road safety by monitoring the driver's attention levels during a trip. It does this by analyzing various factors such as the driver's driving behavior, the length of time spent on the road, and potentially even signs of drowsiness or distraction.

1. Front Vehicle Start Alert
2. Driver Drowsiness Alert

9.9.1 Front Vehicle Start Alert (FVSA)

Front Vehicle Start Alert (FVSA) is a driver assistance feature that notifies the driver when the vehicle ahead begins to move. It is especially helpful at traffic signals when the driver may not notice the vehicle ahead starting. The system alerts the driver through audible, haptic, and visual warnings.

Steps to activate Front Vehicle Start Alert:

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> Drive Assist >> Assistants >> Driver Attention >> Front vehicle Start Alert.



Whenever the vehicle is restarted, the Front Vehicle Start Alert function retains the last setting made in the driver attention menu.

FVSA enabling conditions

Front Camera Module installed in the windshield of the vehicle helps in the detection of vehicles in front of host vehicle and provides warning to the driver about their movement ahead. Front Vehicle Start Alert gets activated when the following conditions are met.

- Vehicle is stationary and should be in Park / Drive / Neutral mode.
- The distance between the vehicle and target vehicle shall be within 5 m.
- The speed of target vehicle shall be above 2 km/h.

On detecting the movement of preceding vehicle satisfying all the above conditions, a pop-up warning is given in the DID along with an audible warning and haptic steering vibration.



The Front Vehicle Start Alert function does not work when the vehicle is in reverse gear.



Do not rely completely on this function to get notifications for the front vehicle movement. Driver shall be always careful and responsible to check whether the vehicle in the front is moving.

System Limitations

Front Vehicle Start Alert Function is subjected to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations.

- System may not operate properly when there is inclement weather, such as snow and rain that could block the visibility of the front camera.

9.10 Driver and Occupant Monitoring System (Eyedentity) (If Equipped)

Eyedentity is the Driver and Occupant Monitoring System (DOMS) powered by a 5 Megapixel RGB – IR Camera inside the cabin to monitor driver's alertness to prevent accidents and improve safety.



The System is capable to do the below,

1. Driver Drowsiness detection.
2. Driver Distraction detection.
3. Driver Gadget usage detection.
4. Driver Unresponsiveness
5. Selfie
6. Video Call

NOTICE

The DID displays all alerts and visual warnings related to Driver and Occupant Monitoring System (DOMS).

9.10.1 How to enable DOMS:

DOMS will be active by default after every ignition toggle.

User can enable/disable the driver and occupant monitoring features by following the below steps:

1. Open “My vehicle” application from app drawer.



2. Click on the “Eyedentity” tab under interior.



3. Tap the toggle button beside the “Driver and Occupant Monitoring Systems” to disable all the DOMS features.



4. On disabling the toggle button, camera icon in DID will turn from green colour to amber.



5. Clicking again on the toggle button beside the “Driver and Occupant Monitoring Systems” to enable all the DOMS features, like driver distraction, driver drowsiness, gadget detection, Face recognition and application which requires camera feed access like selfie and fun with work.

6. To indicate active state camera icon in DID will turn to green colour.

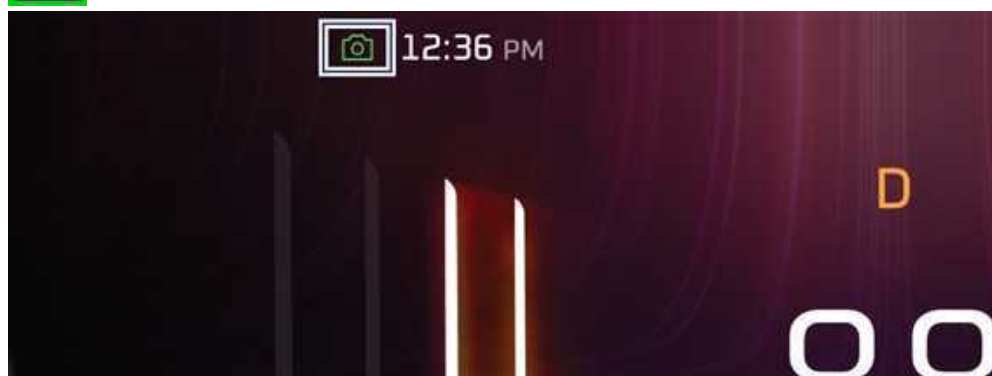
9.10.2 DOMS telltales in Driver Information Display:

In-cabin camera status telltales will be displayed at the top left corner of DID.

Green Camera Icon:



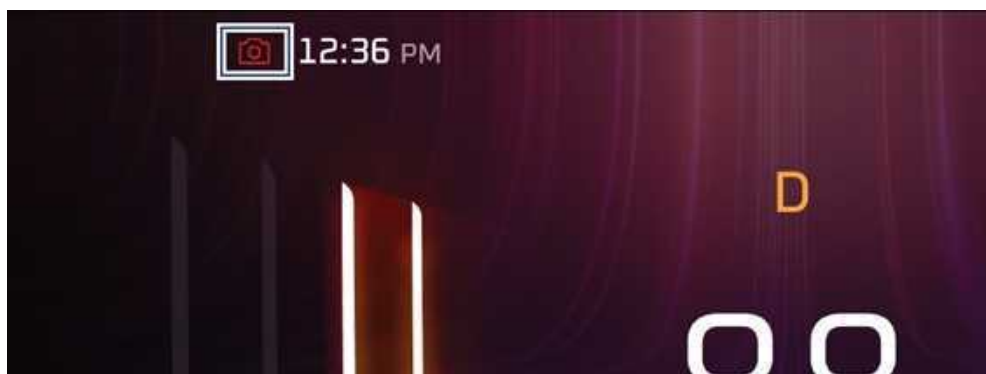
Green camera icon indicates, In-cabin Camera is ON and Driver and Occupant Monitoring System is active.



Red Camera icon:



The red camera icon indicates that the in-cabin camera is blocked, or there is a fault in the Eyedentity system.



Amber Camera Icon:



The amber camera icon indicates that the Driver and Occupant Monitoring System is not functioning due to poor image quality, which may be caused by over-illumination or a blocked camera. Cleaning the camera lens with a soft cloth can resolve this issue and also when DOMS is turned OFF in CID.



NOTICE

Amber camera icon during ignition ON is normal, which will turn into green within a minute.

9.10.3 Driver Drowsiness Detection

Stage 1 Alert: Drowsy

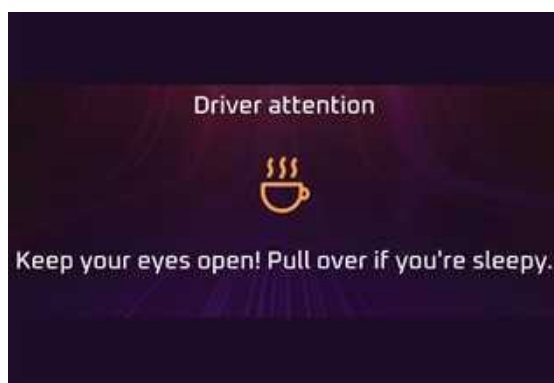
If the driver feels drowsy without closing their eyes completely, but blinks their eyes slower than usual, a 'Drowsy' alert will appear in the DID, indicating to take a break, along with an audio chime alert.

If the driver continues to be in the drowsy state, the alert will repeat for 5 seconds every minute.



Stage 2 Alert: Microsleep

If the driver continues to be in the drowsy state even after stage 1 alert and if he closes his eyes completely for 3 seconds, a 'Microsleep' alert will appear with in the DID, indicating to take a break, along with an audio chime alert.



Stage 3 Alert: Sleep

If the driver continues to close their eyes for 4 more seconds after the stage 2 alert, a 'Sleep' alert will appear in the DID, indicating to take a break, along with a continuous audio chime and a haptic (vibration) on the steering wheel.

When any ADAS feature that controls vehicle movement, such as Lane Keep Assist, is active, haptic feedback will be disabled.

Driver attention



Feeling sleepy? Take a break to stay alert!

9.10.4 Driver Distraction Detection

Driver Distraction alerts will appear in the DID for the following,

Short Distraction:

If the driver repeatedly shifts his head between the windshield and away for 1 and 2 seconds respectively, for a cumulative of 10 seconds, a short distraction alert will appear on the DID with a message to focus on the road, accompanied by an audio chime alert. (Example activity: Driver frequently checking messages or maps on a mobile phone while driving)



Long Distraction:

If the driver continuously turns his head away from the windshield for more than 6 seconds, a long distraction alert will appear on the DID, indicating to focus on the road, along with an audio chime alert.



Driver Unresponsiveness Detection:

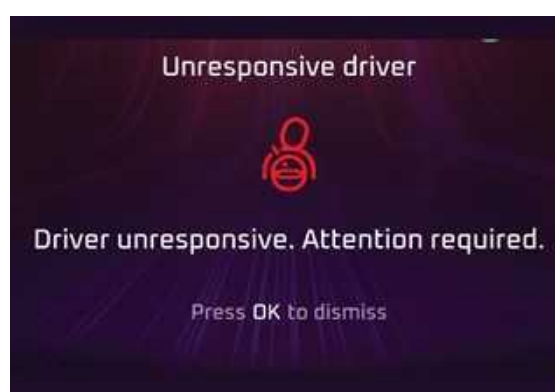
If the driver continues to be in a distracted state after the long distraction alert, an 'Unresponsive' alert will appear 6 seconds after the long distraction alert, will appear on the DID, indicating unresponsiveness, a continuous audio chime alert and a haptic (vibration) on the steering wheel.

When any ADAS feature that controls vehicle movement, such as Lane Keep Assist, is active, haptic feedback will be disabled.



Gadget Distraction:

When the driver holds the phone near their ear, a 'Gadget Distraction' alert appears on the DID for 5 seconds. The alert will only reappear if the driver lowers the phone and then brings it back near their ear.

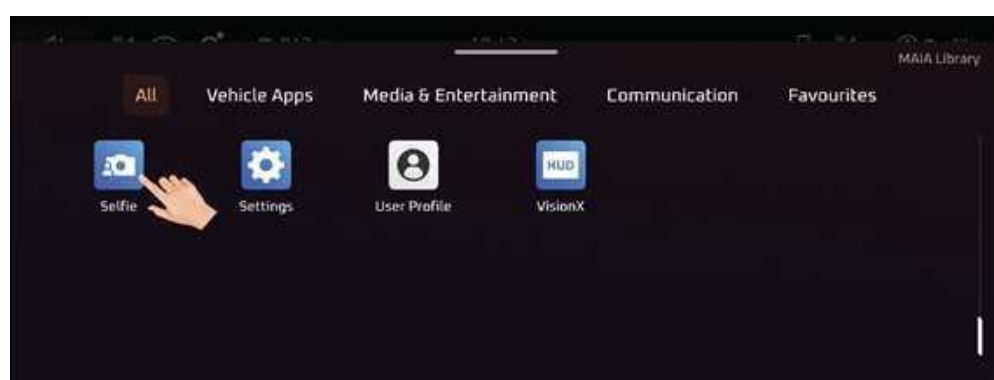


9.10.5 Selfie

Eyedentity camera also supports a selfie feature, offering full cabin coverage with options to capture photos and short videos (3 seconds). Additionally, occupants can apply various AI filters that fit on faces or create frames around the image. These images and videos are stored in the gallery.

Selfie app can be accessed from CID app drawer.

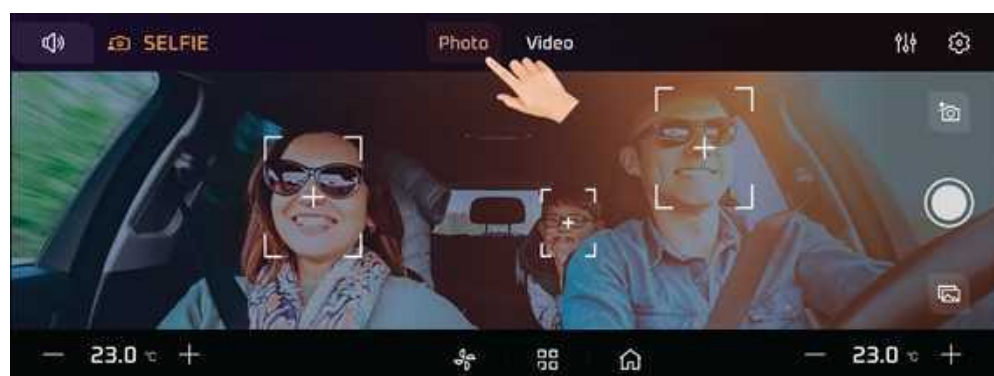
Tap on selfie to preview the entire cabin in CID display with "Filters" button on the left, "shutter" button on the right and option to switch between image (Camera) and Video at the top.



"Filters" button will load all filters.

"Gallery" button will redirect to Gallery app.

Various filters can be selected, and photo/video (restricted for 3 sec) can be captured and viewed in Gallery application.



9.10.6 Video Call

User can make Video calls from the vehicle using Zoom or Google Meet from Fun & Work app. The in-cabin camera will provide the video view.

9.10.7 DOMS Limitations

- DOMS will not be available if there is an overexposed camera image due to bright light or glare (e.g. Mobile IR blasters).
- DOMS may fail to monitor the driver attentiveness accurately, if the in-cabin camera lens is dirty or obstructed.
- For some drivers, the DOMS may not work due to eye occlusion caused by spectacle frame, IR coating on spectacles, sunglasses having transparency less than 30%, seating position of driver.
- DOMS may not work correctly for driver with small eyes with which, it is difficult to track eyeball movement.

DOMS is an AI system which can make mistakes and tend for continuous improvement. Please be vigilant always and keep your attention on the road. So, you can anticipate and respond quickly to potential hazard.

NOTICE

Take short breaks during long trips.

While driving, try to avoid using a mobile phone by holding it in your hand.

Refrain from using your mobile phone while driving. If necessary, use hands-free options.

Always Keep your attention on the road and avoid engaging in distracting activities like eating, drinking, or adjusting the radio.

NOTICE

The conditions listed above do not represent every possible scenario that may interfere with DOMS. Additional factors may prevent it from operating as intended. Always remain vigilant and keep your attention on the road so you can anticipate and respond quickly to potential hazards.

DOMS (In car camera) is always ON to detect driver behavior and detecting user profile.

10 VisionX (If Equipped)

VisionX is a projection device used in vehicles to display real-time data on the driver's vision area, enhancing the driver's experience by integrating digital information with the physical environment. It helps drivers maintain their focus on the road. By projecting important information directly onto the windshield.

The images in this manual are representative and may vary depending on the vehicle model, software version and specifications.

VisionX displays a set of information that is designed to enhance the driving experience, safety, and convenience.



A	Static Area
B	Augmented Reality Area



The driver is fully responsible for road safety. Vision X is an assistance tool, not a substitute for driver awareness. The driver remains fully responsible for safe operation. The company is not liable for accidents, injuries, or damages caused by reliance on VisionX projections or malfunctions. Always stay attentive to the road, even when VisionX is active.

The white line detected on the front vehicle may not always be accurate in certain situations. Always focus on the actual driving scenario.

10.1 VisionX Enable and Disable

VisionX can be enabled and disabled either by using a button from driver side switch bank or from center information display (CID).

Option 1 - With Center Information Display (CID)

(a) Go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> VisionX.

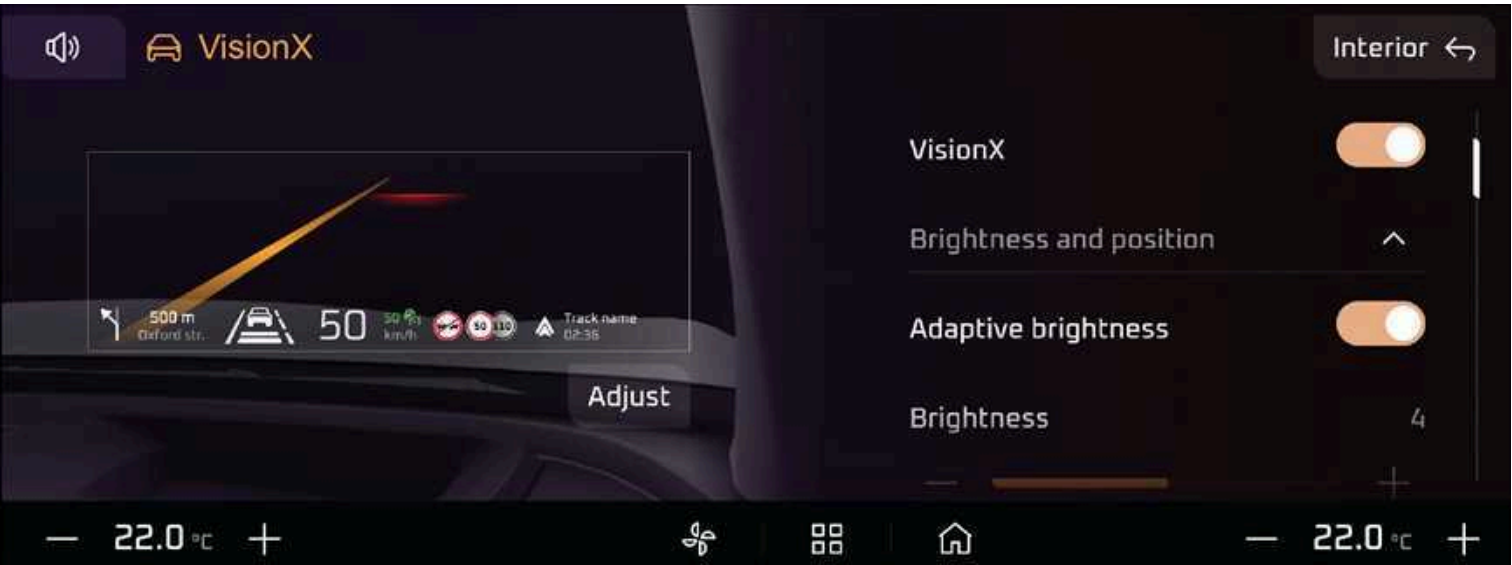


(b) Go to App Drawer >> VisionX.



Option 2 - With Driver Side Switch Bank Button

Push button is located in the driver side switch bank.



NOTICE

Once VisionX disabled, It has to be manually enabled again using one of the two option.

10.2 Static Area



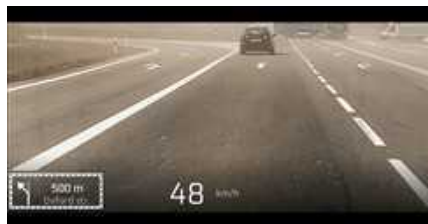
S.No	Static Features
1	Navigation or Compass
2	ACC with Lanes Indicator
3	Speed
4	ACC Set Speed
5	Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)
6	Messages (Call, Media, Hands off warning, Thermal Warning, Emergency Braking, Blind Spot Warning, Cross traffic alert, EV specific warning)

NOTICE

To Enable/Disable, Static feature, Refer VisionX settings section.

10.2.1 Navigation (Turn-by-Turn)

VisionX system displays information related to Navigation Turn-by-Turn (TBT) system. Refer Navigation Turn-by-Turn (TBT) section in CID/DID chapter for more details.



The Navigation display in augmented reality mode is an auxiliary feature. Always refer to the CID/DID navigation screen for complete guidance.

10.2.2 Navigation Estimated Time Arrival (ETA) and Distance to Destination (DTD)

VisionX system displays information related to ETA and DTD system. Refer Navigation Estimated Time Arrival (ETA) and Distance to Destination (DTD) section in CID/DID chapter for more details.

ETA: This feature displays the estimated time to reach the set destination.

DTD: This feature displays the remaining distance to the destination.



ETA and DTD display in augmented reality mode is an auxiliary feature. Always refer to the CID/DID navigation screen for complete guidance.

10.2.3 Compass

VisionX system displays information related to Compass system. Refer Navigation compass section in CID/DID chapter for more details.

Compass is the function, which provides real-time information about the cardinal directions.



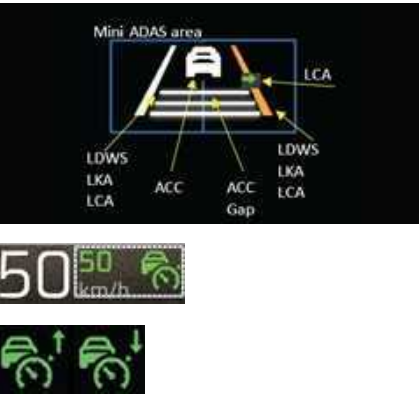
Compass display in augmented reality mode is an auxiliary feature. Always refer to the CID/DID navigation screen for complete guidance.

VisionX does not replace direct visual assessment of lane positions. The system may not function correctly in adverse weather, low visibility, or if road markings are unclear. The company is not responsible for incorrect lane detection or related incidents.

10.2.4 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)

VisionX system displays information on ACC system. Refer Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) section in ADAS chapter for more details.

Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) is the function which can help the driver to maintain a set speed, combined with a preselected time gap to the vehicle ahead.



10.2.5 Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR)

VisionX system displays information related to TSR system. Refer Traffic Sign Recognition (TSR) section in ADAS chapter for more details.



10.2.6 VisionX Thermal Warning

In the event of an unexpected situation with the VisionX system, a warning will be triggered. If this warning appears, the system's performance may be compromised. The system is designed to recover automatically, but if it does not, please visit the nearest dealership for assistance.



10.2.7 Vehicle Speed

Vehicle Speed shows the current speed value directly on the windshield.



10.2.8 Call and Media

VisionX system displays information on Call and Media related details.

Call feature keeps the driver updated on all call types, allowing them to stay focused on the road.

Media feature keeps the driver updated on media information, allowing them to stay focused on the road.

Call



Media



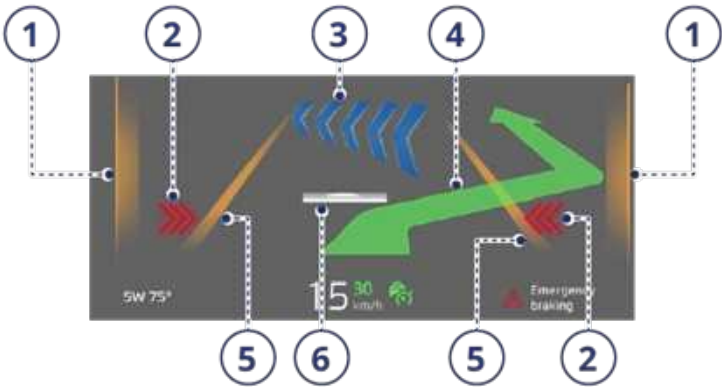
Refer Call and Media section in CID chapter for more details.

10.2.9 Battery Low Warning

If the vehicle battery is low, The battery low warning alert displayed to alert the driver.



10.3 Augmented Reality Area



S.No	Augmented Features
1	Blind Spot Warning (AR)
2	Cross Traffic Alert (AR)
3	Navigation (AR)
4	Lane Change Assist (AR)
5	Lane Departure Warning (AR)
6	ACC (AR)

NOTICE

To Enable/Disable, AR feature, Refer VisionX Settings section.

10.3.1 Welcome Animation

Welcome Animation function in VisionX is a feature that provides a visually engaging introduction after every ignition cycle when the VisionX system is enabled.



10.3.2 Blind Spot

VisionX system displays information on Blind Spot system. Refer Blind Spot Detection section in ADAS chapter for more details. This feature alerts the driver about the potential presence of other vehicles in the driver's left and right side blind spots, enhancing safety during lane changes and maneuvers.

Left Side Blind Spot



Right Side Blind Spot



The Blind-Spot Safety information displayed on the Head-Up Display is supplemental. Do not rely solely on it when changing lanes. Always check your surroundings and ensure it is safe to proceed.

10.3.3 Cross Traffic Alert

VisionX system displays information on Cross Traffic Alert system. Refer Cross Traffic Alert section in ADAS chapter for more details.

Rear Cross Traffic Alert is a safety feature that warns the driver of approaching vehicles or obstacles in the rear blind spot area.



10.3.4 Point of Interest (POI)

The Point of Interest (POI) function highlights various locations such as landmarks, road names, parking areas, stations, and more.

10.3.5 Highway Assist (HWA)

VisionX system displays information on HWA system. Refer Highway Assist (HWA) section in ADAS chapter for more details.



10.3.6 Lane Departure Warning

VisionX system displays information on Lane Departure Warning system. Refer Lane Departure Warning section in ADAS chapter for more details.

Lane Departure Warning is the function which alert the driver, if the vehicle unintentionally drifts out of its lane without using turn signals.



10.3.7 Hands off warning

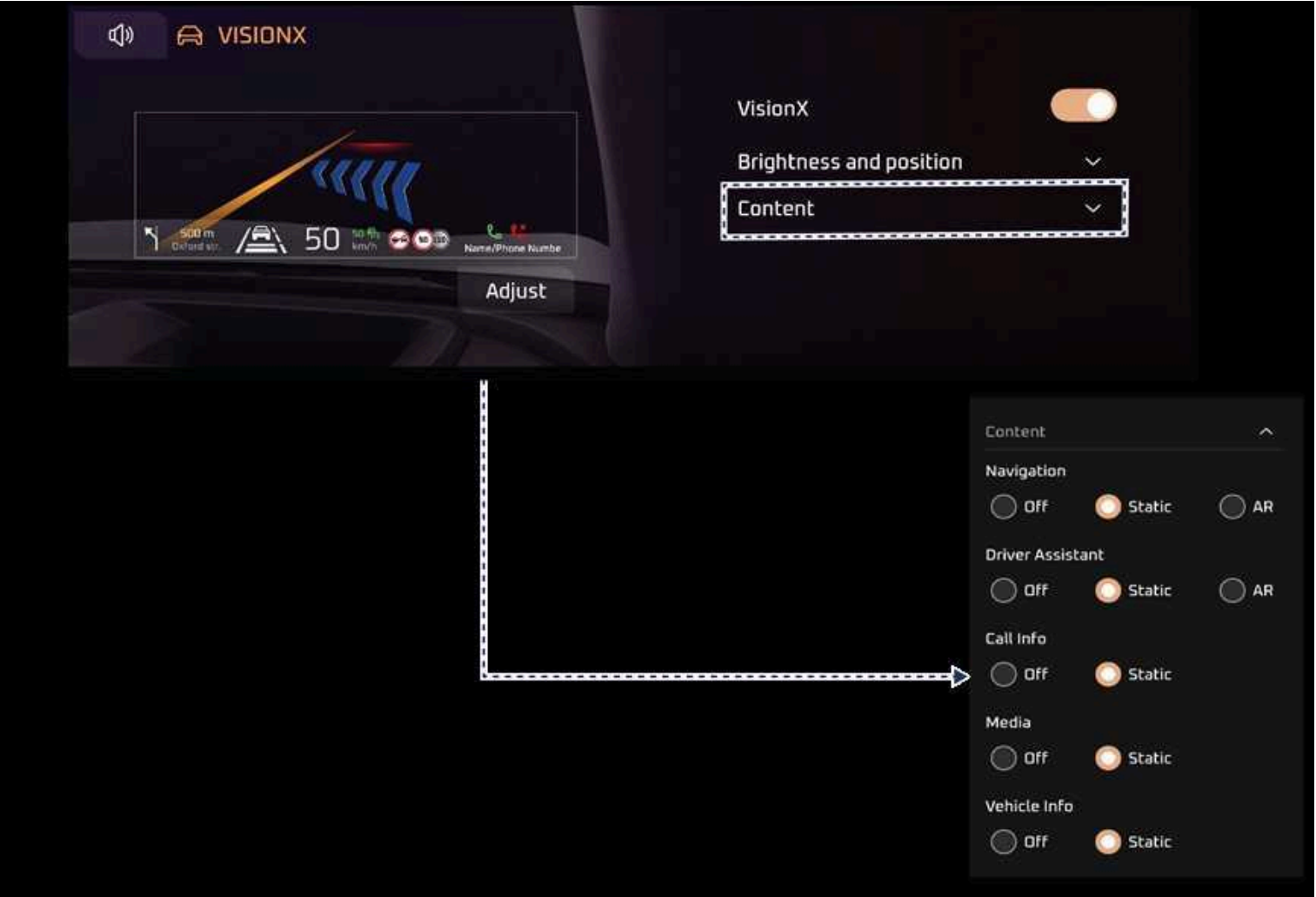
VisionX system displays information on Hands Off Warning system. Refer “Keep Hands on Steering wheel” related section in ADAS chapter for more details.

If the driver takes off the hand from the steering, the system will detect and alert the driver to correct the situation.



10.4 VisionX settings

10.4.1 Customization of VisionX Features

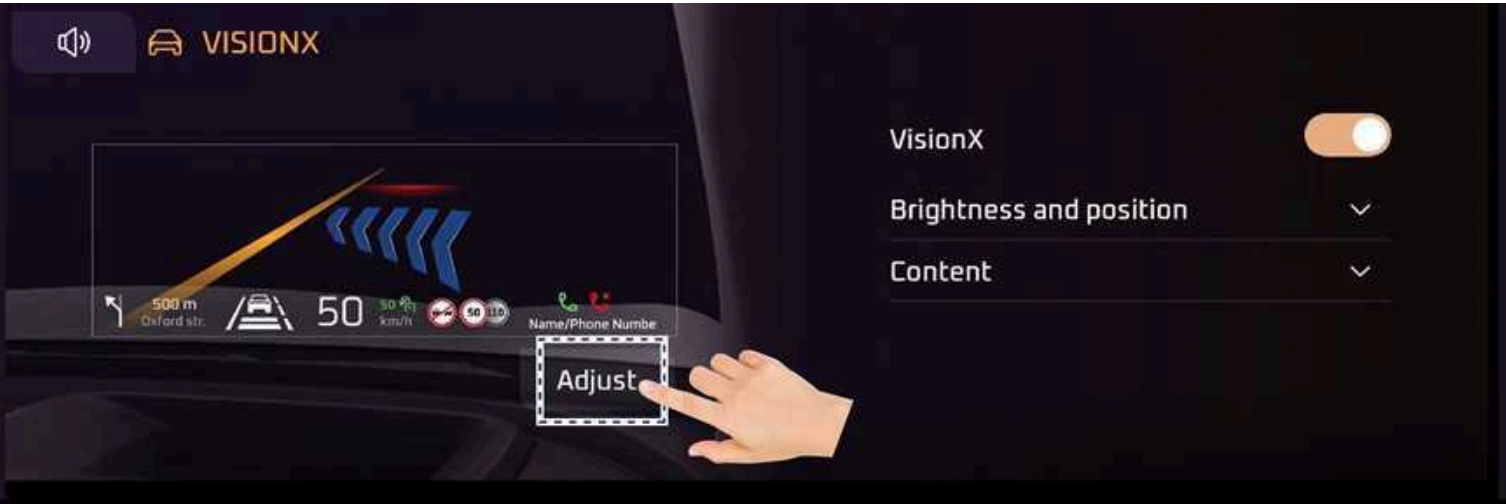


VisionX system allows user to select or customize the features that can be displayed in AR and Static vision.

The below are the list of features in VisionX that can be customized,

Navigation (AR and Static)	Call Info
POI	Media
Driver Assistant (AR and Static)	

10.4.2 Brightness Control



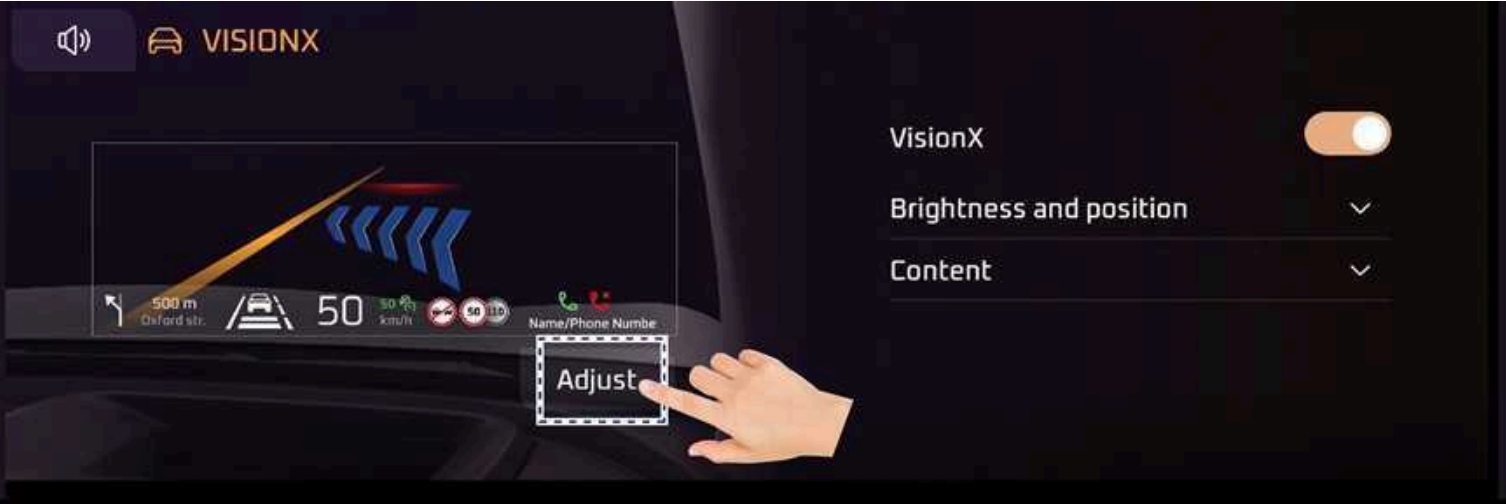
Brightness of VisionX can be controlled by settings.

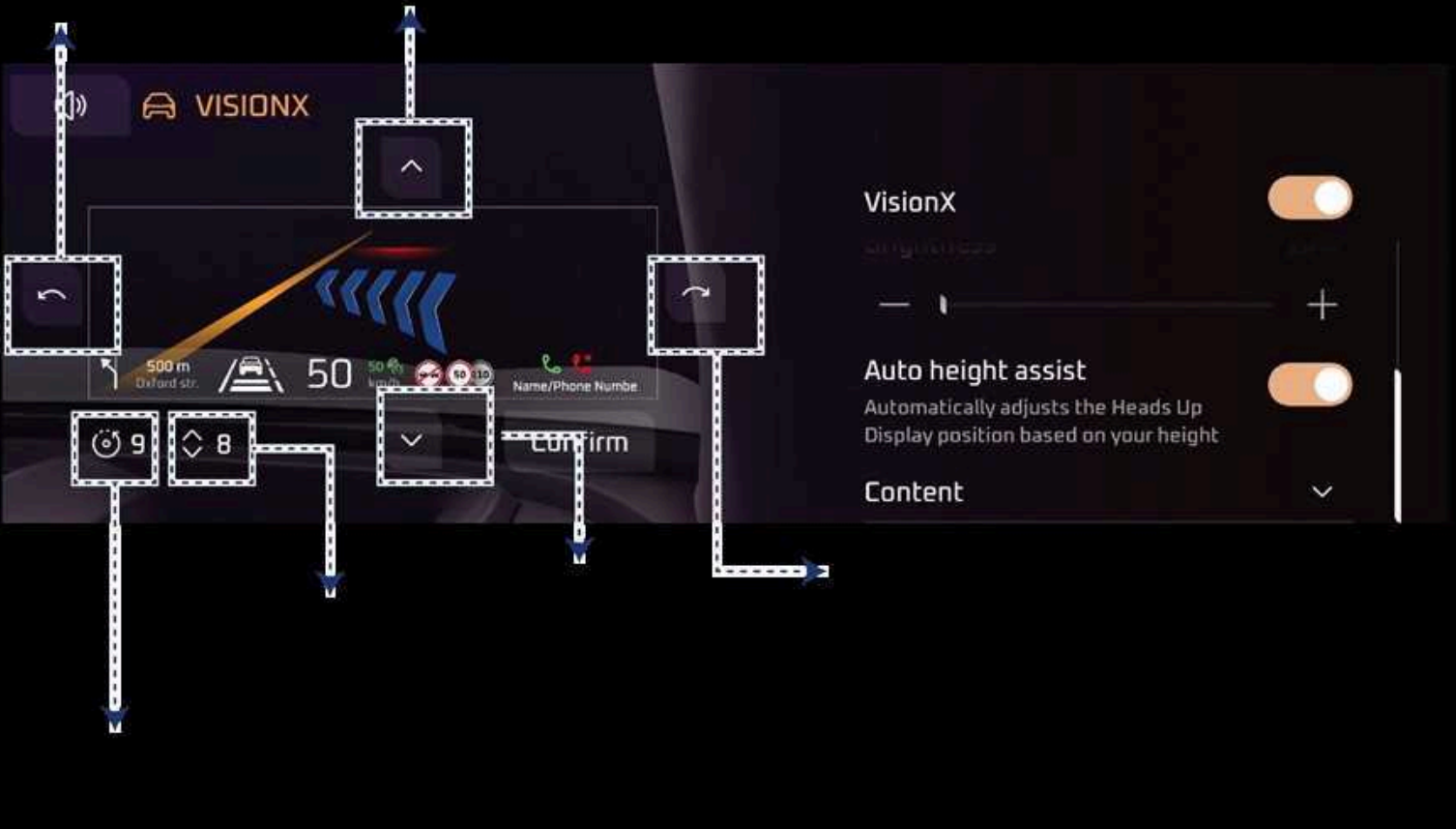
If the Auto Brightness is enabled, Illumination is adjusted on its own based on the light sensor values.

If the Auto Brightness is disabled, manually we can control the brightness level using brightness control.

10.4.3 Position Adjustment

VisionX can be adjusted both vertically (up and down) and angled (Tilt right and left) using dedicated controls, allowing users to set their preferred viewing position for optimal visibility.





10.4.4 System Limitations

Visibility of VisionX display is influenced by the below factors:

1. Driver Seat Position
2. Objects, Dust or dirt on the Head-up display's protective glass.
3. Windshield dirt both inside and outside
4. Sunglasses with certain polarization filters.
5. Wet road.
6. Unfavorable light conditions.

If the vision of VisionX is unclear, please get it checked by the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.



The driver is fully responsible for road safety. Always stay attentive to the road, even when VisionX is active.
The white line detected the front of the vehicle may not be accurate in certain situations. Always focus on the actual driving scenario.

Precautions

- To reduce the risk of scratches on the glass covering the head-up display, do not place any objects on top of VisionX display.
- A special windshield is needed for the head up display function.
- If the temperature of the front windshield keep rises, VisionX display will be deactivated temporarily to protect Head-up display from the high temperature. When the temperature drops, VisionX display will be reactivated.
- Installation of additional layers in the windshield shall deteriorate the performance



Do not touch the screen with oily/dirty/wet moisturized fingers as the optical film is very sensitive to stains. Incase of such an event please clean with soft cloth immediately.

11 Parking Assist System

This chapter outlines the driver-assist features related to parking, including Auto Park Assist (APA) and Parking Assistance System (PAS). While these features enhance convenience and safety, drivers must remain attentive and adhere to the guidelines in this chapter.

NOTICE

These features cannot detect or prevent all hazards. Mahindra does not guarantee flawless operation under all conditions and assumes no liability for system malfunctions, whether partial or complete. For detailed information on feature-specific constraints and driver responsibilities, refer to the limitations sections throughout this manual.

Periodic software updates may be required to maintain or enhance the reliability of parking-assist features. By using these systems, the owner acknowledges having read and accepted all disclaimers and agrees to operate the vehicle responsibly while ensuring compliance with recommended updates.

Parking assist system with both key fob and phone is an aiding/ assist system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

11.1 Auto Park Assist (If Equipped)

Parking is one of the most basic driving tasks, yet for many drivers, it can also be one of the most challenging. Accurately gauging the vehicle's dimensions and proximity to obstacles can be difficult.

This technology uses **12 ultrasonic sensors** and **4 cameras** to assist the driver in parking the vehicle.

Informations:

- Before using the system, familiarize with the limitations of Auto Park and the situations in which it may not work as expected.
- Auto Park assist system is a driver assist system which aids the user in certain defined tasks within the system limitations and not a replacement for driver.
- The driver is responsible for continuously monitoring the surroundings around the vehicle during any park assist operation in progress and take necessary steps to stop the vehicle (by applying brake pedal, by performing steering control, by releasing the remote key-fob during remote parking or releasing the finger on phone touch interface during phone parking) to avoid any possible collision with other objects. Do not solely rely on the system to perform the driving or parking operations.
- This system is supplemental and does not replace driver's attention and judgement towards all traffic situations, weather, road conditions, or any surrounding environment, etc.
- The driver must follow traffic rules and ensure the safety of their vehicle and everything around it, including other vehicles, people, animals, and obstacles.
- All cameras and sensors shall be error-free and in a fully functional state. In case the cameras and sensors are not operational or are faulty, it is recommended to not use them and get them immediately inspected at a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.
- The Auto Parking assist system images in this section are representative only.
- Auto Park's performance depends on the ability of the cameras and sensors to determine the vehicle's proximity to curbs, objects, and other vehicles. Be aware of the following warnings before and while using Auto Park:
 - Do not use Auto Park if anything, such as a ball hitch, bike rack is attached to the tow hitch. Auto Park may not stop for hitches when parking between or in front of other vehicles.
 - Do not depend on Auto Park to find a parking space that is legal, suitable, and safe. Auto Park may not always detect objects in the parking space. Always perform visual checks to confirm that a parking space is appropriate and safe.
 - When Auto Park is active, monitor the CID to ensure that you are aware of the instructions that Auto Park is providing.
 - Hazard lamps will be ON during the auto parking process for safety reasons.
 - Once the system completes park assist operation, parking brake will get engaged automatically.
 - Drive at lower speeds for better search of parking space.

11.1.1 Entry to Auto Park Application

The user can enter auto park application using any of the following methods:

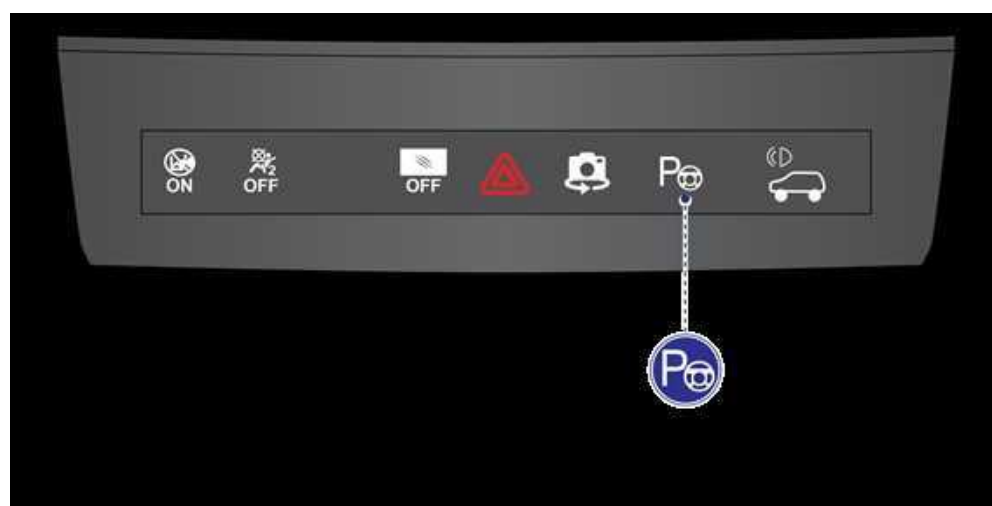
Method 1:

Selecting the **"Auto Park"** application from the CID.



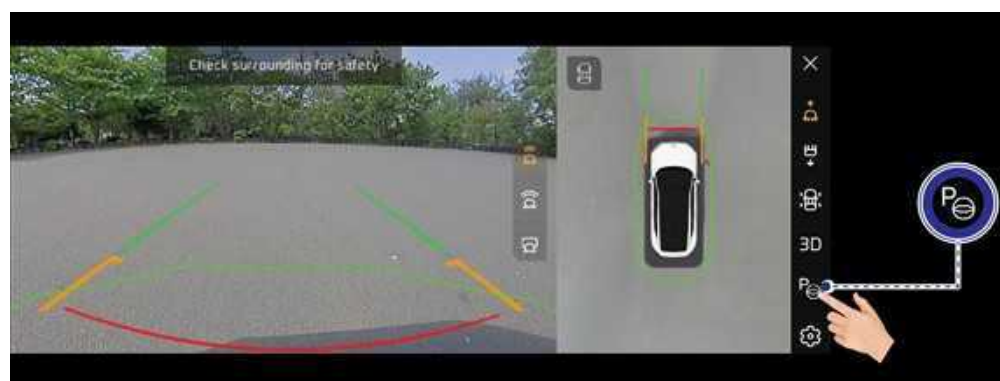
Method 2:

By pressing the “**Auto Park switch**” located at the Center fascia switch bank, the user can directly go into the auto park application.



Method 3:

The user can enter into Auto Park directly from “**360° camera**” screen by pressing the “**Auto Park Icon**”.

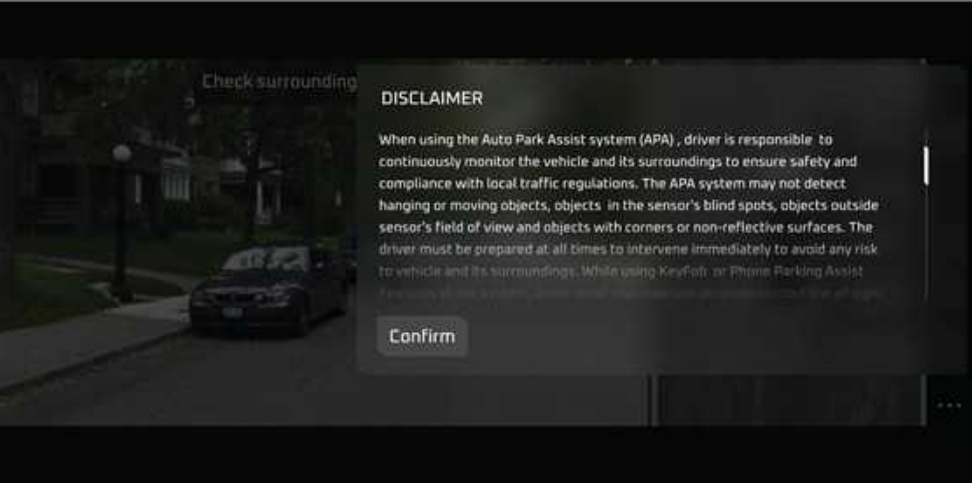


NOTICE

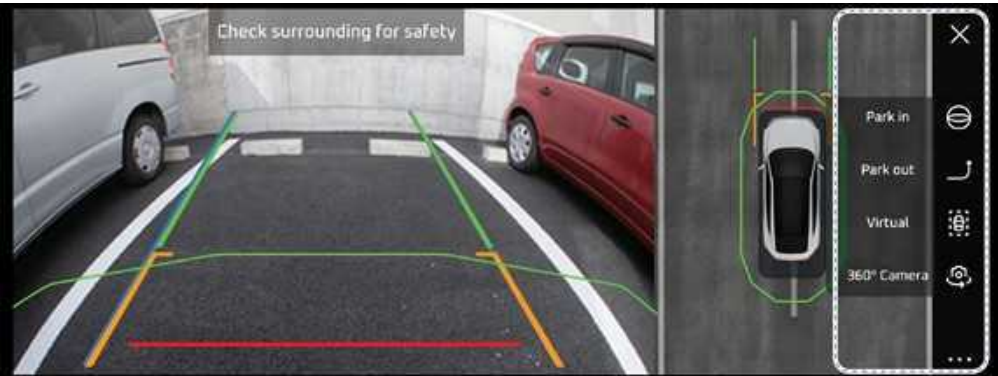
When Auto Park Assist (APA) application is entered via the soft button or hard switch or Camera 360, disclaimer message appears before accessing the APA features.

Disclaimer Message:

When using the Auto Park Assist system (APA), driver is responsible to continuously monitor the vehicle and its surroundings to ensure safety and compliance with local traffic regulations. The APA system may not detect hanging or moving objects, objects in the sensor's blind spots, objects outside sensor's field of view and objects with corners or non-reflective surfaces. The driver must be prepared at all times to intervene immediately to avoid any risk to vehicle and its surroundings. While using KeyFob or Phone Parking Assist Features of the system, driver must also maintain an unobstructed line of sight to the vehicle. APA system is solely an assistive technology and does not replace the driver's responsibility and Mahindra shall not be held responsible for any damages, injuries, or accidents arising from the use of APA system. For further details, refer to the Owner's Manual.

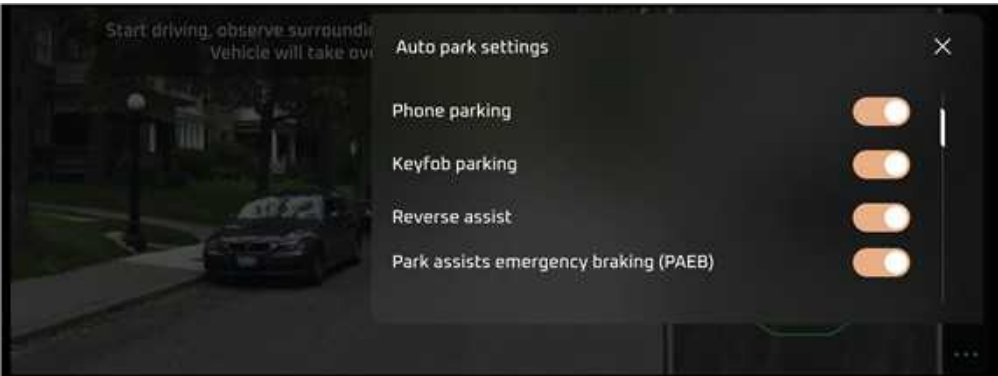


11.1.2 Auto Park Application and Features



	Park-In	To initiate parking space search and perform auto park in with the driver either inside or outside (using keyfob or phone) the vehicle.
	Park-out	To initiate vehicle park out from a parking space.
	Virtual Park-in	To initiate driver selected parking space and perform auto park in with driver inside or outside (using keyfob or phone) the vehicle.
	360° Camera	To enter the 360° camera application.
	More Options	To enter reverse assist and settings.
	Reverse Assist	To initiate auto reverse motion for the last 50 meter the vehicle has traveled.
	Settings	To enter the settings menu.

11.1.3 Park Assist Settings



Phone parking	This feature is enabled by default. The driver can disable/enable the feature as per convenience.
Keyfob parking	This feature is enabled by default. The driver can disable/enable the feature as per convenience.
Reverse assist	This feature is enabled by default. The driver can disable/enable the feature as per convenience.
Park Assist Emergency Braking (PAEB)	This feature is disabled by default. The driver can disable/enable the feature as per convenience.

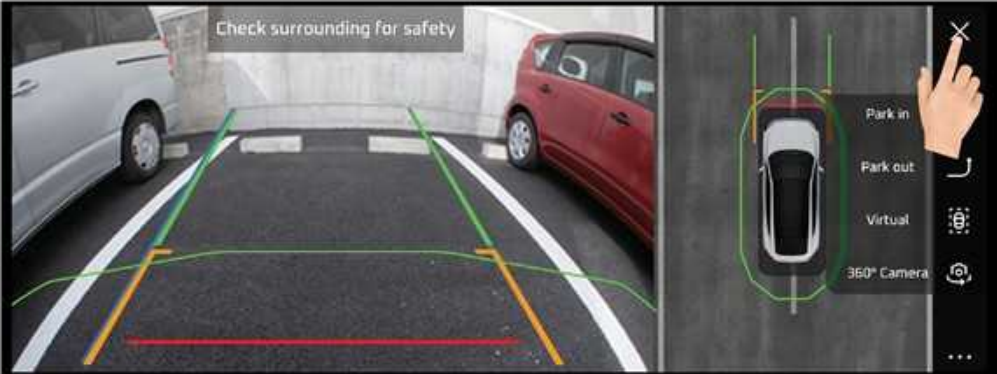
11.1.4 Exiting Auto Park Application

The user can exit auto park application using any of the following methods:

Method 1: Pressing the “Auto Park Switch” again.



Method 2: Pressing the close button.



11.1.5 Park-In

The park-in function helps the driver in searching and finding a parking space (perpendicular, parallel, or angular) and park the vehicle in the selected space.



While the Park-In feature is available it is the driver's responsibility to be vigilant about the surroundings while using the feature and stop the vehicle in case of need. Do not completely rely on the system.

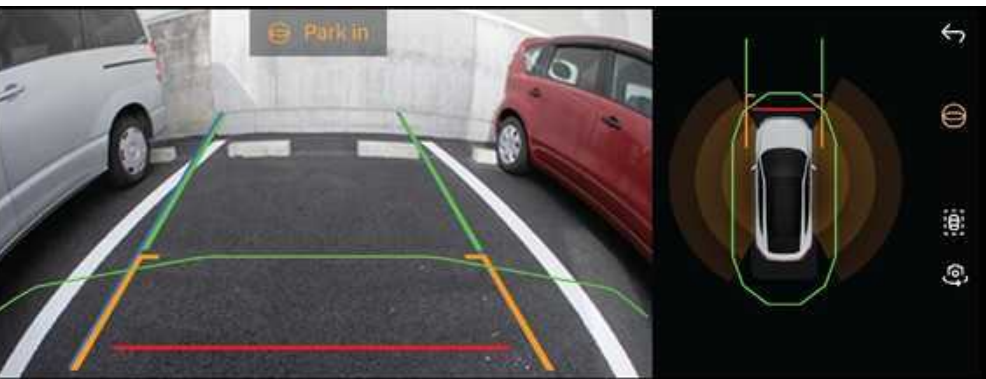
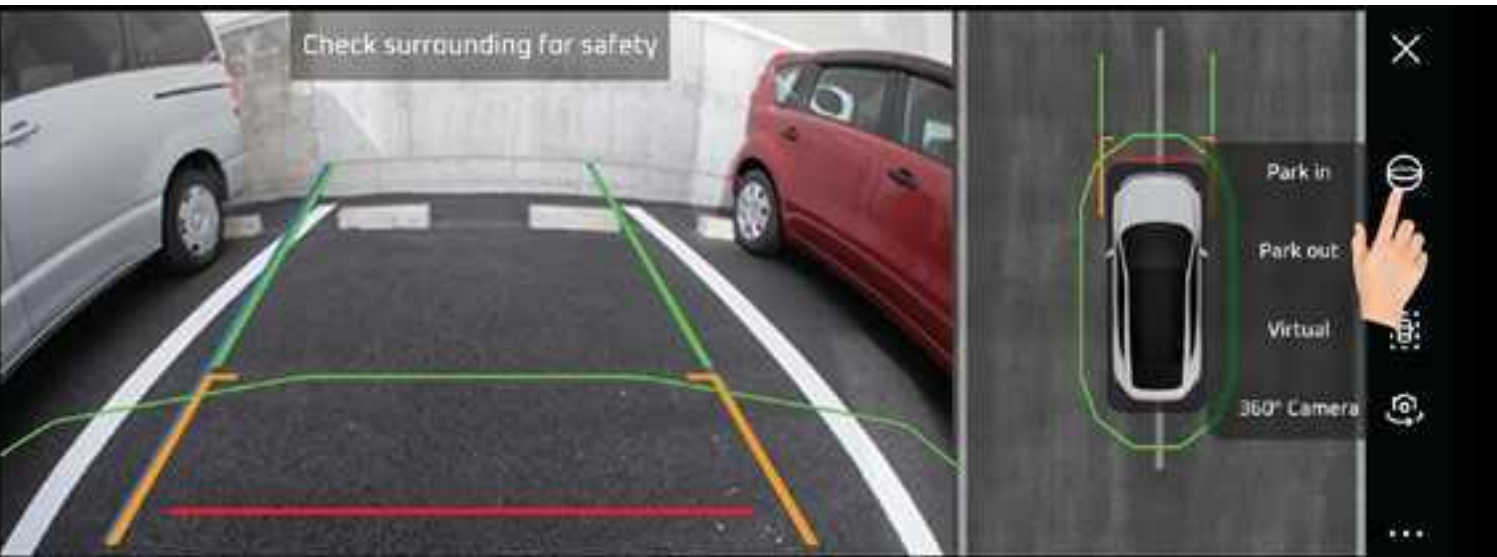
Park-in is an aiding / assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Pre-conditions:

1. All cameras and sensors should be error-free and in a fully functional state.
2. Vehicle is in standstill condition.
3. Ignition ON and drive enabled.
4. Auto Park application open.
5. All doors, hood and tail gate in closed condition.
6. Driver seat belt fastened.
7. No error messages in APA screen.
8. ORVMs unfolded.
9. Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper.

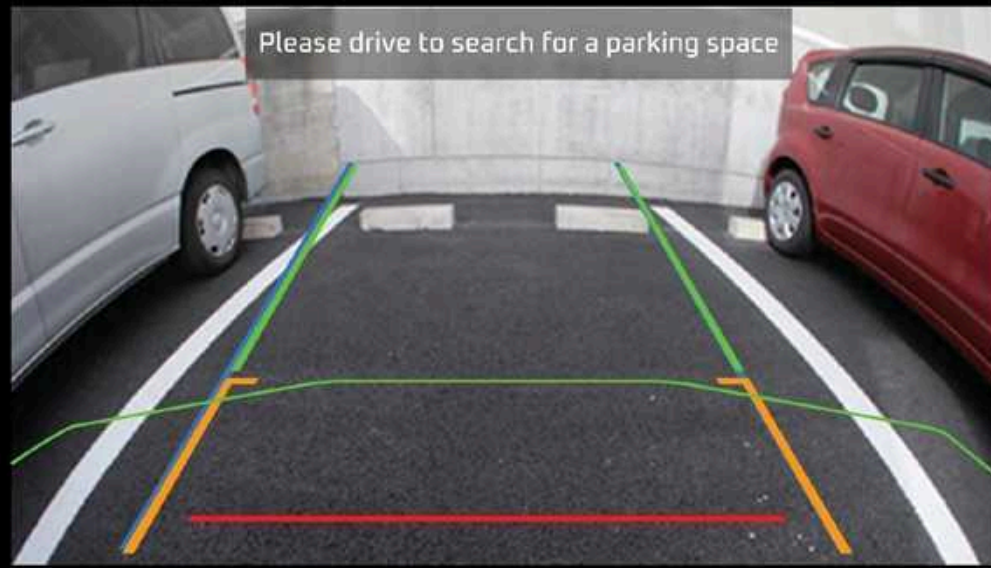
Steps to initiate Parking Space Search:

1. Driver can select the park-in icon and the screen changes to parking space searching animation.



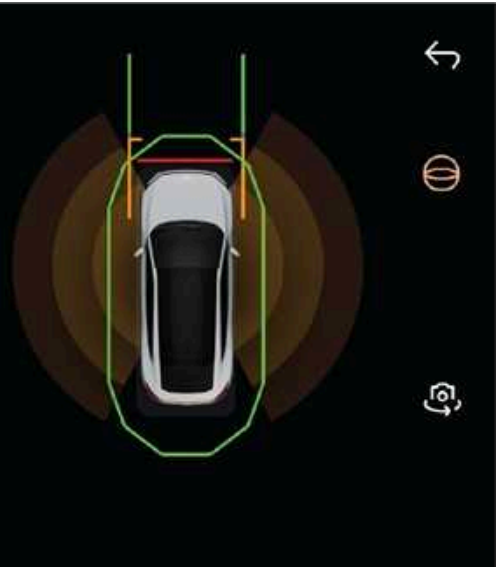
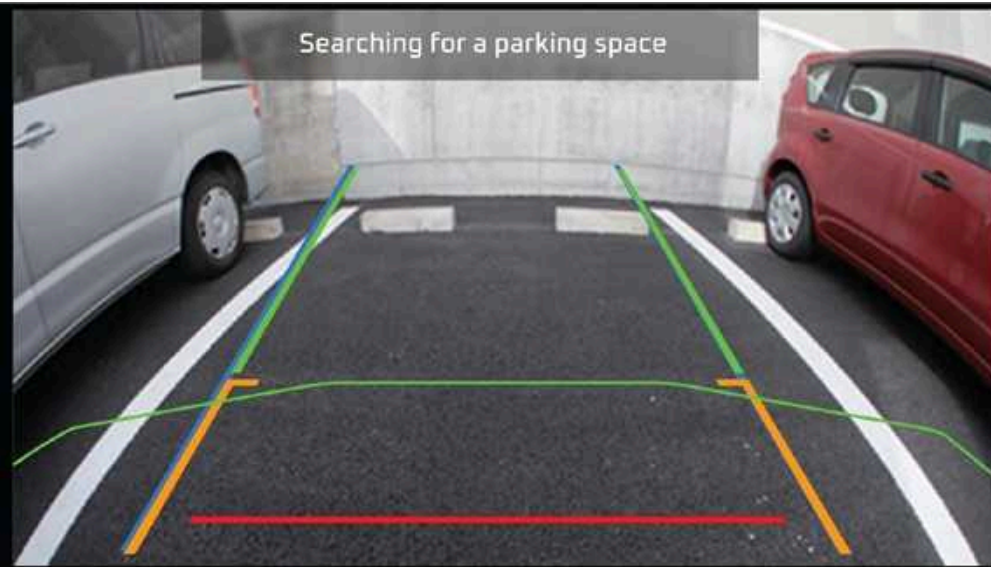
2. "Please drive to search for a parking space" message displays on the screen.

Please drive to search for a parking space



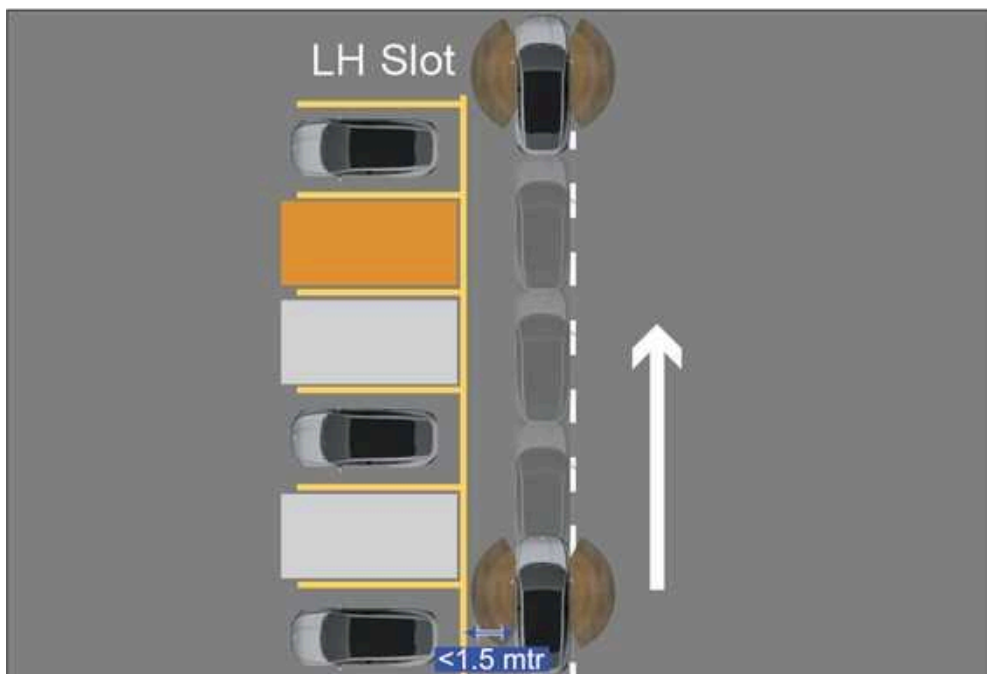
3. Driver should drive the vehicle in forward direction at speed less than 20 km/h “Searching for a parking space” message displays on the screen.

Searching for a parking space



NOTICE

- Parking space detection won't happen if the vehicle is driven in reverse direction.
- Parking space detection won't happen if the vehicle is driven at a speed > 20 km/h.
- Parking space detection won't happen if the distance of vehicle to row of parked vehicles or slot markings is greater than 1.5 meter.



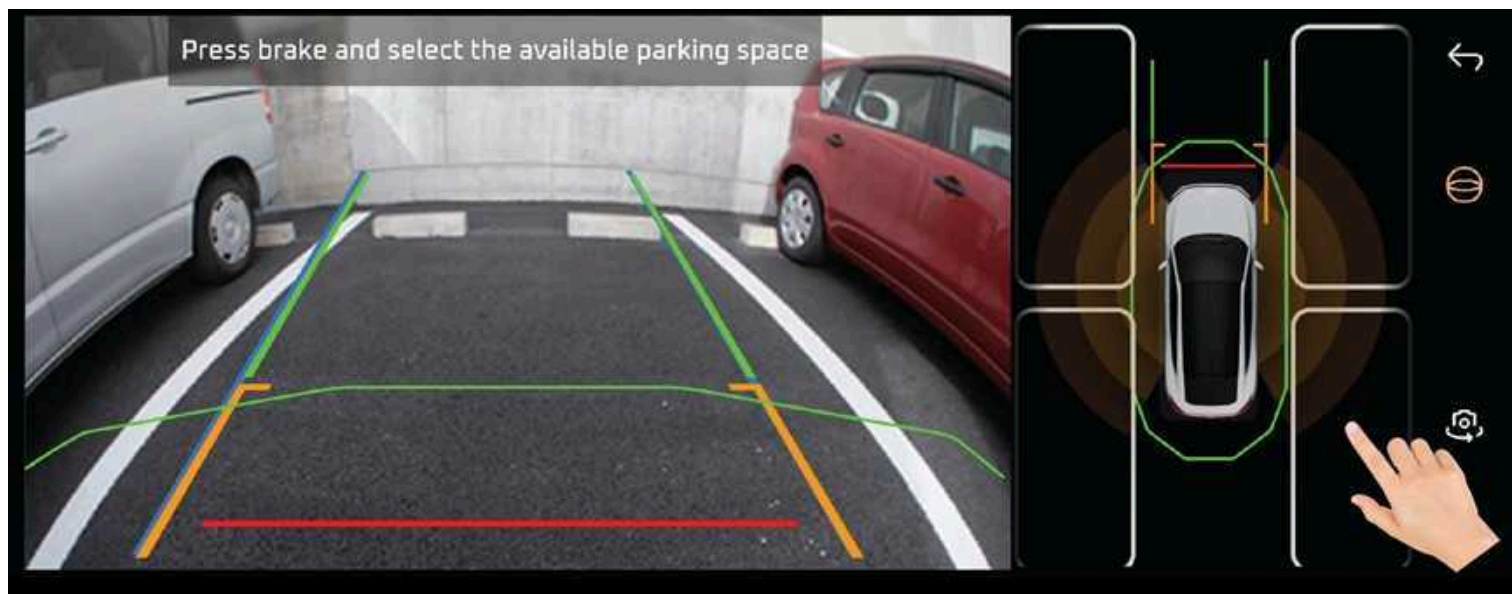
Parking space detection won't happen if the distance of vehicle to row of parked vehicles or slot markings is less than 0.7 meter.

NOTICE

It is driver's responsibility to be vigilant about the surroundings while using the feature and stop the vehicle in case of need. Do not completely rely on the system.

- Parking lines that are not marked in yellow or white may not be detected. Further parking lines that are blurred / obstructed / not clear may not be detected.
- The driving pathway and parking space should meet the suitable dimension requirements.

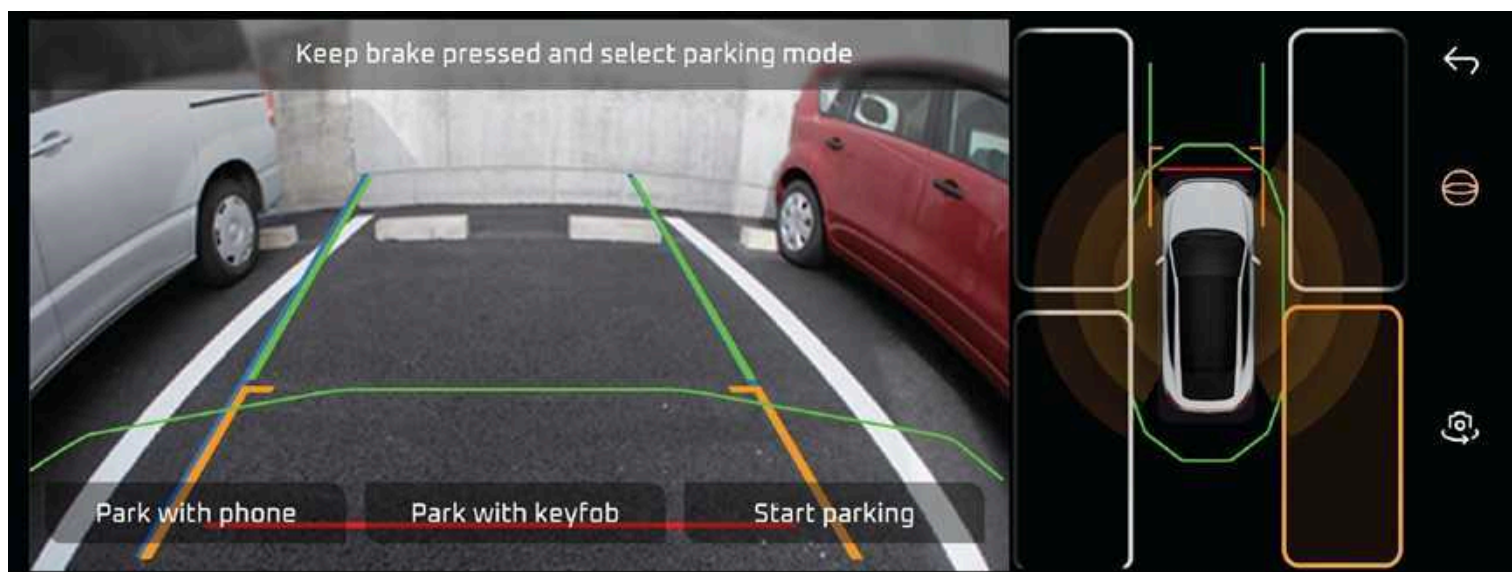
4. Once possible parking space(s) are displayed, **"Press brake and select the available parking space"** message displays on the screen. Now, the driver should press the brake, stop the vehicle and select the parking space of their choice.



NOTICE

When the vehicle stops, the most recently detected parking space will be selected by default automatically. The driver can choose their preferred parking space using the CID touchscreen.

5. **"Keep brake pressed and select parking mode"** message displays on the screen. Driver should continue pressing the brake and select the desired parking mode using the CID touchscreen.

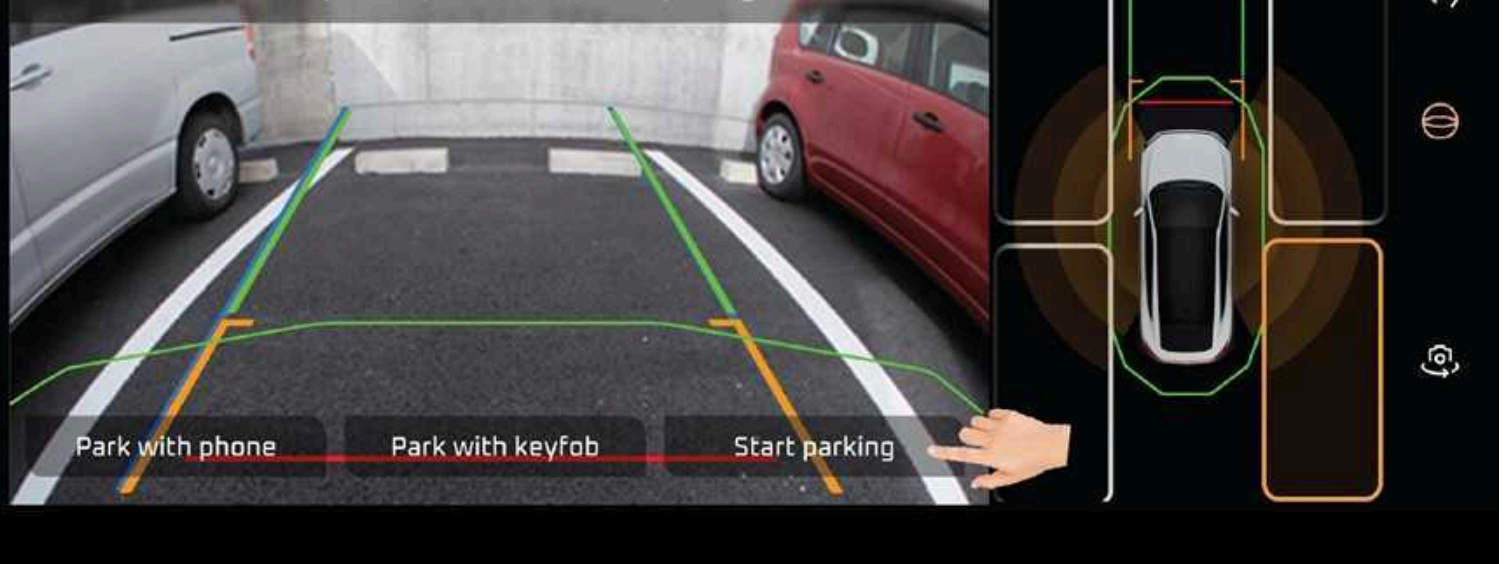


- Start Parking or
- Park with Phone or
- Park with Key fob

11.1.6 Start parking

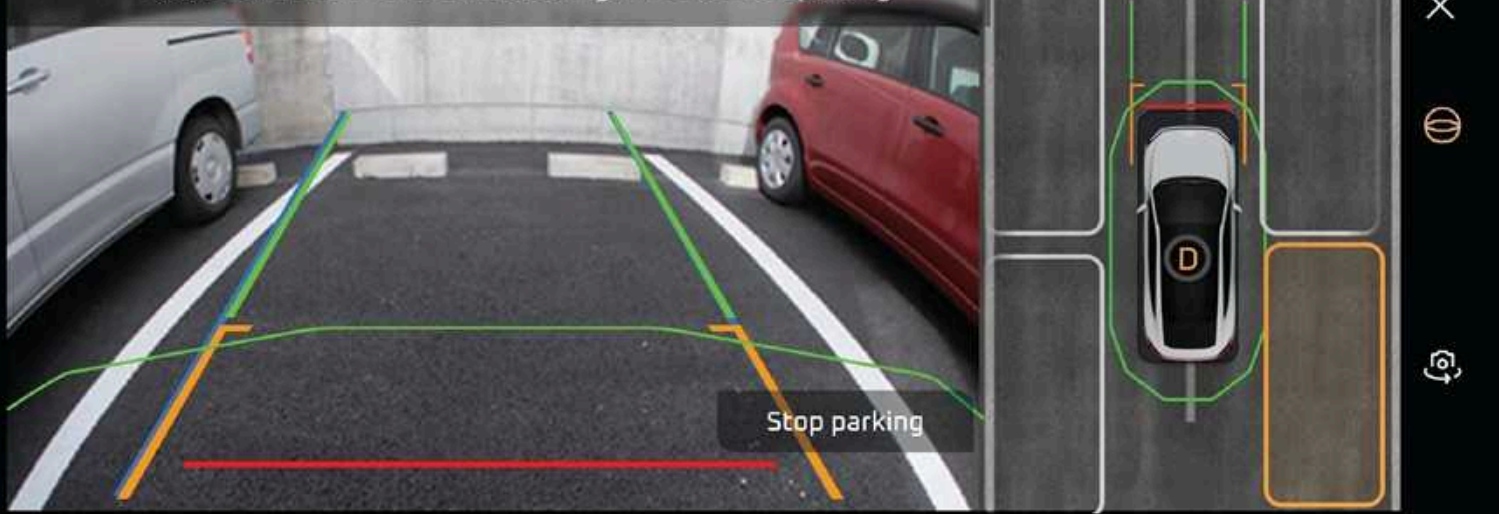
1. Driver should continue pressing the brake and then select the **"Start parking"** mode.

Keep brake pressed and select parking mode



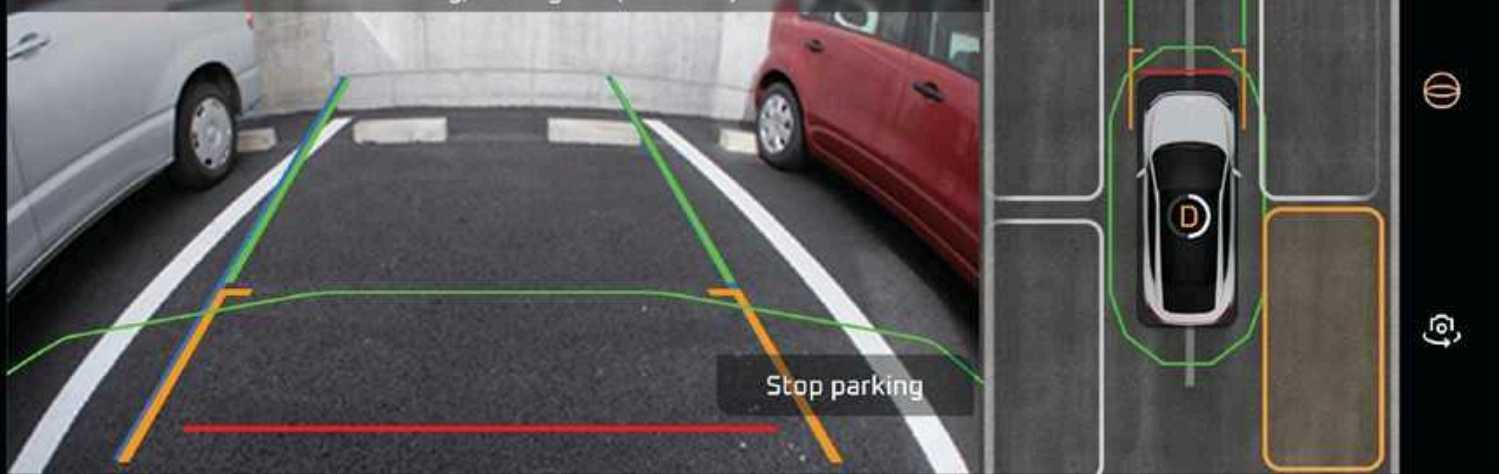
2. "Please release the brake and steering wheel to start parking" message displays on the screen.

Please release the brake and steering wheel to start parking



3. Driver must release the brake and steering wheel. System takes control of the vehicle and parks the vehicle in the selected parking space. "Automatic parking in progress, please pay attention to the surrounding, braking in X (distance) m" message displays on the screen.

Automatic park out in progress, please pay attention to the surrounding, braking in X(distance) m



4. After vehicle is parked successfully in the target parking space, "Parking completed!" pop-up displays on the screen.



NOTICE

Parking brake gets applied automatically once the park in is completed. It is advisable for the driver to manually check if the parking brake has been properly applied and not rely on the system entirely.

11.1.7 Park With Phone

This feature assists driver to perform Park-In using the phone.

NOTICE

Park-in with a phone is an aiding / assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Pre-Conditions:

1. In settings "**Phone Parking = enabled.**"
2. Me4U application installed and logged in.
3. Vehicle is connected to phone via bluetooth.
4. Android auto or Apple car play must not be paired.
5. Driver has selected the desired parking space.
6. No error messages in APA screen.
7. Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper.
8. Driver stops the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal [Vehicle is in standstill condition].

NOTICE

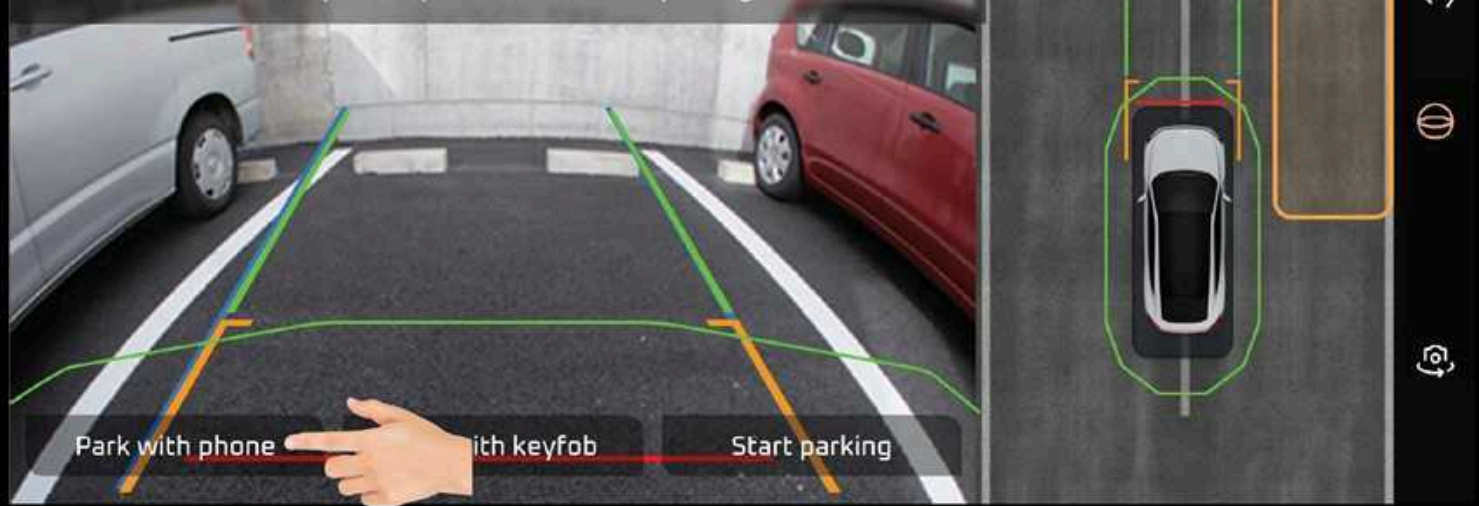
Park with phone is possible only if the:

- *Me4U application account is logged in with the KYC preferred number of the vehicle and the vehicle owner has subscribed to the connected car features package.*
- *Phone must be present in the bluetooth paired list of the vehicle.*

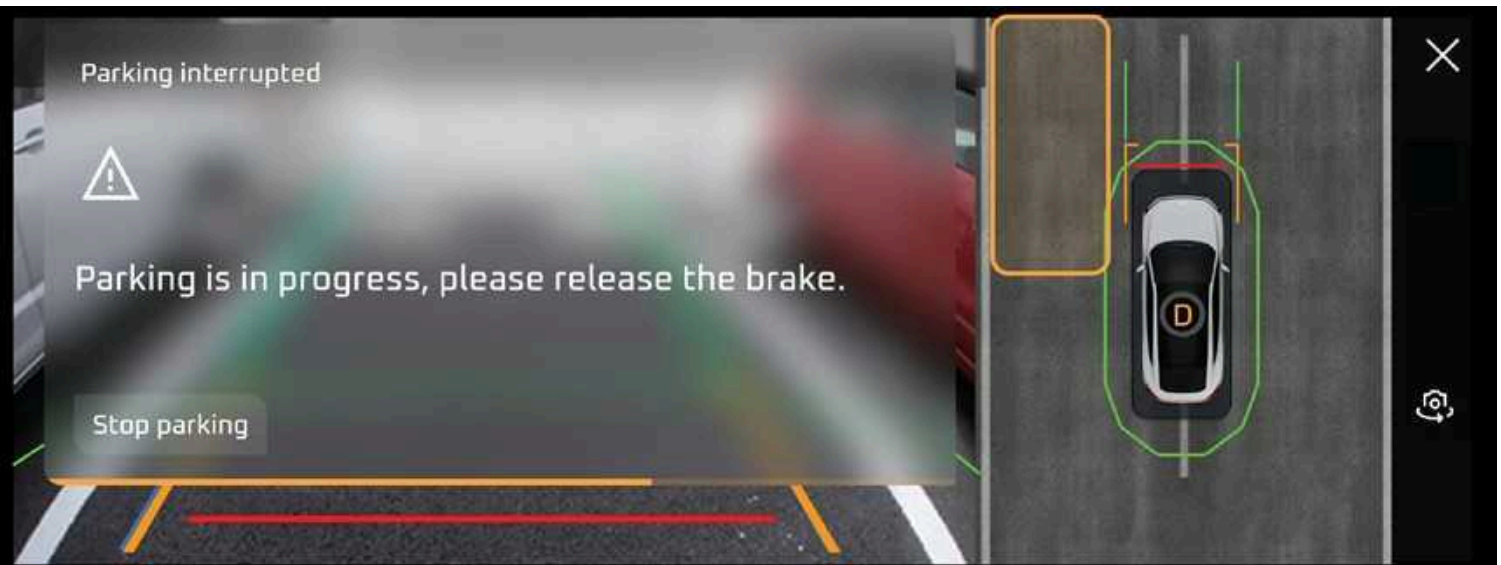
Steps to initiate Phone Parking:

1. "**Keep brake pressed and select parking mode**" message displays on the screen. Driver should continue pressing the brake and select "**Park with phone**" option using the CID touchscreen.

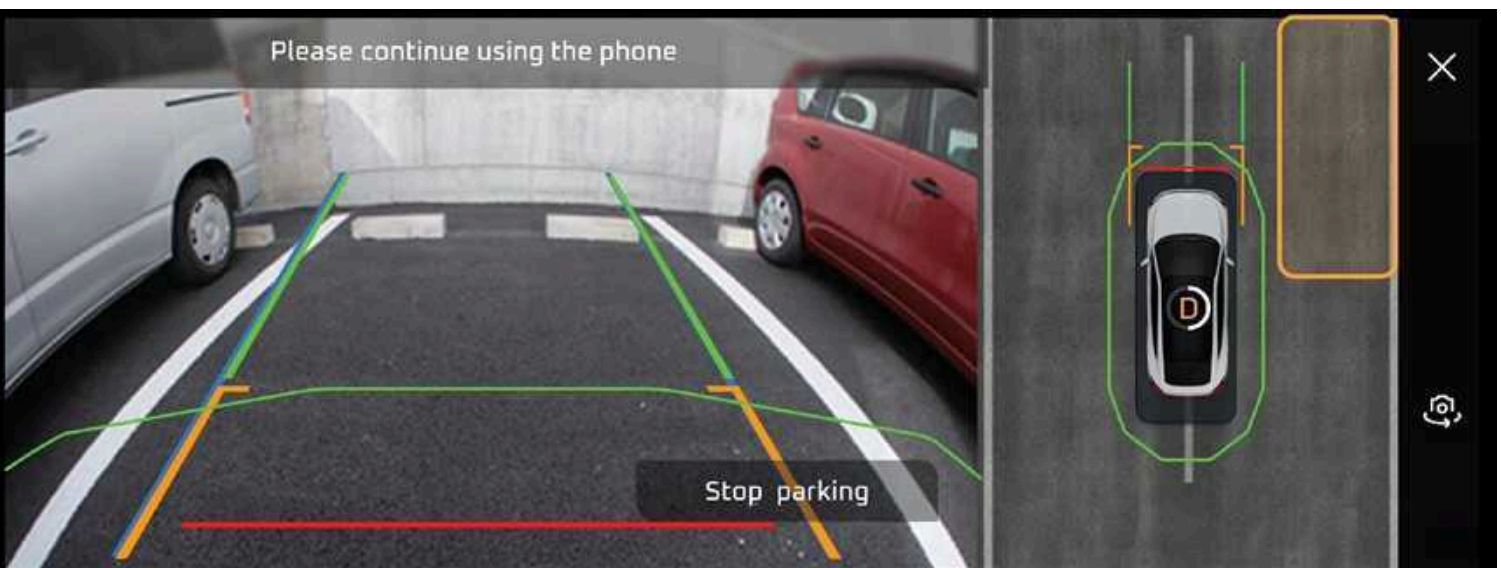
Keep brake pressed and select parking mode



2. If the brake pedal is not released, “Parking is in progress, please release the brake” alert displays on the screen.



3. Driver must release the brake pedal and steering wheel then move out of the vehicle with phone and key fob ensuring vehicle is in P gear and all doors are closed.



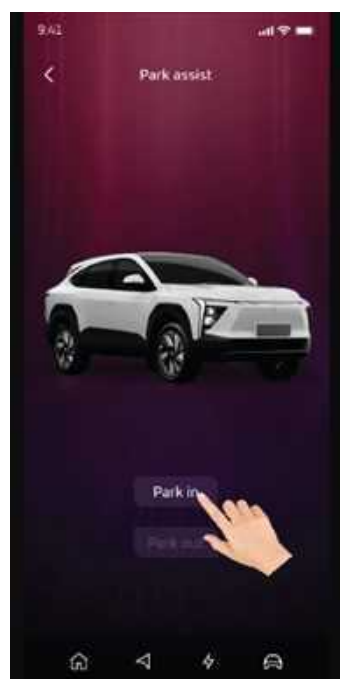
4. Driver must open “Park assist” tab in the Me4U phone application.



NOTICE

- To perform parking with phone, user must be operating the phone from outside the vehicle by staying in the detection range of the vehicle.
- For parking with phone, Me4U app installed phone must be paired with vehicle to execute the parking.

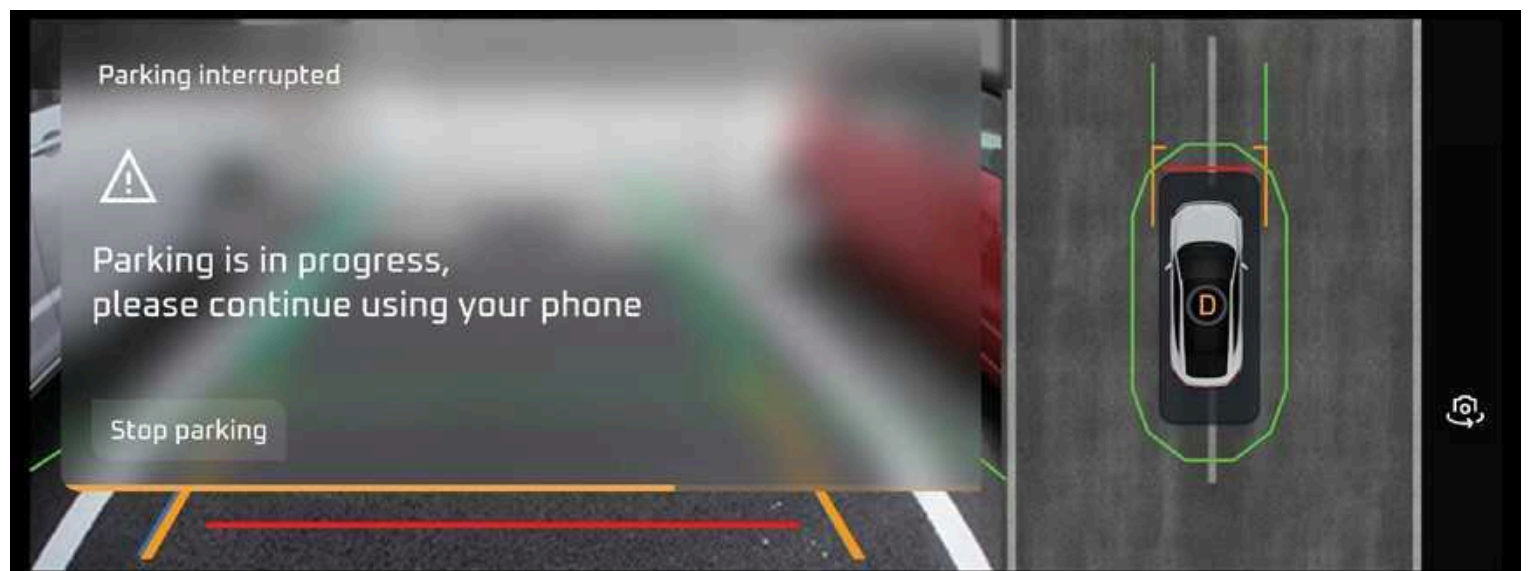
5. Driver must select “**Park In**” option.



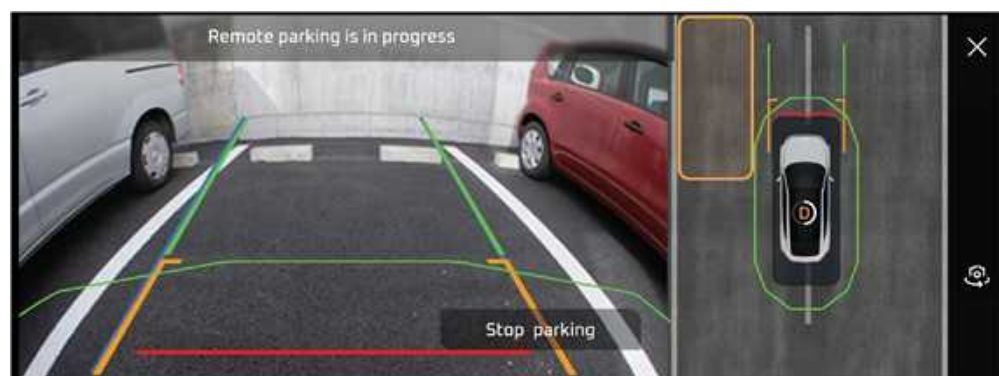
6. Then phone will get connected to the vehicle and it will enter auto park screen with option to “**Park**” and “**Abort parking process**”.



7. Driver must press and hold the **“Park”** button on the phone application continuously being present within a 6 meter radius of the vehicle and monitor the vehicle and surroundings until the vehicle is parked safely in the parking space (if the driver goes out of range the process will be paused). **“Parking is in progress, please continue using your phone”** message displays on the CID.



8. If the driver presses and holds **“Park”** button on the Me4U screen, CID displays message **Remote parking is in progress**.



9. After vehicle is parked successfully in the target parking space, **“Remote Parking completed!”** pop-up displays on the screen.



Remote parking completed!



CAUTION

- During phone parking progress the driver must be vigilant about the surroundings of the vehicle and must immediately release the park button to stop the vehicle. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure the safety of their own vehicle and surrounding vehicles/obstacles. The driver must maintain an unobstructed line of vision to the vehicle at all times while parking through the Me4U app.
- The driver must ensure obstacles or vehicles are not present in the path within 60 second and continue the parking using the park button in the phone application.
- If the driver does not press park button in phone or goes out of the bluetooth range for more than 60 second, then parking will be aborted and vehicle will go to ignition OFF.
- Once the phone parking is completed, the vehicle ignition will be OFF. Despite this feature, it is ultimately the responsibility of the driver to ensure that the vehicle is in Ignition OFF mode.
- It is the responsibility of the driver to ensure that the doors are locked before leaving the vehicle.

NOTICE

- The hazard lamps will be on when the phone park-in initiated until the parking completed or aborted.
- Parking brake gets applied automatically once the park in is completed.
- If the park button is not pressed in the phone application or driver is out of the bluetooth range, the hazard lamps will be on but the vehicle will stop and parking operation will be paused.

11.1.8 Park with Key Fob

This feature assists driver to perform Park-in using the key fob.

NOTICE

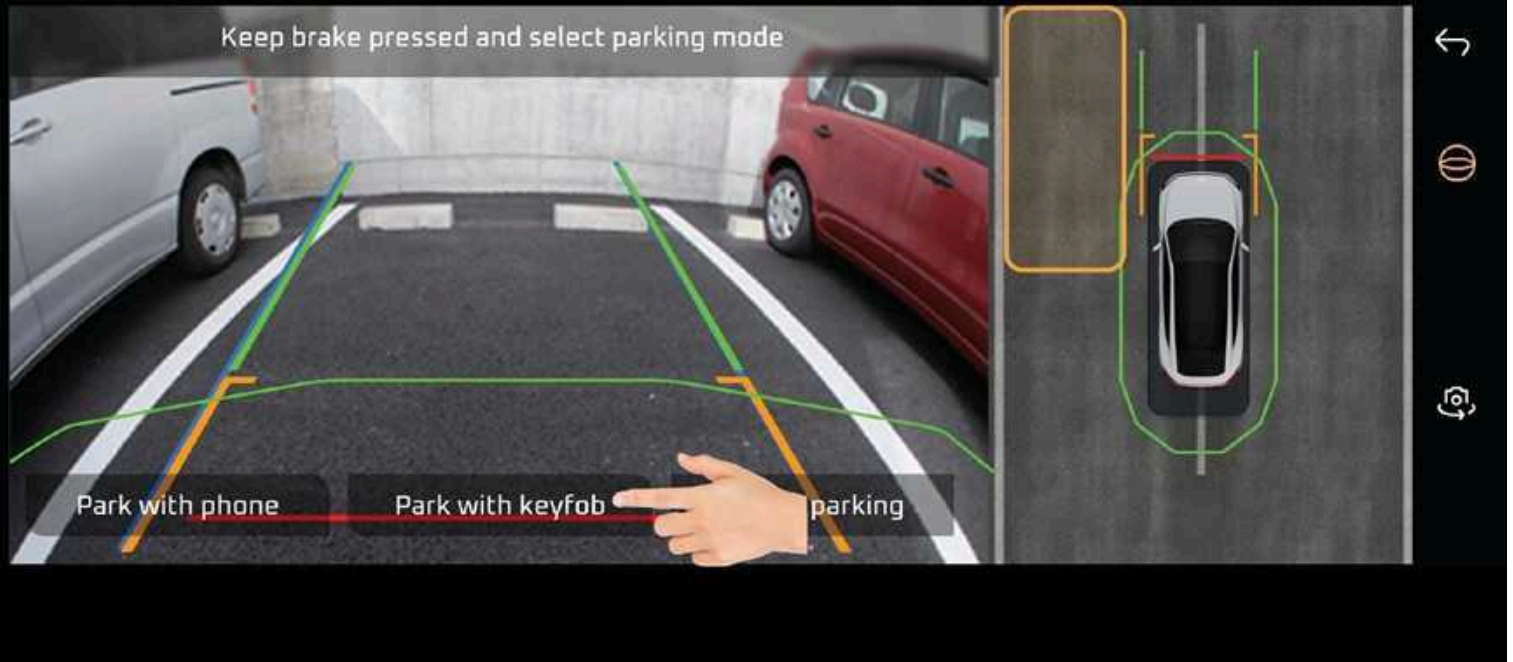
Park-in with a key fob is an aiding / assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Preconditions:

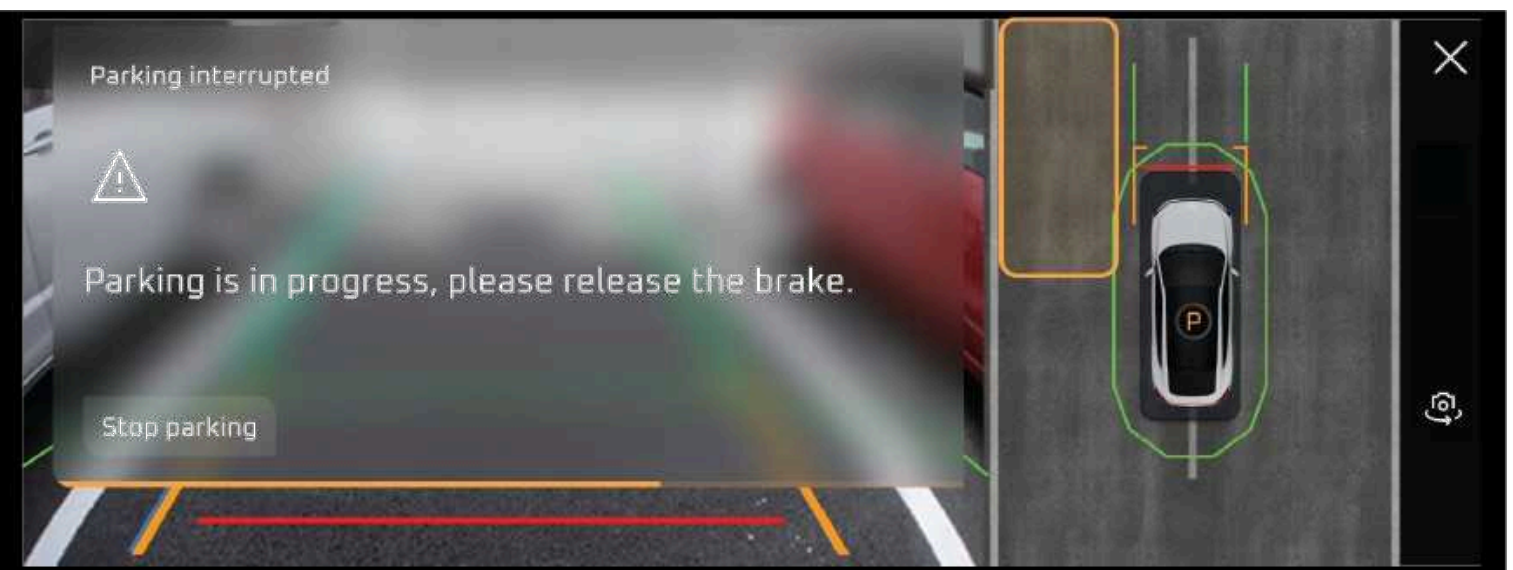
1. In settings (Keyfob Parking = enabled).
2. Driver has selected the desired parking space.
3. No error messages in APA screen.
4. Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper.
5. Driver stops the vehicle by pressing the brake pedal (Vehicle is in standstill condition).

Steps To Initiate Key Fob Parking:

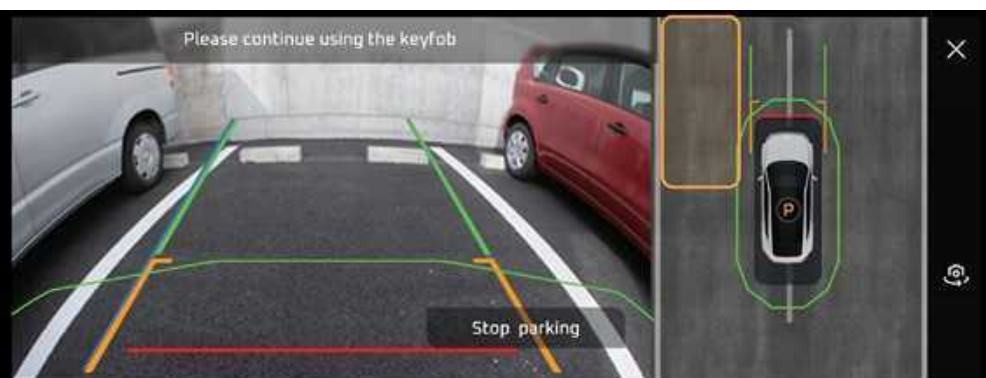
1. "Keep brake pressed and select parking mode" message displays on the screen. Driver should continue pressing the brake and select "Park with keyfob" option.



2. If the brake pedal is not released, **“Parking is in progress, please release the brake”** alert displays on the screen.



3. Driver must release the brake pedal and the steering wheel, then move out of the vehicle with key fob ensuring vehicle is in "P" mode and all doors are closed.



NOTICE

Hazard lamp blinks throughout when auto park is active. This is normal.

4. **“Parking is in progress, please continue using the keyfob”** message displays on the screen.

Parking interrupted



Parking is in progress,
please continue using your keyfob

Stop parking



5. Driver should press and hold the **forward/backward button** on the key fob continuously being present within a 3 meter radius of the vehicle and monitor the vehicle and surroundings until the vehicle is parked safely in the parking space (if the driver goes out of range the process will be paused).



NOTICE

- To perform parking with key fob, user must be operating the key fob from outside the vehicle by staying in the detection range of the vehicle.

6. After vehicle is parked successfully in the target parking space, “**Remote Parking completed!**” pop-up displays on the screen.



Remote parking completed!



CAUTION

- *It is the responsibility of the driver to ensure that the doors are locked before leaving the vehicle.*
- *During the key fob parking progress driver must be vigilant about surroundings of the vehicle and must immediately release the forward/backward button press to stop the vehicle. It is driver's responsibility to ensure safety of their own vehicle and the surrounding vehicles/obstacles. The driver must maintain an unobstructed line of vision to the vehicle at all times while parking through the key fob.*
- *The driver must ensure obstacles or vehicles are not present in the path within 60 second and continue the parking using the forward/backward button in the key fob.*
- *If the driver does not press forward/backward button or goes out of the range (3 meter) for more than 60 second, then parking will be aborted and vehicle will go to Ignition OFF state.*

NOTICE

- *Parking brake gets applied automatically once the park in is completed. It is advisable for the driver to manually check if the parking brake has been properly applied and not rely on the system entirely.*
- *The hazard lamps will be on when key fob park-in initiated until parking completed or aborted.*
- *If the forward/backward button is not pressed on the key fob or driver is out of the range, the hazard lamps will be on but the vehicle will stop and parking operation will be paused.*

11.1.9 Virtual Park-in

Virtual parking offers driver to park the vehicle in three orientations- perpendicular, parallel, and angular. Driver can select any one of the parking space type and must drag and drop it in a safe surrounding to park the vehicle.

NOTICE

Virtual Park in is an aiding/ assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

NOTICE

- *This system is supplemental and does not replace driver's attention and judgement towards all traffic situations, weather, road conditions, or any surrounding environment, etc.*
- *Virtual parking is an optional assistance system for the driver. It is fully the driver's responsibility as soon as the feature is operational.*

CAUTION

- *Never place the parking space on any object / other vehicle / human / animal, etc.*
- *When the parking space color changes from orange to red, it indicates that parking is not feasible.*

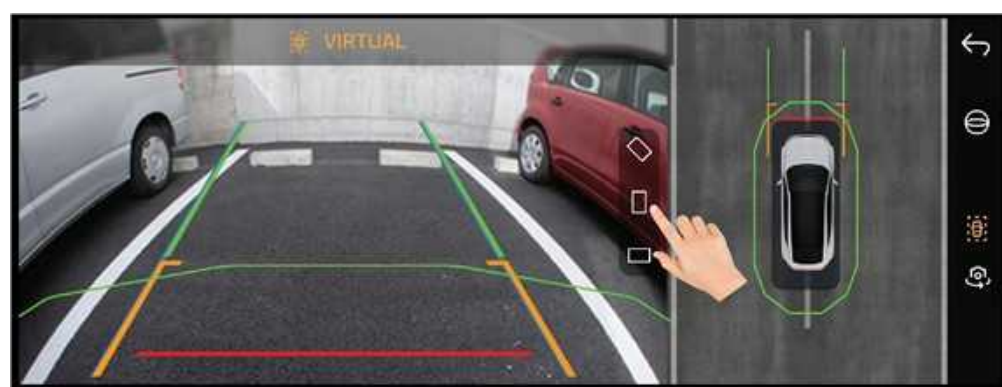
Pre-conditions:

- Ignition ON and drive enabled,
- Auto Park application open,
- All doors, hood and tail gate in closed condition,
- Driver seat belt fastened,
- No error messages in APA screen,
- ORVMs unfolded,
- Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper,
- Vehicle is in standstill condition.

Steps to initiate Virtual Parking:

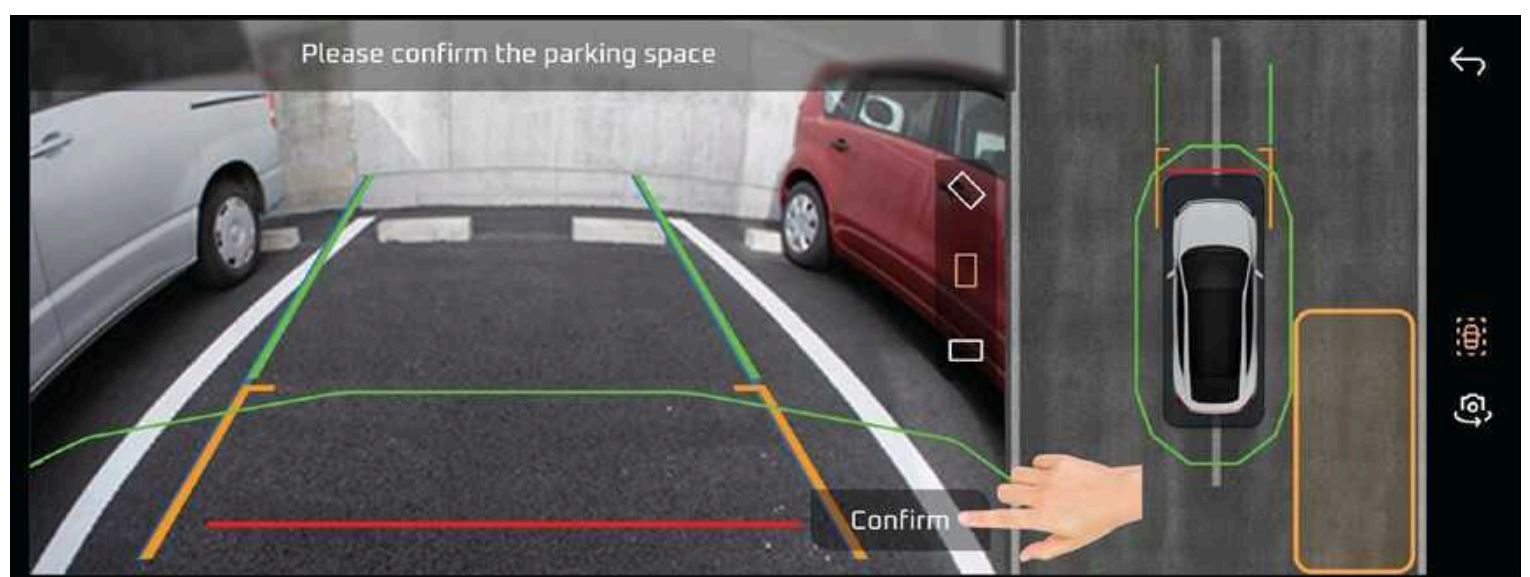
1. Driver must find a suitable parking space to park the vehicle.

2. The driver must press the brake pedal and select virtual icon. Parking space type (parallel, perpendicular and angular) will be displayed on the screen with message **"Keep brake pressed and select parking space type"** If the brake pedal is released, "Please press brake" message displays on the screen. The driver has to press and hold the brake pedal for selecting the desired parking space type.



3. Once the driver selects parking space type, by default parking space will be displayed on the right side of the car model image displayed in top view. The driver can drag and drop the parking space while continue pressing the brake.

4. **"Please confirm the parking space"** message displays on the screen. Once the parking space is positioned, the driver can confirm the selection by pressing the confirm button on the CID touchscreen.

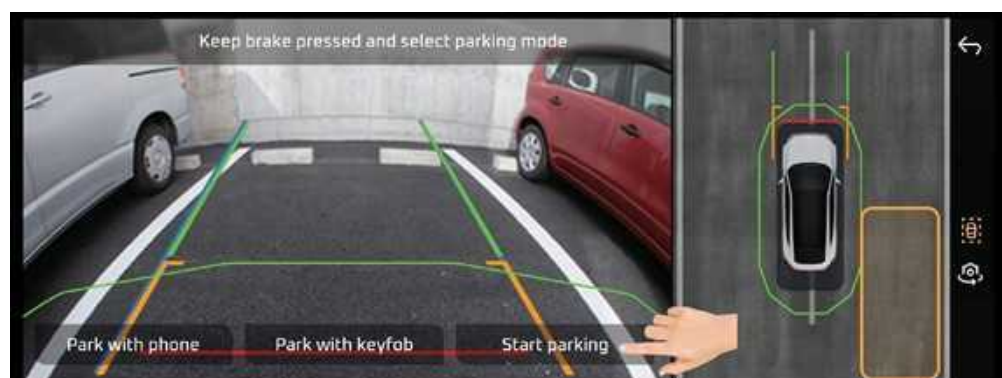


NOTICE

It is driver's responsibility to make sure the surrounding is safe and no obstacles are present in the parking space.

5. The driver should continue pressing the brake and select the desired parking mode using the CID touchscreen.

- Start Parking
- Park with Phone or
- Park with Keyfob



NOTICE

- *To perform parking with key fob and phone, user must be operating the key fob and phone respectively from outside the vehicle by staying in the detection range of the vehicle.*

11.1.10 Park Out — (From Inside The Vehicle)

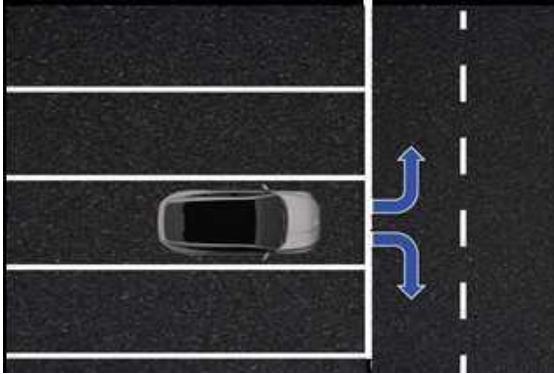
Assists the driver to park out the vehicle from a parking space if vehicle has been previously parked-in using Park-in/Virtual Parking option.

NOTICE

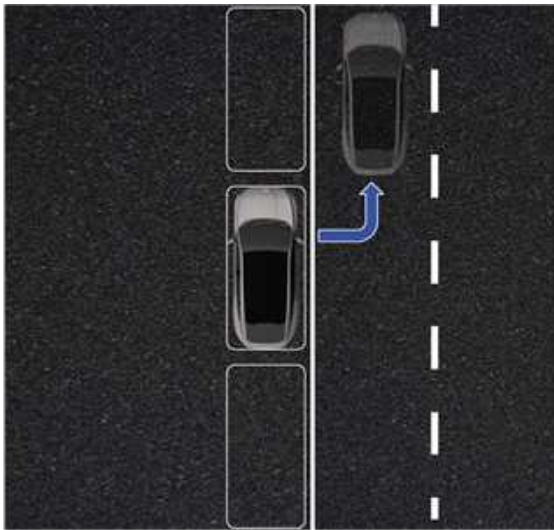
Park out (from inside the vehicle) is an aiding/ assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Park out directions will be displayed based on the parking space type.

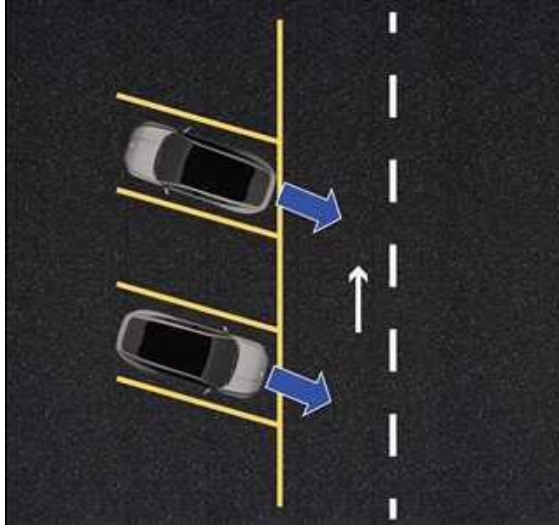
- **Perpendicular park out:** If the vehicle is parked in a perpendicular parking space using park-in/virtual parking option, then front left and front right perpendicular direction will be displayed based on the space availability.



- **Parallel park out:** If the vehicle is parked in a parallel parking space using park-in/virtual parking option, then parallel direction will be displayed based on the direction of park-in and space availability.



- **Angular park out:** If the vehicle is parked in an angular parking space using park-in/virtual parking option, then:
 - In case of nose-out parking, straight forward direction will be displayed based on the space availability.
 - In case of nose-in parking, straight backward direction will be displayed based on the space availability.

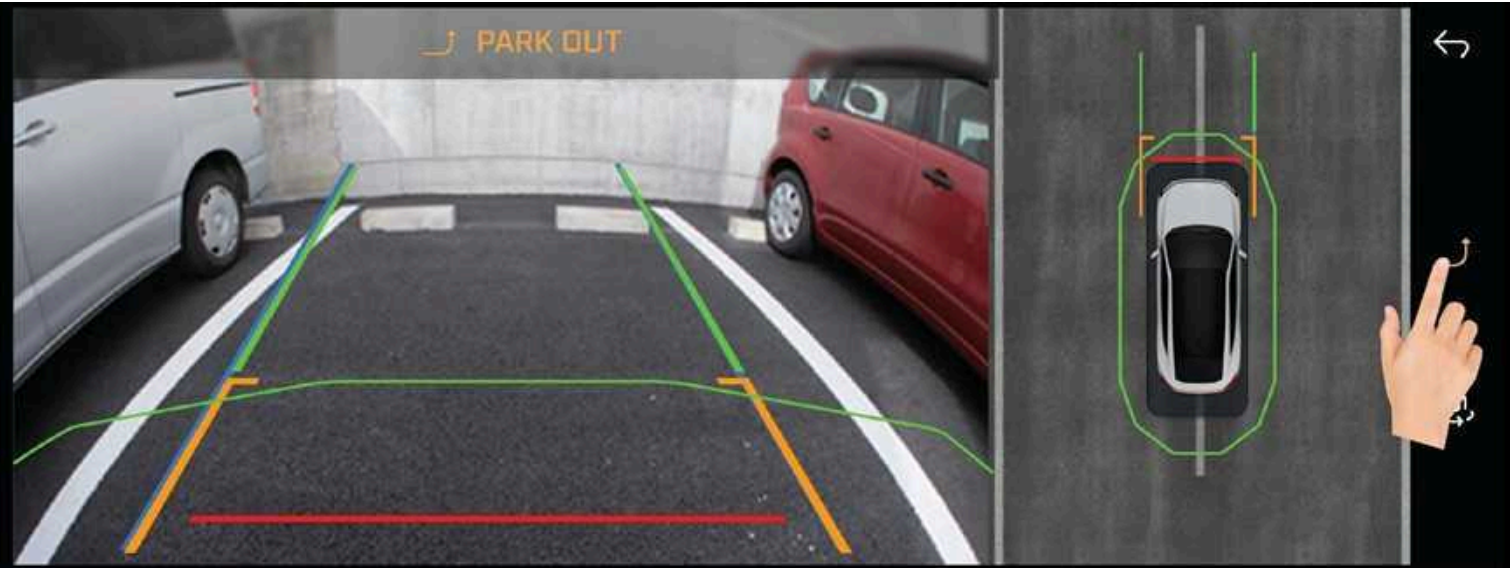


Pre-conditions:

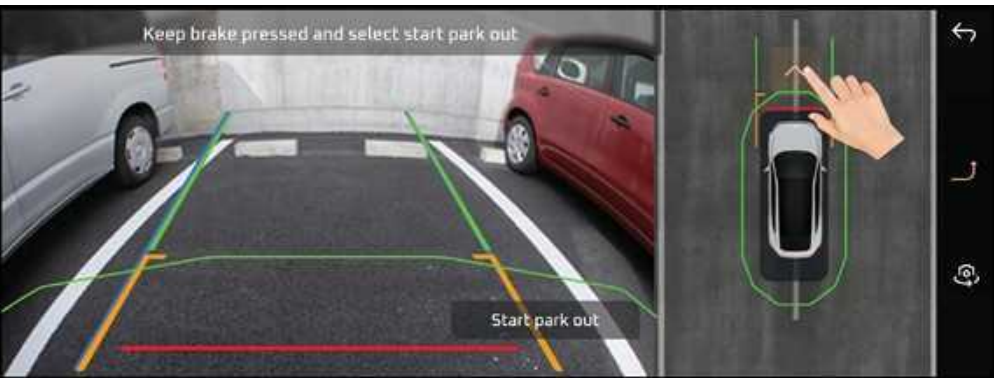
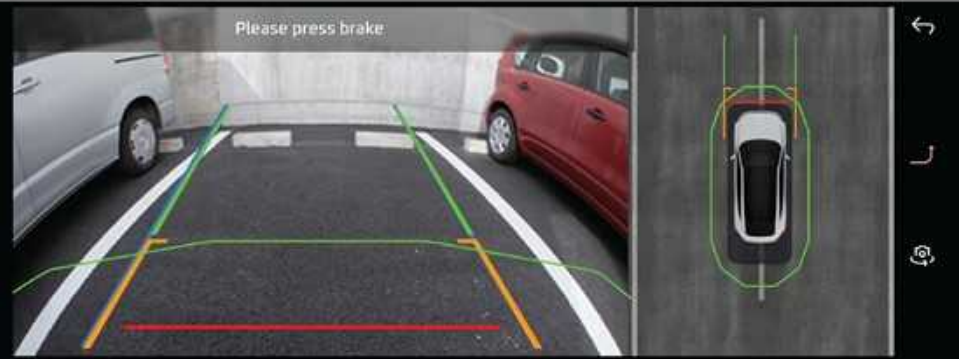
- Vehicle parked using Park-in/virtual parking,
- Ignition ON and drive enabled,
- Auto Park application open,
- All doors, hood and tail gate in closed condition,
- Driver seat belt fastened,
- No error messages in APA screen,
- ORVMs unfolded,
- Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper,
- Vehicle is in standstill condition.

Steps to initiate park-out:

1. The driver should press the brake and select “Park-out” icon.



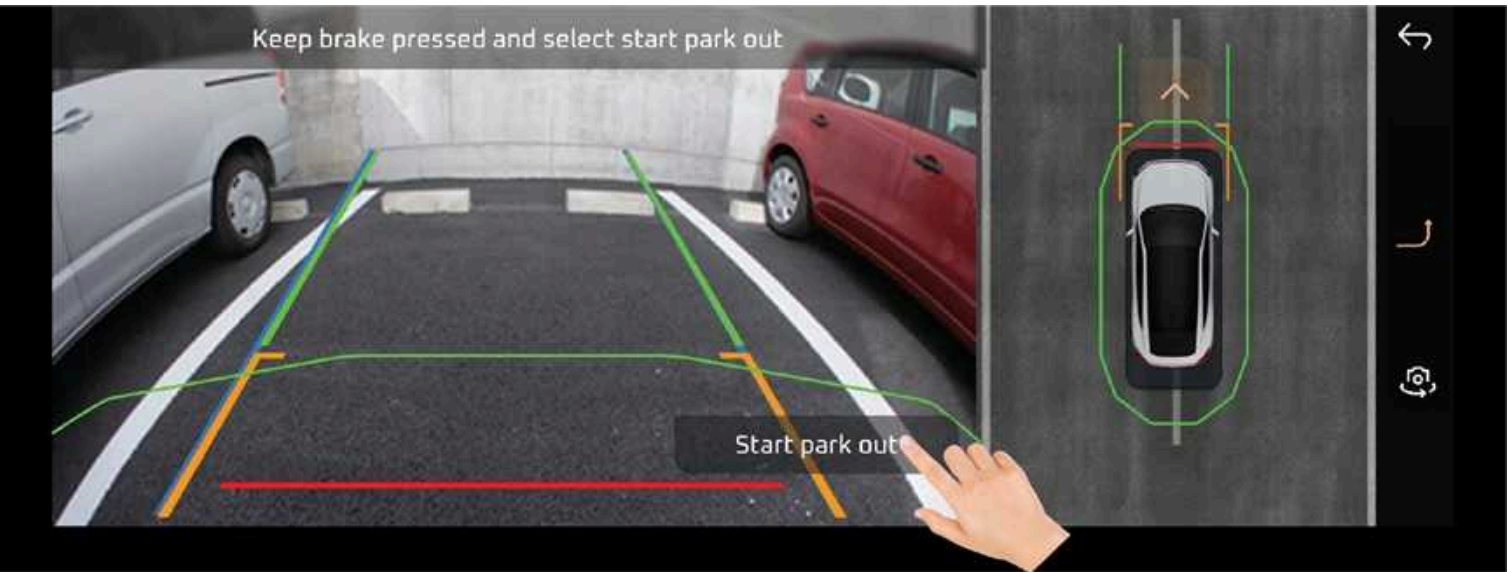
2. Driver should continue pressing the brake and select park out direction from the options displayed on the screen.



NOTICE

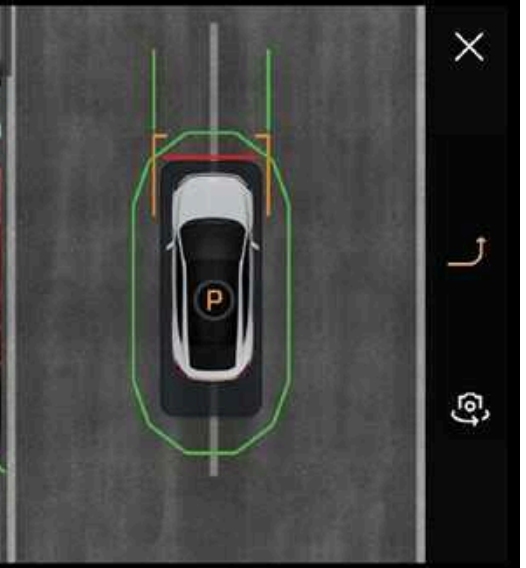
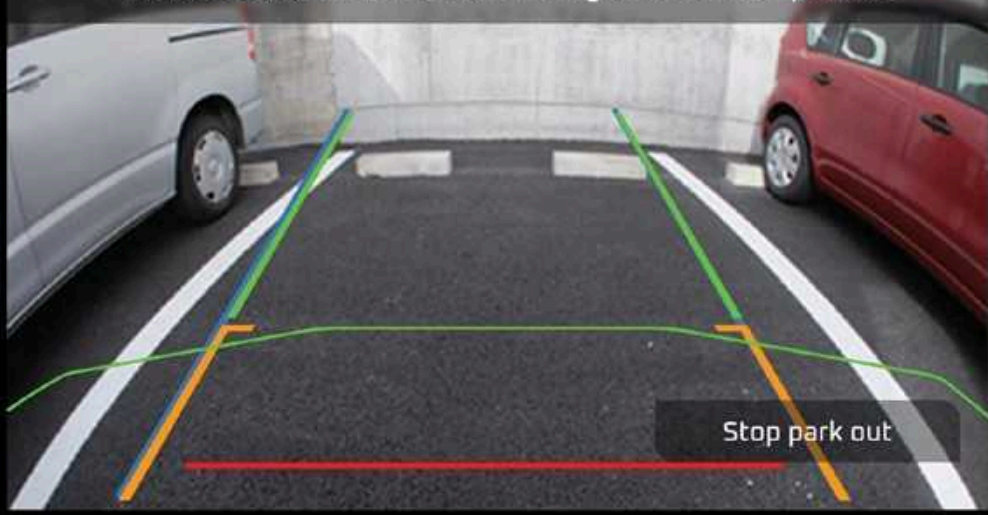
If only one direction is displayed on the screen then it will be selected by default.

3. "Keep brake pressed and select start park out" message displays on the screen. Driver should continue pressing the brake and select "Start park out" option.



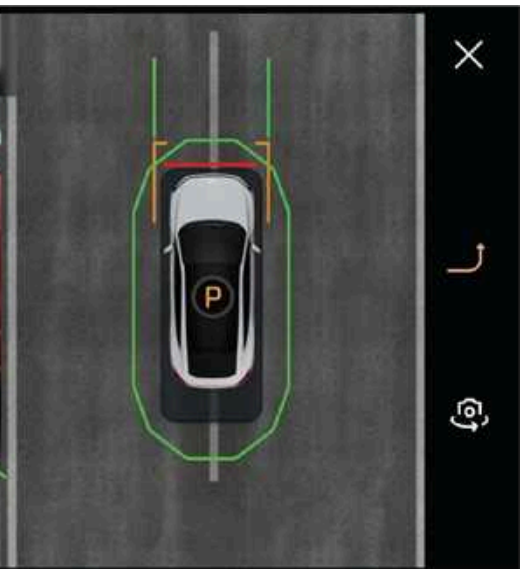
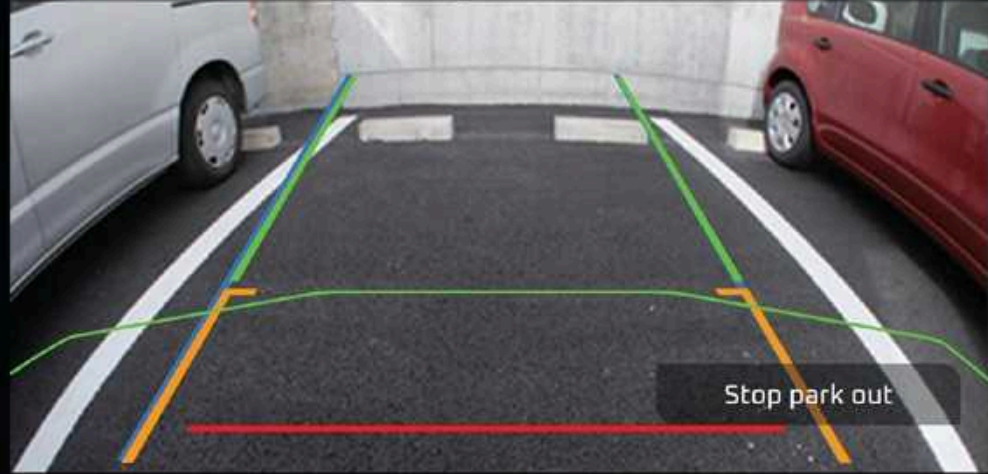
4. "Please release the brake and steering wheel to start park out" message displays on the screen.

Please release the brake and steering wheel to start park out

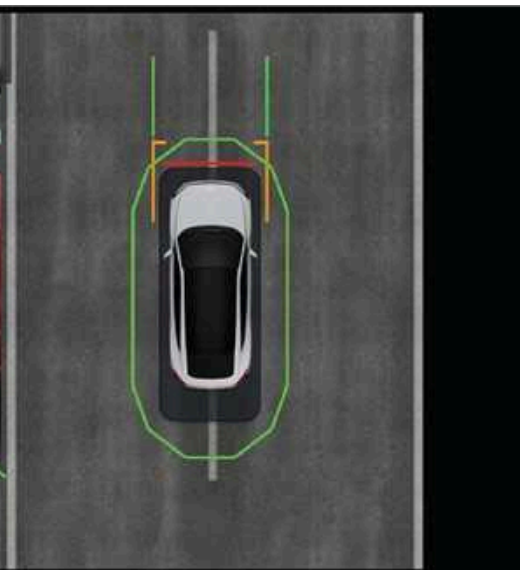
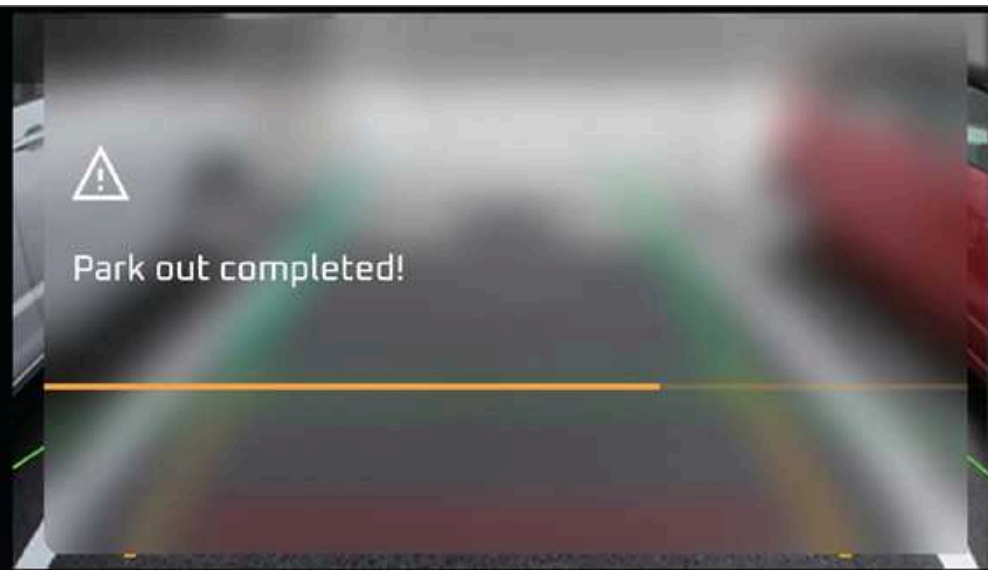


5. The driver must release the brake pedal and steering wheel, the system takes control of the vehicle and park out the vehicle from a parking space. **“Automatic park out in progress, please pay attention to the surroundings, braking in X (distance) m”** message displays on the screen.

Automatic park out in progress, please pay attention to the surroundings, braking in X(distance) m



6. After vehicle is parked out of the parking space successfully, **“Park out completed!”** pop-up displays on the screen.



11.1.11 Park-Out Using Key Fob

Assists the driver to park out the vehicle from a parking space using keyfob irrespective the park-in was performed manually by the driver or using auto park assist.

NOTICE

Park-out using key fob is an aiding / assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Preconditions :

- In settings (Keyfob parking = enabled),
- Vehicle is ignition OFF and locked,
- All doors, hood and tail gate in closed condition,
- Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper,
- Driver must be outside the vehicle with key fob.

Steps to initiate park-out using the key fob:

1. **To turn ON the ignition:** Perform RKE LOCK followed by Remote cooling button hold for 5 second approx (within 10 second from RKE LOCK) with Key fob outside the vehicle and within 1 meter range around vehicle zone.

NOTICE

ORVMs will open automatically indicating that the ignition is turned ON.

Lock Button



Remote Cooling



2. **To make Drive enable**, press the forward button or backward button for 3 second approx.



NOTICE

- If the forward/backward button is released within 2 second, the vehicle will go into ignition OFF state.
- If driver presses forward/backward button in accordance vehicle will move in straight forward/backward direction.

3. Once vehicle is in Drive enable, upon pressing Forward / backward button with in range of 3 meter around vehicle zone, will cause the vehicle movement with Hazard feedback.

4. If the driver continuously press and hold the forward/backward button on the key fob being within a range of 3 meter, the vehicle will move up to 7 meter and stop.

5. The driver can press and hold the forward/backward button again to move further 7 meter.



CAUTION

- During key fob park out progress driver must be vigilant about surroundings of the vehicle and must immediately release the forward/backward button press to stop the vehicle. It is driver's responsibility to ensure safety of their own vehicle and surrounding vehicles/obstacles. The driver must maintain an unobstructed line of vision to the vehicle at all times while parking through the key fob.
- The driver must ensure obstacles or vehicles are not present in the path within 60 second and continue the park out using the forward/backward button in the key fob.
- If the driver does not press forward/backward button or goes out of the range (3 meter) for more than 60 second, then park out will be aborted and vehicle will go to Ignition OFF state.

NOTICE

- The hazard lamps will be on when key fob park-out initiated until the park-out is completed or aborted.
- Driver can abort park out operation by pressing lock button in the key fob.
- Parking brake gets applied automatically once the park out is completed.
- If the forward/backward button is not pressed on the key fob or driver is out of the range, the hazard lamps will be on but the vehicle will stop and parking operation will be paused.

11.1.12 Park-Out Using Phone

Assists the driver to park out the vehicle from a parking space using phone application **Me4U** irrespective the park-in was performed manually by the driver or using auto park assist.

NOTICE

Park-out using phone is an aiding/ assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Pre-conditions :

1. In settings "Phone Parking = enabled.
2. Me4U application installed and logged in
3. Vehicle is Ignition OFF and locked.
4. All doors, hood and tail gate in closed condition.
5. Vehicle is connected to phone via Bluetooth (The phone must be already paired with the vehicle).
6. Android auto or Apple car play must not be paired.
7. Phone must be connected with Internet.
8. Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper and
9. Driver should be outside the vehicle with phone and key fob.

NOTICE

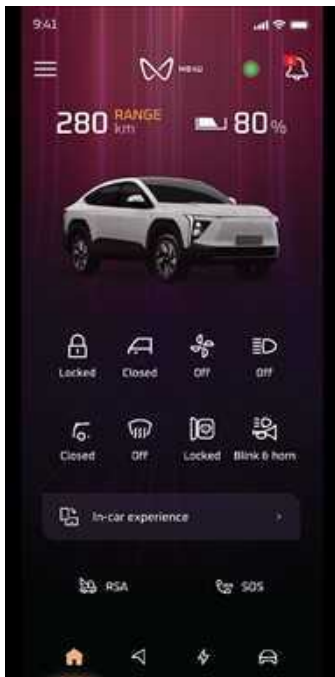
Parking with phone is possible only if the vehicle application account is logged in with the KYC preferred number of the vehicle.

Steps to initiate park-out using the phone:

1. Launch Me4U application and ensure that the vehicle is online. If the vehicle is not connected, then refresh the home page and ensure that the vehicle is online.

NOTICE

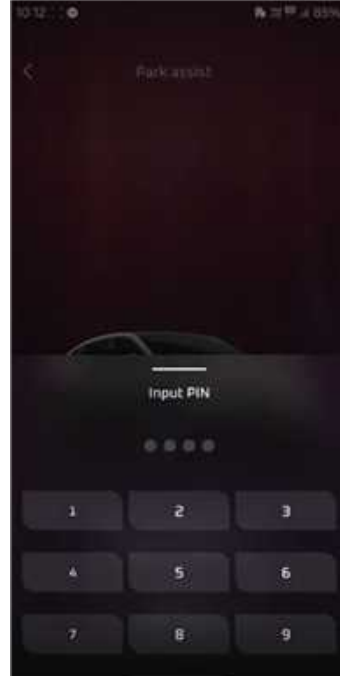
- Vehicle online status in “White colour” means the vehicle is offline.
- Vehicle online status in “Green colour” means the vehicle is online.



2. The driver need to be outside the vehicle and open “**Park assist**” tab in phone application **Me4U**.



3. The driver must select the “**Park out**” option being within a range of 6m to the vehicle and enter “**Security PIN**” to make vehicle ignition ON and drive enable.



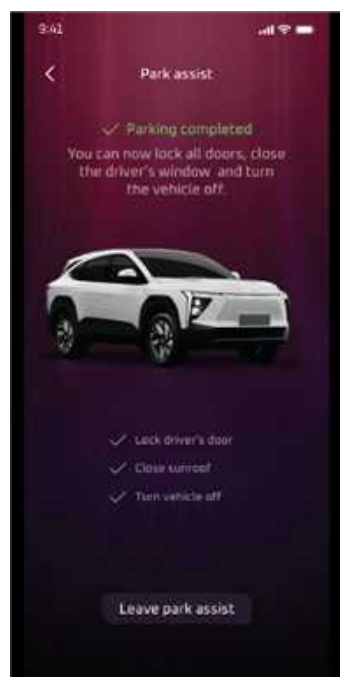
4. Driver should select the park - out direction from the options displayed in the phone application based on the park-in space type (if the vehicle was parked using auto park in) and space availability in forward and backward direction (if the vehicle parked manually).



5. The driver must continuously press and hold the drive button in phone application being present in a 6 meter radius of the vehicle.



6. After vehicle is parked out of the parking space successfully, “**Park out completed!**” page will be displayed in phone application.



- During phone park out progress, the driver must be vigilant about the surroundings of the vehicle and must immediately release the drive button to stop the vehicle. It is the driver's responsibility to ensure the safety of their vehicle and surrounding vehicles/obstacles. The driver must maintain an unobstructed line of vision to the vehicle at all times while parking through the Me4U app.
- The driver must ensure obstacles or vehicles are not present in the path within 60 second and continue the park out using the drive button in the phone application.
- If the driver does not press the drive button in phone or goes out of the bluetooth range (6 meter) for more than 60 second, then parking will be aborted and if the key fob is present outside the vehicle then the vehicle will go to ignition OFF state. Despite this feature, it is ultimately the responsibility of the driver to ensure that the vehicle is in Ignition OFF mode.

NOTICE

- The hazard lamps will be on when the phone park out initiated until the park out completed or aborted.
- If the drive button is not pressed on the phone or driver is out of the range, the hazard lamps will be on but the vehicle will stop and parking operation will be paused.

- Driver can abort the park out operation using abort parking process button displayed in the phone application.

11.1.13 Reverse Assist

Assists the driver in auto reverse motion for the last 50 meter the vehicle has traveled in forward direction.

NOTICE

Reverse assist is an aiding/ assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Preconditions:

1. In settings (Reverse assist = enabled).
2. Ignition ON and drive enabled.
3. Vehicle driven in forward direction at a speed < 10 km/h and with steering movement between +450° to -450°.
4. No error messages in APA screen.
5. Road/surface gradient shall not be steeper.
6. All doors, hood, tailgate should be closed.
7. The driver's seat belt should be buckled.
8. ORVMs unfolded.

NOTICE

- If the vehicle is driven at a speed greater than 10 km/h in forward direction, then the path will not be memorized. The vehicle has to be driven at speed less than 10 km/h for memorizing the path.
- If the vehicle has taken a sharp turn, where the steering angle is greater than +/- 450°, then the path will not be memorized.
- The system will only memorize the last 50 meter path.

Steps to initiate Reverse Assist:

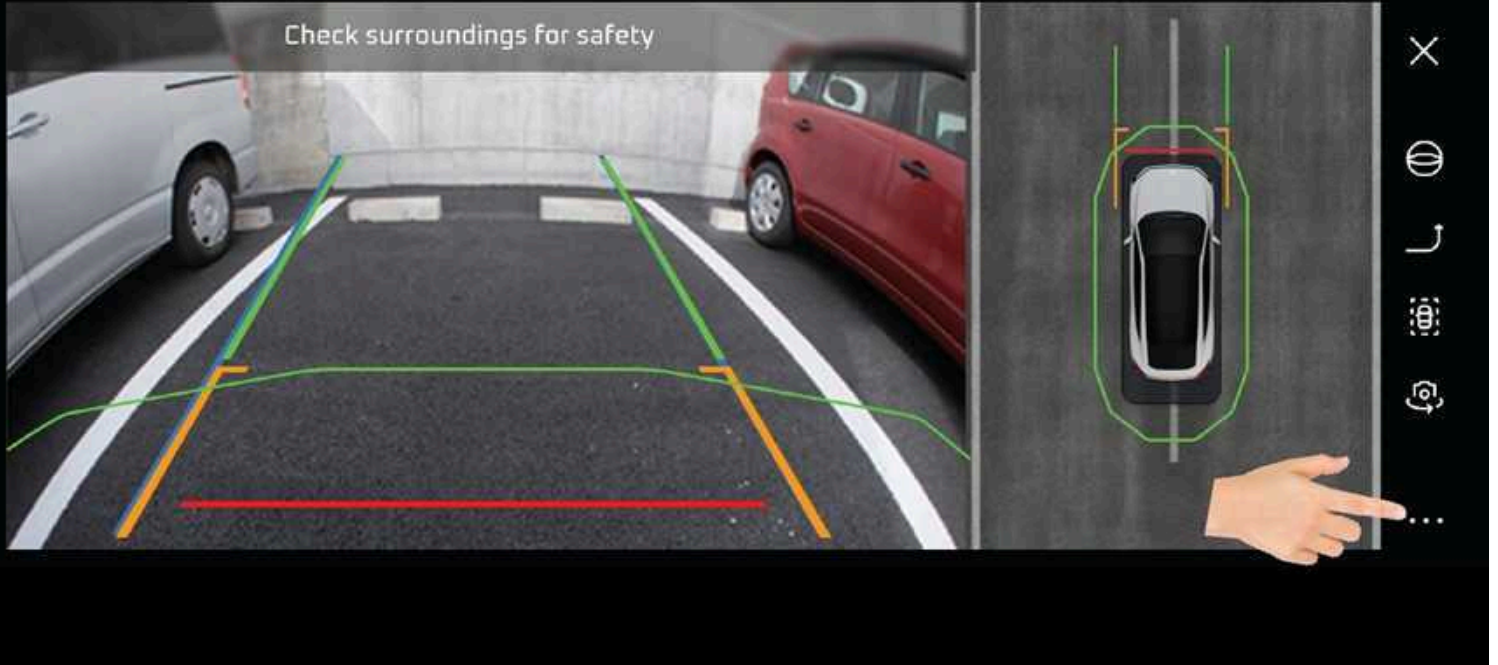
1. Driver should press the brake, stop the vehicle and open the auto park application.



2. Select more options icon.



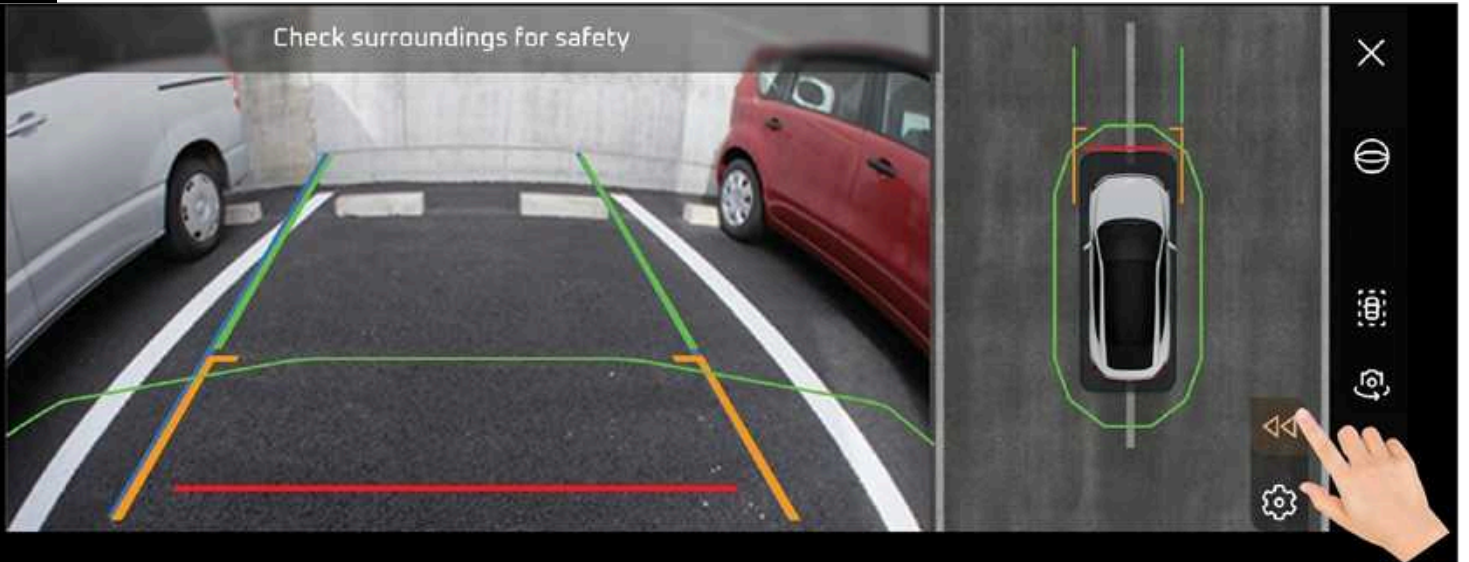
Check surroundings for safety



3. Driver must select the “Reverse Assist” icon to activate the feature.

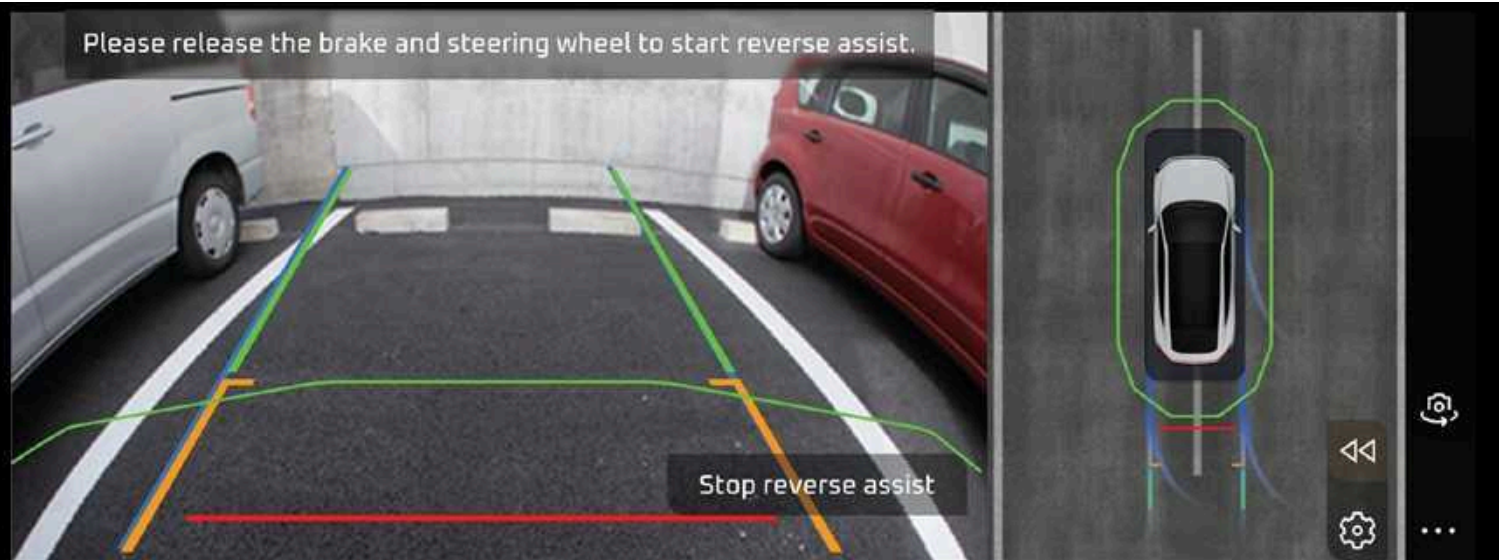


Check surroundings for safety



4. “Please release the brake and steering wheel to start reverse assist” message displays on the screen.

Please release the brake and steering wheel to start reverse assist.



5. Driver must release the brake and steering wheel. System takes control of the vehicle and start reverse motion and “Reverse assist in progress, please pay attention to the surroundings, braking in “x” m” message displays on the screen.

Reverse assist in progress, please pay attention to the surroundings, braking in "x" m

Stop reverse assist



WARNING

- It is the driver's responsibility to ensure that the system has taken control before hands-off steering and release brake. Despite this, the driver must remain in active control of the vehicle and ready to take control of the steering wheel as and when required. When driving in reverse, observe the vehicle's surroundings.

6. After vehicle has covered the memorized path **"Reverse assist completed!"** pop-up displays on the screen.



Reverse assist completed!

11.1.14 Park Assist Emergency Braking (PAEB)

This feature can prevent collisions with obstacle when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds.

NOTICE

PAEB is an aiding/ assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

Preconditions:

- In settings (Park assist emergency braking = enabled).
- Vehicle is driven in reverse at speed >1 km/h and < 8 km/h.
- No error related to auto park present.

NOTICE

- If the park assist emergency braking is triggered, "Emergency brake applied" message will be displayed on the top of DID screen.

- If the system is in fault state, "Emergency braking failed" message will be displayed on the top of DID screen.
- The park assist emergency braking feature is only an aid. It is not a substitute for driver's attention to the surroundings.

11.1.15 Auto Park Assist Recoverable Interruptions

Auto Park assist feature will be interrupted in the below mentioned conditions and the interruption should be recovered within 60 second to continue further.

1. Driver presses brake.
2. Hood is open.
3. Trunk is open.
4. Cabin door is open.
5. Driver seat belt is not fastened.
6. Outside rear view mirror is folded.
7. Obstacle is detected in the path by system.
8. Driver does not press forward/backward button on keyfob (applicable for keyfob park-in and park-out).
9. Driver does not press drive button in phone application Me4U (applicable for phone park-in and park-out).

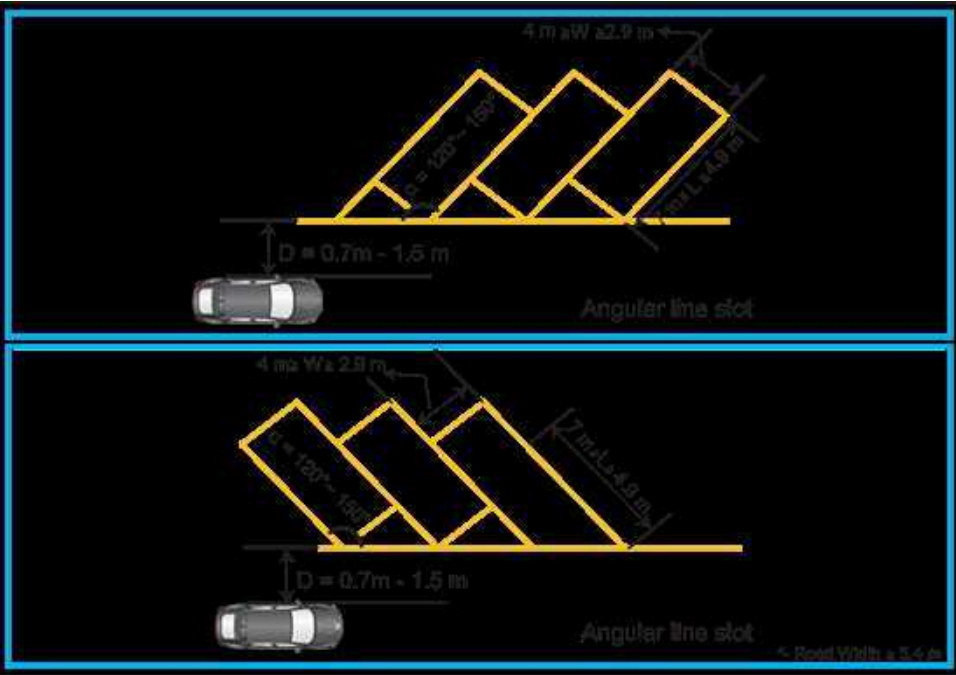
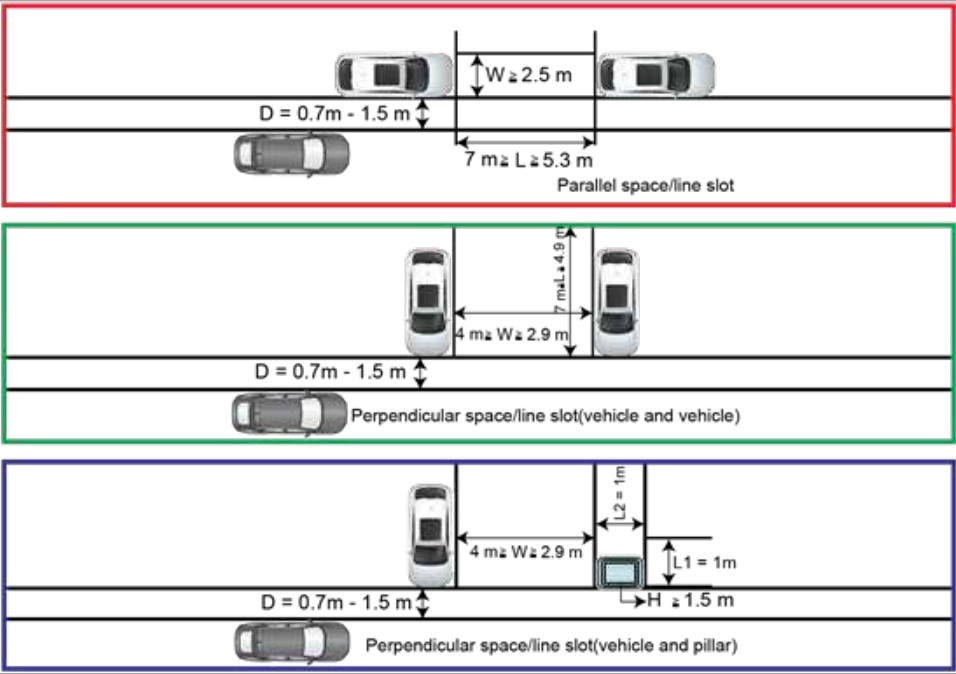
11.1.16 Auto Park Assist Non-Recoverable Interruptions

Auto Park assist feature will be aborted in the below mentioned conditions.

1. Vehicle over-speed.
2. Vehicle is on steeper slope.
3. Gear intervene.
4. Steering wheel intervene.
5. Accelerator pedal intervene.
6. Number of parking maneuvers exceeded.
7. Park assist time limit exceeded.
8. Electronic park brake intervene.
9. Vehicle is blocked.
10. Space is insufficient.
11. Function conflict.
12. Number of interruption limit exceeded.
13. No operation by driver for 60 second.
14. Driver abort the operation using stop button/close button/ 360° camera button on display.
15. Driver press lock button on keyfob (applicable for keyfob park-in and park-out).
16. Driver select abort parking button in phone application Me4U (applicable for phone park-in and park-out).
17. System failure

*In case of system failure, get the vehicle inspected at a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.

11.1.17 Dimensions For Parking Slots



11.1.18 Auto Park Limitations

Detection Limitations of Auto Park Assistance System

1. The Auto Park Assistance system cannot detect and take action, if objects are fully or partially in cameras and sensors blind areas.



2. For moving or approaching vehicles or objects or pedestrians or animals, etc.
3. Under scenarios of uneven road surface, broken road, bumpy road, under slope, over slopes, construction areas roads, garbage filled roads/areas roads with pits, construction sites, worn out and rough roads, over smooth glossy road surfaces, tiled road surfaces, cobble stone road surfaces, grassy areas and roads, snow filled roads, sandy roads, muddy

roads, rocky roads, water filled roads, etc.



4. If curbs, stones, etc are under the vehicle or in immediate vicinity.



5. In external environment and weather conditions such as smoke and fumes, rain, snow, fog, extreme sunny, high exposure, nighttime, low light areas, heavy storm and winds, etc.



6. For potholes, trenches or drainages, excavations, pavement ends on roadside front or rear, ditches which are below the ground level.



7. For circular, conical, sharp edge, irregular shape (chains, ropes, etc) and narrow objects.



8. For objects that fall under the category of soft or porous materials like foam, fabric, and rubber, glossy, liquids, clothes, sarees, etc which can absorb or deflect sound waves, results in poor detection of the object.



9. While parking/reversing the vehicle on grasslands, gravels, speed bumps and bumpy roads considering it to be an obstacle.



- 10. When the vehicle is overloaded, while parking/reversing by sensing, falsely detects road as obstacles.
- 11. For thin posts, banners, or objects lower than the sensor, even if they have been detected once.



- 12. For wire mesh, handrail, small objects (like bushes, boulders, flowerpot etc).



- 13. For objects in hanging state or suspended in air and no reflected surface in the bottom in both dynamic and static condition.

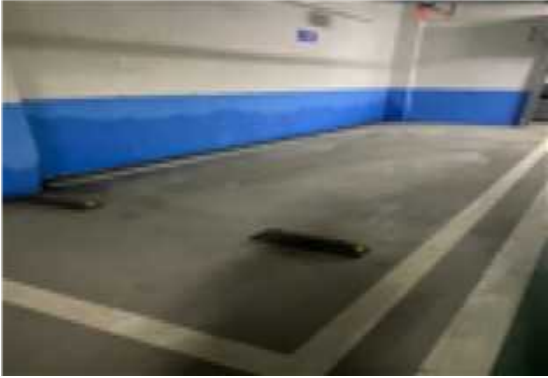


- 14. For parts protruding out of vehicles, trucks, pick-ups, buses, etc.



- 15. Obstacles (pillars, bikes, pedestrians, children, animals, cycles, tricycles, parking cones, parking lockers, wheel stoppers, cars placed deep inside parking space, etc) within the parking space.





- 16. For the virtual parking space, if the driver selects onto an object, vehicle, bicycle, pedestrian, animals, child, bike, etc.
- 17. In complex parking spaces, parking spaces with many pillars around it, in congested parking areas of markets, malls, airports, etc.



- 18. For stair steps/steps.



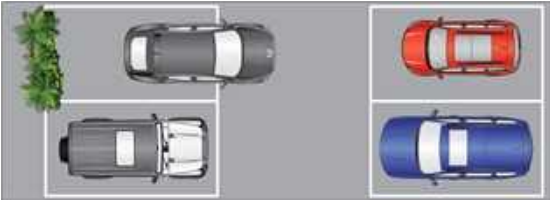
- 19. If there's anything attached to the vehicle's tow hitch, such as a ball hitch, bike rack, or trailer, etc.



- 20. When the cameras or sensor surfaces are obstructed or covered by any means.
- 21. When the cameras or sensor surfaces are pressurized, hit, broken or scratched with abrasive material, car polish or solvents.
- 22. When the cameras or sensor assembly is disassembled.
- 23. If sound waves interfere from surrounding industrial areas, speakers, vehicles and other sources.
- 24. During Phone or Key fob Parking, when the driver release the button on Me4U app or key fob respectively to stop vehicle, as a slight delay might occur before the vehicle stops.
- 25. Different influences like steering movements, road characteristics etc can lead to deviations in the path followed by system.



26. For the objects which are mentioned above as system limitations, the park-out direction might flicker or might display invalid direction.



The driver is responsible to ensure safety of the vehicle and surroundings.

11.1.19 Parking Space Limitations

1. The system may release false slot (slot which may not be suitable for parking) or performance degrade. Due to presence of any dividers, road cracks, or curbs of small height.



2. For parking space with blur / dark / dirty / broken line / worn-out markings which might not be detected in some time.



3. If pedestrians, animals, children, etc are inside the slot.
4. If some big obstacle is blocking the view of the slots.



5. In dark or low light intensity in open or underground parking spaces.



6. On the sidewalk (step above the road surface).



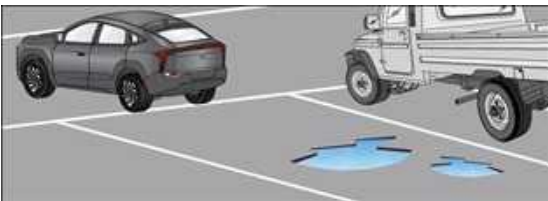
7. When driving towards bright lights or strong reflections, e.g, during noon, or setting sun.



8. When there are shadows in parking spaces creating illusion of parking spaces.



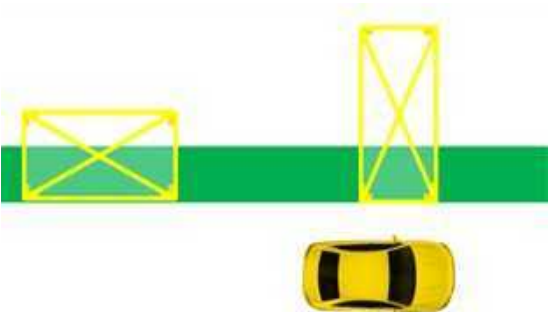
9. If there is presence of small objects, holes, ditches, road bumps curbs, raised pits, drains, etc, within the parking space.



10. Parking space without the line markings.



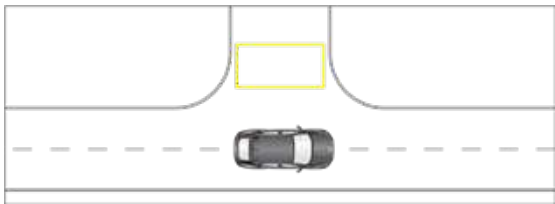
11. Parking space in grassland and flower bed scene.



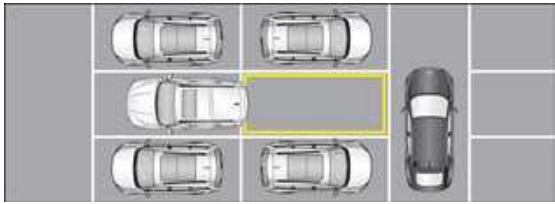
12. If there is presence of Motor Bike, Bicycle within the parking space.



13. When the vehicle is passing through the junction with curbs.



14. When vehicles parked deep within the parking spaces.



15. When the vehicles are of irregular shape like pickups, buses, trucks, etc.



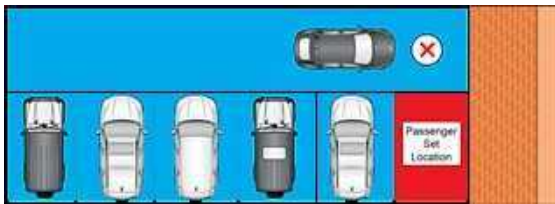
16. When the road pavement is cut in shape of the slot.



17. If there is low contrast ratio of the parking space line markings wet ground surface.

18. Parking space is with line markings of different colours other than yellow or white.

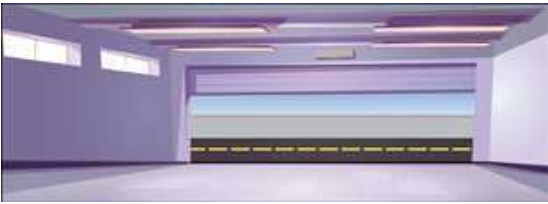
19. If an obstacle placed in front of the parking space or parking space is at the end of the road obstructed by objects or wall, etc.



20. When the adjacent parking space of the vehicle placement is irregular.



21. In garage with rods or walls as boundary and there is no parking space line or vehicles for parking spaces references.



22. In no parking zone space or parking spaces with special markings.



23. For parking spaces with irregular multiple marking (Eg: Angular and perpendicular) which may or may not be detected some time.



24. Parking space filled with water, mud, garbage, leaves, snow and ice.



Driver is responsible to ensure safety of the vehicle and surroundings, for taking a decision to meet the parking and traffic law and regulations.

11.2 Advance Parking Assist System (APAS) (If Equipped)

Parking assistance system is provided to aid the driver while parking. System will detect the obstacles in front or/and rear of the vehicle within the ultra sonic sensors range. The PAS will alert the driver with visual and audible warning.

Parking Assistance System Sensors

The vehicle is equipped with a total of 12 ultrasonic sensors (if equipped), with 6 sensors integrated into the front bumper and 6 sensors in the rear bumper.

Front Sensors Location



Rear Sensors Location



NOTICE

RPAS and FPAS will give alerts at vehicle speed less than 10 km/h.

To ensure the proper functioning of the ultrasonic sensors, always keep them clean and free from ice formation, dust, water or any other foreign objects.

Do not press or shock the sensors by hitting or using a high-pressure water gun while washing as the sensors might be damaged.

Magnetic devices present in the detection range could vastly affect the sensor performance and the distance displayed may not be accurate.



CAUTION

- *APAS is an assistance system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.*
- *Any accessory addition on bumper will affect the performance of system.*
- *System will not sense pot holes, trenches or drainages which are below the ground level.*
- *Repainting of the sensor will affect the performance of the system.*

Activation and De-activation of PAS

The Vehicle should be in **IGN ON** state to activate the Parking Assistance System.

When the obstacles come in the sensing range, the system starts giving the indication based on the distance and direction of the obstacles as defined in the detecting zones. The closer the obstacle(s), the respective display bars get highlighted and beeps alert. Display bars in the respective direction will glow according to obstacle in its path.

Frequency of the beep will increase if obstacle detected by sensor is closer (crossing each display bar) and the sound will be continuous if any of the obstacles is near the vehicle.

If the issue persists, visit a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for inspection.

Reverse Gear

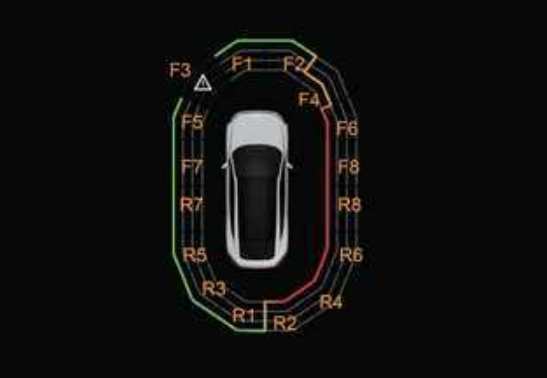
RPAS and FPAS will be activated i.e. all 12 sensors will be active.



RPAS will get deactivated when reverse gear is disengaged or vehicle speed is more than 12km/h.

Drive or Neutral Gear

FPAS will be activated, ie, Front 6 sensors and rear side sensors will be active.



FPAS chimes can be enabled or disabled with the switch on the driver side switch bank. PAS switch LED will not glow when FPAS sound is in active state and will be in ON state when PAS sound deactivated.



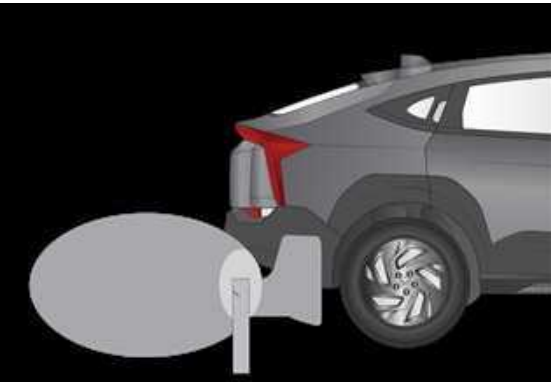
FPAS will get deactivated when vehicle speed is more than 12km/h or Park gear is engaged or vehicle is in standstill condition.

NOTICE

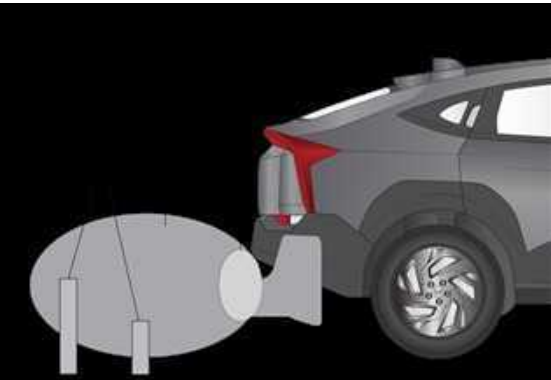
The FPAS/RPAS are supplementary assistance features designed to support the driver. However, these systems do not replace the driver's vigilance or responsibility. Driver must always remain attentive and actively check the vehicle's surroundings to ensure safety. Mahindra will not be held responsible or liable for any direct, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages resulting from the use of these systems under any circumstances.

11.2.1 Pay Attention

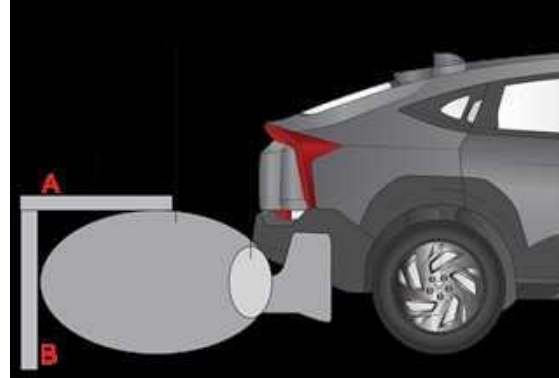
1. Obstacle in the blind zone cannot be sensed by the system. Applicable for all sensors.



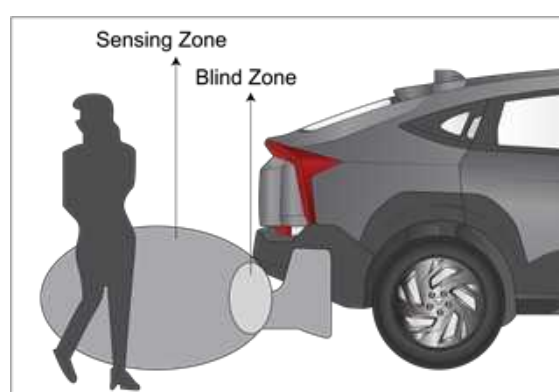
2. Please look out for the obstacle behind and in front of your vehicle before moving. In some cases, the PAS information updated in DID be not as same as reality due to the installed sensor level, obstacle shape and reflection condition.



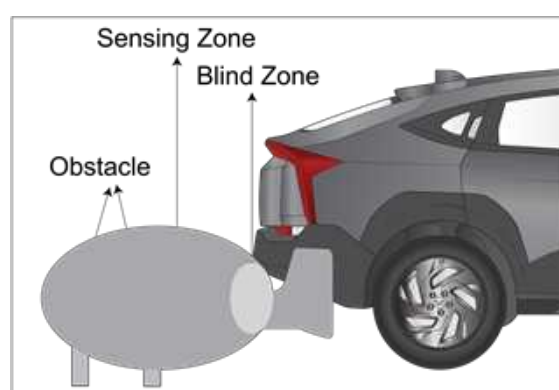
3. Point B will be detected sooner or later, but A will not be detected at all. Applicable for all sensors.



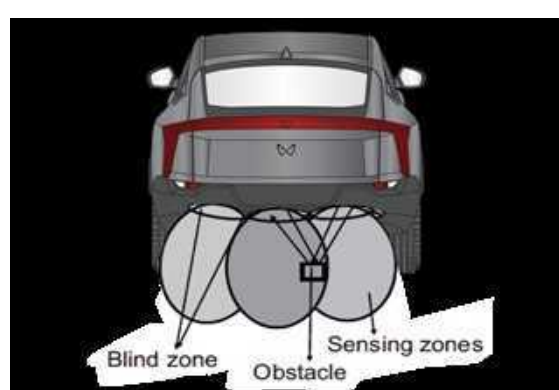
4. Not all obstacles are detected from 120 cm. For instance, a person is detected from 75 cm because of the weak reflection or absorption of the waves reflected from the clothes.



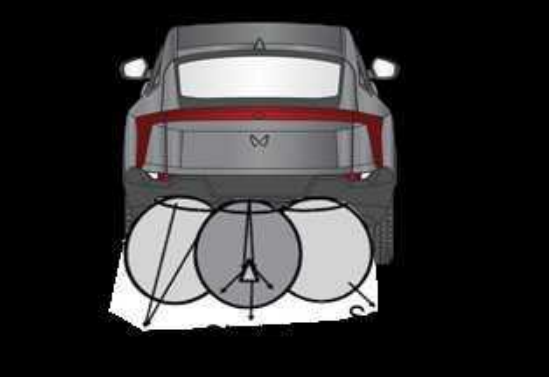
5. The distance indication may vary with respective highlighted bars in different colors due to different size of the obstacles at different positions.



6. Though the obstacle is in the sensing zone, obstacle may not be detected since the ultrasonic waves are not reflected back to the sensor.



7. The obstacle of a conical shape may not be detected, since the ultrasonic waves get reflected away.



11.2.2 Limitations of PAS

- System may not sense obstacles like wire mesh, handrail, small objects which are below the bumper level.
- System may not sense obstacles with cotton or spongy surface, which will absorb ultrasonic waves emitted by sensors.
- System performance is dependent on the reflection angle of the obstacle. Objects that fall under the category of soft or porous materials like foam, fabric, and rubber, liquids which can absorb or deflect sound waves, results in poor detection of the object. Sometimes system might not detect the object which fall in this category.
- System may not detect any obstacle in hanging state, both static and dynamic.
- System may give false alert without obstacles while parking/reversing the vehicle on grasslands, gravels, speed breakers, or any bumpy roads considering it to be an obstacle.
- System may alert you by sensing the ground when the bumper is not fitted in its intended position or when the vehicle is overloaded.
- System may give false signal while the vehicle moves from plain ground to a slope terrain or vice versa.
- System may give false signal an alarm during heavy rain, snow and heavy wind conditions.
- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Some obstacles for example as follows:
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Curved kerb
 - Low obstacles
 - Obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of the vehicle
- If any object/obstacle has an irregular shape/size, etc and depending upon other environmental factors, the detection distance may vary.
- Obstacles will not be detected if they are too close to the sensor(s).
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- Because of other ultrasonic sources, sensor may give false alarm for e.g, sweeping machines, high pressure steam cleaners or neon lights, etc.
- System may cause sensor(s) to give false alarms due to high-pitched vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noise producing ultrasonic waves within the vicinity of the vehicle.

NOTICE

The conditions listed above do not represent every possible scenario that may interfere with PAS. Additional factors may prevent it from operating as intended. Always remain vigilant and keep your attention on the road so you can anticipate and respond quickly to potential hazards.

11.3 360° Camera (If Equipped)

The 360° Camera assists in parking and low speed maneuvering by displaying different views of the vehicle's surroundings on the screen to the driver with the help of 4 Cameras located in the front grille, tailgate, and both exterior mirrors. Driver can activate 360° Camera through app drawer (soft button) or 360° Camera switch or on engaging reverse gear. The 360° Camera app exits automatically when the speed is exceeded.

Once activated, it delivers a detailed 360° surround view, helping the driver navigate tight spaces and obstacles with ease and confidence.

NOTICE

Before using the system, ensure that all camera lenses are clean and free from dust, dirt, or any obstructions that may impair the system. External mirrors shall be fully unfolded. Regularly inspect and clean the lenses to maintain optimal

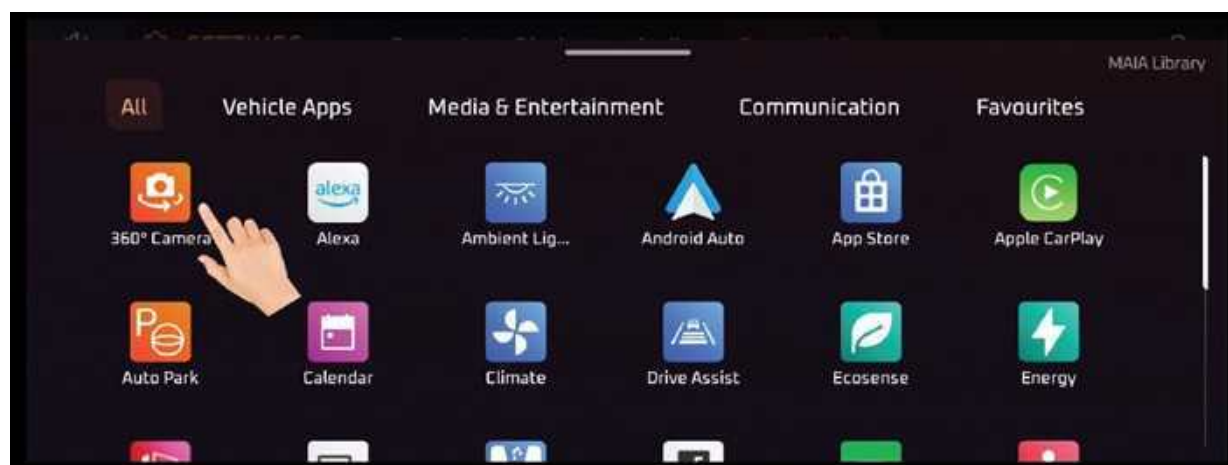
functionality. Ensure the camera lenses are not damaged and are fully functional/ operational.

Disclaimer

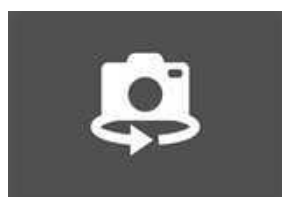
- The 360° camera system provides a visual display of the surroundings but does not detect or alert the driver about obstacles. It is the driver's responsibility to carefully observe the environment and check for potential collisions with obstacles.
- There is an approximate blind area based on the mounting where the cameras cannot see around the periphery of the vehicle. Driver must be careful to check manually these blind spots for potential obstacles to ensure safe maneuvering.
- The 360° camera system creates a seamless view by stitching images from four cameras aligned to specific geometric orientations. If the position or installation angle of any camera is altered, such as following a collision, the stitching accuracy may be compromised. For safety reasons, avoid using the system until it has been inspected and recalibrated.
- If the exterior mirror is folded or misaligned, the image stitching for the 360° camera system may become inaccurate.
- Use the 360° camera only when all the doors, hood and the tailgate is closed.
- The area around the vehicle is shown using camera stitched images and the car image is a standard graphic shown by the system. Hence the car image shown on the screen is not real and may not represent your actual vehicle.
- Objects and obstacles above the camera height or out of the field of view of the cameras are not displayed.
- Camera lenses provide a wide coverage of surroundings which results in objects appearing slightly different from the actual and may not be dimensionally same as real as on the screen.

11.3.1 360° Camera Activation and Deactivation

Use any of the following methods to activate 360° Camera



- Select "360° Camera" Icon from CID screen app drawer.
- Engage reverse gear using shift lever.
- Select "360° Camera" from the center fascia switch console.



360° Camera deactivates when one of the following action is performed



- Driver presses "Close button" in 360° camera app in CID screen.
- 360° Camera switch is pressed again.
- Vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h while driving forward unless 360° camera activation was done above 20 km/h.
- Vehicle gear is changed from non-park (N/D/R) to park gear (P) and no operation has been performed for 8 second.

NOTICE

When reverse gear is engaged, 360° camera cannot be deactivated by 360° camera switch or close button.



360° Camera is a supplementary driving assist function therefore under any circumstance it cannot replace vigilance or responsibility of driver. Always pay attention and check the vehicle's surroundings for safety. Do not solely rely on what is

displayed on the screen. What you see on the screen may differ from the actual vehicle's location and surroundings.

Under any circumstances, Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons do not accept any responsibility and cannot be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

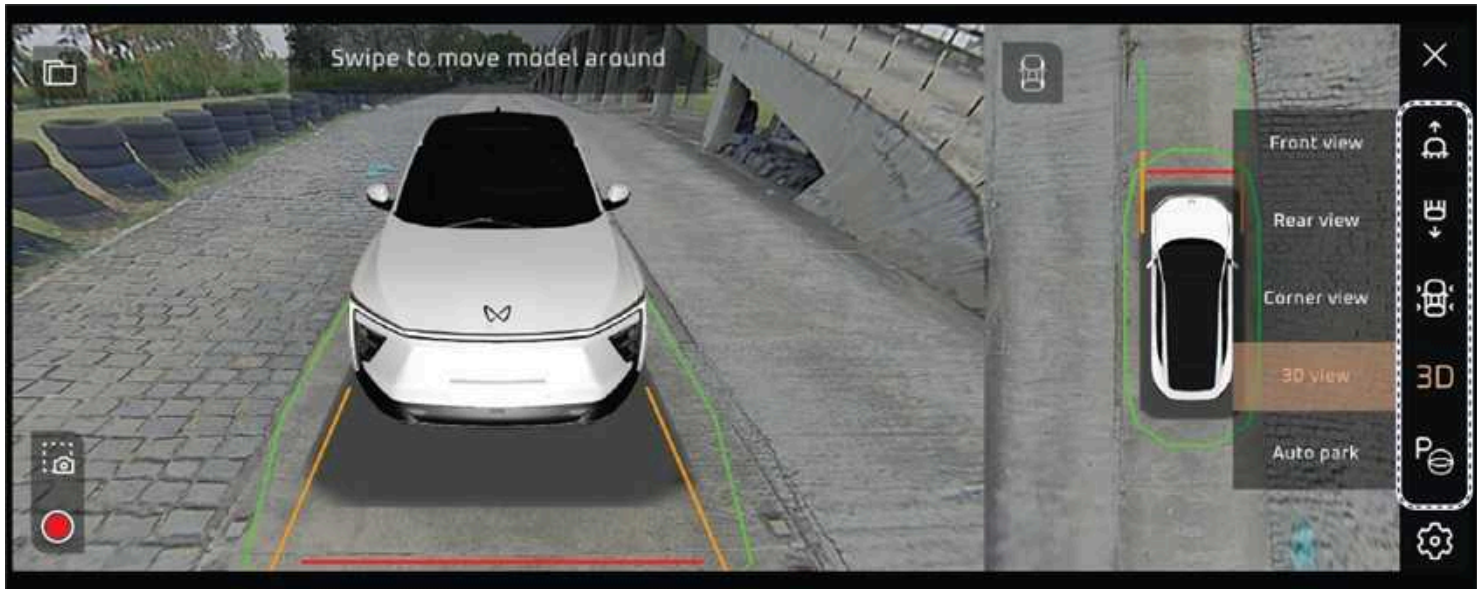
11.3.2 360° Camera Views

360° Camera provides various features for assistance such as 2D front (panoramic view, normal view, top view), 2D rear (panoramic view, normal view, top view), corner views, 3D view, parking guidelines, transparent view, blind view monitor, etc. The system allows for enhanced interaction, enabling the driver to swipe, zoom in, and zoom out on 3D view. Additionally, the driver can seamlessly switch between the 360° Camera and the Auto Park application.

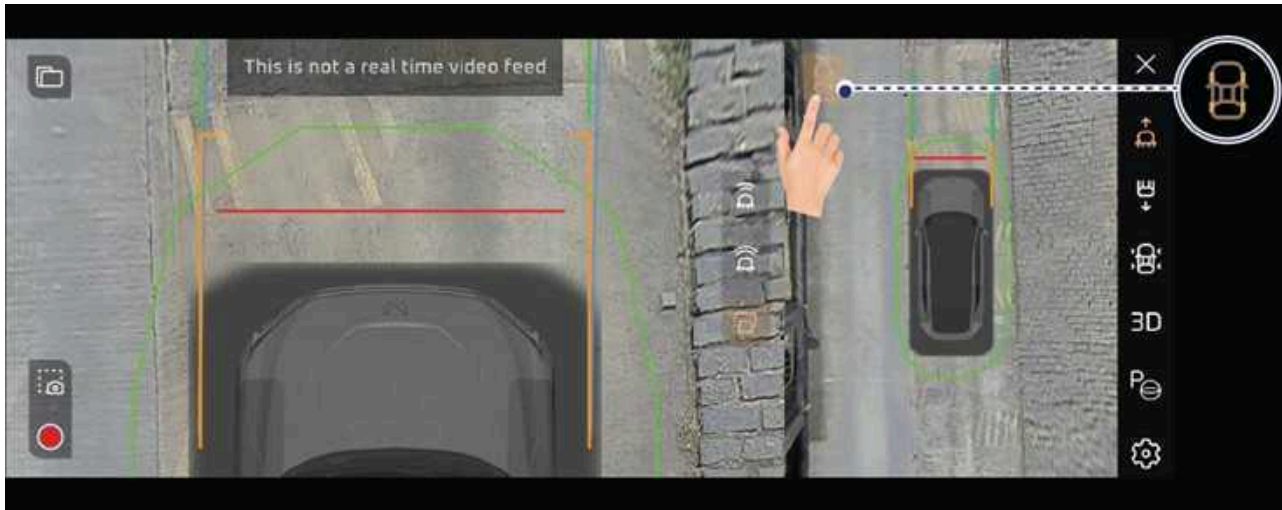
Refer to the following sections for detailed instructions on using each feature effectively.

How to select views

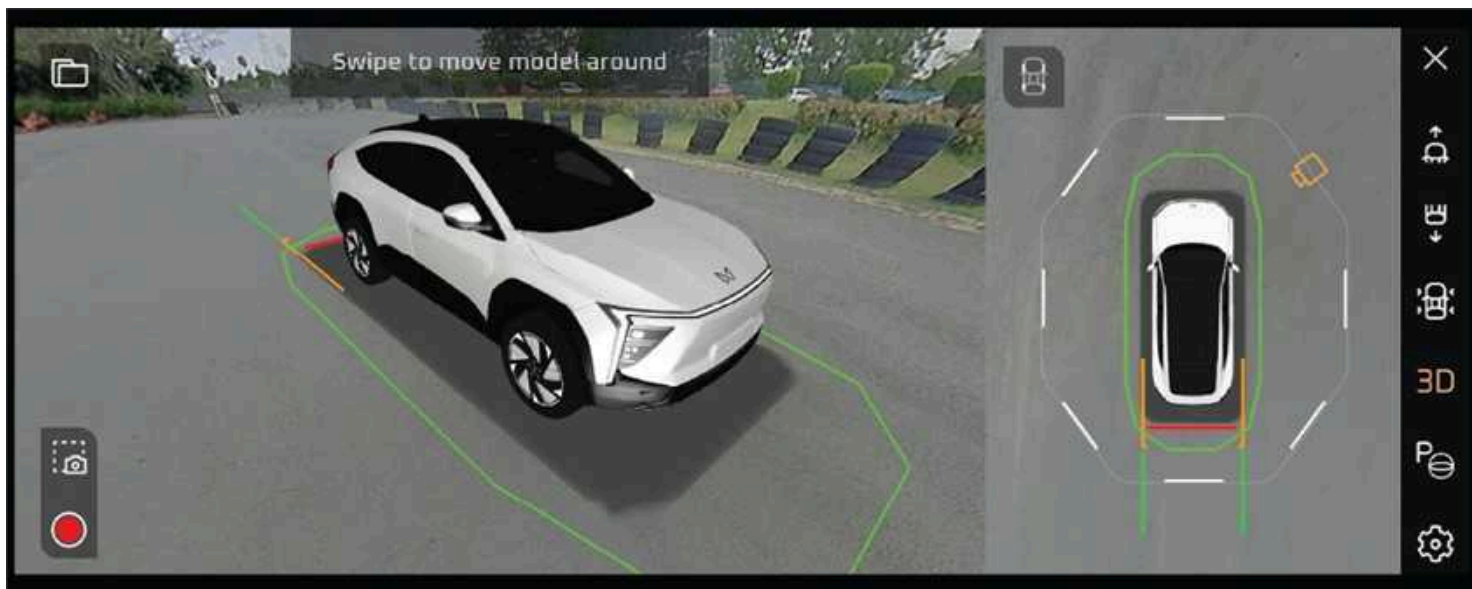
- For the ease of the driver, names of all the views have been provided in the app along with the icon rib.



- The small car icon on the top left corner of the top view panel is the transparent view icon.



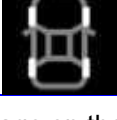
- When in 3D view touch the car model on top view screen to enable 8 oval touch points around the vehicle and by selecting each touch points 3D surrounding of the vehicle can be seen from 8 different angles.



NOTICE

- 3D View will not be available at vehicle speed above 20 km/h.
- 8 Oval touch points in top view will be automatically hidden if no operations is performed for 8 second.
- Transparent view will not be available on speed above 20 km/h.
- The video feed displayed beneath the vehicle in transparent view is not a real-time feed.
- Maintain sufficient distance to the obstacles so that the exterior mirrors or the corners of the vehicle does not collide with any obstacles.

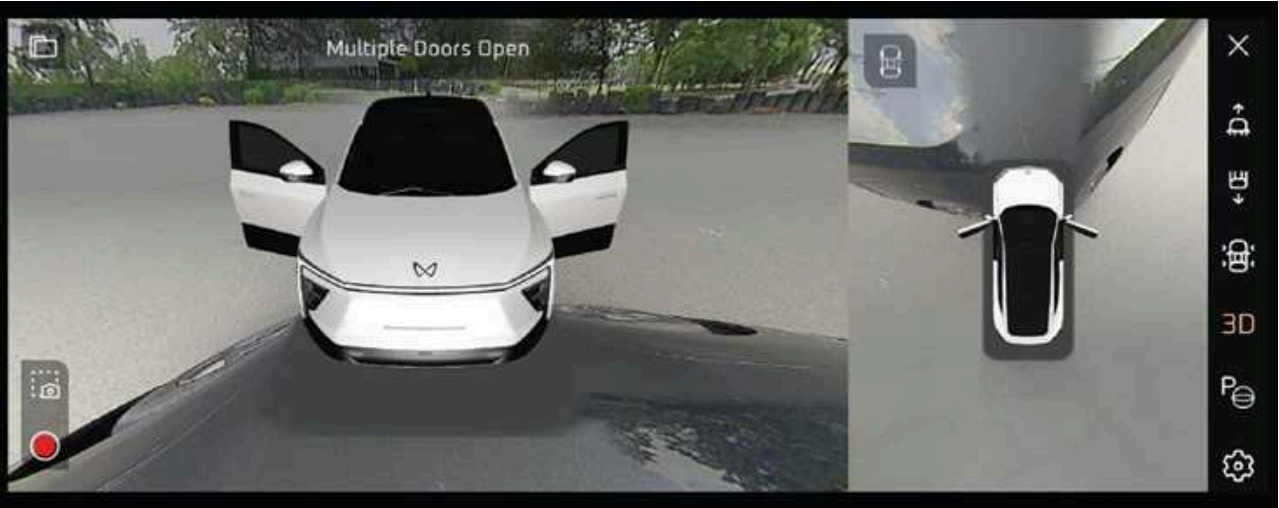
Sl. No	Icons	Description
1.		Front 2D View: Assists the driver to view front surrounding in 2D.
2.		Front Wide View: Assists the driver to view panoramic surroundings.
3.		Front Top View: Assists the driver to view zoomed-in front top of the vehicle.
4.		Rear 2D View: Assists the driver to view rear surroundings in 2D.

5.		Rear Wide View: Assists the driver to view panoramic surroundings.
6.		Rear Top View: Assists the driver to view zoomed-in rear top of the vehicle.
7.		All Corner View: Displays the view close to all four tyres i.e, front left, front right, rear left, and rear right.
8.		Front Corner View: Displays the view close to front two tyres ie, front left and front right.
9.		Rear Corner View: Displays the view close to rear two tyres ie, rear left and rear right.
10.		3D View: Assists the driver to view stitched 360° surroundings equipped with swipe, zoom-in, and zoom-out functionality.
11.		Transparent View: Assists the driver to view the road beneath the vehicle.

- A pop-up message on the screen appears

When:

- The front door is open.



- The rear door is open.
- The hood door is open.
- The tailgate is open.

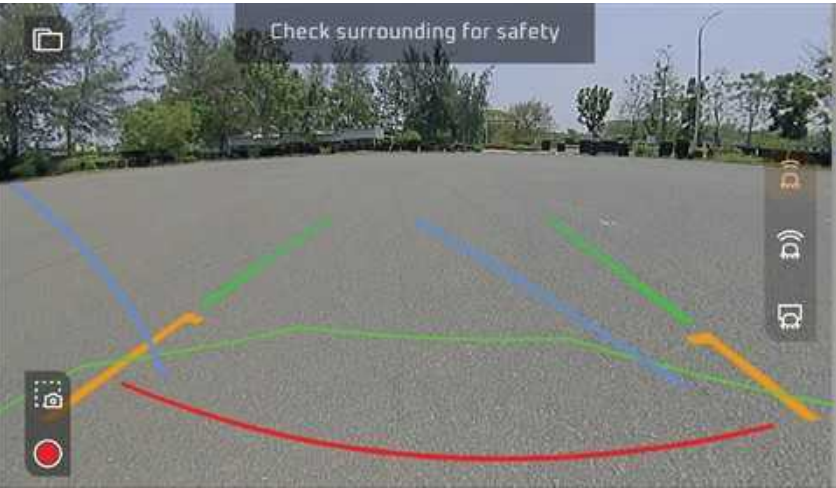


WARNING

360° camera displays the combined images from the four cameras. Therefore, the displayed image may be different from the actual vehicle position and parking guideline, etc. Make sure that no persons or animals or any objects/materials are in the maneuvering area. Pay attention and ensure safety before maneuvering the vehicle.

11.3.3 Static and Dynamic Guidelines

Static and dynamic guidelines assist driver during manual maneuvering and during automated park assist.



- Static Guidelines provide indicative distance of the objects with reference to vehicle.
- Color coding (Red = 0.5 m, Amber = 1 m, Green = 3 m) on the static lines help in assessing the distance of the obstacles [at the leveled ground] from the vehicle's boundary.
- Dynamic Guidelines (Blue) indicate the path the vehicle will traverse with reference to the current steering angle.

11.3.4 Swivel Mode

This feature assists by providing additional left or right view area along with dynamic guidelines (Blue colour) when driver rotates the steering wheel anti-clockwise or clockwise respectively.



Left Side



Right Side



11.3.5 Automatic Junction View for Cross Traffic Alert (If Equipped)

It is an alert system provided to the driver during maneuvers when any object passes by behind the vehicle suddenly. The system switches to panoramic view with 3 red arrows on screen in the direction of the passing vehicle.



11.3.6 Blind View Monitor (BVM)

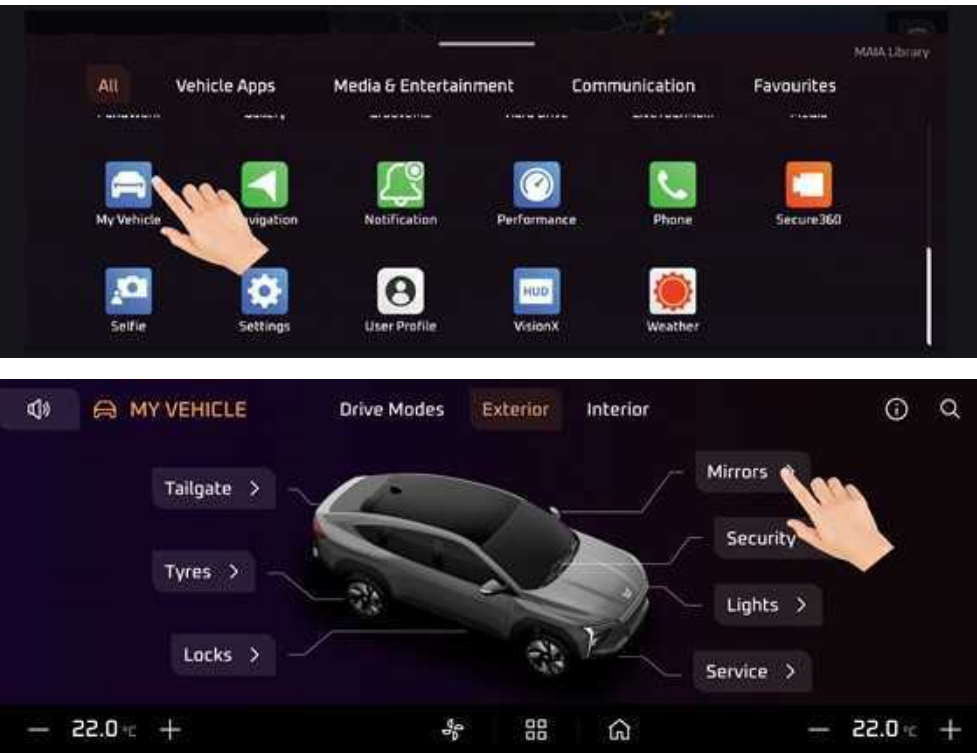
Blind View Monitor provides left and right rear views which are in blind area and assists the driver during switching lanes or cutting in to another road. The view will be visible on driver display and by turning the indicator up or down, the view can be changed to left and right respectively.

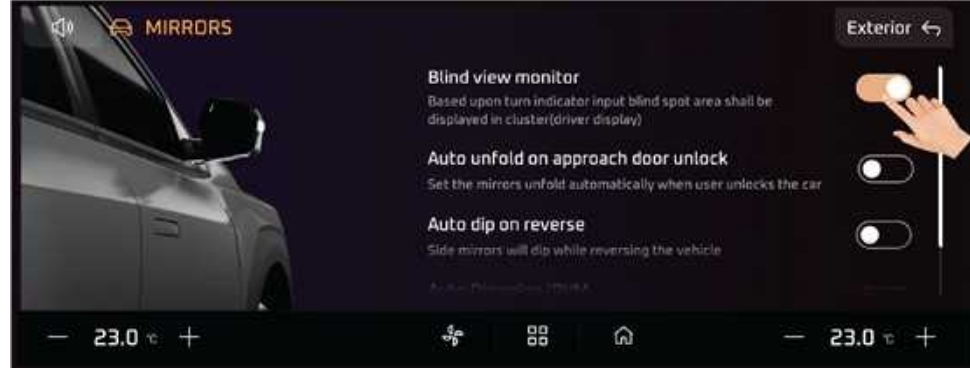
Pre-Conditions

- For BVM to work, all doors should be closed.
- BVM should be enabled in CID.

Steps to Activate/Deactivate:

- BVM can be activated/deactivated in My Vehicles >> Exterior >> Mirror >> Blind View Monitor (Enable/Disable).



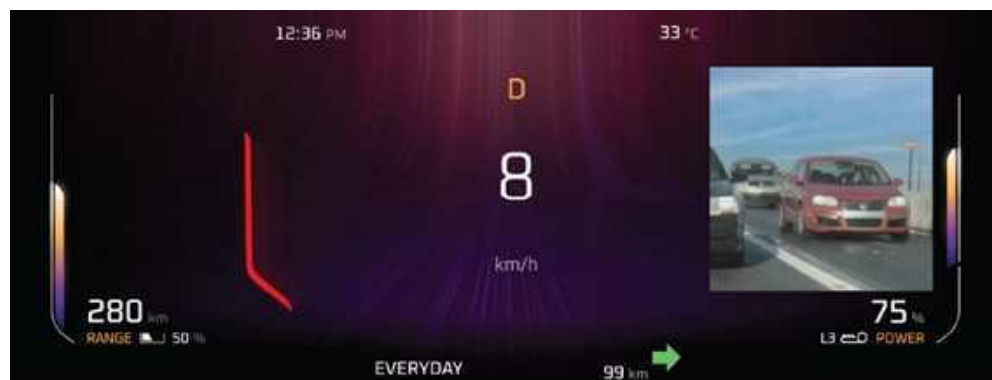


- To turn off BVM, switch off turn indicator.

Left Side



Right Side



NOTICE

Other warning messages on driver display take priority over BVM, hence BVM may not be available always when activated. BVM view may not be visible clearly during nighttime due to camera limitations.

WARNING

BVM only provides view assistance and may not detect, alert or control any vehicles in blind area. Like all assistance functions, BVM has limitations. Sole reliance on the system may result in a collision. The driver must remain in active control of the vehicle at all times during use of this feature.

Objects are closer than they appear. Failure to visually confirm that it is safe to change the lane before doing so may result in crash and serious injury or death.

Under any circumstances, Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons do not accept any responsibility and cannot be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

11.3.7 Secure360 (If Equipped)

Secure360 displays the live feed and captures video footage of the vehicle surroundings using 360° camera and vehicle interior using DOMS camera (if equipped for Secure360), which may be useful for fault diagnosis, accident evidence collection, and record special events.

The user can view Live Camera feed (both interior & exterior) in Live feed tab & Recorded Videos in Recordings tab.



Use any of the following methods to activate Secure360 app

1. Select "Secure360" icon from CID screen app drawer.



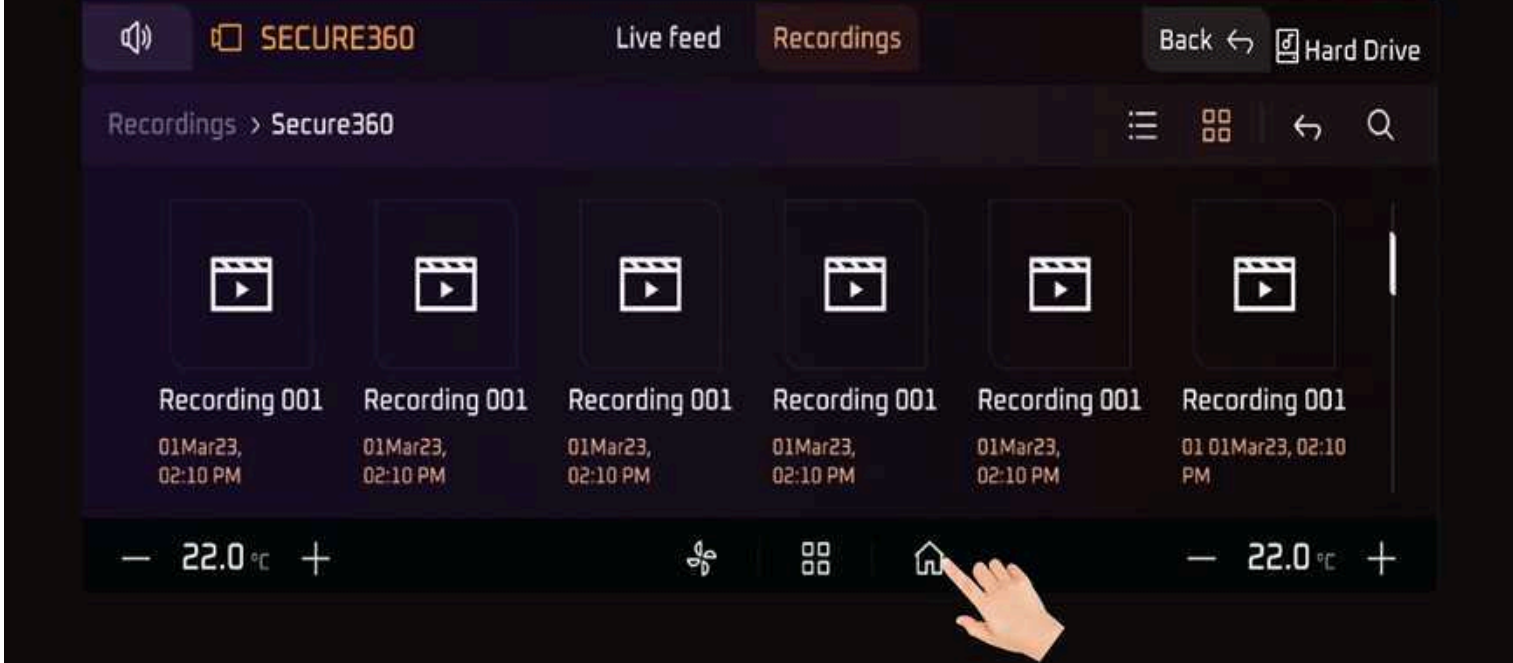
2. Select 360° Camera icon from CID app drawer, then select folder icon on top left corner to access Recordings in Secure360 app.



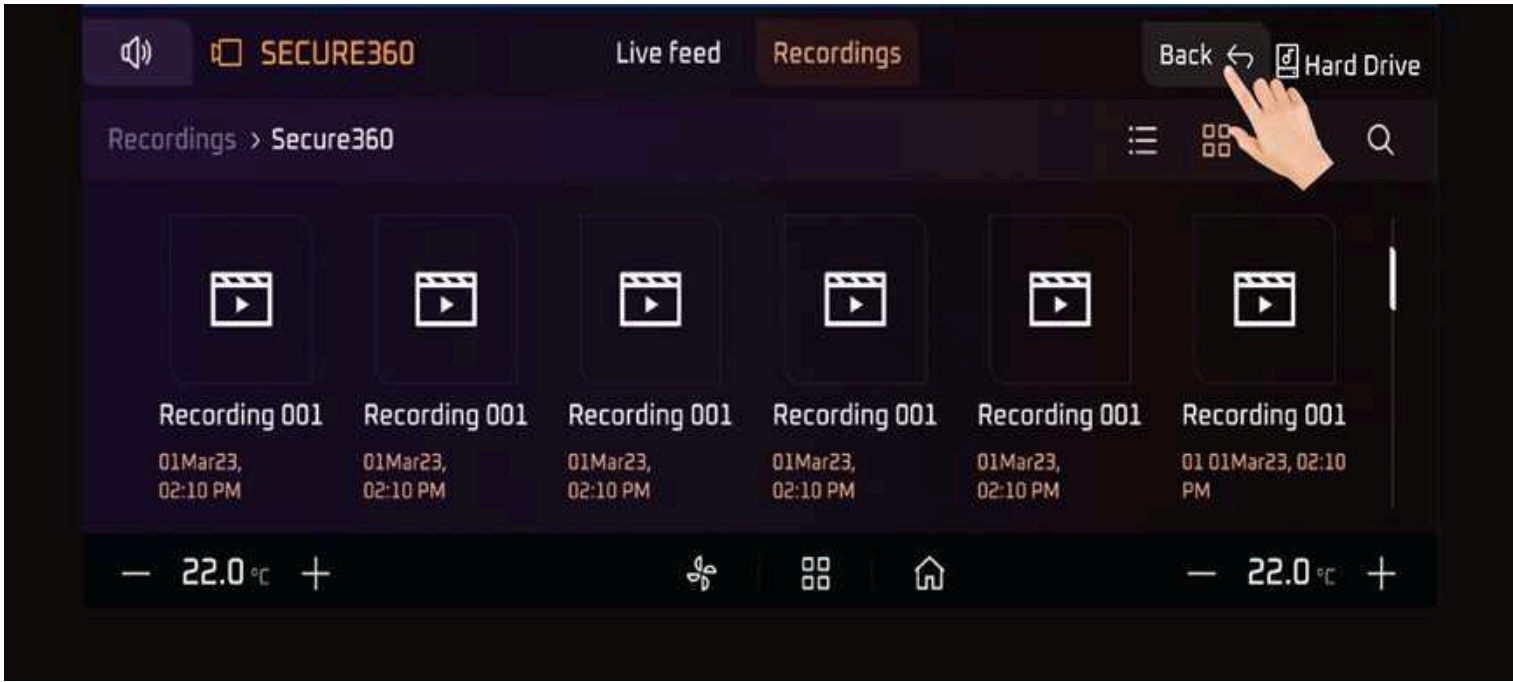
Deactivation of Secure360 app:

Use any of the following methods to deactivate/close Secure360 app

1. Select "home" or "widget" icon at the bottom in the CID screen.



2. Select back icon on top right corner of the Recordings tab (if the entry is through 360° Camera app).



11.3.8 Live feed

Displays the exterior 360° camera and interior DOMS camera live video feed. Driver can tap on each of the Front/Rear/Left/Right view and switch to respective exterior camera view and vice-versa.

Precondition:

1. Vehicle speed should be below 20km/h.
2. Gear should not be in Reverse gear.

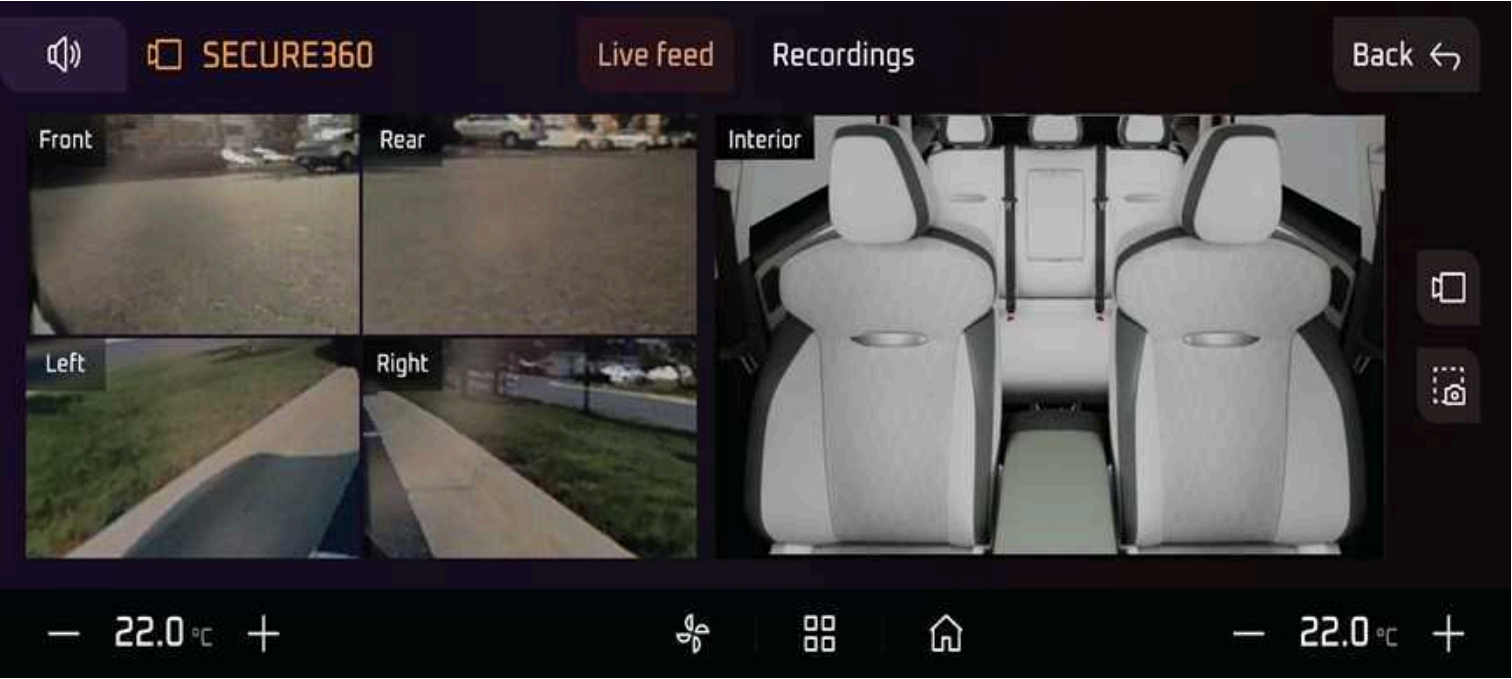
Live feed activation:

Use any of the following methods to activate live feed.

1. Select "Secure 360" icon from CID screen app drawer.
2. Select My Vehicles >> Exterior >> Security >> Live Feed >> Open.



3. Select folder icon displayed in the top left corner in 360° camera and select live feed tab.



11.3.9 Recordings

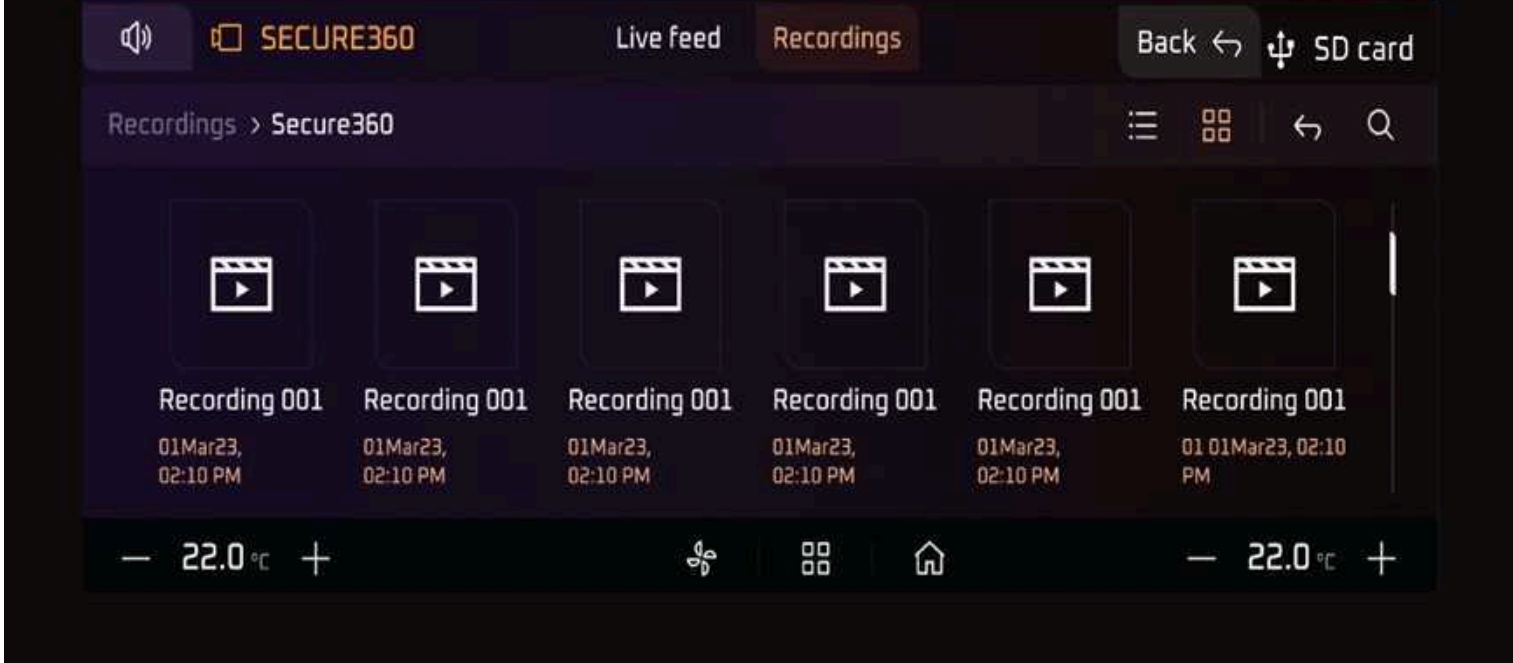
Records the exterior 360° camera and interior DOMS camera (if equipped for Secure360). Recordings will start and will be saved based on the type. Recordings will be stored in 3 different locations, Hard Drive, USB, SD card.



1. SD Card:

All the exterior camera recorded videos will be saved in the SD Card and list of files saved can be viewed in the SD Card interface. SD Card interface can be accessed on the top right corner of Secure360 Recordings.

Recordings will start and will be saved in the SD Card folder based on the type of triggers as general, personal, emergency, and secure360 based on the type of camera recordings.



2. Hard Drive & USB Drive

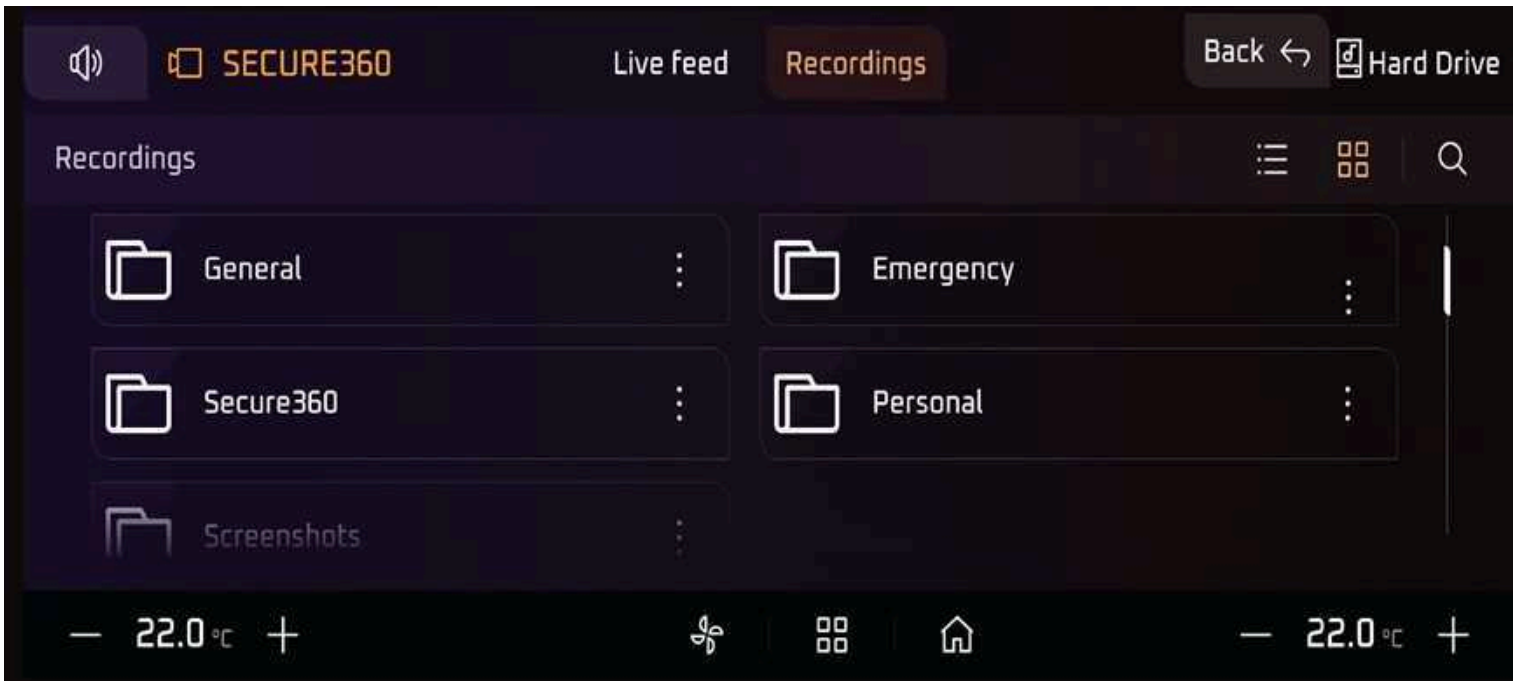
The interior/exterior camera recorded videos will be saved in the Hard Drive and USB Drive interface.

(I.) Interior Recordings

Interior recordings will start and be saved in respective folders based on the personal & emergency triggers.

(II.) Exterior Recordings

Exterior recordings will automatically be saved in respective folders based on the secure360 & emergency triggers.



Fetching Files:

1. The user can fetch all files from SD Card to the respective folders in Hard drive & USB drive.
2. The user can fetch maximum of 5 files at a time.

Select allDelete

Sort by: A-ZRecentDone

 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM  
 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 
 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 

Select allDelete

Sort by: A-ZRecentDone

 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM  
 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 
 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Jan25, 02:10 PM 

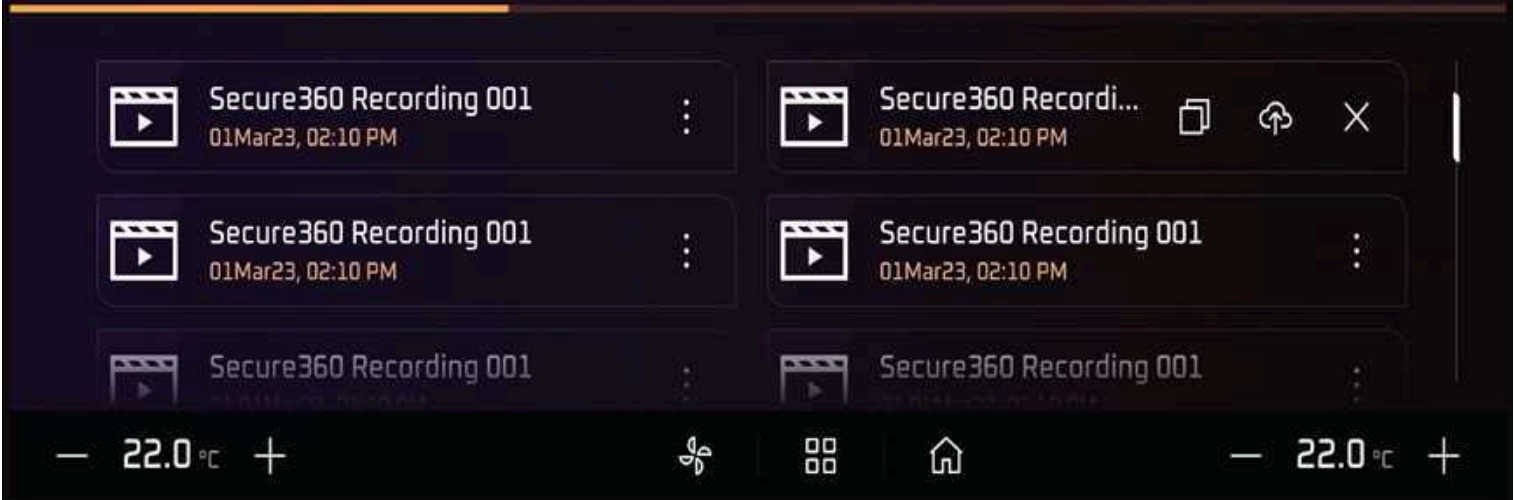


Copying multiple files to MyDrive
In progress (72 %)

Cancel

 Secure360 Recording 001 01Mar23, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recordi... 01Mar23, 02:10 PM   
 Secure360 Recording 001 01Mar23, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Mar23, 02:10 PM 
 Secure360 Recording 001 01Mar23, 02:10 PM 	 Secure360 Recording 001 01Mar23, 02:10 PM 

 Multiple files copied to MyDrive



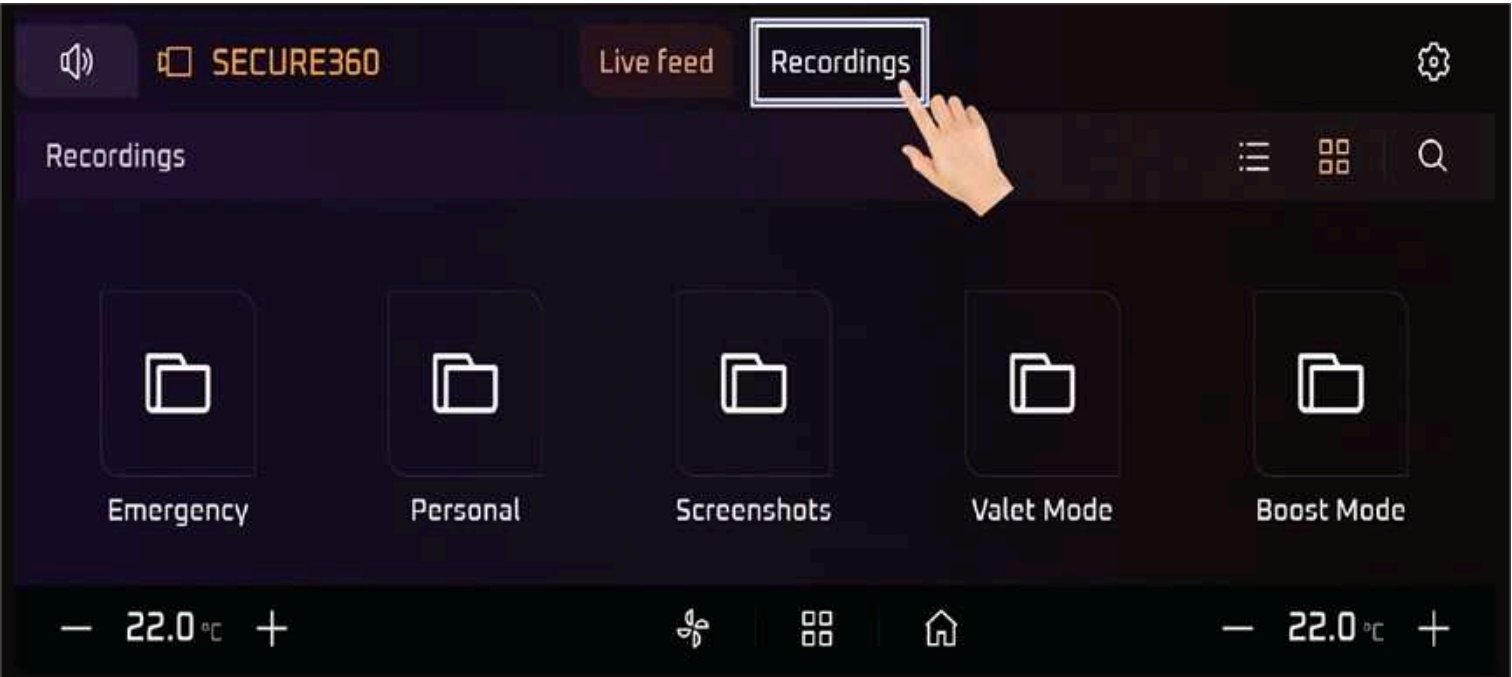
- 3. If USB is connected, the file will be saved in USB Drive.
- 4. If USB is not connected then user can view the saved files in Hard Drive.

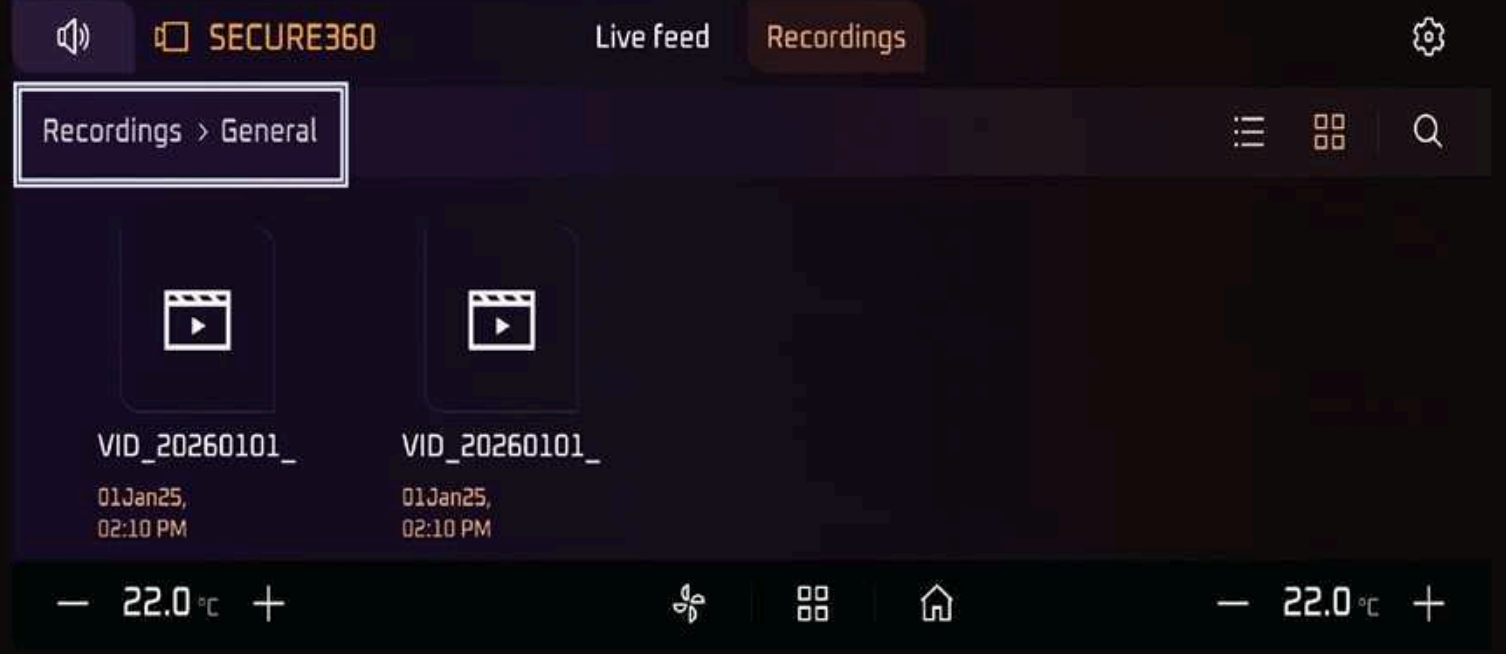
NOTICE

- 1. As memory fills up in Hard Drive, the older recordings in general folder recordings will be overwritten
- 2. If no general recording file has been fetched, and as the memory fills up, a notification will be displayed on the CID Screen.
- 3. As memory fills up in USB Drive, the notification will be displayed on the CID screen.
- 4. Each recording is of maximum 3 minutes.

General Recording

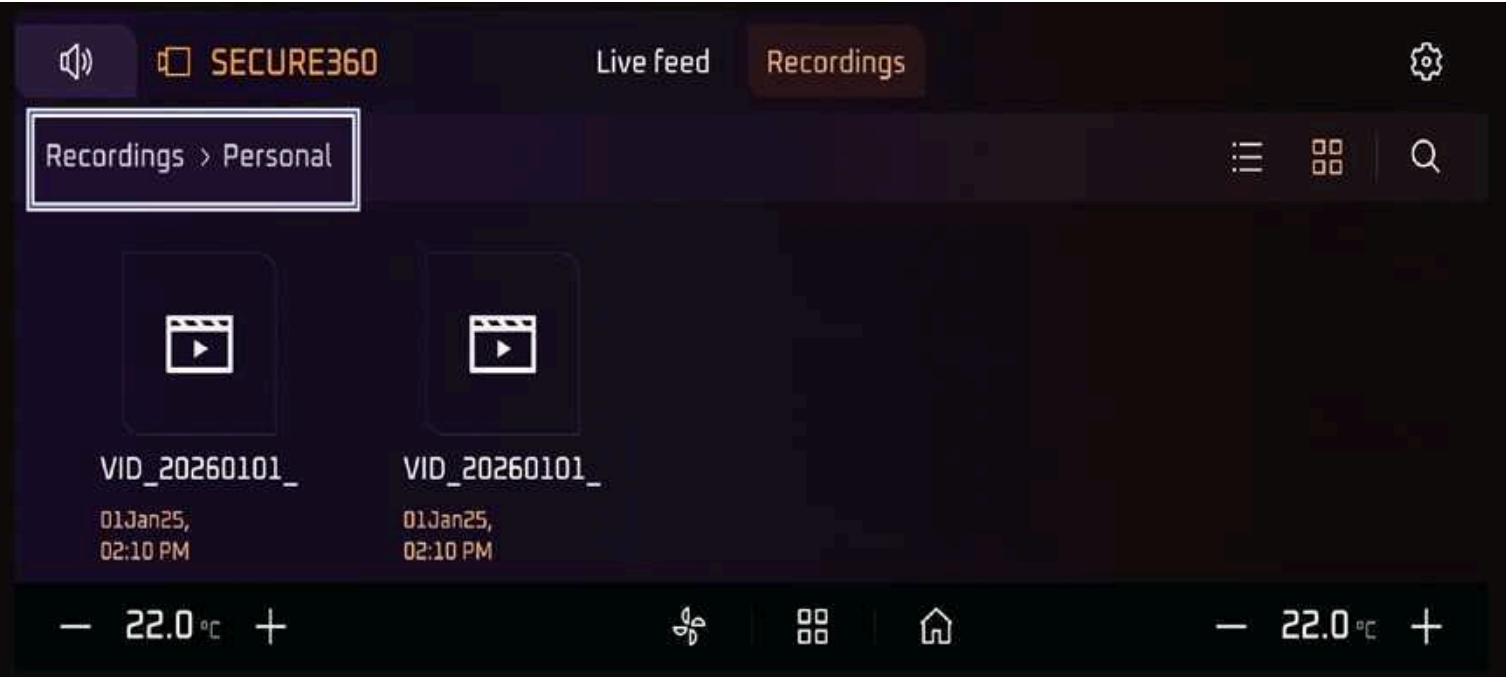
Records the vehicle's exterior every 3 minutes while the ignition is ON.





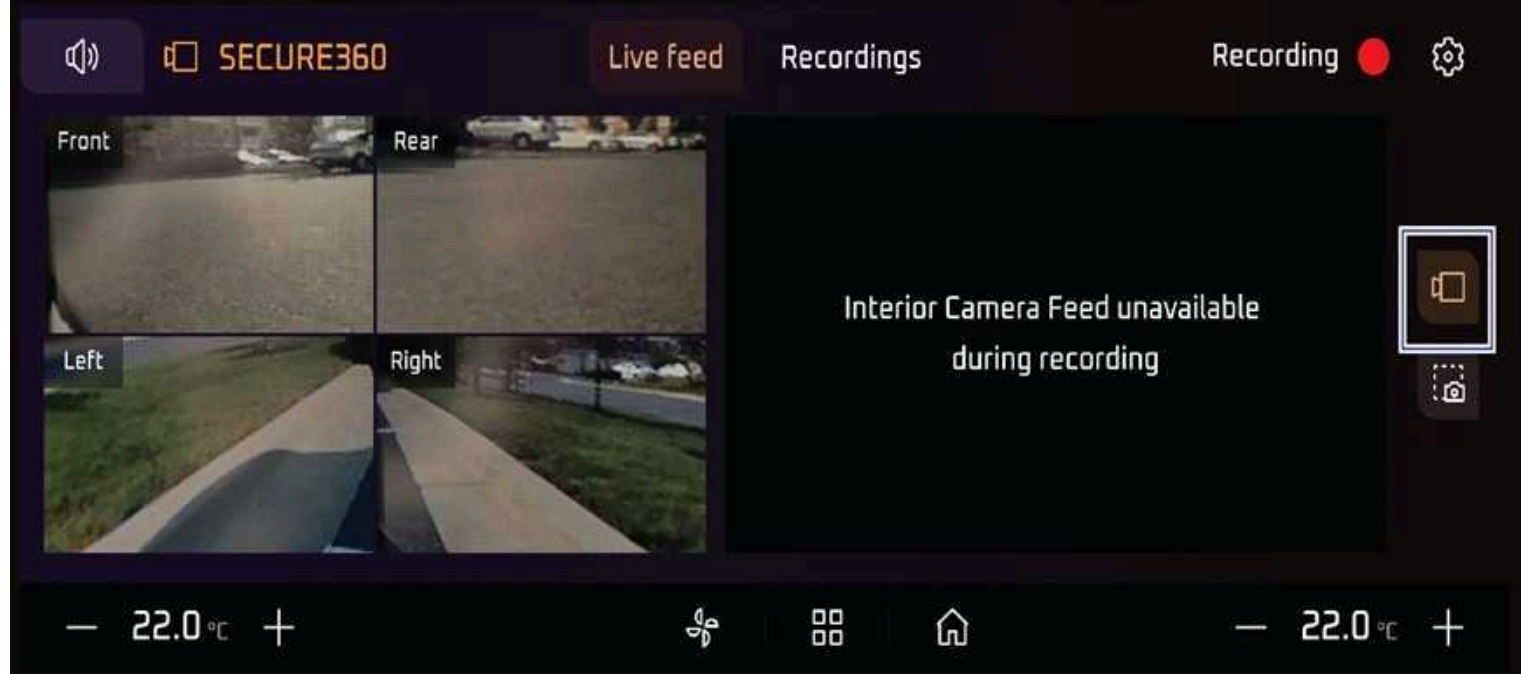
Personal Recording

Personal recording has in vehicle moments captured by user.

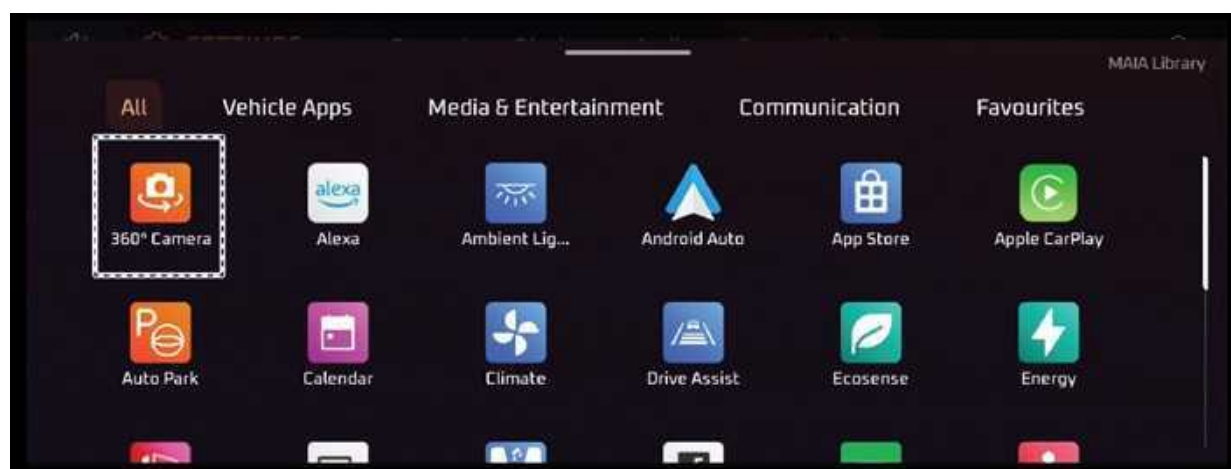


Activation of Personal Recording

- 1. Open Secure360 app >> Live Feed >> Recording icon on right side.



2. Open 360° Camera app >> Select recording icon on bottom left corner.



Deactivation of Personal Recording

1. Click on recording icon in Secure360.

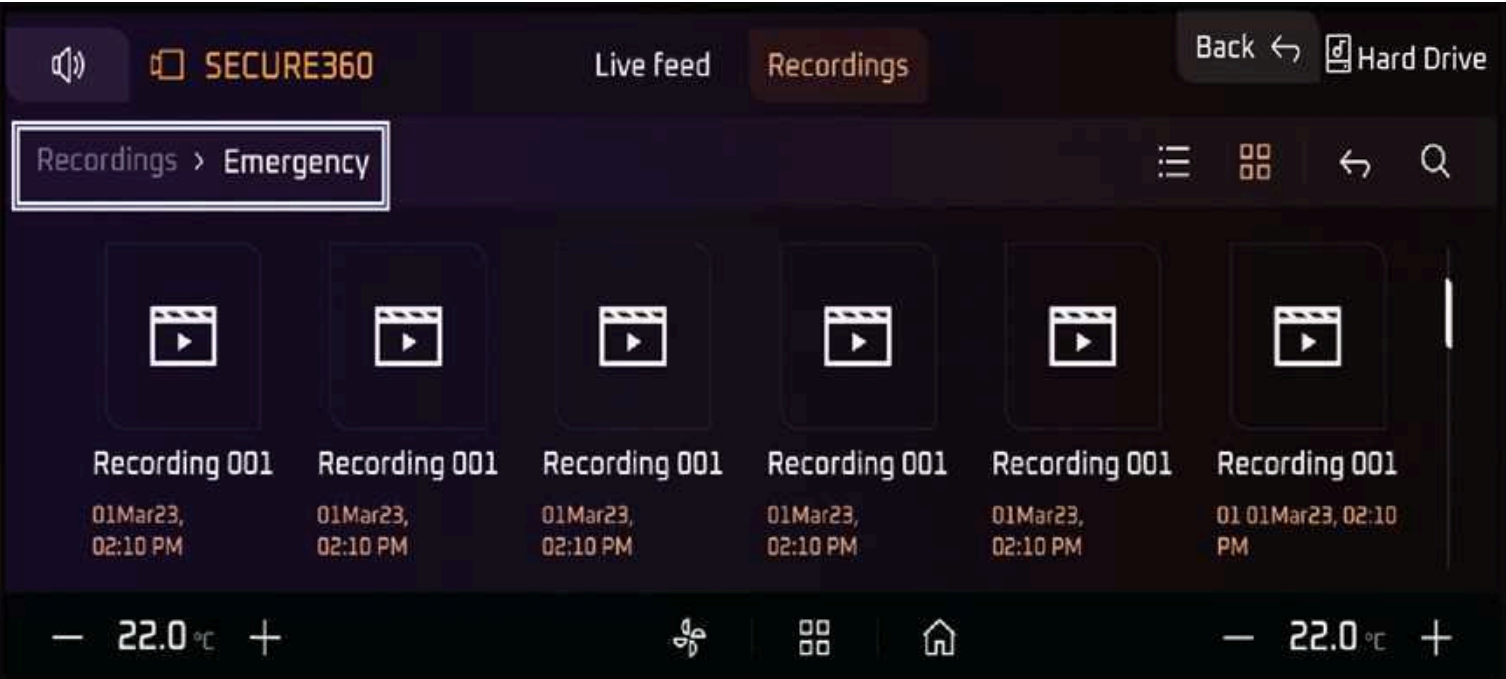


2. Click on recording icon in 360° Camera app.



Emergency Recording

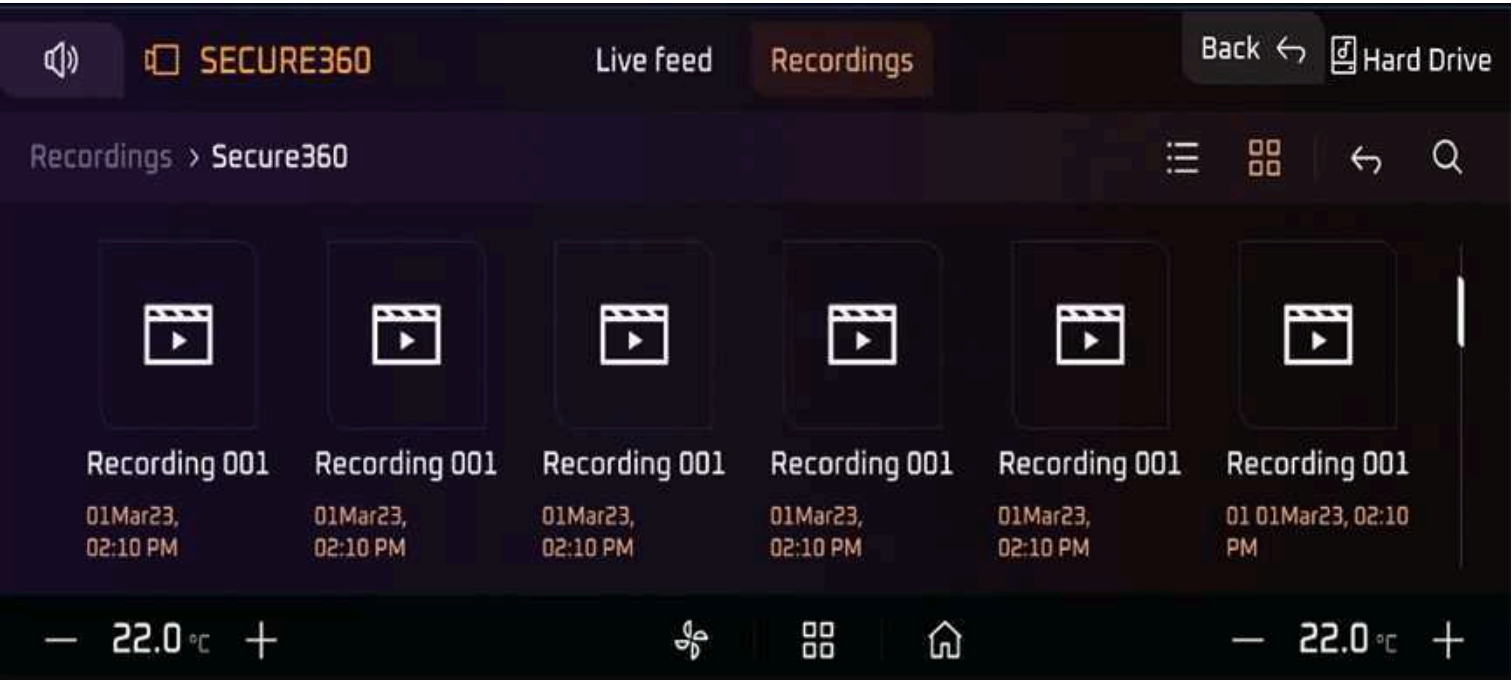
Activation of Emergency Recording: Emergency videos will get recorded during special events.





Emergency recording takes priority over Personal recording.

Secure360 Recording in CID



Activation of Secure360 Recording:

- 1. Vehicle IGN OFF state.
- 2. Any vehicle theft attempt.



- As memory fills up, older recordings will be overwritten to make space for new ones.
- Each recording is of maximum 3 minutes.

11.3.10 Secure360 Live Stream

Secure360 enables live streaming through the Me4U app, allowing users to monitor their vehicle's surroundings.

Precondition:

- 1. Vehicle should be in ignition OFF.
- 2. Secure360 should be enabled in settings (My Vehicles >> Exterior >> Security >> Secure360).



- 3. Me4U mobile app should be connected to the vehicle.



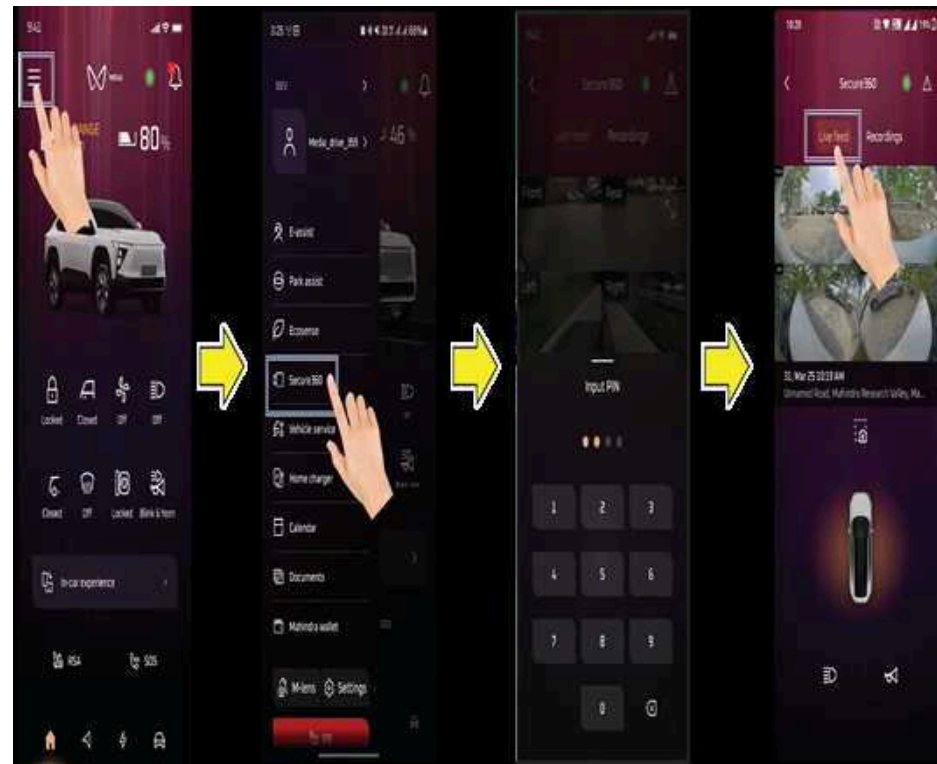
Live streaming can be triggered maximum for 5 times per day.

NOTICE

1. Live stream stops if the user switches the application.
2. One live stream session can be of 5 minutes.
3. In case of any vehicle theft attempt, 'Watch Live Now' notification will be displayed by Me4U App (If equipped).

Secure360 Live Stream Activation Using Me4U App:

Steps: Open Me4U App → Click on Secure360→ Enter PIN→View the Live Feed.



Secure360 Live Stream Deactivation

Secure360 Live stream can be Deactivation by:

1. Tapping on the car model.



2. Selecting back button.

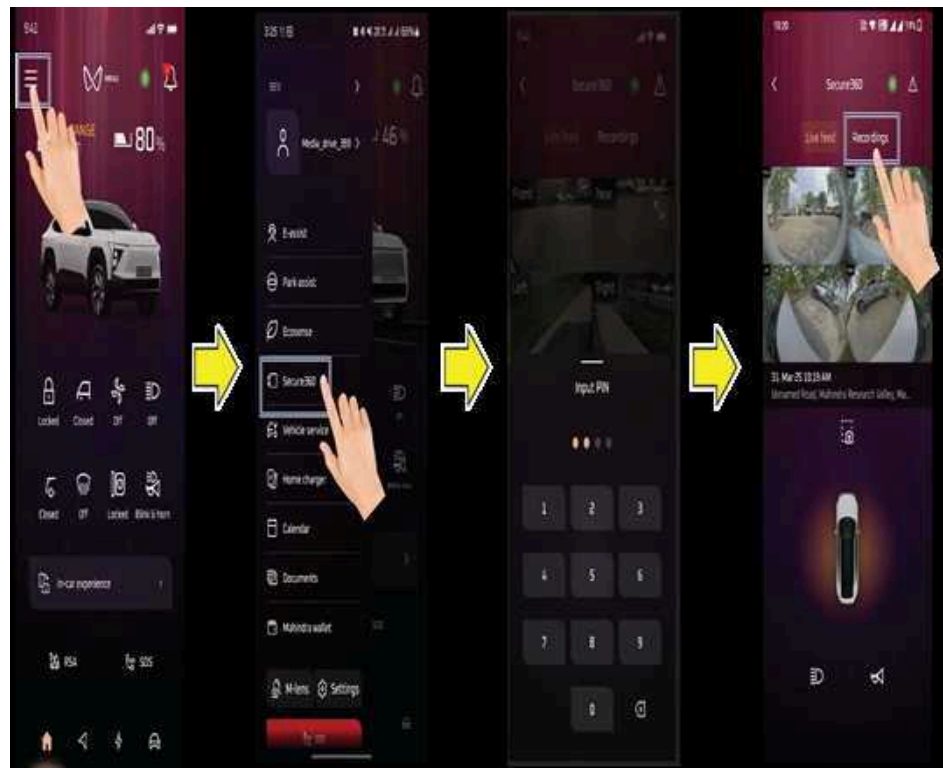


3. Closing the application.

Viewing Recordings in Me4U

1. Using Me4U App, recording can be viewed under Secure360

Steps: Open Me4U App → Click on Secure360→ Enter PIN→click on the Recordings tab.



2. The following recording folders can be accessed from Me4U application.

1. General
2. Emergency
3. Sentry
4. Screenshots
5. In-vehicle moments
6. Secure360

1. General



2. Emergency



3. Sentry



4. Screenshots



5. In-vehicle moments

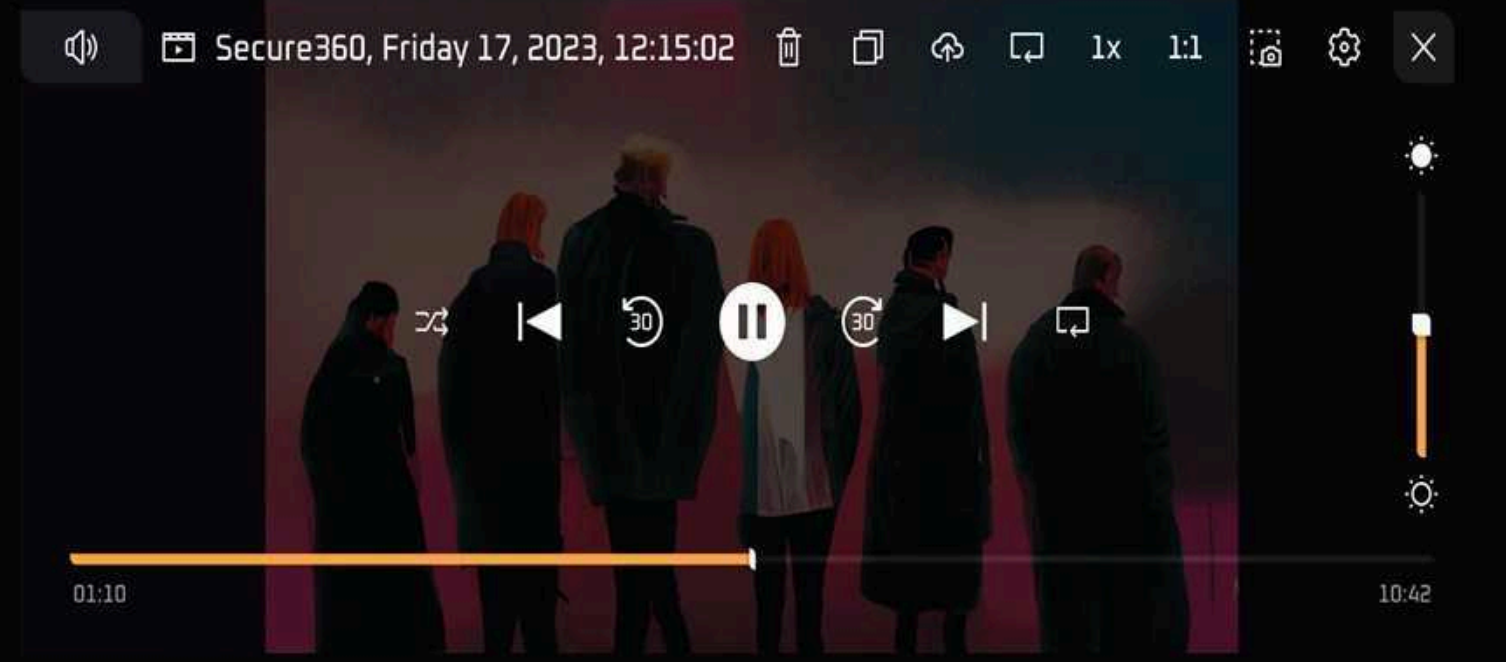


6. Secure360



11.3.11 Playback Video

- Playback video of each type of recordings can be accessed in their respective folder names under Recordings tab in Secure360 app.
- The saved video file name is as per date and time of recorded video. Video files are saved with MP4 file extension.



Eg. File Name:

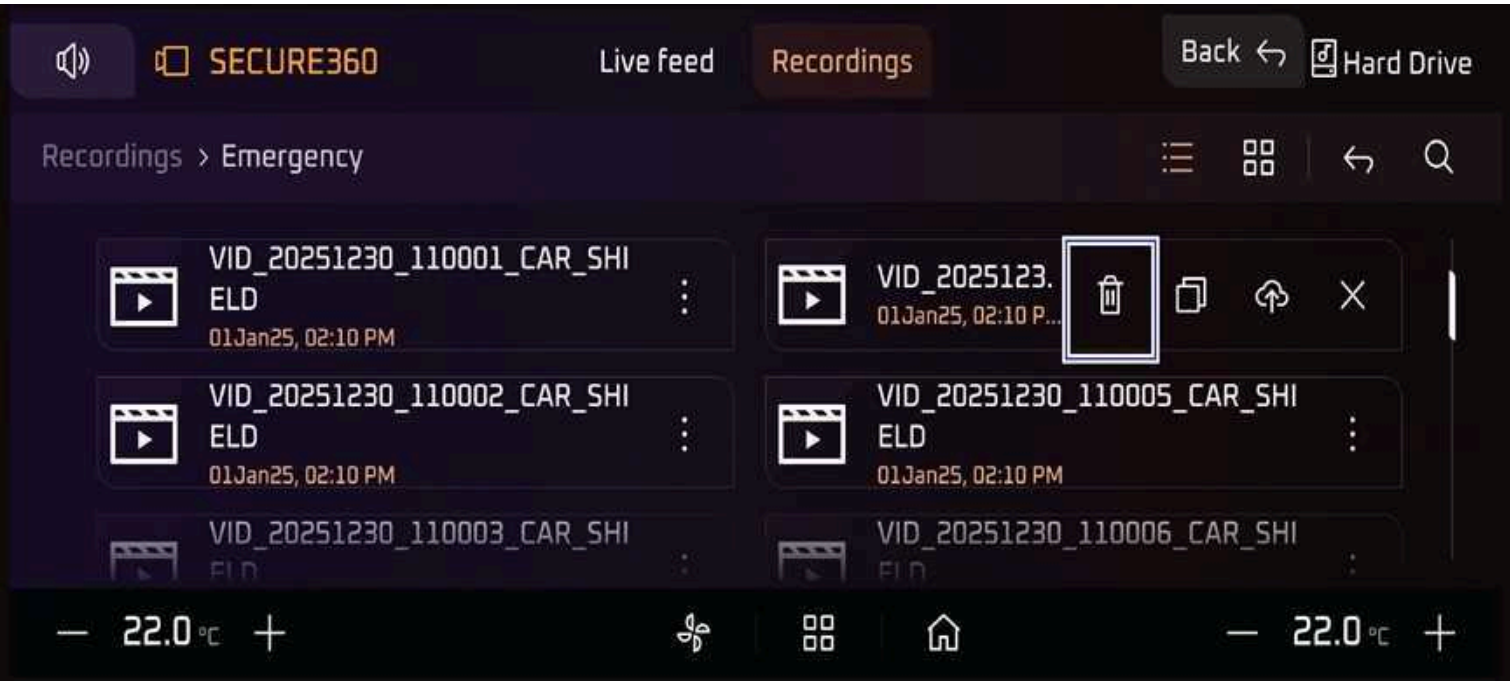
Video File Name Format Eg: VID_YYYYMMDD_HHMMSS_XX; where XX corresponds to the Type of Recording as mentioned below:

- 1. General
 - 2. Personal
 - 3. Emergency
 - 4. Secure360 (or) Car Shield
- 01Mar23 - DDMMYYYYY (D-Day, M-Month, Y-Year)
- 163028 - HHMMSS (H-Hour,M-Minute, S-Second)

11.3.12 Delete Files

Recorded files can be deleted by two ways:

- 1. Click on the three dots on right side of the respective folder >> Delete.
- 2. By long pressing the respective folder, single/multiple files can be selected and deleted.



11.3.13 Format Drive

The user can format the drive if the USB storage is full as follows:
Go to My Vehicles >> Exterior >> Security >> Format Drive.



11.3.14 360° Camera Settings Menu

1. Default View: Driver can select default view for 360° camera as per convenience.
2. Brightness control: Driver can adjust brightness for 360° camera as per convenience.
3. Swivel Mode: Driver can enable/disable swivel mode for 360° camera and Auto Park as per convenience.
4. 3D:
 - a. 3D Surround Scan: Driver can enable/disable 3D surround scan for 360° camera as per convenience.
 - b. Automatic side view based on turn indicator: Driver can enable/disable automatic side view based on turn indicator for 360° camera as per convenience.
5. Overlays:
 - a. Parking Sensor: Driver can select the type of view in parking sensor for 360° camera and Auto Park as per convenience.
 - b. guidelines: Driver can select the type of view in guidelines for 360° camera and Auto Park as per convenience.
6. Automatic junction view for cross traffic alert: Driver can enable/disable the feature for 360° camera and Auto Park as per convenience.
7. Automatic top view based on parking sensor: Driver can enable/disable the feature for 360° camera and Auto Park as per convenience.



11.3.15 360° Camera Troubleshooting

- When there is any error in system/camera or any connection is loose, the displayed screen will be either blue or green screen with pop up as "Please contact service center". Visit the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.



11.3.16 System Limitations

360° camera is subject to certain system limitations and may be unavailable or only partially available in the following situations:

- During bad weather (rain, fog, snow, etc).
- At night or in very dark places.
- Display may flicker, if the area around cameras is lit by LED or any fluorescent lighting.
- If there is a sudden change in temperature, from cold to hot.
- If the vehicle is damaged or/and if any camera position or/and the settings is changed.
- When rain, snow, dirt or an object adheres in front of the camera lens.
- When strong light rays fall on the camera. (For example, the light directly shines on the front of the vehicle at sunrise or sunset).
- When a sudden change in brightness occurs. (For example, when the vehicle enters or exits a tunnel or under a bridge).
- Video may get blur if camera is exposed to bright light and area around is dark/shadowed.
- 360° camera images are reproduced slightly delayed and not in real time due to processing and stitching.
- If video file is corrupted, you may observe black screen while replaying the video and system will reset to default view.
- If the SD card/USB is corrupted or disconnected, recordings may not be available/saved.

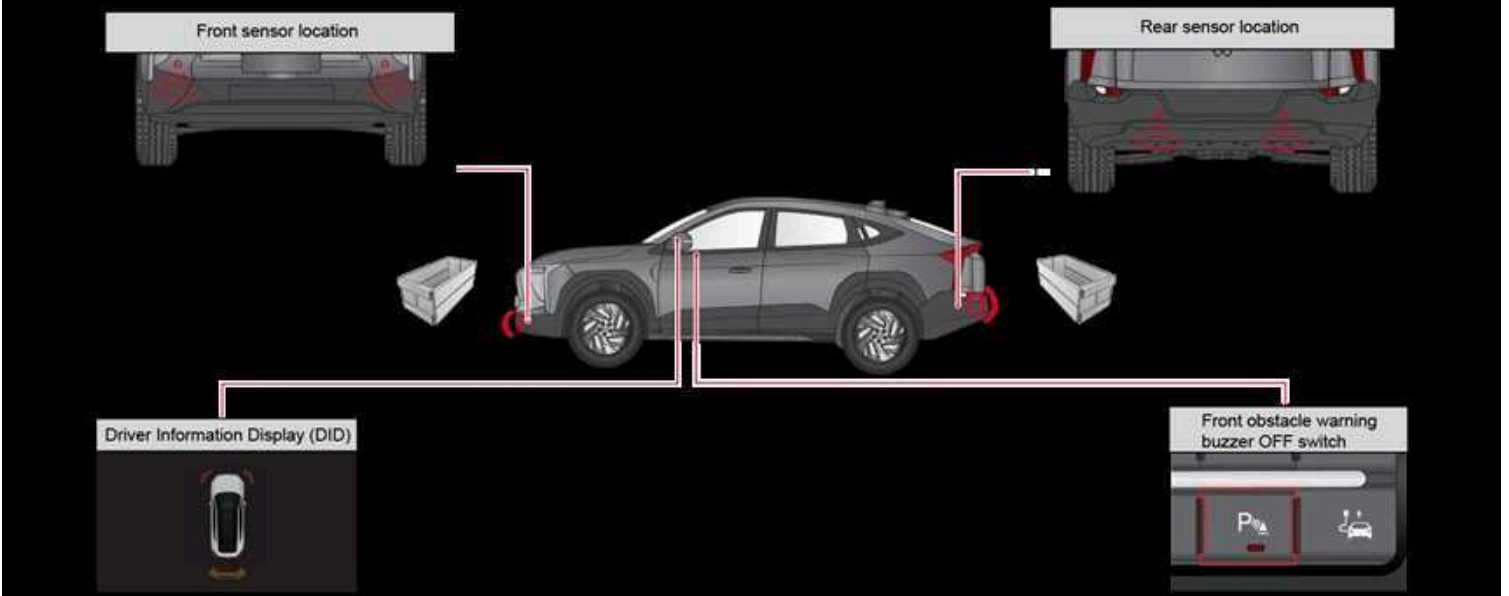


- *Secure360 may not record properly if the power is interrupted in between usage. e.g, during crash, low battery, removal of battery and other reasons.*
- *360° camera is only a supplementary function and may display obstacles from a distorted perspective.*
- *Driver should avoid using 360° camera in case of color blindness or impaired color vision.*
- *Objects above the ground or hanging objects may appear to be farther away than they are. However, in reality, objects may be closer to the car. In such cases, avoid using guidelines to judge the distance. Since it leads to mis-adjustments and increases the risk of collision with your car.*
- *360° camera video is shown based on driver activation, but it cannot be used to see a complete surrounding view. The feature cannot replace the driver for looking into exterior and interior view mirrors.*
- *Some obstacles are hard to depict and thus very difficult to recognize due to stitched images, hence sole-reliance on the system may result in a collision.*
- *When 360° camera parts need to be replaced due to damage/ non-functioning / any other reason, the app will not open on clicking and gives a pop up as "360° camera app not available."*

System Maintenance

- Always keep all camera lens clean & scratch free. Foreign materials on the camera lens can cause system error and reduced visibility.
- Always use clean water and soft nonabrasive cloth to clean the lens.
- Don't clean the camera lens and the area around the cameras with a power washer.
- Avoid direct contact of camera lens to high temperature areas, materials, etc.
- Avoid camera lens damage due to car polish or solvents.
- Always clean camera lens smoothly and don't apply much pressure.

11.4 Parking Assistance System (PAS) – RPAS and FPAS (If Equipped)



Parking assistance system is provided to aid the driver while parking the vehicle in reverse and in front. While parking, PAS will detect the obstacles at the rear and front side of the vehicle within the sensing zone, which cannot be viewed through the internal rear-view mirror and the outside rear view mirrors and windshield. The PAS will then alert the driver by a beep sound and display about the location of the detected obstacle from the vehicle. The alert sound level will vary proportional to the distance. Smaller the distance shorter the interval between the beeps.

Parking Assistance System Sensors

Front Sensor Location



Rear Sensor Location



Two PAS sensors are located in the rear bumper and two sensors are located in front Bumper to assist driver for hassle free parking.

NOTICE

- RPAS and FPAS will give proper alerts at vehicle speed less than 8 km/h.*
- Always keep the sensors clean and free from ice formation, dust, water etc. for proper working of the system.*
- Do not press or shock the sensors by hitting or using a high-pressure water gun while washing. The sensors could be damaged.*
- Magnetic devices present in the detection range could vastly affect the sensor performance and the distance displayed may not be accurate.*



CAUTION

- *PAS is an aiding/ assistive system. Under no circumstances shall Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons accept any responsibility or be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system*
- *System will not sense pot holes, trenches or drainages which are below the ground level.*
- *Repainting of the sensor will affect the performance of the system.*

Activation and De-activation of PAS

- The Vehicle should be in **Ignition ON** state to activate the parking assistance system.
- RPAS will be activated automatically when reverse gear engaged and Park Brake is disengaged.
- RPAS will get deactivated when reverse gear is disengaged or Park brake is engaged.
- FPAS will be activated automatically in D mode and Park brake is disengaged when Vehicle speed is in between 1 to 8 km/h or vehicle is standstill.
- FPAS will get deactivated when vehicle speed is more than 8 km/h or park brake is engaged or reverse gear is engaged.
- When the obstacles come in the sensing range, the system starts giving the indication based on the distance and direction of the obstacles as defined in the detecting zones. The closer the obstacles, more display bars illuminated and beeps alerts.

11.4.1 PAS (RPAS and FPAS) Information on Center Information Display (CID) Screen

RPAS



FPAS



RPAS display on Center Information Display (CID) screen gives the following information:

- Left zone indicates obstacle on left side.
- Right zone indicates obstacle on right side.
- If Obstacle is in center then left and right both zone will get highlight.

3 bars indicate how close the obstacle is from the vehicle rear bumper, with all bars highlighted being very close and 3rd bar alone indicate being distant.

FPAS display on Center Information Display (CID) screen gives the following information:

- Left Corner zone indicates obstacle on left side.
- Right Corner Zone indicates obstacle on the right side.

2 bars indicate how close the obstacle is from the vehicle front bumper, with all bars highlighted being very close and 2nd bar alone indicate being distant.

11.4.2 Operation of PAS

Activation and De-activation of PAS

1. The Vehicle should be in **Ignition ON** state to activate the Parking assistance system.

RPAS will be activated automatically when reverse gear engaged and Park Brake is disengaged.



2. The Vehicle should be in **Ignition ON** state to activate the parking assistance system.
3. RPAS will be activated automatically when reverse gear engaged and park brake is disengaged.
4. RPAS will get deactivated when reverse gear is disengaged or park brake is engaged.
5. FPAS will be activated automatically in D mode and R mode when park brake is disengaged and Vehicle speed is between 1 to 8 km/h or vehicle is standstill.
6. FPAS will get deactivated when vehicle speed is more than 8 km/h or park brake is engaged reverse gear is disengaged.
7. When the obstacles come in the sensing range, the system starts giving the indication based on the distance and direction of the obstacles as defined in the detecting zones. The closer the obstacles, more display bars illuminated and beeps alerts.



8. Display bars in the respective direction will glow according to obstacles in its path.



The Beep sound can be heard from the front speaker. Frequency of the beep will increase if obstacle detected by sensor is closer (crossing each display bar) and the sound will be continuous if any of the obstacle is near the vehicle.



FPAS warning sound can be disabled using PAS Switch, available on driver side switch bank. PAS switch LED will not glow when FPAS sound is in active state and will be in ON state when PAS sound deactivated.

11.4.3 Pay Attention

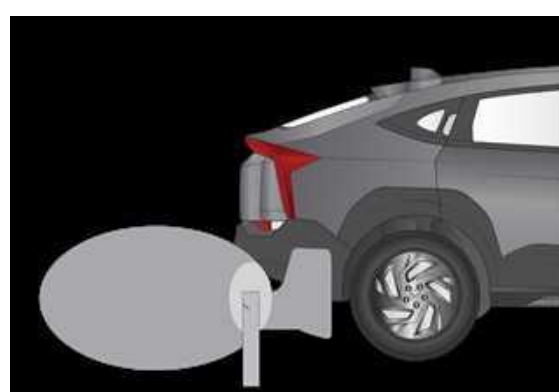
1. If bars in any one of the sides are displayed with '?' marks and "Park Assist Fail" is displayed on Center Information Display (CID), contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



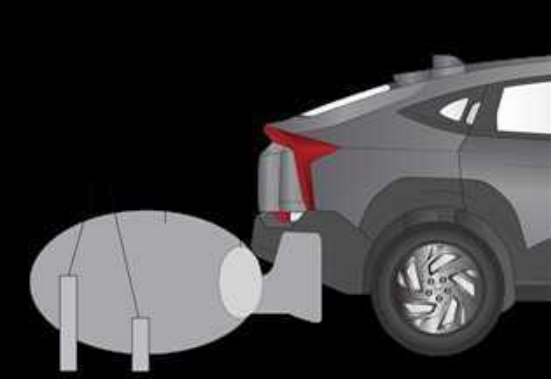
2. If all bars are displayed with '?' marks and "Park Assist Fail" is displayed on Driver Information Display/Center Information Display (DID/CID), contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.



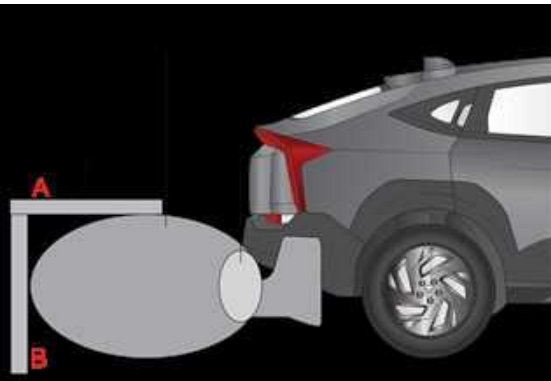
3. Obstacle in the blind zone cannot be sensed by the system. Applicable for all sensors.



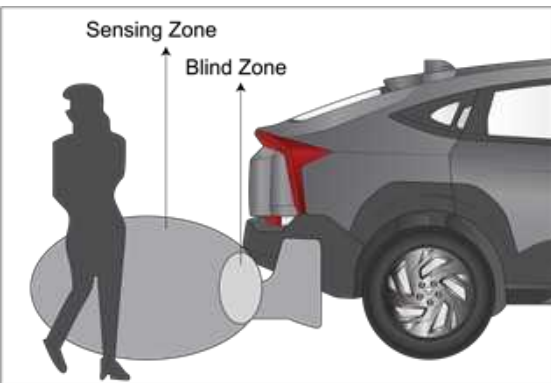
4. Please check the condition of the obstacle behind and in front of your vehicle before moving. In some cases, the display may be not as same as reality due to the installed sensor level, obstacle shape and reflection condition.



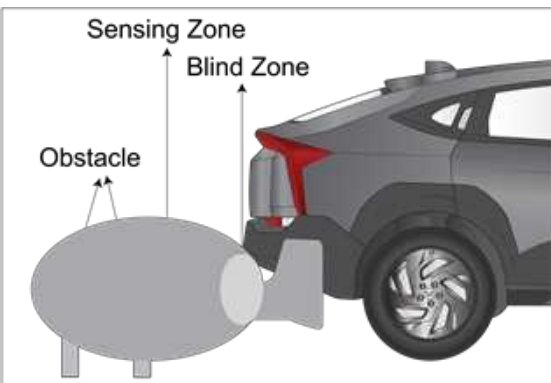
5. Point B will be detected sooner or later, but A may not be detected at all. Applicable for all sensors.



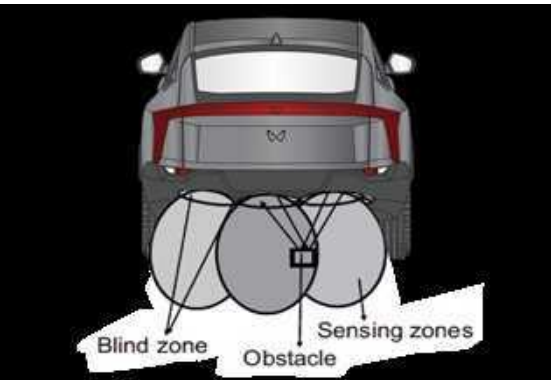
6. Not all obstacles are detected from 120 cm. For instance, a person is detected from 75 cm because of the weak reflection or absorption of the waves of the clothes.



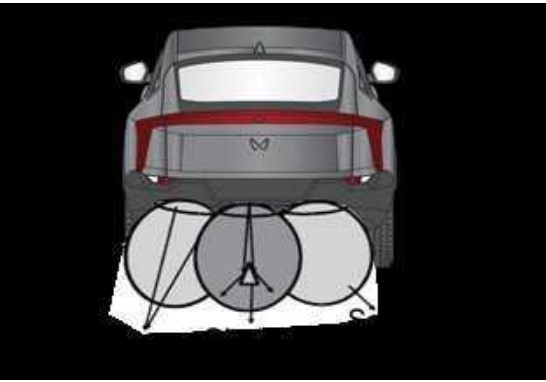
7. The distance indication may move up and down due to different sizes of the obstacle at different positions.



8. Though the obstacle is in the sensing zone, obstacle may not be detected since the ultrasonic waves are not reflected back to the sensor.



9. The obstacle of a conical shape may not be detected, since the ultrasonic waves get reflected away.



11.4.4 Limitations of PAS

- System may not sense obstacles like wire mesh, handrail, small objects which are below the bumper level.
- System may not sense obstacles with cotton or spongy surface, which will absorb ultrasonic waves emitted by PAS.
- System performance is dependent on the reflection angle of the obstacle.
- System may give false alert without obstacles while parking/reversing the vehicle on grasslands, gravels and bumpy roads considering it to be an obstacle.
- System may alert you by sensing the ground when the bumper is not fitted in its intended position or when the vehicle is overloaded.
- System may give false signal while the vehicle moves from plain ground to a slope terrain and vice versa.
- System may give false signal by sensing the ground when the bumper is tilted more from the normal position or when the vehicle is heavily overloaded.
- System may give false signal an alarm during heavy rain, snow and heavy wind conditions.
- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Some obstacles for example as follows:
 - Sharply-angled objects.
 - Tall or curved curb.
 - Low obstacles (with height of 40 cm above ground level).
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of the vehicle.
- Depending upon the shape of the obstacle and other environmental factors, the detection distance may shorten or detection may be impossible.
- Obstacles may not be detected if they are too close to the sensor.
- Thin posts or objects lower than the sensor may not be detected when approached, even if they have been detected once.
- Because of other ultrasonic sources, sensor may give false alarm for e.g, sweeping machines, high pressure steam cleaners and neon lights.
- Due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves, the vicinity of the vehicle is noisy. It may cause sensor to give false alarm.

11.5 Reverse Parking Assistance System (RPAS) (If Equipped)

Reverse parking assistance system is provided to aid the driver while parking the vehicle in reverse at a speed of less than 8 km/h. While reversing, RPAS will detect the obstacles at the rear side of the vehicle within the sensing zone, which cannot be viewed through the internal rear-view mirror and the outside rear view mirrors. The RPAS will then alert the driver by a beep sound and display about the location of the detected obstacle. The alert sound level will vary proportional to the distance. Smaller the distance shorter the interval between the beeps.

RPAS Sensor Location



Activation and de-activation of RPAS

- The Vehicle should be in **IGN ON** state to activate the Parking assistance system.
- RPAS will be activated automatically when reverse gear is engaged and Park Brake is disengaged.
- RPAS will be deactivated when reverse gear is disengaged or Park brake is engaged.
- When the obstacles come in the sensing range, the system starts giving the indication based on the distance and direction of the obstacles as defined in the detecting zones. The closer the obstacles, more display bars illuminated and beeps alerts.

RPAS display on Driver Information Display / Center Information Display (DID/CID) screen gives the following information:

- Left zone indicates obstacle on left side.
- Right zone indicates obstacle on right side.
- If obstacle is in center then right and left both zone will get highlight.

3 bars indicate how close the obstacle is from the vehicle rear bumper, with all bars highlighted being very close and bar 3rd bar alone being distant.



11.5.1 Operation of RPAS

1. Start the vehicle.
2. Change the gear from neutral to reverse and disengage the Park brake for RPAS information on Driver Information Display / Center Information Display (DID/CID) screen.



The RPAS will be displayed in the Driver Information Display / Center Information Display (DID/CID) screen during obstacle detection.

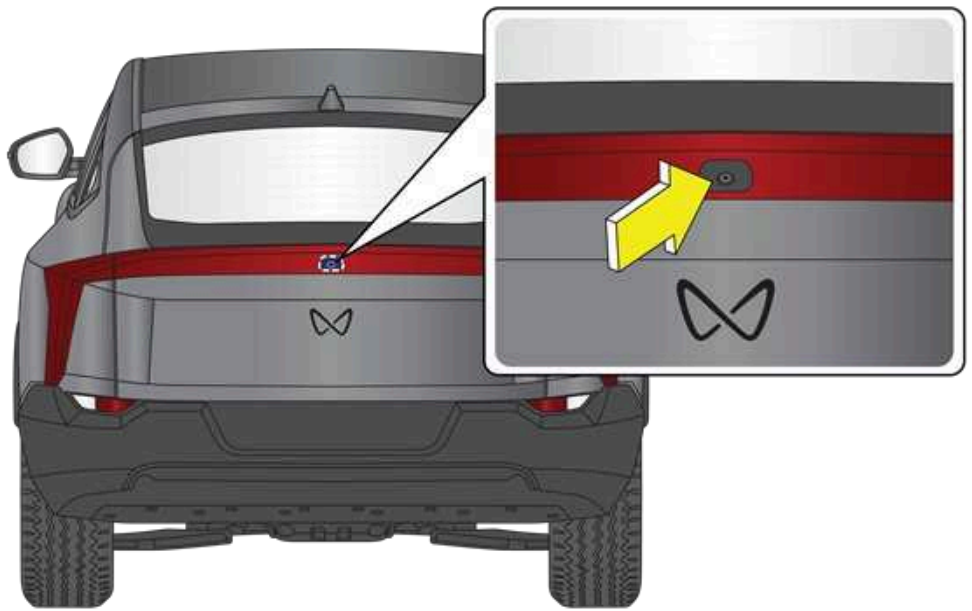
3. Start moving the vehicle in reverse direction.
4. Display bars in the respective direction will glow according to obstacles in its path.
5. The Beep sound can be heard from the driver side speaker. Frequency of the beep will increase if obstacle comes closer (crossing each display bar) and the sound will be continuous if any of the obstacle is less than 50 cm.

Pay Attention: If Driver Information Display / Center Information Display (DID/CID) gives 3 second continuous beep alert tone whenever reverse gear engaged, Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

NOTICE

RPAS is an aiding system. Under no circumstances will Mahindra accept any responsibility or can be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

11.6 Rear View Camera (RVC) (If Equipped)



Rear View Camera is located near the tail gate of the vehicle.

Rear View Camera assists the driver while reversing and maneuvering the Car at lower speeds. It has the following features:

1. Normal Rear View
2. Static and Dynamic Guidelines

Entry Conditions

Whenever you apply the reverse gear, the CID will enter into 'Rear View Camera Mode' and displays the video without closing button.

You can view reverse video with close button, by selecting Reverse View Camera Option present on CID Screen, irrespective of the gear position.

Below is the path: App drawer >> Rear Camera.

Rear view screen when enter through CID displays video with close button, then again when reverse gear is engaged rear view without close button will be displayed.



NOTICE

You cannot enter RVC Mode, through the CID screen button, if the vehicle is in forward gear and vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.

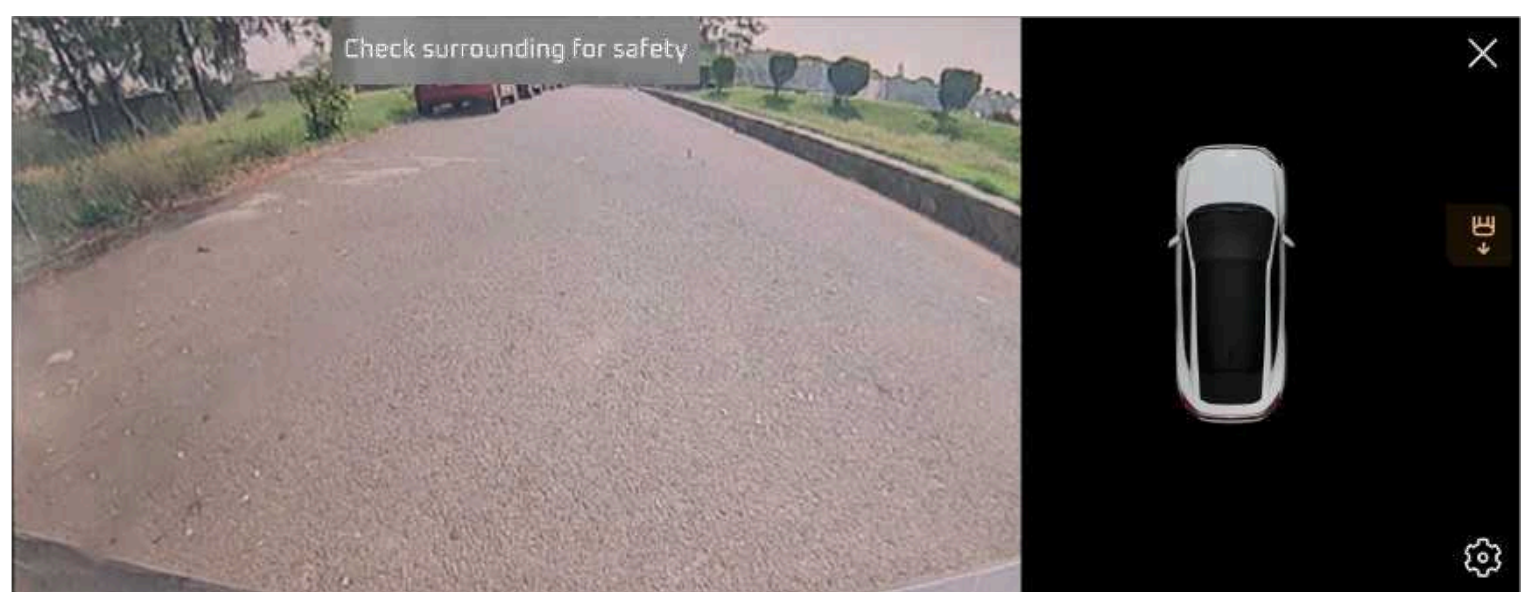
Exit Conditions

- CID has entered 'RVC Mode' due to reverse gear, then when driver disengages reverse gear then Rear-view mode will be closed and CID home screen will be opened.
- CID has entered 'RVC Mode', due to Reverse Camera selection present on the CID, then RVC mode can be exited, by selecting the Cancel button appearing on the screen.
- RVC Mode is exited, whenever vehicle is in forward gear and vehicle speed exceeds 20 km/h.

11.6.1 Normal Rear View

By selecting RVC icon in CID home screen, Rear View camera will provide view of vehicle's rear surrounding.

It overcomes limitations of IRVM, where ground is visible only after longer distance from vehicle rear. Whereas in the RVC Normal view, the ground will be visible closer to the rear of vehicle along with PAS screen.



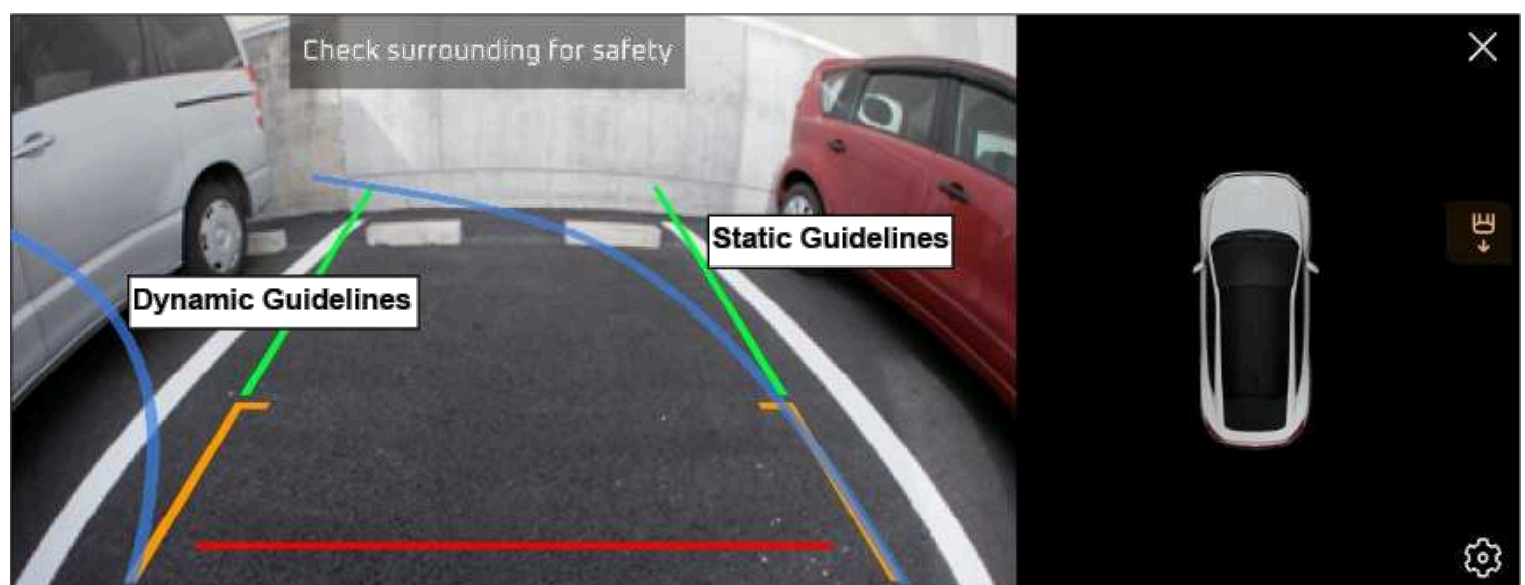
11.6.2 Static and Dynamic Guidelines

Guidelines shall assist the driver in understanding the position/placement of the vehicle with respect to the surroundings by displaying overlays with representation for the ego vehicle movement when driven straight and when driven in a path.

Dynamic Guidelines indicate path, the vehicle will traverse with current steering position.

This will help the driver in adjusting the steering, towards hitting any obstacles.

Color coding on the Static guideline helps in assessing the distance of obstacle from the vehicle's rear. In the RVC Video, Red colored section of Static Line falls on an object, then the object is within 0.5 meter distance from the vehicle's rear. Likewise, Amber indicates till 1 meter, Green indicates 1-3 meter.



11.6.3 Rear View Camera Settings

Brightness Control: Allows user to adjust to brightness of RVC display.

Guidelines: Driver can enable static and dynamic guidelines as per their convenience.



11.6.4 Camera Maintenance

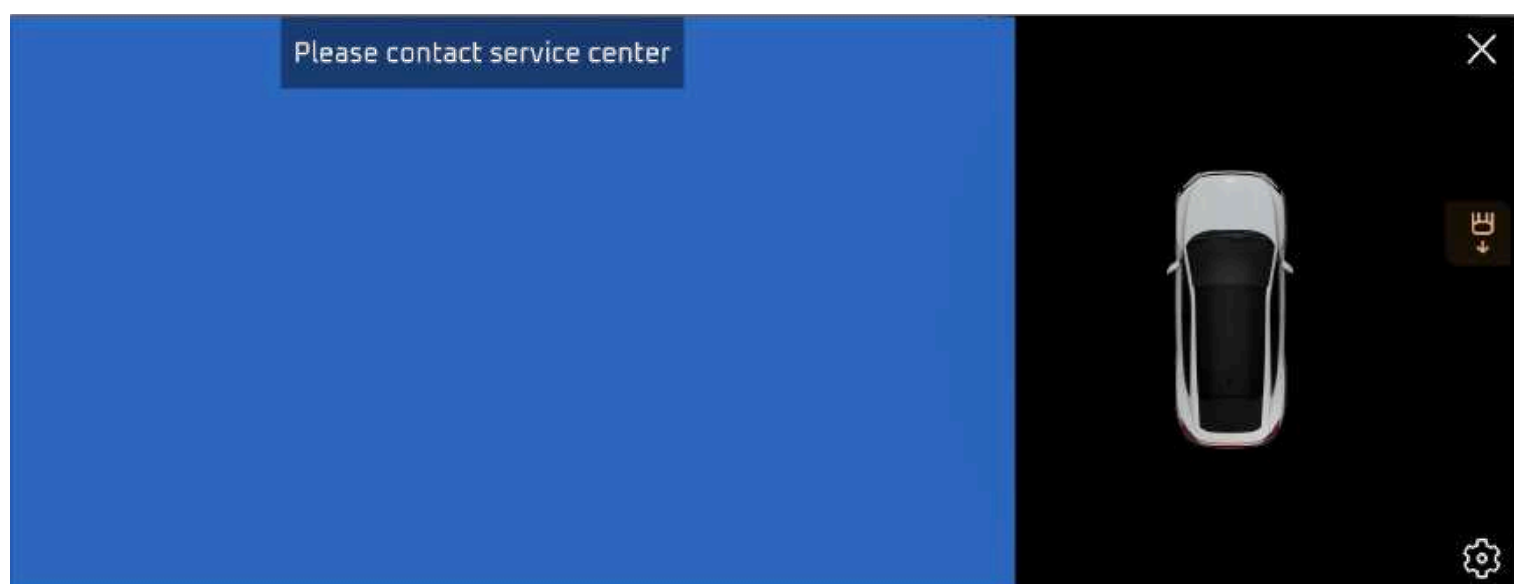
Always keep the Camera lens clean from dust. Presence of dirt on lens may lead to poor image quality.

Always use clear water and soft nonabrasive cloth to clean the lens.



Don't clean the camera lens and the area around the rear-view camera with a power washer.

- In case of any RVC-related issues, the CID shall display Please 'Contact Service Center' and the vehicle needs to be taken to the Service Center. Avoid using the Rear-View Camera under these circumstances.
- If rear of your vehicle is damaged or if the Camera position is changed, please contact the nearest Mahindra Authorized Service Center, for recalibrating the camera.





11.6.5 System Limitations

- Reverse view camera may not operate normally, when you drive in the extremely high or low temperature area. (Operating temperature: -20 °C ~ 65 °C).
- Under certain circumstances given below, the rear-view camera system will work with limitation or will not function fully:
 - In heavy rain, snow or fog.
 - At night or in very dark places.
 - If the camera is exposed to very bright light sources.
 - Display may flicker if the camera area is lit by LED or fluorescent lighting.
- If there is a sudden change in temperature, from cold to hot areas.
- If the camera lens got dirty or obstructed.
- If the rear of your vehicle got damaged. And if the Camera position and the settings got changed. Please contact the nearest Mahindra Authorized Service Center.
- The camera image reproduced slightly delayed and not in real time due to processing. As the display is 2-dimensional, pointed and protruding obstacles are hard to depict and thus very difficult to recognize. Please avoid reverse view camera in the above situation. It could otherwise injure others or damage objects and your vehicle.
- The performance gets affected sometimes due to deposition of ice, dust, heavy rain, heavy wind, heavy exhaust on the camera.
- In cases where the camera's view is obstructed by an object. Do not hit hard on the camera to avoid damage to the sensors.

NOTICE

- *Images shown on the display are mirror-inverted manner, like the rearview mirror. Make sure that no people or animals and any objects/materials are in the maneuvering area. Pay attention and ensure safety before maneuvering the car. Driver is legally responsible for their car.*
- *The conditions listed above do not represent every possible scenario that may interfere with this system. Additional factors may prevent it from operating as intended. Always remain vigilant and keep your attention on the road so you can anticipate and respond quickly to potential hazards.*
- *The reverse view camera is only a supplementary function and may display obstacles from a distorted perspective and inaccurately.*
- *Avoid using rear-view camera, if you are having eye color blindness or impaired color vision.*
- *Objects above the ground or hanging may appear to be far away than they are. But objects shall be closer to your car. In such cases, avoid using guidelines to judge the distance. Since it leads to misalignments and increase the risk of collision with your car.*
- *It is the driver's responsibility to identify a suitable parking area to park his car safely.*
- *Rear view videos are shown whenever reverse gear is applied, but it cannot be used as a rear-view monitoring system, which cannot replace the driver for looking into exterior and interior view mirrors.*



CAUTION

Rear View Camera is only meant to aid the driver and to enhance convenience while parking. It does not in any way replace the driver's abilities and driving skills while using this system. Under any circumstances, Mahindra or its directors, officers and key managerial persons do not accept any responsibility and cannot be held liable for any direct or indirect, incidental or consequential damage caused by this system.

12 Climate Control System

Climate Control system provided in the vehicle enables occupants to automatically/manually adjust air flow distribution pattern, air flow rate, air intake mode and air temperature inside passenger compartment.

By appropriately selecting the options provided on the Center Information Display (CID) touchscreen, located on center console, occupant's comfort can be ensured.

Climate control system also helps in defogging / de-misting the windshield and windows. Air flow direction can be further controlled by adjusting louvres of air vents. An air filter is provided at the inlet of blower.

PTC type electric cabin heater is used to heat the cabin air. For cooling the cabin air, an air conditioning circuit based on the vapor compression refrigeration cycle is used. The air conditioning system uses a refrigerant along with a suitable lubricating oil. Although being non-ozone depleting, the refrigerant is a greenhouse gas, hence once allowed to escape in the atmosphere, it adversely affects the environment by contributing to global warming/climate change.



Refrigerant used in system is a hazardous liquefied gas and is under high pressure.

The refrigerant is colorless and has ethereal or faint sweetish odor. Exposure of refrigerant to skin or eyes may cause irritation and frostbite.

They can also cause suffocation, dizziness and loss of concentration. When mixed with compressed air or certain other refrigerants, it may form flammable mixture. Never try to service Climate control system yourself which would involve refrigerant handling. Mahindra shall not be liable for any loss or damage result from such self-servicing. Further, such self-servicing will void the warranty.



If you sleep while operating the air conditioner or heater with all the windows closed, You may suffocate to death due to lack of ventilation. When you operate the air conditioner or heater, ventilate frequently.

Multiple vents are provided for distributing the air, being force-circulated by blower, throughout the passenger compartment.

NOTICE

To ensure sufficient air flow and hence adequate Climate control system performance, air flow path should be kept free of obstructions. Keep system's air intake, located near plenum appliqué, free of snow, leaves and other debris. Also keep the area in front of air vents free of any obstruction inside the cabin.

During charging of the vehicle with ignition OFF condition, sometimes it can be observed that the A/C touch control panel lights getting ON. This is a normal behavior and happens since the A/ C compressor is active for battery cooling. However, cabin A/C will not turn ON unless it is turned ON by user either through the ICC switch input or through the app.

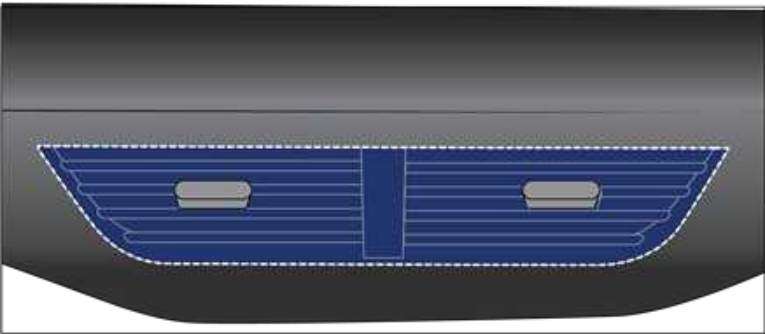
12.1 Air Vents



A	Side Defogger Vents	E	Center Vents
B	Front Defogger	F	Rear AC Foot Vents
C	Side Vents	G	Rear AC Center Vents
D	Front Foot Vents		

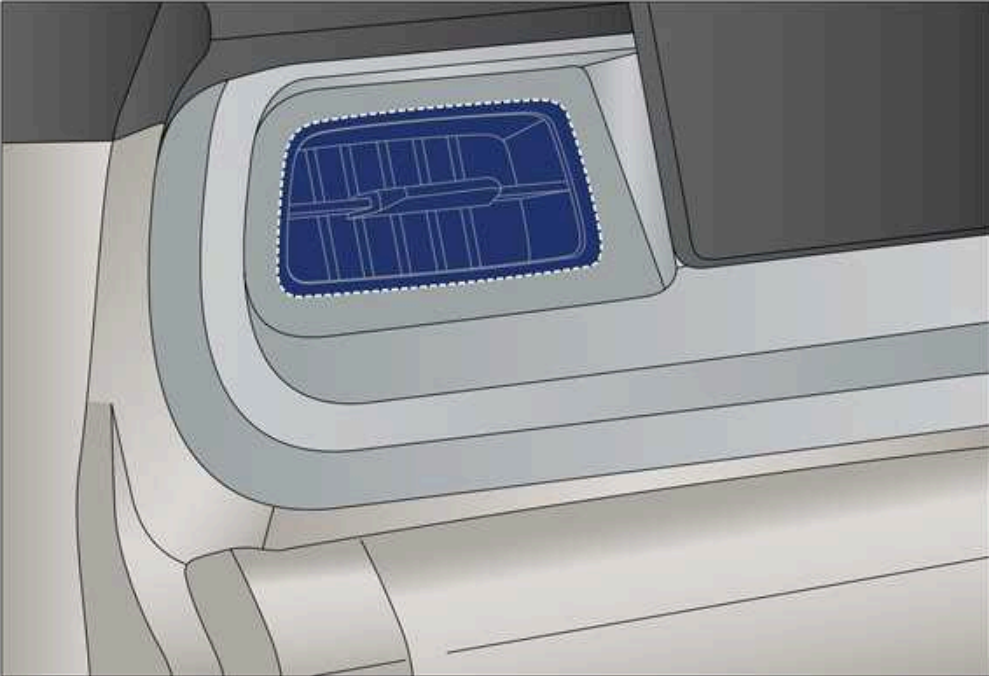
Front Vents:

You can adjust the direction of the airflow and open or close the air vents by adjusting the horizontal or vertical louvers.



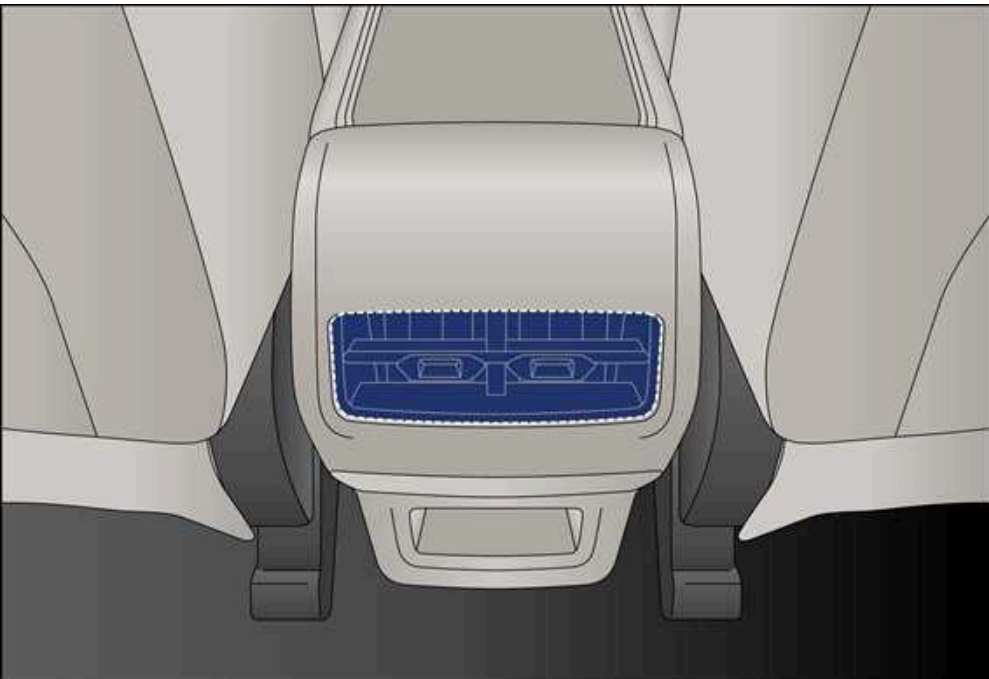
Front Side Vent:

You can adjust the direction of the airflow and open or close the air vents by adjusting the horizontal or vertical louvers.



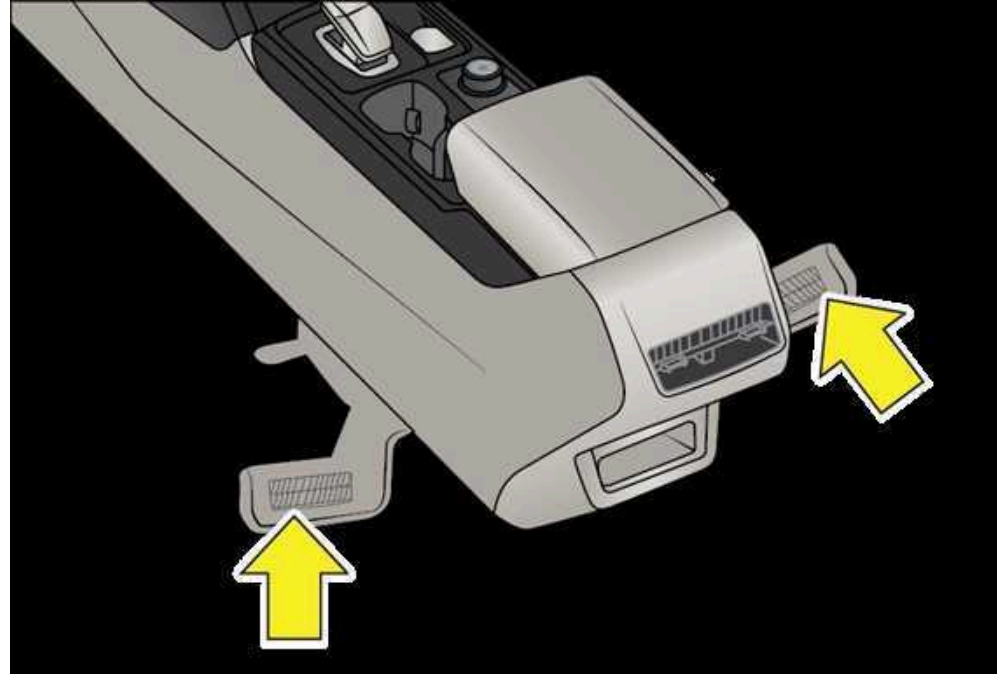
Rear AC Center Vents:

Rear AC Center Vents are located on the rear side of the center console. It can be closed when it is not required.



Rear AC Foot Vents:

Rear AC Foot Vents are located on the rear side of the center console under driver and co-driver seats.



12.2 Climate Control Through Center Information Display (CID) Screen

- Press App Drawer >> Select climate >> Classic/Smart.



12.2.1 Climate Control – Classic



A	AQI Indicator	L	Ventilated seat Controls - Co-driver
B	Air Ionizer Indicator	M	Sync Mode
C	Auto Modes	N	Driver Only
D	Rear Defogger	O	Ventilated Seat Controls-Driver
E	Front Defogger	P	Face Mode (Driver)
F	Auto Defogger	Q	SET Temperature — Co-driver
G	Recirculation/Fresh Air Mode	R	Blower Speed
H	Rear A/C (ON/OFF)	S	Blower Speed control
I	A/C (ON/OFF)	T	SET Temperature — Driver
J	Power ON/OFF	U	Face Mode (Co-driver)
K	Foot Mode		

NOTICE

Sync Mode, driver only mode and individual temperature and mode controls for driver and co-driver is applicable only if vehicle is equipped with Dual Zone control (DATC)

Power ON/OFF: Touch to turn on/off climate control system

Auto: Auto mode controls the blower speed automatically. There are 3 auto modes - Auto 1 , Auto 2 and Auto 3. Each auto mode will have different blower speeds in the increasing order.
i.e, Auto mode 1 will have lower blower speeds, Auto mode 2 will have medium blower speeds and Auto mode 3 will have higher blower speeds.

In these auto modes, based on the user set temperature, other modes are automatically adjusted to attain desired comfort inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

In extreme high/low ambient conditions, Blower speed will be set higher even in Auto 1 mode, to meet the requirements. Once the set temperature is attained in the cabin, blower speed will be reduced.

AQI Indicator (If Equipped): AQI indicator displays Air Quality Index value inside the cabin.

VR LED Indicator (If Equipped): “Air filter ON” indicates the air VR LED is working to purify and remove the bad odor from the air.

Rear Defogger: Touch to turn on/off rear defogger. The rear defogger heats the rear windshield clearing the fog / mist.

Front Defogger: Touch to turn on/off windshield defogger. The windshield defogger heats the windshield clearing the fog / mist.

Auto Defogger: Touch to turn on/off auto defogger. Auto defogger will heat the front windshield upon detecting mist/fog, it will turned off automatically once fog/mist is cleared.

Recirculation: Touch to toggle between fresh air mode and recirculation mode. In recirculation mode air inside the vehicle will recirculate instead of the outside air, which will help the vehicle cool faster. In fresh air mode, fresh air from outside the vehicle is sucked by the blower and utilized further to cool/hear the cabin.

Air distribution modes: Touch on the desired mode of face/foot to direct airflow towards face/upper body or foot/lower body. This adjustment is available for both driver and co-driver shown on respective side in the climate control screen.

NOTICE

Individual mode controls for driver and co-driver is applicable only if vehicle is equipped with Dual Zone control (DATC).

Rear A/C : Touch to turn on/off air conditioning system for second row seated passengers.

A/C: Touch to turn on/off air conditioning. Turning it off will allow only the blower to run with the existing temperature.

Driver / Co-driver Ventilator Seat Controls (If Equipped): Touch to turn on/off the seat ventilation system. Once turned on air flow to the seats can be adjusted in three levels by repeatedly touching the button before turning off. This adjustment is available for both driver and co- passenger shown on respective side in the climate control screen.

Sync (If Equipped): Touch to turn on/off sync mode. Turning it on will keep same set temperature settings on both driver and co-drive side.

Driver Only Touch to turn on/off Driver only mode. In driver-only mode, the airflow and air conditioning will be directed only to the driver's side vents.

Blower Speed Control: Touching -/+ will decrease/increase the blower speed between 1 to 8.

Set Temperature: Touching -/+ will decrease/increase temperature. This option is available on both driver and co-driver side.

12.2.2 Climate Control – Smart

Climate Control - Smart

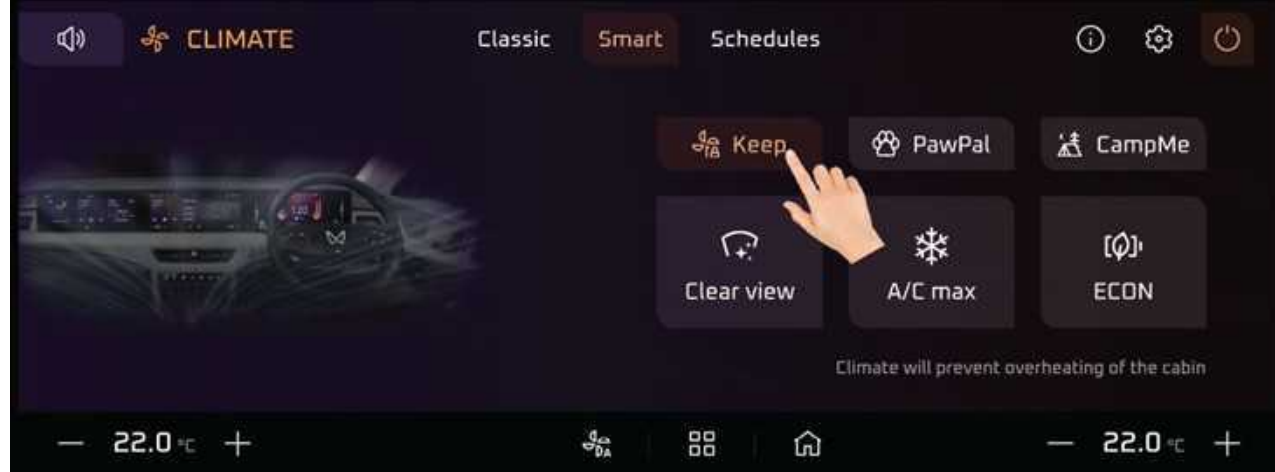
Tap on smart tab available at the top of CID screen to enter smart mode selection. under it following Smart modes can be activated:

1. Keep (If Equipped)
2. Pawpal (If Equipped)
3. CampMe (If Equipped)
4. Clear view
5. A/C max
6. ECON



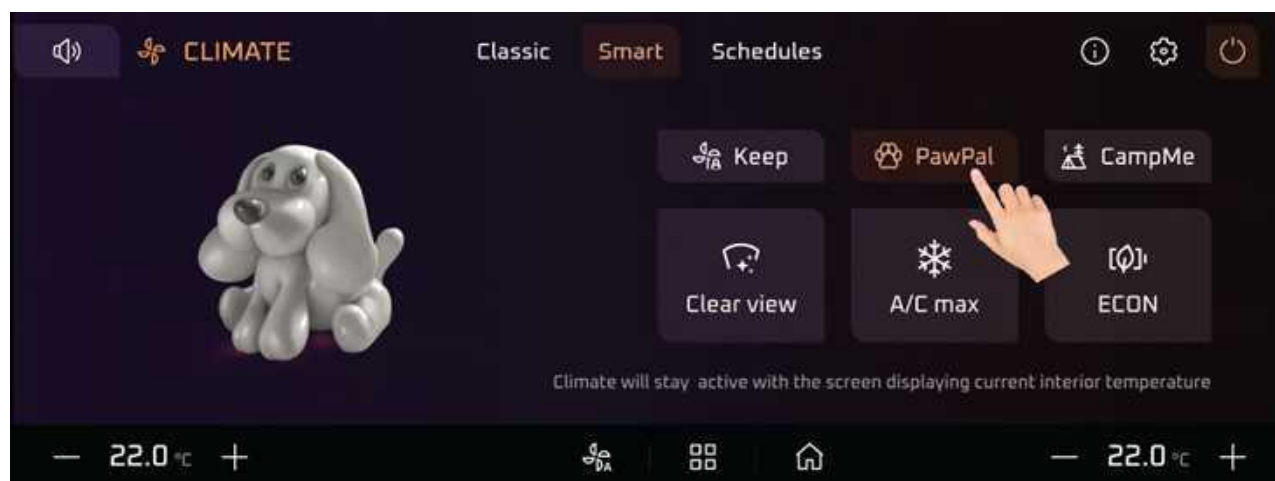
Keep Mode (If Equipped)

Keep temperature prevents overheating of the cabin in scorching heat. When you leave your car parked in the sun, keep mode will ensure more comfortable interior when you return to it. Using this mode requires energy from the battery, which may decrease range. Keep mode will not activate if the battery charge is lower than 35%



PawPal Mode (If Equipped)

PawPal maintains comfortable cabin temperature for your pet. Using PawPal requires energy from the battery, which may decrease range. PawPal will not activate if the battery charge is lower than 35%

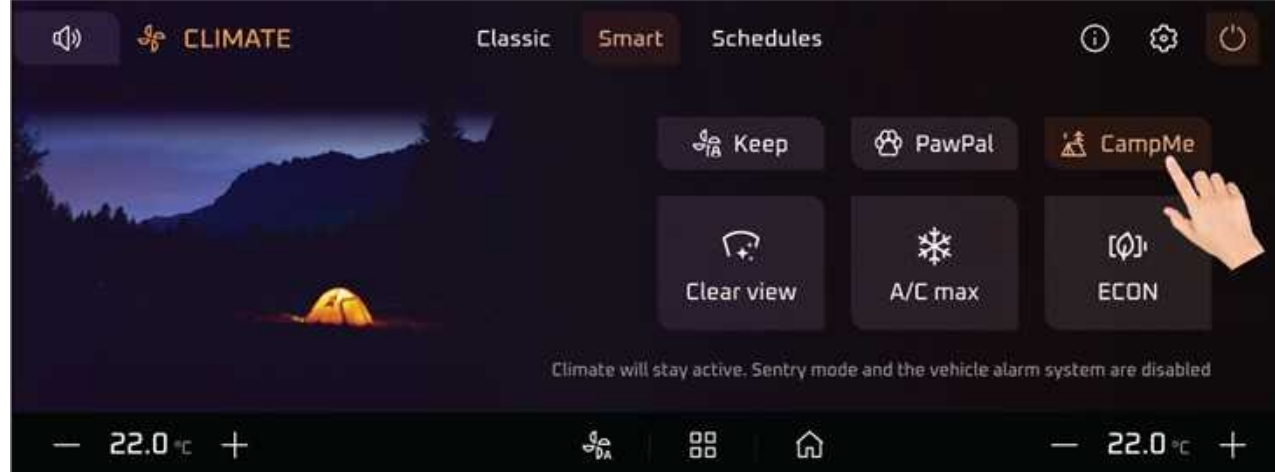


The screen will display the current cabin temperature to inform people passing by your pet is safe. You are responsible for the safety of your dog or pet!



CampMe Mode (If Equipped)

CampMe is designed to maintain cabin temperature while you remain in your vehicle. When enabled, Along with climate control, it keeps the infotainment system accessible so you can power electronics through the USB ports, play music or watch videos. While CampMe is active, Sentry mode and the vehicle alarm system are disabled. Using CampMe requires energy from the battery, which may decrease range. CampMe will not activate if the battery charge is lower than 35%



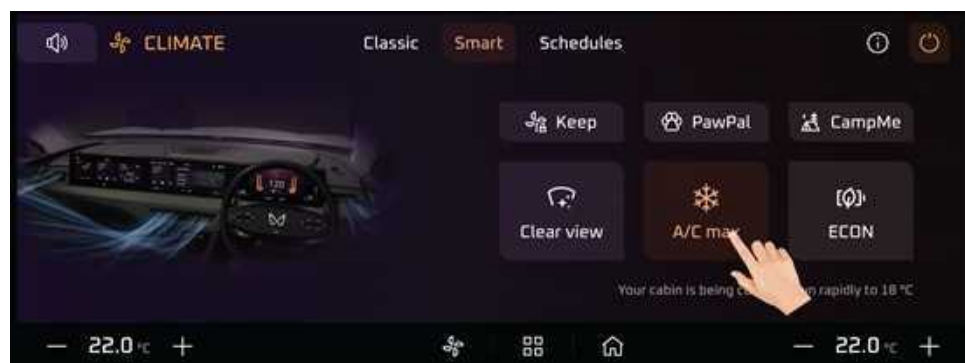
Clear View Mode:

Clear view helps to get rid of ice and misting of the windscreen quickly by automatically turning on the defog/defrost features and Fresh air intake.



A/C Max Mode:

A/C max is designed for maximum cooling effect. When activated climate control will start cooling the interior to the lowest temperature by operating HVAC in full efficiency with active recirculation, and maximum blower speed.

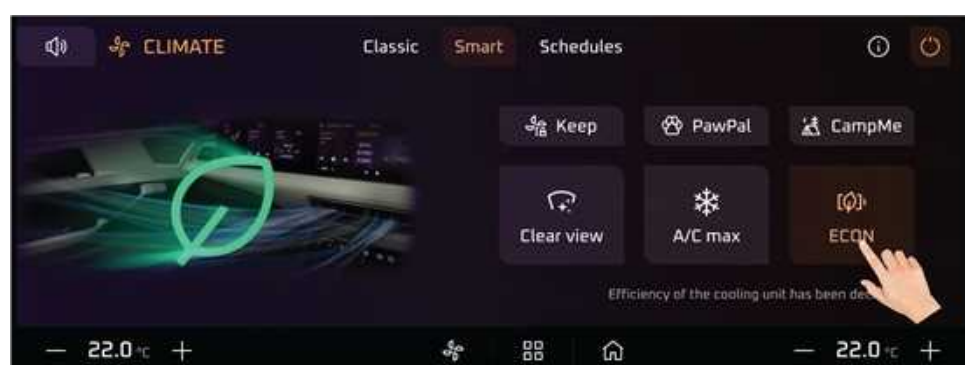


ECON Mode:

ECON mode allow you to save energy and range by lowering the efficiency of the cooling unit and will reach the targeted temperature in the cabin longer than expected. It's recommended to use when battery charge is low (under 30%). You can turn ECON mode automatically together with power saving mode.

NOTICE

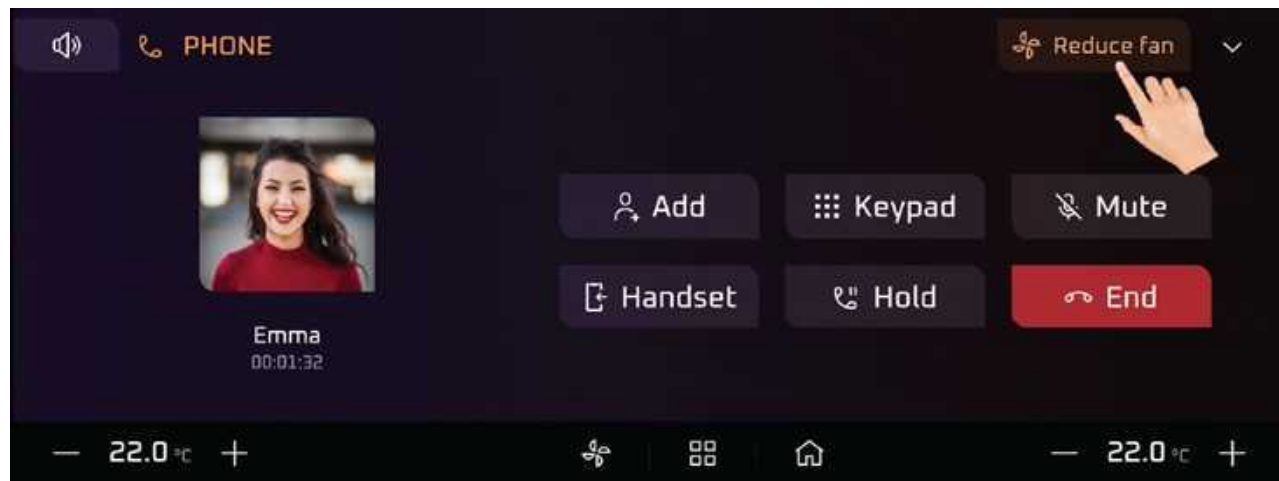
In ECON mode ON, Blower speed will be lower and cooling effect will be reduced.



Quiet Mode:

When an incoming call is received on the connected Bluetooth device, Quiet Mode will be enabled by default. When its is enabled HVAC blower speed will automatically reduce to level 3, (if running above it)

Quiet mode can be disabled by tapping on the “reduce fan” button on CID active caller id screen.



12.2.3 Climate Control – Schedule (If Equipped)

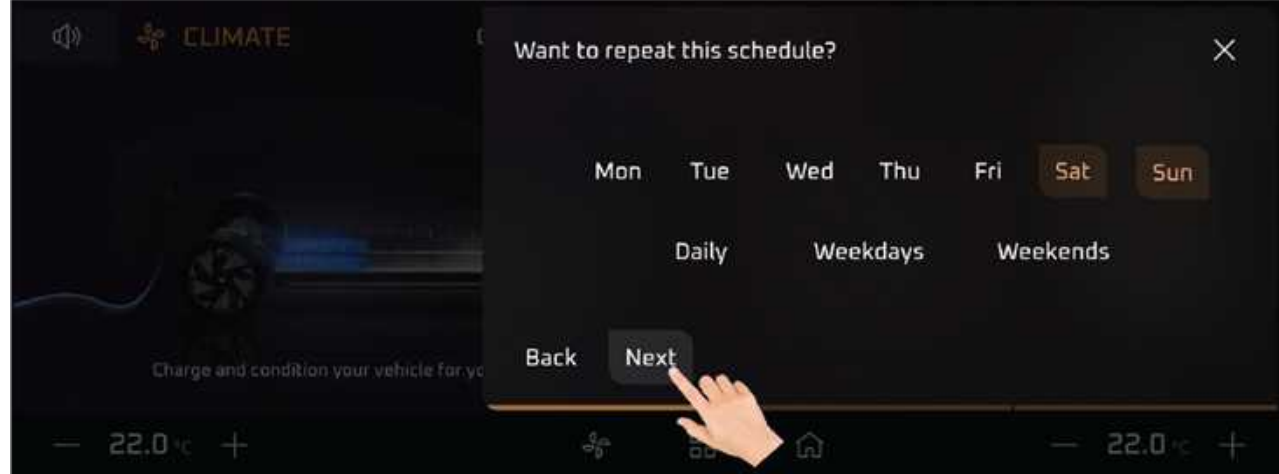
Schedule climate allows user to save 2 pre defined scheduled HVAC operation.



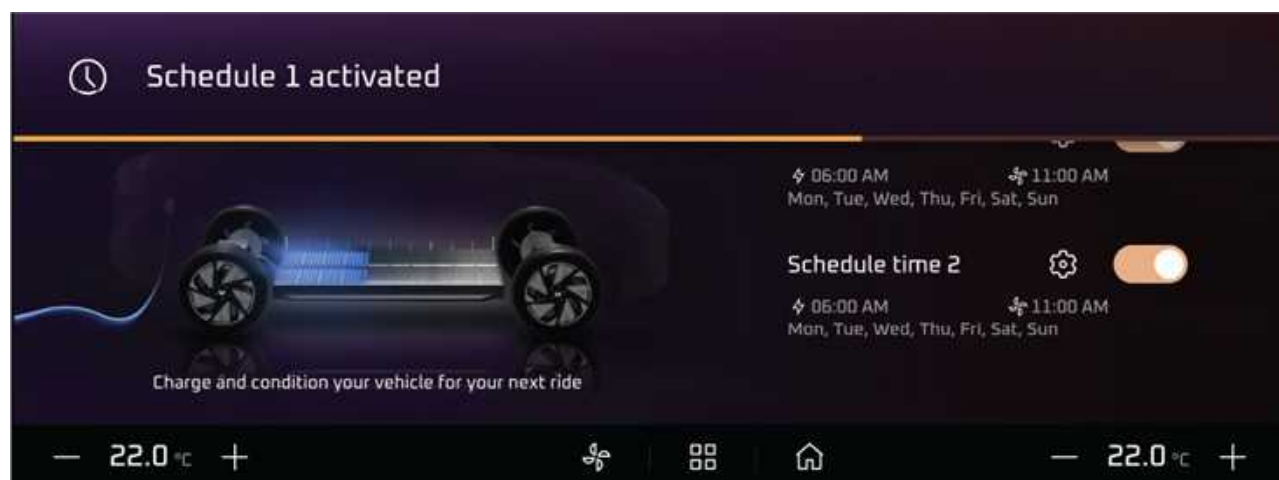
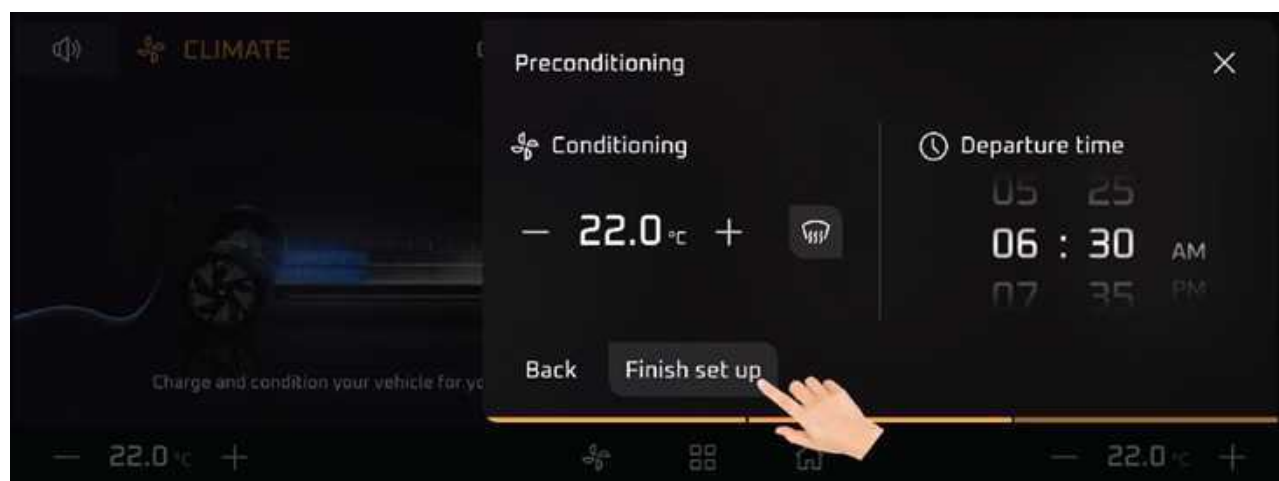
To configure a schedule click on the settings icon near respective schedules.



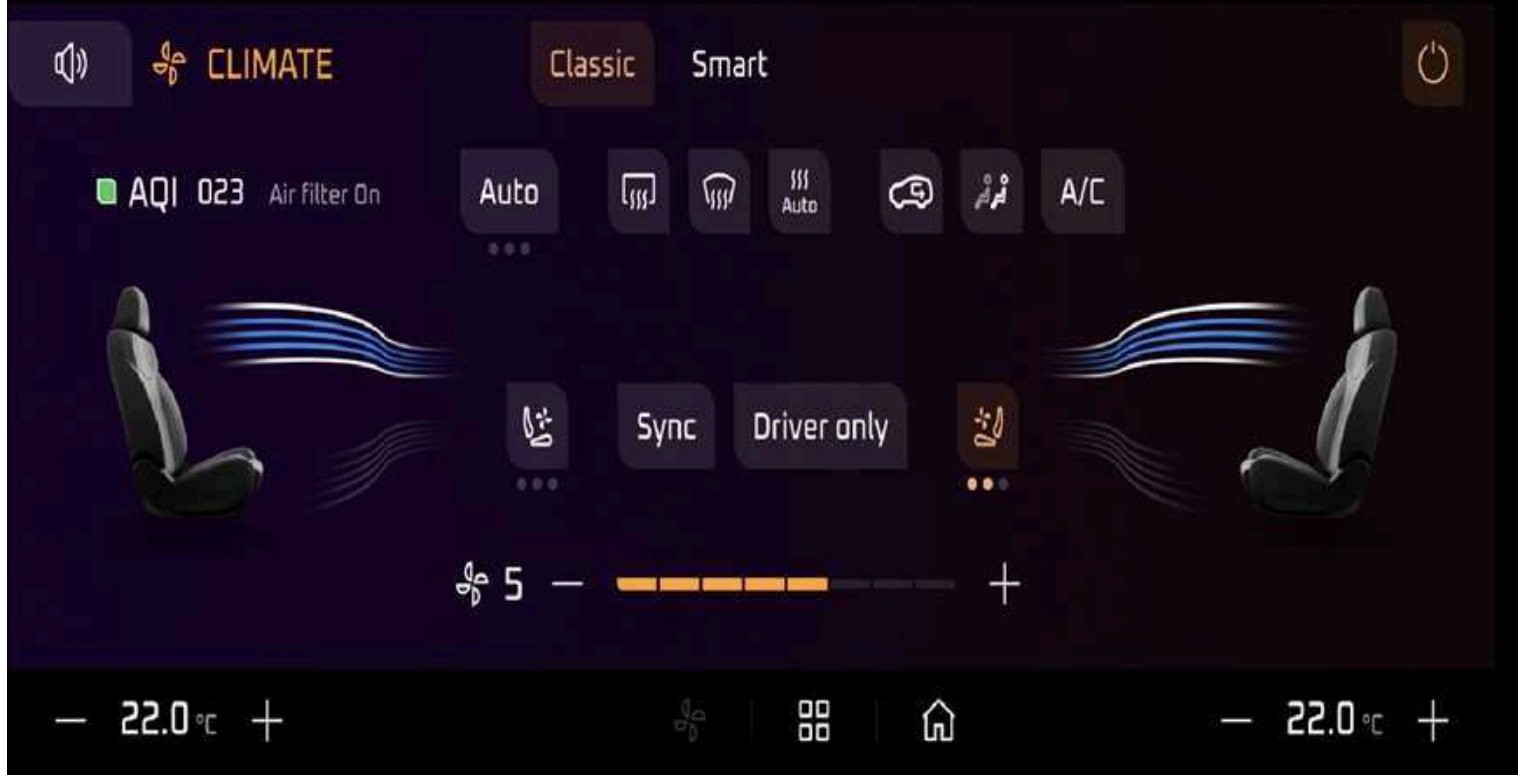
Select the day or frequency in which the HVAC to be turned ON and click on next.



Set the HVAC temperature, departure time and click on finish setup.



12.2.4 DATC – Auto Operation Mode



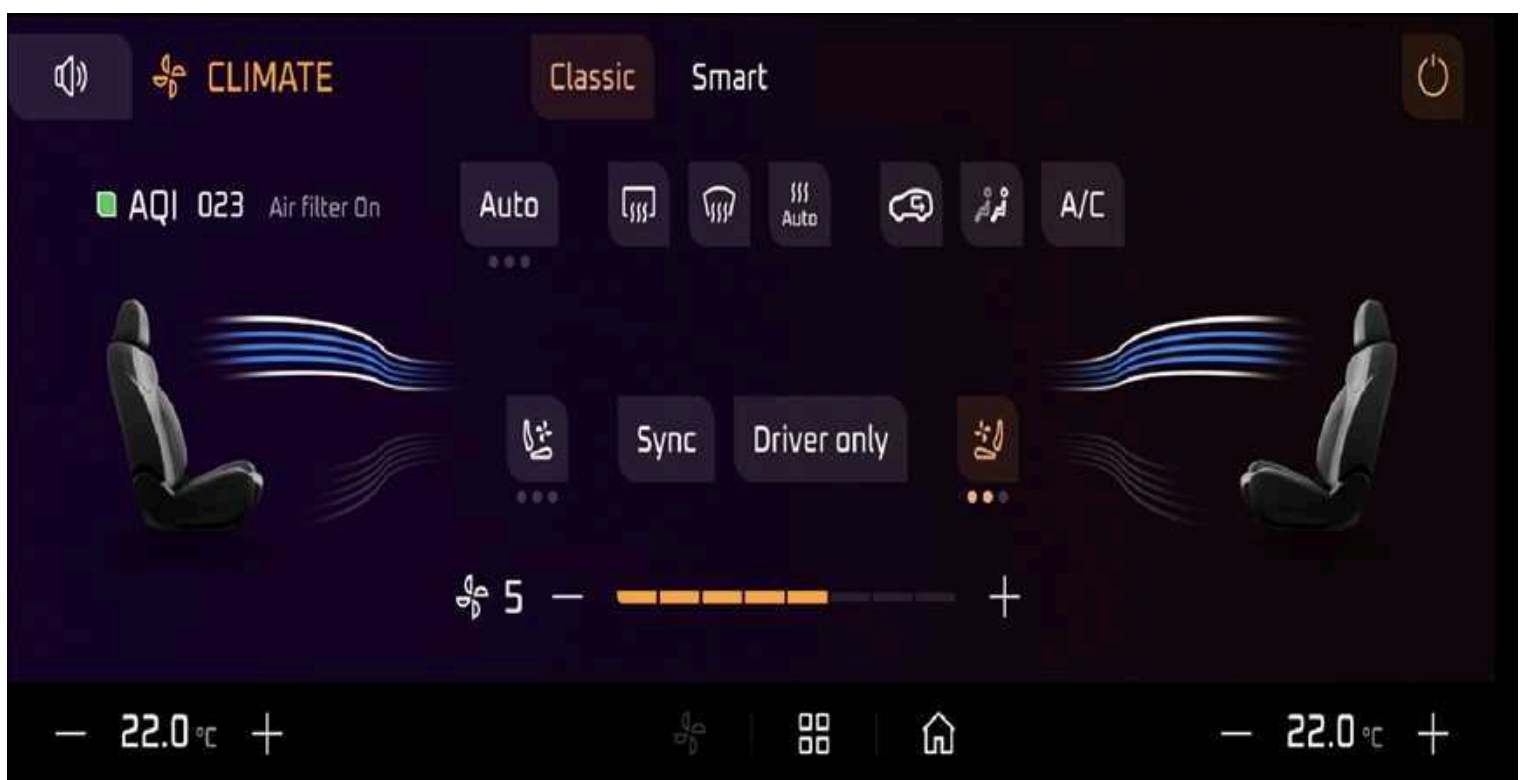
1. Press the AUTO icon.
2. Select the desired Auto mode based on the blower speed requirement (Auto 1, Auto 2 or Auto 3).
3. Set the desired cabin temperature with the set temperature controls.
4. The temperature of the passenger compartment is automatically maintained according to the set temperature.
5. If the driver and co-driver require different temperatures in their respective zones, the same can be done by turning OFF the sync mode and subsequently, setting different temperatures using temperature control.

When you adjust blower speed or change any other modes, climate control comes out of auto mode and the air conditioner system can be controlled manually.

NOTICE

Individual temperature controls for driver and co-driver is applicable only if vehicle is equipped with Dual Zone control (DATC).

12.2.5 DATC - Manual Operation Mode



1. Press AC ON icon.
2. Set the desired cabin temperature with the set temperature controls.
3. Adjust the blower speed by pressing the blower speed controls.
4. Select the air flow by pressing the air distribution/mode icons.
5. Select the air source mode by pressing recirculation mode icon.

In manual mode, you can manually adjust the climate conditions by controlling the temperature, blower speed and other mode buttons in the climate control screen.

NOTICE

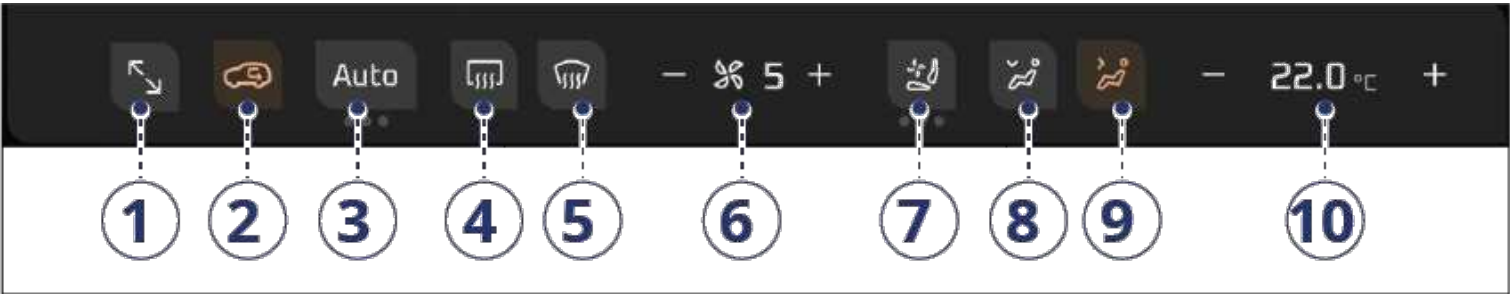
To activate the auto operation mode, press AUTO icon.

12.2.6 Climate System Controls - Floating Bar

The climate system control floating bar can also be accessed through the following methods:

1. HVAC button in ICC switch	2. Blower Fan symbol
	

Floating bar



1. **Expand icon:** Pressing this icon will take you to the climate control screen.
2. **Recirculation mode icon:** you can toggle between fresh air mode and recirculation mode by pressing this icon.
3. **Auto mode icon:** You can turn ON auto mode and toggle between different auto modes by pressing this icon.
4. **Rear defogger icon:** Pressing this button will turn ON/OFF rear defogger.
5. **Front defogger icon:** Pressing this button will turn ON/OFF front defogger.
6. **Blower controls:** You can increase or decrease the blower speed by pressing +/- buttons.
7. **Driver seat air ventilation:** You can turn ON driver seat air ventilation and toggle between different fan speeds by pressing this icon.
8. **Foot mode icon:** Pressing this button will turn ON/OFF foot mode.
9. **Face mode icon:** Pressing this button will turn ON/OFF face mode.
10. **Set temperature controls:** You can increase or decrease the set temperature by pressing +/- buttons.

12.3 Replacing Air Conditioner Filter

Replace the Air Conditioner Filter When

Unpleasant odor is generated at the first operation after a long unused period.

Cooling and blowing capacity have decreased.

CAUTION

- Replace the air conditioner filter at every 10 000 km of driving at an authorised service center only. However, if the vehicle is operated under severe conditions, such as on dusty or unpaved roads, and excessive air conditioner or heater use, the replacement interval can be shortened.
- When the filter is contaminated, it will decrease the cooling or heating capacity of the system and creates unpleasant odors.

AC filter replacement procedure:

To replace the AC filter, the frunk needs to be removed first. After that follow the steps below.

[For Frunk removal, Refer "Frunk removal section" for more details.](#)

Remove the filter lid screw which is shown in the image.



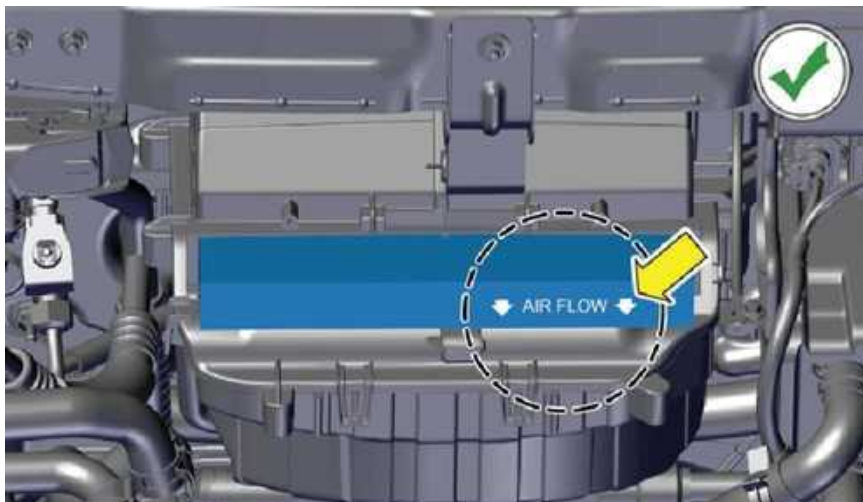
Slide and remove the filter lid and then pullout the HVAC filter from the blower housing.



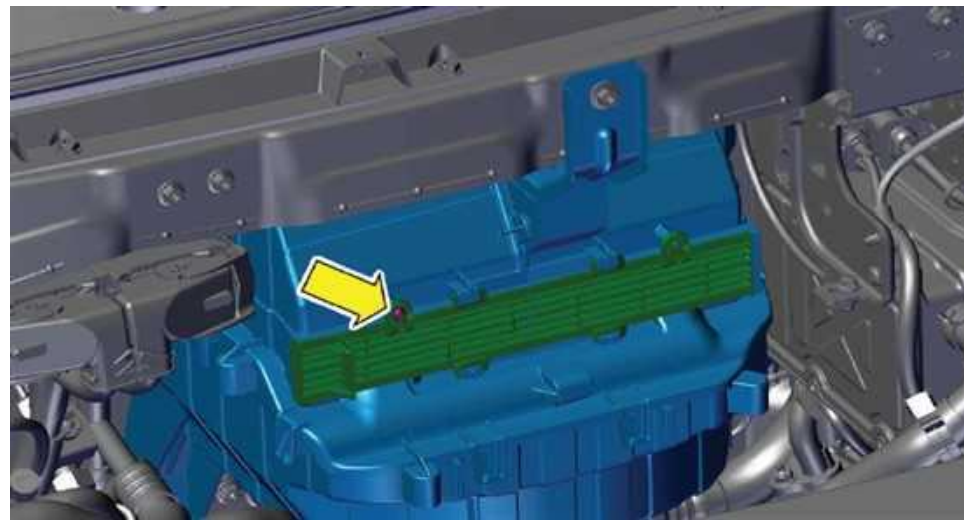
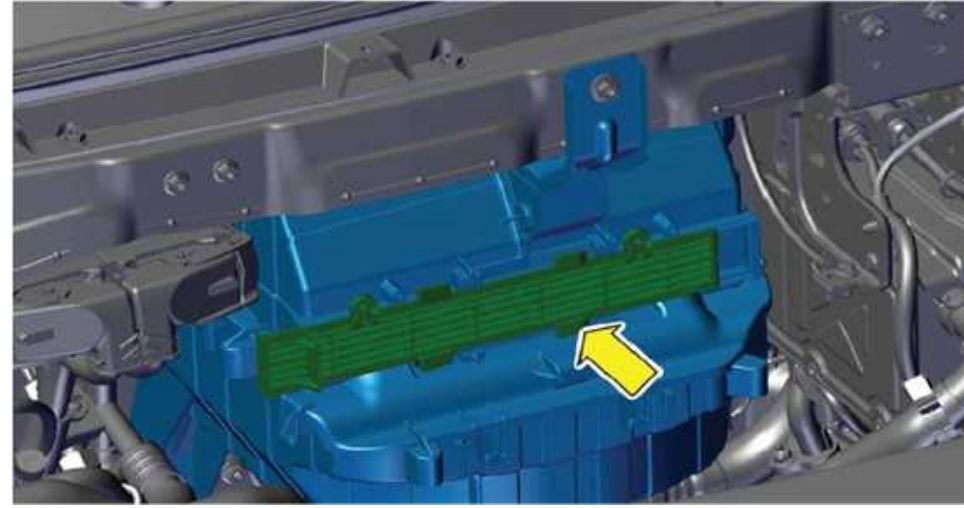
Insert the new HVAC filter to the blower housing.



Ensure to Install the HVAC particulate filter as per Air flow direction (Air flow direction arrow engraved on the filter must be pointing downwards while installation).



Slide back the filter lid and refit the filter lid mounting screw to the blower housing.



12.4 Remote Cabin Cooling/Heating



Remote Cabin Cooling/Heating feature allows user to Turn ON and control air conditioning from outside the vehicle.

- During remote cooling operation, cabin temperature settings will be changed to default 22 °C in Auto mode 1. User can decide whether to heat or cool the cabin by increasing or decreasing the set temperature from ME4U app.
- The vehicle cabin will be cooled or heated before you enter, making it more comfortable when you get in after the car has been parked in the hot sun or in cold weather.



Remote cooling starts by automatically once we press "ON/OFF" button in the ME4U mobile App.

When using the mobile app, the user will have access to control the following cabin climate settings under "Climate" tab.

1. **Duration time:** Users can select the time duration for which remote cooling will be active using the ME4U mobile app. The duration can be set from a minimum of 5 minute to a maximum of 15 minute.
2. **Cabin Temperature settings:** Users can change the temperature settings during remote cooling.
3. **Front defrost:** Users can activate or deactivate the front defrost during remote cooling by selecting the front defrost option in the ME4U mobile app.
4. **Rear Defrost:** Users can activate or deactivate the rear defrost during remote cooling by selecting the rear defrost option in the ME4U mobile app.
5. **Auto defrost:** Users can activate or deactivate the auto front defogger during remote cooling by selecting the auto defrost option in the ME4U mobile app.
6. **Ventilated Seat Control:** Users can turn on or off, and control both the driver and co-driver ventilated seats during remote cooling by selecting the driver and co-driver ventilated seat control option in the ME4U mobile app.



Remote cooling can be deactivated by using Mobile App. If vehicle is already in remote cooling/heating condition by pressing ON/OFF button, remote cooling will be deactivated.

In Mobile App customer will get notification if Remote cooling is failed.

Remote cooling operation is suggested to be used while vehicle is parked in open sunny area for long duration.

12.5 Points to Remember

- For quickly defogging/de-misting outside of front windshield, it is advisable to operate the windshield wiper/washer for few times intermittently.
- If snow has deposited on windshield, use ice scraper to remove ice deposited before using wiper.
- In freezing weather, warm the front windshield with the defogger before using the windshield washer. Also use a washer fluid having anti-freezing properties. These will help prevent the washer fluid from freezing on your windshield.
- Dirty/contaminated windshield would make misting / fogging-up worse. Always keep the inside and outside of windshield clean.
- Reduced air flow because of clogged AC filter or any other obstructions in air flow path may lead to inadequate defogging/de-misting performance. If air flow seems to have considerably reduced, get the filter cleaned or replaced immediately at an authorised service center only. Air flow path should be kept free of obstructions.
- Reduced cooling performance from air conditioner may lead to inadequate defogging/de-misting. If cooling effect seems to have dropped considerably, get the air conditioning system checked by a Mahindra Authorised Service Center.

NOTICE

Your vehicle is equipped with a AC filter. If the AC performance is considerably low, it is recommended to have the AC filter checked at the nearest Mahindra Authorised Service Center.

Keep in mind that a choked filter will also lead to poor cooling.

CAUTION

Never operate HVAC system with the filter removed. This may result in premature failure of system components.

13 Connectivity and Entertainment

13.1 Software Update

Mahindra determines how, when and where to send updates to vehicles based on various factors unique to each release. In settings, you can choose how quickly you want to receive updates that are ready for your vehicle.

Online system update:

With the online system update, you can update the software directly in the vehicle.

Requirement: the vehicle must be connected to the Internet.

Downloading updates:

Online system updates are downloaded automatically and without prior notice, and will resume if necessary once the ignition is turned on again. A message will be displayed in the center screen after the download is complete.

Installing updates:

Requirement: An online system update must be downloaded, and a notification must be shown in the center display.

- Stop the vehicle safely.
- Switch the emergency flashers off, if necessary.
- Make sure that the high-voltage battery is not being charged and that no charging connector is connected to the charging port.
- Press on the notification, or
- Open the notification in the notification center and press on the notification.
- Follow the system instructions.

The MAIA will start the installation. When the update has ended, a notification will be displayed.



If the touchscreen displays a message indicating that a software update was not successfully completed, contact nearby Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.

Your vehicle comes with certain features as subscription and based on the user subscription the feature will be enabled as online software update. The necessary preconditions to be met for the updates and the feature will be enabled in the next drive cycle to the user. The feature applicability will vary according to the vehicle variants and the as per the user selects the package. Service will automatically stop at the end of your subscription.



To ensure the installation is completed successfully, the ignition must not be switched on during the installation.



The software update screen persists until you install the update. Install a software update as soon as possible. Any harm resulting from failure to install a software update is not covered by the vehicle's warranty. Failure or refusal to install updates can cause some vehicle features to become inaccessible or digital media devices may become incompatible.

Mahindra may update or reinstall your vehicle's software as part of the normal diagnostic, repair, and maintenance process within Mahindra Service.

13.2 Me4U

The Me4U mobile app offers real-time information about your vehicle's location and status.

It enables you to control certain vehicle features and monitor battery health, all in a secure manner.

The app is available for both Android and iOS platforms, it provides a seamless connected car experience. For access to connected car features, please use the Me4U app.

All the connected car features can be accessed through the **Me4U** mobile app.

13.2.1 KYC (Know Your Customer) Registration

To activate connected car features including access to Me4U mobile app, KYC process must be completed successfully.

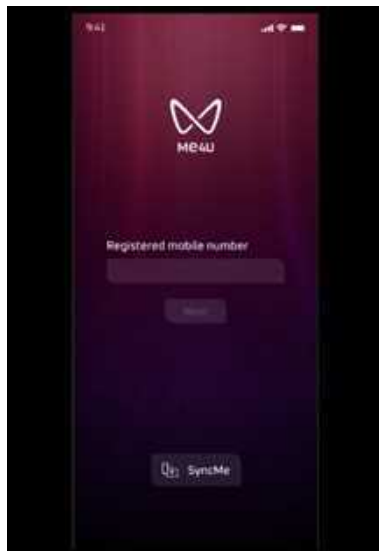
- Customer must produce valid mobile number, communication address and email ID for KYC registration.
- Preferred mobile number entered during the KYC process will be the login for Me4U mobile app.
- After successful KYC registration, customer must download the "Me4U" mobile application from Google Play store or iOS app store.

NOTICE

In the event the customer does not download and accept the terms of use of the Me4u app or revokes the consent during the use of the vehicle as a result of which Mahindra cannot access the vehicle data during the warranty period, the warranty shall lapse.

Subscription for the connected car is free for a specified period, depending on the model variant. Post expiry of the free subscription, the same can be renewed by the user for an extended period from the Me4U app.

13.2.2 Login and Registration



Follow the below steps for Login and Registration:

- Select sign up option in the login page. It will redirect to sign up page
- Then enter the registered Mobile number given in the KYC form, for connected services. Then click on the Next
- OTP with a time validity will be sent to the registered mobile number

- If OTP is not received, you can request the OTP again by clicking on “Resend OTP”
- After entering valid OTP, click on “Verify My account”.
- On successful verification you will be notified with a message “Account Verified”.
- You will be directed to “Terms and Condition” with “I Agree” option on successful authentication.

13.2.3 Forgot/Change — Password/Pin

This Feature allows the existing user to change Password and change PIN.

In case user forgets the Password and PIN below flow helps to create PIN and password.

Forgot your password

In case you forget your password:

- Tap on the **Forgot Password?** link from login page.
- In forgot password page, enter the registered mobile number for connected services and click on Generate OTP.
- Enter the OTP and click on Submit button.
- Enter New Password and Confirm Password and tap on Save button.

Change your password

To Change your password on app if you are already logged in:

- Tap on the top left corner from home screen to go to hamburger menu.
- Click on profile and tap on the profile settings **Change Password**.
- Tap on the Access protection and select Change password.
- Page will open with Old password, New password and Confirm password fields.
- Fill all the required field and tap on save button.

13.2.4 Me4U Connect Features

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION
Alerts	
Over Speed Alert	When your car exceeds the set speed limit.

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION
Tyre Pressure Alert	Alerts on high/low tyre pressure. Please correct the tyre pressure.
Personalized Safety Alert	When the vehicle crosses the set speed (Set in the mobile app). Then it gives a voice alert to the occupants.
Vehicle Start/Stop Alert	Notifies when vehicle start / stop event is detected.
Door Open Alert	It notifies when any of the doors is open while vehicle is moving. When you trigger for door lock and the door remains open unintentionally.
Geo-Fence Alert	When the vehicle moves out of the defined boundary. Then it gives an alert. It helps to create a virtual boundary for any region. Each time the vehicle moves out of the boundary the app will get a notification.
Unauthorized Vehicle Entry Alert	Alerts the user when any unauthorized entry in the vehicle is detected.
Route Deviation Alert	Alerts the user when the vehicle deviates from the pre-defined path.
Time Fencing Alert	Notifies you when any movement of vehicle is detected during set time period.
Seat Belt Alert	Notifies in the app whenever any of the occupant in the car is not wearing the seat belt during vehicle movement.
Driver Drowsiness Alert	Alerts the user when the driver is detected to be drowsy or distraction while driving.
Insurance Expiry Alert	Suggests in advance to renew the Insurance as expiry date of Insurance approaches. Notifies you in advance when the insurance is about to expire.
Service Reminder	This feature alert's the user for periodic service due.
Key Fob Battery Low Alert	This feature alert's the user when key fob battery is low.
Brake Pad Wear Alert	This feature alert's the user when Front/Rear brake Pad is worn out. Visit to nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Centre.
LV Battery Drain Alert	Alert the user in mobile app when LV battery is getting discharged continuously. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for assistance.
Critical Malfunction Alert	Alert the user in mobile app when any critical malfunction is detected in vehicle. Park the vehicle and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for assistance.
High Motor Temperature Alert	Alert the user via mobile app when motor temperature is high. Park the vehicle and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for assistance.
Low Charge Alert	Notify the user through the mobile app when the charge is low. Charge at the earliest.
Battery Charger Connection/Disconnection Alert	Notify the user when the battery charger is connected or disconnected.
Energy Save Mode Alert	Notify when the energy saver mode is enabled.
De-rating Alert	Notifies the user when power De-rating is activated.
Sentry Mode Alert	An alert will be sent to your mobile if an intruder attempts to open your vehicle.

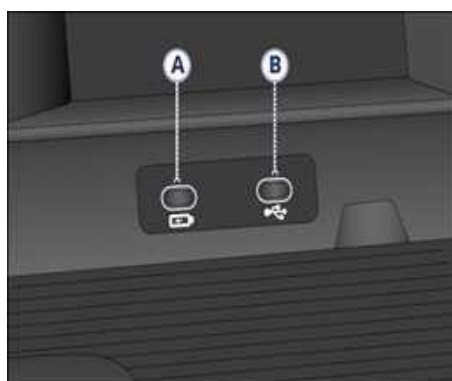
FEATURE	DESCRIPTION
Critical Battery Concern Alert	Alerts the user when there is a critical concern observed in HV battery.
External Charger Malfunction Alert	An alert will be sent to the mobile app if the external charger is faulty.
Battery High Temperature Alert	Alerts the user when there is high battery temperature. Park the vehicle and contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for assistance.
Energy	
Charge Assist	The battery charging assistant provides insights like wait times, charging speed, tariff-based charge recommendations, and nearby charge locations.
Battery Charge Reminder	Notifies the customer to charge the vehicle when SOC goes below a defined threshold.
Set Charge Limit	Allows user to set the charging limit.
Charging Insights	Allows user to view charging insights, including the charging rate, battery percentage, remaining time to full charge, and charging efficiency report.
Location Based Service	
Live Tracking	GPS based vehicle tracking system for tracking vehicle's location anywhere and at any point of time. Helps to provide the real time vehicle location when vehicle is in movement. Helps in sharing the vehicle location for a set time to your family and friends.
Save Place	Provision to save a place.
Find My Car	Helps to identify the vehicle's location and directs you to locate your vehicle.
Share My Car Location	Share your car location with friends and family.
Push To Car	Allows the user to push routes/location from the mobile app to the vehicle.
Ecosense	Provides the details about the driving behavior for each trip.
Trip History	Provides detailed information about the trips.
Weekly Report	Provides details about Ecosense parameters for a defined time period.
Pit Stop	Provides information and navigational access to nearby restaurant, ATM, Authorized Mahindra Service Centre, etc.
Journey Planner	Plan your trip by entering destination.
Real Time Traffic Update	Provides real time traffic information for the set destination in CID/DID.
Locate My SUV	Enable user to navigate to vehicle parked location from mobile application.
Follow My Car	Allows to follow the car by providing navigation of other user in CID.
Travelogue	Enables user to create a story about places visited in the form of short video with option to add photos. The travelogue video shall be shared to social media application.
Last Mile Navigation	The navigation from CID shall be pushed by the user to mobile app to assist the user to smoothly navigate to the required destination.
ETA	Allows the user to know the Estimated Time of Arrival of your vehicle at your current mobile location.
APK Feature	
Vehicle to Home/Smart Home Control	Allows user to link home Alexa to the vehicle's Alexa and able to control the smart devices from vehicle automatically, by configuring a boundary location.

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION
System Updates	Provides a notification about software updates.
Remote Features	
Remote Climate Control	Allows the user to remotely configure the in- vehicle temperature during remote start using mobile app.
Remote Window Up/Down	Allows the user to remotely control the Driver window using mobile app.
Remote Door Lock/Unlock	Provides access to the vehicle by remotely locking and unlocking the doors when vehicle is stationary.
Remote Lamp On/Off	Allows the user to remotely turn on or off the lamps using mobile app.
Remote Tailgate Control	Allows user to remotely control tailgate.
Remote Drive Enable	Allows the user to remotely start or stop the vehicle using mobile app.
Remote Start and Stop Charging for EV	Enables the user to remotely start and stop battery charging.
Remote Charger Lock/Unlock	The user can remotely lock/unlock the charger.
Read Vehicle Status	
Check Door Status	Allows the user to view the current status of the vehicle door.
Check Tyre Pressure	Allows the user to view the current status of tyre pressure.
Check Lamp Status	Allows the user to view the current status of the lamp.
Check ODO	Allows the customer to check the odometer reading of the vehicle.
My SUV info	Essential information about the vehicle like VIN, Variant etc.
Check AC Status	Allows the user to view the current status of the AC.
Seat Belt Status	Helps the user to check the seat belts are buckled or not.
Read Charging Status	Allows user to check the charging status.
Safety	
Valet Mode	Allows the user to set the vehicle in a predefined state when giving the vehicle for valet parking. The default PIN to access the Valet mode will be 1234.
SOS	In case of SOS is initiated, SOS call will be triggered, SMS will be sent to Mahindra and Emergency contacts along with the current vehicle location.
Safety Sense	Safety insights of all the ADAS events and report shall be pushed to cloud and mobile app.
Personal Health Monitoring	Provide insights by monitoring the health vitals through the smart watch during the driving.
Speed Limiter	User can set the vehicle speed limit using mobile app which shall restrict the vehicle speed below the user defined speed limit.
Sentry Mode	Sentry Mode is a security feature that once activated, monitors the surroundings of the vehicle and records footage.
Others	
Park Assist	Allows the user to park-in and park-out the vehicle using a mobile app.
Do Not Disturb	Avoids distraction while driving by not pushing any notification when mobile is detected in the vehicle.
Eco Contribution	Provide data about the user's contribution to sustainable future.

FEATURE	DESCRIPTION
Contact Us	Any Query/Enquiry about the product, Get info on Mahindra. Send an Inquiry on any car model. Dealers will get back to the customer on details.
My Documents	Storage and retrieval of documents such as Driving license, Insurance etc.
Service Booking	Allows the user to schedule a service.
Maintenance Alert	Help user to track the Maintenance of the component and provides alert.
Vehicle Digital Passport	Generates a vehicle passport after analyzing the vehicle's maintenance history.
App Store	The user app offers various applications, allowing users to purchase SDV packages from the app store.
Service Reminder	Users can set reminders to receive alerts for vehicle servicing.
Request App Access	Allows the user to share the application access to two more users.
Profile Manager	Allows the user to connect the mobile app profiles with the vehicle profile thereby providing sync between both.
Smart Wearable	Me4U app for the watch allows the user to perform all the read and remote functions through the smart watch.(In Android and iOS).
Toll Dairy	This Feature helps to check the toll amount for the selected route and toll amount can be recharged via Me4U App as well. It also provides you alert whenever your toll balances goes low.
Personalized Greetings	Personalized welcome message, which are configurable by the user and when the vehicle is unlocked and driver door is opened, audio configured runs in the vehicle (Ex: Kids voice, Favorite music, Favorite hero dialogues).
Feature Auto Suggestion	This Feature analysis user last 3 months feature usage pattern and suggests user on the non utilized feature.
mLens	Using this feature additional information about the telltale in the DID.
Ask Mahindra	This feature helps the customer to connect with Mahindra executive for any queries/ support related to vehicle.
In - Home Alexa	Allows the user to check the vehicle status and perform remote function using Alexa (voice commands).
Dynamic Screen Saver	Allow to push a screen saver to vehicle from mobile app to CID.
Share in Vehicle Moments via social media	Allows user for face time and taking selfies and share the same to social media and mobile app.

13.3 Power Outlet

Front Row USB Type C Port



A	LH - Charging USB Port (if equipped)

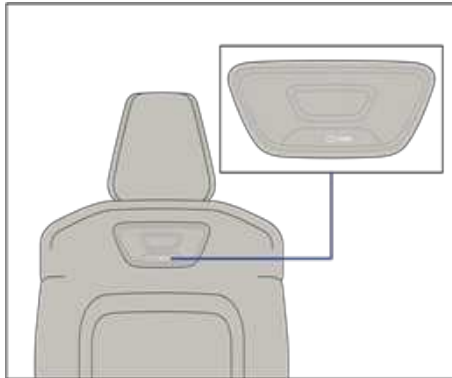
USB (A) can be used only for charging.

USB (B) as per the image provided can be used as an input to the music system. You can connect iPods, USB memory sticks, etc, as an input and listen to the music through the vehicle speakers.



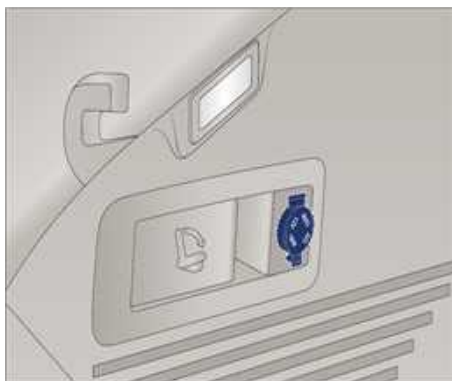
It is recommended to connect an input device only when the vehicle is stationary. Trying to connect an input device while driving may distract your attention and lead to an ACCIDENT.

Rear row - 65W 'C' type charging ports



A 65W 'C' type charging port is available on both the rear of the front seats.

12V Power Outlet



The 12V power outlet socket is located on the left-hand side of the boot area as shown in the image. It can be used to power electrical equipment and appliances such as mobile chargers and cigarette lighters.

NOTICE

The power sockets function only when the ignition is in ON positions.

The power socket and attached accessory can become hot.

Precautions while using Accessories through 12V power socket



To avoid serious injury:

- *Close the power outlet cap when not in use.*
- *Do not allow children to use or play with the power outlet.*
- *When using electrical appliances, strictly follow the manufacturer's instruction manual.*
- *Never use the power outlet for electric heaters while sleeping.*
- *Never insert foreign objects into the power outlet.*
- *Never use malfunctioning electrical appliances.*
- *Never insert inappropriate or badly fitting plugs into the power outlet.*

Do not modify, disassemble or repair the power outlet in any way. Doing so may result in unexpected malfunction or fire, which could cause serious damage to equipment and/or personal injuries. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Centre for

any necessary repairs. Unauthorized modifications or improper use of the power outlet may result in electrical hazards, fire, or system malfunctions. Any damage caused by misuse is not covered your warranty.



To prevent injuries and accidents, secure all electrical appliances before use. Do not use any appliance that may:

- Distract the driver while driving, or hamper safe driving.
- Result in a fire or burn injuries due to the appliance rolling, falling or overheating.
- Emit steam, while the windows of the passenger compartment are closed.



- Do not use the power outlet to connect electric accessories or equipment that are not designed to operate on 12V.
- Do not exceed the maximum power of the sockets.
- Do not hang any accessory from the socket. Always keep the power socket caps closed when not in use.
- Some electronic devices can cause electronic interference when plugged into the power outlet. These devices may cause excessive audio noise and may interfere with other electronic systems or devices in your vehicle.

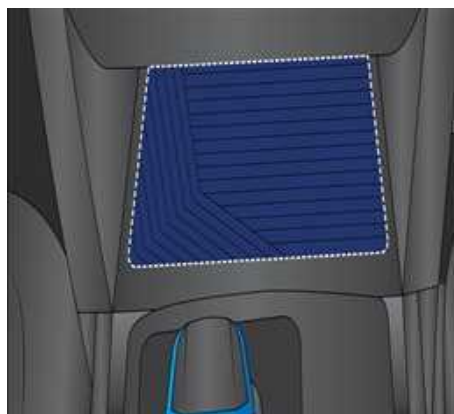
13.4 Wireless Mobile Charging (If Equipped)

The vehicle is equipped with two wireless mobile charging units: one positioned below the front USB port in the center console and the other located beneath the rear seat HVAC vent.

Please ensure that the phone is compatible to the charging standard “Qi”.

Wireless Mobile Charging Unit - Front

To access the front wireless mobile charging unit, press the door shown in the image below to open it. Place the smart phone on the wireless charging pad as per the orientation recommended by manufacturer. Once charging is complete close the door.



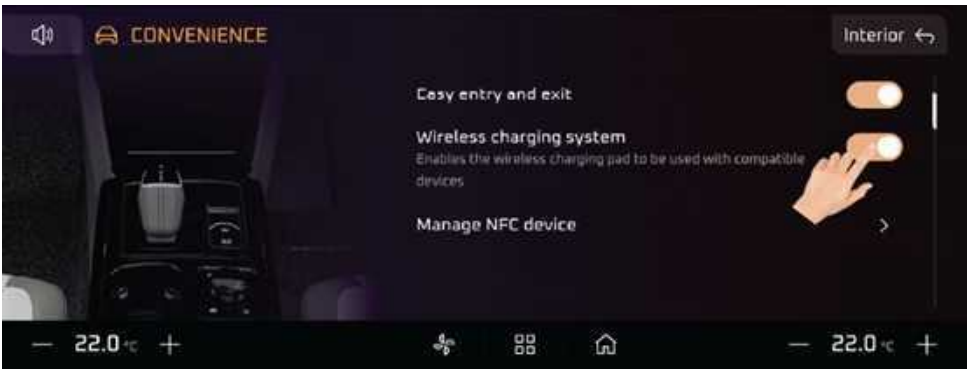
Wireless Mobile Charging Unit - Rear (If Equipped)

The rear wireless mobile charging unit is located in the center console, beneath the rear seat HVAC vents. Simply place the smart phone on the wireless charging pad to begin charging.



Enable/Disable the Wireless Charging System

App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Interior >> Convenience >> Wireless Charging System (Enable/Disable)



Enable Wireless Charging: Enables wireless charging for compatible devices when placed on the charging pad.

Disable Wireless Charging: Disables wireless charging to support power-saving preferences, manage heat, or extend battery lifespan.

The wireless charging will work only when the ignition is ON. It will not work when the vehicle is in accessory mode or in ignition OFF condition.

Follow the below steps to charging mobile in wireless mobile charger.

To start wireless charging, place the smart-phone equipped with wireless charging function on the wireless charging pad and turn the ignition ON.

For best wireless charging results, place the smart phone in the center of the charging pad. Phone charging indication will appear on the CID screen.

The wireless charging system is designed for one smart device confirming to Qi standard only. Please refer to your smart phone's user manual or the website of the manufacturer to check whether your smart phone supports Qi wireless charging.

Do's and Dont's

Do's

Please ensure that the phone is compatible to the charging standard "Qi".

Place the smart phone on the center of the charging pad for best results.

User shall clean charging pad/mat periodically to avoid dust accumulation.

In case of water/Liquid spillage on charging pad, dry out the pad surface area properly by removing Anti-skid mat. Do not charge the smart phone until surface is completely dry.

The smart phone may become hot while charging. Please be cautious about the high temperature while picking up the smart phone from the charging pad. Please do not force cool the phone by placing it before the AC vent. The forced cooling causes the phone charging to shut off as a protective measure by few phone manufacturers.

Wireless charger works on principle of magnetic induction, i.e. it converts electrical energy into magnetic energy to transfer energy from charging pad to phone. Please maintain safe distance from the charger most of the time as it may cause irritation to sensory organs or active implants if implemented in the body. Please consult medical specialist in case implant organ in the body of the user.

Cooling fan will turn ON during wireless mobile charging to cool the mobile and support charging.

If the wireless charging does not work gently pick and place your smart phone towards the center of the charging pad until charging will start (specifically for small size phone) and charging pop up appears on head unit.

Don't's

Do not use metallic smart phone covers as it would halt the wireless charging function. The wireless charging may not function properly when there is a heavy and thick accessory cover on the smart phone.

Do not use Magsafe covers with the phone while charging on wireless charger as the extra magnet in the covers interferes with the charging and does not allow the phone to charge.

Do not place smart phone up-side down on charging pad or do not miss aligned mobile phone on charging pad in such case smart phone charging will not happen.

Please remove any objects such as metallic objects like coins, smart keys, electronic cards e.g. credit card, debit card, smart card from the charging pad as it may disrupt the charging process and/or may damage the card in such case Foreign object detection alert shall be displayed in Driver Information Display DID.

Please do not put any liquid (e.g: water, cold drink, and sanitizer), dust particles or flammable object on anti-skid mat.

Do not cover the wireless charger with a cloth or other object while charging. It may heat up the device and reduce the charging efficiency.

Do not disassemble, modify, or remove the wireless charger and do not apply force or impact to the wireless.

NOTICE

It is recommended to place the phone on the center of the charger's pad to start charging.

Before charging remove the phone cover/case to improve charging efficiency.

When the ignition is off and a door is opened, if a mobile phone is left on the Wireless charging pad, a 'Mobile Left Over' alert will appear on the DID.



CAUTION

If any metallic object such as coins is placed between the wireless charger and the smart phone, the charging will be stopped and a warning "Foreign object detected" will be displayed on the DID. Kindly remove the coin or the metallic object. This is done to stop heating of the metallic object which might hurt the driver or the passengers.

If the phone is misaligned in the charging pad It may not charge. It may give you a warning in DID.

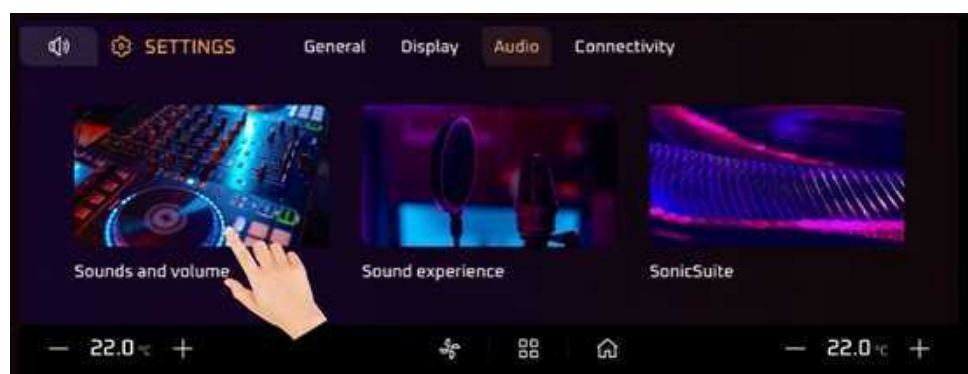
Do not place any smart key on the charging pad.

Keep the charging pad clean and dry.

Do not keep any Debit/Credit card between the phone and the charger. It may damage the card. A warning is displayed on the DID for the same in such case "Please remove NFC card" alert is displayed in DID.

13.5 Vehicle Engine Sound Synthesis (VESS)

VESS in electric vehicles, artificially generates audible vehicle sounds to compensate for the absence of noise produced by internal combustion engines. Since electric powertrains operate with minimal acoustic output, VESS plays a critical role in enhancing pedestrian safety, improving driver feedback.



Interior

In this interior tab, by clicking the Sound ON, we can choose various in-built driving sounds inside the car.



Types of signature lamps in Interior:

1. Drive mode
2. Range
3. Everyday
4. Race
5. Technosynth
6. V8 Tribute

Interior - Drive mode

Characteristic sound emitted from the internal speakers based on the selected drive mode.



Interior - Range

Characteristic sound of the 'Range' drive mode emitted from the internal speakers.



Interior - Everyday

Characteristic sound of the 'Everyday' drive mode emitted from the internal speakers.



Interior - Race

Characteristic sound of the 'Race' drive mode emitted from the internal speakers.



Interior - Technosynth

A fusion of techno and synthwave, reimagined.



Interior - V8 Tribute

Iconic roar of a V8 engine from the internal speakers.



Exterior

All the modes, listed in the interior tab is available in Exterior also, by clicking the Sound ON, user can hear the driving sound outside the car.



Types of signature lamps in Exterior:

1. Drive mode
2. Range
3. Everyday
4. Race
5. Technosynth
6. V8 Tribute

Exterior - Drive mode

Characteristic sound emitted from the internal speakers based on the selected drive mode.



Exterior - Range

Characteristic sound of the 'Range' drive mode emitted from the external speakers.



Exterior - Everyday

Characteristic sound of the 'Everyday' drive mode emitted from the external speakers.



Exterior - Race

Characteristic sound of the 'Race' drive mode emitted from the external speakers.



Exterior - Technosynth

A fusion of techno and synthwave, reimagined.



Iconic roar of a V8 engine from the external speakers.



13.6 Alexa Reference Guide

Alexa Built-in is your in-car voice assistant that helps you stay connected, entertained, and in control hands-free. With Alexa, you can play music, get directions, control smart home devices, and even operate certain car functions using simple voice commands



13.6.1 Registering / Signing In to Alexa

Sign in prerequisites

- Have an active Amazon account which can be created using below URL
<https://www.amazon.in/>
- Install Alexa App in your mobile device and sign in with same account.
- Follow the Instruction on the mobile app to complete the account settings before Sign-in into Car.(Refer Alexa Companion app section)

Alexa sign in

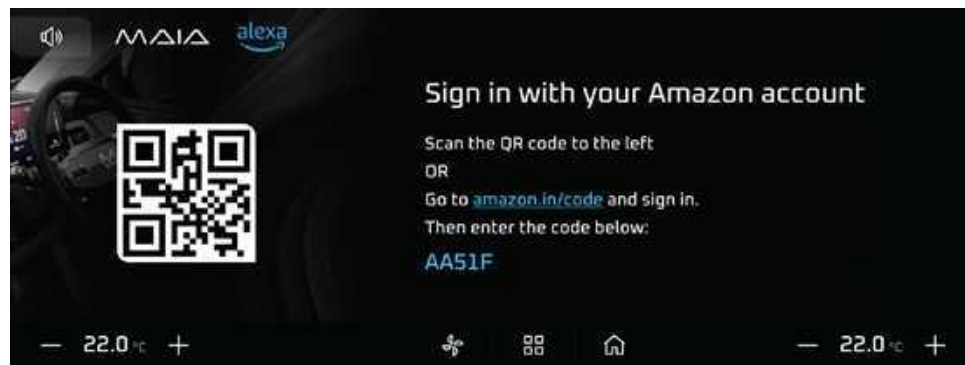
- Open Alexa application from CID app drawer.



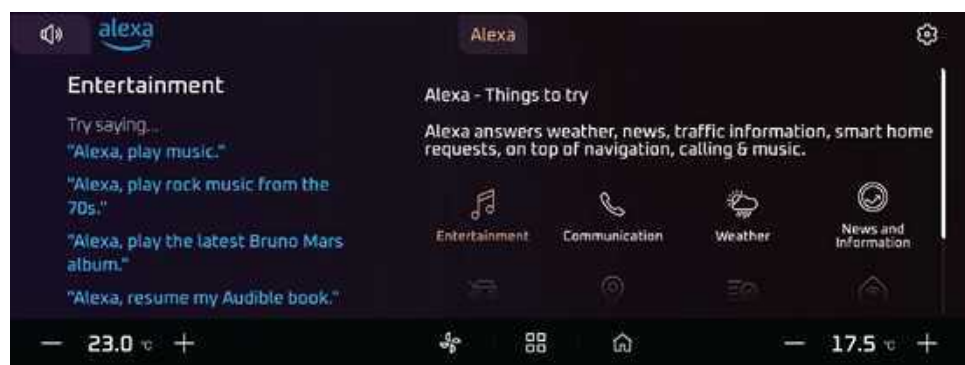
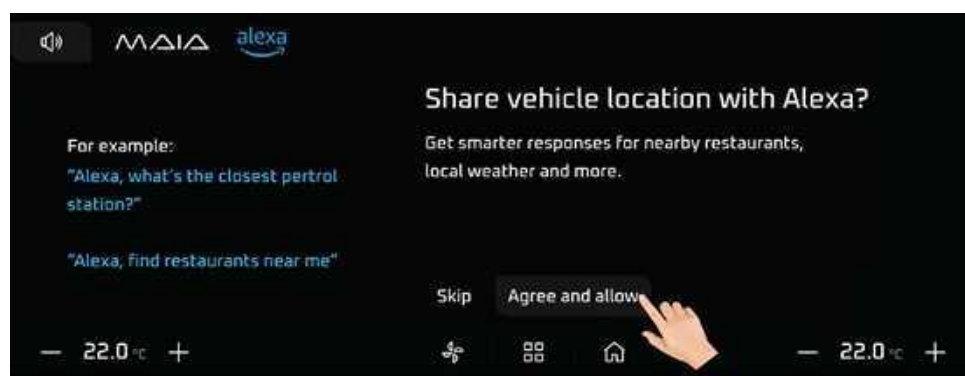
- Click on the "Sign-in" button.



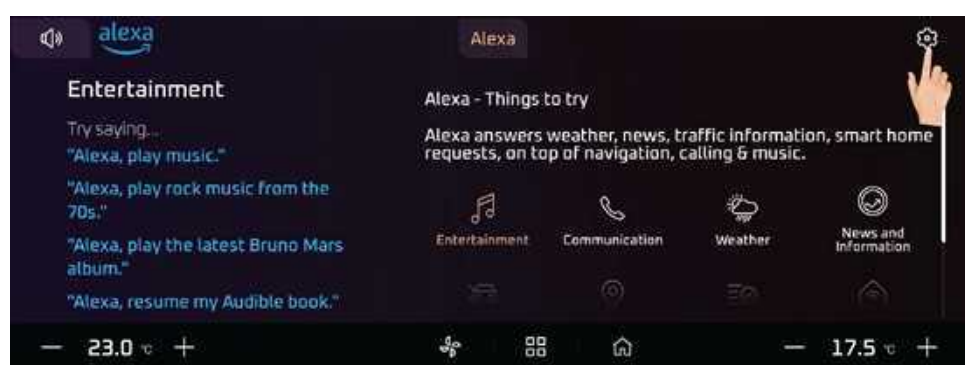
- Wait for the QR code to be generated.
- Scan the QR code with your mobile and sign in using your Amazon account. Make sure you create an account at <https://www.amazon.in/> before scanning.



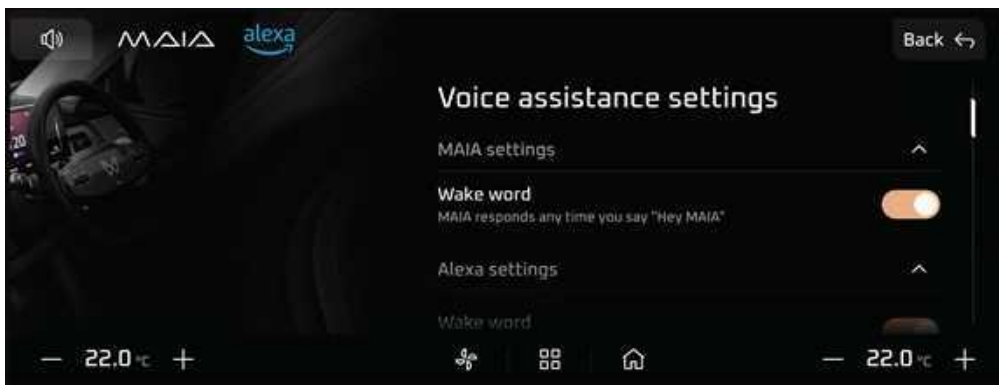
- After signing in, you must grant permissions for Navigation and Contacts. These permissions are required to use navigation features as well as make calls and send messages.



- Alexa can be triggered using the wake word "Alexa",
- Alexa wake word will be enabled by default.
- To disable it further open the Alexa app and go to the Alexa settings.



Use the toggle button to disable Alexa Wake Word.



13.6.2 Alexa Calls and messages

Alexa Supports Calling and Messaging options.

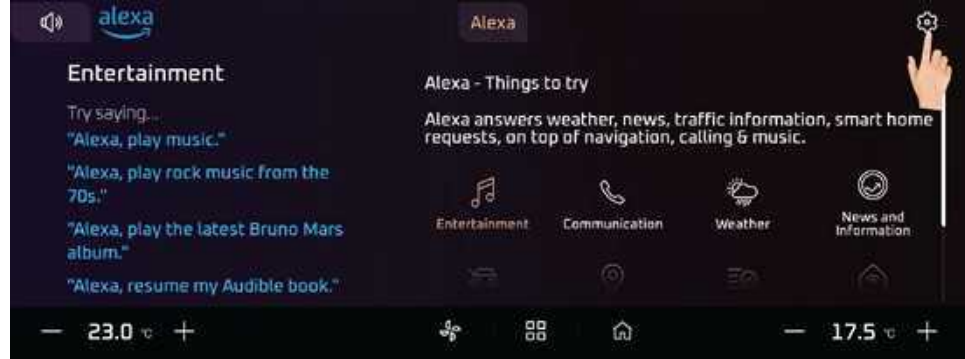
Follow the below steps to enable Alexa calls and messages.

- Enable Bluetooth in Your Vehicle through App drawer >> Settings >> Connectivity >> Bluetooth, and pair your Phone via Bluetooth.

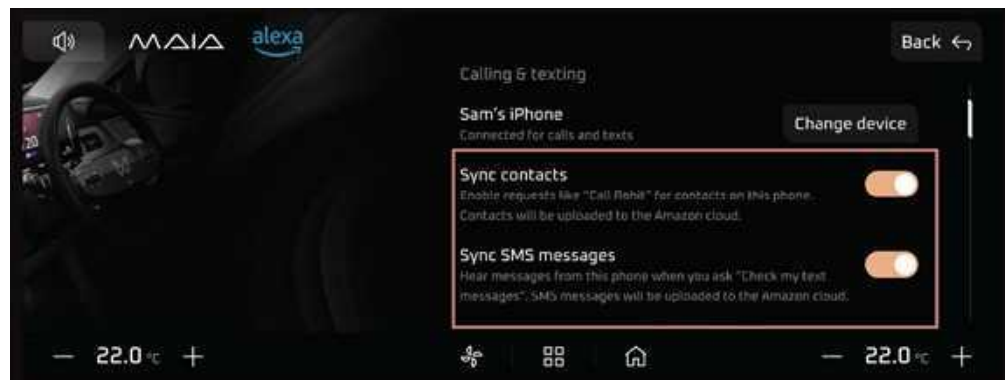


- Grant Access to Contacts on both CID and mobile device.
- Open the Alexa App from CID → Go to Settings.





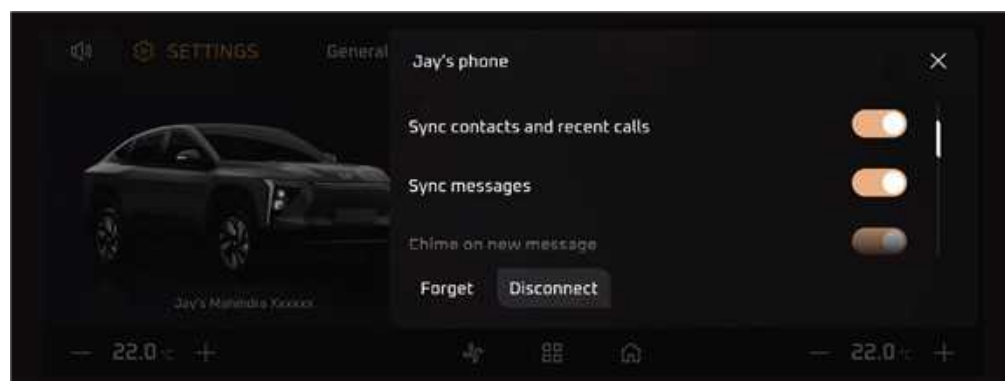
- Under Calling & Texting verify whether your Phone Name is Listed under it and Enable Contacts & SMS.



- Go to vehicle Bluetooth Settings and Tap on the setting icon near to the connected device.

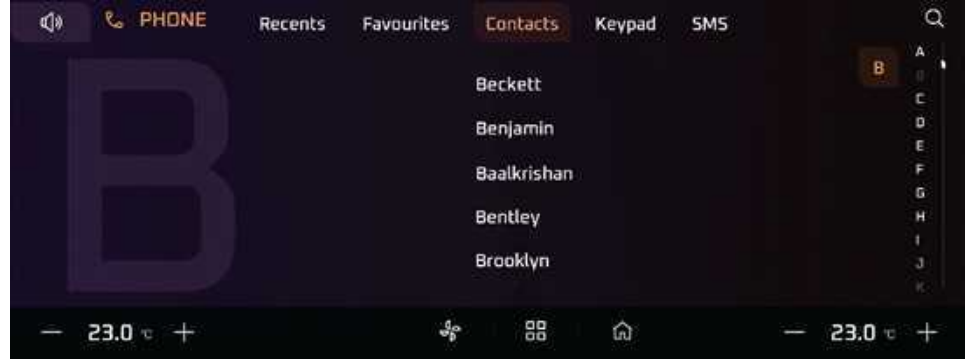


- Tap on sync messages and contacts toggle bar.



- Ensure Your Phonebook is Synced in the Vehicle under Home Screen → Phone tile → Contacts).





NOTICE

Sign in to the Alexa Companion App using the same account linked to your vehicle (This is required for sending messages.) refer companion app sign-in process under Alexa.

13.6.3 Alexa Utterances

The basic format for giving a command to Alexa is: Wake Word + Action + Module + Value

Examples:

- Alexa, turn on the air conditioner
- Alexa, set the temperature to 25 degrees.

Vehicle control utterances

- Alexa, turn on Aircon / Air conditioner / AC
 - Alexa, turn off Aircon / Air conditioner / AC
 - Alexa, set to AUTO mode
 - Alexa, turn on fan / blower
 - Alexa, turn off fan / blower
 - Alexa, set fan/blower speed to 6 (any number up to 8)
 - Alexa, set the fan to maximum / set the blower speed to maximum
 - Alexa, decrease the fan speed to minimum
 - Alexa, turn ON/OFF air-recirculation/re-circulation
 - Alexa, Increase Driver temperature (works when HVAC in Dual mode only)
 - Alexa, decrease Driver temperature (works when HVAC in Dual mode only)
 - Alexa, Increase passenger temperature
 - Alexa, decrease passenger temperature
 - Alexa, Increase temperature
 - Alexa, Increase temperature by 2
 - Alexa, open sunroof
 - Alexa, close sunroof
 - Alexa, open window
 - Alexa, close window
 - Alexa, open sky roof
 - Alexa, close sky roof
 - Alexa, set brightness to (1 to 8)
- (Only CID brightness can be adjusted).

- Open home page
- Open settings page
- Open Navigation page

Media/Music utterances

- Alexa, play music
- Alexa, pause song

Alexa, Sing a classical song

- Alexa, resume
- Alexa, next song / Alexa, previous song
- Alexa, increase volume / Alexa, decrease volume
- Alexa, play 93.5 FM
- Alexa, play from Bluetooth / Alexa, play from USB
- Alexa, mute
- Alexa, unmute
- Alexa, switch to USB
- Alexa, switch to Bluetooth/Bluetooth to FM
- Alexa, switch from Bluetooth to FM
- Alexa, switch to alexa music

Communication utterances

- Alexa, call “contact name”
- Alexa, call (Number)
- Alexa, send message to “Contact Name”
- Alexa, read my new messages

Navigation Utterances

- Alexa, navigate to “Any desired place” (This utterance will redirect to navigation page with the location. Manually start the navigation).
- Alexa, what is my ETA to “Any desire place”?
- Alexa, How is the traffic to “Any desire place”?
- Alexa, cancel navigation
- Alexa, find nearby parking
- Alexa, find nearby coffee shop/ restaurant

General assistance utterances

- Alexa, I am bored
- Alexa, play with me
- Alexa, when is Gandhi Jayanthi
- Alexa, open chat GPT and plan me an itinerary in Chennai
- Alexa, what’s the weather now?
- Alexa, what’s the news today?
- Alexa, what’s the time now?
- Alexa, Good morning
- Alexa, what’s the latest news
- “Alexa, how many stars are there in the universe?”
- “Alexa, what is the oldest living thing on Earth?”
- “Alexa, how big is the observable universe?”
- “Alexa, what is the hardest non material?”
- “Alexa, when is the next leap year?”
- “Alexa, how many days are there in this year?”
- “Alexa, when was the last solar eclipse?”
- “Alexa, what major scientific discovery happened in 1915?”

13.6.4 Alexa Companion app

Alexa Companion mobile app can be used to manage Alexa-enabled devices, control music playback, shopping list on the go, keep track of upcoming reminders.



Login & Registration

Follow the below steps for Login and Registration:

- Open the application and Select 'Create Account' to register a new Amazon account or click on sign in to use your existing Amazon shopping account.



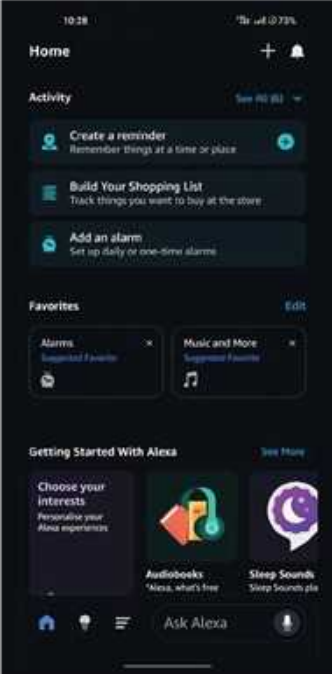
NOTICE

Ensure that you log in with the same Amazon account for Alexa in your vehicle and in this companion application.

- Click on continue
- Follow basic set up guidelines.



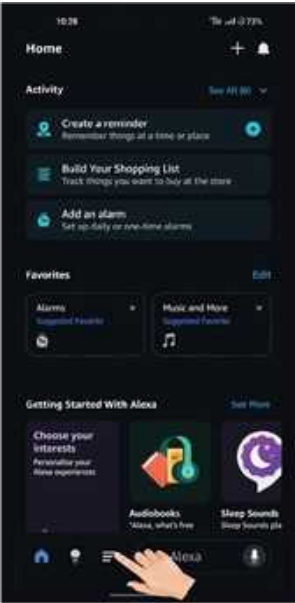
- Now Alexa companion is application is ready to be paired with Me4U.



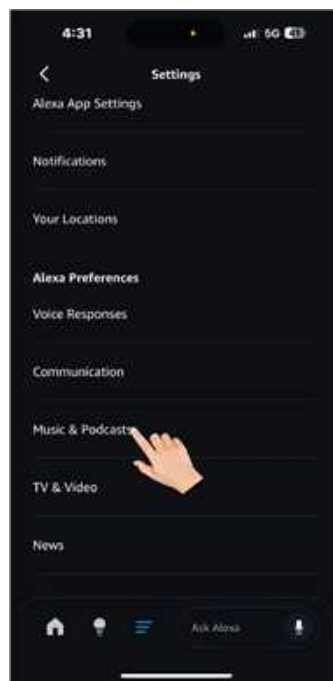
13.6.5 Personalization via Alexa Companion App

Music & media services configuration

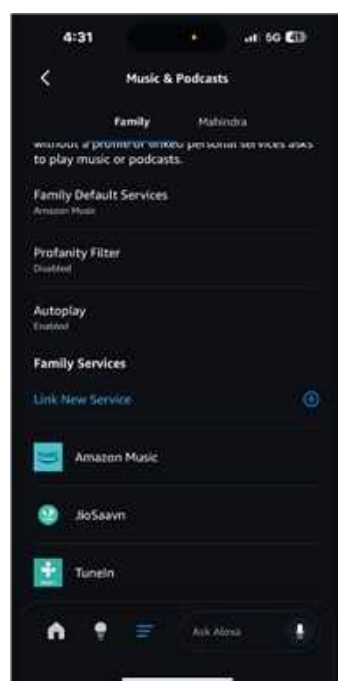
- Open the Alexa Companion App on your mobile device and tap the menu icon (three lines) located at the bottom-right corner of the screen.



- Navigate to Settings and Select Music and Podcasts under Alexa Preferences.



- Choose Link New Service and select your preferred music application from the list and follow the on-screen instructions to complete the linking process.



Enabling Mahindra Skill for Alexa

If you want to check your vehicle's status using Alexa devices, you need to enable the Mahindra Skill. By enabling this feature, you can check your vehicle's status using your mobile device or in-home Alexa-enabled devices. Ensure that you are logged in with the same account on your vehicle system, the Alexa companion app, and your smart home Alexa devices.

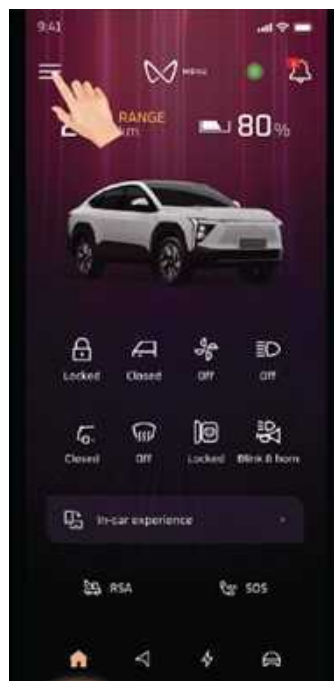
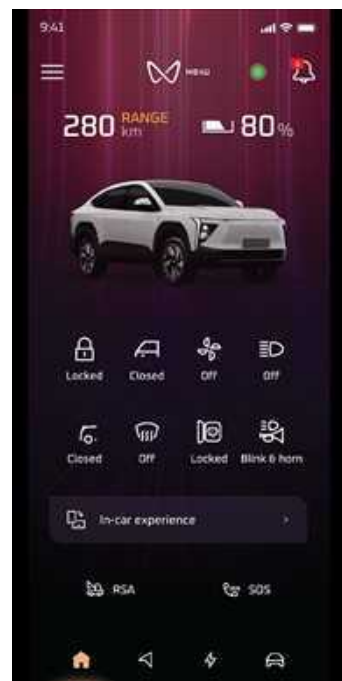
There are two ways to do this:

1. Using the Me4U App
2. Using the Alexa Companion App

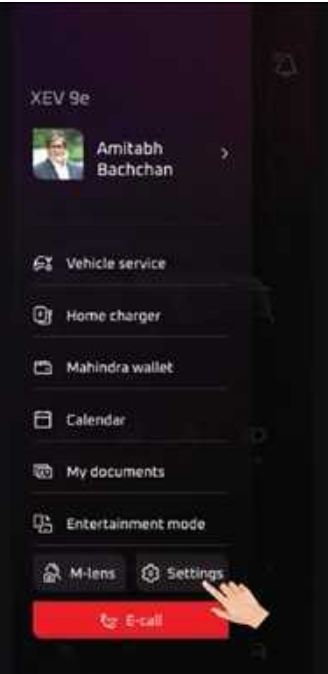
1. Using the Me4U App

Me4U and Alexa companion application must be installed and logged in before following the below steps.

- Open the Me4U app on your mobile phone and Tap the three lines (menu) at the top left.



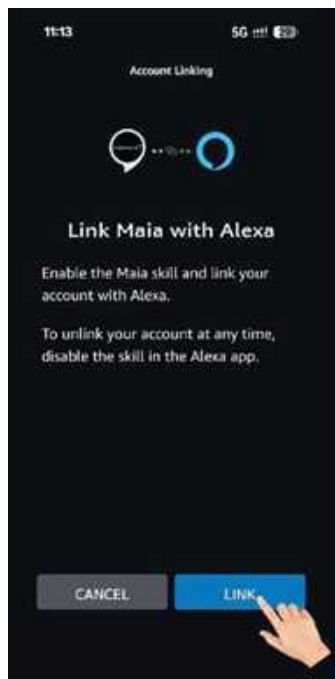
- Scroll down and select Settings and Go to the In-home Alexa section.



- Under Amazon Alexa, Tap on Start to link your account with Alexa.

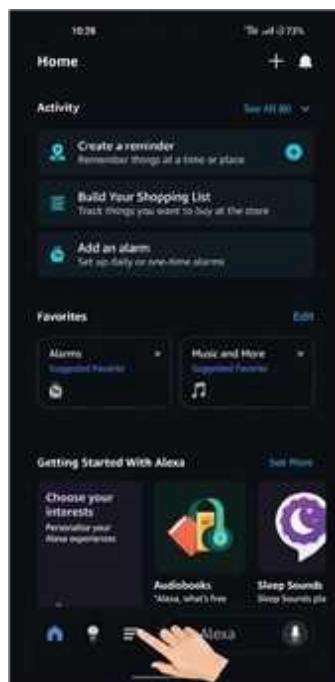


You will be redirected to the Alexa companion application with Mahindra skills, Tap on the Link button.

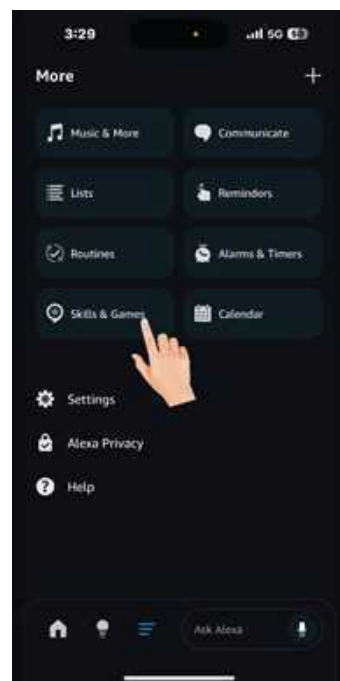


2. Using the Alexa Companion App

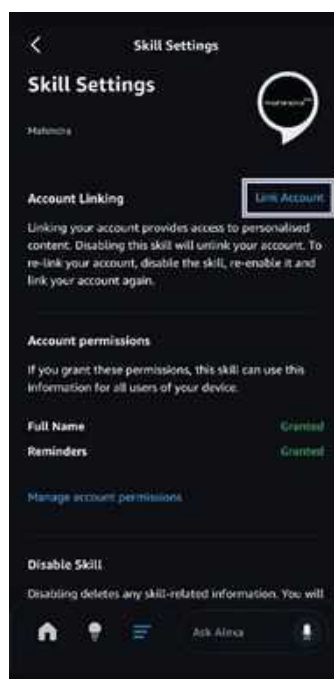
- Open the Alexa companion app and tap the three lines icon at the bottom.



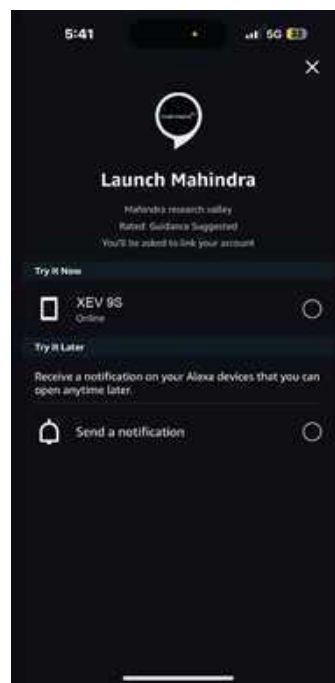
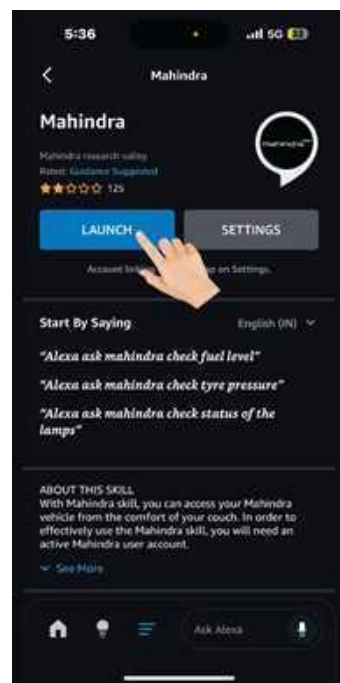
- Select Skills & Games and search for Mahindra in the search bar and Tap on the Mahindra Skill.



- You will be redirected to the Mahindra Skill page, Tap Setting and complete account linking.

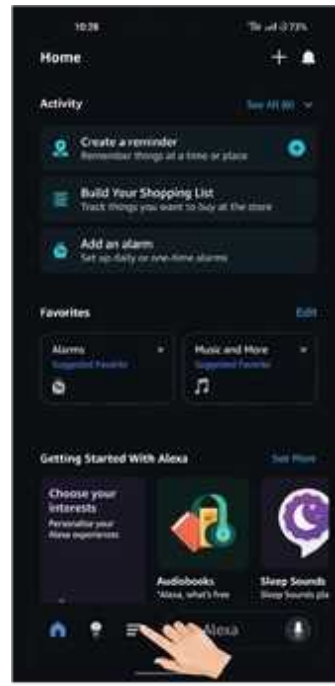
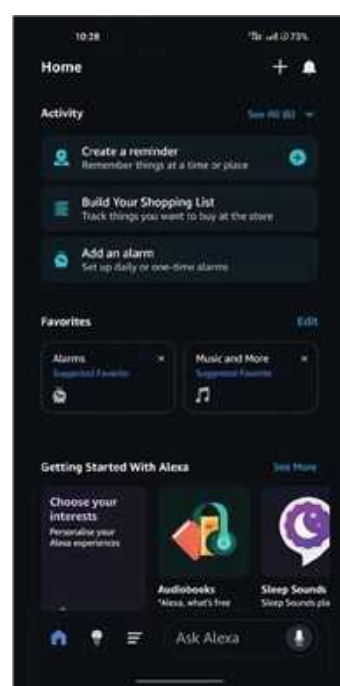


- Tap on launch and select your vehicle from the device list.

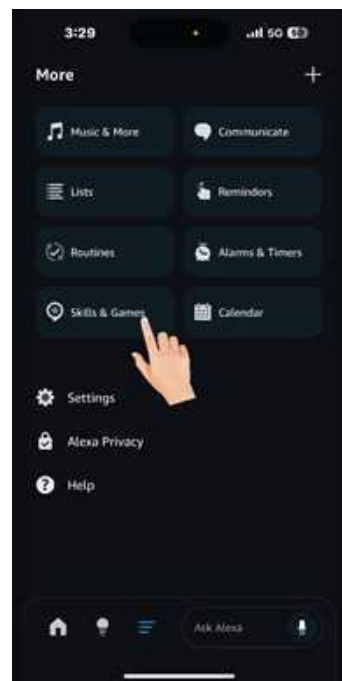


Enabling Chat GPT skills for Mahindra

- Open the Alexa companion app. Tap the three lines icon at the bottom.



- Select Skills & Games and Search for Mahindra in the search bar and Tap on the Mahindra Chat GPT Skill.



- Click on enable to use.

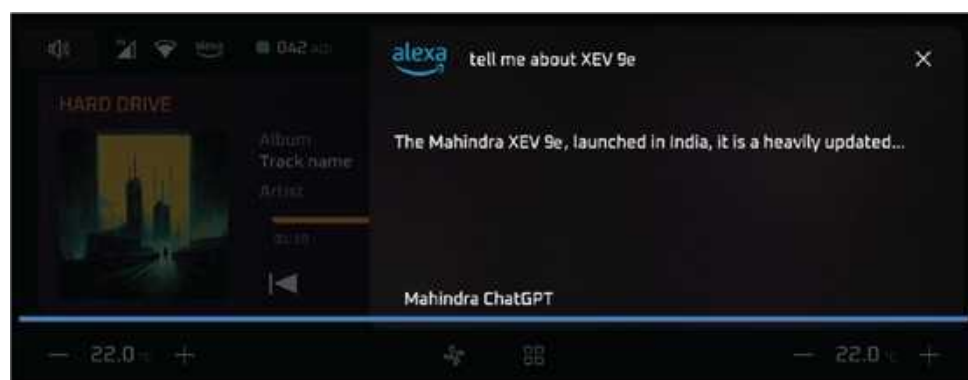


- Now Chat GPT is integrated with your vehicles Alexa,
- To disable the chat GPT click on the 'Disable skill' tab.



How to use Alexa with Mahindra's Chat GPT:

- On Using the voice comment —> “Alexa, Open Mahindra’s chat GPT” – Mahindra, chat GPT welcome page will be loaded, then follow with the required request like, “Alexa, tell me about XEV 9e.”
- In CID Alexa will display about XEV 9e content pulled from Chat GPT with audio.

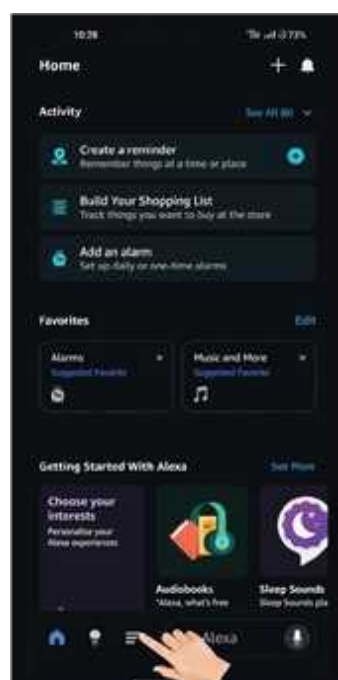


Manage Alexa Voice History

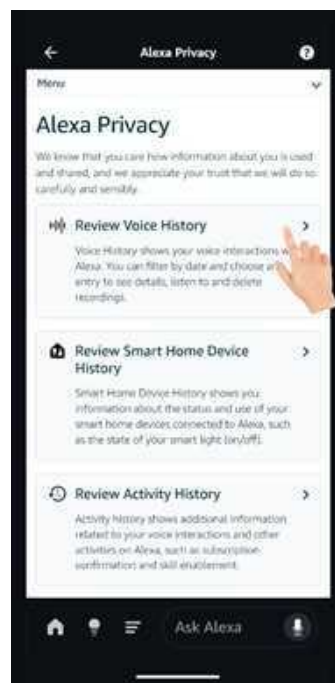
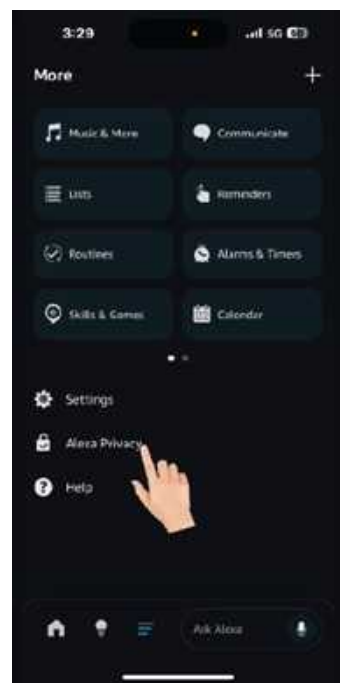
Alexa processes your voice commands to provide responses. Voice recordings are securely stored in your Amazon account and can be reviewed or deleted at any time.

To delete recordings or manage privacy settings:

- Open the Alexa Companion App on your mobile device and tap the menu icon (three lines) at the bottom-right corner.

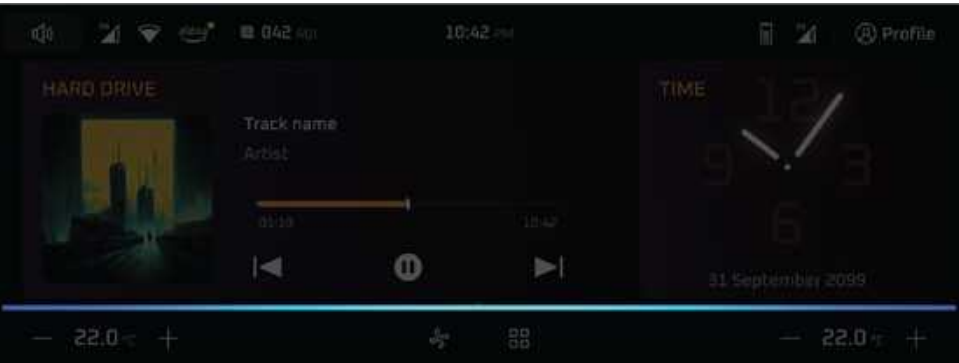


- Navigate to Alexa Privacy and select ‘Review Voice History’ to view or delete recordings.

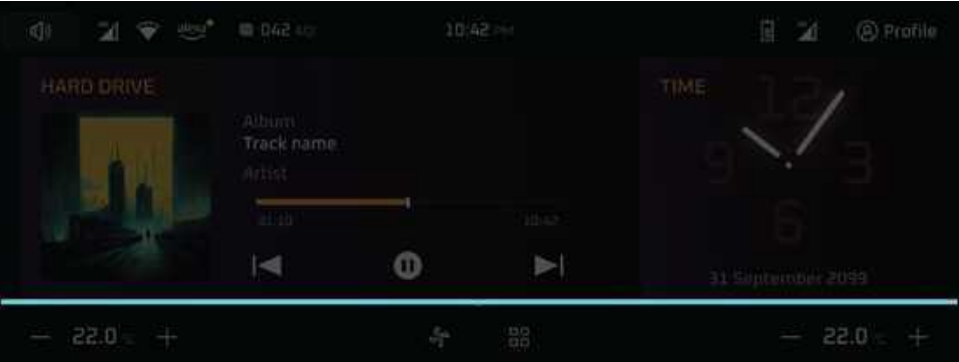


13.6.6 Alexa Animations and Status in Center Information Display

- **Listening:** A blue chrome bar at the bottom of the screen means Alexa is active and will listen after user says the wake word.



- **Processing:** A blue chrome bar at the bottom of the screen with pulsing animation means Alexa is processing your request.

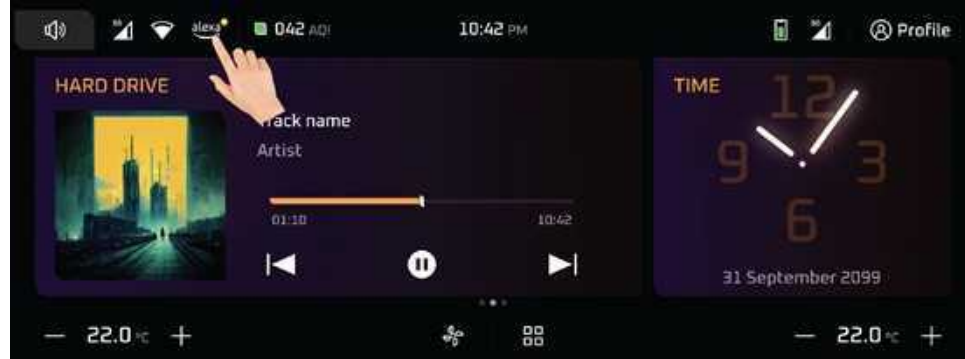


- **Speaking:** A blue chrome bar at the bottom of the screen will pulsate when Alexa speaks back to user. Sometimes Alexa does the action directly by showing a toaster message or display card or by performing the intended action directly.



Connectivity Status

- Alexa icon displayed at the top-left corner of the centre screen indicates that Alexa is signed in and connected.



13.6.7 Alexa Pre-requisites

Required Internet Connectivity Sources

Alexa requires an active internet connection to function properly. You can connect using:

- Embedded SIM (eSIM) in the vehicle for direct connectivity.
- Mobile Hotspot from your smartphone or another device.
- For smooth performance, ensure a stable connection (4G / 5G). Ensuring the optimal speeds improves the overall Alexa experience.

Supported Services and Regional Availability

– **Music Services Supported** Alexa supports popular music streaming services such as Amazon Music and their Partners based on sometime

– **Navigation Providers Supported** Alexa supports Navigation features with in-built MAPPLS / Map My India application, making your journeys enriched with voice commands.

– **Features Not Available in Certain Regions** For the latest list of supported services and regional availability, visit: <https://www.amazon.in/alexa>

FAQs and Known Limitations

General FAQs

Alexa not working

1. Sign-out and sign-in (also try with other accounts)
2. Set the date & time
3. Sleep/ Ignition cycle or Battery Reset
4. Connect to Wi-Fi

QR Code not generating

– Check ESIM Network:

- Ensure your device has a stable mobile network signal.
- If the signal is weak, move to an area with better coverage.

– Verify Internet Connectivity:

- Open apps like Times Now or Weather to confirm internet access.
- If these apps load properly, your internet is working.

– If ESIM Network is Fine but QR Code is Not Generating:

Switch to a Wi-Fi connection and try again.

Sometimes QR code generation requires a strong and stable internet connection

If Issue Persists Visit the nearest service Center for assistance.

Troubleshooting

– Alexa not responding or offline

Check if your car is connected to the internet via eSIM or hotspot

– Frequent disconnections

Ensure your hotspot remains active and within range. Disable battery-saving modes on your phone that may turn off the hotspot.

– Slow response or buffering

Verify network speed. Switch to a stronger Wi-Fi or mobile data connection if possible.

Common Issues and Solutions

– Alexa Not Waking Up

Check internet connectivity

– Navigation Not Launching

- Confirm that the navigation app is installed and linked
- Restart the CID system and try again.

– Skills Not Responding

- Ensure the skill is enabled in the Alexa Companion App.
- Update the app and retry the command.

– Limitations

- When there is a transition between network to no network zone Alexa icon disappears and will not work
- “Tell me a story” playback can be controlled only via voice not via display touch.
- Brightness cannot be set to maximum and minimum via Alexa voice
- Waypoint cannot be added to Map via Alexa voice
- Kindle has known limitations. For more details kindly contact service center
- Controlling Alexa when in USB source or making Alexa to perform in USB mode is not supported.

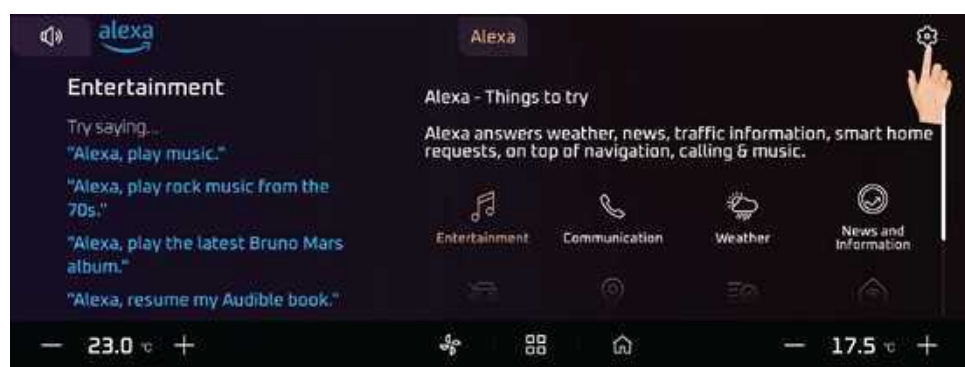
13.6.8 De-registering / Signing Out of Alexa

De-registering from the CID:

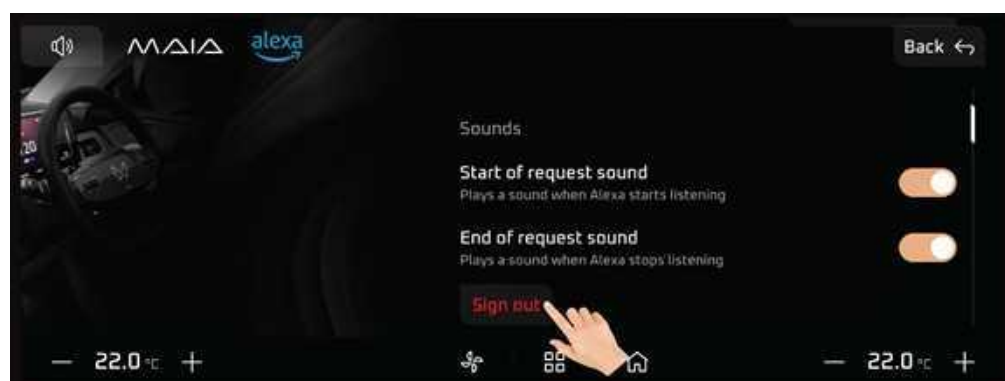
- Open the Alexa application from CID.



- Tap on Settings located at the Top-right corner.



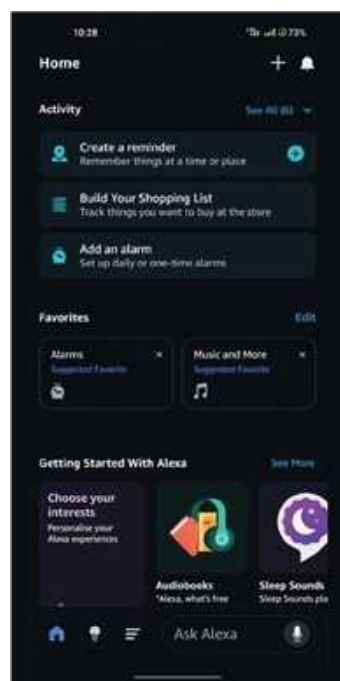
- Scroll down to the bottom of the settings menu and click on Sign Out to de-register your account.



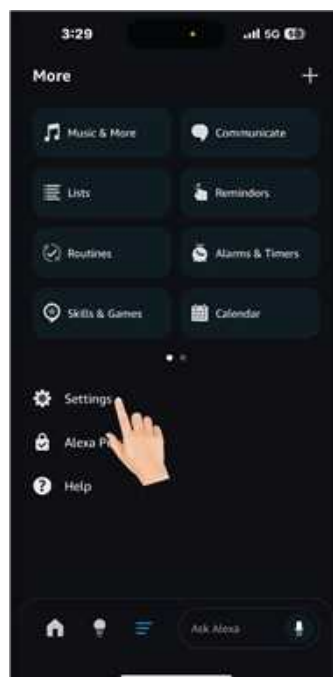
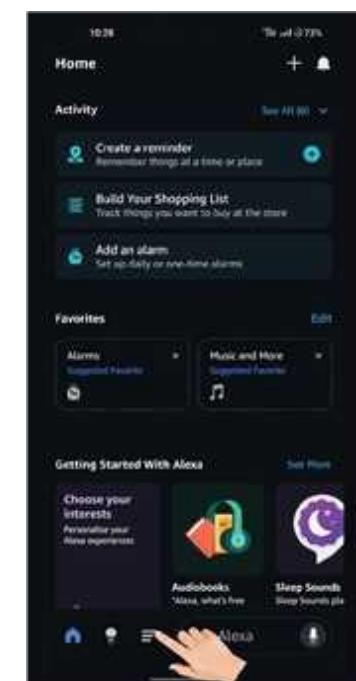


De-registering using Alexa Companion App

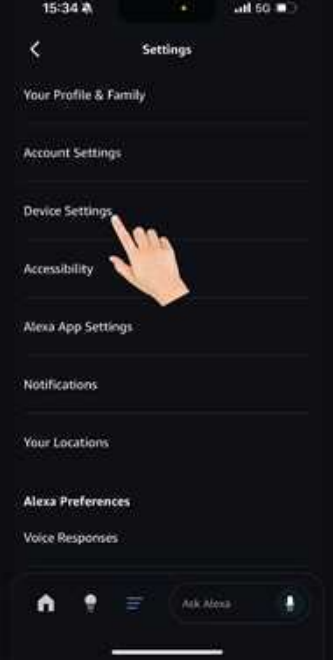
- Open the Alexa Companion App on your mobile device.



- Tap on the three lines (menu icon) at the bottom-right corner and select Settings.



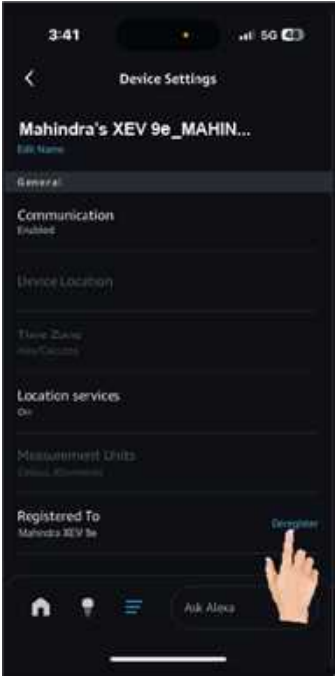
- Under settings select 'Device Settings'.



- Choose the account or device you want to de-register.



- Scroll down and tap De-register.



Go to Devices under your account settings.

- Select the device you want to de-register.
- Click on De-register to remove the device from your account.

13.7 Bring Your Own Device (BYOD)

Bring Your Own Device (BYOD) allows customers to connect their personal mobile phones or tablets with their vehicle to enabling features such as mirroring the Vehicle Passenger Information Display (PID) and controlling the vehicle's HVAC system.

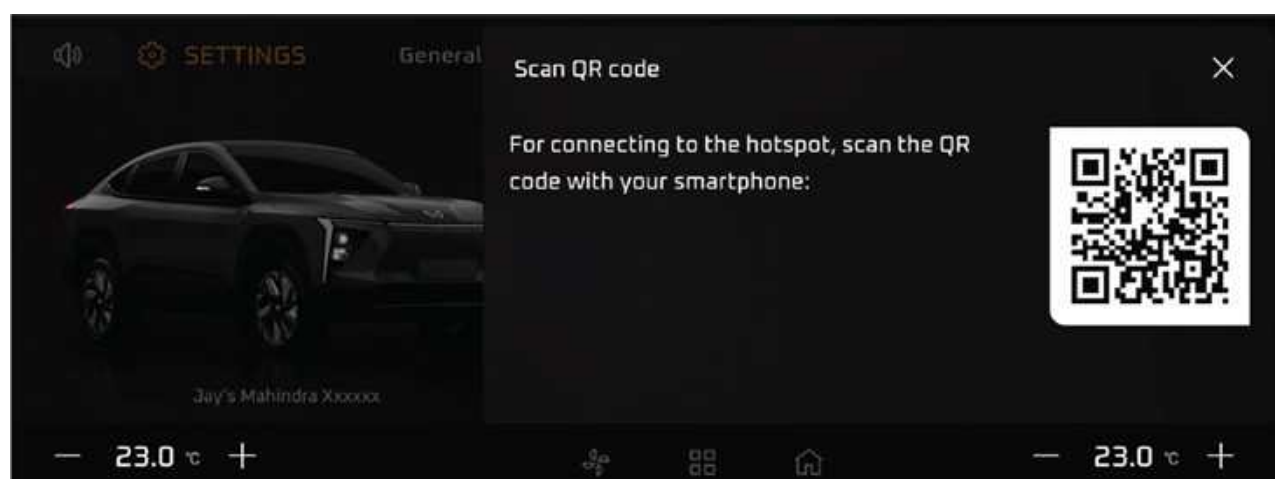
Users can connect their personal device to the vehicle through the Me4U application, either by logging into their Me4U account or by proceeding without login.

NOTICE

BYOD will be working only when users device is connected to vehicles Wi-Fi hotspot and In-Car experience is turned ON in vehicles settings.

Connect to vehicles Hotspot:

- Go to settings >> Connectivity >> Wi-Fi Hotspot



- Either scan the QR code displayed or manually enter the password to connect your device with vehicles Hotspot.

Enable In-car experience

- Go to settings >> Connectivity >> Wi-Fi Hotspot >> In-car experience
- Turn ON the toggle bar to enable BYOD function.



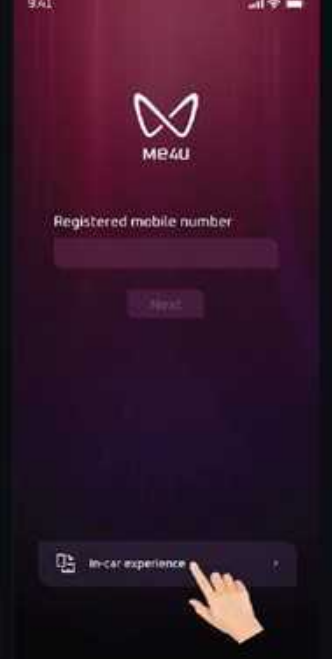
With Me4U Account

- Open Me4U application on your mobile phone.
- Login your registered account.(Refer Connectivity and Entertainment chapter)
- Click In-Car experience option.



Without Me4U Account

- Open Me4U application on your mobile phone.
- Click In-Car experience option.



After select In-Car experience option, the landing screen will visible on your connected BYOD device.



13.7.1 Landing Screen



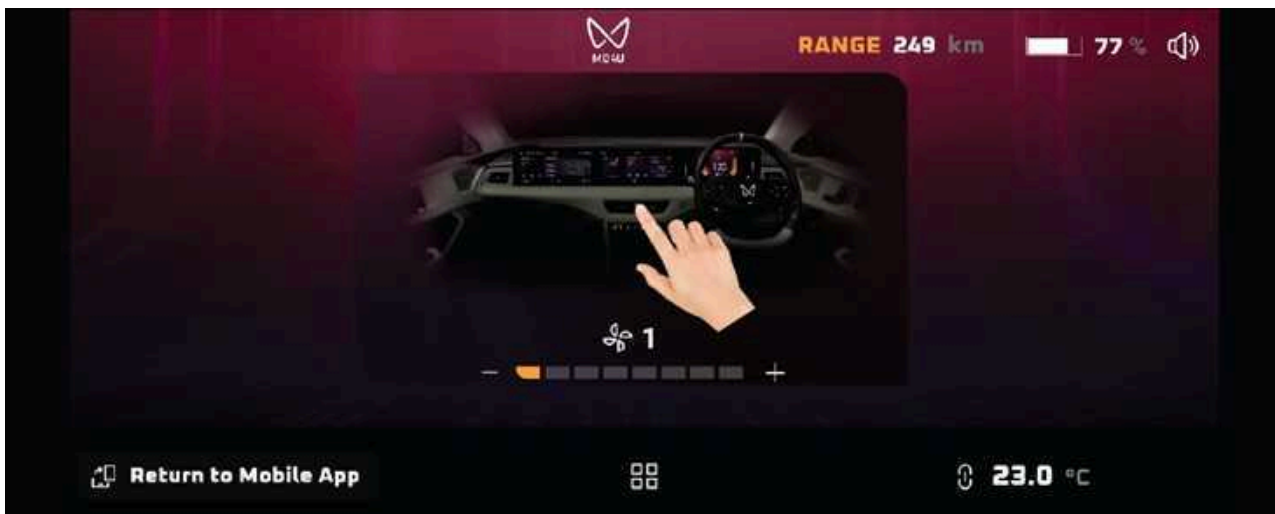
A	Current Range	D	HVAC Temperature
B	Current SOC value	E	App Drawer
C	Volume Control	F	Return to Mobile App

Return to Mobile App

To return to the Me4U home screen, simply tap on the ‘Return to Mobile App’ tab on the landing screen.



On tapping the centre of landing screen, the Climate Control Screen will open in full screen.



13.7.2 App Drawer

BYOD app drawer can be accessed from the BYOD landing screen.



The following options can be accessed through BYOD app drawer.

- Climate Control System
- Screen Mirroring

13.7.3 Climate Controls

HVAC system can be access in the climate control screen.



A	AQI Indicator	G	Rear A/C (ON/OFF)
B	Air Ionizer Indicator	H	A/C (ON/OFF)
C	Auto Modes	I	Power ON/OFF
D	Face Mode	J	SET Temperature

E	Foot Mode	K	Blower Speed control
F	Recirculation/Fresh Air Mode		

Power ON/OFF: Touch to turn on/off climate control system

Auto Modes: Touch to turn on/off auto mode. There are 3 auto modes - Auto 1 , Auto 2 and Auto 3. Each auto mode will have different blower speeds in the increasing order. i.e, Auto mode 1 will have lower blower speeds, Auto mode 2 will have medium blower speeds and Auto mode 3 will have higher blower speeds.

In these auto modes, based on the user set temperature, other modes are automatically adjusted to attain desired comfort inside the vehicle.

NOTICE

In extreme high/low ambient conditions, Blower speed will be set higher even in Auto 1 mode, to meet the requirements. Once the set temperature is attained in the cabin, blower speed will be reduced.

AQI Indicator: AQI indicator displays Air Quality Index value inside the cabin.

VR LED Indicator (If Equipped): “Air filter ON” indicates the air VR LED is working to purify and remove the bad odor from the air.

Recirculation: Touch to toggle between fresh air mode and recirculation mode. In recirculation mode air inside the vehicle will recirculate instead of the outside air, which will help the vehicle cool faster. In fresh air mode, fresh air from outside the vehicle is sucked by the blower and utilized further to cool/heat the cabin.

Air distribution modes: Touch on the desired mode of face/foot to direct airflow towards face/upper body or foot/ lower body. This adjustment is available for both driver and co-driver shown on respective side in the climate control screen.

2nd Row A/C : Touch to turn on/off air conditioning system for 2nd row seated passengers.

A/C: Touch to turn on/off air conditioning. Turning it off will allow only the blower to run with the existing temperature.

Blower Speed Control: Touching -/+ will decrease/increase the blower speed between 1 to 8.

SET Temperature: Touching -/+ will decrease/increase temperature. This option is available on both driver and codriver side.

NOTICE

The driver and co-driver HVAC temperature cannot be controlled separately.

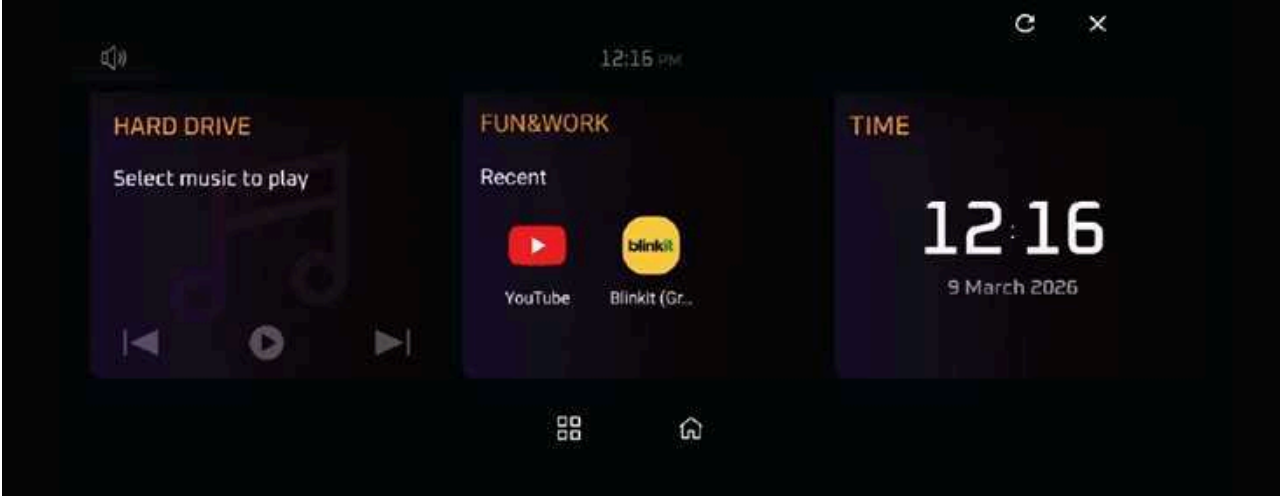
13.7.4 Screen Mirroring

Screen mirroring option can be used to control your entire PID screen through connected BYOD device.

The PID screen mirroring will be enable after select the ‘screen mirroring option’ on your device and can be used to access the following PID applications.

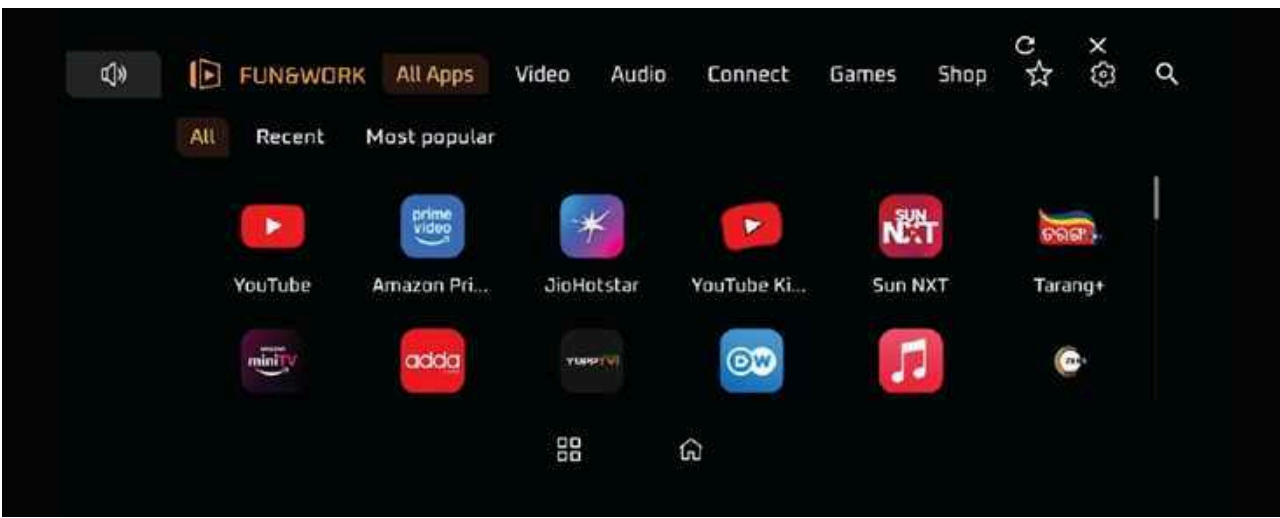
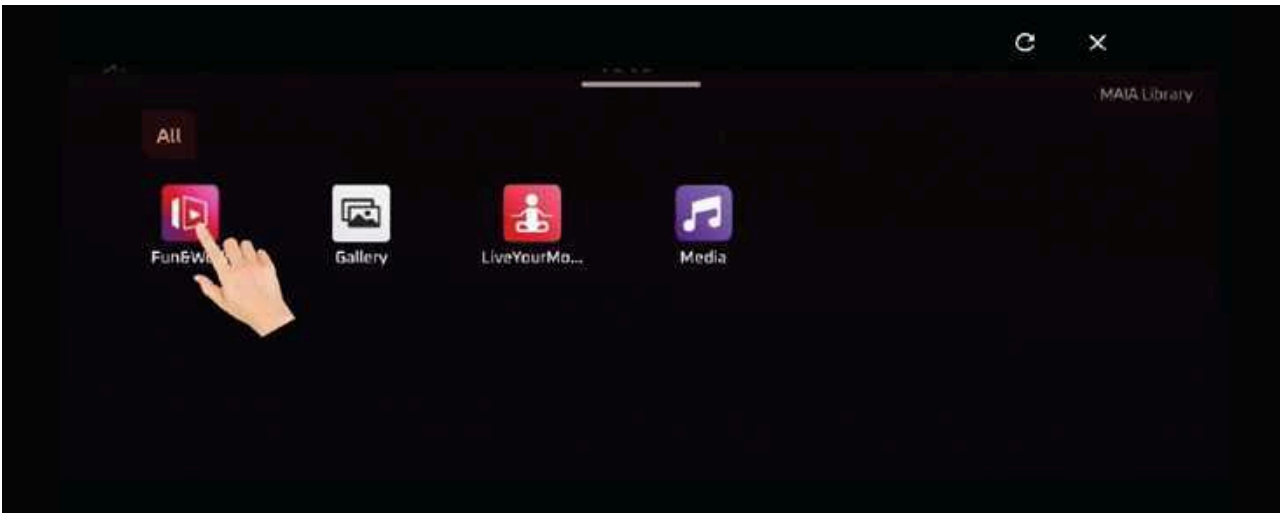
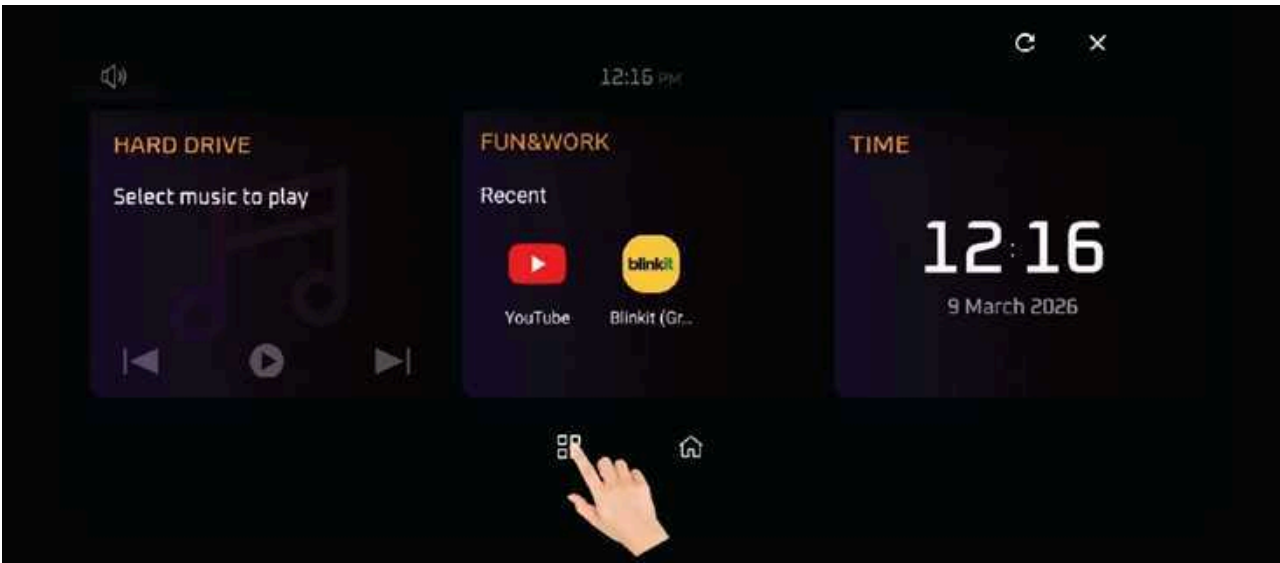
- Fun&Work
- Gallery
- LiveYourMode
- Media





Fun&Work

Fun and Work app can be accessed through the application drawer.



Fun and work consists of all 3rd party entertainment and communication applications.

User must have a valid account of respective applications to access the contents.

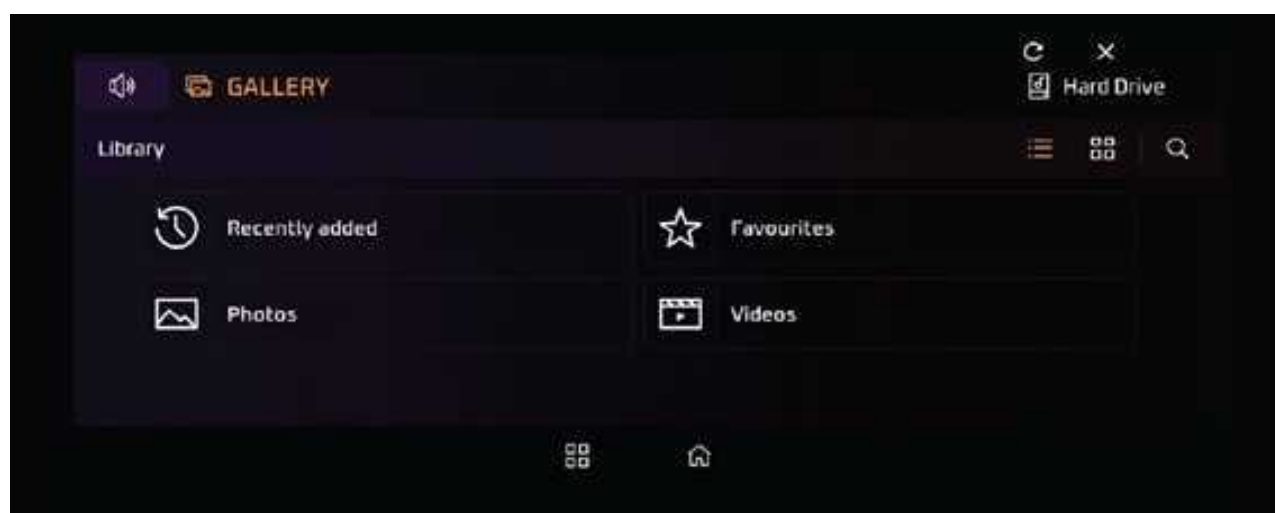
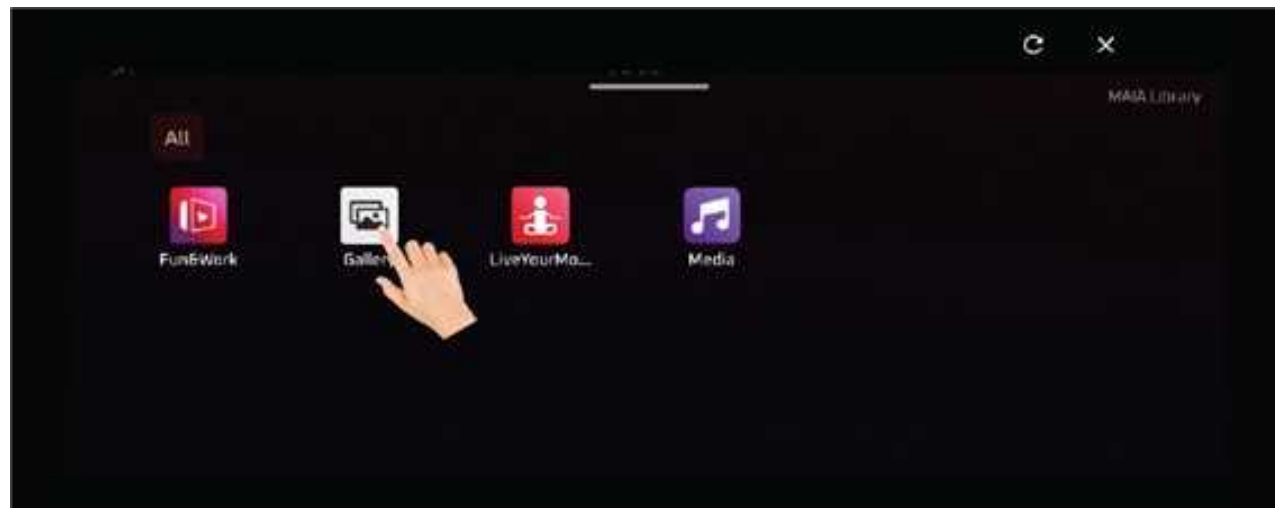
Data network from inbuilt E-sim will be used for the content streaming function, Wi-Fi connection can also be used to access it.

NOTICE

For more details, refer CID chapter.

Gallery

Gallery app can be accessed through the application drawer.



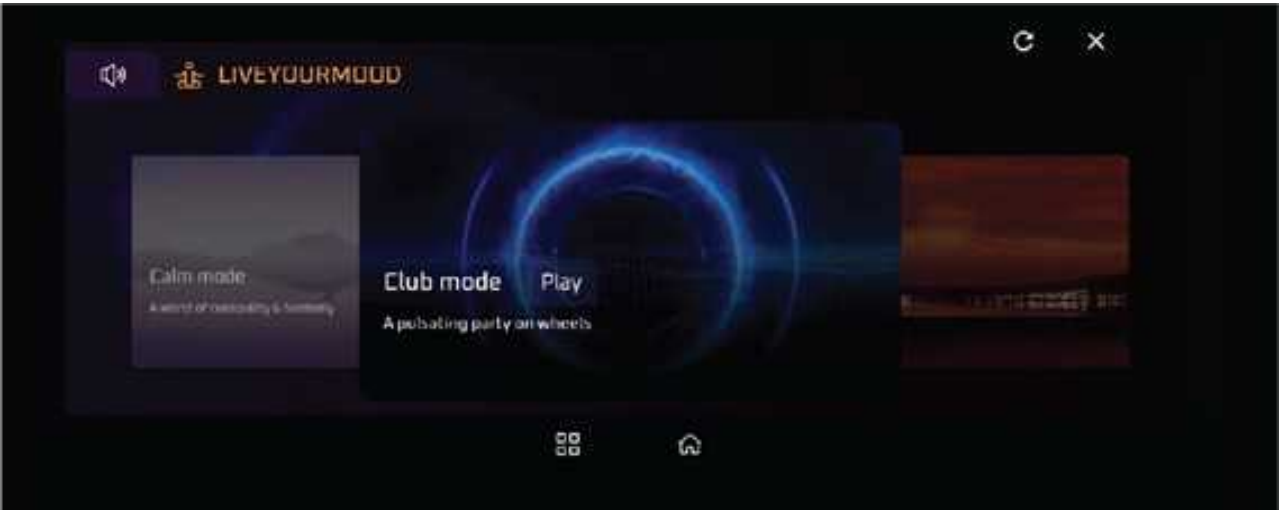
The gallery application allows the user to view photos and videos stored on the hard drive and connected USB devices.

NOTICE

For more details, refer CID chapter.

LiveYourMood

Live your Mood can be accessed through the application drawer.



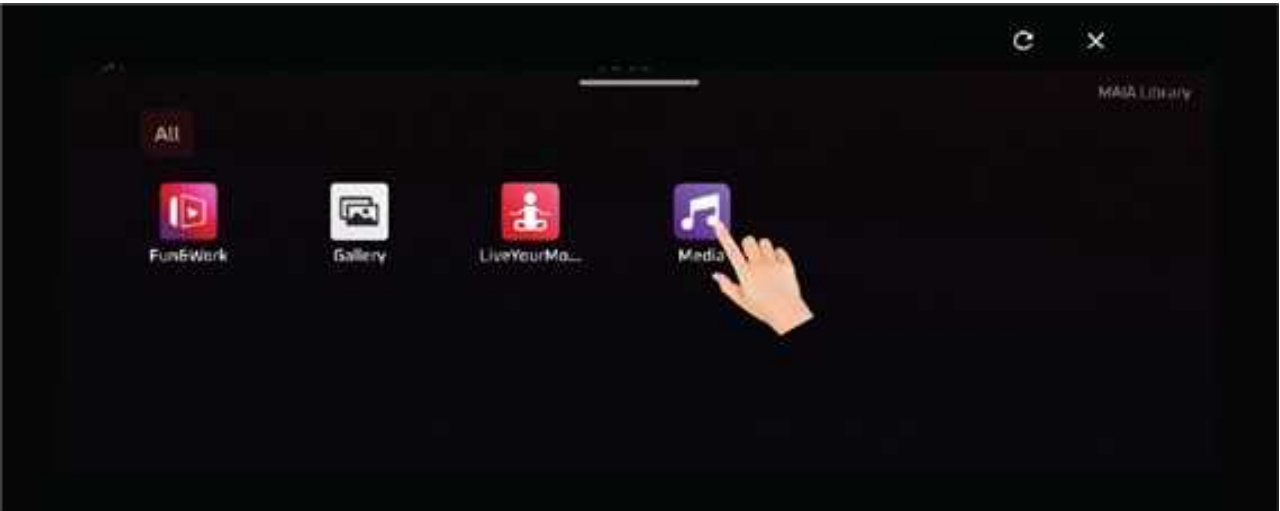
Creating a relaxation mood inside a vehicle can significantly enhance the driving experience, making it more comfortable and stress-free, whether you're on a long trip or simply commuting.

NOTICE

For more details, Refer CID chapter.

Media

Media can be accessed through the application drawer.



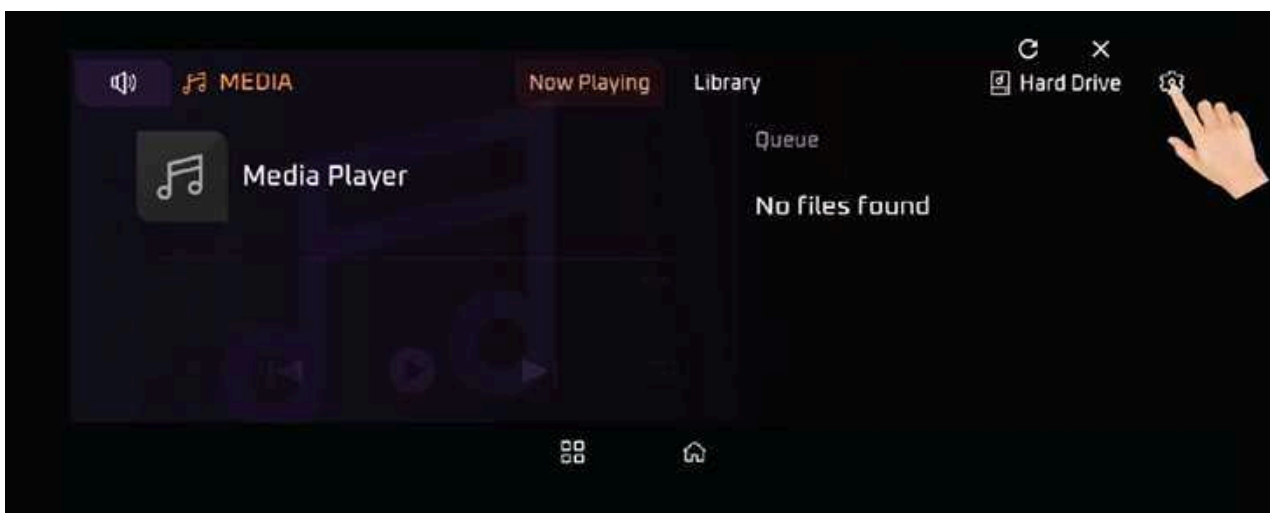


The media application allows the user to control entire Audio system. Example: Sound experience, Volume adjustments, VESS (Sonicsuite), etc.,

NOTICE

For more details, refer CID chapter.

Setting



Vehicle Settings can be accessed through Media player settings.

NOTICE

for more details on vehicle settings ,please refer CID chapter.

User can access only PID screen setting.

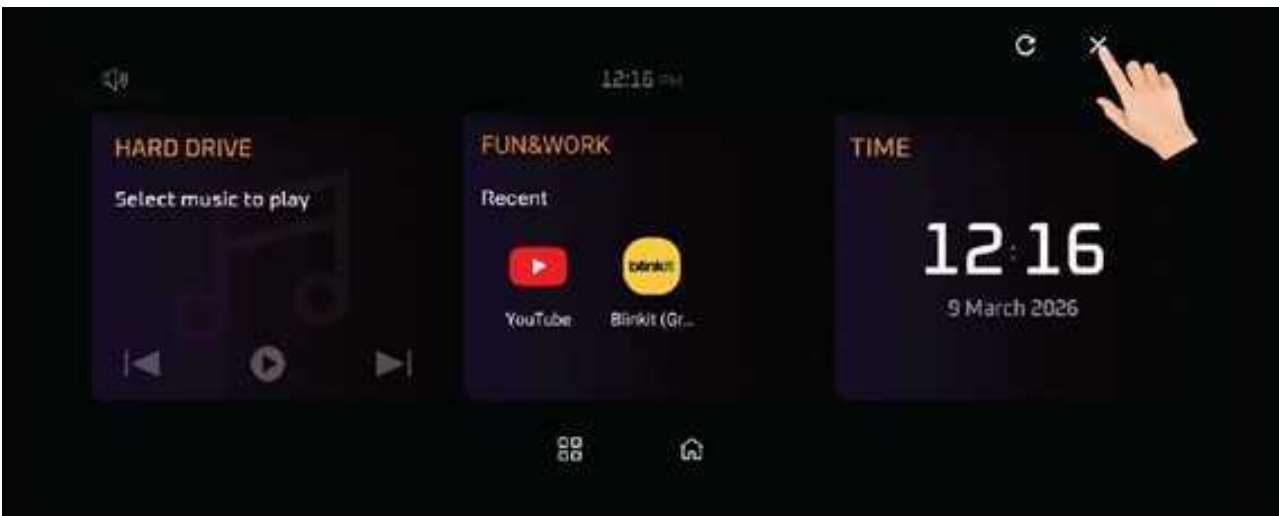
Screen Mirror Refresh

If you're facing any lagging issue while using screen mirroring feature, just touch the 'refresh icon' which is located at top right corner.



Close

If you want to turn OFF the screen mirroring feature, just touch the 'close icon' which is located at top right corner.



14 Charging and Energy Consumption

An electric vehicle operates using a battery and an electric motor. Unlike conventional vehicles, which rely on an internal combustion engine and gasoline as fuel, electric vehicles are powered by electrical energy stored in a high-voltage battery. As a result, electric vehicles are environmentally friendly, as they do not require fossil fuels and produce no exhaust emissions.

Electric vehicle characteristics:

- EVs are powered by electrical energy stored in a high-voltage battery, eliminating the need for traditional fuels like gasoline. This method significantly reduces air pollution, as there are no exhaust emissions, making EVs a cleaner, more environmentally friendly transportation option.
- EVs are equipped with high-performance motors that provide smooth, efficient power delivery. Unlike traditional ICE vehicles, EVs produce minimal engine noise and vibrations, offering a quieter and more comfortable driving experience. This contributes to a more serene ride, with less mechanical noise and less vibration felt inside the cabin.
- When decelerating or driving downhill, regenerative braking is utilized to charge the high voltage battery. This minimizes energy loss and increases the distance to empty.
- When the battery charge is low, there are several charging options available:

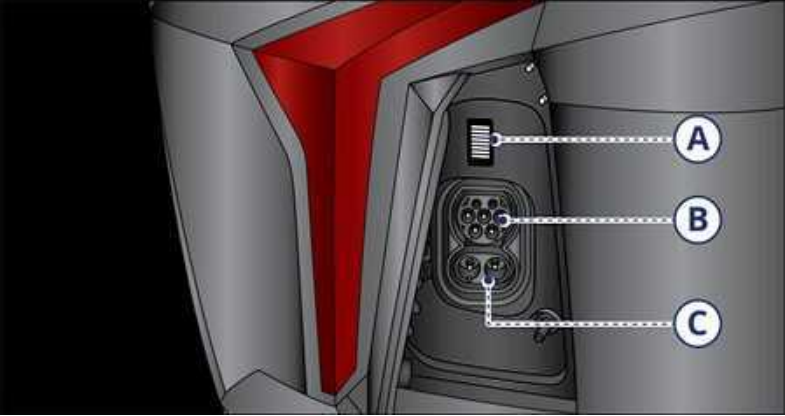
AC Charging: This is the most common method. It is slower but convenient for home charging or public charging stations.

DC Fast Charging: This method uses direct current (DC) to rapidly charge the battery at high power levels, often found at fast-charging stations. DC fast charging is ideal for long trips or quick recharges.

Battery Information:

- The vehicle is equipped with a high-voltage battery that powers the motor and systems like the air conditioning, while a separate 12V auxiliary battery powers components such as the lights, wipers, and audio system.
- The auxiliary battery is automatically charged when the vehicle is in the "Ready to Drive" mode or when the high-voltage battery is being charged.

14.1 Charging System



A	Charging Indications
B	Normal Charging Port-AC
C	Fast Charging Port-DC

The below chargers come with selected variants of the vehicle.

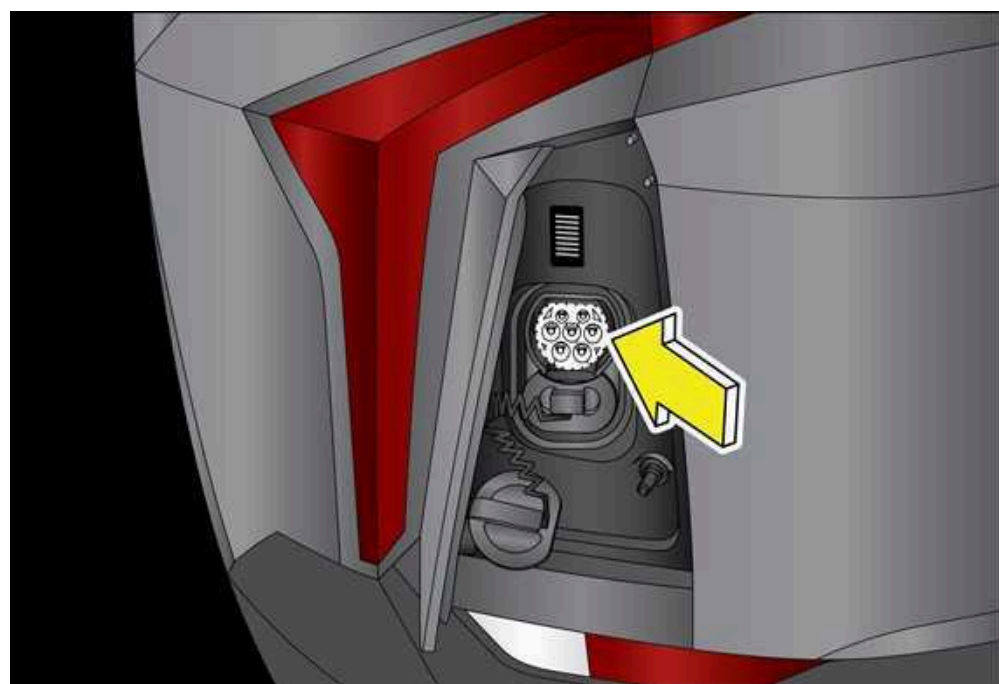


14.2 Combined Charge System 2 (CCS2) - Charge Port

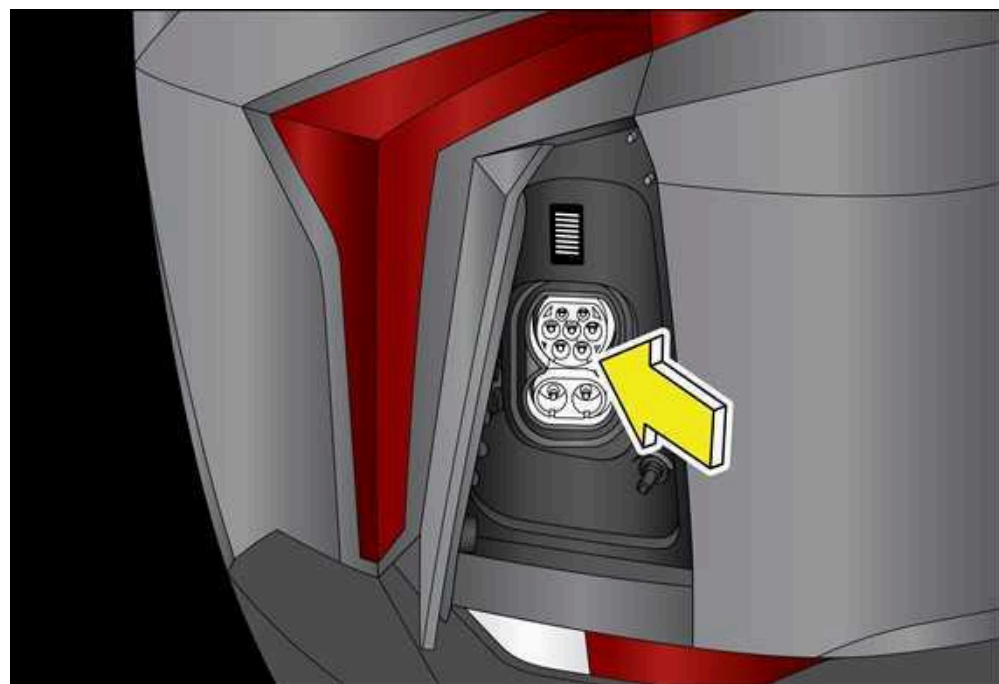
Charge Port is located on the Rear LH side near to the tail lamp.
Unlock the vehicle and gently press on the charging port to open the charging lid.
Normal Charging and Fast Charging are integrated in single port.



Normal Charging Port



Fast Charging Port



NOTICE

Time to charge the battery pack varies based on the state of charge (SOC), ambient and battery temperature. Hence charging time specified is an estimate and may vary.

14.3 Charge Port LED Indication

The Charging port LED will indicate the charging status based on the charging condition.



Indication	Condition
White (Continues ON)	Battery Status
White (Blinking)	System Verification
Blue (Blinking)	Scheduled for Charging
Red (Continues ON)	Low Battery SOC < 10%
Red (Blinking)	Charge Error
Amber (Blinking)	Gun Stuck
Green (Animation)	Charging in Progress

14.4 Normal Charging

Power coming from Electric grid is in AC, whereas electric power in battery is in DC. Thus, for charging the electric vehicle, power must be converted from AC to DC. Hence, an on-board charger is used for converting AC to DC. AC charging is mostly recommended for usual charging of the vehicle.

The Electric vehicle can be charged by using household electricity with the help of an EVSE (Electric vehicle supply equipment). The electrical outlet at your home must comply with regulations and must safely accommodate the Voltage / Current (Amps) / Power (Watts) ratings specified on the portable charger.

14.5 Wall Mounted Charger – 11 kW / 7.2 kW (If Equipped)

11kW / 7.2kW AC wall mounted charger comes along with selected variants only.

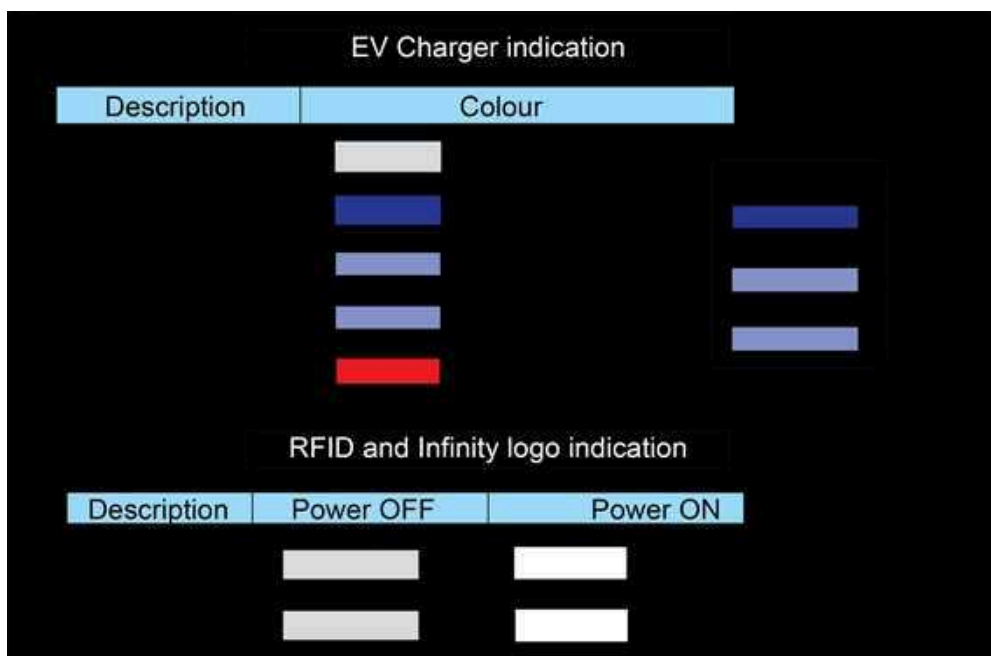


Tentative Time (h) to charge 20 — 100% SOC

Charging speed	59 kWh Battery	79 kWh Battery
7.2 kW	5.5	9
11 kW	4	5.5

14.5.1 LED Indication Status:

Below are the different color LED's provided for indicating the status of charging 11 kW / 7.2 kW.



Condition	LED Glow Strategy (X Pattern)
Power OFF	Smoke White
Mode 1: Power ON	Blue solid
Mode 2: Connected/ charging not started	Blue blink
Mode 3: Charging	Blue running pattern

Mode 4: Faults	Solid red
Wi-Fi/ Bluetooth connected	White blink 3 times and go to intended mode
RFID logo	
RFID logo/ Power OFF	White background unit
RFID logo/ Power ON	White solid
RFID connected	White blink 3 times
Detection fail	Red blink 3 times
Infinity logo	
Infinity logo/ Power OFF	White background unit
Infinity logo/ Power ON	White solid

14.5.2 Charging Procedure:



Ensure the charging cable is correctly and securely connected to both the charger and the vehicle.
Never plug in or unplug the charger in wet or damp conditions. Moisture can cause electrical shorts or even shock hazards.

1. Park the vehicle near the charging area.
2. Engage 'P' mode and Turn-Off the ignition.



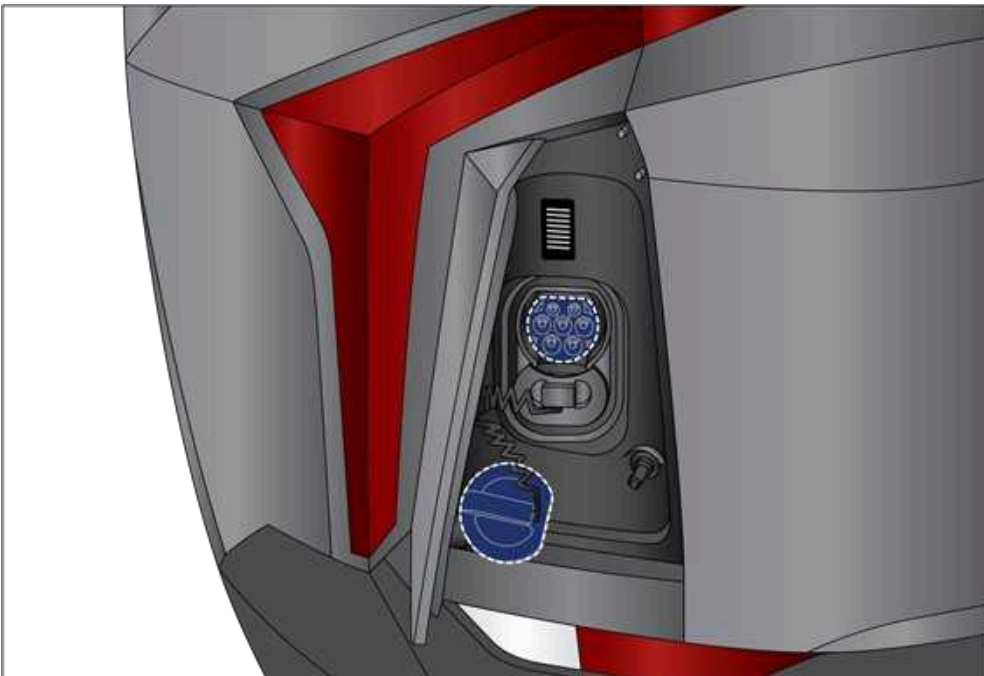
3. Ensure MCB Main supply is turned ON. First infinity logo will glow then X pattern LED will glow for booting.



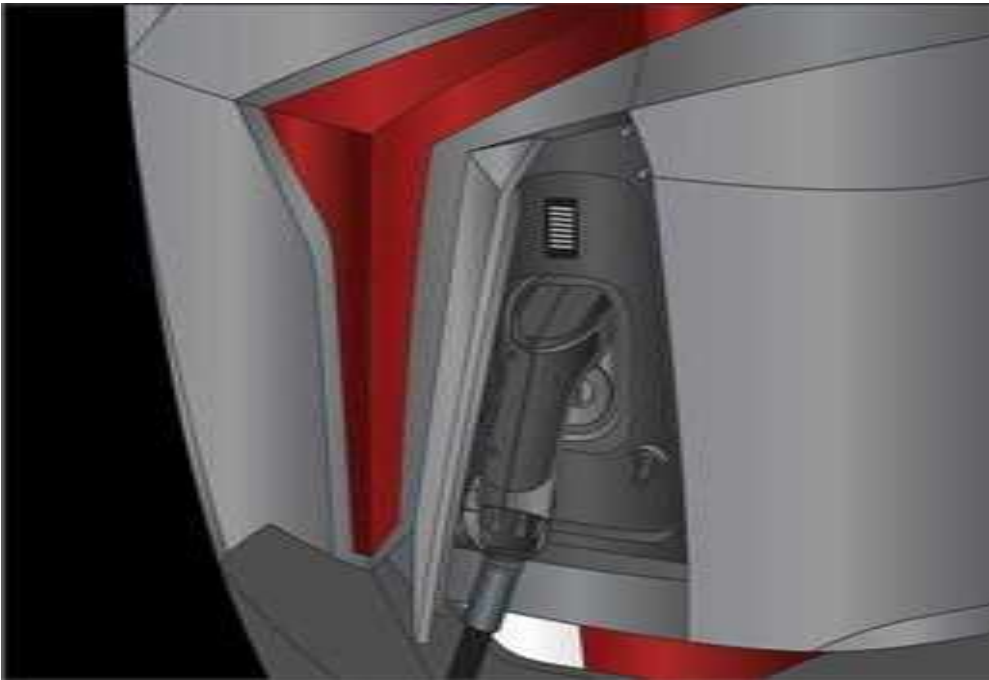
4. Press the charging flap located at the rear side of the vehicle, to open the charging lid (when vehicle is in unlocked condition, flap open with gentle press).



5. Remove the dust cap in vehicle charging port. Ensure white color LED should glow at unplugged condition.



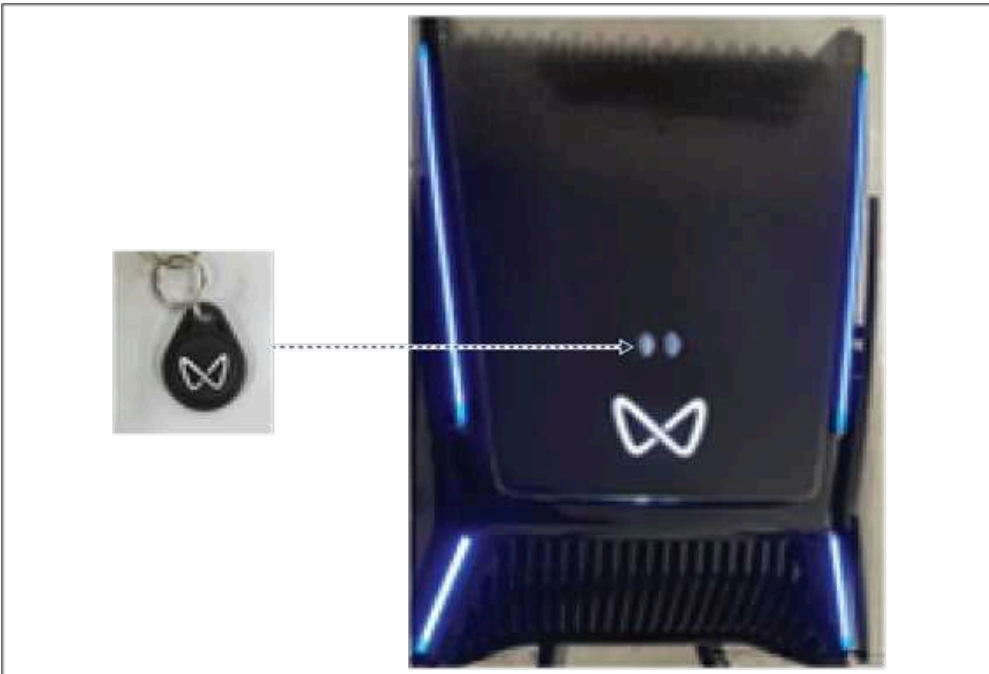
6. After plugging the gun to charger, white LED remains ON.



7. Prepare for charging, blue LED on charger (X pattern) continuously glowing until start charging.



8. Tap valid unique RFID tag on the card reader to initiate charging.



9. After 3 time of RFID LED blinking, charger will initiate charging and X pattern Blue LED will glow in running pattern until reach 100% SOC.



10. After RFID authentication, charging gets initiated and blue color LED running pattern will glow in charger and white LED on vehicle charging port will start blinking one time and then Green LED will glow in tidal pattern until it reaches the target SOC (100%).

Wall Mounted charger



Charging port



Charging in Progress, Blue color LED running pattern will glow on the charger once the charging is initiated.



11. Once the charging process gets initiated, the following indications will happen.

Telltale	Current battery level	Charging message
		

- Charging alert comes in the DID for few second and charging indication telltale lamp will blink until completion of charging. Refer "Driver Information Display" chapter for more details.
- The LED indicator light present at the vehicle charging port will starts glowing in green color tidal moment till reaches target SOC 100%.



12. Once the SOC reaches 100%.

- The green color LED at the vehicle charging port will remain ON.



- Blue color LED X pattern on charger will remain ON.



Charge indication telltale lamp - OFF.

Charge finish alert will come in DID after 100% SOC. Green LED indicator of Charge indication telltale lamp in the DID will turn OFF after remove gun from charge port.

NOTICE

- If the wall mounted charger is in static condition it will go into sleep mode after 5 minute of inactivity.
- It is recommended to use Mahindra DB box for wall mounted charger and EVSE.

14.5.3 How to Disconnect Normal Charging

1. Tap RFID tag on card reader to stop charging and disconnect the charger from vehicle.
2. Charger gets disconnected and blue X pattern LED starts glowing.



3. Gently pull-out the charging gun once the charging session is over and fix it on the charger.
4. Close the charging port dust cap and charging port lid.

CAUTION

If the Gun Lock is not released, Please don't pull-out the charging Gun forcefully out of the vehicle charging port, It may damage the Charging port.

As a first step press the "Charge port disconnect switch" in the driver side switch bank to unlock the gun.



If the gun still not able to release, follow the manual over ride procedure for releasing it.

NOTICE

During charging of the vehicle with ignition OFF condition, Sometimes it can be observed that the A/C control panel lights getting ON. This is a normal behavior and happens since the A/C compressor may be active for battery cooling. However, Cabin A/C will not turn ON unless it is turned ON by user either through the switch input.

Battery Pack	Charger Capacity	Charge Timing (Approximate)
59 kwh	11 kw (16 A)	6 h
	7.2 kw (32 A)	8.7 h
79 kwh	11 kw (16 A)	8 h
	7.2 kw (32 A)	11.7 h

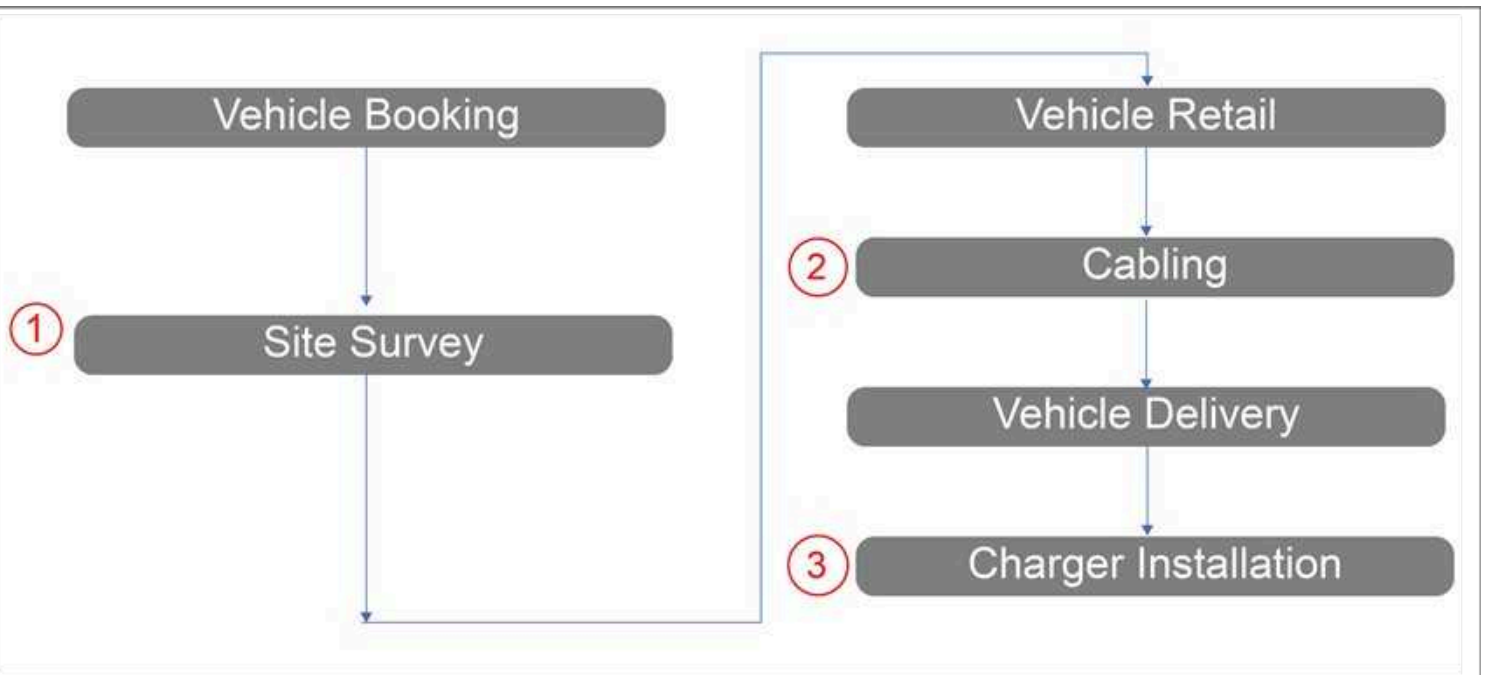


CAUTION

Normal Charging: Always charge vehicle to 100% state of charge. Time to charge the battery pack varies based on the state of charge, ambient and battery temperature. Hence charging time specified is an estimate and may vary.

14.5.4 Wall Mounted Charger Installation-7.2 kW / 11 kW

Simple 3 steps of installation for free*



Wall Mounted charger Support to customer

Inhouse dedicated Charge_IN team for Installation, Free Consultation, Free home visit.

CHARGE_IN
BY mahindra

Dedicated support centre:
18002679900

Mail: Chargein@mahindra.com

Mandatory DISCOM Approval:

- Ensure you have capacity approval from the DISCOM (Distribution Company) for installing a 7.2 / 11 kW charger.
- Using more load than sanctioned may attract penalties from DISCOM and is unsafe.

Check Existing Electrical Infrastructure:

- Verify if your current electrical wiring size, MCB and EB meter can support the 7.2 / 11 kW charger.
- Upgrades may be necessary if not as per the recommendation.

Green Meter Installation:

- Installing a green meter with DISCOM approval can help in reducing the cost per unit of electricity consumption.
- Applicable for selected cities, Please connect with DISCOM to check.

Society Approval:

- It is Mandatory to get the NOC (No Objection Certificate) from the Society/ Concerned Authority If Charger needs to be installed in Housing Society / Government Premises / Commercial Premises.
- Not applicable for individual houses.

Safe Mounting Location:

- Choose an accessible and safe (Preferably Covered) place for mounting the charger.
- Finalize the location early to avoid extra visits.

Effective Earthing:

- Ensure healthy and effective Earthing.
- Voltage between neutral and earth should be less than 5V.

Standard Free Installation:

Includes Installation of Charger, Distribution Box with Cable Laying- Max Up to 15 meter Any additional materials/ Services over and above 15 meter will incur extra costs.

14.5.5 Advantages of Home Charging

- **Convenience:** Overnight charging, plug-schedule-forget
- **Cost:** Charges for the units consumed in home charging will be less, since it is subsidized. Please note State-wise Per Unit Cost may vary depending on EV meter or residential slab category.
- **No dependency:** No peak surcharge, no que/ booking, use it with any EV.

It highly recommended to use the Mahindra Charger which comes with the vehicle to enjoy it's features, high charging speed and to keep your battery healthy.

Note: The charger is high power equipment, almost equivalent to 7 ACs, when equipment is designed with highest standards of safety and we also ensure highest standard of safety while installing it which follows below process.

Process

- Expect a call from us after booking to take an appointment site survey of the installation site.
- During site survey our engineer checks electrical load requirement, cabling route/length from meter to installation place, proper earthing to ensure safe installation of charger.
- Post survey, survey report will be submitted with the activities to make the site fit for charger installation.

Electrical Load Enhancement	Earthing	Approval from Housing Society	Additional paid works for site preparedness
If excess needed	If not proper	If you live in RWA	If needed or requested by you
Application to DISCOM for 3 phase connection with enhance load or to install an EV meter	To arrange to make a earthing pit.	An approval letter from Society for the cable routing, installation permission.	• Additional Cable • Changing any electrical item • Civil work like drilling, foundation • Metallic stand, enclosure box etc
Will guide you how to do	Services available with us with nominal charges	Will accompany you if need support to convince	Except cable all are optional, can take from us or arrange yourself.
To avoid any short circuit	To avoid body current (shock), safe guard the charger	To avoid any conflict, cable cut, hassle free installation	Safe to avoid joint in cable, Safe to replace sub-par electrical

leading to fire hazard, fine from DISCOM, safe guard you home appliances			item, to make the site stable for long term usage and aesthetic.
- Will be in touch till you site is ready for installation and extend any support if needed. - Post vehicle retail engineer will visit before delivery to complete cabling work and DB installation - Post vehicle delivery engineer visits for charger installation, Online activation and usage demo Charger comes along with charger: Charger Unit, Distribution BOX, 15 meter cable, Installation			

14.6 Electric Vehicle Supply Equipment (EVSE) – 3 kW Charger

Charging Point Requirements

- Power requirement: 3 kW, single phase AC.
- Plug Point requirements: 230V AC, 16A, Single Phase, Normal electrical socket.



Make sure only use high-quality socket.

- Socket wiring should be a multi-stranded copper wire with a minimum cross-section of 2.5 mm².



Ensure your domestic electrical system is in compliance with the applicable standards.

It is recommended to use Mahindra DB box for wall mounted charger and EVSE.

Always ensure, that the Power socket (16A) used for charging your vehicle has proper earthing, protected by a circuit breaker and a surge protection device.



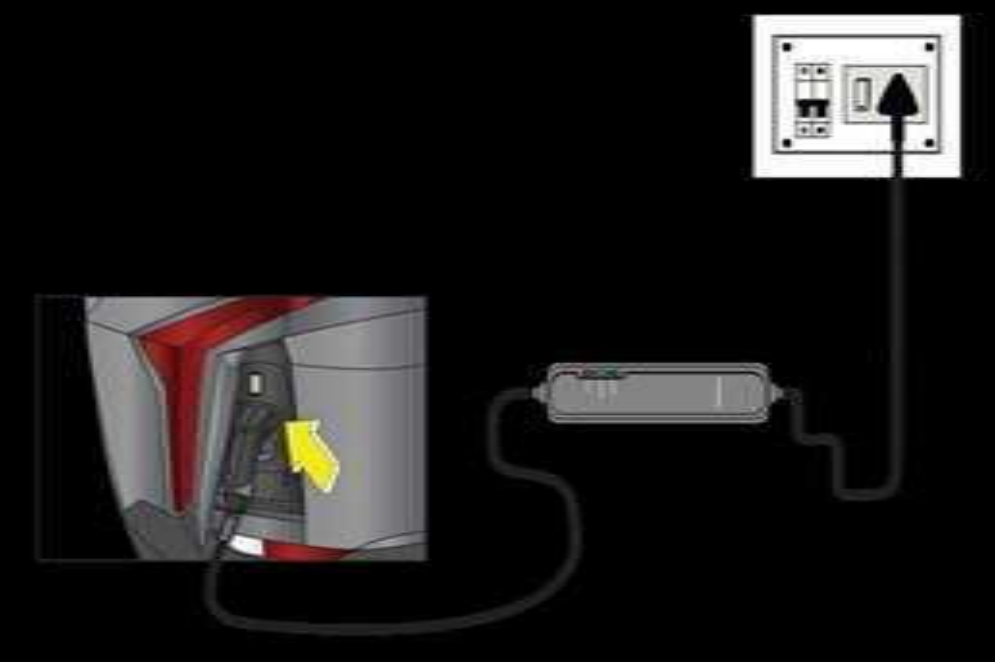
Do not open, tamper or modify the internal components of the charger.

Do not use worn, damaged, or uncertified charging equipment, as this could result in fire, electrical shock, or damage to your vehicle.

Before charging, always inspect the cable, plug, and socket for any signs of wear or damage.

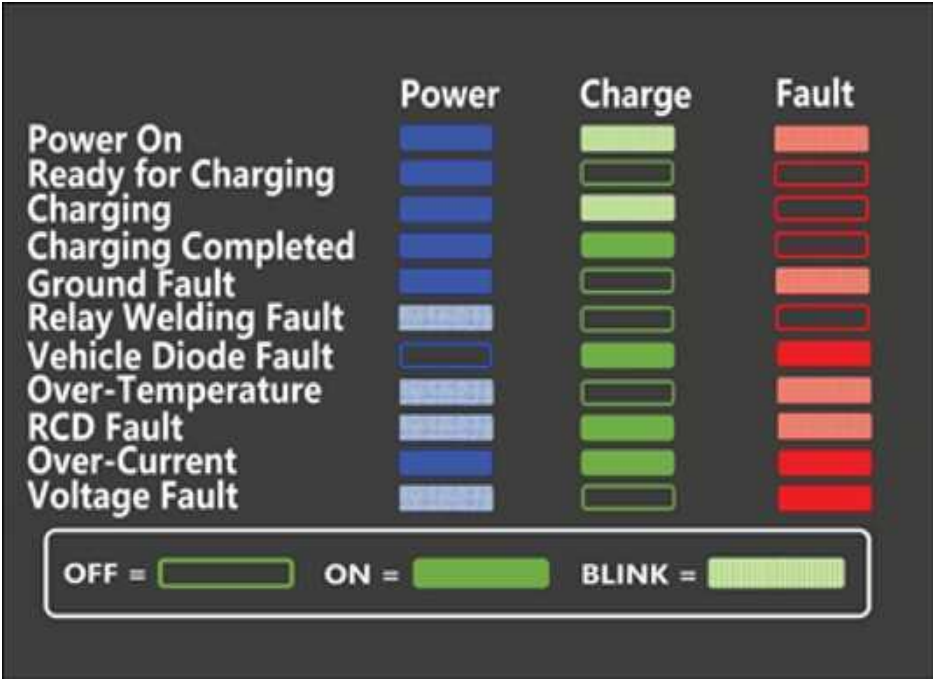
Do not store any combustible materials near the charger vicinity.

A portable 3 kW 13AAC charger is provided along with the vehicle.



14.6.1 LED indication Status:

Below is the different color LEDs provided for indicating the status of charging – 3 kW.



Mode Description	Use Case	Power (Blue)	Charge (Green)	Fault (Red)
Turn Off Mode		OFF	OFF	OFF
Start-Up Mode (Self-Test)		ON	ON	ON
State A, only connected to mains		ON	OFF	OFF
State B, connected to mains		ON	OFF	OFF

and to vehicle				
State C, charging		ON	Blinking	OFF
State change C - > B, charging finish		ON	ON	OFF
Mains failures	Over current error	ON	ON	ON
	RCD leakage detection	Blinking	ON	Blinking
	Over temp in ICCB	Blinking	OFF	Blinking
	Over-voltage	Blinking	OFF	ON
	Under-voltage	Blinking	OFF	ON
	PE of AC Supply is not connected with Earth	ON	OFF	Blinking
	Relays welding failure	Blinking	OFF	OFF
	Vehicle Diode error	OFF	ON	ON
Additional Faults	Communication error	ON	OFF	OFF

14.6.2 Charging Procedure:

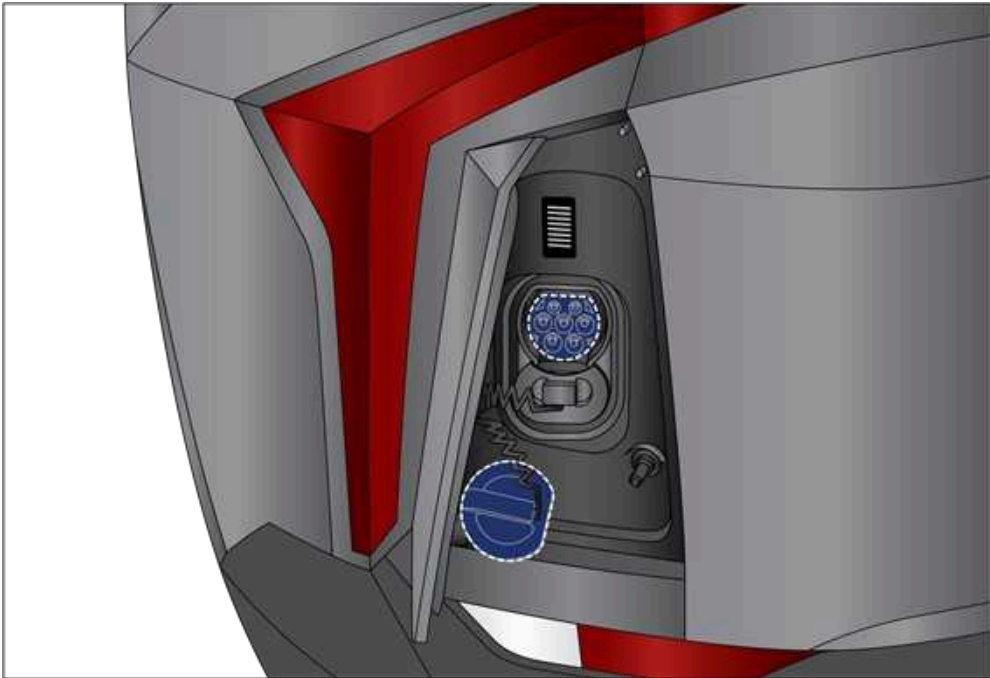
1. Park the vehicle near the charging area.
2. Engage 'P' mode and turn Off the ignition.



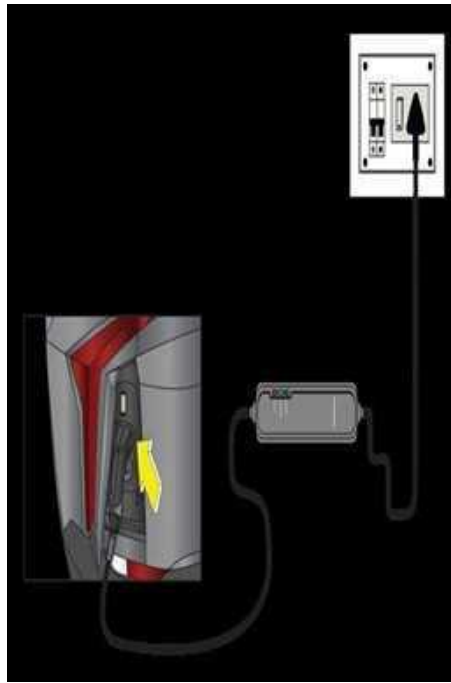
3. Press the charge flap located at LH Rear side of the Vehicle to open the charging lid (when vehicle is in unlocked condition, opens with gentle push).



4. Take out the charge cable from vehicle. Remove the dust cap from the vehicle charging port and ensure charger port LED remains ON (white).



5. Check for no dust or foreign particle present at the charging connector inlet.
6. Before connecting the charger gun to vehicle, plug the charger end to the power supply and turn ON the power supply and wait for 10 second before connecting the gun. If any fault is detected it is not recommended to charge the vehicle.

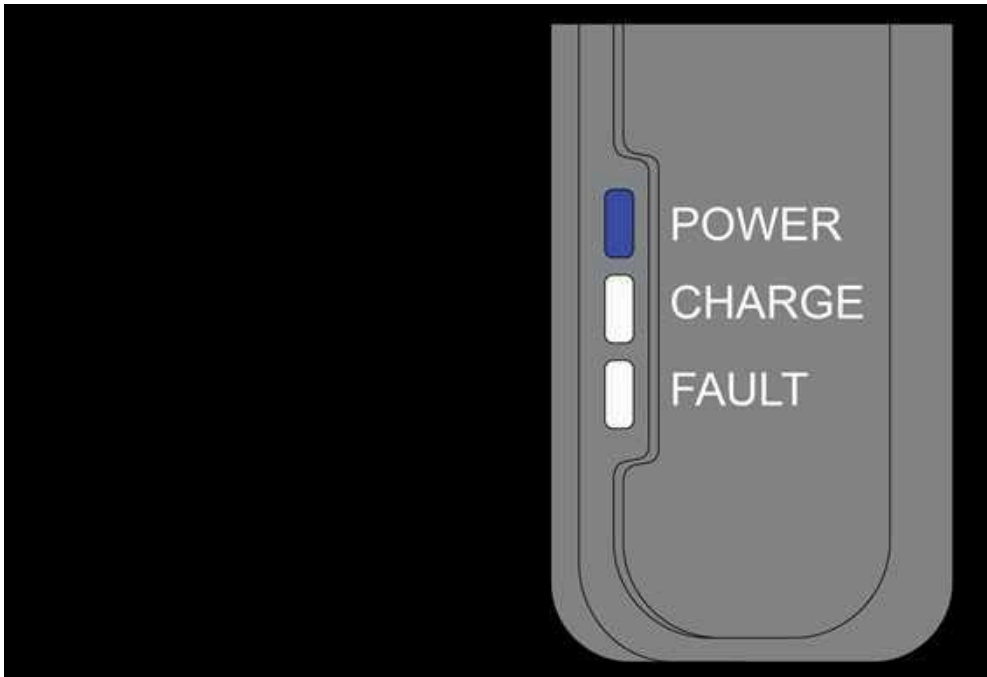


NOTICE

Check and ensure that plug is pushed in completely.

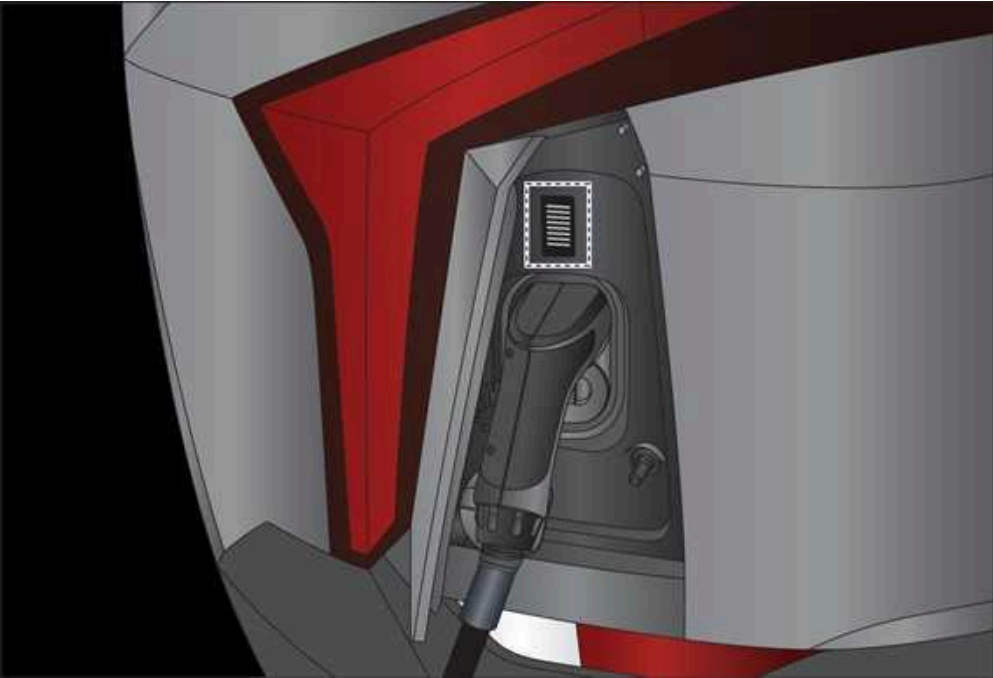
7. Once the supply is turned ON, all the LED's will glow together for few second indicating self-check and once the charger is ready, only the blue LED indicator will glow (other 2 LED will remain OFF).

Charger

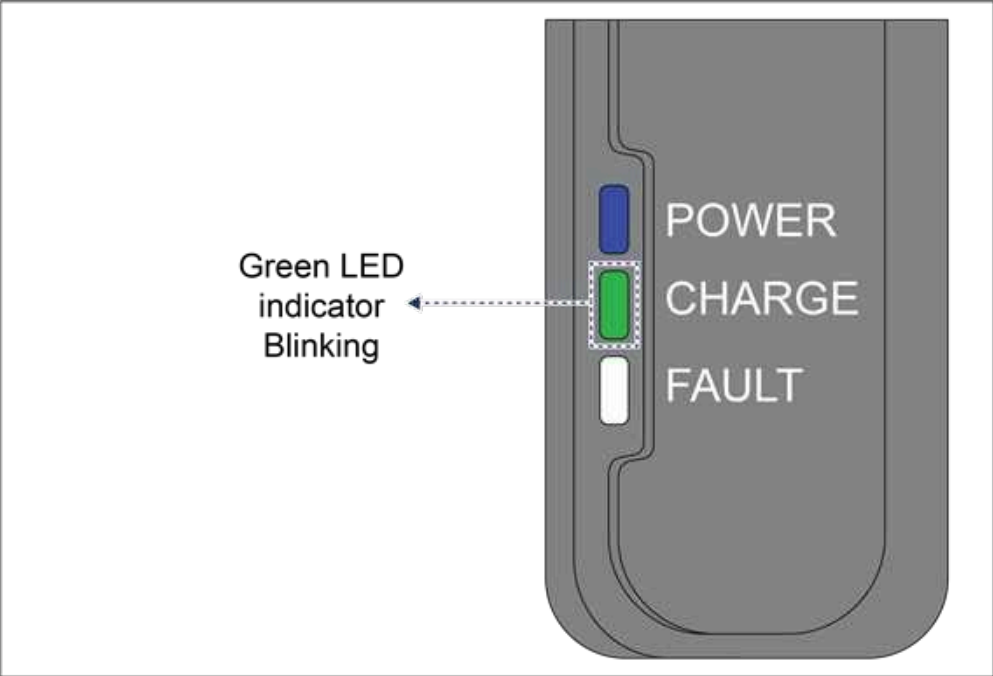


8. Also, the indicator light present at the vehicle charging port will starts blinking in white color one time then start glowing in Green color tidal pattern to Indicate charging initialization.

Charge Port



9. Once the charging process gets initiated, the following indications happens:



- Blue LED indicator present at the EVSE will remain ON and Green LED indicator present in EVSE will start blinking.

Telltale	Current battery level	Charging message
		

- Charging alert comes in the DID for few second and charging indication telltale lamp will remains ON in DID during the charging process. Refer “DID Features” chapter for more details.
- The LED indicator light present at the vehicle charging port will starts blinking in green color till 100% SOC and changes to green color solid once reached 100%.

Telltale

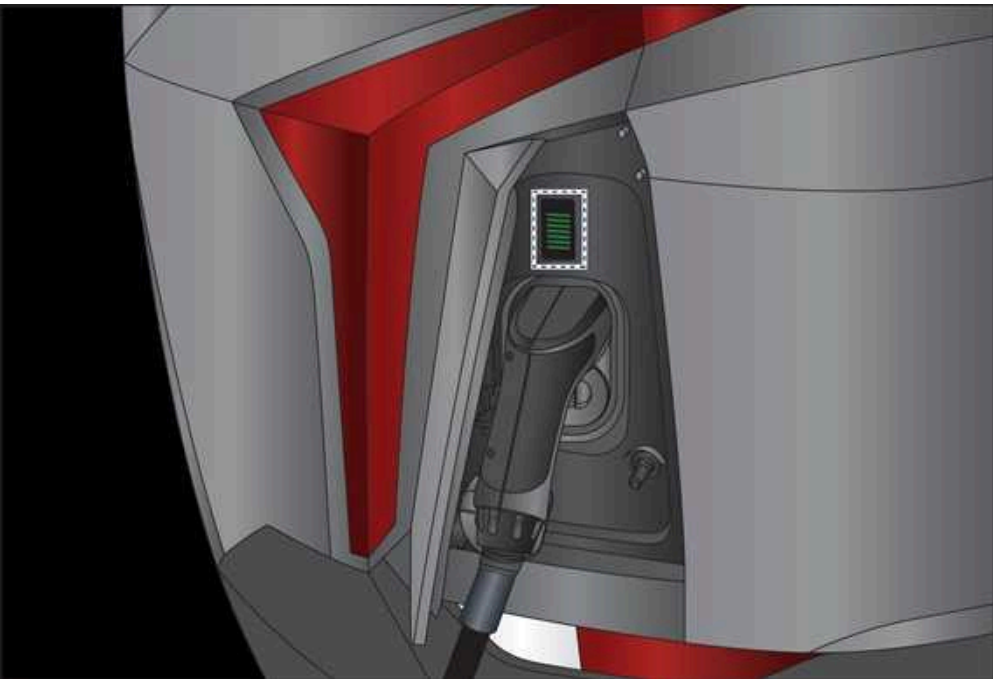


Charge Port

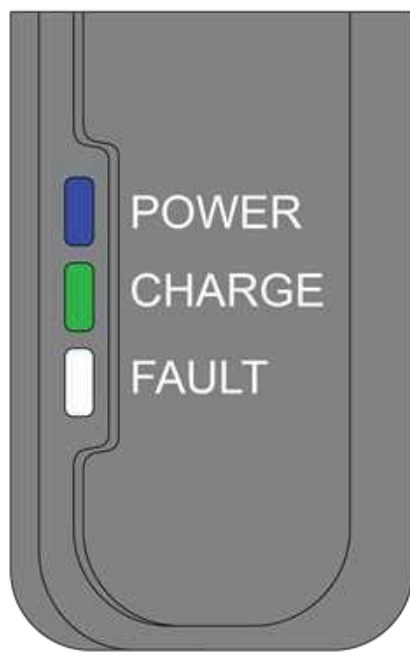


10. Allow sufficient time for the vehicle to fully charge.

11. Once the vehicle is fully charged.



- LED Indicator light present remains ON in Solid green color.
- Green LED Indicator in EVSE remains ON.



- Charging finished alert will come in DID once 100% SOC. Green LED indicator of Charge indication telltale lamp in the DID will turn OFF after remove gun from charge port.

14.6.3 How to Disconnect Normal Charging

- The charging session will automatically stop once vehicle SOC reaches 100%.
- Turn the main OFF.
- Unlock the doors to unlock the charger gun.
- Gently pull-out the charging gun once the session is over, don't pull the charging gun during the charging session.
- Close the charging port lid.

14.7 Normal Charge Timing

Battery Pack	Charger Capacity	Charge Timing (Approximate)
59 kwh	3 kw (13 A)	23 h
79 kwh		31 h

NOTICE

Charge timings approximately for 100% charging at normal operating condition of the components.

The time for full charging may vary based upon the ambient temperature and durability of the high voltage battery and on the operating conditions.

14.8 Fast Charging



Fast charging uses high-power chargers (DC chargers) to rapidly deliver energy to your EV's battery.

The indicated charging time of 20 minute (20% to 80% State of Charge - SOC) applies under optimal conditions depends on the battery pack variant and DC charger (175 kW with 400A+).

Charging duration may vary based on factors such as charger capacity, ambient temperature, battery condition, and power supply fluctuations. Charging with lower-rated DC or AC chargers will result in increased charging times.

Use **CCS type 2** fast chargers only for charging your vehicle.

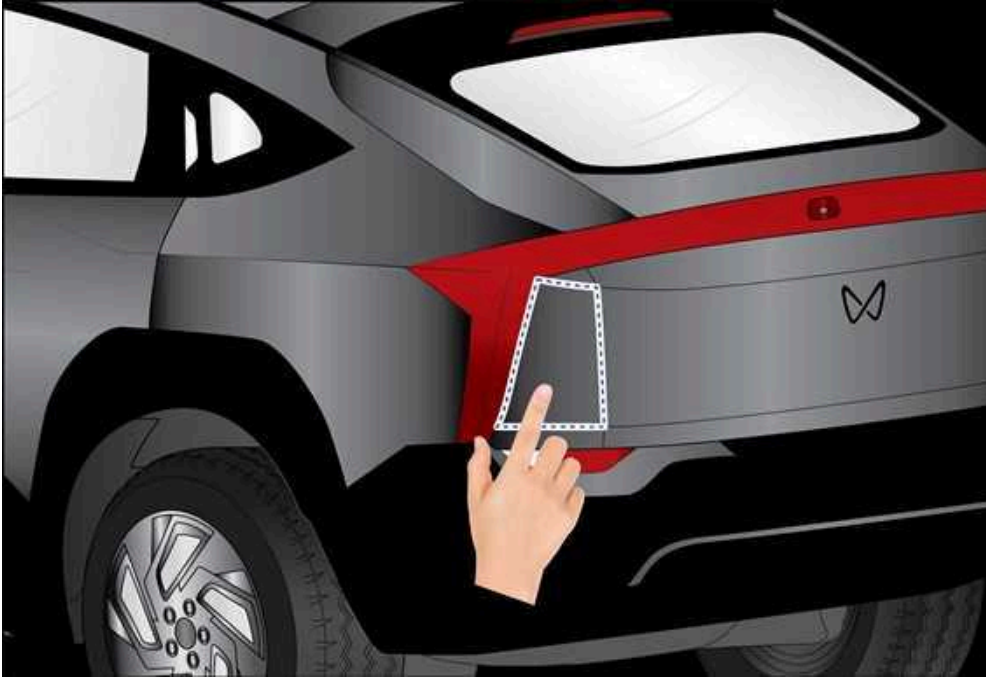
Fast Charging in a vehicle can be achieved using same charging port. Fast charging can be availed at places where '**DC charging**' stations are available.

14.8.1 Charging Procedure:

1. Park the vehicle near to CCS type 2 Fast charging station.
2. Engage 'P' mode and Turn-Off the ignition.



3. Perform the authorization using mobile app / EVSE RFID.
4. Press the unlock button on the Key fob / Mobile App / Central Door Lock (CDL) to unlock the vehicle. Then gently press the charging lid once to release and open it.



5. Remove both the rubber cap from the vehicle charging port.
6. Check for no dust or foreign particle present at the charging connector inlet.
7. Hold the charging gun and push it inside the vehicle charging port gently and lock the vehicle.
8. Start the charging session using the screen provided in the station, RFID, or mobile application. The charge port LED will start blinking in a white color.
9. Preset charging time and press start button on fast charger.

NOTICE

Turning ON the fast charger locks the charger gun into the charger port in the vehicle.

10. Once the charging session starts, the charge port LED will blink in BLUE or GREEN color (depending on the level of vehicle SOC).
11. Check Charging Indicator Light on the DID glows once the gun is connected and charging initiated.
12. When Vehicle SOC reach 100%, the charging session automatically stops and the continuous GREEN LED will glow on the charge port.
13. In case of failure, the color of the charging port LED changes to RED. The user needs to remove the charge gun and retry the charging session.
14. If charging gets interrupted, Charge Fault Alert will come.

NOTICE

Allow Normal charging up to 100% SOC once in every 4 fast charge cycles. This will ensure optimal battery performance.

Use of fast charging should be minimized in order to help prolong the life of high voltage battery pack.

If the vehicle is driven less, then it is recommended to charge the vehicle to 100% and keep it overnight connected, once a week on slow charging.

14.8.2 How to Disconnect Fast Charging

- Charging session will automatically stop once the vehicle SOC reach 100%.
- Whenever the charging session need a stop in between, perform the same through charger Screen, Charge Stop button from vehicle/DID, RFID, or Mobile Application.
- Use the “Emergency Button” on the Fast Charging Unit in case of any emergency and unable to stop from any of the interface given above.
- Gently pull-out and remove the charging connector from vehicle once the charging session is over and the machine is stopped, don't pull the charging gun during the charging session.

CAUTION

If the Gun Lock is not released, Please don't pull-out the charging Gun forcefully out of the vehicle charging port, It may damage the Charging port.

As a first step press the "Charge port disconnect switch" in the driver side switch bank to unlock the gun.



If the gun still not able to release, follow the manual over ride procedure for releasing it.

- Close the charging port lid.

NOTICE

- Wait for 60 second if you want to start the charging again.
- Charging time will vary based on environmental conditions.
- In sub-zero condition and high ambient conditions, the heater/chiller will turn on to cool/ heat the battery and then only the charging will initiate.

CAUTION

- In case you use any medical electric devices like implantable cardiac pacemaker or cardiovascular defibrillator, do check with electric medical device supplier / manufacturer on concerns of effects that EV charging or discharging system may have on implanted devices prior to their operation.
- It is also advised not to stay in vehicle or access the vehicle during charging as it may affect function of electric medical devices and could result in personal fatal injury.
- Make sure that there are no foreign particles or water traces in charge plug or port as any of these can result in electric short circuit or shock causing serious injury or death. Hence do not touch metal contacts on cable or plug. Ensure to close the charging lid whenever vehicle is not in charging state.
- Do not drag or keep charge cable close to any heat source.
- Ensure that power socket is switched off before connecting the charge cable.
- Do not handle charger cable or port with wet hands as it may cause electric shock resulting in injury.
- Do not pull or twist cable, always remove it by holding charger port handle after switching off plug point.
- Do not modify port or cable as it may cause fire hazard.
- In case you observe an unusual odor or smoke coming from vehicle, do immediately stop charging process.
- Always make sure that the charger cable is disconnected from the charge port prior to drive.
- Charging may affect operation of worn or implanted electric medical devices and could result in serious injury or death.
- Do not touch the charge port at vehicle side without any proper gloves.
- Make sure you fully uncoil the charging cord to limit its heating.
- Make sure to use the designated charger for charging the electric vehicle. Using any other charger may cause failure. (Refer Charging procedure section for more details).
- Be careful not to drop the charging connector. The charging connector can be damaged.

CAUTION

The system does HV battery cell balancing and charges the LV system based on the LV battery voltage. So even if the vehicle is fully charged and left for sometime, the SOC may drop slightly. This is normal behavior and not a cause of concern.

WARNING

- Do not wash the vehicle while charging.
- Ensure charging port lid is closed before attempting exterior body wash.

14.9 Gun Locking Feature

Charging gun is locked to the vehicle when vehicle is in charging condition for safety.

Ensure the below procedure before unlocking the charging gun.

- Switch off the AC power supply or fast charging machine.
- Unplug the charging gun from the vehicle.

CAUTION

If the Gun Lock is not released, please don't pull-out the charging gun forcefully out of the vehicle charging port, It may damage the Charging port.

As a first step press the "Charge port disconnect switch" in the driver side switch bank to unlock the gun.



If the gun still not able to release, follow the manual over ride procedure for releasing it.

14.9.1 Manual Charging Gun Override

Manual Charging Gun override is a feature, that allows the user to disconnect the charging gun from the vehicle when the automatic locking mechanism fails.

This feature ensures that users can safely remove the charger in situations such as system malfunctions, power outages, or emergency scenarios.

Manual override cable is located in left-hand side of the rear luggage compartment.

If you are unable to remove the charging gun, follow these steps to manually release it using the release cable:

- Open the trunk and locate the trim cover on the LH side quarter trim.
- Remove the safety cover.



- To release the charger plug in case the electrical actuator is not functioning, pull the black handled release cable as shown in the image.



- After pulling the release cable, gently remove the charger plug.
- After removing the plug, make sure to close the lid.





Do Not Force the Connector: Pulling forcefully without using the override can damage the port or the connector.

Ensure Safety: Confirm that charging has stopped before attempting manual removal.

Do not pull the release cable with high force or pull excessively as it may damage the locking mechanism.

Do Not Touch The Connectors: Never touch the metal connectors during the manual override process, as doing so may result in burns, electrical shock, or serious injury.

14.10 Charging Recommendations

1. Always use charge cable provided with your vehicle for charging.
Refer Charging section for more details.
2. Do not charge your vehicle, if Power Socket and / or charge port are exposed to rain or water.
3. Do not plug-in with wet hands.
4. It is recommended not to charge your vehicle in direct sunlight.
5. Make sure that children are kept away from both on-board and external charge ports, while charging.
6. Vehicle should be disconnected from power source before getting any services being carried out.

NOTICE

Always carry charger cable provided by the manufacturer. It helps to charge your vehicle at off sites and in public charging locations when required.

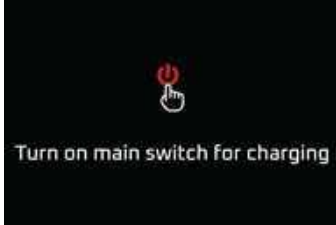


Remote charging option is only applicable for normal charging.

NOTICE

- Never allow the vehicle to be discharged to 0% SOC in storage.
- If the vehicle is kept idle for longer duration with low SOC level, it may not be possible to charge or use the vehicle without jump starting or charging the low voltage battery. If you are not able to charge the vehicle even with a booster battery connected, then contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.
- Always charge to greater than 50% before leaving the vehicle for long resting period, Ensure to charge to 100% SOC after the resting period is over using Normal Charger.
- If the resting period is greater than 30 days, disconnect the negative terminal of the low voltage battery, This reduces the loss of charge for both low voltage and high voltage batteries.
- Allow Normal charging up to 100% SOC once in every 3 fast charge cycles. This will ensure optimal battery performance.
- Use of Fast Charging should be minimized in order to help prolong the life of high voltage battery pack.
- If the vehicle is driven less, then it is recommended to charge the vehicle to 100% and keep it overnight connected, once a week on slow charging.
- Under certain conditions, the thermal system may produce moisture in the air from the front of your vehicle while charging. This is normal and not to be concerned about.
- In certain conditions, you may see water droplets below the front end of the vehicle during charging, this is normal.
- It is normal to hear sounds during charging. The refrigerant compressor and fan operate as needed to maintain the battery temperature.
- At some circumstances, there will be slighter performance drop in cabin cooling. Air conditioning performance is generally not affected by charging. However, in some circumstances (for example, charging at high currents during a particularly warm day), the air coming from the vents may not be as cool as expected. This is normal and ensures that the Battery stays within an optimum temperature range while charging to support longevity and optimum performance.

14.11 Charging Troubleshooting

Problem	Possible Cause	Remedy
Temperature Light is on while charging.	High battery temperature (or) charger temperature (or) ambient temperature. Effect: Charging time of vehicle may increase	Check for radiator fan operation. Check whether enough coolant is available or not and charge in shade/cooler temperature or during night when ambient temperature is low. If the issue persists, Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for more assistance.
Turn ON the Main Switch 	This alert comes, when charging gun is connected to vehicle and the main power is not turned ON.	Check if power supply is OK and EVSE LED is ON.

14.12 Ideal Time to Charge

Vehicle can be charged anytime with availability of charging facility, however charging can be done at suitable time that has following advantages:

1. Normally most of requirements for city mobility are during day, hence charging at night will not interfere in daily travel plans.
2. At night, ambient temperature is less which is ideal for battery charging.

14.13 Brake/Coasting Regeneration

This vehicle is equipped with regenerative braking. The regenerative braking system's main objective is to use unused energy available at wheels during deceleration/braking to charge the battery to help increase the driving range and replenish the high voltage battery.

The electric motor converts kinetic energy into electrical energy during deceleration and braking of the vehicle. This energy is used to charge the high-voltage battery.

A secondary benefit is an effect similar to "engine braking" seen in IC engine vehicles. Based on HV battery SOC status, regeneration intensity will vary.

When the accelerator pedal is released while driving, the regenerative brake system provides some deceleration and generates power for charging the high voltage battery.

When you apply the brake and take your foot off the accelerator pedal, more regenerative brake is applied and deceleration is maximum.

During high-speed driving you may feel that regenerative brake provides less deceleration than the engine braking in an regular ICE vehicle.

In order to prevent battery damage, regenerative brake is also automatically reduced when the battery temperature is high or low.

NOTICE

Regeneration will be maximum when vehicle is driven in L3 regen mode.

Regeneration function won't happen above 95% SOC.

14.14 Do's and Don'ts

Do's

- Engage parking brake for charging.
- Inspect the charging cable periodically for any damage like crack, cuts, exposed wire and burnt marks on pins in the handle and plug, etc. Replace if required.
- Always charge the vehicle to 100% SOC.
- Always do normal charging after 3 fast charging.

Don'ts

- Do not charge the vehicle if the power source or the charge port is exposed to rain or water.
- Do not carry out charging procedure with wet hands.
- Avoid charging in extreme hot ambient temperature.
- Do not wash while the vehicle is charging.
- Do not use the damaged charging cable, wire, socket and pins.
- Never do fast charging more than 3 times consecutively.
- Immediately stop charging when you find abnormal symptoms (odor, smoke).
- Do not use the battery as a stationary power source, as this may lead to premature battery degradation and affect your warranty coverage.

14.15 Battery Life and Performance

Due to battery characteristics, the performance of the XEV 9e battery pack will decrease with usage, surrounding environment, actual usage pattern and ageing resulting in a reduced estimated drive range. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction / defect in the vehicle system or the battery power pack.

The charge storage capacity can also be affected by usage/charging pattern, vehicle storage conditions, battery operating temperature.

For details on battery performance expectations and warranty coverage, including state of health thresholds and eligibility for repair or replacement, refer to the vehicle warranty section.

14.16 Points to remember during Fast Charging

Points to check before/ during charging session

Identify the correct charging station which supports the vehicle protocol (CCS Type 2).

- Check the vehicle DID before starting the charging session - there should not be any fault indicator.
- Never try to charge the vehicle on a faulty fast charging station.
- Properly park the vehicle, therefore there will be no stress on the charge port of the vehicle.
- Take the charging gun from the charger holder and insert it in the vehicle properly (In case of partial gun insertion, it can cause a gap and might lead to lock failure).
- Never pull out the charging gun during the ongoing charging session.
- Once the charging session is done, STOP the charger and remove the charging gun once it is unlocked.
- Remove the Charge gun from the vehicle and place it back in the charger slot.
- Continued charging after a fault warning may result in fire, electric shock, or battery damage. The company is not liable for any injury, vehicle damage, or property loss resulting from failure to follow proper troubleshooting procedures. Contact an authorized service center before attempting to charge again.

Points to check in case of Failure: In case of any charging session failure, the user has to check and note down the “**Error Code**” displayed in the fast charging station display/ mobile application.

- Retry the charging session.
- In case of failure again, the user shall report the issue to the Help line number provided on the charging station / mobile application.

Importance of network connectivity: Public charging uses the mobile application for the “Authorization” of the charging session. If the user is in a weak network area, there will be a delay in completing the authorization process, which may lead to session failure. In this case, the user needs to restart the charging procedure after doing a plug-out and plug-in of the charge gun in the vehicle.

Fault on EVSE: Before starting any charging session, kindly check there is no fault with the charging station. In case of any fault with the charging station there will be a RED fault LED glowing on the charging station. The user is advised NOT to attempt any charging session with a faulty charging station.

In Case of session stop

- The users are advised to retry the charging session in case of the session is not getting initiated or the session stopped in between.
- User can re-initiate the charging session by following the steps.
 1. Remove the charging gun from the vehicle.
 2. Reconnect the charging gun to the vehicle.
 3. In case the charging session fails again and again, do report the concern with proper error codes displayed on the charger screen on the help line provided by the charging service provider.

Time To Charge (TTC) Vehicle

- TTC (Total time to charge) is visible to the user on the vehicle DID. It provides the information about the time remaining to full charge of the vehicle. User pay attention that this time may vary depending on the charging current/ current demand.
- The current demand of the vehicle depends on multiple factors such as temperature of battery pack, charging gun terminal temperature, fast charging machine temperature etc, therefore in case of higher temperature the TTC may increase for safety reasons.

15 Emergency Situations

15.1 Hazard Warning Lamp

The Hazard Warning Lamp is activated to alert other drivers during emergencies or when the vehicle is stationery for any reason.

The hazard warning lamp switch is in the center fascia switch bank on the instrument panel.

To activate the Hazard Warning Lamp, press the switch. All Turn Signal Lamps and the DID turn indicator lamps will start flashing. To deactivate, press the switch again.



The Hazard Light should be used when the vehicle's operation is compromised and creates a hazard to other road users. It is not intended to be used as a parking lamp.

NOTICE

The turn lamps will work when the hazard warning lamps are operational.

Auto Hazard Warning Lamp

Hazard lamps turns ON automatically during bonnet open when vehicle is in stationary condition.

Hazard lamps turns ON automatically for 10 second during panic braking condition to indicate following traffic.

Hazard lamps turns ON automatically in case of an unfortunate event of an accident where Airbags are deployed. In such a scenario, the hazard lamps will be ON for 30 minutes or it can be turned OFF by operating Hazard switch (OFF to ON) or Ignition reset (Ignition OFF and ON).

If incase, the vehicle stalls while driving

- Shift the mode to N.
- Press the Hazard switch.
- Manoeuvre the vehicle to side.

15.2 Tiretronics (If Equipped)

Tiretronics system checks the pressure and temperature of the air inside the pneumatic tyres of the vehicle. System alerts the driver during driving if any of the tyre parameters are not in acceptable limits due to any reason.

The system will continue to alert until the warning condition is resolved to the actual tyre pressure values.

Appropriate tyre pressure and tyre temperature is required for:

- Adequate braking
- Road grip
- Vehicle handling
- Vehicle maneuvering
- Reduced tyre wear and tear
- Reduced tyre strain and safety

Good range of the vehicle

The DID (Driver Information Display) screen displays all alerts related to tiretronics on the DID screen and indicates the visual warnings for all tiretronics alerts.



NOTICE

Whenever low pressure or high pressure or Pressure leakage observed, corresponding tyre shall highlight and Low Pressure/High Pressure/Pressure Leakage message displayed in the DID screen.

15.2.1 Operation of Tiretronics

Tiretronics uses wireless sensor technology that is mounted on the wheel rim to check the tyre pressure levels. They transmit the data to the receiver inside the vehicle which is in turn is communicated and displayed on the CID (Center Information Display) screen.

In the CID screen all four tyre locations will display the status as pressure and temperature except spare tyre.

Tiretronics has been customized only for the manufacturer's genuine tyres and wheels. Tiretronics pressure limits and warning messages have been established and calibrated for the tyre size equipped on your vehicle. Replacement of manufacturer's parts with a different size, type or style of components may damage the sensor and lead to incorrect readings.

Do not use aftermarket tyre sealants or balance beads if your vehicle is equipped with tiretronics. Failure to comply may lead to sensor damage.

Tiretronics is not intended to replace normal tyre care and maintenance or to warn of any tyre failure condition. The system should not be used as a replacement for a pressure measuring gauge to adjust the vehicle tyre pressure.

Driving with under-inflated tyres cause the tyres to overheat and may lead to tyre failure. Under-inflated tyres reduce the vehicle range, tyre tread life and may affect the vehicle's maneuverability and braking ability.

It is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tyre pressure using an accurate pressure gauge, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the Tiretronics warning indicator.

Tiretronics Warning Lamp



The Tiretronics warning lamp in the DID illuminates for any alert condition and also for low/high tyre pressure alerts and malfunction.

15.2.2 Functions of Tiretronics System

Key functionalities and Benefits of the system:

- Low Pressure Alert
- High Pressure Alert
- High Temperature
- Pressure Leakage Alert
- Sensor Signal Missing
- Tyre Auto Learn
- Tyre Fill Assist (TFA)
- Tyre Pressure Imbalance

Low Pressure Alert



Low pressure monitoring is used to indicate low tyre pressure. Please note the following points.

The low pressure alert will be triggered only when the tyre pressure drops below the threshold. Additionally, the low pressure alert will also be triggered based on the tyre temperature value (Refer “Recommended tyre pressure Value” section for more details).

- Low pressure alert will pop up in the DID once, to notify driver, when the alert is triggered and the vehicle is in running condition.
- If low pressure is detected, inspect the indicated tyre to identify the cause and rectify it before refilling the tyre with air.
- Once the low pressure alert is triggered due to tyre pressure falling below the threshold, the alert will not clear until the tyre is inflated to the specified pressure value.

High Pressure Alert



High pressure monitoring is used to indicate high tyre pressure. Please note the following points.

- High tyre pressure alert will be triggered only when the tyre pressure value goes to certain values (>44 PSI).
- The high pressure alert will pop up in the DID once, to notify the driver when the alert is triggered and the vehicle is in running condition. Otherwise, the alert will remain displayed on the Tiretronics screen in CID.
- If a high pressure condition is observed, air must be released from the respective tyre until the pressure is reduced to the recommended tyre pressure value.
- The vehicle must be driven above 40 km/h for the new pressure value to be updated and for the alert to be cleared.
- Once the high pressure alert is triggered, the alert will not clear until the respective tyre pressure is reduced to the specified value.

High Temperature Alert



High temperature monitoring is used to indicate high Temperature in the tyre. Please note the following points.

- High temperature alert will be triggered only when the tyre temperature value goes to certain values (>90°).
- High temperature alert will pop up in the DID once, to notify the driver when the alert is triggered and the vehicle is in running condition. Otherwise, the alert will remain displayed on the Tiretronics screen in CID.
- If a high tyre temperature is detected, stop the vehicle and allow the tyres to cool down to below 85°C before continuing to drive.
- Ensure that the tyre pressure matches the recommended value. Do not exceed the load capacity specified in the owner's manual.

Pressure Leakage Alert:

Pressure leakage monitoring is used to indicate pressure leakage in any one of the vehicle tyres. Please note the following points.



- The pressure leakage alert will be triggered only when the tyre pressure is leaking at a high rate (>3 PSI per minute).
- In the case of pressure leakage, if the tyre pressure drops too low beyond a certain threshold, the low pressure alert will also be triggered.
- The pressure leakage alert will pop up in the DID once, to notify the driver when the alert is triggered and the vehicle is in running condition. Otherwise, the alert will remain displayed on the Tiretronics screen in CID.

Once pressure leakage is detected, the respective tyre should be inspected for air leaks, and any puncture must be repaired. After rectifying the puncture, the tyre should be inflated to the proper pressure value.

Sensor Signal Missing Alert:

Sensor Signal Missing Alert will be triggered when any one of the sensor fails to transmit signal to the tiretronics system. Please note the following points.



- When the vehicle is running at speeds between 40 km/h and 120 km/h, the Tiretronics system continuously receives signals from all rotating tyres. Therefore, the tyre pressure values may get updated once the vehicle exceeds 40 km/h during the driving cycle.
- If there is any issue with signal reception, Tiretronics sensor damage, or if the tyres are changed without performing manual learning, the signal will not be received.
- Under such conditions, if the vehicle is driven beyond a certain distance or duration without receiving a signal even once, a 'Signal Missing' alert will be set for the respective tyre position on the CID screen. The Tiretronics DID telltale will also illuminate to indicate this condition.
- When the Tiretronics 'Signal Missing' alert is set, perform manual learning once. If manual learning is not completed successfully, the sensor of the corresponding tyre position must be checked by carefully opening the tyre.
- If the sensor is found to be damaged then it should be replaced with a new one and manual learning should be done.

Tyre Fill Assist (TFA)

Tyre Fill Assist (TFA) guides drivers to achieve the correct tyre pressure through visual or audible cues and controlled inflation.

Tyre fill assist can be enabled from centre Information Display (CID) App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exteriors >> Tyres >> Tyre fill Assist (Enable/Disable).



During air filling in tyre, hazard lamps shall blink until tyre pressure value reaches.

If tyre pressure has reached the tyre pressure value, then horn will activate one time.

If tyre pressure exceeds recommended pressure value, then Hazard lamps will blink at faster rate.



Tyre Pressure Imbalance

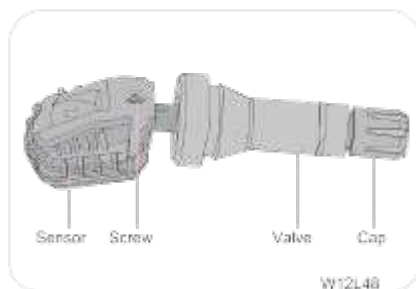


During driving, if the system detects a tyre pressure imbalance between the two front tyres or the two rear tyres, the DID will display a 'Tyre Pressure Imbalance' warning.

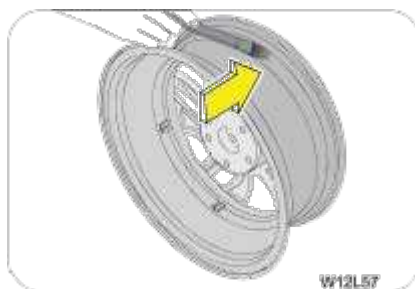
15.2.3 Tiretronics Sensor Installation and Removal

Installation:

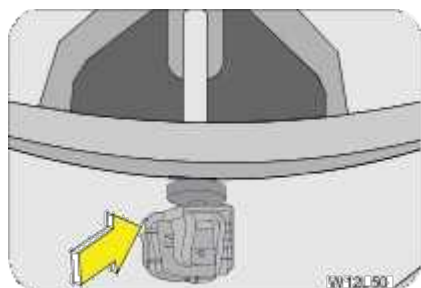
Sensor



Sensor installation direction



1. First apply lubricant (paste) or soapy water to rim hole or valve nozzle bar, as shown in the above image A (the diagram is for reference only, and it is operated according to the degree of automation of the customer's production line).
2. Line the sensor up with the rim hole and attach the TPMS fitment tool to the end of the valve ready for pull in.
3. Ensure the TPMS fitment tool insertion tool is positioned to the correct notch and that the sensor is pulled through in a direction parallel to the valve whole axis and NOT at an angle to it.
4. The picture below shows a correctly fitted sensor. Note the rubber bulb of the valve resting against the rim and the front face of the enclosure is NOT touching the rim. Apply tyre soap solution to the rubber portion of the valve stem and the top of the enclosure.



5. Place the inner tyre bead over the rim.
6. Place the outer tyre bead over the rim.
7. Inflate all four tyres to the prescribed pressure, check the valve area for leakage and re-balance the wheels prior to installing back on the vehicle.

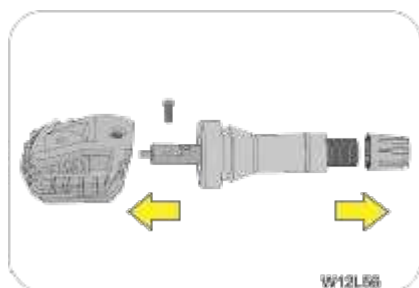
NOTICE

Starting to mount the tyre from the valve location is a wrong fitment. The fixing tool/stem may hit the sensor and damage it. Start from the opposite direction.

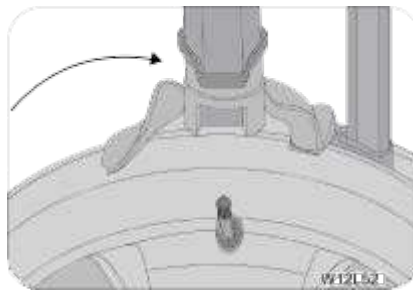
CAUTION

If the sensor is not properly installed as per the given procedure there is a possibility of improper reading and signal missing error will pop up CID.

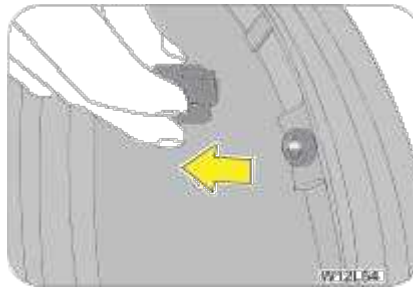
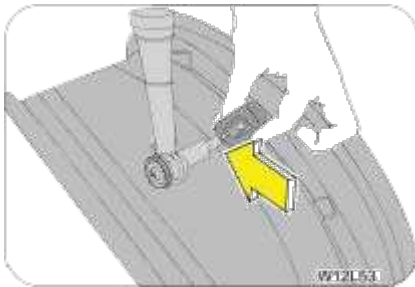
Removal



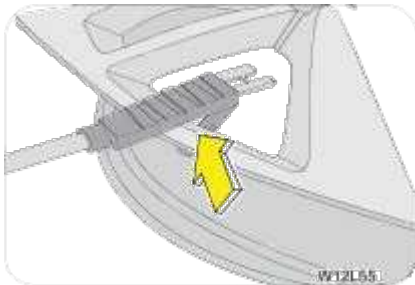
1. Remove the tyre from the rim.
2. Remove the valve core to deflate the tyre.



3. Remove the tread and ensure that the extractor forceps is inserted into the tyre at the yellow position shown below and turn the rim clockwise.
4. To remove the sensor, remove the screw using a T6 TORX screwdriver.



5. Carefully and firmly pull the enclosure straight back off the valve.



6. Cut the rubber bulb and attach the TPMS fitment tool to the valve. Remove the valve from the rim by pulling through the rim, or simply pull through without cutting the bulb.
7. Lift the outer tyre bead over the rim using a tyre tool.

NOTICE

The valve must be positioned just left of the start position to avoid sensor damage. Do not touch the sensor with the tyre tool.

8. Lift the inner tyre bead over the rim using the tyre tool.
9. Remove existing valve stem.

NOTICE

Starting to mount the tyre from the valve location is a wrong fitment. Fixing tool/stem may hit the sensor and damage it. Start from the opposite direction.

15.2.4 Tiretronics Auto Learning

Auto Learn feature in the Tiretronics (TPMS) system automatically identifies and assigns the tyre sensor positions without requiring manual input from the user. Auto learning will be done if it is enabled in CID.

In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer >> My Vehicle >> Exterior >> Tyres >> Auto Learn (Enable/Disable)



In case of tyres location changed from its original location, Automatically tyre swap location shall be identified and pressure and temperature value for respective tyre shall be updated within 10 min of vehicle driving based on environmental condition & vehicle drive condition auto location shall take one or more drive cycle to auto learn.

In case of a new TPMS replaced in the tyre, automatically system shall identify the tyre swapped location and update the warnings and alert for new location.

15.2.5 Tiretronics Manual Learning

Manual Tiretronics learning has to be performed if Auto learn is not enabled in CID.

After a tyre rotation or tiretronics sensor replacement, the receiver must be learnt, else the tiretronics warning lamp indicates a malfunction.

Recommended practice.

Manual learning is the process by which the identities of 4 sensors installed inside the tyres are learnt and programmed in to the memory of the receiver module.

1. Manual learning should be compulsorily performed on any of the following conditions or operations done.
 - Any sensors replaced.
 - If it is observed that the alert indications in the tiretronics in DID are not correlating with respect to their actual position in the vehicle.
2. Once manual learning is initiated, the sensors inside the tyres need to be triggered by leaking the air from each tyre one at a time and should be completed within certain value post to each event for learning all 4 tyres.
3. Do not perform Manual learning process at the same time on two vehicles with in the radius of 20 meter.
4. It is mandatory that manual learning of tyres should follow the sequence of front left tyre position, front right tyre, rear right tyre and rear left tyre.
5. It is required to ensure the tyres have pressure < 36 psi before initiating the manual learning process.
6. Post manual learning, all four tyres should be filled to the tyre pressure value.



It is mandatory that manual learning of tyres should follow the sequence of 'front left tyre position, front right tyre, rear right tyre and rear left tyre'.

Tiretronics Learning Procedure

- Please ensure that the tyre pressure for all four tyres is set to 36 psi before proceeding with the process.
- Turn the ignition ON.
- In Centre Information Display (CID), go to App Drawer>> My Vehicle>> Exteriors >> Tyres >> TPMS Manual Learning (Enable/Disable).



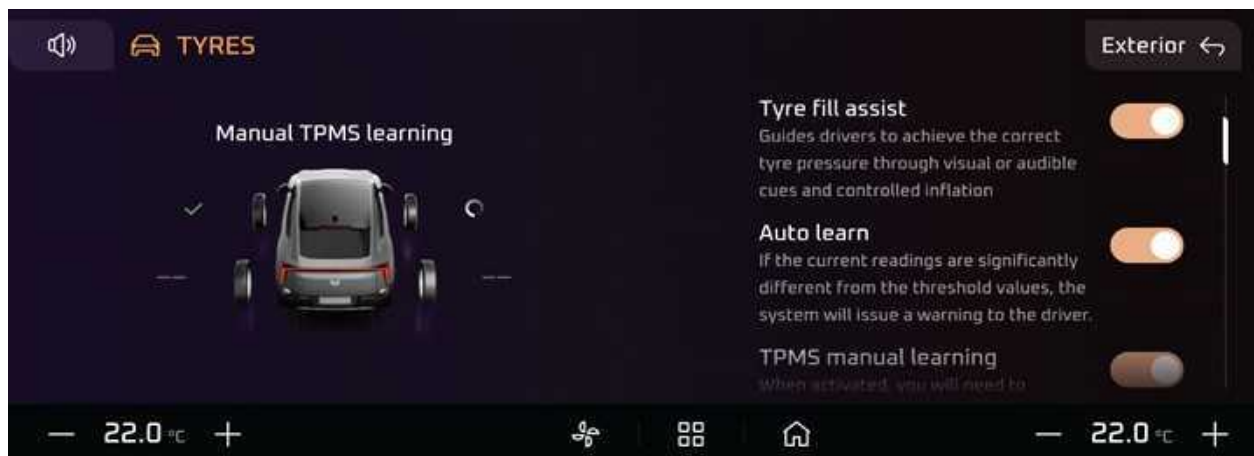
- After enabling the TPMS manual learning, wait until the icon changes to the 'Disable' form.
- Then, observe the DID for the Tiretronics telltale blinking, the vehicle position lamp blink one time and hazard lamps flashing twice along with horn 2 times and the CID screen displaying 'TPMS MANUAL LEARNING'.

The sequence for TPMS manual learning is as follows: Front Left (FL), Front Right (FR), Rear Right (RR), and Rear Left (RL). After all tyres have been learned, perform an ignition reset.

- If problem still persist, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further assistance.

Starting from Front Left Tyre:

Start leaking the air from the front left for 10 to 15 second and stop for 5 second. Repeat until the tyre gets learnt

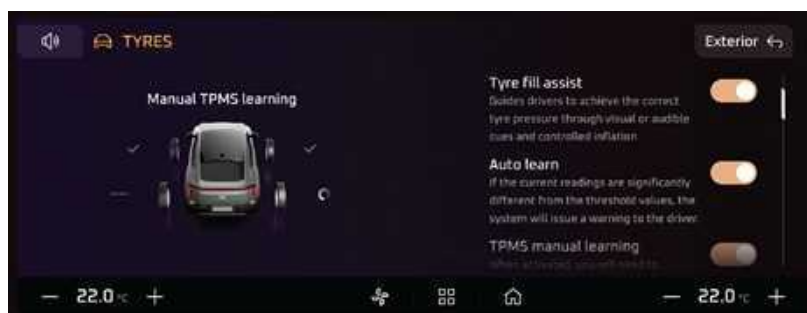


If the front left tyre is learned, vehicle position lamp blink one time and hazard lamps flash once along with horn 1 time and the FL tyre shows learned in the CID screen.

Learning the Front Right Tyre:

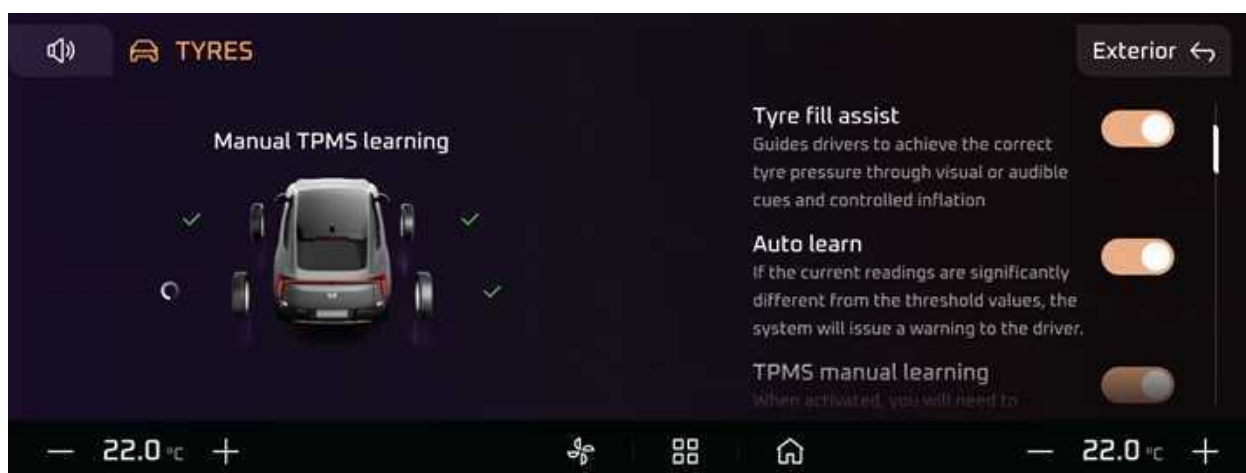
Start leaking the air from the front right for 10 to 15 second and stop for 5 second. Repeat until the tyre gets learnt.

If the front right tyre is learned, vehicle position lamp blink one time and hazard lamps flash once along with horn 1 time and the FR tyre shows learned in the CID screen.



Learning the Rear Right Tyre:

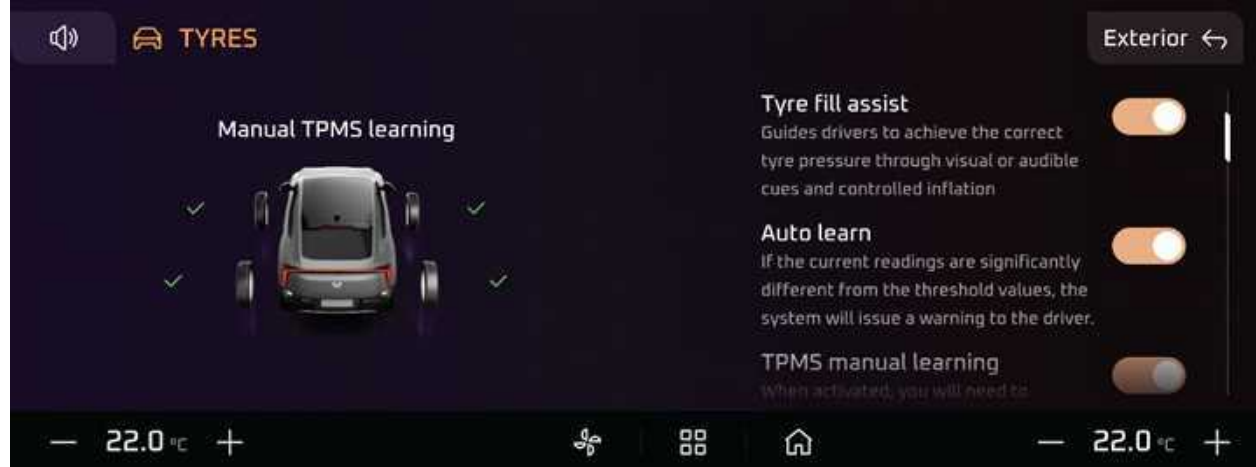
Start leaking the air from the rear right for 10 to 15 second and stop for 5 second. Repeat until the tyre gets learnt.



If the rear right tyre is learned, vehicle position lamp blink one time and hazard lamps flash once along with horn 1 time and the RR tyre shows learned in the CID screen.

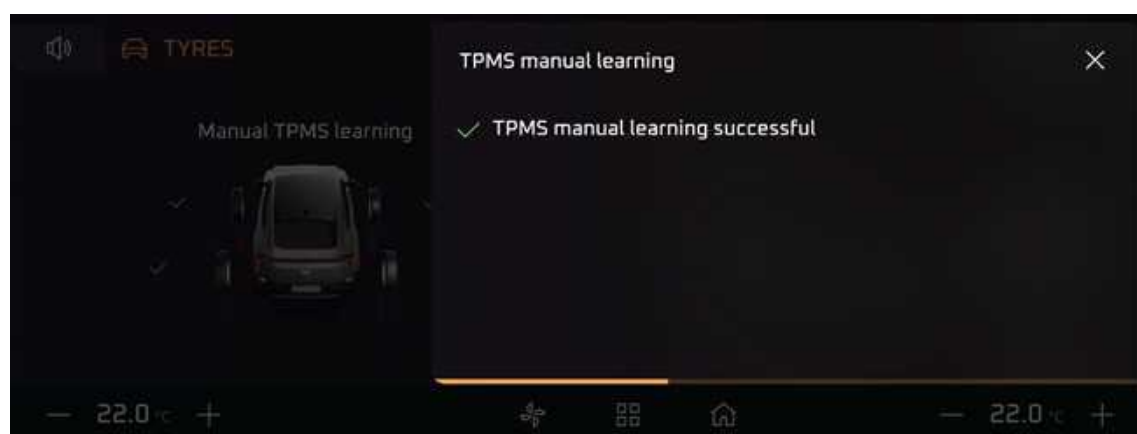
Completing the Learning with Rear Left Tyre:

Start leaking the air from the rear left tyre for 10 to 15 second and stop for 5 second. Repeat until the tyre gets learnt.

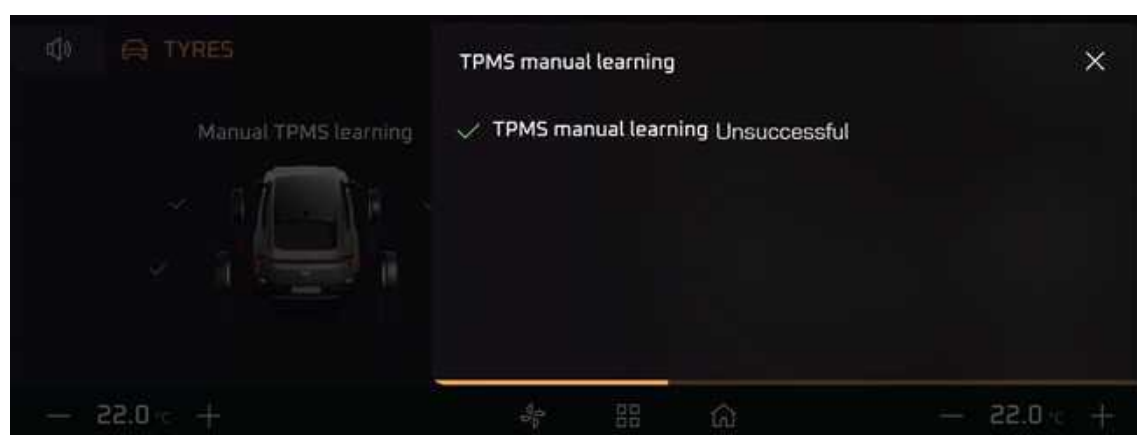


If the rear left tyre is learned, vehicle hazard lamps flash once and the RL tyre shows learned in the CID screen.

If rear left tyre is also learned, vehicle position lamp blink one time and hazard lamps flashing one time along with horn 1 time and all tyres show learned at respective tyre positions and 'TPMS manual learning successful' in the CID screen.



If learning is not successful at any point of time, or at any point of time during the learning process if the learning takes more than 90 seconds of time for each tyre position then the system shall exit the learning mode and displays the 'TPMS manual learning Unsuccessful' screen.



Also the vehicle position lamp blink one time and hazard lamps flashing in four times along with horn 4 times.

15.2.6 Limitations

- Tiretronics monitors only tyre pressure and temperature. It does not monitor conditions such as tyre wear.
- Tiretronics will not be able to detect an instant tyre burst and inform the driver in advance.
- There may be the possibility of getting all the tyre location indicators on the tiretronics display blinking along with the tiretronics telltale, on passing environment area prone to heavy power lines and RF signal. It will come back to normal condition whenever interference gets cleared.

15.2.7 Tiretronics — Points to Remember

- It is recommended to fill the pressure to 36 psi at a digital gauge station only.
- Every 15 days, inflate all the tyres up to 36 psi and inflation should be done at cold condition/ambient temperature.
- Pressure deviation between the Tiretronics display and gauge will depend upon the following factors:
 - Atmospheric pressure

Error in pressure filling gauge (not calibrated)

- Air leakage during inflation/deflation

- Tiretronics measures the absolute pressure of the tyre, not relative pressure (gauge pressure).
- Pressure deviation is defined for 0.5 psi (min) and 3 psi (max).
- If the vehicle battery/fuse is disconnected and reconnected, it will update the pressure after the vehicle is driven or sensor is activated.
- It is mandatory that manual learning should be performed if the vehicle tyres are rotated or any of the tyres sensors are replaced, else the system will give a false alert with respect to false location.
- If more than one tyre needs to be learned, learn all 4 tyres as per manual learning procedure.
- Tiretronics is only a warning or indicating device. Pressure and temperature values displayed by the system is for indication prior to alert purposes only. The tiretronics system should not be used as a measuring device to correlate or calibrate against other systems.
- During winter or in cold conditions, there may be chances of getting a pressure alert with the corresponding tyre location indicator in the display, if the tyre pressure is near the thresholds level. i.e. between 28 psi to 24 psi. However, this alert will get cleared after driving a few kilometer depending upon the climatic condition.

15.3 Indirect Tyre Pressure Monitoring System (ITPMS) (If Equipped)

The Indirect Tyre Monitoring System (ITPMS) is a safety feature designed to help you maintain proper pressure and ensure optimal vehicle performance. Unlike direct tyre pressure monitoring systems, which use sensors in each tyre, the ITPMS estimates tyre pressure by monitoring wheel speed and other vehicle dynamics.

15.3.1 Working Process

Wheel Speed Monitoring

- The ITPMS uses the vehicle's anti-lock braking system (ABS) sensors to monitor the rotational speed of each wheel. If a Tyre's pressure drops significantly, it will affect the wheel's rotation compared to the others.
- The system calculates the difference in wheel speeds to determine if one or more tyres are under-inflated.

Alert Notifications

- If the system detects a significant difference in wheel speeds that may indicate low Tyre pressure, a warning light will illuminate on the dashboard. You will also receive a notification indicating that one or more tyres may require attention.
- It is essential to respond promptly to these alerts by checking the Tyre pressures and inflating them to the recommended levels.

System Calibration

- The ITPMS requires periodic calibration, especially after tyre rotations, replacements, or changes in tyre size.
- Calibration helps ensure accurate monitoring and alert functionality.
- Refer Authorized Mahindra Service center for assistance.

Regular Tyre Maintenance

- The ITPMS is a supplementary system and should not replace regular Tyre inspections. Check Tyre pressure regularly, especially before long trips or during changes in temperature.

Temperature Effects

- Tyre pressure can fluctuate with changes in temperature. It's advisable to check tyre pressures when the tyres are cold (after being parked for a few hours) for the most accurate readings.

Limitations

- The ITPMS may not detect slow leaks or small changes in Tyre pressure. Always maintain routine Tyre maintenance and visually inspect tyres for any visible damage or wear.
- If the warning light remains illuminated after checking and inflating your Tyres to the recommended pressure, there may be a system fault. Consult the vehicle display for additional messages or alerts.
- For persistent issues or if you suspect a malfunction in the ITPMS, consult the vehicle's service manual or contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

The Indirect Tyre Monitoring System is a driver assistance feature designed to enhance safety and vehicle performance. However, it does not replace the need for regular tyre maintenance and inspections. Always drive responsibly and adhere to safety guidelines.

Important Note:

ITPMS

Only the pressure will be intimated to the driver by measuring the speed when the wheels are rotating.

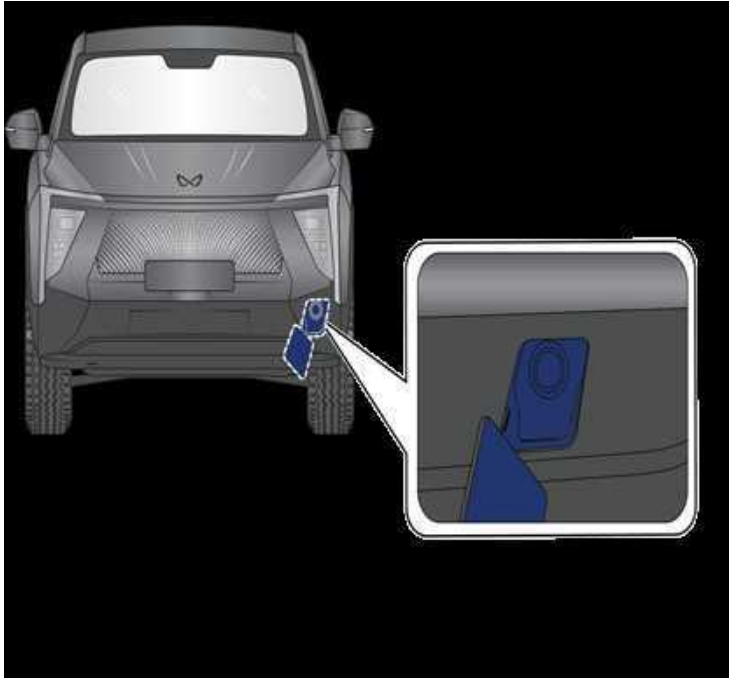
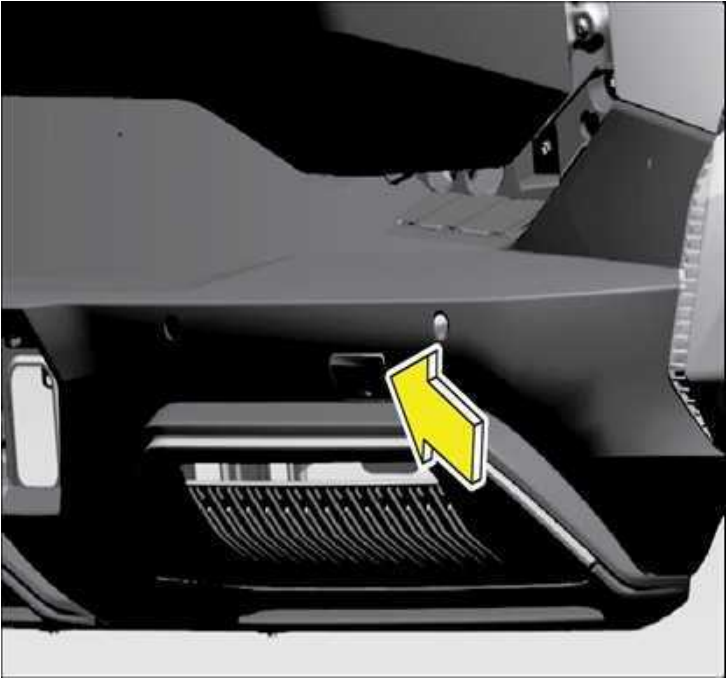
TPMS

Direct TPMS will measure the Tyre pressure using hardware sensors located in each Tyre with a warning in the DID if there is pressure difference.

15.4 Towing

The tow hook is a screw-on type and is included in the toolkit. To use, carefully remove or pry off the tow hook cover on the front or rear bumper using a screwdriver. Screw the tow hook into place and tighten it by turning clockwise. Attach a cable or chain designed specifically for towing vehicles securely to the tow hook.

Towing has to be done only to move the vehicle from the stationary location to the towing vehicle.

Front Tow Hook	Rear Tow Hook
	

Do's
Only Flat bed towing is recommended in this vehicle.

You have to "PUSH — RELEASE — PUSH". Excessive pushing will not move the vehicle.

To ensure the safety of other road users, the vehicle should be pushed at a speed of not more than 5 km/h and for a distance of not more than 50 meter.

Dont's
Don't tow the vehicle with a rope and another vehicle not more than 5 km/h and for a distance of not more than 50 meter.
Avoid using a front lift and tow this vehicle.

NOTICE

- In emergency situation, the vehicle can be moved forward for a minimal distance with Ignition ON in Neutral (N) position.
- You have to "PUSH — RELEASE — PUSH". Excessive pushing will not move the vehicle.
- This is to avoid damage to internal components of the motor.

NOTICE

Any damage arising from improper towing, unauthorized roadside repairs, or disassembly of high-voltage components may not be covered under your warranty. Always follow the towing procedures in this manual and use Mahindra Authorized service centers for any post-accident inspection or repairs. Failure to do so may void warranty coverage for affected vehicle systems, including the high-voltage battery pack and motor component.

15.4.1 Towing Equipment

Only flat bed towing is allowed for XEV 9e. This is the safest and best way of towing.



NOTICE

Any other type of towing process will cause irreversible damage to high value components and will not be covered under warranty.

Procedure to push the vehicle when immobilized

Incase the vehicle gets breakdown in middle of the road, then the vehicle can be pushed minimal distance only incase of emergency. This is to avoid damage to internal components.

Vehicle should be in neutral with ignition ON condition (Drive not enabled).

Continuous pushing of the vehicle is not possible. The vehicle can be smoothly moved in a “PUSH — RELEASE — PUSH” manner.

Regen lamp may glow in DID while pushing the vehicle.

NOTICE

Compared to conventional diesel/petrol engine vehicle, the force required to push this vehicle would be high and vehicle movement would be very slow.

15.4.2 Emergency Assistance

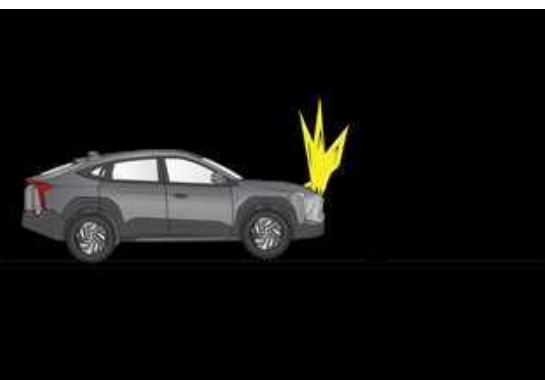
In case of emergencies, driver/customer can follow the below steps to connect with our Emergency assistance service either from the vehicle or through mobile app.

Emergency Assistance from Vehicle

e-Call# :

e-Call is initiated when a valid crash event is registered. Airbags may or may not be deployed based on the severity and direction of the event. For more details on airbags, refer to the safety section.

In an unfortunate event of your vehicle meeting with an accident, triggering the airbags, your vehicle will initiate the following actions -

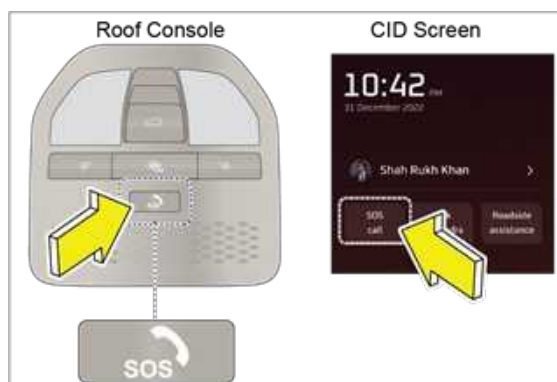


NOTICE

* [108] number is the default option. This number can be changed based on your preference/location. Contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

SOS call from vehicle

For SOS call, the driver can either operate the switch located in the overhead console near the interior rear-view mirror or through CID.



Precautions in the Event of a Fire

If your vehicle is on fire while driving on the road, then follow the below points:

- Immediately bring the vehicle to a stop on the side of the road and turn off the ignition.
- As soon as you can, exit the vehicle. You should also help the other passengers to exit the vehicle securely. In addition, you can unlock all the windows and doors before turning off the Ignition.
- Move yourself away from the flaming vehicle. A vehicle could explode because it carries High Voltage Battery Pack. Keep distance from the flaming vehicle accordingly. Additionally, if at all possible, warn approaching vehicles of the hazard.
- If the fire is small and slow, use a fire extinguisher in ABC type. If it is impossible to extinguish the fire in the early stage, Keep a safe distance from the vehicle and immediately call the fire service. Also, inform them that an electric vehicle is involved.
- Never open the hood or boot of a burning vehicle to try and put out the fire. If you attempt to open the boot or bonnet when there is a fire in the motor compartment or underneath the vehicle, the flames may flare up and cause burns. Immediately contact the fire service department.
- Never approach a burning vehicle to collect personal items. If you don't keep a safe distance from a burning vehicle, an explosion could hurt you since toxic vapours from the burning vehicle are harmful.
- You can call the Authorized Mahindra Service Center once the fire has been extinguished. To help you move the damaged vehicle, describe the situation and extent of the damage to the service centre or Me4U.

Precautions in the Event of an Accident

- Make sure the vehicle is in park position "P", the parking brake is engaged, and the Ignition is off.
- Do not attempt to restart or move the vehicle if there is visible damage, smoke, or an unusual smell.
- If any orange-colored cables (High voltage Cables) on the vehicle are visible, in order to prevent electric shock or even death, do not make any contact with any cable.
- Mahindra is not responsible for any damage, injuries, or liabilities resulting from failure to follow these safety precautions.
- If you notice any coolant leaks and damage in refrigerant lines, do not drive the vehicle and contact Me4U.
- If your vehicle is being recovered by a Road Side Assistance (RSA), please contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for further guidance.
- If water enters inside the vehicle or fully submerged in water, do not drive the vehicle. Contact RSA / Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately. Never touch the orange-colored cables because an electric shock may occur, causing injury or death.



If your vehicle becomes submerged underwater, avoid trying to open the doors immediately due to the water pressure.

Be mindful of potential electric shock risks. Avoid touching any exposed electrical components or wiring while exiting the vehicle. Contact emergency services for assistance as soon as possible.

Precautions while driving the vehicle in water-logged and/ or flooded area



Never attempt to start the vehicle.

- *Never drive through water when it flows above the bottom portion of the bumper or above the tyre center line.*
- *The water surface should not be higher than the lower edge of the underbody.*
- *High voltage battery and electrical/electronics components will get damaged internally if attempts are made to cross through deep water.*
- *Wet brake discs have a lower coefficient of friction resulting in reduced braking efficiency. Tap the brake pedal while driving to remove the moisture in brake disc surface.*
- *You must slow down while driving through shallow water. Speeding may cause water to splash onto the windshield, obstructing your vision. In extreme conditions, you may get a water wedge formation between the road and tyre causing loss of control in the vehicle.*

15.4.3 Contacting Mahindra Road Side Assistance

MAHINDRA Assistance (RSA) program is a 24 x 7, 365 days, emergency support service provided in the event your vehicle is immobilized due to mechanical/ electrical fault or collision, the vehicle may not be in a safely operable/ drivable condition. In such a scenario the RSA will provide towing services. The RSA service is complimentary during the warranty period and subscription based post warranty.

The Roadside Assistance services are provided by a third party business partner. Calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance number will be answered by trained RSA service representatives.

The Roadside assistance is covered initially for **3 years** from the date of sale.

Contact No. : 18002667070

Based on the information provided, the RSA service representative will determine the type of help required.

- 1. Dealer Locator Service** - RSA will provide the address and contact details of the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- 2. Dispatch Service** - A service provider will be dispatched to the location of your vehicle for assistance.
- 3. On-site Assistance including Towing** - On-site assistance such as flat tyre change, dead battery will be provided at the location. Customer need to pay for tyre repair charges. If on-site assistance is unable to make the vehicle operable, towing services will be called in.
- 4. Towing Services** -In the event of a mechanical breakdown or an accident, RSA will organize to tow the vehicle to the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- 5. Key Lost/Key Lock-out** - The RSA will deliver a duplicate key from the residence of the user from the same city.
- 6. Alternate transportation/accommodation** - In the event of trip interruption, RSA will assist in organizing for Taxi/ alternate transportation/Ticket and/or accommodation. Taxi /transport is free up to 50 km from the breakdown site, beyond which the user/customer need to pay to the provider.

NOTICE

RSA can be accessed via the ME4U app, mobile phone, RSA toll-free number, and the Center Information Display (CID).

15.5 Changing a Flat Tyre

In case of a flat tyre during driving, reduce your speed gradually, keeping a straight line. Move cautiously off the road to a safe place well away from traffic. Park on a level spot with firm ground. Stop the vehicle and turn ON your hazard warning flashers.

Firmly apply the parking brake. Have everyone come out of the vehicle on the side away from traffic.



A flat tyre significantly reduces traction and stability, increasing the risk of losing control of the vehicle and causing an accident.

Driving on a flat tyre can pose serious safety risks to you and other road users, as it increases the likelihood of accidents and breakdowns.

The tyre can become completely shredded, making it impossible to repair and requiring a full replacement and the rim to make direct contact with the road, leading to costly damage.



Never stop your vehicle in a traffic lane to change a tyre. You could be hit by an oncoming vehicle. Keep driving until you reach a safe location. If you cannot reach a safe area, turn on the hazard lights, remain inside the vehicle with seat belts fastened, and call roadside assistance.

Lifting a vehicle to change a tyre or perform maintenance is very dangerous if you do not have the requisite tools, safety equipment and training. The jack provided along with the vehicle is to be used only for changing a spare tyre. It is never to be used to perform any other maintenance or repair on the vehicle.

Using a vehicle jack safely during an emergency requires careful attention to several precautionary measures. Here are some important steps to follow:

Ensure the vehicle is on a flat, stable surface to prevent it from rolling or shifting. Avoid soft or uneven ground.

Engage the Parking Brake.

Turn on the Hazard lamps.

Place wheel chocks or large rocks behind and in front of the wheels.

Place the jack under the designated jack points.

Carefully raise the vehicle by turning the jack handle slowly and steadily. Ensure the vehicle remains stable throughout the process.

Never get under the vehicle while it is supported only by the jack.



Never place any part of your body under any portion of the vehicle when it is supported only by the jack. You could be crushed by the vehicle if it falls off a jack. Keep bystanders away from the vehicle.

Find level, solid ground that is clear of oncoming traffic. If you cannot find a safe place to stop, it is better to drive on a flat tyre and damage the rim than it is to risk being hit by oncoming traffic. After changing a flat tyre, never store the tyre or other equipment in the passenger compartment of the vehicle. This loose equipment could strike an occupant in the event of a sudden stop or collision. Store all of these items in the proper place.



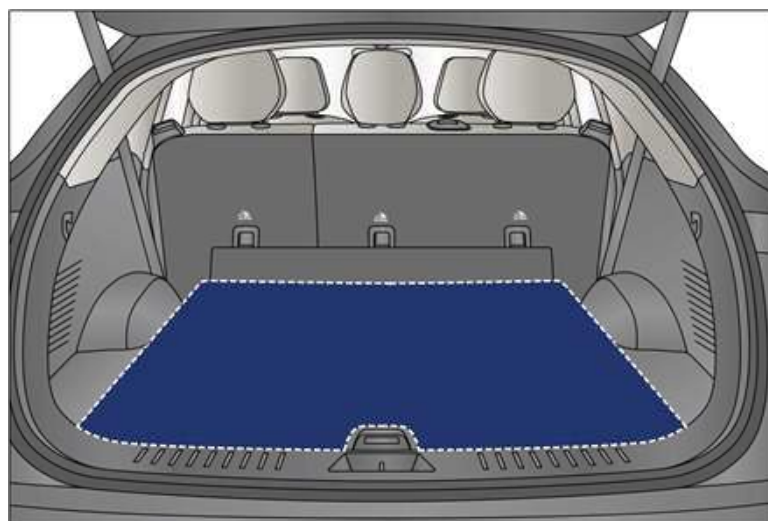
The spare wheel is only for emergency situations, speed limit of 80 km/h. Never use it for normal driving. After installing the spare wheel, take your vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center or a tyre - specialised shop to repair/replace with specified tyre for the vehicle.

With a temporary tyre installed, a vehicle's handling may be different, requiring careful driving until a full-sized tyre is installed.

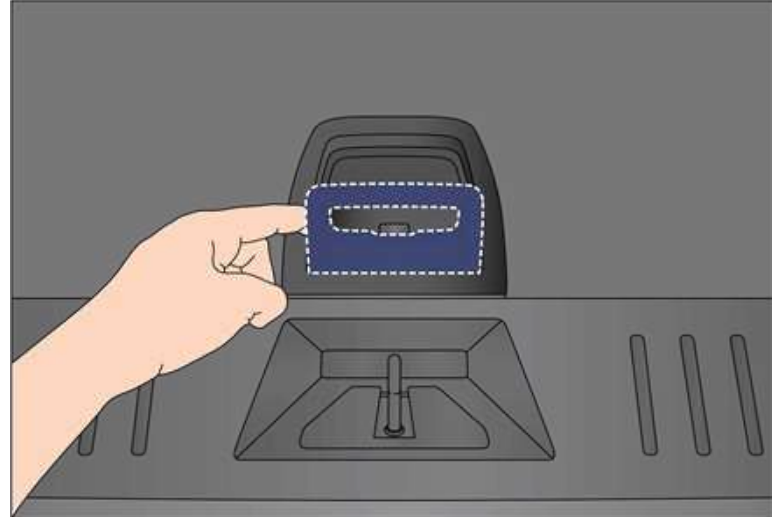
The following sections outline the procedure for changing a flat tyre.

15.5.1 Spare Wheel and Tool Kit Location

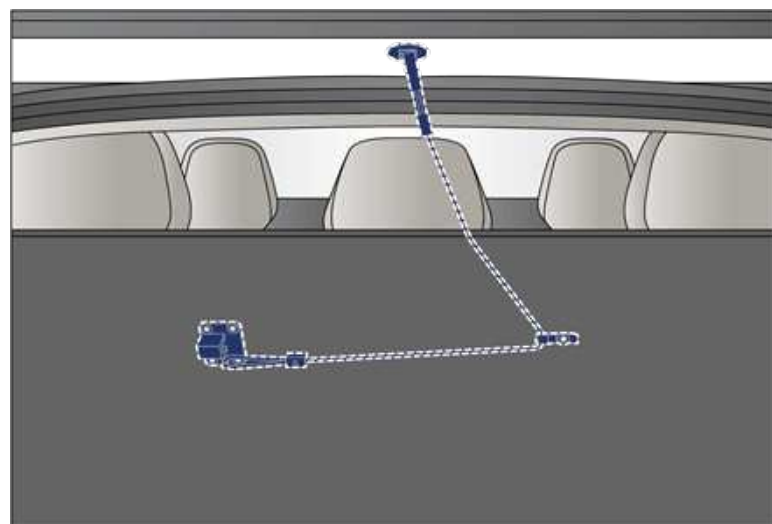
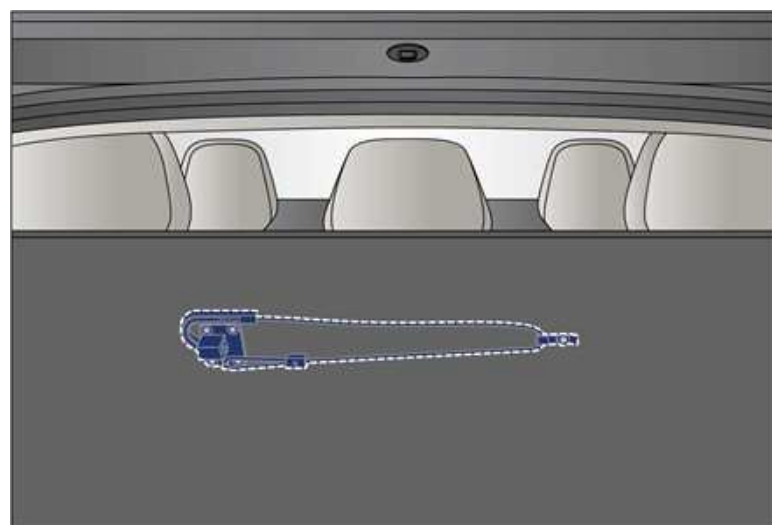
The spare wheel, toolkit organizer, warning triangle, and charger are located beneath the trunk lid.



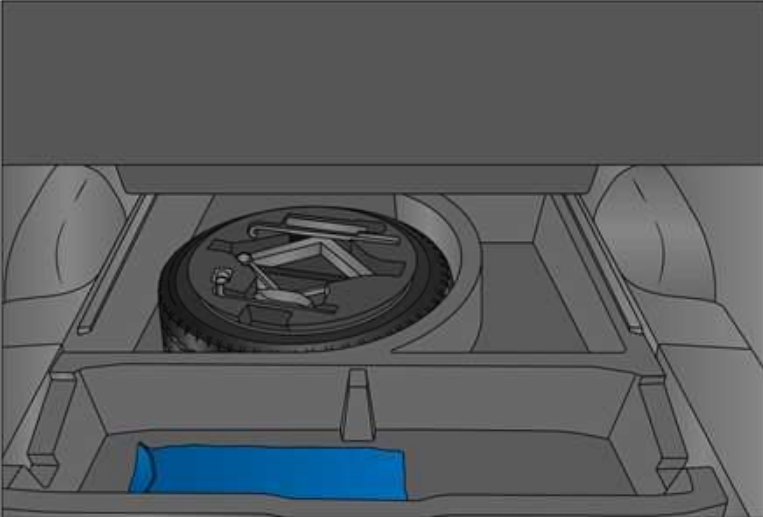
Lift the trunk lid as shown in the image.



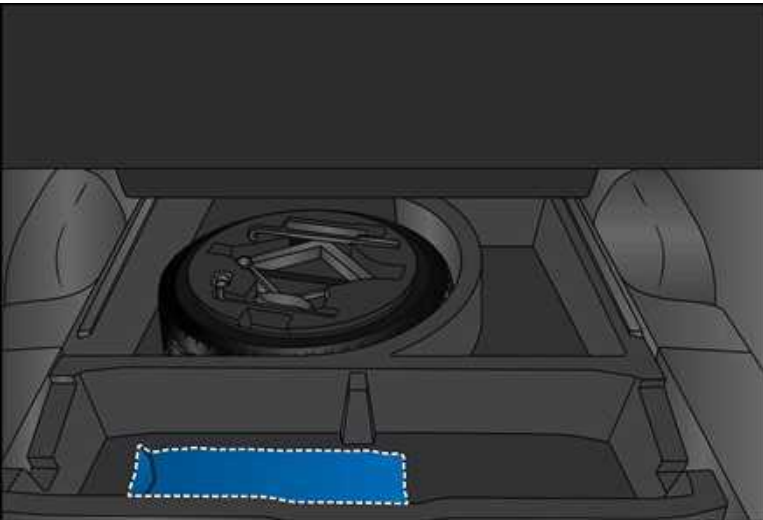
Lift the trunk lid, retrieve the rope located underneath, and securely place it on the roof extension panel as illustrated in the picture.



Afterwards, the spare wheel, toolkit organizer, warning triangle, and charger can be taken out from their storage location, and use them as needed.



15.5.2 Warning Triangle



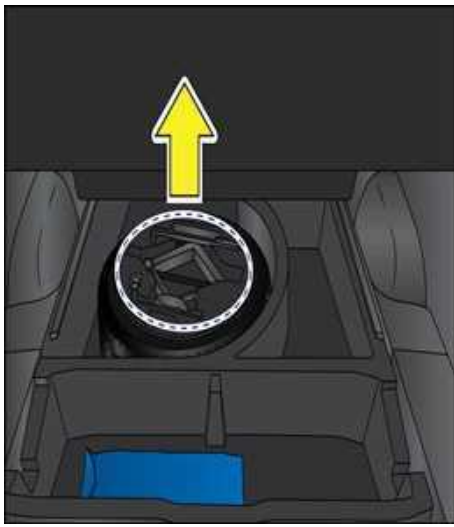
- The warning triangle is a necessary device for your safety.
- It is placed in the luggage compartment below the luggage floor lid.
- When you pull over your breaking down vehicle to a safe place, set up a warning triangle behind your vehicle. (Daytime: 100 meter behind, Night: 200 meter behind).

When the Vehicle has a Serious Problem during Driving

- Turn on the hazard flasher and move the vehicle out of traffic to a safe place. Set up the warning triangle behind your vehicle (Daytime: 100 meter, Night: 200 meter) to warn other vehicles.
- Have all passengers get out of the vehicle and stay away from the traffic. When your safety is secured, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for your emergency service.

15.5.3 Tool Kit Removal

- Refer to the ‘Spare Wheel and Tool Kit Location’ section for the procedure to remove the trunk lid.
- Lift and take out the tool kit organiser from the spare wheel.



The following tools are available in the toolkit organizer:

A	Jack
B	Jack Operating Lever
C	Spanner
D	Tow Bar
E	Stud
F	Screwdriver (+ and -)
G	Wheel Spanner

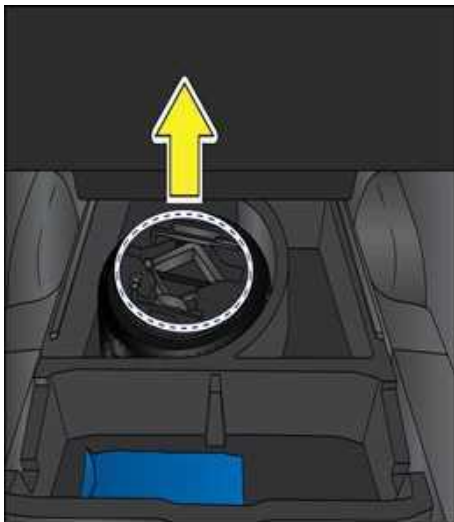
15.5.4 Spare Wheel Removal

Refer to the 'Spare Wheel and Tool Kit Location' section for the procedure to remove the trunk lid.

The spare wheel is mounted below the trunk lid at the rear end of the vehicle.

- Take out the tool kit (**A**) from the tool kit organiser (Refer Tool kit removal procedure).

A



B



- Loosen the Lock nut from the Spare wheel (**B**).
- Lift the spare wheel upwards from inner side to vertical position and take it out.



The spare wheel is only for emergency situations, speed limit of 80 km/h. Never use it for normal driving. After installing the spare wheel, take your vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center to repair/replace with specified tyre for the vehicle.

Repair or replacement from a non-authorized workshop shall be undertaken at sole risk of the customer and Mahindra, its Directors, Key Managerial Persons and Officers shall not be liable for any defect or damage due to such repair or replacement by a non-authorized workshop.



CAUTION

- When reinstalling the spare tyre, be sure to securely lock it with lock nut.
- While your vehicle is being raised up with a jack, avoid any impact on your vehicle. Otherwise, you may get injured.
- When taking out the spare tyre, be careful not to damage the body of your vehicle.

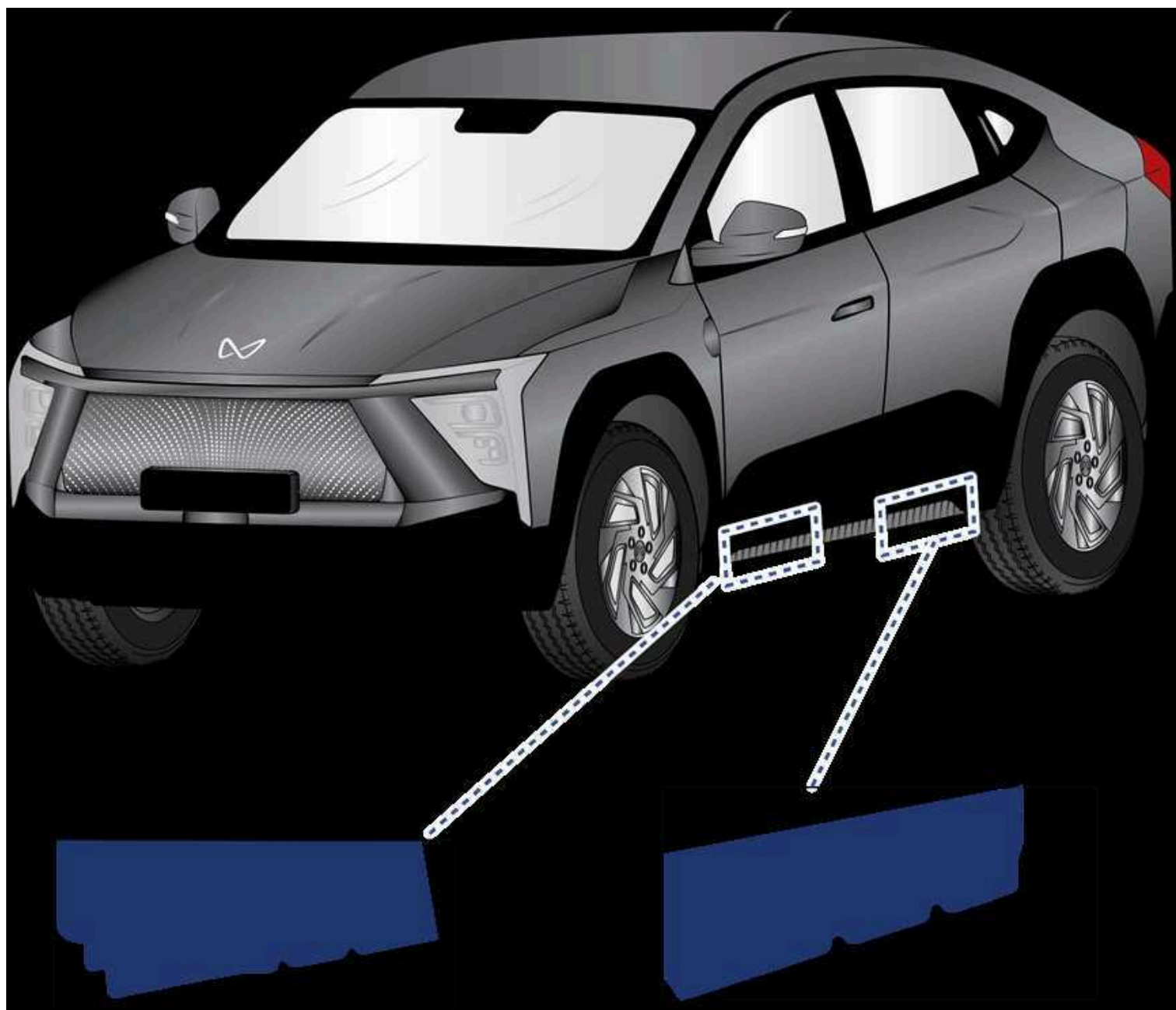
NOTICE

trunk lid to be fitted always at the lower position when removes and refits again.

15.5.5 Jack Points

Refer to the 'Spare Wheel and Tool Kit Location' section for the procedure to remove the floor mat.

- The jack is located in the toolkit organizer above the spare wheel.
- Take the jack from the organizer and use it as needed.



Jack up point - Screw jack can be placed in between the two grooves located on the side sill just behind the front wheels for **front jack up** and in between the two grooves located on the side sill just in front of the rear wheels for **rear jack up**.

WARNING

- Risks associated with incorrectly jacking the vehicle include potential damage to the vehicle's underbody components.
- Incorrect jacking can also cause the vehicle to become unstable, increasing the risk of it falling off the jack, which poses serious safety hazards to anyone working around or under the vehicle.
- Additionally, improper jacking can compromise the vehicle's alignment and suspension systems, affecting its overall performance and safety.

CAUTION

Make sure to instal the jack so that its upper plate is correctly seated under the vehicle's positions marked in the figure for the flat tyre side.

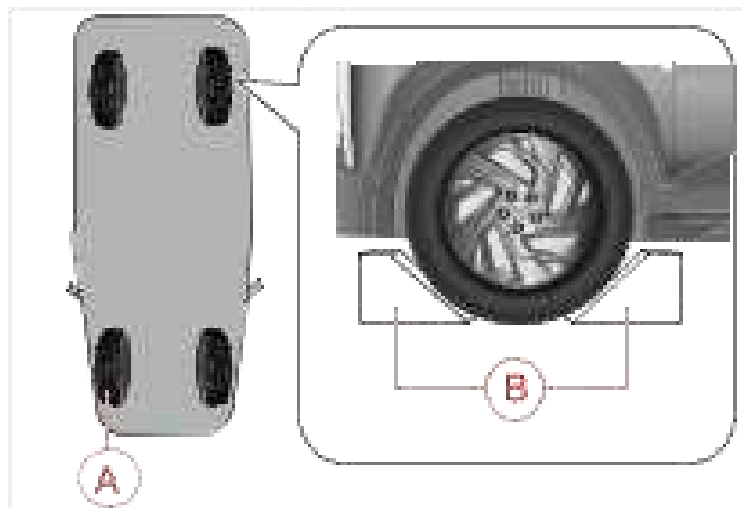
WARNING

Do not place the jack under the Battery box area.

15.5.6 Jacking Usage

Position the jack at the correct jacking point. Make sure the jack is positioned on a level and solid ground. Ensure no one is in the vehicle.

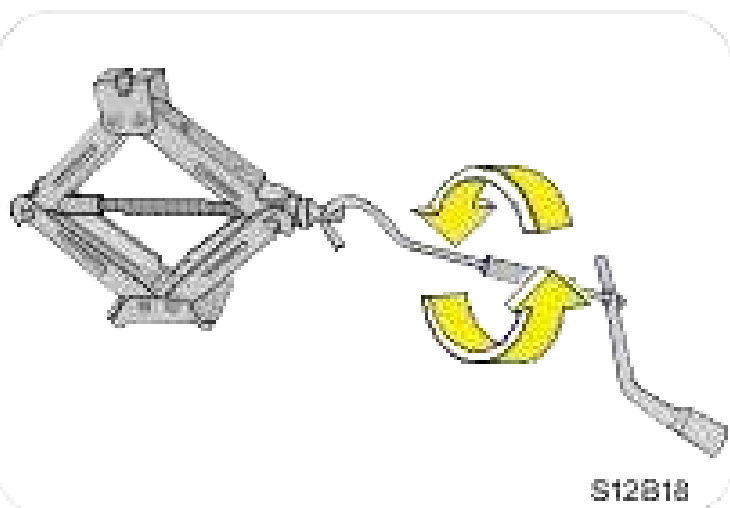
Block the wheel diagonally opposite the flat tyre to keep the vehicle from rolling when it is jacked up. When blocking the wheel, place a wheel block in front of one of the front wheels or behind one of the rear wheels.



A : Flat Tyre

B : Chock Blocks

To raise the vehicle, insert the jack handle end along with the wheel spanner into the jack and turn it clockwise with the jack handle. As the jack touches the vehicle and begins to lift, check that it is properly positioned. Raise it high enough so that the spare tyre can be installed. Remember, you will need more ground clearance when putting on the spare tyre than when removing the flat tyre.



CAUTION

Make sure to set the jack properly in the jacking point. Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned jack will damage the underbody of the vehicle or may allow the vehicle to fall off the jack and cause personal injury.

- Use the jack only for lifting your vehicle during wheel changing.
- Do not raise the jack with someone in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any objects on top or underneath the jack.
- Raise the vehicle only high enough to remove and change the wheel.
- Usable extended height of jack is up to the yellow line/mark provided in the jack. Do not raise the jack above the yellow line.
- Follow jacking instructions.
- Do not start or run the vehicle while your vehicle is supported by the jack.

WARNING

Never get under the vehicle when the vehicle is supported by the jack alone.

WARNING

Always place the jack on the designated jacking positions on the vehicle and Never on the HV battery area, bumpers or any other part of the vehicle for jacking support.

If there is any damages happen in underbody (HV Battery) area, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

15.5.7 Wheel Bolt Loosening

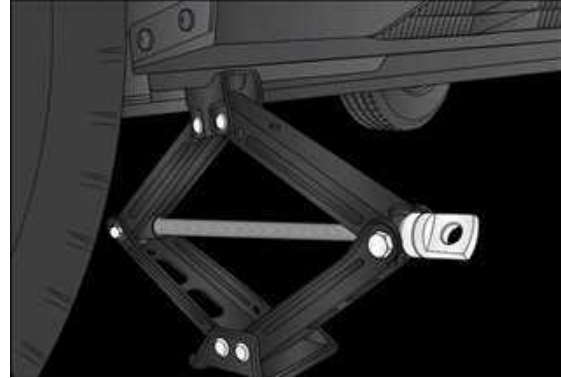
Wheel cap Removal (if equipped): Please insert the screw driver given in the tool kit near the lugs of the wheel cap and pry the cap away from the wheel.

CAUTION

Do not try to pry off the wheel cap by hand alone. Take due care in handling the wheel cap to avoid unexpected personal injury.

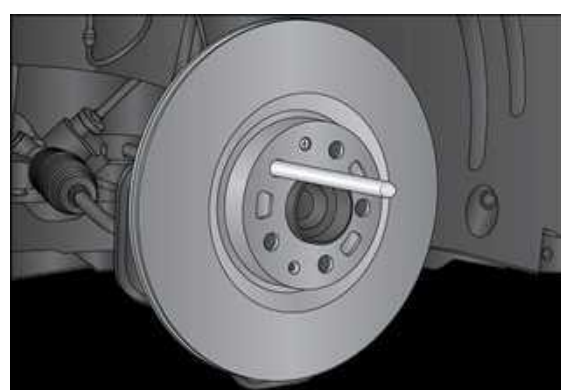


Always loosen the wheel bolts before raising the vehicle. Turn the wheel bolts counter clockwise to loosen as per the sequence shown. To get maximum leverage, fit the spanner to the bolt, so that the handle is on the left side.

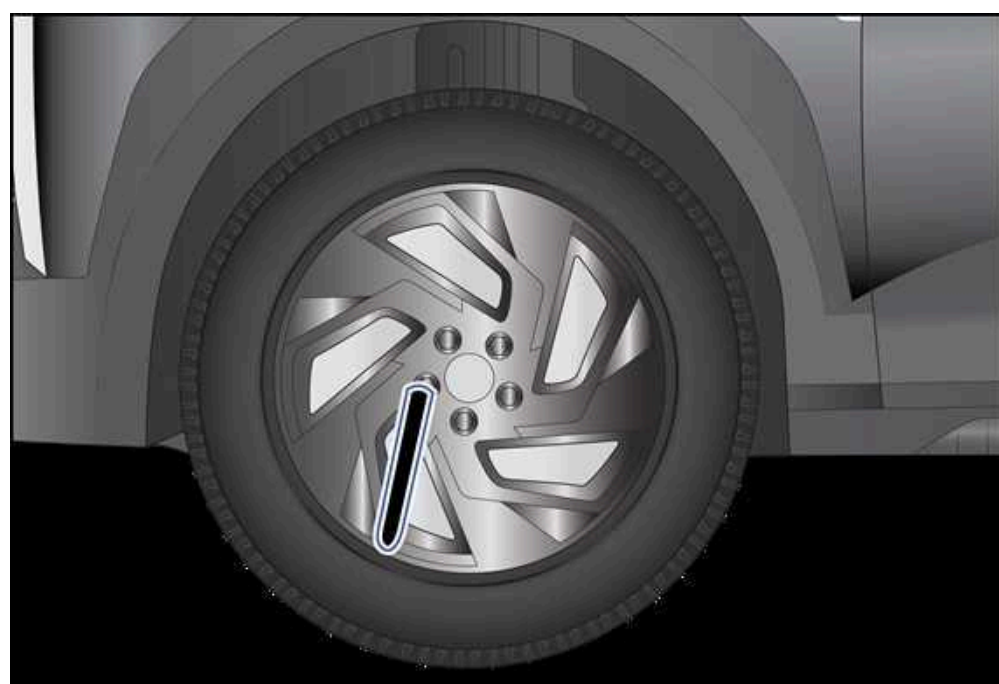


- Lift the vehicle using the jack.
- Once the bolts are loosened, remove all bolts completely from the wheel assembly to allow for easier removal of the wheel.

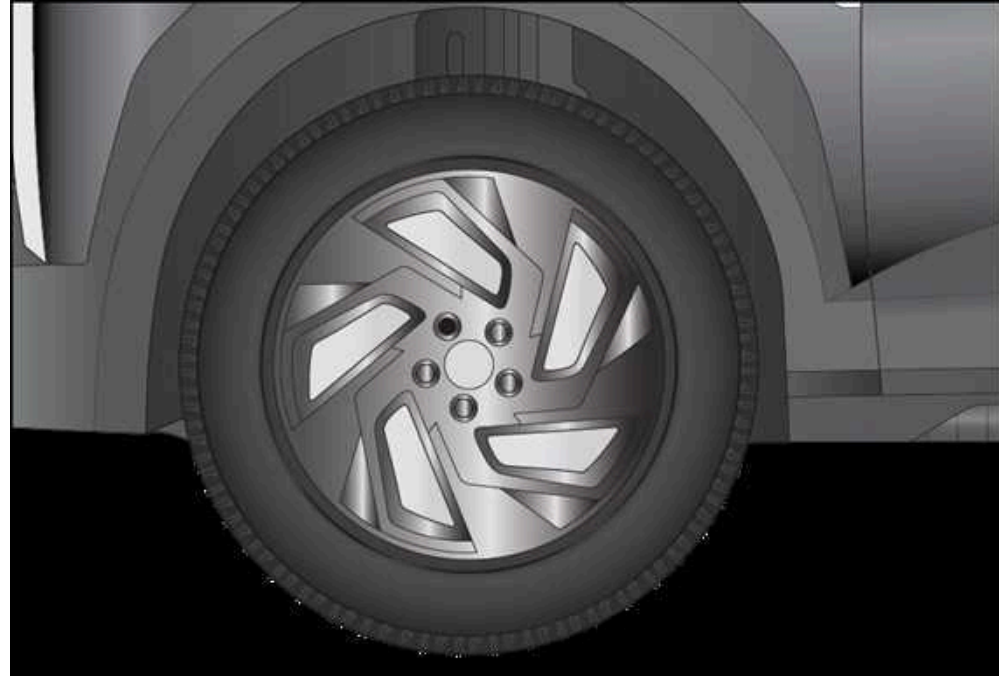
Wheel Fixing



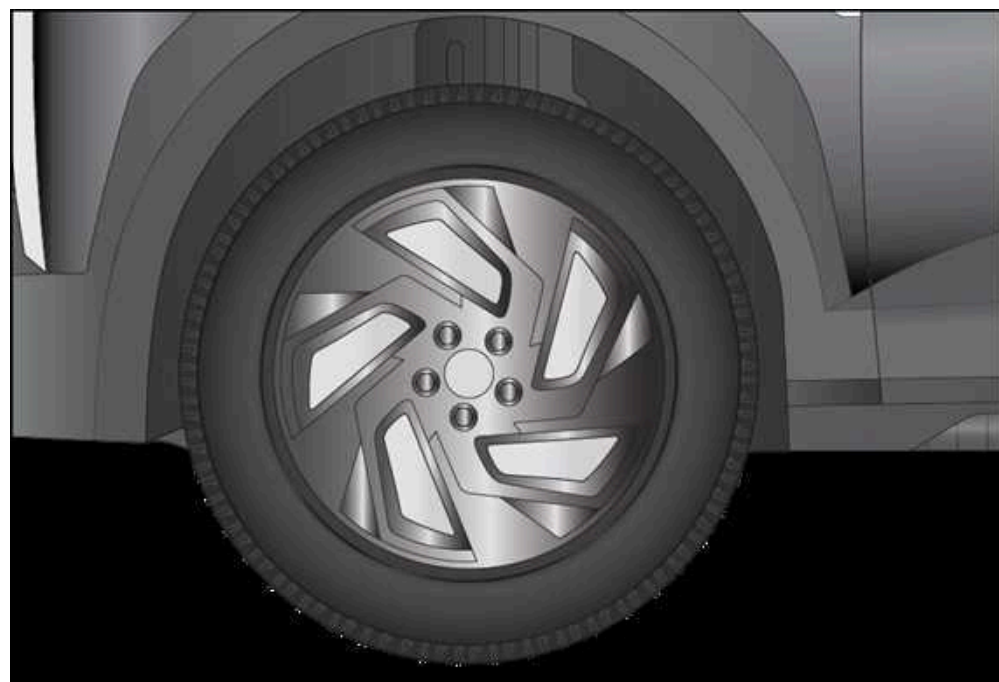
- The stud needs to be installed in the designated hole.
- The stud is available in the toolkit.
- The stud acts as a guide to locate the wheel. This practice simplifies alignment, it also reduces the load/efforts while fitment.



- Once the tyre is positioned, assemble the remaining bolts, leaving the stud hole empty. Hand-tighten all the bolts without using a spanner.



- As the final step, remove the stud, replace it with a bolt, and securely tighten all bolts.



- In the jacked up condition, do not torque tighten the wheel bolts.
- Grab the spanner near the end of the handle and push down on the handle. Be careful that the spanner does not slip off the bolt. Do not remove the bolts, but loosen them by one or two turns.



CAUTION

Do not apply force with your legs (or stand) on the wheel spanner while loosening/tightening the wheel bolts.

Grab the spanner near the end of the handle and push down on the handle. Be careful that the spanner does not slip off the bolt. Do not remove the bolts, but loosen them by one or two turns.

Do not lift alloy rims with aero bezels during handling. Lifting by the bezels may cause damage to the aero components and compromise the integrity of the wheel.



WARNING

Never use oil or grease on the bolts. Doing so may lead to over tightening of the bolts, wheel spanner slip, damage the bolts and also may cause personal injuries. Also, bolts may loosen and the wheels may fall off, which could cause a serious accident. If there is oil or grease on any bolt, clean before installing.



WARNING

Improperly or loosely tightened wheel bolts are dangerous. The wheel could wobble or come off. This could result in loss of vehicle control and cause a serious accident. Always make sure all the wheel bolts are properly/securely tightened to the specified torque.

When lowering the vehicle, make sure all portions of your body are clear off the vehicle as it is lowered to the ground. Have the wheel bolts tightened with the torque spanner to 140 Nm, as soon as possible after changing wheels.

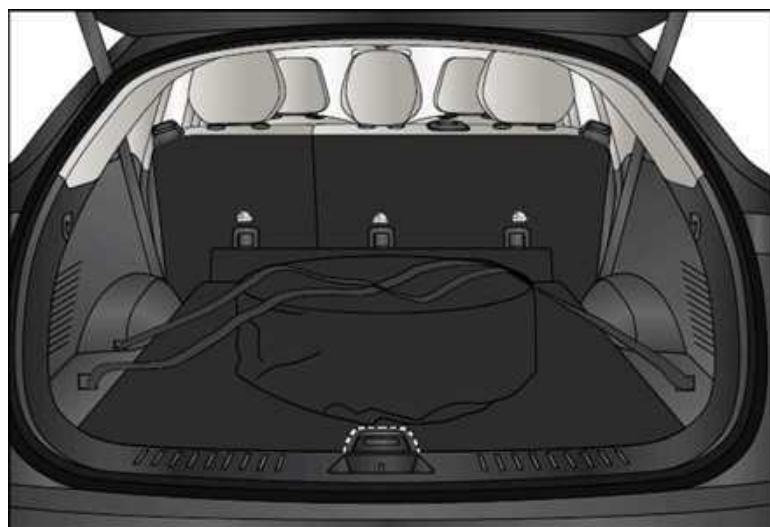


If you have rotated, repaired, changed your tyres or changed the wheel rims, check the wheel bolts are still tight after driving about 1 000 km (Torque 140 Nm).

Put the wheel cap (if equipped) into position aligning the nozzle on the wheel to the nozzle clearance on the wheel cover. Tap it firmly on the sides with your hand to snap it into place.

Check the air pressure of the replaced tyre. If the pressure is lower than recommended, drive slowly to the nearest service station and inflate to the correct pressure. If it is too high, adjust it until it is correct. Always reinstall the valve cap after checking or adjusting tyre pressure. If the cap is not replaced, dirt and moisture could get into the valve core and cause air leakage. If you lose a valve cap, buy another and instal it as soon as possible.

15.5.8 Restore the Tools, Jack and Flat Tyre Securely



Mount the flat tyre to the luggage compartment using the vinyl cover and straps as shown in the image.

Restore the tools and jack back to their respective locations.



Wheel balancing is recommended after tyre puncture rework.

16 Maintenance

16.1 General Owner's Information

Your vehicle is designed for minimal maintenance with extended service intervals, saving you time and money. However, regular maintenance and daily care remain essential to ensure smooth, safe, and economical operation. It is the owner's responsibility to ensure all specified maintenance, including general service, is completed. The new vehicle limited warranty requires proper maintenance and care must be ensured. Refer Warranty and Service Information Guide for complete warranty information.

Where to go for service?

Mahindra technicians are highly trained specialists who stay updated with the latest service information through technical bulletins, service tips, and Authorized Mahindra Service Center training programs. They gain expertise on Mahindra vehicles through extensive training before servicing your vehicle, ensuring professional care and precision.

You can trust that your Authorized Mahindra Service Center department is dedicated to meeting your vehicle's maintenance needs with reliability, efficiency, and cost-effectiveness. Any servicing, maintenance, or repairs related to the high-voltage battery, motor, or electrical components must be conducted exclusively at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center. Unauthorized repairs or service by non-Mahindra technicians will void the vehicle's warranty.

Get the most from your vehicle with routine maintenance: Routine maintenance is key to ensuring your vehicle delivers the performance, reliability, longevity, and resale value you expect. That's why we've created this Maintenance Section, to guide you on the necessary services and their recommended intervals. By keeping your vehicle in top condition, you can avoid major repairs and expenses down the road.

Here are a few tips to help you get started with routine maintenance:

- **Familiarize Yourself:** Take time to read your Owner's Manual to understand your vehicle better.
- **Review the Maintenance Section:** Go through this section to learn about the required services and schedules.
- **Keep Records:** Use this manual to log scheduled maintenance in the Warranty and Service Information Guide.
- **Consult Experts:** Rely on your Authorized Mahindra Service Center for all your vehicle's maintenance and service needs.

Suggestions for Obtaining Service for your Vehicle

Prepare for the Appointment: If you need warranty work done, ensure you have the necessary documents with you. Keep in mind that not all services may be covered under the warranty. Discuss any additional charges with the service manager beforehand. It's also a good idea to maintain a log of your vehicle's service history for future reference.

Prepare a List: Prepare a written list of any problems with your vehicle or specific work you want done. If your vehicle has been involved in an accident or has had work done that isn't recorded in your maintenance log, inform the Service Adviser or Relationship Manager about it.

Be Reasonable with Requests: If your list includes several items and you need your vehicle back by the end of the day, discuss your priorities with the Service Adviser or Relationship Manager. Organize the list by importance to ensure the most critical issues are addressed first.

Need Assistance? : It is recommended to first discuss any concerns with the Service Manager at your Authorized Mahindra Service Center. Most issues can be resolved through this process. If you are still not satisfied, escalate the matter to the General Manager or the Authorized Mahindra Service Center owner.

If an Authorized Mahindra Service Center is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact any Mahindra Customer Care Executive. They would need the following information:

Owner's name and address, owner's telephone number (home and office), Authorized Mahindra Service Center name, Vehicle Identification Number (VIN), vehicle delivery date and mileage.

Warranty Information: Read the Warranty Information provided in the "Warranty and Service Information Guide" to understand the terms and provisions of Mahindra warranties for your vehicle. Mahindra genuine parts, fluids, lubricants, and accessories are available at any Authorized Mahindra Service Center, and they will help ensure your vehicle continues to perform at its best.

Protect your Warranty: Routine maintenance is essential not only for keeping your vehicle performing as intended but also for protecting your warranty. Failure to follow the scheduled maintenance outlined in the Warranty and Service Information Guide may void warranty coverage for parts affected by insufficient upkeep. It is crucial to keep detailed records of all maintenance performed. Please note that damage or failures resulting from neglect or improper maintenance are not covered under warranty.

Keeping maintenance records is easy with the 'Warranty and Service Information Guide'.

Keeping a record of your vehicle's maintenance is essential. To make this easier, scheduled maintenance coupons are provided in the service coupon booklet. Each time your vehicle undergoes scheduled maintenance, present this booklet to have the work certified. Be sure to record the service date and mileage at the time of service. This simplifies record-keeping and ensures that, if your vehicle requires warranty coverage, you have the necessary documentation to demonstrate proper maintenance.

Oils, Fluids and Flushing: In many cases, fluid discoloration is a normal operating characteristic by itself, and does not necessarily indicate a concern or that the fluid needs to be changed. However, discolored fluids that also show signs of overheating and/or foreign material contamination should be inspected immediately by a qualified expert such as the factory trained technicians at your Authorized Mahindra Service Center. Your vehicle's oils and fluids should be changed at the specified intervals or in conjunction with a repair. Contaminated brake fluid can severely compromise braking performance, leading to increased stopping distances or brake failure. If the brake fluid appears cloudy, contains particles, or has an unusual odor, do not drive the vehicle. Have the brake system inspected and serviced by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

Chemicals and Additives: Non-Mahindra approved chemicals or additives are not necessary for factory-recommended maintenance. In fact, Mahindra advises against using such products unless they are specifically recommended by Mahindra for a particular application.

Your vehicle is a highly sophisticated machine equipped with complex performance systems, each designed to meet specific manufacturer specifications and features. For accurate diagnosis and proper repairs, it's essential to rely on your Authorized Mahindra Service Center, who is trained to handle your vehicle's unique requirements. All software updates must be conducted using Mahindra-authorized updates only. Installation of third-party software or unauthorized modifications to the vehicle's control units may cause malfunctions and will void the warranty.

When planning your maintenance services, consider your Authorized Mahindra Service Center for all your vehicle's needs.

Get the most from your Service and Maintenance visits: Servicing your vehicle at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center offers numerous benefits, ensuring quality maintenance and adding value to your vehicle. Therefore, it is strongly recommended to have your vehicle serviced exclusively at a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Maintenance Interval: Mahindra's recommended maintenance intervals are based on thorough engineering tests to determine the optimal mileage for performing various services, ensuring your vehicle's protection at the lowest overall cost. It is strongly advised not to deviate from the maintenance schedules outlined in this Maintenance Schedule.

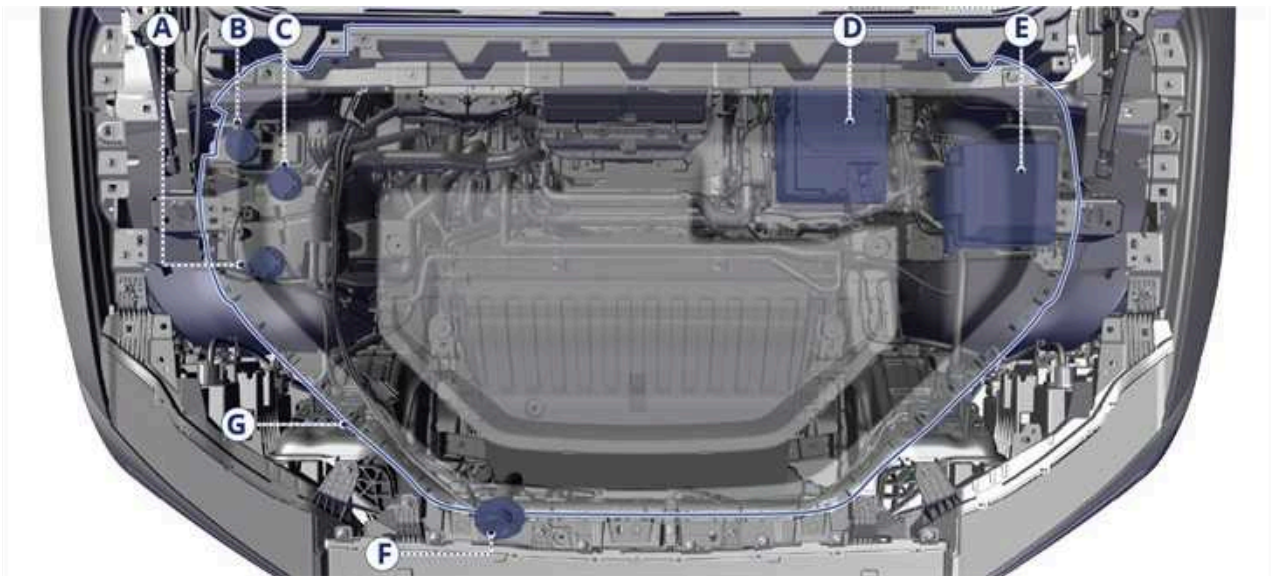
Vehicle Self Maintenance - General Precautions

- Refer to relevant sections of the manual before starting.
- Engage the parking brake.

Block the wheels to prevent unexpected vehicle movement.

- Turn OFF the ignition and keep the key fob away from vehicle.
- Stay clear of hot vehicle parts.
- Avoid repeated contact with fluids.
- Prevent coolant and other fluids from spilling onto electrical or hot vehicle parts.
- Keep open flames and burning material, such as cigarettes away from the battery and all electrical components.

16.2 Motor Compartment



A	Electric Power Train Cooling Degassing Tank*	B	Brake Fluid Reservoir	C	High Voltage Battery Cooling System Degassing Tank*
D	Auxiliary / Low voltage (LV) Battery (12V)*	E	Motor Compartment Fuse Box*	F	Windshield Washer Filler Neck
G	Frunk		* - Frunk to be removed for accessing		

16.3 General Maintenance

The following general maintenance items should be checked frequently. Additionally, if you notice any unusual noises, fluid leaks, odors, or vibrations, it is essential to investigate the cause or take your vehicle to an Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

In the Motor Compartment

- Front windshield washer fluid level
- Auxiliary / LV Battery condition
- Brake fluid level
- Fluid leaks
- Hoses, joints and pipes for any abnormalities
- Wiring harness

Inside the Vehicle

- Lights
- Warning lamps
- Windshield wiper and wash
- Steering wheel
- Seats/Seat belts
- Accelerator pedal/Brake pedal
- Brakes
- Parking brake
- Gear lever shift functionality

Outside the Vehicle

- Lamps
- Fluid leaks
- Doors and frunk latches
- Tyre inflation pressure
- Tyre surface/thread and wheel bolts

16.4 In the Motor Compartment

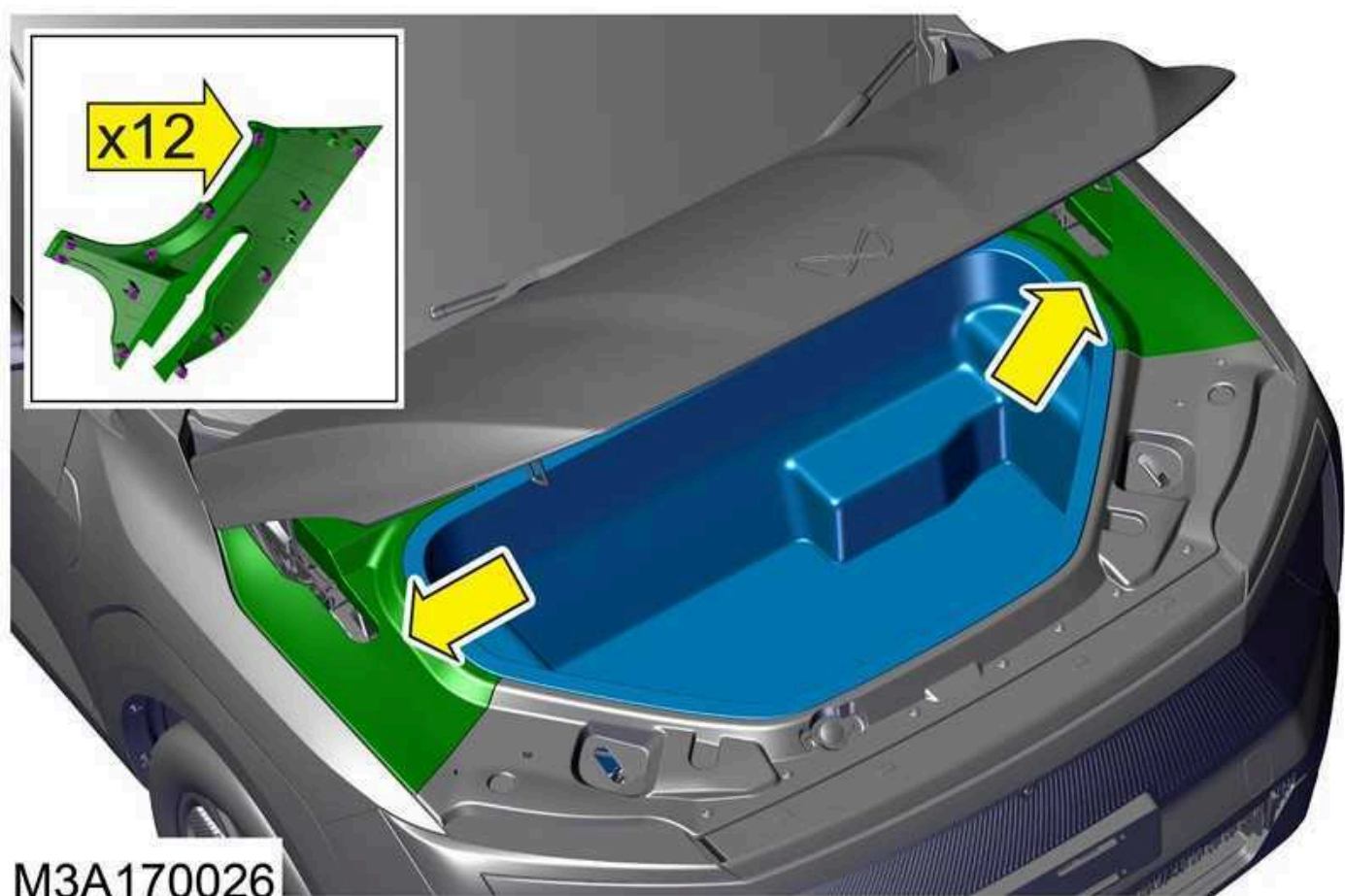
Fluid Leaks: Inspect the motor compartment and the underbody of your vehicle for any leaks. If you detect a leak, have the cause identified and corrected immediately.

For any inspections to be carried out in motor compartment, frunk and its accessories has to be removed.

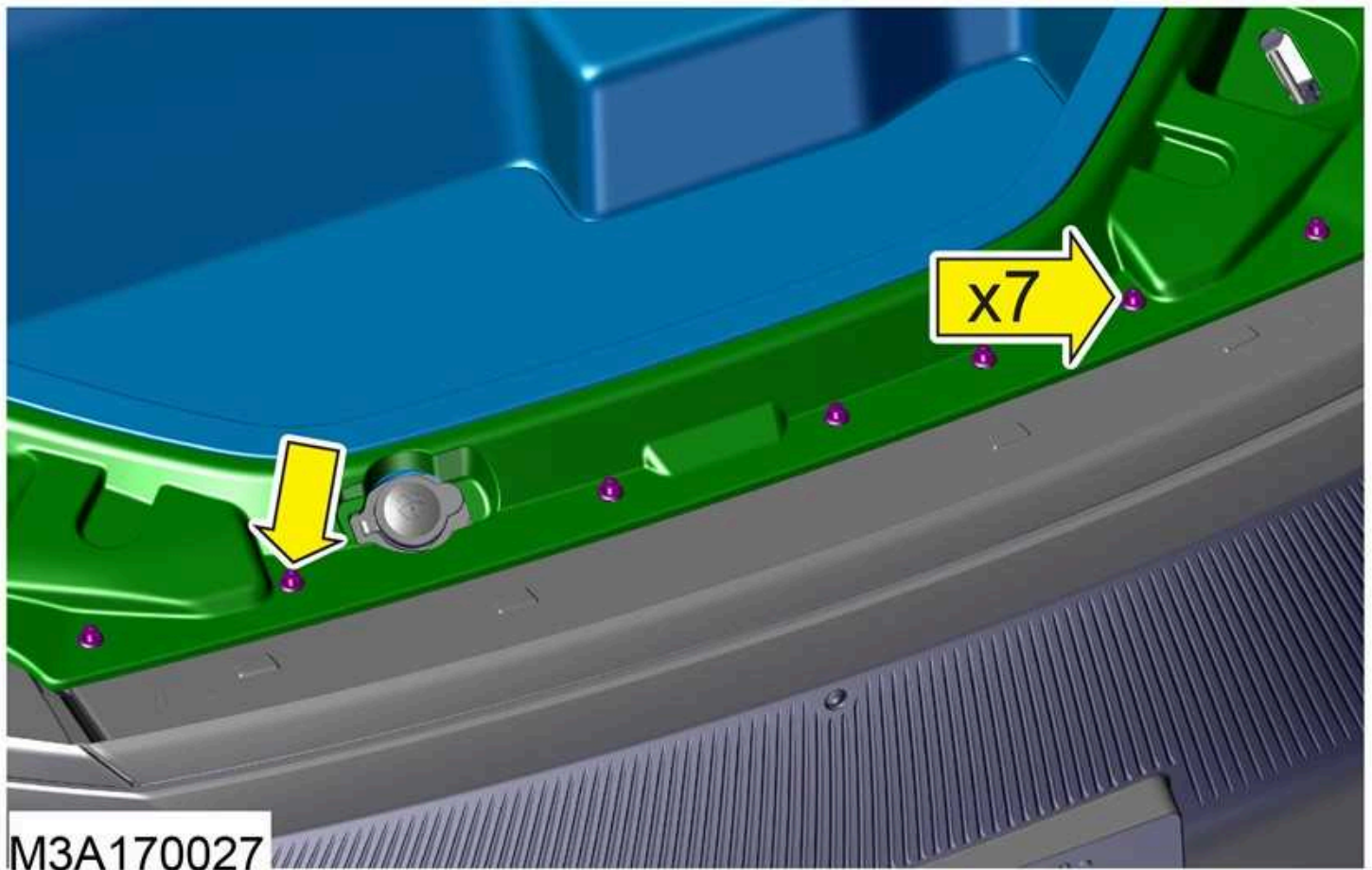
Follow the below procedure for removal of the frunk from the vehicle.

16.4.1 Frunk Removal

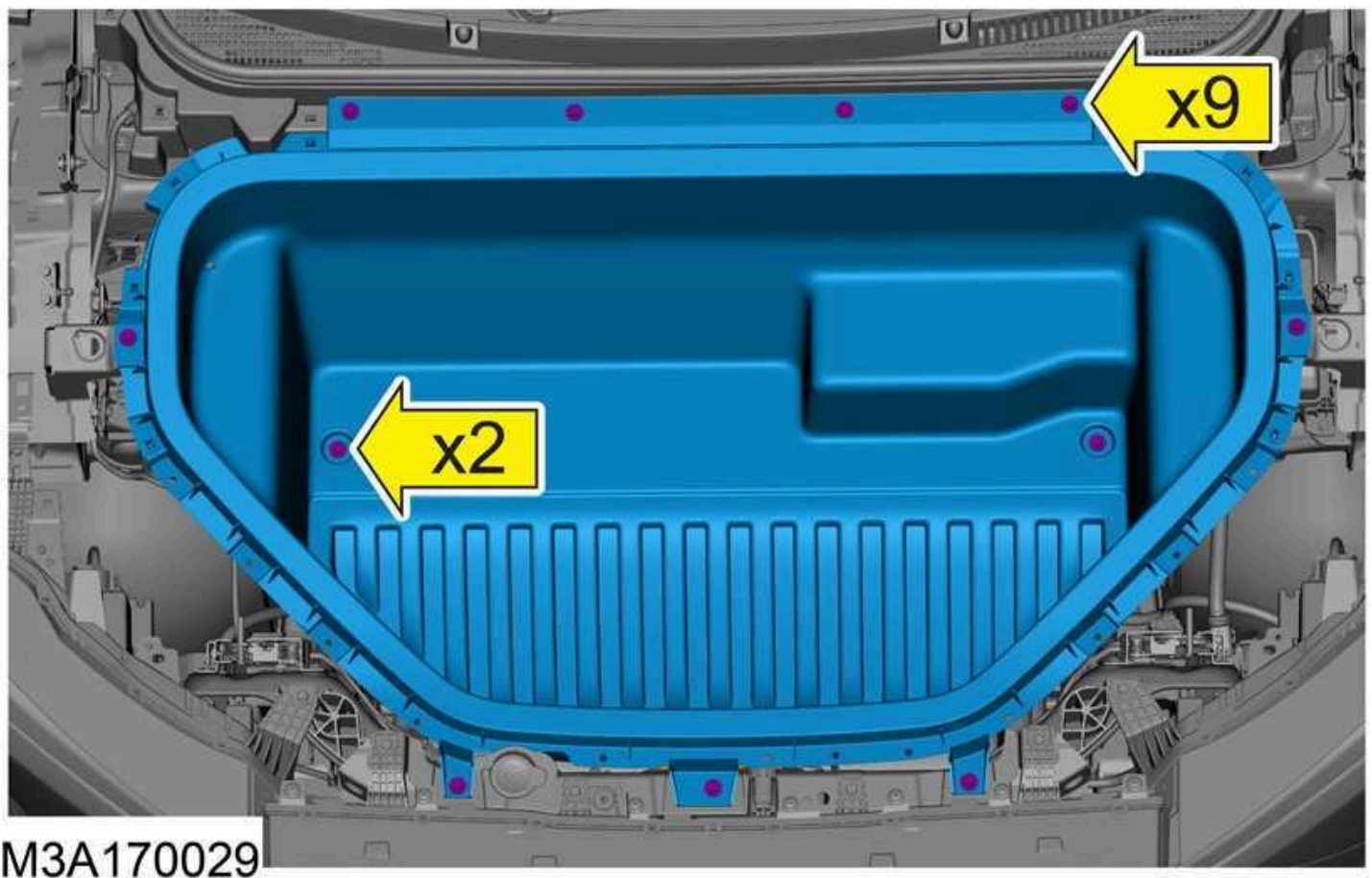
Pull and lift the beauty cover from the snap locks by hand.



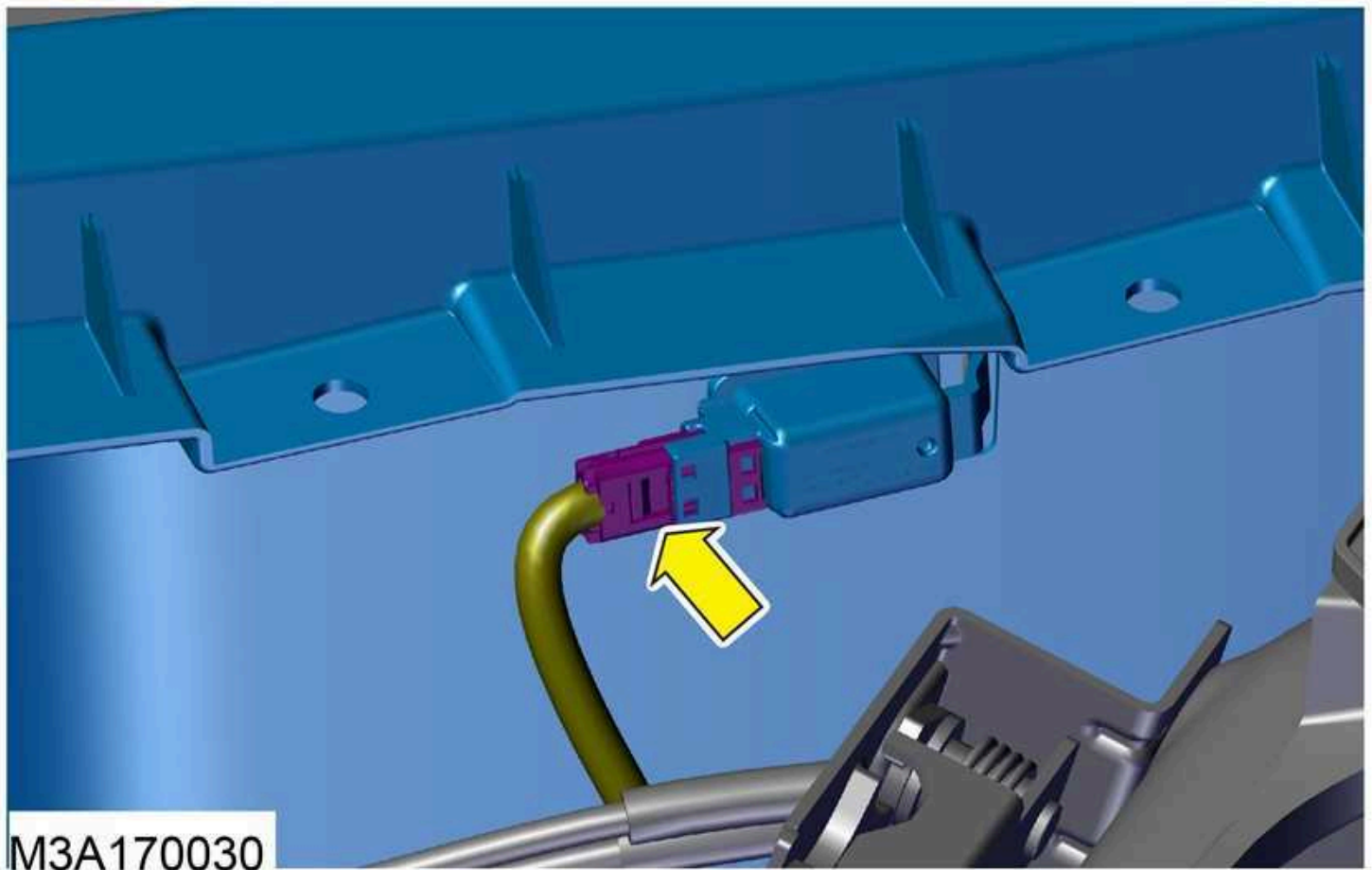
Using the star screw driver remove the screws from the front trim and remove it. Star screw driver is available in the tool kit.



Using 10 mm socket spanner remove the bolts from the frunk.



Lift the frunk and disconnect the electrical connector from frunk light.

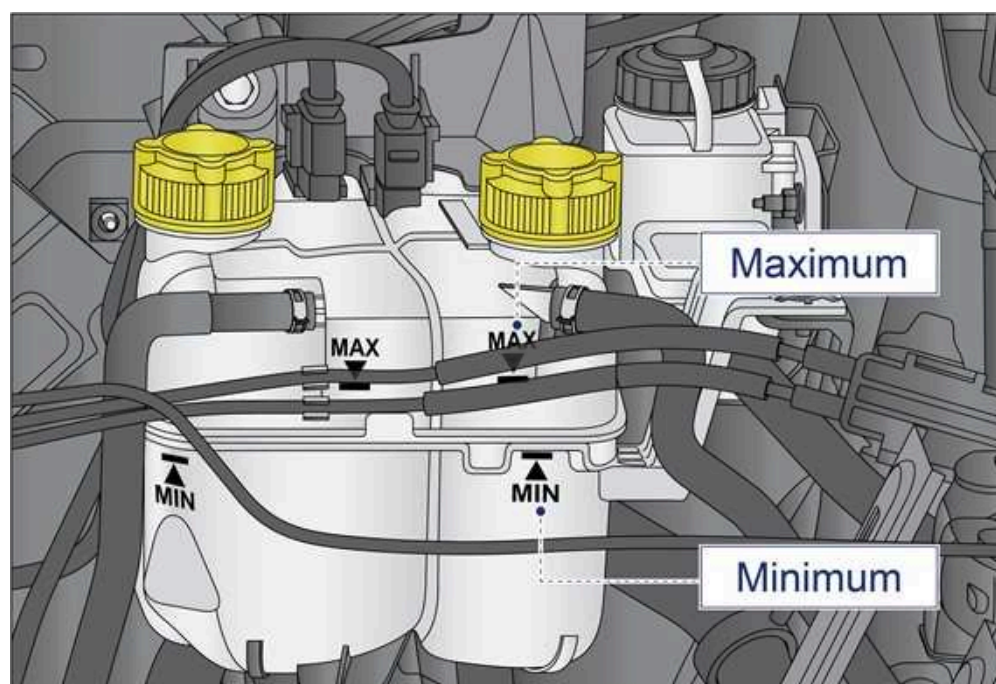
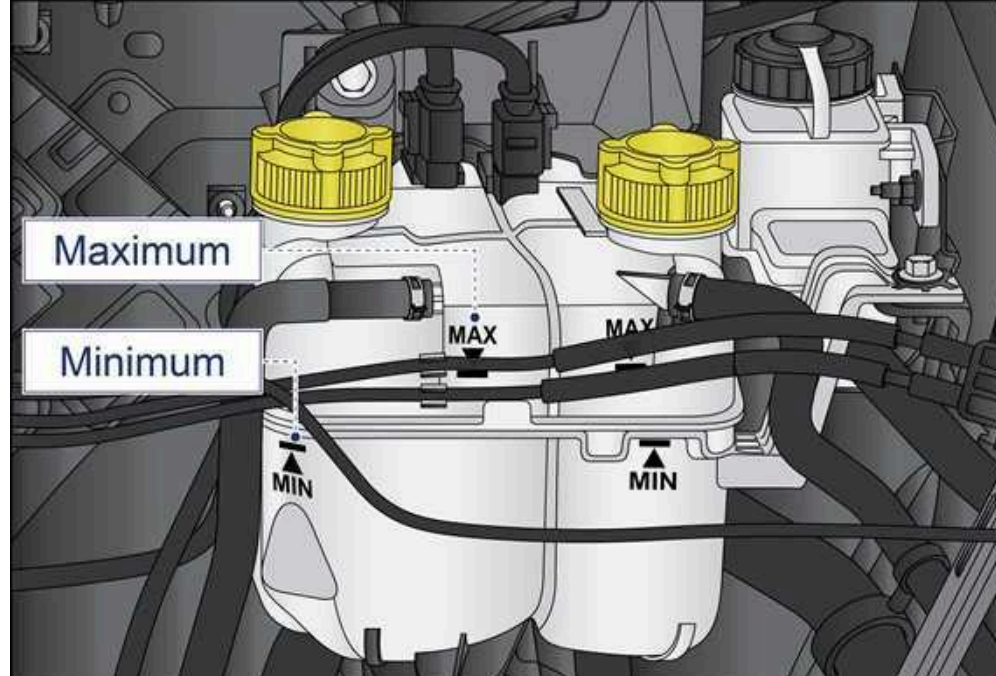


Take out the frunk from the vehicle.



16.4.2 Checking/Topping Coolant Level

[For frunk removal, refer “Frunk removal section” for more details.](#)



The coolant level should be between “MIN” and “MAX” marking provided on the degassing tank.

If the coolant level is below the “MIN” mark, immediately contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for assistance.

NOTICE

Refer the Warranty and Service Information Guide for Coolant capacity and grade.

Draining of Electric Power Train (EPT) / HVAC and Battery coolant should always be done by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

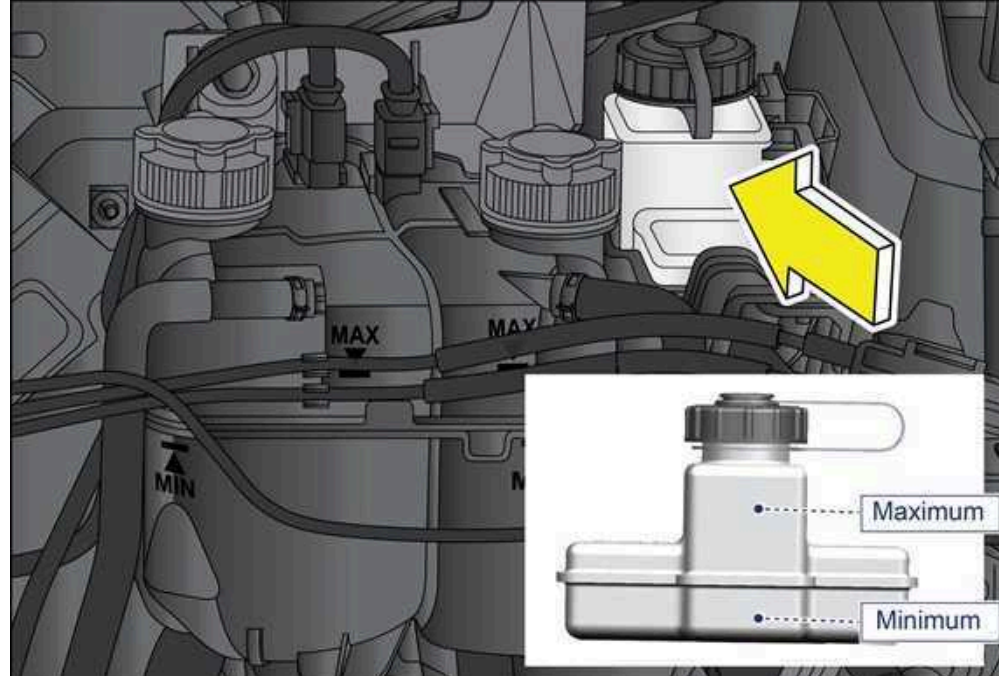
If the coolant level is found below MIN mark in EPT/ Battery or HVAC degassing tank, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center. Never top-up the coolant.

WARNING

Never open any of the degassing tank pressure cap. Hot coolant may splash resulting in serious personal injury or severe burns by the erupting liquid.

16.4.3 Checking/Topping Brake Fluid

The brake fluid level will gradually decrease as the brake components wear and will rise when the components are replaced.



As long as the fluid level is between the “MIN” and “MAX” lines, it is within the normal operating range, and there is no need to add fluid.

If the fluid levels are below the “MIN” mark, the performance of the systems could be compromised. In this case, top-up the recommended brake fluid till the ‘Max’ mark or contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately for assistance.

To check the brake fluid level, remove the beauty cover on the left-hand side.

Carefully clean the cap on the reservoir before removing it to ensure no debris falls into the reservoir. Avoid keeping the reservoir open for longer than necessary when adding brake fluid.

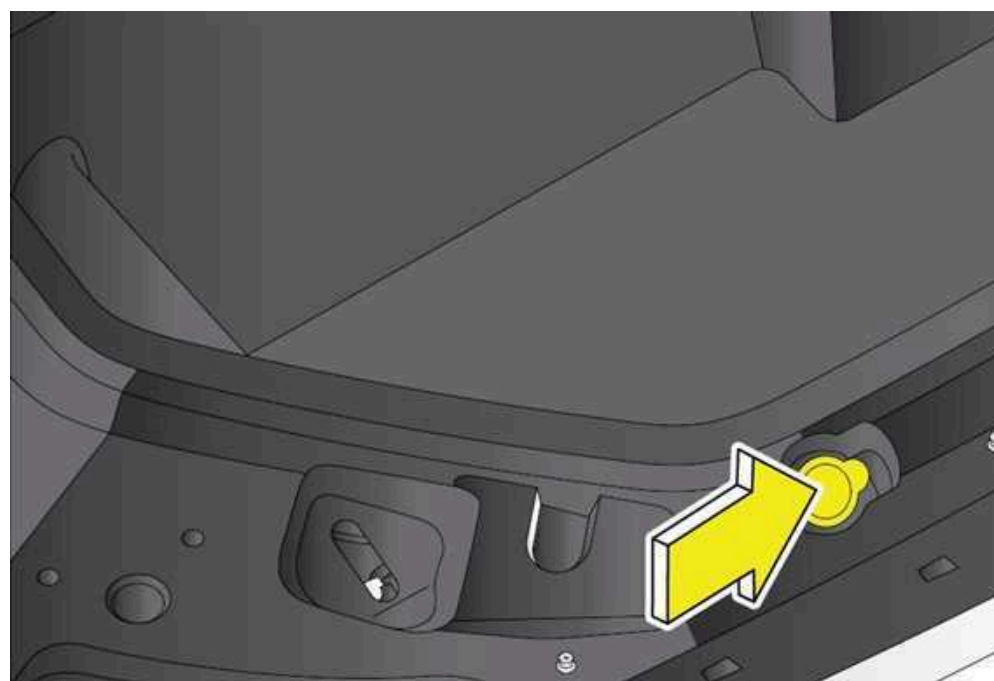
Use only brake fluid that meets Mahindra specifications.

NOTICE

Refer the Warranty and Service Information Guide for Brake Fluid capacity and grade.

Draining or changing of brake fluid should always be done by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

16.4.4 Windshield Washer Fluid Top-up



Top-up the windshield washer reservoir as and when required. Refer the above image for the windshield washer cap location.

NOTICE

In very cold weather conditions, fill the reservoir with washer fluid premixed with anti-freeze.

CAUTION

If you operate your vehicle in very low temperatures, use washer fluid with anti-freeze protection. Failure to use washer fluid with anti-freeze protection in cold weather could result in impaired windshield vision and increase the risk of injury or accident.

16.5 Maintenance - Inside the Vehicle

Lights: Ensure that all lights, including the headlights, stop lights, tail lights, turn signal lights, and other lights, are functioning properly. Additionally, check the alignment of the headlights.

Warning Messages and Lamps: Check all warning lamps that appear in the Driver Information Display (DID). Refer to the relevant sections in this manual for further details.

Seats: Check that all seat controls, such as seat adjusters and seat back recliners, operate smoothly. Ensure that all latches lock securely in any position. Also, verify that the head restraints move up and down smoothly and that the locks hold securely in any latched position.

Seat Belts: Check that the seat belt system, including buckles, retractors, and anchors, operates properly and smoothly. Ensure that the belt webbing is not cut, frayed, worn, or damaged.

Accelerator Pedal: Check the pedals for smooth operation, ensuring there is no uneven pedal effort or stickiness. Also, inspect the footwell and remove any obstructions that may interfere with pedal movement.

Brake Pedal: Check the pedals for smooth operation and ensure proper clearance. Also, inspect the footwell and remove any obstructions if present.

16.6 Maintenance - Outside the Vehicle

The following checks should be carried out periodically, unless otherwise specified.

Lamps: Check and ensure the proper functioning of all exterior lamps.

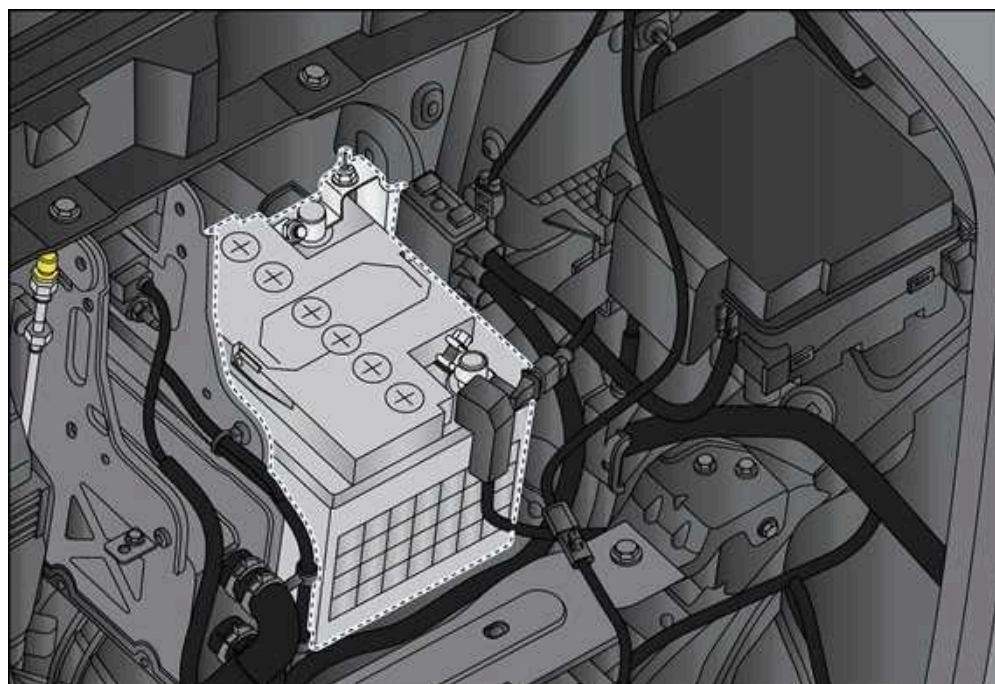
Fluid Leaks: Check the motor compartment and the underbody of the vehicle for any leaks. If you notice any leak, have the cause identified and corrected immediately.

Doors and Hood: Check all doors and latches including the tailgate and hood for proper functioning.

Tyre Inflation Pressure: Check the tyre pressure with a pressure gauge every week to ensure it is within the recommended range.

16.7 LV Battery

[For frunk removal, refer "Frunk removal section" for more details.](#)



Your vehicle is equipped with a genuine Mahindra auxiliary battery. To ensure long-lasting and trouble-free performance, keep the battery top clean and dry, and always ensure the cables are securely fastened to the terminals.

If you notice corrosion on the battery or terminals, disconnect the cables and clean the terminals using a wire brush. To prevent future corrosion, apply a thin layer of petroleum jelly to the terminals. Ensure the terminals and hold-down clamp nuts are tightened just enough to keep the battery securely in place, as over-tightening can damage the terminals.

For Best Battery Service

- Keep the battery securely mounted.
- Keep the battery top clean and dry.
- Keep terminals and connections clean, tight, and protected with petroleum jelly or terminal grease to prevent corrosion and ensure reliable performance.
- Immediately rinse any spilled electrolyte with a solution of water and baking soda to neutralize acid and prevent damage.



CAUTION

Do not disconnect the auxiliary battery terminals in the drive enable condition. This will adversely affect all electronic controllers.



WARNING

While removing the auxiliary battery, always disconnect the negative terminal first and while installing the battery, ensure the negative terminal is connected last.

Battery fluid is a corrosive acid solution, do not allow battery acid to contact eyes, skin or clothing. Don't lean over battery when attaching clamps or allow the clamps to touch each other. If acid splashes in the eyes or on the skin, flush contaminated area immediately with large quantities of water.

The auxiliary battery system contains no user-serviceable parts. Do not attempt to open, disassemble, or modify high-voltage components, including cables and connectors. Any attempt to tamper with the system may cause electric shock, fire, or severe injury. If you suspect a battery issue, contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center immediately.

A battery generates hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep any flame or spark away from the vent holes. Keep batteries out of reach of children. Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead components. Wash hands after handling batteries.

If the battery has been disconnected or a new battery has been installed, the clock (if equipped) and the preset radio (if equipped) stations must be reset once the battery is reconnected.

The replacement battery must meet the specification of the originally fitted battery.

NOTICE

*The company shall not be liable / responsible for any damages / injuries, including consequential damages / injuries, resulting due to fitment of **non OEM approved batteries**.*

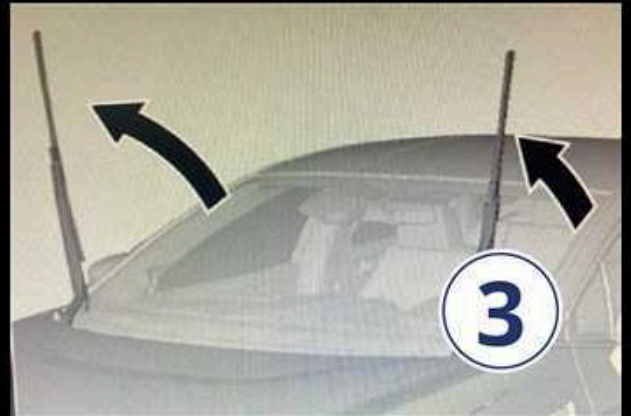
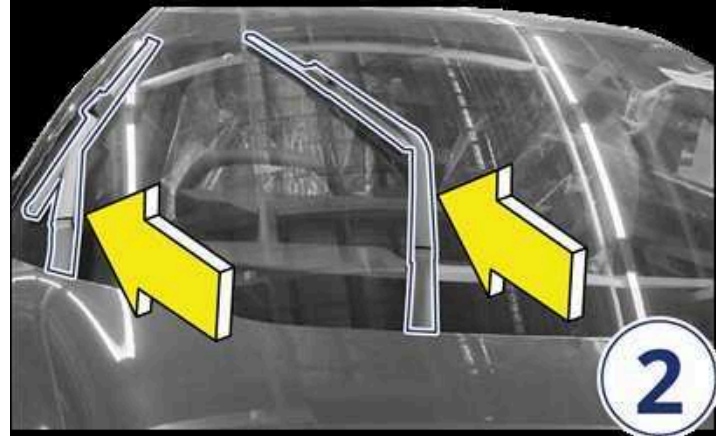
Checking the Electrolyte Level: Check the electrolyte level and specific gravity every three months. Inspect all six cells, and if the level is below the lower marker, add distilled water up to the upper marker.

Adding distilled water:

- Remove the vent plugs.
- Add distilled water to all the cells that require the fluid and secure the plugs properly.

16.8 Windshield Wiper Blades and Jets

16.8.1 Changing the Wiper Blade



1. Switch off the ignition and lift wiper switch upwards within 3 second of switching ignition off.
2. Wiper will go to service position (at out-wipe/a-pillar).
3. From service position, wipers blades can be lifted off from the windshield.
4. Press the lock with finger slide and remove the wiper blade from the arm.
5. Refit the wiper blade as shown the image.

Wiper Arm and Blade Refitting Procedure

1. Install the wiper arm inside the wiper blade.
2. Pull from the wiper arm, holding the wiper blade to get wiper arm engage in wiper blade locking.
3. Close the clip.
4. Return the wiper arm on the windshield.

Don'ts

- While wiper assembly loading on vehicle hold one hand with arm head and other with retainer.
- Never lift the Wiper Assembly in parking condition, otherwise hood paint peel off /hood and wiper may get damaged.
- Don't use harsh detergent, oil etc. to clean the windshield wiper blade.
- Avoid excessive dry run of the wiper.
- Don't apply unnecessary force, jerks etc. to check fitment or position.

Do's

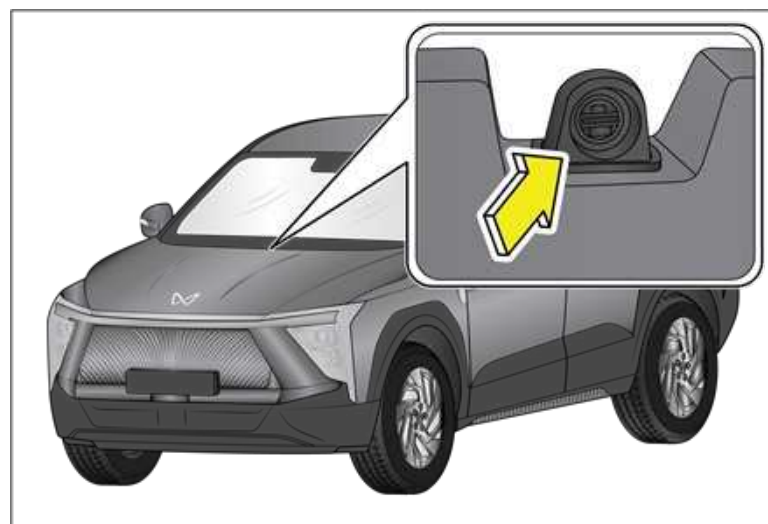
- Switch on the ignition and one wipe operation from combination switch for going wiper motor to depressed park position.
- Wiper Arm and Blade Assembly Installation will be done in depressed park condition by ensuring parking position(i.e. 3 dots marks on windshield glass (wiper motor power on condition).
- Check wiping operation.

NOTICE

To prevent damage to the windshield, don't let the wiper arm slap down on to it.

16.8.2 Windshield Washer Jet

There are two nozzles in the front Pleunam cover under the hood.



NOTICE

Check the washer jet to ensure proper operation

16.8.3 Do it Yourself Maintenance

Learn how to perform simple Do It Yourself procedures, such as replacing wiper blades and cabin filters, or installing the paint protection film kit.

NOTICE

Note: Due to market region or vehicle configuration specifics, some parts and procedures may not be available for your vehicle. When navigating to, select your region and language to see an updated list of parts and accessories available for your region.



CAUTION

Perform each procedure in a dry and well-lit area. For your safety, only perform a procedure if you feel comfortable doing so, and always follow provided instructions.

16.9 Appearance Care and Protection

16.9.1 Washing the Exterior

- Wash your vehicle regularly with cool or lukewarm water and a neutral pH soap.
- Never use strong household detergents or soap, such as dish washing or laundry liquid. These products can discolor and spot painted surfaces.
- Never wash a vehicle that is 'hot to the touch' or during exposure to strong, direct sunlight.
- Always use a clean sponge or vehicle wash mitt with plenty of water for best results.
- Dry the vehicle with a chamois cloth or soft terry cloth towel in order to eliminate water spotting.

It is especially important to wash the vehicle regularly during the winter months, as dirt and road salt are difficult to remove and cause damage to the vehicle.

- Immediately remove items such as gasoline, diesel fuel, bird droppings and insect deposits; they can cause damage to the vehicle's paint work and trim over time.

NOTICE

During vehicle wash, water droplets may accumulate between bumper and signature lamp. Pressurized air to be applied to clean the dust and dry out the water droplets deposited.

16.9.2 Vehicle Wash



CAUTION

Water washing in the High volt motor compartment and underbody is not recommended. High pressure or low pressure water washing may cause the failure of HV and LV electrical circuits located in the motor compartment. There is a risk that the high pressure water can enter the HV battery pack from the joint and cause concern.

Never allow water or other liquids to come in contact with electrical/electronic components inside the vehicle as this may damage them.

16.9.3 Exterior Chrome

- Wash the vehicle first, using cool or lukewarm water and a neutral pH shampoo.
- Use the custom bright metal cleaners, available at Mahindra Authorized Service Center. Apply the product as you would wax to clean chrome parts; allow the cleaner to dry for a few minute, and then wipe off the haze with a clean, dry rag.
- Never use abrasive materials such as steel wool or plastic pads as they can leave scratches on the chrome surface.
- After polishing the chrome parts, you can also apply a coating of Premium Liquid Wax, available at Authorized Mahindra Service Center, or an equivalent quality product to help protect from environmental effects.

16.9.4 General

- Do not wipe the painted surface with a dry cloth/ dirty cloth.
- Ensure all cameras, radars, and sensors are free from obstruction before, during, and after vehicle washing.

16.9.5 Waxing your vehicle

- Wax the high gloss painted surface of your vehicle once or twice a year.
- We recommend that you only use an approved quality wax that does not contain abrasives.
- For additional information and assistance, we recommend that you contact a Mahindra authorized dealer.
- When washing and waxing, park your vehicle in a shaded area out of direct sunlight.
- Avoid waxing unpainted or low-gloss black coloured parts, they discolour over time.

16.9.6 Polishing

Polishing should be performed only when the vehicle's paint appears dull and adequate gloss cannot be restored using waxing materials.

- If the polishing agent used does not contain preservative components, ensure the vehicle is waxed afterward to protect the paint surface.
- Do not apply polishing agents or hard wax on unpainted parts or plastic components.

16.9.7 EV

- Make sure the charging port door is closed prior to washing the vehicle.
- Do not spray high pressure water towards the charge port as it may result in damage to the vehicle or related charging equipment.

16.9.8 Do's and Dont's

- Vehicle should be washed using a car shampoo that has a mild neutral (Zero) pH with a clean sponge or microfiber cloth to avoid scratching the vehicle's surface.
- Do not use detergent or hard shampoos when washing the vehicle, as they can damage the paint finish. Instead, only use a mild, neutral pH car shampoo
- External contaminants such as bird droppings, adhesives, insects, and tree sap should be removed promptly and gently from the painted surface before pre-washing. Avoid applying excessive pressure to prevent damage to the paint.
- Dry dust should not be wiped off, it may lead to permanent scratch marks, which are especially noticeable on matte colours compared to glossy colours.
- If the vehicle is very dirty, pre-wash the vehicle with only water to remove excess dirt before proceeding with a full wash.
- Avoid using automatic car washers with high-pressure brushes, as they can damage the vehicle's surface. It's advisable to use automatic car washers without high-pressure brushes for a gentler cleaning process.
- Do not apply paint protectors such as wax polish, ceramic coating, or any other surface treatments on matte painted surfaces, as they can cause permanent damage to the paint film.
- Avoid using paper towels, dirty, or rough cloths to clean or wipe the car, as they can cause scratches. It's recommended to use only microfiber cloths or sponges for a safe and effective clean.
- It's recommended not to apply anything to the painted surface, such as stickers, foils, magnetic labels, or masking tapes, as they can cause adhesive transfer, potentially leaving permanent stains.
- It is advisable to protect vehicle from Greasy, Oily products which may leave stains on paint film, difficult to remove.
- Recommended to visit an Authorized Mahindra workshops for any paint related repairs.

16.9.9 Paint Chips

- Authorized Mahindra Service Centers have the exact touch-up paint to match your vehicle's color.
- Take your vehicle to a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for paint touch-up or paint repairs.
- Remove particles such as bird droppings, tree sap, insect deposits, tar spots, road salt and industrial fallout before repairing paint chips.
- Always read the instructions before using the products.

16.9.10 Alloy Wheels and Wheel Caps (If Equipped)

Alloy wheels and wheel caps are coated with a clear coat of paint finish. In order to maintain their shine:

- Clean weekly with wheel and tyre cleaner, which is available at your Authorized Mahindra Service Center. Heavy dirt and brake dust accumulation may require agitation with a sponge. Rinse thoroughly with a strong stream of water.
- Never apply any cleaning chemicals to hot or warm wheel rims or covers.
- Do not use hydrofluoric acid-based or high caustic-based wheel cleaners, steel wool, fuels or strong household detergents.

16.9.11 Plastic (Non-painted) Exterior Parts

Use only approved products to clean plastic parts. These products are available with your Authorized Mahindra Service Center. You can use these cleaners:

1. For routine cleaning of plastic parts
2. For tar or grease spots
3. For plastic head lamp lenses

16.9.12 Windows and Wiper Blades

The front/rear windshield, side windows and the wiper blades should be cleaned regularly. If the wipers do not wipe properly, substances on the vehicle's glass or the wiper blades may be the cause. These may include hot wax treatments used by commercial vehicle washes, water repellent coatings, tree sap, or other organic contamination; these contaminants may cause squeaking or chatter noise from the blades and streaking and smearing of the windshield.

To clean these items, follow the below tips:

- The windshield, rear windows and side windows may be cleaned with a non-abrasive cleaner such as Clear Spray Glass Cleaner, available at your Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- The wiper blades can be cleaned with alcohol or Premium Windshield Washer Concentrate, available at your Authorized Mahindra Service Center. This washer fluid contains a special solution in addition to alcohol which helps remove the hot wax deposited on the wiper blade and windshield. Be sure to replace wiper blades when they appear worn or do not function properly
- Do not use abrasives, as they may cause scratches
- Do not use fuel, kerosene, or paint thinner to clean any glass parts

If you cannot remove those streaks after cleaning with the glass cleaner or if the wipers chatter and move in a jerky motion, clean the outer surface of the windshield and the wiper blades using a sponge or soft cloth with a neutral detergent or mild-abrasive cleaning solution. After cleaning, rinse the windshield and wiper blades with clean water. The windshield is clean if beads do not form when you rinse the windshield with water.

Do not use sharp objects, such as a razor blade, to remove decals, as it may cause damage to the glass or rear windshield heater grid lines (if equipped).

16.9.13 Interior Maintenance

For fabric, carpets, cloth seats, safety belts and seats:

- Remove dust and loose dirt with a vacuum cleaner.
- Remove light stains and soil with carpet and upholstery cleaner.
- If grease or tar is present on the material, spot-clean the area first with a stain remover.
- Do not use household cleaning products or glass cleaners, which can stain and discolor the fabric and affect the flame-retardant abilities of the seat materials.
- Do not use cleaning solvents, bleach or dye on the vehicle's safety belts, as these actions may weaken the belt webbing.

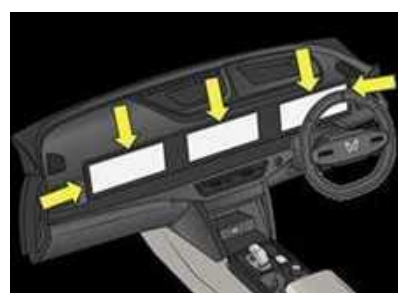
16.9.14 Display Maintenance and Cleaning

Display Maintenance (DID/CID/PID):

Display is a precise electrical product and the surface is covered with soft optical film/coating. Therefore user should take necessary precaution and care for cleaning the display visible surface.



Abuse loads should not be applied to the top or sides of the display for holding or any other purpose.



Cleaning the display area:

- It is recommended to use soft and micro-fiber lint free cloth to clean the display visible surface.
- Wipe gently. Do not rub, as the optical film is sensitive to scratch formation.
- Be careful for scratch by hard matter like finger nail or steel wool.
- Do not try to peel off the optical film or coating on the screen, since it is attached strongly.
- Do not add another commercial optical film on to the display visible area.
- Do not touch the screen with oily/dirty/wet moisturized fingers as the optical film is very sensitive to stains. Incase of such an event please clean with soft cloth immediately.
- The display visible surface must not come in contact with sharp objects or regular day to day ornaments like finger rings, watches, bracelets, bangles, vehicle keys etc.
- When you find a scratch on the screen, do not wipe it strongly. Otherwise it will worsen.

Display surface is not so strong for chemical agent. Glass cleaner including alkali or acid, sunscreen must not be used. Alcoholic thinner, petrol, abrading agent must not be used. This may cause discoloration or strain.

- Antiseptic solution must not be used for cleaning, since it is not pure alcohol. This may cause stains and/ or discoloration.

NOTICE

Display care: Your XEV 9e has an exquisite display integrated with high-end technology. To keep the display looking new and pristine, wipe the display with a clean soft cloth.

Continued usage of display with dust or dirt can create micro-scratches do not wipe dust or dirt with dry rough cloth or by hand.

16.9.15 Instrument Panel/Interior Trim

Use only soft micro-fiber, dry cloth to clean instrument panel/interior trim.

Clean the instrument panel/Interior trim areas with neutral PH soap and water using soft micro-fiber / cotton cloth / sponge, then with a clean and dry white cotton cloth; you may also use Dash and Vinyl Cleaner on the instrument panel and interior trim areas.

- Avoid cleaners or polishes that increase the gloss of the upper portion of the instrument panel. The dull finish in this area helps protect the driver from undesirable windshield reflection.
- Do not use household or glass cleaners as these may damage the finish of the instrument panel and interior trim.

If a staining liquid like coffee/juice has been spilled on the instrument panel or on the interior trim surfaces, clean as follows:

- Wipe up spilled liquid using a clean white cotton cloth.
- Apply vinyl cleaner to the wiped area and spread around evenly.
- Apply cleaner to a clean white cotton cloth and press the cloth onto the soiled area and allow this to set in at room temperature for 30 minute.
- Remove the soaked cloth, and if it is not soiled badly, use this cloth to clean the area with a rubbing motion for 60 second.
- Following this, wipe area dry with a clean white cotton cloth.



Do not use chemical solvents or strong detergents when cleaning the steering wheel or instrument panel.

16.9.16 Leather Seats (If Applicable)

Your leather seating surfaces have a clear, protective coating over the leather:

- To clean, use a soft micro-fiber / cotton / sponge cloth with a leather and vinyl with approved cleaners. Dry the area with a soft cloth.
- To help maintain its resiliency and color, use the leather care kit, available from a Authorized Mahindra Service Center.
- Do not use household cleaning products, alcohol solutions, solvents or cleaners intended for rubber, vinyl and plastics, or oil/petroleum-based leather conditioners. These products may cause premature wearing of the clear, protective coating.

NOTICE

In some instances, a color or dye transfer can occur when wet clothing meets leather upholstery. If this occurs, clean the leather immediately to avoid permanent staining.

16.9.17 Air Conditioning System Maintenance

Your vehicle's air-conditioning is a sealed system. Any major maintenance, such as refrigerant recharging should be done by a qualified technician. However, you can do a few things by yourself to make sure the air conditioning works efficiently.

Run the air-conditioning system at least once a week, even during the cold weather months. Run it for at least ten minute at normal operating temperature. This circulates the lubricating oil contained in the refrigerant.



Whenever you get the air-conditioning system serviced, make sure the service facility uses a refrigerant recycling system. This system captures the refrigerant for re-use. Releasing the refrigerant into the atmosphere may cause damage to the environment.

16.9.18 Vehicle Storage

If the resting period is greater than 30 days, disconnect the negative terminal of the low voltage battery. This reduces the loss of charge for both low voltage and high voltage batteries. For battery cable disconnect frunk need to be removed.

[For frunk removal, refer "Frunk removal section" for more details.](#)

Anytime you store your vehicle or keep it out of service (i.e. vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minute in the fresh air mode and high blower speed setting. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

It is recommended storing the vehicle in a covered, clean, dry, well levelled, ventilated and closed place. Avoid parking or storing the vehicle in extremely hot or freezing conditions for extended periods, as this can lead to battery degradation. High-voltage components are sensitive to extreme environmental conditions.

When your vehicle is idle and unplugged, it uses energy from the battery to recharge the low voltage battery as needed.



Avoid parking for extended periods in unsuitable environments, such as areas with high heat reflection, to prevent vehicle damage caused by overheating.

16.10 Service Reminder Alert

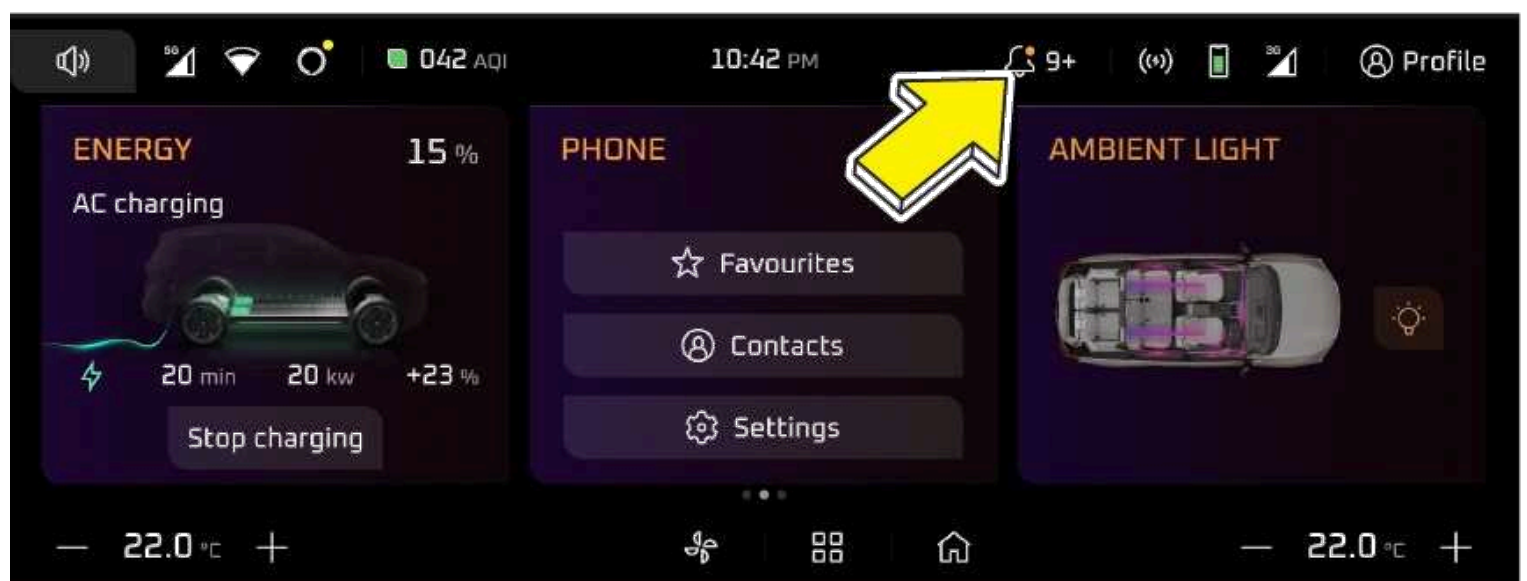
The service reminder alert is to notify the driver/user when the next scheduled service is approaching. This alert is displayed on the CID and become active when the ignition is turned ON.

It will start showing up 400 km before the service is due, providing a timely reminder to ensure the vehicle is serviced on schedule. To maintain warranty coverage, vehicle connectivity must remain active. Disabling vehicle telemetry, preventing remote diagnostics, or blocking data access may void the warranty.

Alert will be reset by Authorized Mahindra Service Center after completion of every service (or)

Follow the below procedure to reset the service reminder alert by user.

Navigate to alert history page in CID home screen.



Ensure Service reminder alert is visible in the CID notification center.



Press and hold OK button in the steering wheel switch, Turn ignition OFF and turn ON, release OK button <= 5 second after ignition ON.

Check and ensure service reminder alert is not visible in the CID home screen notification center.

16.11 Wheels and Tyres

16.11.1 Tyre Information



RADIAL TYRES OR BIAS-PLY TYRE
“TUBELESS” OR “TUBE TYPE”
TYRE SIZE
MAX. LOAD LIMIT
TREAD WEAR

16.11.2 Tyre Rating

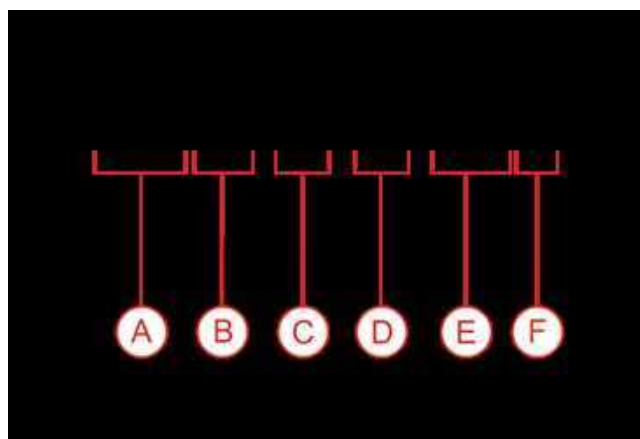
Your vehicle is originally equipped with tyres supplied by a reputable manufacturer. If you ever have any questions regarding your tyres, please refer to literature supplied by the tyre manufacturer, or to the separate tyre warranty provided by the tyre manufacturer. You may also contact a Authorized Mahindra Service Center directly, or the tyre manufacturer.

The tyre rating of XEV 9e is:

245/55 R19 and 245/50 R20 XL

- Temporary Spare Tyre: T135/80 R18

Tyre rating is explained as below:



Tyre size (Example: 245/55 R19 103 V)

Callout (A): 245 (Three-digit number): This number gives the width in millimeter of the tyre from sidewall edge to sidewall edge. This is called as “Section Width”.

Callout (B): 55 (Two-digit number): This number, known as the aspect ratio, gives the tyres ratio of height to section width.

Callout (C): R: This is the tyre construction code. The “R” stands for Radial.

Callout (D): 19 (Two-digit number): This number is the wheel or rim diameter in inches.

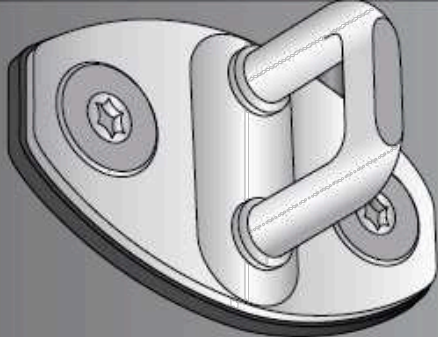
Callout (E) : 103 (Two or three-digit number) : This number is the tyres load index. It is a measurement of how much weight each tyre can support.

Callout (F): V: Tyre speed rating or speed symbol. Never drive the vehicle faster than the tyre speed rating. The speed rating denotes the speed at which a tyre is designed to be driven for extended periods of time under a standard condition of load and inflation pressure.

16.11.3 Speed Rating

SPEED SYMBOL	MAX. SPEED CAPABILITY	SPEED SYMBOL	MAX. SPEED CAPABILITY
	km/h		km/h
L	120	T	190
M	130	U	200
N	140	H	210
P	150	V	240
Q	160	W	270
R	170	Y	300
S	180	Z	240+

16.11.4 Tyre Label (Vehicle Placard)



 TYRE INFORMATION COLD INFLATION PRESSURE				
	TYRE SIZE	FRONT	REAR	
Regular Tyre	245/55 R19	36psi / 284kpa		
	245/50 R20 XL			
Temporary spare tyre	T135/80 R18	60psi / 413kpa		
SEE OWNERS MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION				

Tyre Label (Vehicle Placard) is located on the driver side inner B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about tyre size designed for your vehicle, and the tyre inflation pressures for the front and rear tyres.



TYRE INFORMATION

COLD INFLATION PRESSURE

	TYRE SIZE	FRONT	REAR
Regular Tyre	245/55 R19	36psi / 248 kpa	
	245/50 R20 XL		
Temporary spare tyre	T135/80 R18	60psi / 420kpa	
SEE OWNERS MANUAL FOR ADDITIONAL INFORMATION			

NOTICE

Using the recommended tire size ensures optimal performance and longevity of your vehicle's components.



WARNING

Never overload your vehicle. Overloading can cause tyre failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance, resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

Improper inflated tyres can adversely affect vehicle handling or can fail unexpectedly, resulting in an accident and/or serious personal injury.

16.11.5 Tyre Pressure

Proper tyre inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Three primary areas are affected by improper tyre pressure:

- Safety
- Economy
- Ride Comfort and Vehicle Stability

Proper tyre inflation contributes to a comfortable and safe ride. Overinflating produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride. Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering. Unequal tyre pressures can cause erratic and unpredictable steering response or may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tyre tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier Tyre replacement. Under inflation also increases Tyre rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

NOTICE

The proper cold tyre inflation pressure is listed in the Tyre Label (Vehicle Placard), located on the front passenger side inner B-pillar.

16.11.6 Inspection and Adjustment Procedure

The tyre pressure should be checked and adjusted, as well as inspected for signs of tyre wear or visible damage, at least once a month. Use a good quality pressure gauge to check tyre pressure. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Radial tyres may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated. At the same time, each tyre should be inspected for signs of tyre wear or visible damage.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always cold tyre inflation pressures. Cold tyre inflation pressure is defined as the tyre pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours or driven less than 1 km after a three-hour period. Check tyre pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tyre pressures vary with temperature changes. Tyre pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 7°C of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tyre pressure inside a garage, especially in the winter.

When it was new, the spare tyre in your vehicle was fully inflated. However, a spare Tyre can lose pressure over time. In order to avoid being stranded, check the spare tyre air pressure frequently.

16.11.7 Inflating Your Tyres

Safe operation of your vehicle requires that your tyres are properly inflated. Remember that a tyre can lose up to half of its air pressure without appearing flat.

At least once a month or before long trips, inspect each tyre and check the tyre pressure with a tyre gauge (including spare tyre). Inflate all tyres to the recommended inflation pressure.



Under-inflation is the most common cause of tyre failures and may result in severe tyre cracking, tread separation or "blowout," with unexpected loss of vehicle control and increased risk of injury. Under-inflation increases sidewall flexing and rolling resistance, resulting in heat buildup and internal damage to the tyre. It also may result in unnecessary tyre stress, irregular wear, loss of vehicle control and accidents.

Always inflate your tyres to the recommended pressure even if it is less than the maximum inflation pressure information found on the tyre. The recommended tyre inflation pressure is found on the tyre Label which is located on the front passenger side inner B-pillar. Failure to follow the tyre pressure recommendations can cause uneven tread wear patterns and adversely affect the way your vehicle handles.

NOTICE

If you overfill the Tyre, release air by pushing the metal stem in the center of the valve. Then recheck the pressure.



After inspecting or adjusting the tyre pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap (if equipped). This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the stem, resulting in an unexpected loss of tyre pressure, an accident and/or personal injury.

16.11.8 Radial Ply Tyres



Combining radial ply tyres with other types of tyres on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly, resulting in an accident and/or personal injury. Always use radial tyres in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tyres.

Cuts and punctures in radial tyres are repairable only in the tread area because of sidewall flexing. Consult a Authorized Mahindra Service Center for radial tyre repairs.

16.11.9 Asymmetrical Tyres

Asymmetrical tyres are designed with different tread patterns on the inner and outer edges to optimize performance. The outer section is often stiffer, providing better grip during cornering, while the inner section helps with water dispersion and stability.

Ensure the sidewall labeled “Outside” faces outward when the tyre is mounted. This is crucial for proper performance. Incorrect positioning can compromise tyre performance and safety, so always double-check.

16.11.10 Foam Tyres

Foam-filled tyres, helps significantly reduce the cabin noise by absorbing vibrations and road sounds. This technology, particularly beneficial for electric vehicles (EVs), enhances the overall driving experience by creating a quieter and more comfortable ride. As EVs are naturally quieter than traditional vehicles, foam tyres further minimize tyre noise, offering a smoother, more serene journey.

Follow the below procedure to repair the punctured foam tyre (less than 4mm)

1. Removing Nail from tyre

- Locate and Mark the area from outside where the injury found.
- Remove the nail using an appropriate tool.
- Remove the debris from tyre tread using suitable tool such as pair of pliers.
- Apply lubricant to the spiral shaft of the reamer tool. This will help to probe the hole and temporarily separate the steel belts without damage.

2. Cleaning the punctured hole

- Insert the reamer into the Puncture hole and push in rotating the handle to clean the hole.
- Reinflate tyre to help with insertion of cord.
- Thread the Repair cord through the eye of the insertion tool until equal parts are either side of the tool. Lubricant may be added to the tip to make insertion easier.

3. Thread insertion in punctured hole

- Firmly push the insertion tool and cord into the tyre until the sleeve is fully home against the tyre. A small amount of the cord should still be visible.
- Reinflate the tyre to check the leakage.
- Check the repair regularly.

Follow the below procedure to repair the punctured foam tyre (More than 4mm)

1. Removing Nail from tyre

- Dismantle the tyre and wheel assembly.
- Locate and mark the area from outside and inside where the injury found.
- Remove the nail using an appropriate tool.

2. Removing Foam from Damaged location

- Identify the damage area precisely in the foam and mark a 10X10 cm square in the foam.
- Distance can be changed according to severity of damage or tool which is using. Try to minimize the cutting area of foam.
- Cut the Foam in the Marked area with knife.



Tyre inner liner should not get damaged.

3. Tyre Inside (removed Foam)

- Remove the cut foam and prepare the puncture hole by Pneumatic drilling using steel cutter with appropriate grid rating. This will remove contaminations in puncture hole and also provide better adhesion to mushroom patch.

4. Inner Liner marking

- Measure the size of Damage and select appropriate patch (preferably Mushroom Patch for Nails) and Mark the damage on inner liner according to patch size.

5. Buffing Damaged Area

- Buff the area for good texture for better adhesion using spherical buffing tool. Recommended texture standard – RMA 1 or 2.

6. Application of Vulcanizers

- Clean the Area and coat the buffed area with a chemical vulcanizing solution with a clean brush. Apply it evenly and completely.
- Allow it to dry (Recommended time 5 minute).

7. Mushroom Patch

- Mean time take the selected patch of Mushroom and remove the film without touching the surface Apply the vulcanizing solution to the patch stem and bottom side also. Allow it to dry (recommended time 5 min).
- Insert the stem head from inside.

8. Inserting Mushroom Patch

- Insert the stem head from inside and push gently until the head appear in the other side.

9. Pulling the stem

- Once it is outside pull the head with a nose player smoothly that the stem bottom is sticking firmly inside tyre.

10. Stitching Mushroom patch

- Stitch the bottom of the patch from center to sidewise using a hand stitcher.

11. Finishing

- Cut the excess stem in level of tyre surface using knife without pulling it or stretching it.

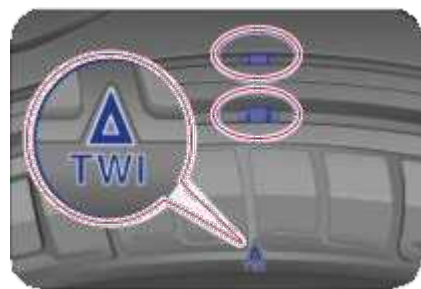
NOTICE

Checking Point: Mount the repaired tyre on rim, inflate and check repaired portion for leak from outside using soap solution. After puncture repair or new tyre replacement, TPMS configuration must be done.

16.11.11 Tread Wear Assessment

Tyre wear can be assessed by looking the tyre wear indicator (TWI). The TWI will appear as a band across the tyre tread when the tyre wears out to the minimum allowed tread depth of 1.6 mm.

Tyre Wear Indicator (TWI)



A mark of triangle in the tyre side wall indicates the position of the tyre wear indicators at 6 to 9 locations around the circumference of the tyre.

The TWI appear as raised portions inside the tread in a new or partially worn tyre **(A)**.

As the tyre wears out to its minimum allowable tread depth, the TWI will appear as a band across the tyre tread **(B)**.

The tyre should be replaced at this stage or before this stage.

New Tread (A)





It is extremely dangerous to drive with worn out tyres on wet roads/rainy seasons. The vehicle can skid and aquaplane on wet surfaces, if the tyre tread depth is insufficient.

Replace the tyre before the tyre tread depth reached the minimum acceptable limit.

16.11.12 Life of Tyre

The service life of a tyre is dependent upon various factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tyre pressure
- Distance driven



Tyres and the spare tyre should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden and unexpected tyre failure, leading to an accident and/or personal injury.



Keep dismounted tyres in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tyres from contact with oil, grease and fuels.



Do not use a tyre, wheel size or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle on the tyre placard. Combinations of unapproved tyres and wheels may change suspension geometric and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling, stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control of the vehicle or the tyre can unexpectedly fail, resulting in an accident and/or personal injury.



Replacing original tyres with tyres of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

16.11.13 Snow Chains

Snow chains cannot be used on these tyres.



In case of harsh winter driving conditions, it is recommended using winter Tyres with the same specifications for better stability, safety and performance.

16.11.14 Low Profile Tyre

Low-profile tyres are designed with a reduced sidewall height in proportion to their tread width, reflected by a low aspect ratio tyre for enhancing steering accuracy, lateral stability, and overall handling performance.

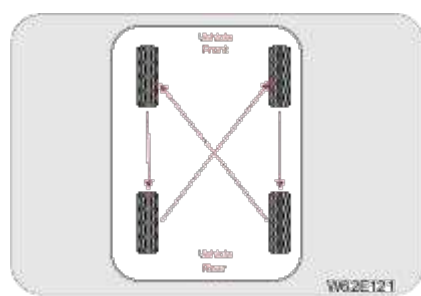
Driving Precautions:

- When driving on roads with curb stones, reduce speed and maintain an appropriate angle. Avoid running over objects with sharp or elevated edges, as it may seriously damage tyre side wall.
- Reduce your speed when driving over speed bumps, manhole covers, or potholes as they may cause severe tire damage.

16.11.15 Tyre Rotation Recommendations

Applicable for 4 Alloy/Steel wheels :It is recommended rotating the tyres as per the “Maintenance Schedule”.

The suggested rotation method is the “forward-cross” shown in the diagram. The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On/Off-road type tyres.



Rotation will increase tread life, help to maintain mud, snow, and wet traction levels, and contribute to a smooth, quiet ride. Follow the recommended tyre rotation frequency for your type of driving. More frequent rotation is permissible if desired. The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

NOTICE

It is not recommended to use the temporary spare tyre for routine tyre rotation.

16.11.16 Changing a Flat Tyre

Refer “Changing a Flat Tyre” section in the Emergency Situations chapter for more details.

16.11.17 Temporary Spare Wheel

Regular Tyre



Temporary Tyre



The spare wheel provided on your vehicle is for temporary purpose only. Do not use the spare wheel for continuous running. Extended use or high-speed driving with the temporary wheel may compromise vehicle stability and increase the risk of tyre failure.

When Using the Temporary Spare Wheel

- Temporary spare wheel provided is specifically designed for your vehicle.
- Drive the shortest possible distance with temporary spare wheel.
- While using temporary spare wheel reduce speed, avoid sharp cornering, sudden acceleration, abrupt steering, sudden braking and shifting operations that cause sudden braking.

When temporary spare wheel is fitted in the vehicle

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

ABS, Cruise control (If equipped) EPS, Rear View monitor system (If equipped), Navigation system (If equipped).

Speed Limit when using Temporary Spare tyre

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h when a Temporary Spare Wheel is installed on the vehicle.

The temporary Spare Wheel is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

NOTICE

- *The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the temporary spare tyre compared to when driving with standard tyres. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.*
- *Inflate the tyres as per manufacturers recommendation, refer Tyre pressure label on the door panel.*
- *Do not fit tyre chains to the Temporary spare tyre. Tyre chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.*
- *Tyre to be loaded within the max allowable load limit specified by the load rating index marked on the tyre.*
- *Tyre to be operated with in the speed limit specified by the speed rating index marked on the tyre.*
- *The tread depth of temporary tyre is lesser compared to regular tyre. Hence do not use the temporary tyre for longer distance than recommended. Repair and refit the regular tyre as soon as possible.*
- *Recommended to drive Max 50 km in a stretch or reach nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.*

16.11.18 Wheel Tightness

When you change a wheel, remove all rust and dirt at all locations where the wheel contacts the wheel hub. Use a scraper or wire brush to be sure that you remove all rust and dirt. A loose wheel could have damaged or elongated the holes in the rim, or damaged the rim/hub assembly. If any of the wheel bolts are damaged, contact the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

WARNING

Always tighten the bolts in a crisscross sequence. Never use oil or grease on your wheel bolts.

Never overtighten the bolts on the wheel. You could damage the bolt.

Torque tighten the wheel bolts to the specified value at the nearest Authorized Mahindra Service Center.

Do not use a nut runner to tighten the wheel bolt.

NOTICE

The tyres and wheel rims fitted in this vehicle meet the requirements of BIS and they comply with the requirements under the Central Motor Vehicles Rules (CMVR) 1989.

16.12 Fuses and Relays

A fuse is the most common electric protection device. A fuse is placed in an electrical circuit, so that when current flow exceeds the rating of the fuse, it blows off.

The element in the fuse melts, opening the circuit and preventing other components of the circuit from being damaged by the over current. The size of the metal fuse element determines the rating. Once a fuse blows off, it must be replaced with a new one.

NOTICE

You can identify a blown fuse by a break in the filament. All fuses except high current fuses are push fit. A fuse puller should be used to remove the fuse from its position.

WARNING

Before handling any fuses, always switch off the ignition, lights, and all electrical equipment to prevent the risk of electrical shock or short circuits.

Never replace a fuse with one of a different rating, as this may cause electrical damage or create a fire hazard.

Fuse replacements or electrical repairs should only be performed by a Authorized Mahindra Service Center or a qualified workshop. Improper handling may result in serious damage to the vehicle's electrical system.

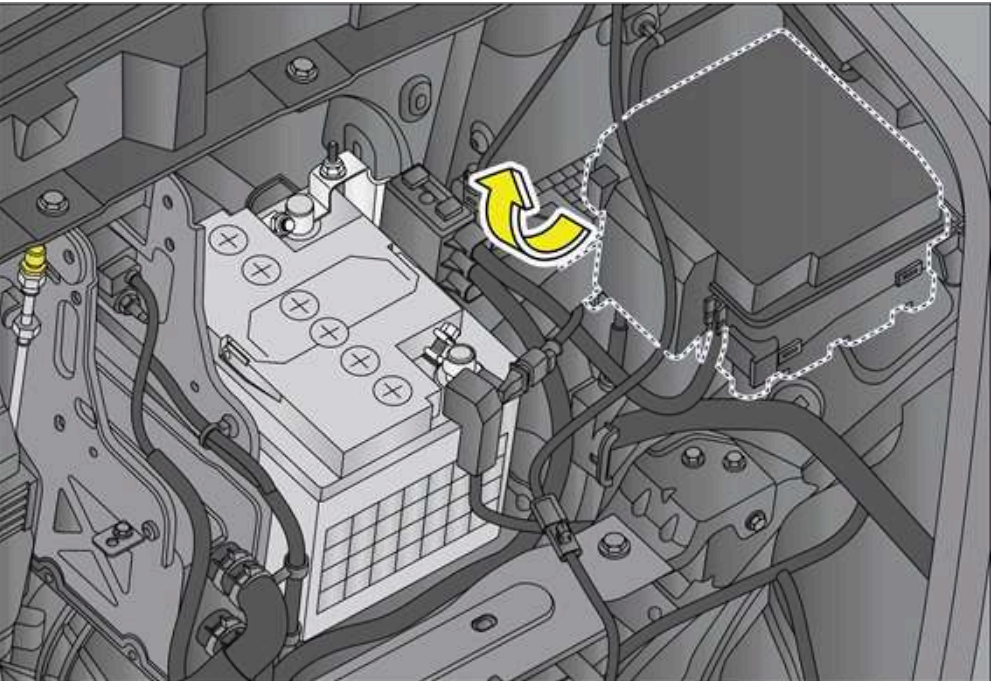


Fuse puller is available at the motor compartment fuse box.

16.12.1 Motor Compartment Fuse Box

Motor compartment fuse box is located adjacent to vehicle LV battery.

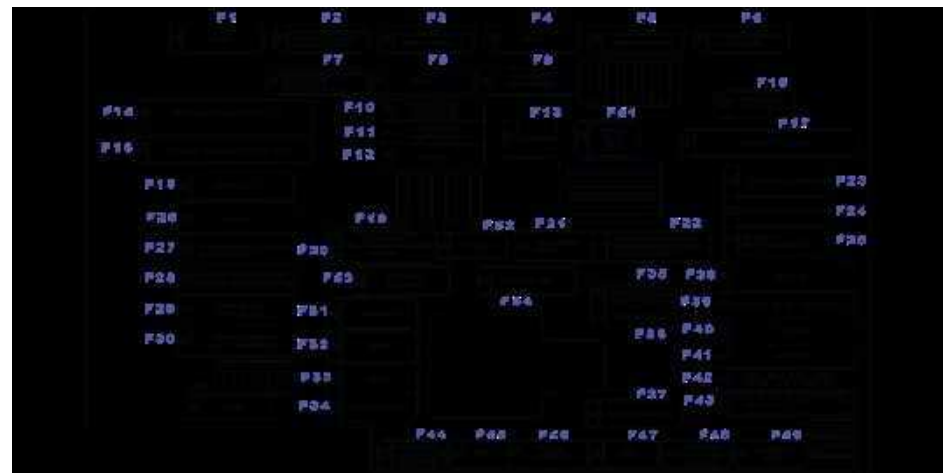
For frunk removal, refer “Frunk removal section” for more details.



To open the fuse box cover, press the lock and push the cover back and lift it.

Spare fuses are provided in the fuse box for replacement of blown fuses. Ensure the correct rating fuse is replaced with the blown fuse.

Fuse Layout :



FUSE NO.	CIRCUIT	FUSE RATING
F1	Spare	20 A
F2	Rear Power Window Mid Zonal Ecu Batt 2 & 3 (Batt Saver)	30 A

FUSE NO.	CIRCUIT	FUSE RATING
F3	Power Window RH (Batt Saver)	30 A
F4	Spare	15 A
F5	Tail Lamp BSO LH, TSO (Batt Saver)	15 A
F6	Power Window LH (Batt Saver)	30 A
F7	Front WLC, Rear WLC, Power Seat Vent,Batt Saver EC (Batt Saver)	10 A
F8	Spare	5 A
F9	Tail BSO RH (Batt Saver)	5 A
F10	Ambient Light, Mars Roof(Batt Saver)	15 A
F11	Roof Lamp (Batt Saver)	5 A
F12	Spare	10 A
F13	Spare	10 A
F14	HPC-C,CID,DID,PID (B+)	20 A
F15	MID ZONAL Batt 1 (B+)	25 A
F16	Front Zonal Batt 1 (B+)	25 A
F17	LV-Msd (B+)	10 A
F18	Airbag (B+)	10 A
F19	Kick Sensor (B+) SBW&ICC(B+)	10 A
F20	Spare	5 A
F21	HPC-C, HVAC (Ign 1)	5 A
F22	Gateway Controller, Driver Side Switch, IGN Relay 1 F/B(IGN 1)	5 A
F23	Front Zonal Batt 3 (B+)	20 A
F24	Front Zonal Batt 2 (B+)	30 A
F25	Gateway Controller (B+)	5 A
F26	Spare	7.5 A
F27	Steering Wheel Switch, Cfs Lin Sw (B+)	10 A
F28	Obd 16p, Power Seat Sw, NFC, PWR WIN LIN, HVAC (B+)	7.5 A
F29	ADAS 5R1V & 1R1V & RLS(B+)	5 A
F30	Rear Blower(B+) (Not Applicable)	10 A
F31	Accessory	15 A
F32	Spare	20 A

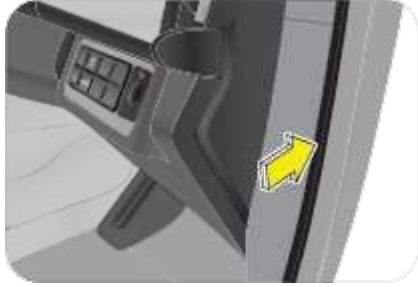
FUSE NO.	CIRCUIT	FUSE RATING
F33	Spare	10 A
F34	HUD & ESCL(B+)	7.5 A
F35	EC IGN (VCU, BMS, MCU, ABS, HL, IEB, COOLING FAN) (IGN 1)	10 A
F36	Airbag (Ign 1)	5 A
F37	RVC (IGN 1)	5 A
F38	Spare	5 A
F39	SBW & EPB SW(IGN1)	5 A
F40	Spare	7.5 A
F41	Spare	5 A
F42	MID ZONAL, ICC, CFS LIN (IGN 1)	5 A
F43	Rear Fog (Export) (IGN 1)	10 A
F44	Hud, APAS, Front Wlc, Rear WLC, ADAS 5R1V, 1R1V (IGN 2)	7.5 A
F45	Spare	25 A
F46	Front, Rear Power USB (Ign 2)	20 A
F47	Spare	15 A
F48	Power Win Lin & Pwr Window Sub Sw (Batt Saver)	5 A
F49	Ign Relay 2 F/B (Ign 2)	5 A
F50	Spare	5 A
F51	Front Zonal Batt4(B+)	25 A
F52	Spare	30 A
F53	Mid Zonal Batt 4(B+)	15 A
F54	Amplifier (B+)	30 A
* – Based on Applicability		

16.12.2 Instrument Panel Fuse Box Opening Procedure

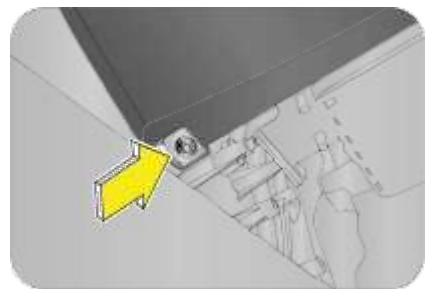
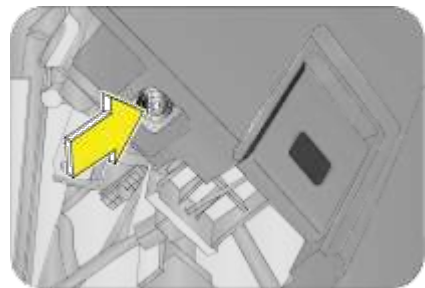
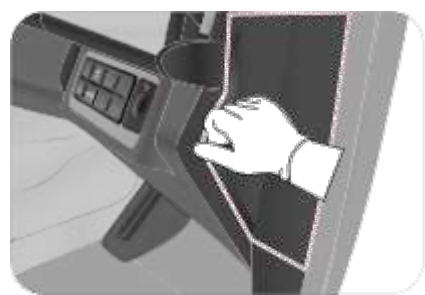
Wide open the driver door and slide the driver seat backwards. This fuse box as located below the Instrument Panel on the driver side.

Follow the below procedure to access the IP fuse box:

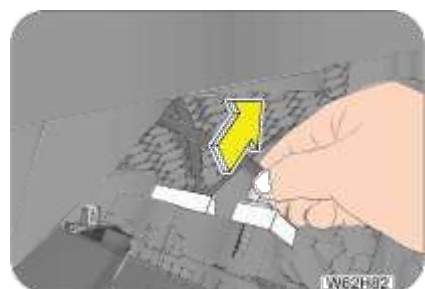
- Partially detach the front RHS side door static panel seal.



- Pull and remove the IP RH side cover.

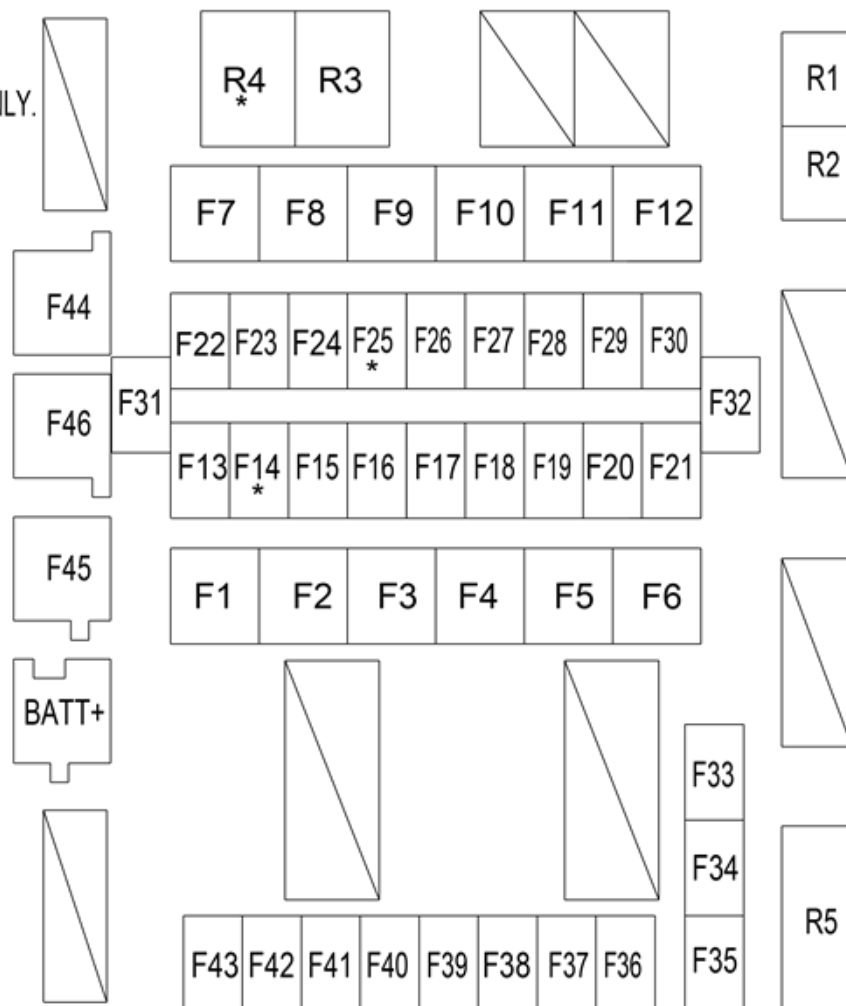


- Using a star screw driver, loosen and remove the IP driver lower trim bottom mounting star screws.



- Partially detach the IP driver lower trim assembly.
- Remove all the electrical connectors from IP driver lower trim and outward the panel to access the instrument panel fuse box.

-USE THE DESIGNATED
FUSES AND RELAYS ONLY.



↓
VEHICLE FRONT

Fuse No.	Circuit	Fuse Rating
F1	Spare	-
F2	IP BATT 1	60 A
F3	Spare	-
F4	VCU Main Relay	30 A
F5	IEB Motor	40 A
F6	IP BATT 2	60 A
F7	IP BATT 3	60 A
F8	IEB ECU & Solenoid	40 A
F9	Spare	-
F10	Front Blower	40 A
F11	Spare	-
F12	IP BATT 4	60 A
F13	Front Wiper	20 A
F14*	ADAS 5R1V APAS	10 A
F15	Horn BATT	20 A
F16	BMS BATT	-

Fuse No.	Circuit	Fuse Rating
F17	Spare	-
F18	VCU Perm Batt	10 A
F19	Spare	-
F20	HL Batt Saver	30 A
F21	Spare	-
F22	Spare	-
F23	LV Compressor	5 A
F24	Spare	-
F25*	Rear Wiper	15 A
F26	Solenoid Valve Front	5 A
F27	Spare	-
F28	LV BMS Sensor Batt (IBS)	5 A
F29	OCDC BATT & MCU	10 A
F30	SPARE	-
F31	BATT Heater & Charge Port Lamp Chiller & Solenoid Valve Coil	10 A
F32	HL IGN	5 A
F33	BMS, MCU, EPS Cooling Fan (IGN)	5 A
F34	IEB ECU (IGN)	5 A
F35	VCU Wake Up (IGN)	5 A
F36	EPT COOLING PUMP	5 A
F37	4 WAY Coolant Valve, 3 Way Coolant Valve & AGS	10 A
F38	SPARE	-
F39	Battery Cooling Pump	10 A
F40	Brake SW	20 A
F41	Head Lamp LH/ Signature Lamp/ Carpet Lamp LH	20 A
F42	VCU BATT (MAIN O/P)	30 A
F43	Head Lamp RH/Carpet Lamp RH	20 A
F44	EPS Motor	125 A
F45	Radiator fan	80 A
F46	Spare	-
* - If equipped		

Relay No.	Relay Type	Application Detail
R1	12V 20 A MICRO RLY 4P	Front Solenoid Valve Relay
R2	12V 35A MICRO RLY 4P	Batt Saver Relay
R3	12V 20A MICRO RLY 4P	Horn Relay
R4*	12V 20A MICRO RLY 5P	Rear Wiper Relay
R5	12V 20A MINI RLY 4P	Vcu Main Relay
* - If equipped		